# CEQR City Environmental Quality Review **Technical Manual**











Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination

NOVEMBER 2020

# **Technical Analysis Areas**



## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Thank you to all of the individuals listed below and to the many others who have contributed their expertise to this project.

#### **STEERING COMMITTEE**

MAYOR'S OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF CITY PLANNING NEW YORK CITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION **NEW YORK CITY LAW DEPARTMENT INDIVIDUAL CONTRIBUTORS** MAYOR'S OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION **Hilary Semel Esther Brunner** Denise Pisani **Ingrid Young** NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF CITY PLANN Susan Amron Robert Dobruskin Olga Abinader Anthony Howard Barry Dinerstein Crystal Jane Eksi Mauricio Garcia Rupsha Gosh Louba Guz Jennif Erick Free enis nika lain na kasem ek Lavne Christon Evan Lemonid Samuel Cary Liang Yinging Liu John Mangin Michael Marrella Annabelle Meunier Mark Shapiro Tom Smith Peter Yoon

#### Alan Zaretsky

#### NEW YORK CITY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

Hardy Adasko Robert Holbrook Nicole Campo

#### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Teija Sudol

#### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Mark Page Jr. Rasheed Lucas Terrell Estesen Mitchell Wimbish Chung Chan Wei Yu Scott Davidow John McLaughlin Jackie Chen Eric Malone

#### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND MENTAL HIGIENE

Casey Weston Nancy Loder Jeffery Carolyn Olson

#### NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION

Mark Silberman Lisa Kersavage Timothy Frye Amanda Sutphin Gina Santucci

NEW YORK CTY LAW DEPARTMENT Chris Reo Peter Schluer

ORK CITY OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION

Mauriz o Bertini Zacharich Schreiber

NEW

#### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION

David Cuff Emily Humes Colleen Alderson

#### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF SANITATION

Steven Brautigam Abas Braimah Philip Gleason Todd Kuznitz Samantha MacBride Thomas Milora Justin Bland John Gabriele, Jr.

#### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Naim Rasheed Shakil Ahmed Matthew Lorenz Michele Samuelsen-Jaiswal Gregory Haas William Ullom Shuzuan Li Amy Gunn

#### OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY MAYOR FOR OPERATIONS

Minelly de Coo Elizabeth Matamoros

#### SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION AUTHORITY

Kelly Murphy

#### **CONSULTANTS**

We thank Paul Carpenter & Associates to technical assistance relating to Noise.

# Foreword

The City of New York enjoys enormous richness and complexity, characteristics that also present challenges to maintaining its fragile environment. This is particularly true as the City strives to become a paradigm of sustainability.

The CEQR Technical Manual was initially written in 1993, soon after procedural changes were made in the City's environmental review process. It was then revised in 2001, 2010, 2012, and 2014. The November 2020 Edition is the result of a thorough review and update performed by the City's technical agencies under the supervision of the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination.

While striving to maintain the highest technical and scientific standards, this edition also is intended to be user ciencily, particularly for smaller entities and the public, while ensuring a more efficient and predictable process for all participants. This November 2020 Edition reflects changes in laws and regulations, and corrects and clarings portions of the CEQR Technical Manual.

### **CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL CHANGES NOVEMBER 2020 EDITION**

This document summarizes the changes made in the November 2020 Edition of the CEQR Technical Manual. The changes are indicated by chapter.

Due to the complexity of the changes required, MOEC has identified a two-tiered approach for the revision of the CEQR Technical Manual. The changes made in the November 2020 Edition are minor while the nex edition will include changes that may have an effect on the guidance provided in the CEQR Technical Mar al.

Generally, the purpose of November 2020 Edition was to:

- Streamline language for clarity and accessibility; -
- Correct any mistakes, such as grammatical errors and wrong end ner tion of t
- Update hyperlinks;
- Update references to external documents;
- Update any State and Federal standards used in CEQR analyses to reject the latest versions;
- Update data used in CEQR analyses to reflect the latest versions;
- Reflect structural and organizational es that r quir involvement of different city agencies for certain analysis areas.

The following changes were made t pendices:

1. CHAPTERS

ar

Chapter 1\_Pocedures and Documentat on

Streem hed language for clarity and accessibility.

dated hyperlink

pdated legareferences.

Updated reference to New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) regulations (6 NYCRR Part 617), effective January 1, 2019. eno, lei

pdated "Appendix: Environmental Review Laws and Regulations" accordingly. U

#### Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Framework"

Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.





#### Chapter 3, "Introduction to the Technical Guidance"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.

#### Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning and Public Policy"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated sections about sustainability.
- Updated sections about the Waterfront Revitalization Program.

#### Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Conditions"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated references to reference documents.

#### Chapter 6, "Community Facilities and Services"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessib
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated "Child Care Centers" sub-analysis area to reflect recent transfer of entire Early Childhood Program portfolio from the two Administration for Children Services (ACS) to the NYC Department of Education (DOE). Due to this structural and organizational change former "Child Care Center" sections are now called "Early Childhood Programs".
- Updated "Public Schools" sub-analysis are storeflect availability of projected public school ratio data by community school district, provideo by the NYC School Construction Authority (SCA).

#### Chapter 7, "Open Space"

- treamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
  - Updated hyperlinks.
  - In luded additional examples.

Included improved instructions to conduct the preliminary assessment.

#### Chapter 8, Jon do vs

- Stheamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.





#### Chapter 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated legal references.
- Updated references to revised LPC Archaeology Guidance from 2018.

#### Chapter 10, "Urban Design and Visual Resources"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Included improved instructions to conduct the preliminary and detailed assessments.

#### Chapter 11, "Natural Resources"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated legal references.

#### Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials"

- Streamlined language for clarity and compilit
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated legal references
- Updated references to standards.
- Included improved instructions for Phase 1 Divironmental Site Assessment (ESA).
- Included improved instructions for a Massell 2SA work plan.
- Included improved instructions for the conclusion and documentation of a Phase II ESA.
- Updated section about the alignment of CEQR and Phase II ESA.
- Updated 'Appendix: Hazarchus Materials".

#### Chapter 13, Water and Sewer Infrastructure"

• Stleamlined language for clarity and accessibility.

Updated hyperlinks.

#### Chapter 1/, "Solid Waste and Sanitation Services"

- Stimmined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated legal references.
- Updated figures:
  - Current Disposal Network Refuse
  - Current Recycling Network

#### **CEQR TM CHANGES: NOVEMBER 2020 EDITION**

#### Chapter 15, "Energy"

• Updated hyperlinks.

#### Chapter 16, "Transportation"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated references to standards.
  - Updated "Appendix: Transportation" accordingly.

#### Chapter 17, "Air Quality"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated references to standards.
- Updated references to reference documents.
  - Updated "Appendix: Air Quality" accordingly.

#### Chapter 18, "Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change"

- Streamlined language for clarity and coscility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Updated enumeration of tables
- Updated text with respect to flood maps.

#### Chapter 19, "Noise"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.
- Included improved instructions for train noise and aircraft noise analyses.
- ncluded improved instructions for playground noise analysis.
- Add chnew "Apperaix Noise"

#### Chapter 20, "Public Mealth"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.

#### Chapter 21, "Neighborhood Character"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.







#### Chapter 22, "Construction"

- Streamlined language for clarity and accessibility.
- Updated hyperlinks.

#### Chapter 23, "Alternatives"

• No changes

#### Chapter 24, "EIS Summary Chapters"

• No changes

#### 2. APPENDICES

#### **Appendix: Enviro Review Laws and Regulations**

• Updated State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA) Regulations (6 N/CRR Part 617).

#### **Appendix: Open Space Maps**

No changes

#### **Appendix: Shadows**

• No changes

#### Appendix: Hazardous Materia

• Updated "List of Facilities, Activities, or Conditions Requiring Assessment".

#### Appendix: Transportation

- Vocated "Intersection Control Analysis (Warrant Study Booklet)".
- opdated "Left-Turn Signal Survey Warrant and Computation Sheets".
- tod ted "Shared Left Num Analysis Computation Sheet".
- Urdated "Exclusive of Turn Analysis Computation Sheet".
- Updated "NYCOOT Guidelines for Intersection Analysis and Proposed Improvements/Mitigations".
- Updated "NYLDUT Minimum Peak Hour Factor (PHF) Calculator".
- Update: "We DOT Queue Spillback Adjustment Calculator".

#### Appendix: Nir Quality

- Updated "Guidelines for Performing Vehicle classification Surveys for Air Quality Analyses".
- Updated "Garage Spreadsheet".

#### **Appendix: Noise**

• New Appendix

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTORY MATERIALS	
PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION	Chapter 1
ESTABLISHING THE ANALYSIS FRAMEWORK	Chapter 2
INTRODUCTION TO THE TECHNICAL GUIDANCE	Chapter 3
Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy	Chapter 4
Socioeconomic Conditions	Сңартек 5
COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES	
OPEN SPACE	Арте 7
Shadows	
HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES	
URBAN DESIGN AND VISUAL RESOURCES	Chapter 10
NATURAL RESOURCES	CHAPTER 11
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS	СНАРТЕК 12
WATER AND SEWER INFRASTRUCTURE	CHAPTER 13
SOLID WASTE AND SANITATION SERVICES	Chapter 14
Energy	CHAPTER 15
TRANSPORTATION	Chapter 16
Air Quality	CHAPTER 17
GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS	CHAPTER 18
Noise	Chapter 19
PUBLIC HEALTH	Chapter 20
	Chapter 21
	Chapter 22
ALTERNATIVES	Chapter 23
EIS SUMMARY CHAPTERS	Chapter 24
GLOSSARY	
Appendix: Environmental Neview Laws and Regulations	
Appendix: Open space	
Appendix: Shadows	
APPENDIX: TRANSPORTATION	
APPENPIX: AIR CULLITY	
Appendix: Noise	
$\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{X}^{-}$	

# INTRODUCTION

The CEQR Technical Manual (hereinafter "the Manual") provides guidance for city agencies, project sponsors, the public, and other entities in the procedures and substance of the City's Environmental Quality Review (CEQR) process. CEQR requires city agencies to assess, disclose, and mitigate to the greatest extent practicable the significant environmental consequences of their decisions to fund, directly undertake, or approve a project. The environmental assessment analyzes the project that is facilitated by the action or actions. An action is a discretionary agency decision (approval, funding, or undertaking) needed in order to complete a project. As part of the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC) mandate to assist agencies and other participants in the process, the Manual provide guidance to agencies in undertaking and completing the CEQR process and develops technical suidance and methodologies for environmental review. The Manual, as updated, provides a detailed and comprehensive discussion of the CEQR process, from simple environmental assessments to the more complex analyses appropriate for Environmental Impact Statements (EISs). Consequently, the Manual reflects changes in the environmental eview process over time, development of new methodologies, changes in legislation, and other circumstances that affect the form or content of the City's environmental review process. In addition, city policies, environmental conditions and the level of information available for assessing a project have changed since the last revision and the technical analyses have been updated and revised accordingly.

#### STRUCTURE OF THE MANUAL

The Manual presents its information in twenty-four chapters. Chapter 1 describes the regulatory requirements of the CEQR process and the various types of documentation applicable during environmental review. This chapter also offers a practical approach to determining the appropriate level of documentation. Chapter 2 provides guidance in structuring the environmental analyses. This framework includes defining and sharenerizing the proposed project so that it may be assessed, as well as evaluating and comparing environmental conditions for three specific scenarios—the existing condition, the future without the project, and the future with the project in place.

Chapter 3 introduces the technical analyses used to identify potential significant adverse impacts, the development of measures to mitigate such impact, and the process for selecting alternatives. The technical analyses are presented in Chapters 4 through 22. Each chapter, explains potential assessment methods for that technical area. These methodologies are considered appropriate for assessment of projects undergoing CEQR review but are not required by CEQR. There may be specific projects that require addrenar analyses.

Chapter 23 describes the types of alternatives to be assessed and Chapter 24 explains the contents of the various summary chapters to be included when an EIS is required. A glossary and appendices containing relevant rules and regulations and other technical information are located in online appendices to the Manual.

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT STATEMENT (EAS) SHORT AND FULL FORMS

The Environmental Assessment Form provides a template for the conduct of the environmental assessment. An <u>EAS</u> <u>Short Form</u> has been developed for the assessment of Unlisted actions only. This form provides a detailed checklist to assist the projection or hent and lead agency in determining whether further detailed assessment is needed and whether the potential exists for significant adverse impacts. If no further assessment is needed, the EAS Short Form incorporates a template for issuance of a Negative Declaration. Note that the lead agency may require supplementation of information requested in the EAS Short Form in order to make its determination of significance.

The <u>EAS Full Form</u>, to be completed for assessment of all Type I actions and certain Unlisted actions, as appropriate, includes a more detailed checklist for determining the potential for significant adverse impacts.



#### ACCESS TO THE ELECTRONIC CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL

As part of the City's efforts to make information available to the public electronically and reduce the use of paper, the Manual is available in downloadable PDF format on the <u>Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC) website</u>. The Manual will not be printed. Where possible, hyperlinks to additional information are included in each chapter, including links to external websites, as well as to additional information such as charts, tables, and further guidance regarding a specific topic. Please note that internet access is required to follow any of the externally referenced links in the chapters.

MOEC reviews the CEQR Technical Manual periodically to determine whether updates or revisions are needed. Notices of revisions or updates are announced on <u>MOEC's website</u> and reflected in the appropriate chapter(s) in the technical Manual. If necessary, MOEC will also update the Manual between scheduled reviews, for these reasons, it is not mended to always use the online chapters located on MOEC's website. Earlier versions of the Manual are also available on MOEC's website, but should not be used as guidance for environmental reviews.

#### APPLICABILITY OF THE CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL AND SUBSEQUENT UPDATES

The updated CEQR Technical Manual should be used as guidance for the evironmental review commenced on or after the date of the release of the update. In the case of impact analyse, commenced prior to this date of release that are not considered complete as of such date—through the issuance of the Negative De lanction a Conditional Negative Declaration, or a Final Environmental Impact Statement—the lead ogency should consider, taking into account as necessary the scheduled timing of completion of environmental review under the toplicable regulatory approval process, whether supplementation of the impact analyses to remet a methodology of the updated CEQR Technical Manual should be conducted.

# PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION

## CHAPTER 1

City Environmental Quality Review, or "CEQR," is New York City's process for implementing the State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQR), by which agencies of the City of New York review proposed discretionary actions to identify and disclose the potential effects those actions may have on the environment.

This chapter of the CEQR Technical Manual explains the CEQR process. Specifically, in educesses the types of projects subject to CEQR, the selection of the agency primarily responsible for the environmental review of the project, the participation of other agencies and the public in the review process, and the determinations and findings that are prerequisites for agency action. It also introduces the documentation used in CEQR, including the environmental Assessment Statement (EAS) and the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), and discusses CEQR's relationship with other common approval procedures, such as the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure (LADRP).

This chapter is not a definitive discussion of the legal issues that may be encountered in the CEQR process. The review of a specific project by an agency may, in many instances, require a ditional research and interpretation. In these cases, it may be useful to consult with legal counsel.

## A. OVERVIEW OF LEGISLATIVE HISTORY

#### **100. NEPA**

The preparation of an interdisciplinary comprehensive environmental impact assessment was first required when the Congress of the United States of America included it in Section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, known as "NEPA." NEPA and its regulations require all federal agencies to evaluate the environmental consequences of proposed projects and to consider alternatives.

#### **200. SEQR**

In 1975, the New York State Legislature enacted SEQR, which requires all state and local government agencies to assess the environmental effects of discretionary actions before undertaking, funding, or approving the project, unless such actions ral within certain statutes, or regulatory exemptions from the requirements for review.

The provisions of SEQR are found in Article 8 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law (ECL §8-0101, *et seq.*). The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) has promulgated regulations, last amended in 2000, that guide the process of review (SEQR). These are published as Part 617 of Title 6 of New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (6 NYCRR 617) and are included in the <u>Appendix</u> to this chapter. Specific provisions of the SEQR regulations are hyperlinked throughout this Manual.

#### **300. CEQR**

SEQR permits a local government to promulgate its own procedures provided they are no less protective of the environment, public participation, and judicial review than provided for by the state rules. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.14(b)</u>. The City of New York has exercised this prerogative by promulgating its own procedures, known as CEQR, in order to take into account the special circumstances of New York City's urban environment.

In 1973, before SEQR was enacted, New York City Mayoral Executive Order No. 87, entitled "Environmental Review of Major Projects," adapted NEPA to meet the needs of the City. After SEQR was enacted, New York City revised its procedures in Mayoral Executive Order No. 91 of 1977, which established CEQR.

In 1989, amendments to the New York City Charter, adopted by referendum, established the Office of Environmental Coordination (OEC) and authorized the City Planning Commission (CPC) to establish procedures for the conduct of environmental review by City agencies where such review is required by law. The Charter directs that such procedures include: (1) the selection of the City agency or agencies that are to be responsible for determining whether an Environmental Impact Statement is required (*i.e.*, the "lead" agency); (2) the participation by the City in reviews involving agencies other than City agencies; and (3) coordination of environmental review procedures with the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure. The OEC was established by Executive Order within the Office of the Alayor as the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC).

On October 1, 1991, the CPC adopted rules that were superimposed on Executive Order 91, fundamentally reforming the City's process. The additional rules, titled Rules of Procedure, are published in the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY) at 62 RCNY Chapter 5; the provisions of Executive Order No. 91 are published as an Appendix to 62 RCNY Chapter 5 and in 43 RCNY Chapter 6. Both the additional rules and the Executive Order No. 91 are included in the <u>Appendix</u> to this Manual and are hyperlinked throughout this chapter. Executive Order No. 91 and the Rules of Procedure are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "CEQR rules."

The rules contain criteria for selecting the agency responsible for the conduct of invironmental review of a given action, set forth a public scoping procedure to be followed by in City lead agency responsible for a project's environmental review, and define in greater detail the responsibilities of MOEC. One of NOEC's responsibilities is to assist City lead agencies in fulfilling their environmental review responsibilities.

In addition, CEQR's requirements are further befined through decisions of the state courts. Judicial review of CEQR determinations is provided for in Article 78 of the New York State Swil Practice Law and Rules (CPLR). If an agency fails to comply with CEQR, a court may invibidate that decision parsuant to Article 78 of the CPLR. Decisions on Article 78 petitions have established a substitutial body of judicial guidance on the scope and requirements of environmental review. For this reason, it is often beinfal to consult with legal counsel when making decisions related to environmental reviews.

## **B. CEQR PROCESS**

In implementing SECA, the CEQA process requires City agencies to assess, disclose, and mitigate to the greatest extent practicions thesignificant environmental consequences of their decisions to fund, directly undertake, or approve a project. The environmental assessment analyzes the project that is facilitated by the action or actions. An action is a discretionary agency decision (approval, funding, or undertaking) needed in order to complete a project.

Reviewander CEQR should commence as early as possible in the formulation or consideration of a proposal for a project. An agency may, newsvey, conduct environmental, engineering, economic, feasibility and other studies, and preliminary planning and budge ary processes necessary to the formulation of a project, without first beginning the CEQR process. Such activities are considered Type II actions. <u>6 NYCRR 617.5(c)</u>. Typically, review begins at the stage of early design of a project or, in the case of City projects, at the planning stage or upon receipt of an application for a permit or other discretionary approval. In the case of City projects, an environmental assessment is not required until the specifics of the project are formulated and proposed. However, an agency may commence its review earlier to help in its examination of project options. Environmental review must be completed before any activity commits the City to engage in, fund, or approve a project.

#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**



Based on an initial evaluation, an agency determines whether or not a project is subject to environmental review. If the project is subject to environmental review, an initial assessment considers a series of technical areas, such as air quality, traffic, and neighborhood character, to determine whether the project may have a significant adverse impact on the environment. There may be specific projects that require additional analyses. If the project under consideration has the potential for a significant adverse environmental impacts, then the lead agency conducts a detailed assessment to determine whether significant adverse environmental impacts would occur as a result of the project. If the agency identifies significant adverse impacts, the lead agency must consider alternatives which, consistent with social, economic, and other essential considerations, would avoid or minimize such impacts to the maximum extent practicable. A detailed outline of the CEQR process is shown in this chart.

CEQR includes certain requirements with regard to documentation of the study of effects on the environment. Under certain circumstances, CEQR also gives the public a role in the assessment of potential environmental impacts. The level of detail appropriate for such study, the type of documentation, and the extent of public involvement var, aepending on the project and its context. The following describes the procedural steps through which an environmental eview typically progresses.

#### **100.** APPLICABILITY OF CEQR

As early as possible in an agency's consideration of a discretionary oction it proposes to approve, fund, or undertake, it should determine whether the project is subject to CEQR. Proposel projects that are subject to CEQR include those:

- 1. Directly undertaken by a City agency;
- 2. For which the agency provides financial assistance; or
- 3. For which the agency issues permits or approvals.

Such projects must involve the exercise of discription by the agency and may include approvals of construction projects (such as building a bridge) or adoption of regulations (such as a decision to rezone an area, *etc.*). A project may be initiated by the City or proposed by private applicants for approvably a City agency.

Within this group of discretionary actions, some categories of actions are subject to environmental review, while others are not. As defined by SEQR, and is described below actions are broadly divided into three categories: Type II actions, Type I actions, and Unlisted actions.

#### 110. ACTIONS NOT SUBJECT TO ENVIRONMENTA, REVIEW

#### 111. Type I Actions

NYSDLC includer in its SEQA regulations a list of actions, identified as Type II actions, that it has determined world no have a significant in pact on the environment or that are otherwise precluded from environmental review. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.5</u>. Jimilarly, the CEQR Rules of Procedure include a supplemental list of actions that are classified as Type II, and therefore, are not subject to environmental review. See <u>62 RCNY 5-05(c)</u>. Note that the CEQR Rules of Procedure include prerequisites that certain of these actions must meeting before being classified as Type II. See <u>62 RCNY 5-05(d)</u>.

If a project corresponds to one or more of the identified Type II actions, the preparation of an Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS) or an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is not required. In some such cases, an agency may conclude that a Type II determination for a project may warrant further explanation and, therefore, it is appropriate for the agency to document its consideration and determination of the Type II action in a memorandum for its files ("Type II Memorandum"). Such a Type II Memorandum would be appropriate where a project-specific determination has been made as to whether the project falls within a Type II category. In contrast, the use of such a memorandum would be unnecessary for actions that have been routinely classified by the lead agency as falling within a Type II category and require no individualized determination. If an agency



documents its Type II determination in a Type II Memorandum, it should submit a copy of the memorandum to MOEC.

#### 111.1. Common Type II Actions

Many governmental decisions and undertakings may be considered "routine or continuing agency administration and management, not including new programs or major reordering of priorities that may affect the environment." <u>6 NYCRR 617.5 (c)(26)</u>. Determination of whether a project fits within this Type II category often requires consideration of the agency's core mission, as stated in the City Charter, and the frequency or regularity with which the agency engages in similar projects. An example of routine or continuing agency administration and management includes adjustments the New York City Department of Sanitation (DSNY) makes to its collection routes. A Type Memorandum may be propriate to explain other agency actions that may not be readily apparent under this provision

Another widely applicable Type II category concerns official acts of a ministerial nature involving no exercise of discretion. This category includes the New York City Department of Buildings' (D)B) issuance of building permits and the New York City Landmarks Precessation Commission's (DO) issuance of certificates of appropriateness, where issuance is predicated soler) on the applicant's compliance or non-compliance with the relevant local building or preservation code(s), <u>6 NYCRN 617.5(c)(25)</u>. Although the determination of whether the contemplatenero ec complies with the applicable code may require considerable expertise, the decision to approve the project is not etheless ministerial.

Two Type II categories, maintenance and renair involving no subcential shanges in an existing structure or facility, 6 NYCRR 617.5(c)(1) and replacement, rehabilitation or reconstruction of a structure or facility in kind on the same site, 6 NYCRR (17.5(c)(2), may also apply to many governmental activities. Emergency projects that are immediately necessary on a limited and temporary basis for the protection or preservation of life, health, property, of natural recourses are Type II actions as well; however, all activities conducted after the energy has subjided are subject to review under CEQR. <u>6 NYCRR 617.5(c)(42)</u>. The characteristics of these and other Type II categories require careful consideration and it is advisable for the agenty to consult MOEC in making this determination.

#### 120. ACTIONS SUBJECT TO ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW

#### 121. Type I Action

Type I actions are described in the EEQR regulations as "those actions and projects that are more likely to require the reporation of an EIS than Unlisted actions." <u>6 NYCRR 617.4(a)</u>. A Type I action "carries with it the presumption that it is likely to have a significant adverse impact on the environment and may require an EIS." 6 NYC RR 617.4(a)(1). Before undertaking a Type I action, an EAS using the <u>Full EAS Form</u> is prepared. Although it is possible to conclude on the basis of an EAS that a Type I action would have no significant impact on the environment, such a determination is less likely than it is for an Unlisted action. A list of Type I actions appears in the SEQR regulations. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.4</u>. The City has a supplementary list, which appears at 43 RCNY 6-15 is endpondix). Both lists should be consulted when determining action type.

#### 122. Unisted Actions

Unlisted actions are all actions that are not listed as either Type I or Type II. For any Unlisted action, an EAS must be prepared, and project proponents may elect to complete the <u>Short EAS Form</u>.

#### **130. SEGMENTATION**

One of the early steps in the CEQR process is to define the scope of the project that is the subject of the environmental review (see also Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Framework"). Segmentation, "the division of the environmental review of an action such that various activities or stages are addressed . . . as though they were

#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**

independent, unrelated activities, needing individual determinations of significance," <u>6 NYCRR 617.2(ah)</u>, generally is not permissible. An example that raises segmentation issues is the construction of a highway in phases or sections when, until joined together with other sections of the highway, the individual sections would serve no purpose. If these separate actions were reviewed individually, the combined effects of the total project might be inadequately addressed.

In certain limited circumstances, it may be permissible to segment a review; however, an agency must be careful to avoid improper segmentation. To permissibly segment a project, each of the segments should also have independent utility and not commit the agency to continuing with the remaining segments. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.3(g)(1)</u>. If the lead agency believes segmented review may be permissible, it must document in its environmentar review: (i) the reasons segmentation is warranted under the circumstances; (ii) the reasons for proceeding in a segmented manner; and (iii) a determination that the segmented review is no less protective of the environment than would be an unsegmented review. The lead agency must also identify and fully discuss mentar segments usene it dividual environmental reviews for each segment.

The determination whether to segment a project may require expert guidence particularly for the purpose of understanding judicial decisions that address this issue. One reference for guidance on this issue is the <u>SEQR Hand-</u> <u>book</u> published by NYSDEC, which offers the following eight critical that are considered in determining whether individual agency actions should be reviewed together:

- 1. Purpose: Is there a common purpose or goal to each sugment?
- 2. Time: Is there a common reason for each regment being compared about the same time?
- 3. Location: Is there a common geographic to cation involved?
- 4. Impacts: Do any of the activities being considered for legmentation share a common impact that may, if the activities are reviewed as one project, result in a potentially significant adverse impact, even if the impacts of single activities are not necessarily senificant by themselves?
- 5. Ownership: Are the different segments under the same or common ownership or control?
- 6. Common Plan: Is a given regment a component of an identifiable overall plan? Will the initial phase direct the development of subsequent phase or will it preclude or limit the consideration of alternatives in subsequent phase?
- 7. Utility: can any of the interrelated process of various projects be considered functionally dependent on each other?
- 8. Inducement: Does the opproval of one phase or segment commit the agency to approve other phases?

If the answer to once more of these questions is yes, an agency should be concerned that segmentation is taking place.

As an example, the construction of a new highway interchange and additional widening of the highway may be interrelated to such in extent that the two actions must be examined together. In this example, it would be relevant to consider weether: (I) the highway is being widened for the sole purpose of accommodating the additional traffic entering the road us the new highway interchange; (ii) both actions are being completed at about the same time and in general proximity to each other ((iii) the additional traffic entering the highway via the new interchange greatly increases the congestion on that part of the highway just past the portion that has been widened; (iv) the same entity owns or operates the road area where both actions are being conducted; (v) there is an overall plan to improve or increase the capacity of the highway system of which these two projects are each a component; and (vi) each of the actions would serve its purpose, even if the other one is never executed.



#### **200. CEQR REQUIREMENTS**

If an agency determines that its project is subject to CEQR, it then seeks to identify whether the project may involve the approval, participation, or interest of one or more other agencies. This usually occurs as early as possible in the formulation of the review process.

#### **210. TYPES OF AGENCIES**

*LEAD AGENCY.* The agency "principally responsible" for carrying out, funding, or approving an action and the conduct of the environmental review of the project.

**INVOLVED AGENCIES.** Agencies, other than the lead agency, that have jurisdiction to fund, approve, or under all an action.

**INTERESTED AGENCIES.** Agencies without jurisdiction to fund, approve, or under ake ar action, but that wish to, or are requested to, participate in the review process because of their specific experies or concernation, the proposed project.

#### 211. Establishing a Lead Agency

The CEQR rules provide that where only one City agency is in once in a proposed project, that agency shall be the lead agency for environmental review under CEQR. <u>12.2.C(Y 5-03(a)</u>. When more than one agency is involved, a single lead agency is usually selected. Exceptions to this rule introduce bislative action, where the City Council and the Office of the Mayor act as co-lead agencies, and situations where a City and state agency may act as co-lead agencies. CEQR rules address leid agency selection in detail for a number of City processes, including the enactment of local laws, actions involving franchises, applications for special permits from the Board of Standards and Appeals, and specificactions that require CPC approval under the New York City Charter, among others.

Where the CEQR rules do not identify a specific agency as the wad for the project, they provide criteria by which the involved agencies may choose the most appropriate agency to act as lead. The CEQR rules also establish a procedure by which the lead agency may be changed by transferring lead agency status to an involved agency.

The CEQR rules should be consulted to determine which agency is the appropriate lead in a given instance.

#### 211.1. State and Feder Coordination

When both state and City agencies are involved agencies, SEQR regulations allow for selection of an involved Tity agency as lead when the primary location of the project is local and/or the impacts are primarily of local significance of EQR regulations also impose a 30-day time limit on lead agency selection when a state agency is involved. If disputes occur among City and state agencies, one of the involved agencies of the applicant (if there is one) may request that the Commissioner of NYSDEC select an agency. After allowing a brief period for involved agency comment on the request, the Commissioner received the request.

federal agencies are involved, MOEC is often contacted so that the federal review under NEPA may re coordinated. For further discussion of the interplay between NEPA, SEQR, and CEQR, see Part C, Section 310 of this chapter.

#### 211.2. CEQR Numbers

In order to identify and track the projects that undergo environmental review, a CEQR number is assigned to the project. This allows the various documents prepared in the course of the review to be maintained in an organized fashion. The protocol for assigning the CEQR number is:

- The first two digits identify the fiscal year in which the project was initiated.
- The next three alphabetic characters identify the lead agency.
- The next three numeric characters identify the sequence of the project for that lead agency in that fiscal year.
- The last alphabetic character identifies the geographic location of the project.

For example, a CEQR number of 10DME003K means that the project was initiated in fiscal year 2010; the lead agency is the Office of the Deputy Mayor for Economic Development; it is the third project of the Office of the Deputy Mayor for Economic Development undergoing environmental review in FY2010; and the project is located in Brooklyn (Kings County).

Geographic and agency codes may be found <u>here</u>.

#### 212. Lead Agency Responsibilities

Under the CEQR rules, only the lead agency is responsible for determining whether a project, considered in its entirety, requires environmental review. 62 RCNY 5-05(a)(1). The lead agency is responsible for sending notice of its lead agency status and preparing and distributing the FAS to another involved agences.

If the lead agency determines, on the basis of the EAS, that the proposed project may have a significant adverse effect on the environment requiring the preparation of an ES, the lead agency is also responsible for circulating and making publicly available the Positive Declaration, scoping documents, notices of public meetings or hearings, Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS), and Notices of Completion (all of which are discussed below) to chrapplicant the regional director of NYSDEC, the commissioner of NYSDEC, the appropriate community board(s), MOEC, and all other involved agencies. In addition, it is important that the lead agency make every e fort to keep the other involved and interested agencies informed of the progress of the CEQR process for projects within their jurisdiction.

#### 213. Coordinated Review

When an agency proposes to direct pundertake, fund, or approve a Type I action, it must conduct a coordinated review if more than one agency involved. <u>GWVCRR 617.6(b)(3)</u>. If, however, an Unlisted action is under review, the lead agency may choose to communce its review under either a "coordinated review" process or an "uncoordinated review" process. Uncoordinated review may save time because there is no delay in establishing a lead agency because each involved agercy makes its own separate determination of significance and decision about the project. However, winpout coordination, the decisions of the various involved agencies may conflict, which may be superseded by a positive declaration by any other involved agencies as eachy as possible. The sEQR regulations further detail the process for both coordinated and uncoordinated agencies as eachy as possible.

#### 220. DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANCE

#### 221. Proparation of the Environmental Assessment Statement

The EAS is intended to assist lead agencies and private applicants in identifying the potential impacts a project may have on the environment and assessing whether such impacts may be significant and adverse. The EAS should contain all the information the agency deems necessary to support its conclusions regarding the potential for significant adverse impacts. In addition, it is often the case that a more thorough EAS leads to a targeted EIS that focuses only on those issues where the potential for a significant adverse impact exists. This, in the long-term, may save time in completing an appropriate environmental review.

#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**



The lead agency begins its assessment of whether the proposed project may have a significant impact on the environment by preparing an EAS, using either the Short or Full EAS Form, as appropriate. Instructions for completing the EAS appear in the form itself. If an action is Unlisted, an applicant should complete a <u>Short EAS</u> Form, unless the lead agency has directed that the applicant use the <u>Full EAS Form</u>. The lead agency, upon reviewing the EAS and in making its determination of significance, may require an applicant to provide further information to support the Short EAS Form. The Full EAS Form must be used for all Type I actions.

#### 222. Criteria for Significance

SEQR regulations provide an illustrative list of criteria that are considered indicators of significant adverse impacts on the environment. This list, located at <u>6 NYCRR 617.7(c)</u> and shown below, should be consulted when determining whether a proposed project may have a significant impact on the environment.

The City's rules also contain criteria for determining significance, which generally reflect the State's enteril but do not match the State's criteria word-for-word. SEQR regulations state that a project may have a significant effect on the environment if it may reasonably be expected to have any obthe following consequences:

- A substantial adverse change in existing air quality, ground of surface water quality or quantity, traffic or noise levels; a substantial increase in solid waste production, a substantial increase in potential for erosion, flooding, leaching, or drainage problems;
- The removal or destruction of large quantities of vergention or faunce substantial interference with the movement of any resident or migratory fish or windlife species rimpaces on a significant habitat area; substantial adverse impacts on a threatened or endangered species of animal or plant, or the habitat of such a species; or other significant adverse impacts to use ral resources;
- The impairment of the environmental characteristics on a Critical Environmental Area designated pursuant to <u>6 NYCRR 617.14(g)</u>. For a discussion of Cruical Environmental Areas, see Chapter 11, "Natural Resources."
- The creation of a materia conflict with a community's current plans or goals as officially approved or adopted;
- The impairment of the character or quality of important historical, archaeological, architectural, or aesthetic resources to of existing community or neighborhood character;
- A major change in the use of eitney the quantity or type of energy;
- The creation of a hazar, to hun an health;
- Assunstantial change in the we, or intensity of use, of land including agricultural, open space or recreational resources, only its capacity to support existing uses;
- The encouraging or a tracting of a large number of people to a place or places for more than a few days, compared to the number of people who would come to such place absent the project;
- The creation or a material demand for other projects which would result in one of the above conse-
- Changes in two or more elements of the environment, no one of which has a significant effect on the environment, but when considered together result in a substantial adverse impact on the environment; or
- Two or more related actions undertaken, funded, or approved by an agency, none of which has or would have a significant impact on the environment, but when considered cumulatively would meet one or more of the above-stated criteria.



#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**

The guidance and methodologies in the technical analysis chapters of this Manual expand upon these criteria for purposes of determining whether a proposed project may have a significant impact on the environment in the context of New York City. The guidance in Section 400 of each technical analysis chapter should be used in conjunction with the SEQR criteria to help determine whether a proposed project may have a significant impact on each particular area of analysis.

In addition to using the above criteria to determine the potential significance of a project's impacts, the lead agency must consider the reasonably related short-term, long-term, direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts, including simultaneous or subsequent actions that are: (i) included in any long-range plan of which the action under consideration is a part; (ii) likely to be undertaken as a result thereof; or (iii) dependent thereon.

For any determination, the significance of a likely effect of a proposed project (*i.e.* whether it is material, stantial, large or important) should be assessed in connection with the following:

- The setting in which the project occurs;
- The probability that an adverse impact would occur;
- The duration of the impact;
- Its irreversibility;
- The geographic scope of the adverse impact;
- Its magnitude; and
- The number of people affected.

#### 223. Making the Determination of Significance

An EAS is considered complete when, in the judgment of the leave agency, it contains sufficient information to make a determination of significance based on the contents of the EAS and supplemental analyses, if necessary. Once the EAS is complete, the lead agency coordinates with other by over degencies, if any, in making its determination of significance. However, if an gency is conducting an uncoordinated review for an Unlisted action, it is not required to coordinate with other involved agencies. <u>6 AYCRR 617.6(b)(4)(i)</u>. But in this case, it should be noted that a positive declaration by an involved agency supersedes a negative declaration issued by the agency conducting an uncoordinated review.

Based on the EAS, the leading one must make one of three possible determinations of significance:

#### NEGATIVE D.C. RATIO

If, for each technical area, the lear arency determines that either the screening or detailed analyses show that no significant edverse impact on the environment would occur, it issues a Negative Declaration. A Negative Declaration describes the project and the reasons for the determination that the project would not have a significant adverse effect on the environment. For many projects, the EAS clearly shows that no significant impact would occur in any technical area assessed because a project's characteristics fall be by the initial thresholds for determining whether more detailed technical analyses are required as presented throughout the technical analyses chapters of this Manual and in the Short and Full EAS Perms. For other projects, a determination of no significant adverse impact is made following a more detailed analysis for one or more technical areas. To support the finding that a potential for significant adverse impact does not exist, the application of screening criteria or technical analyses in ust have been undertaken to a level of detail adequate to support that conclusion.

If specific project components that are included in an action or specific modifications that are made to an action negate the potential for adverse environmental impacts, they should be identified in a Mitigation Tracking Form (described in detail in Section 261 below) submitted prior to or in conjunction with final CEQR determination.

Negative Declarations for Type I actions are required to be published, see Section 270, below. However, there is no such requirement for Negative Declarations for Unlisted actions (although the documents

are publicly available upon request). The issuance of a Negative Declaration (for a Type I or Unlisted

#### CONDITIONAL NEGATIVE DECLARATION (CND)

If the lead agency determines that an Unlisted action proposed by a private applicant may have a significant impact on the environment, but that any such effect can be eliminated or avoided by incorporating mitigation or specific changes in the project, then the lead agency may issue a CND. Pursuant to SEQR regulations, CNDs are permitted only for Unlisted actions, and only where the applicant is private and not a governmental party. The lead agency must require an EIS instead of issuing a CND if it is requested to do so by the private applicant. When a CND is to be issued, the analyses must be appropriate to support the recommendation of mitigation and the assurance that such mitigation would be effective and would be implemented. Conditions that require implementation by an agency other than the lead must be approved by the implementing agency in advince of issuing the CND As a matter of practice, a letter of understanding between the lead agency and the implementing agency usually is obtained.

action) constitutes the completion of the CEQR process with respect to the proposed project.

For example, a CND would be appropriate where a significant theffic inpact is identified and the impact could be mitigated by such measures as retiming traffic lights or lane restriping, provided that this mitigation is fully documented and defined in both the FAS and the CND rand that the agency responsible for implementing the mitigation, in this care the New York City Department of Transportation (DOT), has agreed to evaluate the need for these nitigation measures at the time the project is operational.

It is also possible to issue a CND in insta Coownere more more more marmation is needed to fully define the significant impact and precise mitigation, but where the notential impact is well understood, fully disclosed, and easily mitigated. Example include project requiring the excavation of soils near potential sites containing hazardous materials or archaeole tical rejources where the full extent of the impact cannot be known without some site excavation, but the range of possibilities (from no impact to contaminated soils or the presence of an archaeological resource) are well known and the potential significant impact and appropriate mitigation measures may be presented to the decision-maker. Information on these specific examples is provided in Chapters 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources," and 12 "Hazardous Material," respectively.

PUBLIC COMMENT ON A CND. SEQR regulations provide for a 30-day public comment period (after publishing notice of the CND in NECDEC's Environmental Notice Bulletin) before the CND becomes final. Pursuance SEQR regulations, a lead agency must rescind a CND and issue a Positive Declaration requiring the preparation of a DEIS if it receives substantive comments that identify potentially significant adverse environmental impacts that (i) were not previously identified and assessed; (ii) were inadecuately assessed in the review; or (iii) could not be substantially mitigated by proposed mitigation measures.

#### POSITIVE DECLARATION

If the lend agency determines that the project may have one or more significant adverse impacts, and that a SNL is inappropriate, the agency issues a Positive Declaration. This describes the project, proides the reasoning for the determination that the proposed project may have a significant adverse encoron the environment, and states that a DEIS will be prepared before the agency approves, undertakes, or funds the project. Pursuant to SEQR regulations, positive declarations (for either a Type I or an Unlisted action) become final upon issuance. The Positive Declaration may be contained in a separate document. If a separate document is prepared, the EAS should be expressly incorporated by reference. The publication requirements for issuing positive declarations are located in Section 270 below.

#### 230. SCOPING

If a lead agency issues a Positive Declaration, CEQR rules require that the lead agency then conduct a public scoping process. <u>62 RCNY 5-07</u>. The purpose of the scoping process is to focus the EIS on potentially significant adverse impacts by ensuring that relevant issues are identified early and studied properly and to eliminate consideration of those impacts that are irrelevant or non-significant. In addition, it allows the public, agencies and other interested parties the opportunity to help shape the EIS by raising relevant issues regarding the focus and appropriate methods of study. The scoping process begins by issuing a draft scope of work within 15 days after the issuance of a Positive Declaration. A public meeting to present and receive input on the draft scope of work must be conducted following appropriate notification as described in Subsection 232.1, below.

Based on information in the completed EAS, the scope of work is a document that identifies in detail anti-pics to be addressed in the EIS, including an outline for how potentially-impacted analysis areas will be examined. The scope of work describes the proposed project with sufficient detail about the proposal and its suffoundings to allow the public and interested and involved agencies to understand the environmental issues. For each trea of analysis, the scope of work identifies study areas, types of data to be gathered, anothow hese data win be analyzed (including the preferred method of analysis). The scope of work also identifies reasonable internatives to be evaluated and, if appropriate, an initial identification of proposed mitigation measures. The scoping process is described in detail below.

#### 231. Determining the Scope of Work

The list of technical areas for which this Manual provides bethodologies energy as a checklist for the initial identification of the issues to be addressed in the FIS. It is possible that a project would not require analysis in all of the technical areas. Conversely, the unique character of a given proposed project may require analysis in an area not included in this Manual. The technical preas and issues typically considered in the scoping process include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- Land Use, Zoning, and Public Folic
- Socioeconomic Condition
- Community Facilities and Services;
- Open Space;
- Shadows;
- Historic are Cult cal esources;
- Urban Design and Visual Resource
- Natural Resources;
- Hatardous Materials;
- Wates and Sewer Infrastructure;
- Solid Waste and Sanitation Services;
- Energy;
  - **Transportation**;
  - Air Quality;
- Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change;
- Noise,
- Public Health;
- Neighborhood Character; and
- Construction.

For each of these topics, the scope indicates whether study is appropriate and, if it is, establishes the study areas and analysis methodologies to be used.

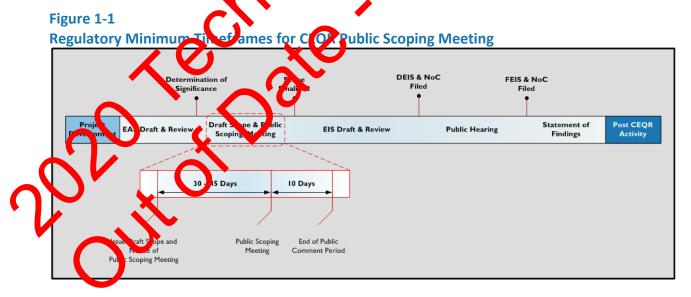
#### 231.1. Targeted Scope of Work

In the course of preparing the draft scope of work and considering public comment thereon, the lead agency may determine that there is a potential for a significant adverse impact in particular technical areas, but not in others. For those areas where the potential for significant adverse impact exists, the level of detail required for the technical analysis in the EIS may vary. Therefore, as deemed appropriate based on the assessment provided in the EAS, the lead agency is encouraged to target the scope of work by excluding those issues that were found in the EAS to be unlikely to have potential significant adverse impacts. The rationale for excluding those issues or technical analysis areas should be documented in the scope of work.

By appropriately reducing the scope of the EIS and providing a focused assessment of the issue, or concern, the lead agency avoids conducting unnecessary analyses and provides decision-makers and the public with a more useful environmental review. For example, if an ZA receals that a project has the potential to cause only a significant adverse shadow impact, then only shadow impacts need to be assessed in an EIS. Conversely, if there is potential for significant adverse impacts in all analysis areas except infrastructure and natural resources, then neither infrastructure nor natural resources should be further assessed in an EIS that addresses the remaining technical areas of concern.

#### 232. Public Review of the Draft Scope of Work

Pursuant to the CEQR rules, after the draft scope of work is issued, a public scoping meeting must be held to provide opportunity for input on the draft scope of work. All involved and interested City agencies, MOEC, the appropriate borough board, community boards that would be affected by the project, any private applicant, any interested civic or neighborhood groups, and members of the general public may attend the scoping meeting and provide comments. Comments received during the public scoping meeting and other comments received during the comment period are considered by the lead opency in the preparation of a final scope of work. The comment period may be extended beyond the required ten (10) days in specific circumstances in order to allow more time for comments. The regulatory the frames for the public scoping meeting and public comment period on the draft stope of work are explained in figure 1-1.



#### 232.1. Notice of the Public Scoping Meeting

Not less than thirty (30) nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to holding the public scoping meeting described above, the lead agency must publish a notice of the meeting in the *City Record* and notify other involved and interested agencies of the meeting.



This notice must:

- Indicate that a DEIS will be prepared;
- Identify the date, time, and place of the scoping meeting;
- State that members of the public may inspect copies of the EAS and draft scope of work from the lead agency or MOEC (or online);
- Request public comment and indicate that written comments will be accepted by the lead agency through the tenth calendar day following the meeting; and
- Indicate that guidelines for public participation will be available at the scoping meeting.

#### 232.2. Public Comments on the Scope of Work

Because the scoping process allows the public, agencies, and other interested parties the opportunity to help shape the EIS by raising relevant issues regarding the focus and methods of appropria e study, the lead agency should, at a minimum, request public comment on the following general crues:

- Issues and analysis topics to be included in the score of york;
- Methodologies for analysis (such as the size dra study area, the type of data to be gathered, or the type of analysis to be conducted);
- Alternatives to the proposed project and
- Special conditions or concerns that the load agency should consider.

The public comment period on the draft score of work continues, at a minimum, through the tenth calendar day following the scoping meetin.

#### 233. Final Scope of Work

The lead agency must consider the public comments before issuing a final scope of work that incorporates, as appropriate, the comments received and responses to mem. All revisions should be indicated in the final scope of work by striking out the text deleted from the paft scope of work and <u>underlining</u> new text.

When a lead agency receives substantial new information after issuance of the final scope, it may amend the final scope to reflect such information. Inclead agency should notify all those who received copies of the final scope, including MOEC involved, and it telested agencies, of any such change and provide copies of the amended final scope.

The final cope of work is considered complete when the lead agency has determined that the description of the proposed project and relevant methodologies are adequate and comments from the public and other agencies have been approprintely addressed.

#### 240. REPARATION OF THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (DEIS)

#### 241. Purpose of the DEIS

The next step in the CEQR process is the preparation of the DEIS. The DEIS is a "draft," in recognition that it is subject to modification in the FEIS, but must be a comprehensive document sufficient to afford the public opportunity to meaningfully comment on the potential for significant adverse impacts. The purpose of the DEIS is to disclose and discuss potential significant adverse environmental impacts so that a decision-maker may understand them and their context. It is analytic, but it is not a repository for all knowledge about a given technical area. The DEIS fully describes the project and its background; purpose; public need and benefits,



#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**

including social and economic considerations; approvals required; and the role of the EIS in the approval process.

The EIS describes the potential significant adverse environmental impacts identified in the scoping process at a level of detail sufficient to enable the lead agency and other involved agencies to make informed decisions about those impacts for a proposed project, and, if necessary, how to avoid or mitigate those impacts to the maximum extent practicable. The lead agency should take care to explain the identified impacts in sufficient detail, considering the nature and magnitude of the proposed project and the significance of the potential impacts.

#### 242. Contents of a DEIS

CEQR rules prescribe the following minimum contents of an EIS:

- A description of the proposed project and its environmental setting;
- A statement of the environmental impacts of the proposed project including short-term and ong-term effects and any typical associated environmental effects;
- An identification of any adverse environmental effects that rannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented;
- A discussion of the social and economic impacts of the proposed project
- A discussion of alternatives to the proposed project and the comparate impacts and effects of such alternatives;
- An identification of any irreversible and irreversible commitments of resources that would be involved in the proposed project should it be implemented;
- A description of mitigation measures proposed to minimize significant adverse environmental impacts;
- A description of the growthen during aspects of the proposed project, where applicable and significant;
- A discussion of the elects of the proposed project on the use and conservation of energy resources, where applicable and significant; and
- A list of underlying studies, reports or other information obtained and considered in preparing the statement.

See <u>43 RCN/ 0.09</u>.

#### 242.1. Reason by Foreseeable Catastic phic Impacts

Description on the nature of the project, and as may be required by SEQR, an EIS may need to contain errain information reparding reasonably foreseeable catastrophic impacts. If information about reasonably foreseeable catastrophic impacts is unavailable or uncertain, and such information is essential to an agency. CEQR/SEQR findings, the EIS should:

den ify the nature and relevance of unavailable or uncertain information;

Provide a summary of existing credible scientific evidence, if available; and

Assess the likelihood of occurrence, even if the probability of occurrence is low, and the consequences of the potential impact, using theoretical approaches or research methods generally accepted in the scientific community.

A catastrophic impact analysis is likely to be necessary in the review of projects such as the siting of a hazardous waste treatment facility or liquid natural gas facility, and would not be necessary in the



review of projects such as the siting of shopping malls, residential subdivisions, or office facilities. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.9(b)(6)</u>.

#### 243. Format of the DEIS

#### 243.1. Cover Page

The DEIS must have a cover page that sets forth the following information:

- The assigned CEQR number;
- A statement that it is a Draft EIS;
- The name or title of the project;
- The location and street address, if applicable, of the project;
- The name and address of the agency that required its preparation, and the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of a person at the agency who can provide further information;
- The names of individuals or organizations that prepared any portion of the DEIS;
- The date (day, month, year) of its acceptance to complete by the lead gency; and
- For a DEIS longer than 10 pages, a table o contents following the cover page.

#### 243.2. Executive Summary

Following the cover page, the DEIS must include a concise summary that fully and accurately summarizes the DEIS. <u>6 NYCRR 617.9(b)(4)</u>. In general, the executive summary should include:

- A brief project description;
- A list of actions;
- A summary of the ignificant adverse impacts, if any;
- A summary of the mitigation measures, if any, to reduce or eliminate any significant adverse impacts;
- A submary of the unmitigated odverse impacts, if any;
- A short ascussion of alternatives;
  - The analysis areas yam ned in the DEIS; and
  - A brief summary of the analysis areas eliminated in the EAS for further study, and the reason(s) why.

I order to ensure a clear and concise summary, the lead agency is strongly encouraged to limit the length of an executive summary to a maximum of thirty (30) pages.

#### 243.3. Project Description

his section provides the reader and the decision-maker information to understand the project in its funce text. Sufficient information should be provided to allow assessment of the project's impacts in later sections of the DEIS. Typically, a project description includes text, graphics, and tables, and defines the project, its plan and form, its size, and its purpose and benefits.



lo

#### 243.4. Technical Analyses

The lead agency should analyze only those technical areas that were identified for analysis in the final scope of work. For those technical areas requiring further analysis, each technical chapter of the DEIS assesses the following:

- The existing conditions;
- The future conditions without the proposed project (referred to as the No-Action condition); and
- The future conditions if the project is implemented (referred to as the With-Action condition)

Comparison of the future No-Action and the future With-Action condition allows the project's ind mental impacts to be identified. When applicable and significant, CEQR requires analysis and dia sure of both the short-term, long-term, and cumulative impacts of a project.

Chapters 4 through 22 of this Manual provide guidance and methodologies for performing these technical analyses.

#### 243.5. Mitigation

CEQR requires that any significant adverse impacts identified in the DEPs be minimized or avoided to the greatest extent practicable. Mitigation measures must be identified in the DEIS. A range of mitigation measures may be presented and assessed in the DEIS for public review and discussion, without the lead agency selecting one for implementation. Where no mitigation leavilable or practicable, the DEIS must disclose the potential for unmitigable significant adverse impacts.

#### 243.6. Alternatives

SEQR regulations require that "a descention and evaluation of an erange of reasonable alternatives to the action" be included in a DEIo at a evel of detail sufficient to permit a comparative assessment of the alternatives discussed. The regulations specify that such alternatives include "the range of reasonable alternatives to the action which are feasible, considering the objectives and capabilities of the project sponsor." <u>6 NYCKR 017.9(b)(5)(v)</u>. If the environmental analysis and consideration of alternatives identify a feasible alternative that dimension or minimizes adverse impacts, the lead agency may consider adopting the olternative.

SEQR regulations also require that the range of reasonable alternatives include the "No-Action" alternative, which evaluates the adversion beneficial site changes that are likely to occur in the foreseeable future in the absence of the proposed project. More guidance on alternatives that reduce or eliminate impacts in the various technical areas is found in Section 600 of each technical analysis chapter, and a general discussion of alternatives is provided in Chapter 23, "Alternatives."

#### 7. Review and Completion of the Preliminary DEIS

As a matter if practice, a Preliminary Draft Environmental Impact Statement (PDEIS) may be prepared by the applicational submitted to the lead agency. The PDEIS need not be submitted as a whole to the lead agency, and chapters may be submitted individually. The PDEIS or individual chapters are eviewed by the lead agency for adequacy, accuracy, and completeness with respect to the scope of work. I necessary, the lead agency comments on issues that were not adequately addressed in the PDEIS and the applicant revises the document accordingly. It is also common for a lead agency, in its discretion, to distribute a PDEIS for any project (public or private) to all involved and interested agencies for comment prior to issuance of the DEIS. This is often an iterative process, where the review and revision continues until the lead agency determines that the PDEIS is complete and ready for public circulation and comment as a DEIS.



#### 244. Notice of Completion for the DEIS

The lead agency finds the DEIS to be complete and issues a Notice of Completion when the DEIS includes:

- A project description that provides sufficient information for a reader to understand the context for technical analyses that follow;
- Project objectives and actions required to implement the project that are clearly explained;
- An assessment of each technical area at a level of detail adequate to disclose potential impacts;
- Options for mitigation that are explained and assessed. For the DEIS, a range of mitigations may be
  presented for public review and discussion without the lead agency having selected one for importation. If there is potential for an unmitigated impact, this should be disclosed here; and
- The No-Action alternative and alternatives that meet project objectives, have the potentian to reduce impacts, and have been assessed at a level of detail so that they can be appropriately compared to the proposed project.

When the lead agency deems the DEIS to be complete, it prepares a lotic, of Completion in accordance with <u>43 RCNY 6-10(a)</u>. This Notice describes the project, its potential inpucts and effects and specifies the period of public review and comment. The publication requirements is size in this notice are a Section 270, below.

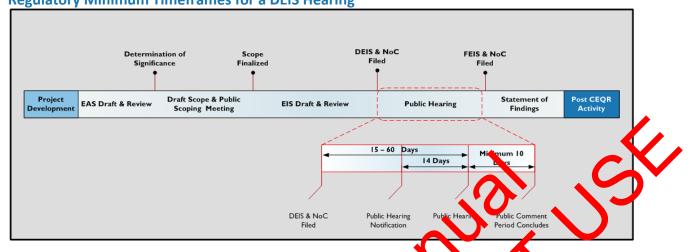
#### 245. PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT PERIOD FOR THE LED

Publication of the DEIS and issuance of the Notice of Completion signal the start of the public review period. During this time the public may review and comment on the DEIS, either in writing and/or at a public hearing(s) that is convened for the purpose of receiving such comments. The comment period must extend for a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days from the publication of the DEIS and issuance of the Notice of Completion. All substantive comments received during the public comment period (either through the public hearing(s) and/or written comment) become part of the CEUR record and are summarized and responded to in the FEIS, as appropriate.

In certain circumstance, there may be projects that are particularly unusual or where the potential for environmental impacts is unclear when a DEIS is prepared. In these instances, public review and comment could present additional information that may affect the lead agency's determination of whether there is a potential for impacts or whether the innacts are adverse or significant. In this situation, the lead agency may find, following public comment and review, that no potential for significant adverse impacts exists, even though a DEIS was prepared and a public hearing was here. Note that the regulatory timeframes for the DEIS hearing and public comment perior on the draft scope drawork an explained in Figure 1-2 below.



#### Figure 1-2 Regulatory Minimum Timeframes for a DEIS Hearing



#### 245.1. Public Hearing

The lead agency must hold a CEQR public hearing no less than inteen (1F) calendar days and no more than sixty (60) calendar days after the completion and line of the DEIS, except when a different hearing date is required as appropriate under another law or regulation. For example, for projects simultaneously subject to the City's Uniform Land Use Review Procedure (CLERP), <u>43 RCNY 6-10(c)(4)</u> provides that the public hearing on the ULURP application conducted by the appropriate community or borough board and/or the CPC shall satisfy the hearing equipment under CEQR for the DEIS. This chart explains the relationship between CEQE and ULURP. If more than one hearing is conducted by the aforementioned bodies, which there hearing occurs fast constitutes the CEQR hearing and may occur more than sixty (60) days after the isstance of the Notice of Completion.

#### NOTICE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PUBLIC HEARING

The lead agency must rabic all required notices for the hearing at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the scheduled hearing. The Notice of Public Hearing may be contained in the Notice of Completion, or the lead agency may publich has a separate document. In either case, the lead agency must publish a patice of the public hearing in the *City Record* and in a general circulation newspaper. For proposed projects with a large geographic impact, it may be necessary to publish the meeting notice in more than one newspaper. Input shed as a separate document from the Notice of Completion, the Notice of Public Hearing should also be distributed to the same parties who received the Notice of Completion of the DdS (see Section 270, below).

#### ACCES TO PUBLIC HEARINGS AND MEETINGS

The lead agency should hold public meetings and hearings that are accessible to all anticipated or potential participants at a location that is accessible by public transit or transportation. The lead agency should also carefully evaluate the timing and scheduling of the meeting to ensure that the meeting is not she lule i on or near a major public holiday or other events that could compromise public particitation. Meeting participants are encouraged to provide their contact information (for distribution of future EQR information for the project); however, they are not required to do so as a precondition of attending the meeting. Additionally, Section 170 of Part C of this Chapter offers guidance to help ensure that people with limited-English proficiency ("LEP") can meaningfully participate in public hearings and meetings.

#### FORMAT OF PUBLIC HEARINGS AND MEETINGS

The public scoping meeting should be chaired by the lead agency; all other interested and involved agencies, the applicant, and MOEC may send representatives to participate. If requested by the lead agency, MOEC may chair the public scoping meeting. <u>62 RCNY 5-04(b)</u>.

Beyond the above requirements, there is no required format mandated for public meetings or hearings. Therefore, a broad variety of meeting formats may be acceptable to the lead agency. For example, meetings or hearings may feature discussions, questions or formal public speaking.

CEQR does not impose mandatory time limits for either the public hearing or the individual speakers. However, to ensure participation by all attendees desiring to speak, the lead agency should consuct the meeting in an efficient fashion. This may result in the lead agency restricting the individual speakers to a specified time limit. If a large number of attendees are anticipated, the lead agency may mish to consider scheduling additional meetings to ensure participation opportunities or hold concurr int input opportunities.

#### 245.2. Written Public Comments

The public is invited to send written comments to the lead agency and has a maximum of thirty (30) calendar days from the issuance of the Notice of Completion of the DEIS to do so. Written comments must be accepted from the date of publication of the Notice of Completion of the DEIS to do so. Written comments ten (10) calendar days after the public hearing, but the comment period new being less than thirty (30) days. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.9(a)(4)(iii)</u>. If a project is simultaneousla subject to ULURP, the CPC hearing and the CEQR DEIS hearing are often run concurrently, as seen in this <u>chart</u>. In addition to DEIS comments received at the CPC hearing, the lead agency considers, as appropriate, the substantive DEIS comments received during the ULURP hearings that precide the CPC/DEIS hearing, including the Community Board and/or Borough Board, and the Borough Presider, hearings.

#### 245.3. Formal Public Record

It is important that the lead a env maintains an accurate and complete public record throughout the CEQR process. The formal ecord includes any copies, transcripts and summaries of formal comments made by members of the public, interested agencies and other governmental entities. The record may be used by the public in an administrative or judicial review of CEQR findings and may also be used by a lead agence to vuldate its findings on evidence the satisfaction of CEQR's public participation requirements.

The record may be main ained by a lead agency using a variety of methods, including recordings or transcriptions of public meetings and files (either electronic or hard copy) of written comments.

#### 250. PPER ARATION OF THE FIMAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (FEIS)

#### 151. Preparation of the FLIS

Ifter the close on the public comment period for the DEIS, the lead agency prepares, or facilitates the preparation of, an EEIS. The document includes all of the contents of the DEIS as well as copies or a summary of the comments received at the hearing or in writing during the public comment period, and the lead agency's responses to substantive comments. Any revisions to the DEIS made in response to comments are set forth in the FEIS. Generally new analyses are not appropriate following the issuance of the DEIS, unless new information is discovered or comments raise an issue deemed by the lead agency to be relevant to the project and the analyses. Revisions to the DEIS are indicated by striking out deleted text and <u>underlining</u> new text in the FEIS. The cover page of the FEIS must indicate that it is the Final EIS and include all other information required for the DEIS.



#### 252. Mitigation

Measures that minimize identified significant adverse impacts to the maximum extent practicable must be identified in the FEIS. If a range of possible mitigation measures for a given significant impact was presented in the DEIS, selected mitigation and its method of implementation must be disclosed in the FEIS. Certain mitigation measures that require implementation by, or approval from, City agencies (such as changes to traffic signal timing, which would be implemented by DOT) should be agreed to in writing by the implementing agency before such mitigation is included in the FEIS. In addition, in the absence of a commitment to mitigation or when no feasible mitigation measures can be identified, a reasoned elaboration as to why mitigation is not practicable must be put forth, and the potential for unmitigated or unmitigable significant adverse impacts must be disclosed.

Mitigation measures that are adopted and project components that negate the potential for adverse environmental impacts should be identified in a Mitigation Tracking Form, described in optial in Section 201 below. This form should be filled out by the applicant and submitted to the lead agency prior to or in conjunction with the issuance of a Notice of Completion for the FEIS.

#### 253. Notice of Completion for the FEIS

The lead agency considers the FEIS complete when:

- A summary of all substantive CEQR-related comments on the DEIS, including a list of the commenters and responses to those comments is incomprated, usually as a separate chapter;
- The text, figures, and tables of the FEIS reject changes made incresponse to the public review. It is
  useful to provide a foreword to the cordinent summarizing the changes made as a result of public
  review; and
- Mitigation issues are included one resolved to the extent possible. If a range of mitigations was
  presented in the DEIS, the lead agency must discuss the selected mitigation and describe its
  method of implementation the FEIS. The potential for unmitigated or unmitigable significant adverse impacts must be discussed.

Once the lead agency certifies that the FEIS is complete, it issues a Notice of Completion describing the FEIS, the project, and how to obtain copies of the FEIS. The agency then files this notice and a copy of the FEIS in accordance with Section 270 below.

#### 260. STATEMENT OF FINDINGS

Pursuant to SEQF regulations, the hadrand any involved agency must allow at least ten (10) calendar days after the publication of the Notice of completion for the FEIS to consider the findings in the FEIS before making a decision regarding traction. To demonstrate that the responsible City decision-maker has taken a hard look at the impacts, an ernalives, and mitigation pleasures, the lead and each involved agency must adopt a formal set of written findings, orden termed to "Statement of Findings," setting forth its decision regarding the action it will take, drawing its opclusions about the righting and balancing the environmental impacts of the proposed project and how to avoid or mitigate them and weighing and balancing the environmental consequences of the project to be undertaken with social, icconomic, and other pertinent policy considerations. Depending upon the agency and its own protocols, the Statement of Endings may be included in another document (*e.g.*, for ULURP actions approved by the CPC, the CPC Report and Resolution typically includes the Statement of Findings). Similarly, the New York City Board of Standards and Appeals (BSA) and the City Council may include their findings statements in other documents as well. However, regardless of the form of the findings document, all of the statements described below must be included. These CEQR findings must be adopted by the responsible decision-maker(s) of the lead or involved agency before, or concurrently with, making its final decisions to fund, approve, or undertake its discretionary action.



Each lead or involved agency is responsible for adoption of its own Statement of Findings that explicitly sets forth the following statements:

- The agency has considered the relevant environmental impacts, facts and conclusions disclosed in the FEIS;
- A certification that all CEQR/SEQR requirements have been met;
- A certification that, consistent with social, economic, and other essential considerations of state and City policy, from among the reasonable alternatives, the proposed project is one that minimizes or avoids significant adverse environmental effects to the maximum extent practicable, including the effects disclosed in the relevant EIS while still substantially meeting the purpose and benefit of the project;
- A certification that, consistent with social, economic, and other essential considerations, to the maximum extent practicable, significant adverse impacts disclosed in the FEIS would be minimized or avoided by incorporating as conditions to the decision those mitigation measures that are identified as practicable; and
- A rationale for the agency's decision.

Once the lead agency and each involved agency adopt their flocings, the CEQR process is concluded and the agencies may then take their actions. Such CEQR findings must be field with all involved agencies, MOEC, and the applicant, if any, at the time the findings are adopted.

#### 261. Tracking Mitigation

MOEC is responsible for working with the appropriate City agences to develop and implement a tracking system to ensure that mitigation measures are incommented in a timely manner and to evaluate and report on the effectiveness of mitigation measures, ree 62 CCNY 5-04(C/9).

#### 270. AGENCY NOTICE AND PUBLICATION REQUIREMENTS

The state regulations require the lead agency to provide public notice by publication in NYSDEC's *Environmental Notice Bulletin* for the following.

- Condition regative peclaration:
- Negative Declarition for a Type Particu;
- Positive Declaration for Koth Unisted and Type I actions;
- Notice of completion for a DEIS and
- Notice or Completion or a FEIS.

noul be noted that Negative Declaration for an Unlisted action need only be filed with the lead agency and

publish in the *Environmental Notice Bulletin*, NYSDEC has provided a SEQR Notice Publication Form on its website. The completed form may be sent via email or post to the following:

#### ENV PONMENTAL NOTICE BULLETIN

NYS Department of Environmental Conservation 625 Broadway, 4th Floor Albany, NY 12233-1750 Email: enb@gw.dec.state.ny.us Questions: (518) 402-9167.



#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**

In addition, at least quarterly MOEC publishes a list of notices in the *City Record* that includes lead agency letters, determinations of significance, draft and final scopes, draft and final environmental impact statements and technical memoranda.

In 2005, SEQR was amended to require that every Environmental Impact Statement – DEIS and FEIS – be posted on a publicly-accessible website. See <u>Chapter 641 of the NYS Laws of 2005</u>.

Positive declarations, notices of completion, the DEIS, and the FEIS should be submitted electronically and filed with, or distributed to, the following:

- Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC);
- The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

Division of Regulatory Services 625 Broadway, 4th Floor Albany, NY 12233-1750;

Region II Office of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

1 Hunter's Point Plaza 47-40 21st Street Long Island City, Queens, NY 11101-5407;

- Borough President(s), as applicable;
- Applicant, if any;
- All involved and interested agencies
- All persons who have requester a copy
- Affected community boards and borough boards and
- In the case of projects in the coastal Zone:

New York State Secretary of State 162 Wishington Avenue Albany, NY12231.

#### 271. Public Access to Documents

All complete CEQR documents must also be sent to MOEC, which acts as the official repository for environmentak review documents and maintains a database of such documents that are publicly available at its offices pursuant to 62 RCNY 5-04(c)(5). MOEC requests that all documents be sent in an electronic format. These occurrents and notices, including EASs, accompanying positive or negative declarations, and EISs and accomlanging notices of completion must be maintained in files that are readily accessible to the public, and must be reade available upo arequest. Copies of CEQR documents are often placed in a local library for public reference during a public comment period.

#### 280. REGULATORY TIMEFRAMES

In order to facilitate a thorough and complete environmental review that includes adequate opportunity for public participation, SEQR and CEQR prescribe timeframes for certain activities. The rules also provide for sufficient flexibility to adjust such timeframes to ensure a full assessment. <u>6 NYCRR 617.3(i)</u>. Time frames prescribed by CEQR may also be extended where City procedures (such as ULURP) specify certain timeframes. <u>43 RCNY 6-10</u>. When a time limit is specified as a minimum time period that must expire before the succeeding step in the CEQR process



may be taken, for example where notice to the public must be given before an action may be taken, the lead agency must follow the prescribed procedure, and may extend (but not shorten) the timeframe. A summary of specified regulatory timeframes follows:

#### ESTABLISHMENT OF LEAD AGENCY

CEQR rules do not specify a time period for establishment of lead agency. SEQR rules provide a maximum of thirty (30) calendar days from the agency's notification of involved agencies of its intent to be lead, except if the lead agency is contested. <u>6 NYCRR 617.6(b)(3)(i)</u>.

#### DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANCE

The determination of significance is made within fifteen (15) calendar days from the lead agency determination that the application (through an EAS) is complete. <u>43 RCNY 6-07(a)</u>.

#### SCOPE

- The draft scope of work is published within fifteen (15) days following publication of Positive Declaration. <u>62 RCNY 5-07(a);</u>
- The lead agency publishes a notice indicating a DELS win be prepared, that a public scoping meeting will be held and requesting public comment not less than thirty (so, nor more than forty-five (45) calendar days prior to holding the public scoping meeting;
- The lead agency circulates the draft scope and AS not less that thirty (30) calendar days nor more than forty-five (45) calendar days prior to the public scope of meeting;
- Written comments on the scope are received for ten (0) calendar days after the scoping meeting;
- Within thirty (30) calendas days after the public scoping meeting, the lead agency issues a final scope. The regulatory timeframes for the public scoping meeting and public comment period on the draft scope of work are explained in Figure 1-1; and
- If there is no private a plicant, the time frames may be extended. <u>62 RCNY 5-07(f)</u>.

**PREPARATION OF DEIS, IN LUDIT G DETERMINATION OF COMPLETENESS AND ACCURACY, AND FILING NOTICE OF COMPLETION** The City's rules do not specify timeframes, of the preparation and review of the DEIS.

#### PUBLIC CON MILLY AND HEARING

• The public commence period, which starts with the issuance of the Notice of Completion for the DEIS, crequired to be at least thirty (30) calendar days;

The hearing on the Dirs is held no less than fifteen (15) calendar days and no more than sixty (60) calendar days after the issuance of the Notice of Completion for the DEIS, with the exception of special ci cumptances such as ULURP, when the DEIS hearing may be held more than sixty (60) calendar days after the completion of the DEIS; and

Writtle comments must be accepted and considered by the lead agency for no less than thirty (30) alerdar days after the issuance of the Notice of Completion or for at least ten (10) calendar days fonowing the public hearing, whichever is later. <u>6 NYCRR 617.9(a)(4)(iii)</u>. The regulatory timeframes for the DEIS hearing and the public comment period on the DEIS are explained in Figure 1-2.

**PREPARATION OF FEIS, INCLUDING DETERMINATION OF COMPLETENESS AND ACCURACY, AND FILING NOTICE OF COMPLETION** The Notice of Completion must be filed within thirty (30) calendar days after the close of the public hearing. <u>43 RCNY 6-11(a)</u>.



#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**

#### CONSIDERATION OF COMPLETED FEIS BEFORE MAKING FINDINGS AND TAKING ACTION

A minimum of ten (10) calendar days from the filing of Notice of Completion of the FEIS must elapse before the Statement of Findings may be issued. <u>6 NYCRR 617.11(a)</u>.

#### WRITTEN FINDINGS

The City rules do not specify a maximum period. Generally, for projects involving an applicant, the lead agency makes its findings within the maximum of thirty (30) calendar days from the Notice of Completion provided in the SEQR rules. <u>6 NYCRR 617.11(b)</u>.

#### **300. F**EES

Pursuant to the Rules of the City of New York, the City lead agency charges a fee to a private applicant to recover the costs incurred in reviewing the EAS, DEIS, and FEIS of a project for which the applicant spectra approvals from the agency. The fee is payable upon filing Parts I and II of the EAS with the lead agency (or an agency that could be the lead). The CEQR fees are computed in accordance with 62 RCNY 3-01 and found here.

#### **400. SPECIALIZED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS**

There are two variations on the general pattern of EISs: the General EIS (GEIS) and the Supplemental EIS (SEIS). Each of these EISs is subject to the same procedures as other EISs, including a cositive Declaration, scoping, a DEIS and Notice of Completion, public review period, an FEIS and Notice of Completion, and written findings.

#### 410. GENERIC EIS (GEIS)

GEISs are used for broad projects with diffuse, but botentially significant environmental effects. These include the following types of projects:

- a number of separate actions in the same geographic are a that, if considered separately would pose insignificant effects, but taken together have a significant inpact;
- a sequence of projecte contemplated by a single agency or individual;
- separate projects that have generic or common impacts; or
- a program or platchaving wide application or restricting the range of future alternative policies or projects. <u>6 NYCRR 61×10(a)</u>.

The GEIS is useful when the defils of a specific impact cannot be accurately identified, as no site-specific project has been proposed, but a broad set of further projects is likely to result from the agency's action. The GEIS follows the same former as the EIS for a more specific project, but its content is necessarily broader. Subsequent discretionery actions under the program studied in the GEIS require further review under CEQR, if such actions were not addressed or were not addressed in the GEIS and may have one or more significant adverse environmental impacts. It is recommended that this determination be documented in a technical memorandum, as set brin in Section 420, below. If supplemental review is required, it is possible to use the GEIS as the foundation for the subsequent supplemental review. Since the GEIS would have established the analysis framework, the subsequent supplemental environmental review need only target the specific narrow impacts associated with the subsequent action.

Comprehensive planning programs, new development programs, promulgation of new regulations, and revisions to such broadly applicable actions may be candidates for a GEIS.



#### 420. SUPPLEMENTAL EIS (SEIS)

The SEIS is a flexible tool in the CEQR process. It is used to supplement or amend a previously prepared and circulated EIS. It provides decision-makers, interested and involved agencies, and the public with information about impacts not previously studied. The SEIS is used when:

- Changes are proposed for the project that may result in a significant adverse environmental effect not anticipated in the original EIS;
- Newly discovered information arises about significant adverse effects that were not previously analyzed; or
- A change in circumstances related to the project has occurred.

In considering the need to prepare an SEIS, in the case of newly discovered information, the agenty should weigh the importance and relevance of the information and the current state of information in the EIS <u>5 NYCRR</u> <u>617.9(a)(7)</u>. The scope of the SEIS is targeted to specifically address only those usues that meet these requirements.

The need for an SEIS may become apparent after the acceptance of the DEIS and up to the time that agency findings are filed, following the completion of the FEIS. SEISs may also be prepared after findings have been made if changes are proposed for the project that requires additional discretionar, approval. In this case, the assessment as to whether an SEIS is needed should also consider whether an appett of the original EIS has grown stale, *i.e.*, whether the passage of time since the original environmental nonew was conducted has resulted in a change of circumstances, such as the existing traffic conditions or neighbor good character, that may now result in the project, as modified, causing significant adverse environmental impacts that were nonsufficiently disclosed in the original EIS.

If the assessment indicates that the project may be up in a new previously undisclosed significant impact, a SEIS is appropriate and the agency would then previously. If the assessment indicates that it is unlikely that there will be new previously-undisclosed potential separation adverse impacts, the preparation of an SEIS is not required.

The preparation of an SEIS is subject to the full procedures that govern the preparation of an EIS, including the scoping process and required public reasings. In addition, supplemental findings statements may be necessary.

In the event that the lead agancy extermines that it is appropriate to consider whether an SEIS is necessary, it is recommended that the lead agency document the assessment in a technical memorandum. The technical memorandum should be prepared by the lead agency torits files and should bear the same CEQR number as that of the original EIS. A technical memorandum examiner whether changes in the project, newly discovered information, or changes in circumstances have the potential to result in any new, previously undisclosed impacts. In the event the technical memorandum assessment indicates that the preparation of an SEIS is or may be warranted, the lead agency should prepare an EAS or, Mapri opriate, may proceed to the issuance of a Positive Declaration. In the event the technical memorandum discessment indicates that the preparation of an SEIS is not warranted, no further documentation of an allysis is media.



### **C. CEQR'S RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER PROCEDURES**

#### **100. CITY PROCEDURES**

The CEQR review of a project may require coordination with other City procedures. Some of these are briefly described below:

#### 110. UNIFORM LAND USE REVIEW PROCEDURE (ULURP)

Applications for City projects that must also be reviewed pursuant to ULURP are filed with the New York Sitvoepartment of City Planning (DCP). For private applicants, DCP serves as the CEQR bad orgency for projects subject to ULURP; DCP also serves as lead for some other City projects in ULURP (see <u>43,R4N/6,04</u> for the exception). ULURP procedures are detailed in Sections 197-c and 197-d of the New York City Charter and should be consulted for the purpose of coordinating CEQR with ULURP. The timetable for ULURP begins once an application is certified as complete. A completed ULURP application must include one of the following: a Types. Determination, a Negative Declaration, a Conditional Negative Declaration, or a DEIS and NetCoor Completion for the DEIS. This <u>chart</u> shows the relationship between CEQR and ULURP.

#### **120. FAIR SHARE CRITERIA**

The CPC adopted criteria, pursuant to the New York Ctv Charter, to guide the siting of City facilities to advance the fair distribution of the burdens and benefits associated with such facilities among the communities of the City. The CPC considers these criteria, referred to as the "Citoria for the Location of City Facilities" (Fair Share Criteria), in acting on site selection and acquisition proposals subject to HUMP and in the review of City office sites pursuant to Section 195 of the Charter. The CEQR analyses may be coordinated with that assessment.

Sponsoring agencies also observe the *fair Share Criteria* in projects that do not proceed through ULURP, such as City contracts, facility reductions and losings. Although the *Fair Share Criteria* and CEQR criteria overlap to some extent, and both processes include procedures for the participation of the public, the *Fair Share Criteria* raise different issues and require a different perspective. For example, siting a facility in an area where similar facilities are located may avoid a neighbor lood character tim act for CEQR purposes, but raise issues as to fair distribution under the *Fair Share Criteria*. Where a project require both an environmental assessment and a "Fair Share" analysis, an applicant or lead agency may find it helpful o refficient, with respect to the required analyses and procedural steps, to incorporate the "Fair Share" analysis into the CEQR analysis. However, this approach is not a requirement of either CEQN or the *Fair Share Criteria*.

#### 130. BOAND OF FTANDARDS AND ABPEALS

Certain special use permits and variance applications are decided by the New York City Board of Standards and ppeals (BSA). When these applications are initially made to the BSA, CEQR applies to such projects and the normal EQR process is required prior to BSA action. However, where there is an appeal from a discretionary City project that has been the subject of an environmental review, the BSA acts in a quasi-judicial capacity and its decision is, therefore, not subject to CEQR.

#### **140. WATERFRONT REVITALIZATION PROGRAM**

The New York City Waterfront Revitalization Program (WRP) is the City's principal coastal zone management tool. Originally adopted in 1982 and revised in 1999, the WRP establishes the City's policies for development and use of the waterfront and provides the framework for evaluating the consistency of all discretionary actions in the coastal zone with those policies. When a proposed project is located within the coastal zone and it requires a local, state, or federal discretionary action, a determination of the project's consistency with the policies and intent of the WRP

#### **PROCEDURES AND DOCUMENTATION**



must be made before the project may move forward. The New York City Coastal Zone Boundary Maps may be found <u>here</u>. The Department of City Planning has proposed a series of revisions to the WRP to promote a range of ecological objectives and strategies, facilitate interagency review of permitting to preserve and enhance maritime infrastructure, and support a thriving, sustainable working waterfront. These revisions will not take effect until they are approved by the New York State Department of State with the concurrence of the United States Department of Commerce. Once the proposed revisions approved by are adopted by the City and approved by the state and federal governments, projects in the City's Coastal Zone will have to demonstrate consistency with the revised policies. For further information regarding a WRP assessment under CEQR, please see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy."

Local discretionary actions, including those subject to land use (ULURP), environmental review (CEQR) and EsA review procedures, are subject to a consistency analysis with the WRP policies. WRP review of local projected coordinated with existing regulatory processes and in most instances occurs consumently. For local projects requiring approval by the CPC, the Commission, acting as the City Coastal Commission, makes the consistency determination. For local projects that do not require approval by the CPC buttlo require approval by another City agency, the head of that agency makes the final consistency determination. For federal and state projects within the City's coastal zone, such as dredging permits, DCP, acting on benalf of the City Coastal Commission, forwards its comments to the state agency making the consistency retermination. Suidance for determining a project's consistency with the WRP may be found in Chapter 9, "Loor Use, Zonng, and Public Policy."

#### 150. JAMAICA BAY WATERSHED PROTECTION PLAN (JBWPP)

Local Law 71 of 2005 mandates that the City assess the "technical, legal, environmental and economical feasibility" of a diverse set of protection approaches for Jamiic (Exy to develop a comprehensive approach toward maintaining and restoring the ecosystems within the bar. In encober 2007 the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) issued the Jamaica Bay Matershed Protection Protection efforts are coordinated an update to the plan (available here: JBWPP). The Jow PP is intended to provide an evaluation of the current and future threats to the bay and ensure that environmental remediation and protection efforts are coordinated in a focused and cost-effective manner. Under the JBWPP, MOEC should ensure that projects subject to CEQR address any potential impacts to Jamaica Bay and identify formwater management measures that could be implemented as part of an environmental assessment. Consequently, all projects within the Jamaica Bay watershed that undergo CEQR review must complete the Jema(cred by Watershed point).

#### 160. EMINENT DOMAIN (CONDEMNATION)

When New Yon City condemns arivate property for a public purpose, the decision by a City agency to act by eminent domain is an action subject to CCQR. The environmental review required by CEQR is typically conducted in conjunction with the ULURP approval for the property's acquisition. It should also be noted that the New York State Eminent I p nain Procedure naw, adopted one year after SEQR, overlaps with CEQR in requiring that environmental enects be identified. The CECR public hearing may serve as the hearing required under the Eminent Domain Procedure Law, Section 204(B).

#### 170. LEINGUAGE ACCESS

In July 2008, Ma vor Michael R. Bloomberg issued <u>Executive Order 120</u>, mandating that all City agencies that provide direct public services ensure meaningful access to their services by taking reasonable steps to develop and implement agency-specific language assistance plans. For agencies with language access plans that do not address public participation in the environmental review process, this section offers guidance to help ensure that people with limited-English proficiency ("LEP") can meaningfully participate. Conversely, this guidance is not applicable to agencies with language access plans that address public participation in the environmental review process. Given that the need for language services varies by project and community, a lead agency must determine on a case-by-case basis whether language services should be provided and, if so, the types of services that are appropriate.



Lead agencies should assess the need for language services by considering the following factors:

- Whether a proposed project is located in a Community District with a high percentage of LEP persons (see <u>Community Health Assessment and Community Health Improvement Plan (2019-2021)</u> for more information);
- Whether a project would affect the community generally or a limited number of people and properties; and
- The level of interest demonstrated by LEP persons, community groups, and the foreign language press.

If, based on an assessment of these factors, the lead agency determines that language services are warneded, the lead agency should take reasonable steps to facilitate participation by LEP persons. To determine the appropriate language services to provide, lead agencies should balance the need for language services with the case of providing each of the services described below.

#### **171.** Translation of Project Information

In order to participate meaningfully in the CEQR process, LEP persons hust have access to basic information about a proposed project. If project information is posted online, then providing automatic translation through the lead agency's website generally will be sufficient. For projects that warr intradditional language services, a brief description of the project should be professionally translated and matter available coline. Steps should be taken to ensure that the translate function and/or links to translated materials can be easily located by LEP persons.

#### 172. Translation of Notices of Public Hearings and Meetings

Notices of public hearings and meetings should include a description or any language services that will be available to LEP persons at the hearings or meetings. Providing automatic constants on through an agency's website may be an effective means to ensure that LEP persons have access to notices of public hearings and meetings posted online. If a lead agency determines that enhanced services are warranted, rotices should be professionally translated, distributed through the offices of interested community Boards and elected officials, and posted on the lead agency's website. Again, steps should be taken to ensure that the translate function and/or links to translated notices can be easily located by LEP persons. Lead agencies may take additional steps that are deemed appropriate, such as publishing notices through the free private press.

#### 173. Interpretation vervices a Public Hearings and Meetings

At all public hearings and meetings lead a encles should accommodate LEP persons wishing to testify through their own interpreter or though interpreters provided by civic groups, and should allow additional time for these testimonies. Since the accuracy of interpreterions provided by volunteers will vary, lead agencies should retain professional interpreters for public, earings and meetings where testimony is anticipated from a large number of LEP persons. In such instances, foreign anguage signage should direct people wishing to testify to the speaker sign in table and instructions for giving testi nony should be available in the appropriate language(s). Any professionally translated information about the project should also be available at the sign in table. If warranted, lead agencies should work with their language access coordinators to find volunteers from the City's language bank who can attend the meeting and help answer questions from LEP persons wishing to testify. For further information or assistance lead agencies should contact the wlayor's Office of Immigrant Affairs.

Because COP public meetings and hearings provide an opportunity for members of the public to give comments to the lead agency, it is generally not necessary to have speaker testimonies interpreted to LEP persons in the audience. However, if an interpreter has been retained for the meeting, the lead agency should consider having its introductory remarks about the hearing and CEQR process interpreted to the audience. Lead agencies should accommodate civic organizations that wish to provide simultaneous interpretation via headsets to audience members to the extent practicable as determined by the lead agency.



#### 174. Written Comments

If comments are received in a foreign language, lead agencies should work with their language access coordinators to have the comments translated by a volunteer from the City's language bank.

#### **200.** COORDINATION WITH STATE PROCEDURES

The CEQR review of a project may require coordination with state procedures if state funding or state agencies are involved. Some of these procedures are described briefly below.

#### 210. CEQR-SEQR COORDINATION

All state agencies taking actions in New York City must follow SEQR, but often employ the technical methodologies set forth in Chapters 4 through 22 of this Manual because of their applicability to the New York dity setting. In addition, state agencies may be involved agencies in a project undergoing the SEQR process. The City leaver involved agency may be required to coordinate with such state agencies and should be available or procedures and requirements imposed by state law, some of which are described below. If a City agency be onles the lead agency, CEQR procedures would apply to the environmental review. Conversely, if a state agency becomes the lead agency, SEQR procedures would apply. In either situation, each involved agency (City or state) is responsible for ensuring its compliance with all applicable requirements.

#### 220. PARKS, RECREATION AND HISTORIC PRESERVATION DAW – ARTICLE 11 REVIEW AND CONSULTATION

When a project involves an approval or funcing by a state agence. Article 14 of the Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law requires the state agency, preservation officer to consult in advance with the Commissioner of the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, through the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), if it appears that any agent of the project may cause any change, beneficial or adverse, in the quality of any historic, archaeological, or cultural property that is listed on the State or National Register of Historic Places, or is determined to be eligible for listing on the State Register by the Commissioner. While this duty to consult does not make SHPO an involved agency, the state load of involved agency may not take its action, or complete its environmental review without first consulting with SHPO.

#### 230. PARKLAND VIENATION

Government-owned parkland and open space (that has been dedicated as such) is invested with a "public trust" that protects to nom being converted to non-parkland uses without state legislative authorization. Thus, when a project eliminates dedicated City-owned parkland or open space, or involves certain changes in use of dedicated City-owned parkland or open space. For example, if land from a City-owned park was to be converted into a school or supermarket, this action would have to be authorized by the State Legislature and Governor. This authorization takes the form of a parkland alienation bill. In general, before it will pass such a bill, the State Legislature of the orange of use. Moreover, if state funding in the form of a grant has been invested in the park or open space, then the grant program will impose additional requirements that govern the alienation process.

#### 240. NYSDEC PERMITTING: ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

When a project requires a permit from NYSDEC, the City lead agency should be aware of the guidance provided in <u>NYSDEC's Commissioner Policy 29 (CP 29)</u>. Environmental justice is defined as the fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people regardless of race, color, national origin, or income with respect to the development,



implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies. Environmental justice efforts focus on improving the environment in communities, specifically minority and low-income communities, and addressing disproportionate adverse environmental impacts that may exist in those communities.

If the impacts of a project may be felt in an "environmental justice community," CP 29 calls for providing enhanced public participation opportunities for the members of that community, often in addition to the public participation requirements of CEQR and SEQR. When NYSDEC is involved as the regulator issuing a permit in a project, it looks to the permit applicant, often the City lead agency, to satisfy the requirements of CP 29. NYSDEC provides information and guidance on environmental justice on its website, <a href="http://www.dec.ny.gov/public/333.html">http://www.dec.ny.gov/public/333.html</a>.

#### **300.** COORDINATION WITH FEDERAL PROCEDURES

The CEQR review of a project may require coordination with federal procedures if federal funding or federal age cies are involved. Some of these procedures are briefly described below.

#### **310. NEPA-SEQR-CEQR COORDINATION**

SEQR regulations provide that as soon as an agency proposes a project or receives an application for a permit or for funding, it must determine whether the project is subject to SLOX and determine whether it involves a federal agency. Federal agencies undertaking projects in New York Textmust comply with N PA. When an EIS has been prepared under NEPA, a state or local agency has no obtaction to prepare as additional EIS under SEQR or CEQR, provided that the federal EIS is sufficient for an agency to make its SEQR or SEQR regulations provide for coordination of environmental assessment provisions in New York with those required under NEPA for federal agencies. <u>6 NYCRR 617.15</u>.

Agencies should note that City and federal decisions regarding the extent of environmental review obligations for the same project are independent of each other on other words, a hederal decision not to undertake environmental review or to prepare an EIS does not automatically support or require a similar decision by the City, and instead, SEQR and CEQR should govern the decision as to whether an environmental review is conducted for a particular City agency action.

NEPA's regulations, found at <u>0 CFR Part 1506</u>, regulate for a process to coordinate the federal and state and/or City procedures to achieve servings or time and money and to avoid duplicative procedures. Federal agencies must cooperate with City stencies "to the fullest extent possible to reduce duplication between NEPA and state and local requirements," by such means as (1) joint relating processes, (2) joint environmental research and studies, (3) joint public hearings, and (4) joint environmental assessments.

Typically, the City agency enters into a written Memorandum of Understanding with the relevant federal agency to establish the terms of the collaboration. Joint studies, however, cannot oblige each agency to make the same decision. Fam must meet the separate CEQR, NEPA, or other statutory obligations.

#### 310. JATIONAL HISTOPIC PRESERVATION ACT – SECTION 106 REVIEW AND CONSULTATION

ection 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) requires federal agencies to take into account the effects that here ferent permits or federally-funded activities and programs have on significant historic properties and to five the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment. "Significant historic properties," are those properties that are included in, or eligible for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places. The federal agency coordinates with the SHPO and any other appropriate consulting parties—such as the local government, the applicant for a permit, and the interested public. The federal agency, in consultation with all other consulting parties, assesses the potential adverse impacts of the federal action on the historic property. The consultation process usually results in a Memorandum of Agreement among the federal agency and the consulting parties, which outlines agreed-upon measures that the federal agency will take to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the

adverse effects of its project. This process may run concurrently with any environmental review conducted pursuant to NEPA, SEQR, or CEQR.

#### **330. PARKLAND CONVERSION**

When a project involves the termination of outdoor recreation use of City-owned parkland that has received federal funds for acquisition or improvement under either the Land and Water Conservation Fund or the Urban Park Recreation and Recovery Program, the project requires the approval of the U.S. National Park Service (USNPS) of the U.S. Department of the Interior (USDOI). The conversion process is governed by rules and regulations of the USNPS and requires the substitution of lands of at least equal fair market value that offer reasonably equivalent recreation opportunities as the parkland to be converted. The conversion process is in addition to the parkland Vination authorization required by state law.

#### 340. HUD COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT AND THE RESPONSIBLE ENTITY

When funding for a project is provided through a Community Development Block Grant (CDBC) from the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (USHUD), a City or state agency may be responsible for performing all of USHUD's NEPA obligations pursuant to <u>24 CFR Part 58</u>. As the "Desponsible entity," the City or state agency would certify compliance with NEPA and be subject to the prisdiction of the federal courts. As an example, the Lower Manhattan Development Corporation (LMDC) is funded brough the CDLG program and acts as the responsible entity for USHUD for all projects receiving those funds.

#### **350. ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

In February 1994, President William J. Clinton issued executive Order 12898, entitled *"Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Population and Low-Income Populations."* The Presidential Executive Order mandates that each federal agency "identify and adaress, as oppropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations." The Environmental testice Executive Order wavecreated to combat the fact that poor and minority groups often have been exposed to greater human health and safety risks than society at large and have borne more than their share of the negative effects of development. The Executive Order directs federal agencies to disclose the distribution of social and environmental effects on minority and poor populations, and to ensure that such groups are afforder opportunities to participate faily in agency decision-making procedures. Each federal agency has developed its own procedures to incorporate consideration of environmental justice into its projects and decision-making.

If a project would involve a permit, functing, or a direct action by a federal agency, the CEQR lead agency should be aware that the environmental reviews performed by federal agencies pursuant to NEPA usually require consideration of environmental justice.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) is the lead federal environmental justice agency and provides technical assistance courses, guidance, and grants in support of environmental justice. <u>Plan EJ 2014</u>, which is meant to mark the 20th universary of the signing of Executive Order 12898, is the USEPA's strategy for advancing environmental justice in the USEPA's day to day activities and across the federal government. The USEPA maintains an extensive environmental justice website: <u>https://www.epa.gov/environmentaljustice</u>.

## ESTABLISHING THE ANALYSIS FRAMEWORK

## **CHAPTER 2**

CEQR requires all city agencies to determine whether discretionary actions they directly approve, fund, or undertake may significantly and adversely affect the environment. An action (or set of actions) is the vehicle that, if approved by the involved agency, would allow a project to proceed. Establishing the appropriate framework for analysis of the project allows the lead agency to make reasonable conclusions with regard to the project's likely effects. To determine the framework, this chapter should be used in conjunction with the Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS) forms (either the <u>Short EAS Form</u> or <u>Full EAS Form</u>), which contain a series of questions that series to define the project and provide to the lead agency the detail needed to assess it. As described in the SEQR regulations, actions requiring invironmental review are considered either to be Unlisted or Type I. If the action is Unlisted use of the funct EAS form is generally appropriate. If the action is considered to be Type I, use of the Full EAS Form is required. The information below may be used to define the project's characteristics for analysis and guide completion of either EAS form.

### A. DEFINING THE ACTION FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

#### **100.** CATEGORIES OF ACTIONS

There are two broad categories of actions—localized actions, which include site-specific actions and actions that apply to small areas, and generic actions that apply to entire neighborhood or citywide. A Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenario (RWCDS) of the project is often defined for analysis. The methods for establishing the RWCDS depend on the type of action(s) being reviewed. Further information on establishing a RWCDS is explained throughout this chapter.

#### **110. LOCALIZED ACTIONS**

#### 111. Site-Specific Actions

Site-specific projects an those proposed for a specific location, where approvals specific to the site are required to allow a paraction project to project. Examples of site-specific projects include, among others, a proposed building that requires health and setback trainers, a change to the city map for a specific location (*e.g.*, the mapping of a street, a pectar permit for public parking garage, approval of a solid waste transfer station, funding for a new critical facility, the construction of police stations or firehouses, or the granting of a revocable consent. The physical characteristics of site-specific projects are usually well-defined, and the proposed project is itself generally considered to be the TWCDS, since in most cases no other potential development scenarios exist or any additional certarios are extramely limited in nature. This is explained further in Section 211, below.

#### 112. Actions that Apply to Small Areas

Projects that require a rezoning or other changes in generic city controls for the area in which the site is located are not considered site-specific. A change in regulatory controls applying to a small area may allow a range of development scenarios to occur.



Examples that fall within this category include:

- Rezoning of a block or several blocks;
- Designation of an urban renewal area, or approval, alteration, or amendment of an urban renewal plan; or
- Zoning text amendment(s) or changes to Special Districts affecting a limited number of geographic areas.

These types of projects affect an area larger than an individual project site and have different environmental implications from site-specific projects. If approved, the change in regulations would allow development of a new type, use, form, or density on sites other than the project site, and future development on those sites would likely be able to proceed without the need for further CEQR review.

Establishing the analysis framework for these types of projects involves developing a RWCDS that captures the upper range of development that would likely occur on both the project site and sea offected by the project.

#### **120. GENERIC ACTIONS**

"Generic" actions are programs and plans that have wide application or affect the range of future alternative policies. Usually these actions affect the entire city or an area so larger that site-specific description is not appropriate. Examples of generic actions undertaken in the city include:

- Zoning changes in one or more neighborhoods;
- Citywide programs or master plans, such as the Department of similation's solid waste management plan (SWMP);
- Text changes to the Zoning Resolution that that affect a vide at a; or
- Regulatory changes and local laws.

In the case of some generic actions, such as rezonings, future development allowed under the action may proceed as-of-right and without need for further CEQR review. Other generic actions, such as zoning text amendments that establish new special permit mechanisms, may require dure discretionary actions as a condition of development that would be subject to further CEQR review. In either case, the generic environmental assessment is an important planning tool. It allows the agency to identify the range of impacts that may occur and to build into the plan or program the appropriate particulation, thus ensuring chat future actions arising from the plan or program do not have the potential for significant impact, which is on not they are subject to further CEQR review. As with actions that apply to small areas, establishing the analysis framework for generic actions involves developing a RWCDS that captures the upper range of potential development.

### **200.** IDENTIFYING PROJECT PURSOSE AND NEED

All proposed projects originate in a planning process of some sort, whether undertaken by a public agency or a private party that is seeking government approvals as an applicant, and are intended to fulfill certain goals, objectives, or mandates. Otten, proposals are designed to meet public policies. Both the EAS and environmental impact statement (EIS) require a statement of the project's purpose and need—essentially, the planning impetus behind the proposal. Clear articulation of the project's objectives also allows definition of appropriate alternatives to the project.

#### 210. PURPOSE AND NEED FOR PUBLICLY AND PRIVATELY SPONSORED ACTIONS

The purpose of and need for the project should be explained clearly at the beginning of the EAS or EIS, allowing the decision-makers to balance the goals of the project with environmental concerns, if any, in determining whether the project should be approved. For city-sponsored projects, this statement of objectives or purpose should be framed in terms of how the project meets public needs and responds to public policies, such as the provision of affordable housing, siting of a new school in an underserved area, or promotion of environmental sustainability.



Proposals by private applicants should be additionally framed in terms of how the project would address the applicant's goals for development.

#### 220. PROJECT OBJECTIVES AND THEIR ROLES IN DEFINING ALTERNATIVES

Defining the project's objectives is also important because it may help define the range of alternatives analyzed in the EIS. The EIS considers a range of reasonable alternatives to the project that have the potential to reduce or eliminate a proposed project's impacts and that are feasible, considering the objectives and capabilities of the project sponsor. Reasonable and feasible alternatives should not automatically be excluded from consideration simply because the applicant has not proposed to pursue them. Choosing reasonable alternatives is discussed in detail in Chapter 23, "Alternatives."

#### **300.** IDENTIFYING THE PROJECT FOR ANALYSIS AND ANALYSIS CONDITIONS

#### **310. DEFINING PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS**

The first step in an environmental assessment is to define project characteristics. We pout adequate definition of project characteristics, reasonable assessments cannot be made as to the project's likely effects. The amount of detail needed to make reasonable assessments depends on the type of action, whener it is localized or generic, and whether it is Type I or Unlisted. The project definition also serves to informall interested and involved persons and agencies about the proposal and is typically contained in a "Project Description." Both the Short and Full EAS Forms provide the initial steps and questions for developing the project description.

#### 320. ESTABLISHING A REASONABLE WORST CASE DEVILOPMENT SCENARIO FOR ANALYSIS

Discretionary actions sometimes permit a range of project characteristics, or development scenarios, to occur even though the action may be sought in order to facilitate a specific development. From the range of possible scenarios that are considered reasonable and hely, the scenario with the worst environmental consequences is chosen for analysis. This is considered to be meRWEDS, the use of which ensures that, regardless of which scenario actually occurs, its impacts would be newwerse than those considered in the environmental review.

The environmental assessment examines the incremental differences between the RWCDS of the future without the project in place No-period condition) and the future with the project in operation (With-Action condition). The methods for determining the RWCDS for the No-Action condition are described below in Section 410; Section 420 describes the methods for determining the FWCDS for the With-Action condition.

## B. DEFINING ANALYSIS CONDITIONS

Once the project has been defined its effects on its environmental setting may be considered. Regardless of the documentation required (EAS or E(s)), the technical area being assessed, or the complexity of the analysis, the assessment is conducted upder a three-part tranework, set forth below. It should be noted that if the initial analysis indicates there is no potential for significant adverse impacts in a particular technical area, then only documentation of that finding—and no further analysis—is required for that technical area. For each technical area in which the potential for significant adverse impacts exists, the assessment includes:

- A description of existing conditions;
- A prediction of the future without the project for the year that it would be completed and operational (No-Action condition); and
- A prediction of the future with the project for the year it would be completed and operational (With-Action condition).

Comparing the two future scenarios identifies the project's impacts on its environmental setting. For each technical area being assessed, this same framework is used.



#### **100.** CHOOSING THE ANALYSIS YEARS

CEQR requires analysis of the project's effects on its environmental setting. For those projects that would be implemented quickly following approval, the current environment would be the appropriate environmental setting. However, proposed projects typically are completed and become operational at a future date, and therefore, the environmental setting is the environment as it would exist at project completion and operation. Consequently, future conditions must be projected. This prediction is made for a particular year, generally known as the "build year." The build year is the year when the project would be substantially operational, since this is when the full effects of the project would occur.

For some generic actions or small area rezonings, where the build-out depends on market conditions and other variables, the build year cannot be determined with precision. A build year ten (10) years in the future is generally considered reasonable for these projects, as it captures a typical cycle of market conditions and generally represents the outer timeframe within which predictions of future development may usually be made without speculation, however, generic actions that would facilitate large-scale development over a significant geographic area may sometime, warrant build years beyond a ten-year horizon.

For phased projects, interim build years are assessed in addition to the final build year when the entire project is scheduled to be completed. An Interim build year is defined as the year that a particular phase is completed and operational. Large-scale projects that would be constructed over a long period with the different elements becoming operational or occupied as they are completed, often require an assessment of interim build years as well. These interim build years are often assessed to ensure that impacts are identified at the earliest points in which they would occur in the course of development and that mitigations are implemented at that time, rather than at the complete build-out of the project, which may occur years later. Typically, one interim year is chosen, usually based on an estimate of the year when enough development to produce impacts requiring mitigation would have occurred.

#### **200. DEFINING THE STUDY AREA**

For each technical area in which an impact may occur, a study area nust be defined for analysis. This is the geographic area likely to be affected by the proposed project for a giventechnical area, *i.e.*, the area in which impacts of that type could occur. Appropriate study areas diver depending on the technical area being analyzed. For urban design, for example, possible impacts generally to not extend by yord the area in which the project may be seen, while for traffic, worsened traffic conditions may occur at intersections for the area in which the project may be seen, while for traffic, worsened traffic conditions may occur at intersections for the project site and, therefore, most likely to be directly affected; the secondary study area is facther away and receives less detailed scrutiny, but could experience indirect effects, such as chang is to area trends. Discussions of the methodology for choosing an appropriate study area are provided in each technical analysis chapter (Chapters 4 through 22). For a given technical area, the same study area is used for the assessment of existing, fusive No-Action, and future With-Action conditions.

## 305 EXISTING CONDITIONS

After the build year and study area have been established, the next step is to describe current conditions. This must be performed for each technical area that may be affected by the project. The assessment of existing conditions, which can be measured, observed, or otherwise tested in the field, establishes a baseline from which future conditions may be projected.

Assessment of existing conditions may require data from other sources (such as the census), and, for some technical areas, use of mathematical computation or modeling. Timeliness of data is also important. If the review process becomes prolonged because of changes in the proposed project or other difficulties encountered during the approval process, changes in existing conditions may require further assessment.

When performing studies of existing conditions, the conditions relevant to a "reasonable worst case" analysis of the effects of the project are generally selected for examination. For example, for transportation, the peak periods when



the greatest number of new vehicular, pedestrian, and transit trips to and from the site would occur are examined under current conditions. This could be on weekdays, 8:00 to 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 to 6:00 p.m., for a typical office building; or on Saturday, 1:00 to 2:00 p.m., for a shopping complex. Then, the project effects are assessed for those peak times to determine what might be the worst possible effects of the project that might reasonably occur. Detailed guidance for establishing the appropriate peak hours for analysis for a transportation analysis may be found in Chapter 16, "Transportation."

#### 400. CONSTRUCTING A REASONABLE WORST CASE DEVELOPMENT SCENARIO

A Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenario is broadly defined as the potential development under both the fature No-Action and With-Action conditions that is used to determine the change in permitted development created by a discretionary action. The first step in constructing a RWCDS is generally to estimate the projected development on the future without the project (sometimes also referred to as the No-Action condition) for the area directly affected by the proposed project as well as the study area as a whole. The RWCDS analysis takes the existing observed condition and adds to it known or expected changes in order to arrive at a reasonable estimate of fixure condition. After the baseline condition is established in the future without the project, the RWCDS for the project is established and compared to the No-Action condition for the environmental assessment. Guidance on developing the RWCDS for both the No-Action and With-Action conditions is below. Additionally, the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP) may be used as a resource to help construct a RWCDS.

#### 410. THE FUTURE WITHOUT THE ACTION (NO-ACTION CONDITION)

The existing environmental setting is used as the basis nom which future conditions without the proposed project are then predicted. This prediction is made for the year the project would be completed, using the data about existing conditions together with information about expected future growth and development. The scenario of the future without the proposed project (No-Action condition) provides a baseline condition against which the incremental changes generated by the project may be evaluated. For a phased project, the No-Action conditions do not contain any part of the project, so that the accumulating integenent of the project phases may be assessed and disclosed. For example, assume a two-phased project is proposed with build years 5 and 10 years hence. The future without the project/No-Action condition would present conditions 5 and 10 years into the future, in both cases without the project. That is the No-Action condition for the second phase would not contain the project's first phase.

For EISs, the No-Action condition also up e is in the examination of alternatives, since a No-Action option must always be available to the decision-maker one No-Action alternative compares the impacts of the project to future conditions without the project.

A future No-Action condition is constructed for all projects, whether for site-specific actions, actions that apply to a small area or generic actions. Although it may not be possible to present the future No-Action for a generic action at the same level of detail as for site-specific actions or actions that apply to a small area (*e.g.*, details of building design are typical cunavailable when considering the future No-Action condition in a large rezoning area), it is severally possible in the case of generic actions to provide an estimate of the amount, type, approximate location, and overall massing form of future development. The general framework of impact analysis—comparing the future without the project to the future with it—thus applies equally to both site-specific and generic assessments.

The information that may be factored into developing a RWCDS scenario for the No-Action condition includes expected development, growth factors, and other expected changes. Each is discussed in turn below.

#### KNOWN PROJECTS

These may include developments that are under construction, planned, or proposed, and are collectively termed No-Action projects. The following factors should be considered to determine whether a project should be included as a No-Action project:



*APPROVAL PROCESS.* Whether the project requires discretionary approvals and the status of that approval process should be considered in determining the appropriateness of including the project in the No-Action condition.

FINANCING AND TIMING OF PROJECT. If a project has been granted its required approvals or is an as-of-right project that has been publicly announced, but construction has not commenced according to schedule, market conditions have changed, *etc.*, the project may not be appropriate to include as a No-Action project if as a result it is unlikely to occur by the build year.

#### SOFT SITES OR NO-ACTION SITES

Sometimes, projections of development on "soft sites" are appropriate. Soft sites are sites where a specific development is not currently proposed or being planned, but may beasonably be exceeded or occur by the projected build year. In other words, it may be appropriate coproject that development would occur on a site under existing zoning on an "as-of-right" basis in the duare No-Action condition. An assumption that development would occur on an "as-of-right" basis in the duare No-Action condition must be supported in the analysis based on consideration of rule and factors described below. The No-Action condition for a site is not automatically equivalent to its maximum development capacity under existing zoning, but is the future projected development that may reasonably be expected to occur on that site by the build year.

*SOFT SITE CRITERIA.* The following factors should be considered when evaluating whether some amount of development would likely be constructed by the build year. The one factor is determinative and these general indicators may be less applicable in some areas than others. Therefore, each factor below should be considered in both the context of me area and in terms of how it would affect the likelihood and amount of development on sites in the future:

- <u>The uses and bulk allowed</u> Buildings built to substantially less than the maximum allowable floor area ratio (FAR) onder the existing zoning are considered "soft" enough such that there would likely be sufficient incentive to develop in the future, depending on other factors specific to the area, lised bolow; and
- <u>Size of the development site</u> is to must be large enough to be considered "soft." Generally, lots with a small hot size are potrons dered likely to be redeveloped, even if currently built to subtantiant less than the maximum allowable FAR. A small lot is often defined for this purpose as 5,000 square feet or less, but the lot size criteria is dependent on neighborhood specific trends, and common development sizes in the study area should be examined prior to establishing this criteria.

f sites meet both of the criteria above, the likelihood that the site would be developed in the future viriout the project should be determined by considering the following:

- The about and type of recent as-of-right development in the area;
- Recent real estate trends in the area;
  - Pecent and expected future changes in residential population and employment in the study area;
- Government policies or plans, such as a building on site being identified for a landmark designation, that may affect the development potential of a site or sites;
- Site specific conditions that make development difficult; and
- Issues relating to site control or site assemblage that may affect redevelopment potential.



*CONVERSION SITES.* Existing buildings that would require little or no reinvestment in order to convert to the use permitted under the action provide the greatest potential to be redeveloped and are often considered as part of the RWCDS.

*EXCLUDED SITES.* The following uses and types of buildings that meet the soft site criteria are typically excluded from development scenarios because they are unlikely to be redeveloped as a result of the proposed project:

- Full block and newly constructed buildings with utility uses, as these uses are often difficult to relocate;
- Long-standing institutional uses with no known development plans; or
- Residential buildings with six (6) or more units constructed before 1974. There buildings are likely to be rent-stabilized and difficult to legally demolish due to tenant inlocation requirements.

#### GROWTH FACTORS

No-Action analyses of some technical areas, such as traffic max employ a background growth factor to account for a general increase expected in the future. To sh growth factors may be used in the absence of, or in addition to, the traffic attributable to increase projects. Nore information on No-Action analyses for each technical area is found in each or the technical chapters of this Manual.

#### OTHER EXPECTED CHANGES

No-Action analyses should also consider any other future changes that would affect the environmental setting, such as changes in technology. For example, an expected increase in the proportion of vehicles with pollution controls affects carbon monoxide concentrations and is accounted for in the air quality analyses. Other examples of changes to be considered include roadway improvements, implementation of recycling, and changes to Chargelicies.

#### SITE-SPECIFIC NO-ACTION SCEN RIOS

Sometimes, private applicants state an intention to develop their property in the future, with or without approval of a proposed project. In these cases, the lead agency should consider the reasonableness of the applicant's NV-Action development scenario by utilizing the relevant factors listed under "Soft Site Criteria. If the lead agency determines it is reasonable to assume that the applicant's stated No-Action scenario would occur in the uture without the proposed project, the scenario would constitute the horaction scenario for analysis purposes.

In rare chausstances, trends and the other factors noted above may indicate a strong possibility of more than one clearly disjinct future No-Action scenario. In such circumstances, the No-Action assessment should present a range of possibilities, describe the the weak whood of the occurrence of each, and identify a corresponding range of increments between the various No-Action and With-Action scenarios.

#### 420. If TURE WITH THE PROPOSED ACTION (WITH-ACTION CONDITION)

The future with the proposed project, also known as the With-Action condition, is assessed and compared with the No-Action scenario. This assessment is performed for the same technical areas, using the same study areas, as the existing and no-Action assessments, and the factors used to determine the RWCDS for the future with the project are described below for both localized and generic actions.

#### 421. Localized Actions

#### 421.1. Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenarios for Site-Specific Actions

Site-specific projects may be the simplest to define because the physical development or uses permitted by the action typically relate exclusively to the project being proposed (*i.e.*, a special permit for a



particular site). The location and physical dimensions of the project must be presented, including the blocks and lots affected (or, if relevant, GIS shapefiles may also be provided). The project should be described in some detail, including proposed uses, site plan, design approach, and appearance of the proposed buildings, as appropriate. If a project is considered a Type I action, more detail concerning certain aspects of the project may be useful in determining the appropriate framework for analysis.

In addition, certain aspects of the project may warrant more detailed information based upon the potential effects expected. For example, projects in historic districts or involving changes to historic buildings may call for a more detailed explanation of the proposed architectural features because an important aspect of the analysis would assess any proposed changes to the existing architectural context. Timing and schedule of the project, including construction and operation phases, should also be drascribed.

In some cases involving site-specific projects, the applicant's proposed us readesign of the proposed development may only constitute one potential scenario of many that would be permitted by the action. For instance, a proposed zoning change applicable to the site only may allow for commercial and/or residential use, whereas the applicant's stated intention is to build a solvy residential development. Alternatively, the applicant's proposed building design may be of a smaller size than what could be built pursuant to the proposed zoning. In these instances, a likely, reasonable scenario is chosen for analysis.

The following describes circumstances in such cases when the proposed project defines the Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenario:

#### THE PROJECT ITSELF DEFINES AN UPPER RANGE OF PARIANTED DEVELOPMENT FOR THE SPECIFIC PROJECT

As an example, if an applicant seeks (special permit that would allow up to fifty (50) parking spaces on a site to facilitate the construction of 350-space parking loc, the proposed project and the RWCDS would be the same.

#### THE PROPOSED ACTIONS WOULD ALLOW FOR SCENARIOS WITH WORSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS THAN THE SPECIFIC PROJECT PROPOSED, BUT THOSE SCENARIOS ARE SHOWN TO BE UNLIKELY OR INFEASIBLE IN THE CIRCUMSTANCES

Some factors or circuit star ces that could make a development scenario unlikely or infeasible include site conditions sum as:

- Constraints created by the omiguration of the parcel, location of streets, or subsurface or topographical conditions;
  - Market conditions
  - Adjacent use and conditions, which could affect market perception and demand, particularly if they are incompatible with the proposal; or
  - The type or density of development or activity that is typical in the particular area and borough.

Take as an example an application for a rezoning from M1-6 to C4-7 in order to develop a proposed mixed-tre, primarily residential building. The rezoning is requested because residential use is not pernitted in the existing M1-6 district and the owner proposes to build a residential building. Both the N1-6 and C4-7 districts permit office development at an FAR of 10, but the M1-6 district also provides for an as-of-right plaza bonus to an FAR of 12. An office use usually represents the "worst case" scenario for traffic and mobile source air quality. However, the office option may be unlikely because, due to the relatively small size of the development site, typical office floor plate sizes could not be achieved. The proposed zoning change would, therefore, produce new development, but it would likely contain a substantial proportion of residential use. Therefore, the proposed residential project, perhaps with some office space, would form the reasonable worst case for the environmental assessment.

#### ADDITIONAL ACTIONS OR CONTROLS WOULD RESTRICT DEVELOPMENT TO THE SPECIFIC PROJECT

In certain cases, an applicant seeking a discretionary approval is required to build a project in accordance with detailed specifications set forth elsewhere, such as in a companion discretionary approval being requested at the same time, a restrictive declaration, a lease or other agreement between the project sponsor and the City, or design and use restrictions under urban renewal plans. For example, concurrent with a rezoning that permits a range of uses and building envelopes, an applicant may also seek a large-scale permit that would use less than the maximum floor area permitted by the proposed zoning, and the large-scale permit would specify the use, floor area, building footprint, bulk, height, and setbacks for each planned building, as well as the location and amount of open space and parking. In this case, the project is limited by the restrictions in the permit, and therefore, the project and the reasonable worst case may be the same, depending in part on the extent to which development we out use of the large-scale permit is possible.

Sometimes, specific project components are proposed as part of the project nom the initial stores or in the course of ongoing development of project features. These often include features that seek to reduce environmental effects. Such components may be assumed in the environmental analysis of the project, and reflected in the RWCDS and thus factor in the concusions of the impact analyses, provided they are also incorporated into the project approvals with my charsisms for their implementation.

#### 421.2. Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenarios for Actions that Apply to Small Areas

Projects are often proposed that would facilitate both exite-specific development and affect multiple blocks or portions of neighborhoods. For these lots where no site specific development is proposed, the project would allow subsequent, undefined nature projects to proceed, often without further CEQR review. Consequently, the environmental assessment for the regulatory change must consider the change in development potential for all the sites. Although the physical form of a future project may be unknown, its potential characteristic must be identified for the analysis. This is done by predicting likely, reasonable scenarios that could result if the project is approved and implemented. From this range of realistic, reasonable scenarios, the scenario with the worst environmental consequences should be chosen for analytis.

The reasonable worst case scenario in such situations must have enough detail to allow for environmental analysis in each impact category The description of the reasonable worst case scenario should include the wildings that could be built on a site in terms of their square footage, use, height, and bulk, and, as above, provide more information if needed for a specific technical area. As an example, for a proposal where commercial us had been determined to be the reasonable worst case, it may be necessary to determine the type of commercial uses that would represent the worst case scenario, depending of the market trend, that have been observed in the surrounding area. To illustrate, because the type of commercial use or mix of uses affects the trip generation in the transportation analysis, and may affect the patential for traffic impacts, it should be considered whether the commercial use thu yould consist exclosively of office use or whether the development would likely include a mix of office and some one type of commercial use, such as a hotel, "destination" retail, or other uses. It is also possible that the RWCDS may differ according to impact category: for example, in the case of a rezoning proposition has would allow either commercial or residential uses, commercial/office use would generte the highest number of transportation trips, but residential use would generate greater demands oNoce schools and publicly accessible open space. In this case, two analysis scenarios would be appropriate if both residential and commercial development are reasonably likely to occur and both a predominantly residential and predominantly commercial scenario are possible.

For proposals where residential use has been determined to be the reasonable worst case, it is generally appropriate to estimate the number of apartment units that would be built. For instance, trips are estimated on a per-unit basis when calculating the trips generated by the project in the transportation analysis. Consequently, the number of units assumed should be the greatest that can fit in the



hypothetical building and conform to zoning regulations, *i.e.*, small units would be assumed for the analysis. However, if it is clear that small units are not the norm in the neighborhood and would not be likely to be marketable, fewer, larger units may be assumed.

For actions that apply to small areas, specific criteria are often used to define the location and density of development that is projected as a result of the proposed project. The type of development that is projected depends on the nature of the project that is being proposed (*e.g.*, whether it is a rezoning for residential, commercial or manufacturing uses), taking into account observed market trends and reasonable forecasting. These general criteria are described in the context of determining "soft sites" discussed above in Section 410, which may help to define the projected development as a result of the project. Sites that would meet the "Soft Site Criteria" above, as a result of the proposed projectate often considered along with the site-specific project as part of the RWCDS or the With-Action conduction.

#### 422. Generic Actions

For generic actions, specific details about the kind of development that much reasonably be expected are often not available, or considering each particular site that could be affected would be redundant or impossible because of the scale of the project. As described above in Section 410, it sgenerally possible in the case of generic actions to provide an estimate of the amount, type, approximate relation, and overall massing/form of future development. The RWCDS may include, as appropriate.

- "Typical" cases, *i.e.*, several descriptions similar to those in a local ten according for cases that may reasonably typify the conditions and impacts of the entire proposal; and/or
- A discussion of the range of conditions onder which the ction(s may take place, so that the full range of impacts may be identified.

Specific criteria are often used to define the tocation and densition development that is projected as a result of the proposed project. The type of a velopment that is projected depends on the nature of the project that is being proposed (*e.g.*, whether it is a sezoning for residential, commercial or manufacturing uses), taking into account observed market trends and reasonable forecasting. These criteria are described in detail in the context of determining "soft sites" accursed above in Section 410, which may help to define the projected development as a result of the project. Sites that will a meet the "Soft Site Criteria" above, as a result of the proposed project are often considered the RWCDS to the With-Action condition.

#### 423. Determining a Reasonable Amount of Future Development

For both actions that apply to a small a rea and generic actions, a number of sites in the area to be rezoned may meet he asic soft site" coveria identified above (i.e., significantly underbuilt and of sufficient lot size to suppart level priment); how we impay be unlikely that all such sites would be developed as a result of the project because the overall maket play not support that amount of new development. Consequently, it is often aprophate to categodize soft sites in the future With-Action as either "projected" or "potential" sites. Projected exclopment site a verticed as those sites that are more likely to be developed as a result of the proposed project. The monber of "projected" sites is determined by an evaluation of the likely reasonable maximum amoun of development that may be expected in the period between the adoption of the project and the build year. Potential sites are defined as sites that could be developed but have been determined to have less development potential than the projected development sites, based on observed historic and current market conditions, location, site configuration, proximity to transit, infrastructure and other facilities, and other factors that affect the likelihood that they would be developed under the proposed project. Based on the estimated likely reasonable maximum amount of development that may be expected by the build year, it is further assumed that if that development does not occur on all the projected development sites to the degree projected, the same overall amount of development would nonetheless occur, but with some of it occurring on a number of potential development sites instead.



Because development of potential sites is less likely to occur, it is therefore not included in the total amount of development predicted to occur as a result of the proposed project. Consequently, typical CEQR practice analyzes projected sites for both density-related and site-specific impacts, whereas potential sites are analyzed for potential site-specific impacts only. Density effects are those that occur as a result of an increase or decrease in the population living in or going to and from a specific site or area, due to a change in the amount or type of development in the area. Site-specific effects are attributable to a building's specific design and location.

#### **500. DEFINING PROJECT INCREMENTS**

For most technical areas, the projection of the With-Action condition involves a calculation of the numeric increment that the project would add to the No-Action condition under the RWCDS—the number of new residents—new vehicle trips, new students in the school system, or additional wastewater flows to a water polluton control plant, for example. The Project Description table in the Full EAS Form presents the No Build, Build, and the enent information for a project. For other areas, where quantitative predictions are inappropriate—such as land use or leighborhood character—more qualitative assessments of the project's effects are made by comparing the With Action condition to the No-Action condition. Methodologies for determining this information are set forth in the technical analysis chapters (Chapters 4 through 22).

#### **600. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

The next step is to assess whether the project increment would issult in significant adverse impacts. Significant adverse impacts are substantial changes in environmental conditions that are considered adverse under CEQR thresholds and assessments. The impacts discussion may also, but is not negurined to, focus on the beneficial as well as adverse impacts of the project; in either case, the No-Action condition is the basis for comparison. Where significant adverse impacts are identified, the lead agency must consider mitigation measures that would mitigate the impact to the greatest extent practicable.

Many technical areas provide quantitative tyresholds for what constitutes a significant impact; others involve a more judgmental and qualitative assessment. The qualitative and quantitative information is used, as applicable, to determine the likelihood that an impact would occur, the timeframe in which it would occur, and its significance.

CEQR requires that the potential for impact begin in a thard look"—that is, the environmental review cannot simply acknowledge that there might be in impact; it must consider the likelihood and significance of that impact. Similarly, the environmental review cannot simply discuss the likelihood of expected impacts occurring without reasoned elaboration. On the other hand, the analysis should examine only those impacts deemed reasonably likely to occur, rather than assess a checklist of every concertable inpact.

The impact analysis must consider both direct and indirect environmental effects of a project. These are sometimes called "armary and "secondar," effects. Direct impacts are those that occur as a direct result of a proposed project—for example, demolition of a historic building on the site or increased carbon monoxide levels because of project-generated traffic intracts are generally wider-range consequences and include such effects as changes in land use patterns that may result from a new development. The analysis must also consider short-term, long-term, and cumulative impacts of the project. Short-term impacts are those that happen for a short duration (generally due to construction) as a result of the project; long-term impacts are similar to indirect impacts—effects on the character of the community over the long-run, for example. Cumulative impacts are two or more individual effects. Generally, they are the long-term impacts of either an individual action or a group of actions.

# INTRODUCTION TO THE TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

## CHAPTER 3

Chapters 4 through 22 of this Manual provide guidance with respect to methodologies for assessment, identification of significant adverse impacts, and development of mitigation measures for each technical area typically considered in environmental review. These methodologies generally are considered appropriate for assessment of projects undergoing CEQR, but are not required by CEQR. There may be specific projects that warrant different or additionar maryses. For those projects requiring an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), the technical analysis chapters also deteribe the types of alternatives that are typically considered, and describe the EIS summary chapters that help folus the conclusions of the technical studies. Applicable regulations, coordination, and the location of background information are also described for each technical area.

It is important to note that the nature of the proposed project helps determine the ball of analysis appropriate for each technical area. In some cases, the characteristics of a proposed project may allow fourit to 'screen out' or be subject only to preliminary assessment for a technical area, while for other technical areas a detailed analysis may be necessary. In other cases, analysis may be warranted only if the proposed project fits within certain threshold criteria (*e.g.*, see Chapter 18, "Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change"), or has the potential for significant adverse impacts in other areas (*e.g.*, see Chapter 20, "Public Health").

The technical analysis chapters are:

Chapter 4: Land Use, Zoning, and Public Pulic Chapter 5: Socioeconomic Conditio Chapter 6: Community Facilities and S rvices Chapter 7: Open Space Chapter 8: Shadows Chapter 9: Historic and cuture Resources Chapter 10: Urban Designand Visual Resour Chapter 11: Natural Sesources Chapter 12: Hazardous Material Chapter 11: Water and Sewer Marastructure Chapter 4. Solid Waste and Sanitation Services Chapter 15: Energy Chapter 15 Transportation Chapter 17: Air Quality hapter 18: Green ouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change bapter 19: Noise Chapter 20. Public Health Chapter 21: Nighborhood Character Chapter 22: Construction



#### **OVERVIEW AND APPROACH TO IMPACT ANALYSES**

The guidance provided in each technical analysis chapter sets forth specific methods for assessing potential impacts of a proposed project. The guidance leads the analyst through a series of steps with ascending level of detail, aimed at permitting the lead agency to determine whether the potential for significant impact can be ruled out or confirmed. If at any point, a determination can be made that no significant impacts would occur with the project, then the analysis is complete.

Each chapter is organized so that existing conditions are determined first, followed by determinations of the No Action and With-Action scenarios, in order to ascertain the incremental difference due to a proposed project. It is incremental difference that is used when determining whether the project has the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impact.

As mentioned throughout the Manual, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. In addition, the lead agency may determine it is appropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agencies for a particular project. It is accompleted that the her agency consult with the expert agencies as early as possible in the environmental review process. The table below lists the expert agencies that are often consulted in CEQR assessments. This table is illustrative, and should not be considered an exhaustive list of City agencies involved in CEQR assessments.

Technical Areas	Expert Agensies				
Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy					
Socioeconomic Conditions	New York City Dopartment of City Ponning				
Shadows	- New York Libb gartment of Ety Fenning				
Urban Design and Visual Resources					
Neighborhood Character					
Community Facilities and Services	New York City Department of City Planning				
	New York City Administration for Children's Services				
	New York City School Construction Authority				
	New York City Fire Department				
	New York C / Police Department				
	Net You City Health and Hospitals Corporation				
Open Space	May York City Department of City Planning				
	New York City Department of Parks and Recreation				
Historic and Cultural Resources	New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission				
	New York City Department of Environmental Protection				
Natural Resources	New York City Department of Parks and Recreation				
Nazar lous Materials					
Vate and Sewer Infra tructure	New York City Department of Environmental Protection				
Air Quality					
Noise					
Solid Waste and Santotion Services	New York City Department of Sanitation				
Encegy	New York State Energy Research & Development Authority				
	Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination				
Givenhous Gas Emissions	Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination				
Transportation	New York City Department of Transportation (traffic, parking, or pedestrian				
	Metropolitan Transit Authority and New York City Transit (transit)				
Public Health	New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene				
Construction	New York City Department of Environmental Protection				
	New York City Department of Transportation				
	New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission				
	New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene				



#### **STRUCTURE OF THE TECHNICAL ANALYSES CHAPTERS**

Most CEQR technical analyses apply a similar step-wise approach as described below:

#### APPROPRIATENESS OF AN ASSESSMENT (SECTION 200 OF EACH TECHNICAL CHAPTER):

The first step is a simple screen or series of questions aimed at determining whether a given technical area assessment is appropriate for a given proposed project. The preliminary screening questions are also presented in the <u>Short EAS</u> Form and the <u>Full EAS Form</u> to assist the lead agency in determining whether further analysis is needed for a given technical area.

#### PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT (OFTEN LOCATED AT THE BEGINNING OF SECTION 300 OF EACH TECHNICAL HAPTER):

The next step is usually a qualitative or semi-quantitative analysis again aimed at determining whether in impact in the given technical area can be ruled out. These analyses are necessarily conservative of the rationale being that if the proposed project shows no significant adverse impact using simplified, but conservative of sumptions a datalled analysis would only confirm this conclusion. An assumption is considered conservative if the analysis tends to result in the overstatement of an impact.

#### DETAILED ANALYSIS (LOCATED IN SECTION 300 OF EACH TECHNICAL CHAPTER)

If a proposed project appears to have some potential for significant dwarse impact based on the first two steps, then a more detailed analysis is undertaken. The purpose of this analysis is to be as inalistic as possible in making assumptions so that an impact is neither over- nor under-predicted, and so that, should more appropriate, feasible, and workable measures may be developed. At this stage it is always appropriate to gather as much relevant project-specific data as possible. When information is unavailable, or the effort to gather the information appears unwarranted, reasonable, but conservative, assumptions should be made.

#### IMPACT ASSESSMENT (SECTION 400 OF EACH TECHNICAL CHAPTER):

When the analysis identifies that the project would cause a charge inconditions, the next step is to determine whether that change would be adverse and significant. In technical areas that utilize quantitative thresholds (air quality, noise, and traffic are good examples), the presence of a significant impact generally can be determined with relative definiteness by applying objective criteria. However, in other areas, such as neighborhood character or urban design, a change may be identified, but its significance requires a more subjective evaluation. For these determinations, a series of questions may be posed that, if an wered in the affinitative, typically signal significance. The lead agency may carefully consider public policy and public comments in a Idition to the technical studies in determining whether an impact may be considered significant and adverse.

#### MITIGATION (SECTION 500 OF EACH TECHNICAL CHAPTER):

Once it is getermined that an infact is adverse and significant, mitigation to reduce or eliminate the impact must be considered. The technical analysis of mitigation must be sufficient to allow the lead agency to understand how effective the mitigation would be, what effort would be involved in implementing it, and whether it would produce any new significant inpacts of it. Down. Osually, the technical analysis used to identify an impact provides sufficient information to develop and assess the mitigation of that impact. Various options for mitigation of a given impact may be presented in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS). In the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS), the lead agency must choose from among these options the mitigation measures that reduce the impact to the greatest extent practicable. Where mitigation is not available, is not practical, is not implementable on schedule with the proposed project, or requires further discretionary projects, then the lead agency must disclose that the significant adverse impact may be unmitigated.

#### ALTERNATIVES TO THE PROJECT (SECTION 600 OF EACH TECHNICAL CHAPTER):

Where a potential significant adverse impact has been identified, alternatives to the proposed project to reduce or eliminate that impact should also be considered. As noted in Chapter 23, "Alternatives," CEQR alternatives are selected from among those that meet project objectives. The analysis of alternatives in the technical area in which a signifi-



cant adverse impact has been identified should contain sufficient detail to clearly indicate the reduction in impact or in the need for mitigation.

ate.

## LAND USE, ZONING, AND PUBLIC POLICY

## CHAPTER 4

Under CEQR, a land use analysis characterizes the uses and development trends in the area that may be affected by a proposed project, and determines whether a proposed project is either compatible with those conditions or whether it may affect them. Similarly, the analysis considers the project's compliance with, and effect on, the area's zoning and other applicable public policies. For projects that do not involve a change in land use a zoning, on analysis may not be appropriate ; however, a brief description of the existing land uses and zoning designations in the nomediate area, the policies, if any, affecting the area, and any changes anticipated to occur by the time the project is constructed, may be appropriate in order to inform the analyses of other technical areas deceibed in this Manual.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important is a capplicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. In addition, we New York City Department of City Planning (DCP) often works with the lead agency during the CEQR process to provide information, recommendations and approvals relating to land use, zoning, and public policy. Section 700 further putlines appropriate soordination with DCP.

### A. LAND USE, ZONING, AND PUBLIC FOLICY

#### **100.** DEFINITIONS

#### **110. LAND USE AND ZONING**

Zching

1.

#### 111. Land Use

Land Use refers to the activity that occurs on land and within the structures that occupy it. Types of uses include residential, commercial, incustrial, vacant land and parks. DCP's Primary Land Use Tax Lot Output (PLUTO) database provides lata on the following land use types: one- and two-family residential buildings, multi-family walk-up residential buildings, multi-family, Nevator residential buildings, mixed residential and commercial buildings, commercial and office buildings, industrial and manufacturing, transportation and utility, public facilities and institutions, open space and butdoor recreation, parking and loading facilities, and vacant land. Figure 441 show a portion of the DCP Land Use map. Depending on the project, land uses can be aggregated into less detailed groupings for analysis or other uses (a subset of heavy industry, for example) can be added.

ew York City's Zoning Resolution controls the use, bulk, parking and loading, and streetscape for development within the five boreughs, with the exception of "public park" as defined by the Zoning Resolution, which generally does not have a zoning designation. The Zoning Resolution, which is available on the Department of City Planning website, <u>here</u>, consists of zoning maps, showing the zoning district designation for every location in the city, and Articles (plus Appendices) of zoning text, which describe the specific zoning regulations that apply within these districts. Figure 4-2 (below) shows an example of the zoning maps.

The City is divided into three basic zoning districts: Residential (R), Commercial (C), and Manufacturing (M). The three basic categories are further divided into a range of individual zoning districts, denoted by number and letter combinations. In general, the higher the number immediately following the first letter (R, C, or M), the higher the density or intensity of land use permitted.



**RESIDENTIAL DISTRICTS.** A Residential District, designated by the letter R (*e.g.*, R3-2, R5, R10A), is a zoning district in which residences and community facilities are permitted. These districts are characterized by a range of housing types, from detached single-family homes in R1 Districts to residential skyscrapers in R10 Districts.

**COMMERCIAL DISTRICTS.** A Commercial District, designated by the letter C (*e.g.*, C1-2, C3, C4-7), is a zoning district in which commercial and community facility uses are permitted. Residential uses may also be permitted in certain commercial districts. These districts are characterized by a range of business activities, from neighborhood retail and services in C1 Districts, to regional commercial areas with department stores and movie theaters in C4 Districts and potentially noxious activities such as gas stations and car repair in C8 Districts. Some C1 and C2 Districts are superimposed on a Residence District, indicating Commercial District "overlays," which are a type of Commercial District manped on local commercial streets in Residencial Districts that accommodate neighborhood-oriented regional services.

**MANUFACTURING DISTRICTS.** A Manufacturing District, designated by the Atter M (*e.g.*, M1-1, M2-2), is a zoning district in which manufacturing, other industrial, and many complexial uses are permitted, including light manufacturing in M1 Districts and heavy manufacturing in M3 Districts. Community facilities are limited or excluded, and new residential development is generally not allowed.

A district's first letter and number combination is often accompaned by either a numerical or letter suffix that indicates additional variations in permitted uses, bulk, conceptional, or parking, bading requirements. Suffixes with higher numbers indicate larger scale developments with hower parking requirements, while suffixes with lower numbers generally denote lower scale developments and higher parking requirements. A letter suffix at the end of a Residential or Commercial District designation denotes a "contextual district," where regulations exist to prioritize consistency in building form with the scale of the predominant building type in the area. Districts without a letter suffix are "non-contextual districts." Non-contextual districts generally have more permissive height and setback regulations. Each zoning district designation is subject to different use, bulk, parking/loading, and streetscape regulations.

**USE REGULATIONS** establish the range of permitted uses viewed as compatible with other uses in the area, and establish limitations on other uses that can occur in the area. The four broad categories of uses are residential uses, community facility uses commercial uses, and manufacturing uses.

**BULK REGULATIONS** control the size and thape of a building. These rules set forth the amount of development that can take place on a property, including the amount of open area that needs to be provided on the zoning loc and other regulations concerning, for instance, proximity to a lot line.

**PARIANG AND LOADING REQUIR SMENUS** specify the minimum number of off-street parking spaces required to support a particular use, and uso the maximum number of spaces permitted. In addition, many zoning districts require commercial and manufacturing uses to provide off-street loading berths to accommodate trucks delivering or distributing goods.

**STREETSCAPE: EGULATIONS** generally refer to design requirements and allowances that help ensure new buildings contribute to their neighborhoods. These rules include ground floor use regulations, street wall provisions – including glazing – and articulation allowances, planting requirements, and parking design requirements.

In addition to the three main zoning district categories, a property may also be located in a Special Purpose District that serves a diverse range of planning goals specific to the areas where the special district is mapped. Special purpose districts are generally created where area-wide conditions warrant modification of some generally applicable zoning provisions. A Special Purpose District may either modify or replace the use, bulk, parking/loading and streetscape regulations of the underlying zoning districts mapped within its boundaries.

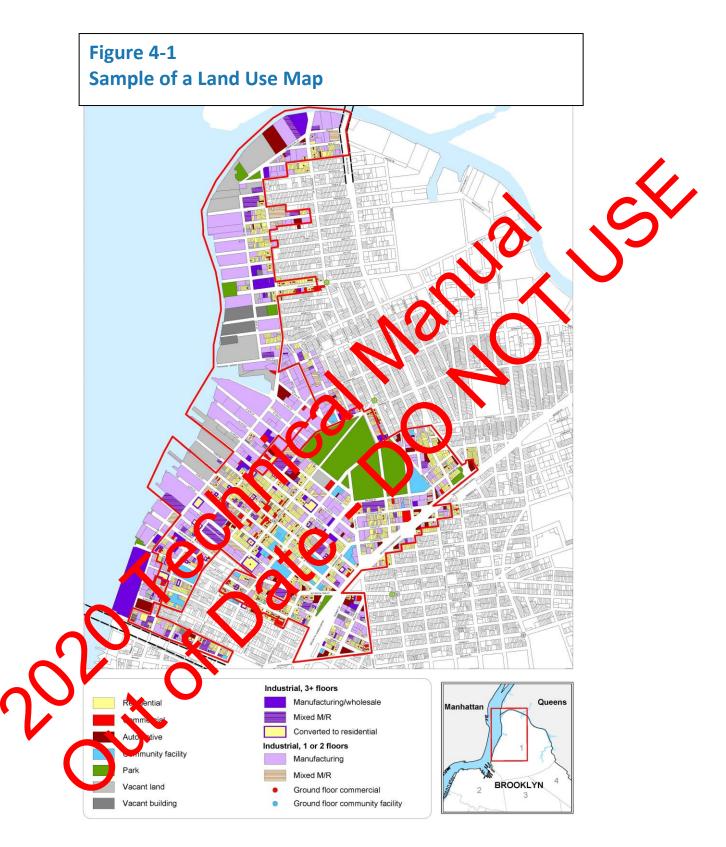
If modifications to zoning regulations are needed for an action to proceed, either in the form of a special approval in the Zoning Resolution (*i.e.*, a special permit or authorization) or a zoning text amendment to the

applicable regulations themselves, the NYC Planning Commission and often the City Council will need to consider the merits of the permission requested, which occurs through a public review process. Changes to the baseline zoning rules or grants of other permissions are discretionary actions.

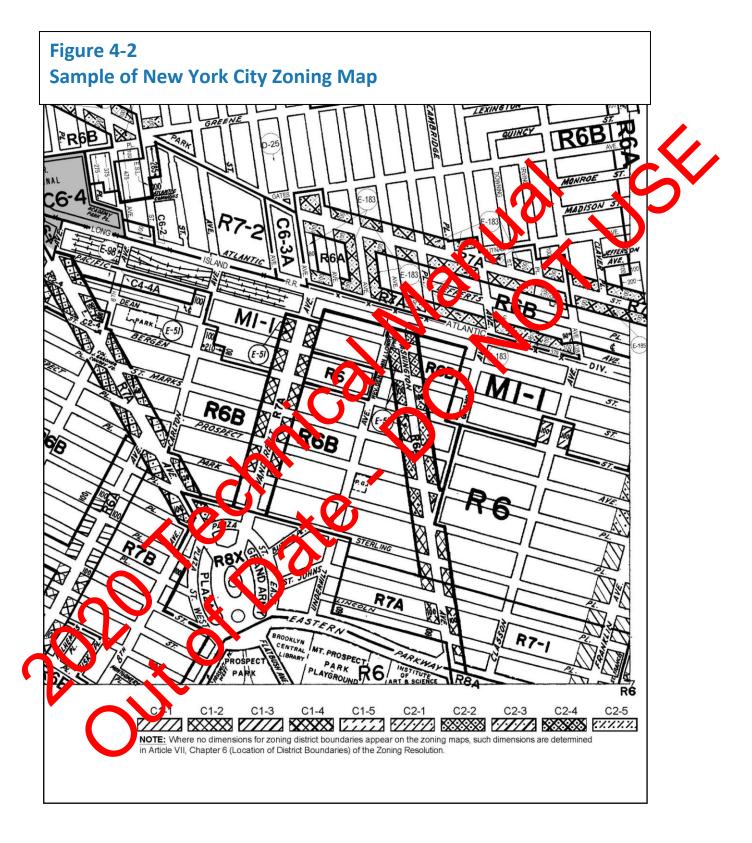
Additional information on New York City's Zoning Resolution can be found at <u>the Department of City Planning</u> <u>Website</u> and in the <u>Zoning Handbook</u>, a guide to the Zoning Resolution. The Zoning Resolution should be consulted regarding the specific regulations applicable to a proposed project.

## LAND USE, ZONING AND PUBLIC POLICY









#### **120. PUBLIC POLICY**

Officially adopted and promulgated public policies also describe the intended use applicable to an area or particular site(s) in the City. These include, for example, Urban Renewal Plans, 197a Plans, Industrial Business Zones, the Criteria for the Location of City Facilities ("Fair Share" criteria), Solid Waste Management Plan, Business Improvement Districts, and the New York City Landmarks Law. Two other Citywide policies, the Waterfront Revitalization Program (WRP) and Sustainability, as defined by OneNYC, are discussed separately. The WRP is discussed separately under the Public Policy sections that follow, and guidance for conducting a sustainability (OneNYC) consistency assessment is provided in Part B of this Chapter. Some of these policies have regulatory status, while others describe general goals. They can help define the existing and future context of the land use and zoning of an area. These policies may change over time to reflect the evolving needs of the City, as determined by approximated and elected officials and the public.

#### 121. Waterfront Revitalization Program

New York City's Waterfront Revitalization Program (WRP) is the City's principal postal Zone management tool and establishes a broad range of public policies for the City's coastal areas in gending principle of the WRP is to maximize the benefits derived from economic development, environmental conservation, and public use of the waterfront, while minimizing the conflicts among these objectives. The WAR was originally adopted by the City of New York in 1982 and revised locally in 2002 and again in 2013. A chal enterfront revitalization program, such as New York City's, is subject to approval by the New York State Schaltment of State with the concurrence of the United States Department of Commerce pursuant to applicable state and feder the including the Waterfront Revitalization of Coastal Areas and Inland Waterways Act and the Federal Coastal Ane Management Act (see Section 710, below). The WRP establishes the City's Coastal Zone Loundary (CZD), (see Figure 4-3), and sets forth 10 categories of policies that are used to assess the consistency of a proposed project within the CZB with the WRP, which include: (1) residential and commercial recever opnient; (2) maritime and industrial development; (3) use of the waterways; (4) ecological resources; (5) weter quality; (6) cooding and erosion; (7) hazardous materials; (8) public access; (9) scenic resources; and (10) istorical and cultural resources. The ten policies are not presented in order of importance and are numbered on to ease of reference. As directed by the short and full EAS forms, for those projects that are located within the CZB, the preparation of the WRP consistency assessment should begin with a review of the WRP policies and completion of a <u>CC WRP Consistency Assessment Form</u> (NYC CAF).

The WRP is informed by evoluting waterfrom proving best practices, community and partner agency input, and long-term waterf ort studies, such as the comprehensive waterfront plan. The latest comprehensive waterfront plan, Vision 2020: New York City's Comprehensive Waterfront Plan, built on the policies of previous plans and set the stage for expanded use of the waterfront for parks, housing and economic development, and the waterways for transportation, recreation and natural habitats. The WRP incorporates waterfront policies in a manner consisten, with the goals set for in Vision 2020. Accordingly, the policies set forth in the WRP should be used as the basis for a sessing a project's consistency with the Comprehensive Waterfront Plan.

WR consistency revew includes consideration and assessment of other local, state, and federal laws and gulations governing disturbance and development within the Coastal Zone. Key laws and regulations include vse governing witer font public access, wetlands, flood management, coastal erosion and hazardous materials. Although the consistency review is independent from all other environmental sections and must stand on its own, it is supported and conducted with consideration of all the other technical analyses performed as part of the project's environmental assessment under CEQR.

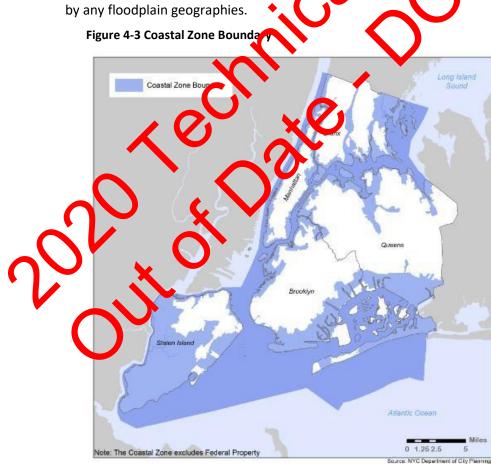
COASTAL ZONE. Pursuant to federal statute, the Coastal Zone encompasses all land and water that impose a direct and significant impact on coastal waters. New York City's CZB (Figure 4-3) is set forth in the WRP and defines the geographic scope of the policies. All discretionary actions subject to CEQR that are located within the Coastal Zone must be assessed for consistency with the WRP. The CZB extends water-ward to the Westchester, Nassau County, and New Jersey boundaries, as well as to the three-mile territorial limit in the Atlantic Ocean. The CZB extends landward to encompass the following coastal features:



- Significant Maritime and Industrial Areas
- Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitats
- Special Natural Waterfront Areas
- Staten Island Bluebelts
- Tidal and freshwater wetlands
- Coastal floodplains and Flood Hazard Areas
- Erosion hazard areas
- Coastal Barrier Resources Act Areas
- Steep slopes
- Parks and beaches
- Visual access and views of coastal waters and the harbor
- Historic, archaeological, and cultural sites closely associated with the coast
- Special zoning districts

Federal lands and facilities are excluded from the Coastal Zoneshow ver, in accordance with federal legislation, federal activities conducted on federal lands that may affect the resources within the Coastal Zone may be subject to consistency review with New York Ciry's WRP. For a more precise description and delineation of the CZB please refer to <u>the WRP</u>.

The Coastal Zone should not be confused with the "Waterfront Area" as uch term is defined in Article I, Chapter 2 of the NYC Zoning Resolution or the more limited areas of "waterfront blocks" or "waterfront lots" as such terms are defined in Article V, Chapter 2 of the NYC Zoning Resolution. Similarly, while the Coastal Zone includes the 100-Year (see definition below) and 500 Year floodplains, it is not circumscribed by any floodplain geographies.



#### **CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL**

#### NOVEMBER 2020 EDITION

The following list contains definitions of terms and concepts that contribute toward a better understanding of the WRP policies and responses to the policies. It should be noted this list is not exhaustive.

**ARTHUR KILL ECOLOGICALLY SENSITIVE MARITIME AND INDUSTRIAL AREA (ESMIA).** The ESMIA on the West Shore of Staten Island promotes industrial development in concert with preservation and enhancement of ecological resources. The area is both well suited for a mix of maritime and industrial development—with large tracts of vacant, industrially zoned land, close proximity to the New York Container Terminal, connections to rail and highways, and access to deep water—and is home to among the most extensive concentrations of intact tidal wetlands in the city. WRP policies that are prioritized for the ESMIA are Policies 2.2 and 4.2.

**BASE FLOOD OR 100-YEAR FLOOD OR 1% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOOD** At 00 year flood is the having a one percent (1%) chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given (ear. The Base Flood Charation (BFE) is the elevation of the base flood, including wave height, as specified on FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs), relative to the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD 1029) or North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). Within New York City, the NGYD 1929 elevation remains the datum for the effective Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FLMs) in effect for flood insurance purposes, while NAVD88 is referenced as the datum for the brelin in ary Flood Insurance Rate Maps (PFIRMs) in effect for zoning and building code purposes. Alditionally, Berouth Datums may sometimes be used for reference. Datum conversions are provided below in Table 1-1.

In December 2013 and January 2015, respectively, FEMA released the Preliminary FIRMs for New York City and revisions thereto. The Fredminary FIRMs are the current, best available flood hazard data. The Preliminary FIRMs are maps to show for public review of flood hazard risk before the issuance of effective FIRMs. FEMA developed a preliminary flood hazard data search tool, and the <u>New</u> York City Preliminary FIRM Para Vewer.

	Table 4-1 Conversion of Borough Datum to NGVD						
~		BCLOUGH CHEVANONS (MILLET)	TO OBTAIN NGVD 29 EQUIVALENCY (IN FEET)	NGVD ELE- VATION (IN FEET)	TO OBTAIN NAVD 88 EQUIVALENCY (IN FEET)		
0	BRUNX	7.392	Add 2.608	10.000	Subtract be- tween 1.03 and 1.083		
	BROCKLYN	7.453	Add 2.547	10.000	Subtract be- tween 1.093 and 1.119		
Ň	MANHATTAN	7.248	Add 2.752	10.000	Subtract be- tween 1.104 and 1.109		
)~	QUEENS	7.275	Add 2.725	10.000	Subtract be- tween 1.086 and 1.106		
_	STATEN ISLAND	6.808	Add 3.192	10.000	Subtract be- tween 1.027 and 1.109		



**BULKHEAD LINE.** The proposed or actual bulkhead line most recently adopted by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and DCP, as shown on the City Map.

**EROSION.** The loss or displacement of land along the coastline because of the action of waves, currents running along the shore, tides, wind, runoff of surface waters, groundwater seepage, winddriven water or waterborne ice, or other impacts of coastal storms (as established under the State Erosion Hazard Areas Act).

**COASTAL EROSION HAZARD AREAS.** The erosion prone areas of the shore, as defined in Article 34 of the Environmental Conservation Law (ECL), and the implementation of its provisions in 6 NYCRR Part 505, Coastal Erosion Management Regulations, that: (a) are determined as likely to be subject to erosion within a forty-year period; and (b) constitute natural protective features (*i.e.* bear lest dunes, shoals, bars, spits, barrier islands, bluffs, wetlands, and natural protective vegetation).

**FLOODPLAINS.** The lowlands adjoining the channel of a river, stream watercourse, obean, lake, or other body of standing water, which have been or may be inundated by floodwater (as established by the National Flood Insurance Act).

**FREEBOARD.** A factor of safety usually expressed in feet above a flood level for surposes of floodplain management. "Freeboard" tends to compensate firsthe naw unknown factors that could contribute to flood heights greater than the height calculated for a selected size flood and floodway conditions, such as wave action, bridge openings, the hydrore that effect of unbaligation of the watershed, and climate change. New construction frequently incorporates frequencies a discretionary basis while, in certain circumstances, the NYC Building Code mandates freeboard by requiring a Design Flood Elevation at a higher level than the Bise mod Elevation. She <u>Appendix G of the NYC Building Code</u> and <u>ASCE 24</u> for Flood-Resistant Construction regulations.

**PIERHEAD LINE.** The pierhead line is a legal boundary beyond which artificial structures may not be built into navigable waters. With respect to WNP, pierhead line means the proposed or actual pierhead line most recently adopted by the USACE and DCP as shown on the City Map.

**PRIORITY MARINE ACTIVITY ZONES (PMAZS).** Areas with concentrations of waterborne transportation uses that support the city's waterborne transportation and maritime activities. These areas are characterized by shorelines used for essel docking, berthing, or tie-up, and where the maritime infrastructure—such as bulkheads, arcks, piers, and fendering—is designed to support such uses. The WRP policy that is prioritized for hMAZs is Policy 3.5.

**PUEVC ACCESS.** Any area of publicly accessible space on waterfront property. Public access also incudes the pedertrian ways that provide an access route from a waterfront public access area to a public street, public park, public place, or public access area. The NYC Zoning Resolution and the WRP encourage public access to the waterfront (both visual access and, where appropriate, physical access to the shareline).

**RECOGINZED ECOLOGICAL COMPLEXES (REC).** Clusters of valuable natural features which are more fragmented than those in the SNWAs and are often interspersed with developed sites. These sites induce protected parkland or sites identified as priority acquisition or restoration sites by local, state, and regional plans. Many are substantially environmentally deteriorated and require an active aportach to restoration. The WRP Policy that is prioritized for the RECs is Policy 4.4.

**SPECIAL AREA DESIGNATIONS.** The WRP sets forth five (5) types of special area designations: the Special Natural Waterfront Areas (SNWAs), the Significant Maritime and Industrial Areas (SMIAs), the Arthur Kill Ecologically Sensitive Maritime and Industrial Area (ESMIA), the Priority Marine Activity Zones (PMAZs), and the Recognized Ecological Complexes (RECs). Maps depicting the boundaries of all of these area designations are in <u>Part III of the WRP</u> report and on DCP's website. Within each of these areas, certain priority policies set forth in the WRP are weighted more heavily over other



policies. Therefore, some policies may be more or less relevant in a consistency review depending on whether a proposed activity would occur in an area characterized as most appropriate for redevelopment, working waterfront uses, natural resource protection, or public use.

**SIGNIFICANT COASTAL FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITATS (SCFWH).** Per the NYS Waterfront Revitalization and Coastal Resources Act (Executive Law of New York, Article 42), NYSDEC recommends for designation by the Department of State areas it considers to be significant coastal fish and wildlife habitats. These are habitats that are essential to the survival of a large portion of a particular fish and wildlife population; that support populations of protected species; that support fish and wildlife populations that have significant commercial, recreational, or educational value; and/or that are types not commonly found in the state or region. For each designated SCFWH site, a habita trap and narrative are created to provide site-specific information. There are over 250 SCFW 1 Sites conignated statewide.

**SIGNIFICANT MARITIME AND INDUSTRIAL AREAS (SMIA).** A special alor designation defined by the Waterfront Revitalization Program that contain portions of the coastal zone especially aluable as industrial areas due to locational requirements. The criteria used to deline to these areas generally include concentrations of M2 and M3 zoned land; suitable bydrographic conditions for maritime-related uses; presence of or potential for intermodel transfortation manne terminal and pier infrastructure; concentrations of water-dependent and industrial activity relatively good transportation access and proximity to markets; relatively few tesicients; and availability or publicly owned land. The WRP Policy that is prioritized for SMIAs is Policy 2.1.

**SPECIAL NATURAL WATERFRONT AREAS (SNWA).** A special area designation defined by the Waterfront Revitalization Program that contain large areas with significant open spaces and concentrations of the natural resources including wetlands, habitats, and briffer areas described above. Each of the SNWAs has a combination of important coast a ecos stem features, many of which are recognized and protected in a variety of regulatory programs, including the Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitats, Coastal Erosion datards Areas, and Tidal and Freshwater Wetlands. The WRP Policy that is prioritized for SNWAs NPOlicy 4.1.

**VISUAL CORRIDO**. An area that novides a direct and unobstructed view to a waterway from a public vantage point within a public rest, public park, or other public place.

**WATERFN ONT ZONING.** The AYY soming regulations adopted under Article VI, Chapter 2, (section 62-00) of the Zoning Resolution, guice development on the City's waterfront.

**WATER-DEPENDENT CSES.** Uses that require direct access to a body of water to function or that regularly use waterways for transport of materials, products, or people. Common water-dependent uses include operational docking or mooring facilities, boating-related operations, marine waste and goods transfer facilities, and airports.

**WATER RONT-ENHANCING USES.** A group of primarily recreational, cultural, entertainment, or retail shopping uses that, when located at the water's edge, add to the public use and enjoyment of the vate front.

#### 122. Suttaina ility

Large, publicly-sponsored projects are assessed for their consistency with OneNYC, the City's sustainability plan. Guidance for conducting this consistency review can be found in Part B (page 4-26) of this chapter.

In 2015, the City adopted wide-ranging sustainability policies through *OneNYC: The Plan for a Strong and Just City* (OneNYC), a blueprint for addressing the challenges of population growth, aging infrastructure, increasing inequality, and climate change. Like the 2007 PLaNYC report (updated in 2011), from which OneNYC builds, the core policies of OneNYC are aimed at promoting growth, sustainability and resiliency. The approach in OneNYC includes:



prioritizing equity as the guiding principle for the implementation of all inititatives; focusing on issues of sustainability from a regional perspective; and emphasizing leading by example through bringing City actions into compliance with OneNYC visions, goals, and inititatives. Projects can advance the visions, goals, and initiatives of OneNYC by implementing policies and practices recommended by the plan or through other related policies and practices.

#### **200.** DETERMINING WHETHER A LAND USE, ZONING, OR PUBLIC POLICY ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

#### 210. LAND USE AND ZONING

A preliminary assessment, which includes a basic description of existing and future land uses and zoning, generally appropriate for projects that would affect land use or would change the zoning on a site, regardless of the oject's anticipated effects. This information is often essential for conducting environmental analyses in other technical areas, and helps provide a baseline for determining whether detailed analysis s propriate. Examples of discretionary actions that may affect zoning or land use include zoning map changes, zoning text changes, zoning special permits, BSA variances or special permits, and park mapping actions.

#### **220. PUBLIC POLICY**

An assessment of public policy is often relevant to an assessment of and use and zoning. A project located within areas governed by public policies controlling land use or that as the potential to substantially affect land use regulation or policy controlling land use, may warrant an essentment of public policy. Examples include creation or modification of Urban Renewal Plans and projects that are located within the Chy's Coastal Zone or are areas covered by 197-a Plans.

#### 221. Waterfront Revitalization Program

The WRP applies to discretionary actions with the designated Coastal Zone. As described above, this zone is delineated by the Coastal Zone Boundary ways set forth to the VRP, and is illustrated in Figure 4-3, above. A more detailed map and GIS files are located here. If the proposed project is located in the Coastal Zone, assessment of its consistency with the VRP's required pursuant to Chapter 4 of Title 62 of the Rules of the City of New York . For generic actions, the potential locations likely to be affected within the Coastal Zone Boundary should be considered.

#### 222. Sustainability

Until sustainability goas are more learly durined through the incorporation of initiatives into codes, regulations, and people policies, there are few sustainability standards to apply appropriately in assessing a proposed project for the purposes of EQR. As these initiatives become codified, privately sponsored projects would be presumed to comply with a codes and regulations in effect. However, to ensure that publicly sponsored projected ign with the broad reasonability priorities and goals the City has set for itself, it is appropriate that the CheNY initiatives (whether 👉 not yet embodied in generally applicable codes or regulations) be considered in n endformental sessment for large publicly sponsored projects only, as these projects are often multifacter and touch workmany of the elements addressed by OneNYC. If a publicly-sponsored project is, itself, implementing On NYC initiative, such as repairing or replacing aging infrastructure, a OneNYC/sustainability assessment would likely be inappropriate. The discussion below details how sustainability, as encouraged throug the grals and initiatives of OneNYC, is considered in the environmental assessment of large publiclysponsored projects.



#### **300.** Assessment Methods

Land use patterns are formed by various public policies, in concert with market forces for development. A change in land use on a single site is usually not enough to constitute a significant land use impact; however, such a change could create impacts in other technical areas such as traffic. In this case, a preliminary assessment may be conducted in order to characterize the land use changes associated with the proposed project to a level of detail sufficient to provide information to other technical areas. Often, the information provided in the project description is adequate to describe land use conditions for a preliminary assessment.

Changes in land use across a broader area, either because the project directly affects many sites or because the sitespecific change is important enough to lead to changes in land use patterns over a wider area, generally carrent an analysis detailed enough to determine whether and where these changes might occur. Although changes in land usesuch as the introduction of a new residential use in an industrial area with existing broandous materias—coul lead to impacts in other technical areas, significant adverse land use impacts are extraordinarily rise in the absence of an impact in another technical area. For example, a project affecting the market forces that these development can also change land use; in this situation, a more detailed assessment of land use may be appropriate to supplement the socioeconomic conditions analysis (See Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Conditions"). Technici canalysis areas can often utilize land use information include socioeconomic conditions, neighborhood character transportation, air quality, noise, infrastructure, and hazardous materials. A detailed land use description can be helpful when determining whether changes in land use could affect conditions analyzed in other technical areas.

Although the proposed project may be important enough to potentially affect land use over a broader area, the characteristics of the affected area are critical in determining impact significance. If, for example, a proposed project would be of a type generally expected to promote residential drive opment in an area, but the surrounding area does not contain any underutilized sites zoned for residential use, the like libbod of red velopment for a new use would be diminished. In short, the potential for land use change depends as much on conditions in the affected area as on the proposed project itself.

The geographic area to be assessed, the categories of land use, an Uzvel of detail by which such uses, zoning, and public policies are studied depend on the nature of the proposed project and the characteristics of the surrounding area. The assessment usually begins with selection of a study area.

#### 310. STUDY AREA DEFINITION

#### 311. Land Use and Zoning

The appropriate study area for kind use and zoning is related to the type and size of the project being proposed as well as the location and neighborhood context of the area that could be affected by the project. Unless the project in plyeous large scale chigh density development or is a generic project, the study area should generally indexe at least the projection and the area within 400 feet of the site's boundaries. A proposed project's in mediate effects on an area of this size can be predicted with some certainty. When other, more indirect effects may also occur, a larger study area may be used.

bese general boundaries can be modified, as appropriate, to reflect the actual context of the area by including any additional area. that would be affected by the project or excluding areas that would not be. For example, if a 0.24 mile radius from the project site is chosen as the general study area boundary, but that boundary would cut off particles of a block that is clearly part of the neighborhood, the study area can be expanded to include those portions. The study area does not have to be regular in shape. Such geographical and physical features as bodies of water, significant changes in topography, wide roads, and railroad easements often define neighborhood boundaries, and therefore, can be the appropriate delineation of the study area. Due to the specific characteristics of certain projects and the potential for geographically dispersed effects, even larger study areas may sometimes be appropriate. It should be noted, however, that using an inappropriately large study area can dilute or obscure a project's effects, particularly when those effects are localized in nature.

# LAND USE, ZONING AND PUBLIC POLICY



When determining the size of the land use and zoning study area, the study area boundaries of other technical areas to be analyzed should also be considered. The land use and zoning study area boundary can be adjusted to facilitate the data collection needs of other analysis study areas

For area-wide or generic actions, it may be appropriate to provide prototypical assumptions or groupings of information, instead of lot-by-lot descriptions typical of site-specific actions, because the extent of physical and geographic areas affected by these types of actions is large. In that case, development projections or a development scenario would determine the appropriate study area boundaries (see Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Framework," for more information on establishing the development scenario).

#### 312. Public Policy

The study area for public policy is generally the same as that used for land use and zoning. For projects ther could affect the regulations governing an urban renewal area, the entire urban renewal area should be included within the study area.

#### 312.1. Waterfront Revitalization Program

The study area for an assessment of the WRP is defined by the project site location and those areas and resources within the Coastal Zone that are likely to be affected by the proposed project. The study area may have to be enlarged for vertail proposed project to include resources that are part of a larger environmental system or to assess bloader flor dplain effects. For example, both natural drainage areas and potential erosion on down with properties (those properties located in the direction of predominant movement of paterial along a shoreline) may extend beyond the typical study area on a poposed project.

#### **320. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT**

#### 321. Land Use and Zoning

A preliminary assessment that includes a basic description or existing and future land uses, as well as basic zoning information, is provided to most projects, regaraless of their anticipated effects. For most projects, the project description includes a detailed description of the zoning changes. Therefore, this section should provide further information on existing zoning and land uses, and describe any changes in zoning that could cause changes in land user. This normation is essential for conducting the other environmental analyses and provides a baseline for determining whether detailed analysis is appropriate. The following information should be provided:

**IDENT ECATION OF THE AFFECTLE SITE OR PROJECT AREA**, depicted on a map that has tax lots, land uses, and coming district boundaries delineated. Clearly show the boundaries of the directly affected area or areas, and indicate the study area boundary drawn as a radius from the outer boundaries of the project site.

**PFYSICAL SETTING** (b) the eveloped and undeveloped areas), including total affected area, water surface area, roads, wildings, and other paved areas.

**PRESENT MAD** SE, including existing residential, commercial, industrial, and community facility property, vacant units and publicly accessible space. In each case, where appropriate, the number of buildings and their heights, the number of dwelling units, floor area, and gross square footage should be noted.

**ZONING INFORMATION**, including a description of existing and proposed zoning districts in the study area. A description or table comparing key elements of the existing and proposed zoning districts should be described. These elements can include permitted uses, maximum permitted Floor Area Ratio (FAR), building height and setback requirements, required open space or maximum lot coverage, front and side yard depths, minimum parking requirements, and other relevant zoning information.

Additionally, the preliminary assessment should include a basic description of the project facilitated by the proposed actions in order to determine whether a more detailed assessment of land use would be appropriate.



Often, a Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenario, developed using guidance in Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Framework," is prepared to estimate development patterns created by the proposed project. If a development scenario is prepared, it should be referenced in the description of proposed development. The description of potential development should include the following information:

- A summary of the amount and type of development or changes in use resulting from the proposed project;
- Identification of sites owned or controlled by the project sponsor or applicant;
- A determination of whether the proposed project involves changes in regulatory controls that yould affect one or more sites not associated with a specific development; If it does, identify the locator of these sites; and
- For a project affecting a large area or multiple sites, a summary of externel development is typically adequate.

#### 322. Public Policy

Similar to zoning, some assessment of public policy accompanies a photose assessment because such policies may help determine whether or where land uses might change as meresult of a proposed project. In addition, some projects may affect other specific public planning efforts by changing land uses if the area.

A preliminary assessment of public policy should identify and describe arr public policies, including formal plans or published reports that pertain to the study area. If the assessment concludes that the proposed project could alter or conflict with identified policies, a detailer as ressment should be conducted.

#### 322.1. Waterfront Revitalization Program

The NYC Planning Commission (CPC), accing in its capacity as the City Coastal Commission (CCC), reviews actions for consistency with the WNP as part of its existing review procedures pursuant to CEQR. When local actions are not subject to CPC approval, the CEQR lead agency should provide the DCP with its draft Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS) or draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) whichever is applicable, containing the agency's draft WRP consistency assessment and determination, at the earliest possible date, and dotant, no less than thirty (30) days before issuance of a Negative Declaration, a Conditional Negative Declaration or, if the agency has prepared a draft EIS, a Notice of Completion. This is particularly in portant, as DCP may request additional information to assist in the evaluation of the proposed action, which the agency should provide.

The first step in conducting a WeP consistency assessment is a preliminary assessment of the project's potential affects up to the addrevement of WRP policies. The NYC WRP Consistency Assessment Form (NYC CAF) was developed by DCP to help an applicant and reviewing parties identify the extent to which heproposed project may have a promoting or hindering effect on the achievement of particular WRP rolicies. Note that the policies set forth in the WRP provide general goals for the City's waterfront as a whole and more specific goals for portions of the waterfront that have notable characteristics. Accordingly, the reavance of each applicable policy may vary depending upon the project type and where it is located. Applicing may be considered applicable to a proposed project if its site, surroundings or the action self in polves activities or conditions that either promote or hinder that policy.

Further, the WRP sets forth five Special Area Designations. Maps depicting the boundaries of all of these area designations are included within Part III of the WRP. Within each of these areas, certain policies set forth in the WRP may be prioritized over other policies. Therefore, some policies may be more or less relevant in a consistency review depending on whether a proposed activity would occur in an area characterized as most appropriate for redevelopment, working waterfront uses, natural resource protection, or public use. For example, wetland restoration is a more relevant objective in areas mapped as Special Natural Waterfront Areas or Recognized Ecological Complexes, while the promotion of water-dependent



industry is more relevant along the working waterfront and in areas mapped as Significant Maritime and Industrial Areas. When a policy is not applicable or relevant to a proposed project and its location, the policy would not be considered in the project's consistency review.

Where the answers to a NYC CAF indicate that the proposed project does not have any potential effect on any particular policy (*i.e.*, the policy is not applicable to the project), no further assessment of the project's potential effects on WRP policies is required or necessary. Where answers to the questions indicate that the project may have a potential effect on a particular identified policy or policies set forth in the WRP ("promote" or "hinder"), further examination through preparation of a detailed analysis is warranted. For more information about determining WRP applicability, see Chapter 1: "Procedurer and Documentation", Section 140 "Waterfront Revitalization Program."

#### 322.2 Sustainability

While it is City policy to encourage every project, whether or not subject to CEQR, to incorporate general measures of sustainability, such as energy efficiency, water conservation, stormwater management, etc., into its projects, the sustainability assessment necessarily focuse on the extent to which the stated goals and objectives of a large publicly sponsored project are consistent with the City's sustainability policies and goals, as encouraged through OneNYC. Because OneNYC promotes broad and whe-ranging sustainability goals, no one project can advance all of its initiatives. Therefore, a consistency malysis compares the attributes of the project with the overarching goals and initiatives of OneNYC that are germane to the project. The lead agency determines which OneNYC goals and initiatives should be examined for a particular project.

OneNYC's initiatives touch upon several technical areas, including Open Space, Natural Resources, Infrastructure, Energy, Construction, Transportation Greenhouse Gas Encissions (GHG), and Air Quality. Many of these technical areas, and whether a project would affect them, are often considered in a CEQR assessment, and are defined and described individually nother chapters of the Manual. While the assessment of a particular technical area focuses on the project simpact on that area the sustainability assessment considers the combination of project elements on cussed in the technical areas as related to the City's current sustainability policy benchmark, OneNif. Therefore, the analyses and conclusions for each relevant technical area above can be used to provide the context in which to assess a publicly-sponsored project's consistency with relevant sustainability visitors, coals, and initiatives as described in OneNYC.

To illustrate a lake piblicly sponsored project may have the potential to affect the City's achievement of PlaNYC's water quality goals, and recticularly the management of stormwater and wet weather flows of sewage. In Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure," the project may therefore identify best management practices to manage its prodicted storm and sanitary flows and incorporate measures to ensure that these flow, would not exceed sewer system capacity. The sustainability assessment would discuss those best management practices measures that reduce or control stormwater runoff and examine whether additional sustainability measures could be incorporated into a project to ensure consistency with the City's sustainability policies. Such measures may include adding vegetation to reduce or filter stormwater runoff by increased treated and in a development parcel or within parking lots. These project design elements intended to affect increased stormwater runoff demands could also reduce the Urban Heat Island Effect, energy denand it the summer, and air pollutants, and could even add to open space. It may be the case that the poject elements discussed in infrastructure reflect the City's sustainability policies and no further assessment is appropriate. Consideration of these issues should be balanced with consideration of other public policy objectives and the project's purpose and need.

#### **330. DETAILED ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

Although changes in land use could lead to impacts in other technical areas, significant adverse land use impacts are rare in the absence of an impact in another technical area. Often, a preliminary assessment provides enough information necessary to conduct these technical analyses. However, for some projects, such as generic or area-

wide zoning map amendments, more detailed land use, zoning, or public policy information may be necessary to sufficiently inform other technical reviews and determine whether changes in land use could affect conditions analyzed in those technical areas.

If the preliminary assessment cannot succinctly describe land use conditions in the study area, or if a detailed analysis is conducted in the technical analyses of socioeconomic conditions, neighborhood character, traffic and transportation, air quality, noise, infrastructure, or hazardous materials, a detailed land use assessment may be appropriate. The detailed analysis builds upon the preliminary assessment and involves a more thorough analysis of existing land uses within the rezoning boundaries and the broader study area in light of changes proposed in conjunction with the project. The detailed analysis seeks to describe existing and anticipated future conditions to a level necessary to understand the relationship of the proposed project to such conditions, assess the nature of any changes on these conditions that would be created by the proposed project, and identify those changes that could be significant or adverse.

#### 331. Land Use and Zoning

The proposed project's effects on land use and zoning on the site of the project and in the study area are analyzed in the future With-Action conditions and measured against future No-Action conditions. After describing existing conditions, the assessment should first consider the direct effects of the project: how would the project site be zoned; what use(s) would the proposed project create on the project site; and, would that use be different from the use that would otherwise be located on the site in the build year?

The analysis should then focus on the project's compatibility and consistency will surrounding uses and zoning as they would exist in the future without the project

Finally, the analysis should determine whether the project would have the ability to generate land use change in the study area. This analysis addresses the interplay between the proposed project in its particular location and conditions in the surrounding area. As described in more de ail in Section 331.1, below, the key conditions most often include the size, use, and special characteristics of the development expected with the proposed project; the current and anticipated and use trends; linkages among land uses; presence (or absence) of underutilized properties appropriate vision of the expected new use; and, zoning or other public policies in the area that promote, permit, or projibit development of the expected new use.

#### 332. Public Policy

The proposed project's effect on existing a d planned policies and initiatives should be considered, and its consistency with any applicable policies should be addressed. The assessment of a project's consistency with WRP considers the future With action conditions in comparison to the No-Action conditions. For example, when considering whether the project would be consistent with the surrounding land uses in a small harbor area, consider the uses that are expected to exist in the future rather than only the existing uses.

#### 1. Vaterfront Revitalization Program

The detailed WRP consistency analysis considers and assesses the potential effects of the proposed project toward the achievement of those policies that are identified as relevant to the project through completion of the NYC CAF. The explanation of the project's potential effects in each of the noted policies should indicate whether the project promotes or hinders the achievement of the noted policy, so that policies which are advanced may be balanced against those which are hindered in determining overall consistency with the WRP.

This assessment may require additional information about the affected site and the project, such as the following:

LAND USE, ZONING AND PUBLIC POLICY

- Piers, Platforms, or Floating Structures;
- Mean High Water;
- Mean Low Water;
- Pierhead Line;
- Bulkhead Line;
- Water-Dependent and Water-Enhancing Uses;
- Depth to Water Table;
- Ownership;
- Documentation of Lands Underwater;
- Existing and Proposed Vegetation;
- Existing and Proposed Stormwater Drainage;
- Existing and Proposed Public Access;
- Topography;
- Wetlands (Freshwater and Tidal);
- Coastal Erosion Hazard Area;
- Beach or Bank Profile;
- Floodplains;
- Base Flood Elevation;
- Required or Proposed Freeboard
- Wildlife;
- Climate change projections by the New York City Sanch Climate Change; and/or
- Climate change adaptation transies.

The level of detail of the analysis depends on the nature of the project and the relevance of each policy to the project. Because the WRP review considers the many laws affecting the coastal area, consideration of a project's overall consistence with the WRP vipically requires a comprehensive assessment that includes synthesis of different technical areas described in this Manual. Therefore, close coordination with the assessment of other technical areas is needed. The analysis of these technical areas—such as natural resources, air quarty, land use and zoning, hazardous materials, or historic resources—is summarized and presented below (Section 510) as it relates to the WRP policies. Although much of the detail of each technical mapter can be on store s-referenced, it is important that the discussion of each policy be able to stand on its own in this baster. In some cases, information supplemental to that provided in the technical analyses may be necessary to complete the WRP consistency evaluation. Impacts identified within other technical analysis indicates that a project may result in a significant adverse map cits or open space the detailed analysis should provide an assessment of the project effects on the achievement of WRP Poncy 8, relating to the adequacy of public access to, from, and along the water-

The maps shown in <u>Figures 4-4 through 4-7</u> may also assist applicants; however, these maps are simplified. More detailed maps are available through the sources listed in Section 700, Regulations and Coordination

# 312.2 Su tainability

finn.

The following provides a guide to OneNYC initiatives that would be most relevant to a CEQR assessment. Although the consistency review is independent from all other environmental sections and stands on its own, it is supported and conducted with consideration of all the other technical analyses performed as part of the project's environmental assessment under CEQR. In addition, many of the OneNYC initiatives overlap, and it is recommended to consider the project holistically, as every technical area listed below may not have the potential to be affected, positively or adversely, by a proposed project. In addition, note that one goal of OneNYC is to achieve carbon neutrality—a one hundred percent reduction in net GHG emissions by 2050.

While many of the initiatives below would reduce GHG emissions, both the GHG emissions associated with a project and specific measures to reduce GHG emissions are discussed in Chapter 18, "Greenhouse Gas Emissions." The discussion of climate change and increased climate resilience is located in Chapter 18 as well.

#### AIR QUALITY

OneNYC sets forth the goal of achieving the cleanest air quality of any largeU.S. city by 2030. To reach this goal – and to overcome the City's current non-attainment with federal standards for ozone – OneNYC sets forth a multi-pronged strategy to reduce road vehicle emissions, reduce other transportation emissions, reduce emissions from buildings, pursue natural solutions to improve air quality, briter understand the scope of the challenge, and update codes and standards acceptingly. Publicly sponso projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be consistent with OneNYC f the clude use of one or more of the following elements:

- Promotion of mass transit;
- Use of alternative fuel vehicles;
- Installation of anti-idling technology;
- Use of retrofitted diesel trucks; ٠
- Use of biodiesel in vehicles and in heating oil; ٠
- Use of ultra-low sulfur diesel and retrofite • 1 COI
- Use of cleaner-burning heating fuels; and/o •
- Planting of street trees and other vegetation. •

#### ENERGY

The reduction of energy consumption and the generation of energy from cleaner sources is critical to reaching OneNYC's energy goals. OneNC sets forth multiple ged strategy to improve energy planning, increase energy efficiency provide cleaner, fore rejable, and more affordable energy, reduce New York City's energy consumption, expand the City cean power supply, and modernize the City's electricity delivery infrastivitur. Publicly sponsored projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be connistent with OneNYC if they maximize their use of one or more of the following elements:

- of the requirements of the energy code; Excerdance
- Improvement of energy enticency in historic buildings;
- Use of energy efficient oppartes, fixtures, and building systems;
- Perticipation in peak load management systems, including smart metering;
- Repowering or replacement of inefficient and costly in-city power plants;
- Construction distributed generation power units;

Expansion of the Natural gas infrastructure;

- Use of renewable energy;
- Use natural gas;
- Installation of solar panels;
  - be or digester gas from sewage treatment plants;
- se of energy from solid waste; and/or
- einforcement of the electrical grid.

#### WATER QUALITY

OneNYC sets forth the goal of offering high-quality water services across the five boroughs of New York City. To reach this goal, OneNYC sets forth a multi-pronged strategy to improve water quality by removing industrial pollution from waterways, protecting and restoring wetlands, aquatic systems, and ecological habitats, continuing construction of infrastructure upgrades, and using "green" infrastructure to



manage stormwater. Publicly-sponsored projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be consistent with OneNYC if they include use of one or more of the following elements:

- Expansion and improvement of wastewater treatment plants;
- Protection and restoration of wetlands, aquatic systems, and ecological habitats;
- Expansion and optimization of the sewer network;
- Construction of high level storm sewers;
- Expansion of the amount of green, permeable surfaces across the City;
- Expansion of the Bluebelt system;
- Use of "green" infrastructure to manage stormwater;
- Consistency with the Sustainable Stormwater Management Plan;
- Construction of systems for on-site management of stormwater runce
- Incorporation of planting and stormwater management within parking
- Green roof construction;
- Protection of wetlands;
- Use of water efficient fixtures; and/or
- Adoption of a water conservation program.

#### LAND USE

OneNYC sets forth the goals of creating homes for almost a million more New Yorkers, while making housing more affordable and sustainable. To react these goals, OneNYC sets forth a multi-pronged strategy of publicly-initiated rezonings, creating new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportunity, encouraging sustainable new housing on public rane, exploring additional areas of opportants. Other relevant elements of OneNrC include initiatives to further brownfield, open space, and transportation goals. Publicly-sponsor d projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be consistent with OneNYC if the violate use of one or more of the following:

- Pursuit of transit-oriented development;
- Preservation and urgrading of current housing;
- Promotion of walkable destinations for retail and other services;
- Reclamation of underutilized water ponts;
- Adaption of Octoared buildings therew uses;
- Development or underused areas to knit neighborhoods together;
- Decking over rail yards, rall ints, and highways;
- Extension of the Inclusional cousing program in a manner consistent with such policy;
  - Preservation of existing a fordable housing; and/or
- Brownfield redevelopment.

**DEFINITION** Or ENYC sets for the begoal of increasing the percent of New Yorkers living within walking-distance to a park by 2030. To reach this goal, OneNYC sets for tha multi-pronged strategy of making existing sites available to non-New Yorkers, expanding usable hours at existing sites, targeting high-impact projects in receptor of the protecting nature, ensuring the long-term health of parks and public space, and re-imaging one public realm. Publicly sponsored projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be consistent with OneNYC and other related initiatives if they include use of one or more of the following elements:

- Strengthen the utility of parks an dpublic space in underresourced and growing neighborhoods;
- Improve open spaces through Parks Without Borders, stategy to enhance neighborhood access and connectivity;
- Reduce light pollution from large buildings at night;

- Expand the use of streets as places to play, congregate and be together;
- Create beautiful and well-tended streets in neighborhoods;
- Green the city's streets, parks, and open spaces.

#### NATURAL RESOURCES

The protection of natural resources is discussed within Vision 3: Our Sustainable City of the OneNYC report. The many ecological services provided by natural resources are recognized and promoted within the Air Quality, Brownfields, Water Management, and Parks & Natural Resources sections of OneNYC. In recognition of the many co-benefits provided by natural resources, publicly-sponsored projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be consistent with OneNYC if they include use of one or more of the following elements:

- Planting of street trees and other vegetation;
- Protection of wetlands;
- Creation of open space;
- Minimization or capture of stormwater runoff; and
- Brownfield redevelopment.

#### SOLID WASTE

OneNYC sets a long-term goal of sending zero waste to anothins by 2030. The multi-pronged strategy to meet this goal includes increasing the recovery of resources from the waste stream, improving the efficiency of the waste management system, and reducing the Sity government's score and properties footprint. It should be noted that for the OneNYC Solid Waste policy area, there is a substantial over to with New York City's adopted Solid Waste Management Plan (SWMP). Accordingly, a large, publicly ponsored project that is consistent with the SWMP would also generally be consistent with OneNYC. A publicly sponsored project that improves the infrastructure for the City's solid waste collection and recycling operations would also generally be consistent with OneNYC. The zero waste goal is to be achieved by n any individual projects making progress towards this goal over time. In general, a arge, publicly sponsored project that is likely to undergo CEQR review would further the goals of OneN's with respect to solid waste if it includes one or more of the following elements and does not significantly impede other listed elements:

- Promotion of waste prevention proof tunities;
- Increase in the reuse of materials,
- Improvement of the concerning and ease of recycling;
- Creation of opportunities to ecover organic material;
- Nentification of additional markets for recycled materials;
- Reduction of the implet of the waste system on communities; and/or
- Removal of tox's materials from the general waste system.

# TRANSPORTATION

OneNYC sets forth a goal to make New York City's transportation network more reliable, sustainable, and accessible to meet the needs of all New Yorkers and support the City's growing economy. OneNYC set for the multi-pronged strategy to reach this goal by building and expanding transit infrastructure, improving transit service on existing infrastructure, promoting other sustainable modes, improving traffic flow by reducing congestion on roads, bridges, and airports, maintaining and improving the physical condition of our roads and transit system, and developing new funding sources. The specific initiatives in OneNYC's Transportation section may be found <u>here</u>. Publicly sponsored projects that are likely to undergo CEQR review would generally be consistent with PlaNYC if they include use of one or more of the following elements:

- Promotion of transit-oriented development;
- Promotion of cycling and other sustainable modes of transportation;



- Improvement of ferry services;
- Making bicycling safer and more convenient;
- Enhancement of pedestrian access and safety;
- Facilitation and improvement of freight movement;
- Maintenance and improvement of roads and bridges;
- More efficient road management;
- Increase in the capacity of mass transit;
- New commuter rail access to Manhattan;
- Improvement and expansion of bus service;
- Improvement of local commuter rail service; and/or
- Improvement of access to existing transit.

#### 333. Existing Conditions

#### 333.1. Land Use and Zoning



The characterization of the study area for informational purposes should include general categories of land use (*e.g.*, residential, commercial, industrial, transportation, institutional, acting whatever information may be provided for other technical analyses. Consideration of compliance and conformance with zoning in the study area may also be appropriate.

The extent and type of data to be collected depend on the project project and the area potentially affected. Typically, field surveys are conducted for the site and surrounding area. When larger study areas are used, particularly for generic or magrammatic actions, secondary data can be helpful. The following sources are suggested:

**FIELD SURVEY.** Surveys of the land uses in the study are pare performed through field visits. These can be made on foot or in a vahide, depending on the size of the area and the level of detail to be provided.

The entire study area inevent street and every block—should be surveyed. The analyst should note the uses in the area, using such categories as residential, commercial, manufacturing, institutional, parks, or vacant land. More descript verafinitions can also be used: residential uses can be further categorized according to building types and form—detached, semi-detached, single-family, multifamily, commercial uses can be described as retail, office, *etc.*; and manufacturing and other industrial can be identified by category of business. It is sometimes difficult to discern the uses in a panicular building, such as aresidential use in converted manufacturing buildings. When there is some loubt as to a building's use, the analyst should look for visible signs, such as smoke being emitted from a stock, manboxes or buzzers with tenants' names, or curtains in windows, etc. Consideration of compliance and conformance with zoning in the study area may also be appropriate.

**AVAILABLE DOCE USE ITATION.** The information gathered in the field survey can be compared to available data sources to fill in missing details and verify questionable material. In some cases, particularly for generic or programmatic actions, the assessment can rely largely on secondary data, with spot field checks conducted to verify these data. It is often appropriate to use field survey data to complement maps and other secondary data to ensure that information is accurate and current. Other useful documentation includes various publications compiled by DCP and other City agencies, such as the New York City Housing Authority, and publications prepared by real estate services (see Section 730).

Zoning information may also be relevant since changes to zoning can guide land use changes. This analysis of zoning should focus on any changes to the zoning regulations or zoning maps, as well as the project's compatibility with surrounding zoning districts. For example, it may be important to note if the project would result in the elimination of manufacturing zones, particularly if this



could result in a change in land use. The assessment may include identification of sites that are (or are not) protected by zoning from conversion or redevelopment to a different use.

Next, based on the information gathered through the field survey and available documentation, describe the land use in the study area. This description should focus on land use patterns, relationships, and trends. It is sometimes appropriate to describe the development history of an area to understand the area's development trends. The amount of detail provided in the land use discussion depends on the project's potential for impacts and on the size of the study area. For example, if the project would alter the types and ranges of mixed-use development, it may be appropriate to describe the land use in sufficient detail to understand the relationships and character of the existing mixed-use development. For a small study area, such as a 0.25 mile radius, uses are often described in detail for every lot. For larger study areas, more general descriptions can often be used because a project's effect or a larger area may be more general than specific.

If necessary, the detailed land use assessment should augment or update pupes of the uses in the area provided in the preliminary assessment, detailed as appropriate to the study in question.

#### 333.2. Public Policy

The preliminary assessment should have identified existing vullic policies and plans within the study area (see Subsection 322, above). It is possible that more information is needed to determine whether the proposed project could potentially alter or converse the identified policies.

More detailed information on policies can be identified through reviewing published reports and information describing their objectives. Additionally, officials at public agoncies or other entities charged with administering or overseeing the relevant policies can be interviewed to better determine the goals and objectives of those policies and identify aspects of those policies that could potentially conflict with the proposed project.

#### 334. Future No-Action Condition

#### 334.1. Land Use and Zoning

The future No-Action condition analyzes are use and development projects, initiatives, and proposals that are expected to be completed by the project's build year (see Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Framework for more detail on the establishing the No-Action scenario and the build year). The scenario that is assessed in all the other technical areas is usually established in the land use analysis.

In the assissment of No-Action conditions, compile a list of all the proposals (including zoning and public policy) that can reasonably be expected to be completed, given market conditions, existing trends, and other constraints and a centives, by the build year. Information about future projects can be obtained from the appropriate sorough office at DCP and from various real estate publications. Then, based on this inventory, describe the land use conditions that would exist in the build year. Depending on the anticipated bipacts of the project in question, this assessment should address anticipated changes in land use another botten as well as expected trends. Conditions in the future without the project canotification effects of the project. For example, development may already be proposed for underutized sites identified in the existing conditions analysis, and a review of proposed development may areval an ongoing trend or acceleration of that trend that could diminish a project's influence on land use trends.

The analysis should also consider additional zoning changes that could go into effect by the build year in order to describe conditions in the study area. Information on zoning plans and proposals are available through DCP, either on the agency's website or by contacting the borough offices.



#### 334.2. Public Policy

The future No-Action condition sets the background for public policy affecting land use in the project's build year without the project. Information regarding public policies is available through DCP, and may also be available from other city, state, or federal agencies that are undertaking planning in the study area. The assessment of the future No-Action condition should continue the focus on issues relevant to the specific project.

#### 335. Future With-Action Condition

As the discussion of land use makes clear, zoning issues are important to all land use analyses, and analyzing zoning, land use, and public policy together helps the analyst frame future land use conditions.

The future With-Action condition analysis of land use and zoning should include a detailed description of the type of development that would occur as a result of the proposal. Generally, a parative summary of the Vith-Action development scenario is adequate, provided it considers the type, emcury, and location of any new development.

Based on this description of proposed development and information provided in the existing conditions and future No-Action description, the following analyses should be consisted for the future with-Action condition:

- Considering all general categories of land use, described in Section 111, a ove, identify the extent to which the proposed uses characterize the study area or would be consistent or inconsistent with existing uses. In what is sometimes called a "conformance analysis" the amount of the proposed use can be presented as a percentage of existing uses or in the aggregate.
- Determine whether the proposed project would create additional non-conformance or non-compliance of existing buildings or uses.
- Determine whether the proposed development would alter or accelerate existing development patterns.
- Consider any public rolic, that would affect the targeted land uses and determine whether any other public policy might affect the potential for land use change.
- Determine whether the proposed project would result in the direct displacement of any existing land uses.

# 340. ISSUES ASSOCIATED WITH OTHER TECHNICAL AREAS

Since changes in land use can lead to impacts in other technical areas, the information provided should be detailed enough to information these analyses. In determining the types of information and level of detail appropriate when providing information for other technical areas, consider the following:

Some technical areas identify land uses that are particularly sensitive to changes in environmental conditions, such as noise levels or air pollutant emissions from manufacturing facilities. Sensitive uses generally include housing, hospitals, schools, and parks. Often, land use investigations associated with this twos of trehnical area coordination include consideration of whether the study area includes any sensitive uses with the potential to be affected by any project-related changes in air pollution or noise. This may include such tasks as:

- Identifying sensitive uses adjacent to routes to be taken by traffic generated as a result of the proposed project in order to help locate receptor sites for the noise and air quality analyses.
- If the use generated by the project-such as the introduction of a new residential population-would be sensitive or potentially affected by environmental conditions in the surrounding area, it may be appropriate to identify uses in the surrounding area that contribute to such conditions. This may include an inventory of all industrial uses within 400 feet of the project site to check for possible air

pollution emissions from manufacturing facilities; locations of hazardous materials that could migrate onto the proposed project site; or identification of uses that may be noise or vibration sources affecting the site.

• If the project would likely affect demand for one or more community facilities (as defined in Chapter 6, "Community Facilities"), such facilities should be identified in the land use study.

# **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

#### 410. LAND USE AND ZONING

The analyses above identify land use changes anticipated with a proposed project. Many land use change may be significant, but not adverse. For example, development of a large vacant site world constitute asignmicant land use change on that site and perhaps in the surrounding area, but if the site had been vacan and reglected, this change might be considered beneficial.

While changes in land use conditions could create impacts in other technical areas, it is rate that a proposed project would have land use impacts in the absence of impacts in other technical areas. A troical example is of an office building proposed for a densely developed commercial area. This land use change would not be significant; how-ever, the workers and visitors coming to and from the building might create significant traffic, transit, or pedestrian impacts. The potential to create significant impacts in other technical areas should not necessarily be confused with a land use impact. The analysis of the effect of load use changes, then, is often used to determine whether the land use changes could lead to impacts in other technical areas, or making this determination, the following should be considered:

- If the proposed project would arecul displace a land use and such a loss would adversely affect surrounding land uses, this displacement should be sons dered in Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Conditions."
- In general, if a project woold generate a land use that would be incompatible with surrounding uses, such a change shown be considered in other technical areas if:
  - The new bare use or new site occupants would interfere with the proper functioning of the affected use or of and use patterns in he area. The relevant technical area may vary depending on the type or incompatible use identified. One example could be a new heavy manufacturing use near a residential area that prignadir in sh the quality of residential use because of noise or air pollution. If so, the information provided in the land use analysis may be relevant for the noise or air quality analysis.

The incompatible use could alter neighborhood character and should be considered the neighborhood character analysis described in Chapter 21, "Neighborhood Character."

The project would create land uses or structures that substantially do not conform to or comply with underlying zoning. An example would be rezoning of several blocks from manufacturing to commercianuse, such a change might permit development of desired residential uses on vacant or underuting liked sites in the area, but it could turn existing manufacturing uses into non-conforming uses and might render their structures non-compliant as well. Such a project could affect operating conditions in a specific industry and may need to be considered in the Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Conditions."

If a project would alter or accelerate development patterns, it could affect real estate market conditions in the area. If this is the case, this analysis should be considered in Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Conditions."

#### **420. PUBLIC POLICY**

For public policy, the following should be considered in determining whether land use changes are significant and adverse:

- Whether the project would create a land use conflict or would itself conflict with public policies and plans for the site or surrounding area.
- Whether the project would result in significant material changes to existing regulations or policy. For example, this could include a proposed bulk variance within a special district that is in conflict with the goals and built form within the special district.

#### 420.1 Waterfront Revitalization Program

As noted above in Section 332.1, where the WRP policy assessments indicate and the proposed project may potentially affect one or more particular WRP policies, the detailed analysis should set forth the extent to which the project may promote or hinder that policy. It is the last category—thindrance of a policy—that requires more scrutiny in the consistency assessment.

If a project is found to hinder any WRP policy, the lead agency and opproant, if applicable, should consider the magnitude of the hindrance. While there may be an inconsistency with or hindrance of a policy, the lead agency may determine that the project would not substantially hinder the achievement of the coastal policy. For example, a proposed new structure that would slightly block a view corridor to valid the water may be found to be an insubstantial hindrance upon policies promoting greater visual conceptibility to the waterfront, depending on the existing width of that view corridor and other circumstances.

For all projects, where an inconsistency with one or more policies of the WRP has been identified, DCP or the City Coastal Commission (CCC), as applicable, may recommend alternatives or modifications to the project or mitigation measures in order to avoid or minimize the inconsistency. If, in DCP's or the CCC's view, an inconsistency presents a substantial hindrance to the achievement of one or more policies of the WRP, further review and consideration by the CCC is required (see <u>62 RCNY § 4-04</u>). Specifically, as set forth in the rules of the City of New York governing WRP consistency review, a CECX lead or involved agency may not undertake, fund, or approve an action that will substantially hinder the achievement of one or more policies of the WRP unless the CEQR lead agency or the CCS makes the findings as fequired by the rules.

A substantial hind cace to en individual WBP policy may result in the finding of a potentially significant adverse public policy impact. Leveloping measures to minimize adverse effects related to the policy inconsistency is discussed in Section 510.

# 420.2 Sustainability

If a project islound to be inconsistent, the lead agency should consider whether changes to the project could be made to make the project consistent with OneNYC or whether changes could be made such that, while there may still use in inconsistency, the lead agency is able to make a determination that the inconsistency is not significant. If manges that would eliminate the inconsistency are not possible, the lead agency should consider whether the degree of inconsistency is significant. In determining the significance of any inconsistencies, the lead agency should balance the policies that would be furthered by the project against those that would be hindered by the project. The lead agency may determine that some inconsistencies are not significant.

#### **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

Mitigation for potential significant adverse land use, zoning, or public policy impacts could include the following types of measures, as appropriate:

• Establishment of a buffer between the new, incompatible land use and its surroundings.



- Where a project on a particular site might lead to an incompatible or otherwise significantly adverse land use impacts, development of terms and conditions for appropriate regulatory controls, such as the special permit (if there is one), a restrictive declaration (if it is a private application), or inclusion of language requiring the protective restrictions in leases, urban renewal plans, or other agreements (if it is a public project).
- If a zoning text amendment is proposed, modification of the proposed text could mitigate potential impacts. However, substantial changes to the proposed project itself would typically be considered as alternatives to the project.

Even in the absence of an impact on land use, zoning, or public policy, the measures described above may also be appropriate to mitigate impacts in other technical areas if those impacts are related to land use.

#### **510. WATERFRONT REVITALIZATION PROGRAM**

When no reasonable alternative exists that would permit a project to be underraken in a manner that would not substantially hinder the achievement of a policy of the WRP, measures must be developed such that the project will minimize all adverse effects related to the policy inconsistency to the maximum extent practice. Appropriate measures to minimize policy inconsistencies vary, depending on the particular policy.

Measures that are proposed to minimize the adverse effectored ted to a substantial hindrance to a policy are also assessed for consistency with the WRP policies to the same degree as the proposed project. Measures to minimize the adverse effects related to a substantial hindrance to any WRP policy may require.

- Coordination with other technical analyses;
- Mitigation measures described in Section 50 opt the difference chical chapters of this Manual. In some cases, mitigation measures identified in offerent areas of analysis may have to be adapted to minimize an inconsistency with a WRP policy. For example, mitigation for significant impacts related to flooding and erosion discussed in Chapter 11, "natural Resources," if ay be used or adapted, as necessary, to minimize the adverse effects of the project related to a substinition hindrance toward the achievement of WRP Policy 6; or
- Mitigation measures is entified by other involved local, State, or Federal agencies or programs with regulatory jurisudcation over some or all of a proposed project.

# 520. SUSTAINABILITY

When a large, publicly sponsored project would result in inconsistencies with OneNYC, and such inconsistencies are of a degree as to be significant, these impacts must be mitigated to the greatest extent practicable, consistent with social, economic, and other essential considerations. If the impacts can be appropriately mitigated, the project yould then be consistent with OneNYC. Appropriate mitigation measures will vary depending on the particular inconsistency. Mitigation measures include many of the initiatives listed above. Further sustainability and efficiency measures may also mitigate the inconsistency and can be found <u>here</u>.

# 600. P EVELOPING ALTERNATIVES

Alternatives mat reduce or eliminate land use, zoning, or public policy impacts can include the following:

- Aternative site configuration to separate conflicting uses as much as possible.
- Alteration of the zoning proposal, or inclusion of provisions, to reduce the number of non-conforming uses and non-complying structures.
- Alternative site(s) for the project, particularly for public projects.
- Alternative uses that eliminate or reduce land use impacts.

• Alternative development proposals, such as projects that do not require modifications to the zoning (often called "as-of-right" alternatives).

For example, if a proposed project would result in an inconsistency with a policy of the WRP, consider how the inconsistency can be avoided through changes to the project. Such changes can include alternative uses (*e.g.*, water-dependent and enhancing uses rather than those that are not) or alternative designs (*e.g.*, a different site plan to avoid development in the floodplain, or different building heights or site location to avoid a visual impact).

Even in the absence of an impact on land use, zoning, or public policy, the measures described above may also be appropriate as alternatives that reduce impacts in other technical areas.

# 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### **710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

The New York City Zoning Resolution is the underlying regulation for find the in the City. Additionally, different parts of the City may also be affected by various other public policies, such as a 197-a plate.

New York City's Waterfront Revitalization Program was adopted in coordination with local, state, and federal regulatory programs. Consistency assessments consider the many federal, state, and local laws affecting the coastal area. For more information on the many rules and regulations affecting cultural resources, coastal erosion, flood management, natural resources, hazardous materials, and air quality, see Section 700 of the appropriate technical chapters of this Manual. Several significant laws and regulations are listed below.

If a lead agency is unsure of the applicability of the castainabilit, assessment to the proposed project, or has questions with regard to the consistency assessment it should contact the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC). For questions regarding and OneNYC goals and initiatives or measures to mitigate an inconsistency, the lead agency should consult with both MOEC and the Mayor's Office of Sustainability.

#### 711. Federal Laws and Regulations

- Coastal Zone Management Act (P.L. 92, 583, 16 U.S.C. §§ 1451-1464)
- Marine Protection Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, Section 103 (33 U.S.C. § 1413)
- National Hood Insurance Act of 1968
- Flood Disaster Protection Act
- Vater Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387)
- Clean Air Act (42, S.C. §§ 7401-7672)
- Mational Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321-4370a)
- Rivers and Hanses Act of 1899, Section 10 (33 U.S.C. § 403)
- Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
- Endingered Species Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 1531 et seq.)
- National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. § 470)
- Deepwater Port Act
- National Fishing Enhancement Act of 1984
- Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 1361-1423h)
- Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. §§ 791a-828c)

#### 712. New York State Laws and Regulations

- State Environmental Quality Review Act, Environmental Conservation Law, Article 8 and implementing regulations, 6 NYCRR Part 617
  - $\circ~$  Section 617.11 (e) describes the linkage between SEQR and the coastal policies of Article 42 of the Executive Law, as implemented by 19 NYCRR 600.5.
  - Section 617.9 (b)(5)(vi) describes the inclusion of the state and local coastal policies in the preparation and content of Environmental Impact Statements.
- Waterfront Revitalization and Coastal Resources Act (New York State Executive Law, Article 42 and implementing regulations, 19 NYCRR Parts 600-602)
  - Part 600: Policies and Procedures
  - Part 601: Local Government Waterfront Revitalization Program
  - Part 602: Coastal Area Boundary; Significant Fish and Wildlife Halitzts
- Important Agricultural Lands and Scenic Resources of Statewice Significance; Identification, Mapping, and Designation Procedures
- State Guidelines for Federal Reviews: Procedural Guidelines for Coordinating New York State Department of State and New York City Waterfront Provide Zanon Program Consistency Review of Federal Agency Actions, Coastal Management Program, Department of State, State of New York. (See Appendix C of the WRP).
- Guidelines for Notification and Review of State Agency Actions Where Local Waterfront Programs Are in Effect, Coastal Management Program, Department of State, State of New York. (See Appendix C of the WRP).
- Coastal Zone Management Roles and Regulations (5 N/CRR art 505)
- Coastal Erosion Hazard Area Act Environmental Contervation Law, Article 34)
- Flood Hazard Areas
- Freshwater Wetlands rotection Program
- Tidal Wetlands Pretection Program
- Classification of Waters Program
- Endangered and Threatened Species Program
- Historic Preservation Adv
- Community Risk and Pesiliency Act

# 713. New York City Laws and Regulations

- New York City Zoning Resolution
- Zoning Handbook, NYC Department of City Planning, 2018 Edition
- The Wate front Revitalization Program2016.
  - Procedures for the City Planning Commission, acting as the City Coastal Commission, originally adopted in 1987 and amended in 2016 (62 RCNY 4-01)
  - This set of procedures links the Waterfront Revitalization Program with the ULURP process and describes the City Planning Commission's role in the state and federal actions that otherwise do not require local involvement.
- NYC Building Code, Flood-Resistant Construction (Appendix G)

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

If any public policies would apply to the proposed project or the area affected by the proposed project, coordination with the responsible agency is advised. Some examples of the agencies and their respective policies are as follows:

- New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD)—Urban Renewal Plans
- Department of Small Business Services—Industrial Business Zones
- New York City Department of City Planning—New York City Comprehensive Waterfront Plan, 197a Plans
- Agencies such as the New York City Departments of Transportation, Environmental Protection, Sanitation, or Parks and Recreation, the Police and Fire Departments, or the Board of Education, the may propose capital projects affecting land use.

This coordination is important to avoid the potential for conflicting policies, if averapping plansare intended for a site or area. By coordinating the proposed project with the relevant agencies, provisions to accommodate potentially conflicting goals can be identified and assessed accordingly.

In addition, the assessment of the project's consistency with WRP relies primarily or reformation and analyses of the other technical areas discussed in this Manual. Thus, coordination with the other environmental analyses can be very useful.

#### 721. City Coastal Commission

As indicated above, lead agencies conduct their own review of a project's consistency with the WRP during environmental assessment. If the City Planning Commission is an involved agency because the project will come before the City Planning Commission, the City Planning Commission, acting as the City Coastal Commission, is required to make a WRP consistency finding. The City Coastal Commission may elect to adopt the consistency determination and environmental findings of the lead agency on adopt different WRP consistency findings. For this reason, the lead agency may wish to consult with the Wate front and Open Space Division of the Department of City Planning, acting as additions to the City Coastal Commission, prior to issuance of its CEQR determination.

The City Coastal Commission's in olvement may occur for a variety of federal and state actions and actions subject to ULURP (Charter section 197-c) of Charter section 197-a or 200.

Once a determination is made by a lear agency that a project is consistent with the policies of the WRP, the lead agency is responsible for keeping a VPP file which will ensure a record of consistency between the City and the State.

# 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

Jew York City Department of City Planning 120 Broadway, 31 - Floor New Yon, NY 10271

- map fairs
  - and Use Maps
  - Zoning Resolution
  - 197a Plans
  - Planning Reports
  - Waterfront Revitalization Program
- Housing and Economic Development Division:
  - Housing Reports
  - Economic and Industry Reports

- Database & Application Development:
  - PLUTO Data (PLUTO files are databases of developed properties, identified by tax block and lot number. The date of the structure, types of use, number of stories, and City or private ownership are identified.)
  - Sanborn Maps available for viewing
- Calendar Officer:
  - City Planning Commission Reports
- Zoning:
  - Zoning text changes, recently adopted and under consideration
  - Department of City Planning, New York City Waterfront Sympol, Oty of New York, 2009
  - New York City Zoning Resolution, Special Regulations Applying in the Waterfront Area (Article VI, Chapter 2).
- Waterfront and Open Space Division:
  - Coastal Resiliency Studies
  - Waterfront Studies
  - State and Federal Coastal Zone Requirement
  - Department of City Planning, Coastal Zone Boundary, Cryothew York.
  - Department of City Planning, Reclaiming the City's Edge. New York City Comprehensive Waterfront Plan (1992).
  - Department of City Planning, Vision 2020: Nev York City Comprehensive Waterfront Plan (2011).
  - Department of City Planning, The Waterfront Pevitalization Program (2016).
  - Department of City Francing, <u>New York Sity Flood Hazard Mapper</u>
- Technical Review:
  - ULURP applications and approvals
  - Zoning and Street Maps
  - Urban Rene wal Area Designal on and Plans
- Environmental Assessment an R View Division:
  - CEQR applications, approved and pending
  - Department of Cy / Planning, Borough Offices:
    - Planning Peperts
    - Planning Initiatives
  - Manhatta
    - 120 I voadway, 31<sup>st</sup> Floor
    - New York, NY 10271
  - Staten Island
    - 130 Stuyvesant Street Staten Island, NY 10301

#### Queens

120-55 Queens Boulevard Queens, NY 11424

Brooklyn 16 Court Street Brooklyn, NY 11241

Bronx

1775 Grand Concourse, Suite 503 Bronx, NY 10453

- New York City Panel on Climate Change New York City Panel on Climate Change. <u>Advancing Tools and Methods for Flexibile Adaptation Pathways</u> and Science Policy Integration (March 2019).
- Mayor's Office of Resiliency
   <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/orr/index.page</u>
- New York City Economic Development Corporation (EDC) Planning Division One Liberty Plaza, 165 Broadway New York, NY 10006 https://edc.nyc
- Department of Housing Preservation and Development

100 Gold Street New York, NY 10038 *For:* Urban Renewal Plans Urban Renewal Area Designations Relocation Report Disposition Agreements

Buildings Departr erc
 For:

Building Permits Pertificates of Occupance

- <u>http://www1.nys.gov/site/buildings/index.page</u>
  - The NYC Buildings website provides NYSDEC Wetlands & Flood Insurance Rate Maps http://www.nyc.gov/site/buildings/codes/wetlandsmaps.page

Manhatan

28. Brodway New York, NY 10007

Broklyn

Municipal Building 210 Joralemon Street Brooklyn, NY 11201

Bronx

1932 Arthur Avenue Bronx, NY 10457



Queens 120-55 Queens Boulevard Kew Gardens, NY 11424

Staten Island 10 Richmond Terrace Staten Island, NY 10301

- Board of Standards and Appeals
  - 250 Broadway New York, NY 10007 For: **BSA Special Permits BSA Reports**

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, R 47 40 21st Street Long Island City, NY 11101 http://www.dec.ny.gov/about/605.html

#### For:

**Coastal Erosion Hazard Area Maps** Tidal Wetland Maps. **Freshwater Wetlands Maps** http://www.dec.ny.gov/outdoor/ 541

• Department of Environmental Conservation, "Stormwater for New Development," a memorandum to Regional Water Engineers, Bureau Directors Section Chiefs, dated April 1990.

html

- Department of Feynonmental Conservation, Floodplain Regulation and the National Flood Insurance Program: A Handkook for the Key York Communities, Water Division, Flood Protection Bureau, State of New York, 1990.
- Significant coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitat Designations.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
  - eral Plaza Fe ork, NY 1 278
    - Matical Flood Insurance Program Map Service Center (1-800-358-9616) or c.fe na.gov. https://m
  - Best Available FEMA Flood Hazard Data for Region 2: http://www.region2coastal.com/

ede al Emergency Management Agency, Flood Insurance Rate Maps, National Flood Insurance Program. See https://msc.fema.gov/portal/home

Federal Emergency Management Agency, Flood Insurance Study: City of New York, New York, Community Number 360497, Revised, September 5, 2007.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, Rm. 820 Arlington, VA 22203
  - Coastal Barrier Resources Act Areas. See <a href="http://www.fws.gov/cbra/">http://www.fws.gov/cbra/</a>



- National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Association 1401 Constitution Avenue NW, Room 5128 Washington, DC 20230 http://www.noaa.gov/
  - Sea Level Rise and Coastal Flooding Impacts (Map of future mean higher high water levels) http://coast.noaa.gov/slr/
  - Sea Level Rise Planning Tool New York City. (Map of future 1% annual chance floodplain) http://geoplat-

form.maps.arcgis.com/home/item.html?id=bc90ddc4984a45538c1de5b4ddf91381

N. S. P.

# SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

# CHAPTER 5

The socioeconomic character of an area includes its population, housing, and economic activity. Socioeconomic changes may occur when a project directly or indirectly changes any of these elements. Even when socioeconomic charges would not result in impacts under CEQR, they are disclosed if they would affect land use patterns, low-income populations the availability of goods and services, or economic investment in a way that changes the socioeconomic charges may be substantial but not adverse. In other cases, these changes may be substantial but not adverse. In other cases, these changes may be good for some groups but bad for others. The objective of the CEQR analysis is to disclose whether any changes reated by the project would have a significant impact compared to what would happen in the latter without the project.

The assessment of socioeconomic conditions usually separates the socioeconomic conditions of area residents from those of area businesses, although projects may affect both in similar way. Projects may directly displace residents or businesses or may indirectly displace them by altering one or more of the underlying forces that shape socioeconomic conditions in an area. Usually, economic changes alone are not as essed; however, in some cases their inclusion in a CEQR review may be appropriate, particularly if a major industry would be affected or if an objective of a project is to create economic change.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, the applicant should work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. If the lead agency determines that it is appropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agencies and service providers on the sociae conomic conditions assessment, it should consult the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP) as easy as possible in the environmental review process for information, technical review, recommendations, and mitigation relating to socioe conomic conditions. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordination with DCP and other expert agencies.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

# 110. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DISPLACEMENT

**Direct displacement** (sometimes cand brinary displacement) is the involuntary displacement of residents or businesses from a site or sites directly a fected by a proposed project. Examples include a proposed redevelopment of a current voccupied site for new uses or structures, or a proposed easement or right-of-way that would take a portion of a parcel and thus render it unfit for its current use. The occupants and the extent of displacement are usually known, and the discussive of direct displacement can therefore focus on specific businesses and a known number of residents and workers.

n contrast, for a project covering a large geographic area, such as an area-wide rezoning, the precise location and upe of development may not be known because it is not possible to determine with certainty the future projects of private proper nowners, whose displacement decisions are tied to the terms of private contracts and lease terms between tenal ts and landlords existing at the time of redevelopment. Therefore, sites are analyzed to illustrate a conservation assessment of the potential effects of the proposed project on sites considered likely to be redeveloped and examines whether existing businesses and residents on those sites may be displaced.

**Indirect displacement** (also known as secondary displacement) is the involuntary displacement of residents, businesses, or employees that results from a change in socioeconomic conditions created by the proposed project. Examples include lower-income residents forced out due to rising rents caused by a new concentration of higher-income housing introduced by a proposed project; a similar turnover of industrial to higher-paying commercial



tenants spurred by the introduction of a successful office project in the area or the introduction of a new use, such as residential; or increased retail vacancy resulting from business closure when a new large retailer saturates the market for particular categories of goods. The assessment of indirect displacement usually identifies the size and type of groups of residents, businesses, or employees affected. In keeping with general CEQR practice, the assessment of indirect displacement assumes that the mechanisms for such displacement are legal. For information on applicable laws and regulations affecting residents, see Subsection 711, below.

#### **120. POPULATION AND HOUSING**

Population and housing assessments focus on the residents of an area and their housing conditions. socioeconomic assessment is appropriate, a profile of a residential population typically includes the following characteristics: total number of residents, household size, income, and any other appropriate indicators the economic conditions of residents. It is often helpful to break down income levers to proupings commonly used in the City, such as low, moderate, and middle income. For a description of these income levels, refer to 911 of the New York City Zoning Resolution. These definitions typically change annually based on economic factors. A more detailed assessment also includes some or all of the following characteristics: average income of households living in small and large buildings, poverty status, education, and occupation.

The housing profile typically characterizes the type and condition of the housing stock units per structure, whether owner-occupied or rented, vacancy rates, recent real estate trunks, investments in affordable housing by City, State, and not-for-profit organizations, and housing costs and Nors As appropriate single room occupancy (SRO) units, group quarters, shelters, and hotel units that contain year round, personal personal sectors may be included in the housing unit count. Housing may also be characteneed according to the income of its occupants (*e.g.*, low-, moderate-, or high-income housing). Regulation, the protect terants continued occupancy and the availability of housing subsidies are identified and disclose whe residential displacement is a possibility.

#### 130. ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES: BUSINESS AND ENPLOYMENT

Economic activities that character an area generally include the businesses or institutions operating there and the employment associated with hem Depending on the project in question, those people who are served by the businesses may also be considered in the assessment. Also, if there are groups of businesses that depend on the goods and services of business chat are likely to be affected by the project, it may be appropriate to consider the effects on those by ines s a well.

The businesses may be classified as communicabl (office-based services, retailing, transient hotels, and other business activities typically found in urban commercial districts), industrial (manufacturing, construction, wholesale trade, warehousing, thensportation, communications, and public utilities-activities typically found in manufacturing districes), prosticutions (seconds, hopitals, community centers, government centers, and other like facilities with a charitable, governmental public health, or educational purpose).

# 1.0. NIDUSTRY ASSESSMENTS

project may not dispece, but may affect, the operation of a major industry or commercial operation in the city. In these cases, the pad agency assesses the economic impacts of the project on the industry in question.

# 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A SOCIOECONOMIC ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

A socioeconomic assessment should be conducted if a project may be reasonably expected to create socioeconomic changes within the area affected by the project that would not be expected to occur without the project. Under the following circumstances, a socioeconomic assessment would generally be appropriate.

The project would directly displace residential population to the extent that the socioeconomic character of the neighborhood would be substantially altered. Displacement of less than 500 residents would not typically be expected to alter the socioeconomic character of a neighborhood. For projects exceeding this threshold, assessments of the direct residential displacement, indirect residential displacement, and indirect business displacement are appropriate.

- The project would directly displace more than 100 employees. For projects exceeding this threshold, assessments of direct business displacement and indirect business displacement are appropriate.
- The project would directly displace a business that is unusually important because its products or services are uniquely dependent on its location; that, based on its type or location, is the subject of other regulations or publicly adopted plans aimed at its preservation; or that serves a population uniquely dependent on its revices in its present location. Information provided in Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy," may be useful in determining whether an assessment is appropriate. If any of these conditions considered likely assessments of direct business displacement and indirect business displacement are appropriate.
- The project would result in substantial new development that is markedly different from entrang uses, development, and activities within the neighborhood. Such a project may lead to indirect displacement. Typically, projects that are small to moderate in size would not have significant socioeconomic effects unless they are likely to generate socioeconomic conditions that are very different from existing conditions in the area. Residential development of 200 units or less or commercial development of 200 000 square feet or less would typically not result in significant socioeconomic impacts. The projects exceeding these thresholds, assessments of indirect residential displacement and indirect busiless displacement are appropriate.
- The project would add to, or create, a retail concentration that may once is substantial amount of sales from existing businesses within the study area to the extent that certain categories of business close and vacancies in the area increase, thus resulting in a potentia for disinvestment or local retail streets. Projects resulting in less than 200,000 square feet of retail on a angle development site would not typically result in socioeconomic impacts. If the proposed development is neated on multiple sitemocated across a project area, a preliminary analysis is likely only warranted for retail evelopment in exc ss of 200,000 sq. ft. that are considered regional-serving (not the type of retail that primary serves the local population). For projects exceeding these thresholds, an assessment of the indirect business displacement due to market saturation is appropriate.
- If the project is expected to affect conditions within a specific industry, an assessment is appropriate. For example, a citywide regolatory change that would adversely affect the economic and operational conditions of certain types of businesses or processed may affect socioeconomic conditions in a neighborhood: (1) if a substantial number of residents or work as depend on the goods or services provided by the affected businesses; or (2) if it would result in the ross or substantial diminishment of a particularly important product or service within the case. Since the range of possible types of projects that may warrant an analysis of specific industries varies, the lead agency, in consultation with the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC), should provide guidance as to wrether an analysis is warranted.

The above bree holds are balled on agency experience and expertise, including a review of applications that included decaned assessments or result in significant, adverse impacts on socioeconomic conditions, and would, for most projects, serve as an indication of when further analysis is recommended. However, certain circumstances may warrant different thresholds. Since the socioeconomic assessment seeks to determine the effect of the proposed project relative to the expected No-Attion conditions of the study area, the proposed threshold may be too high or low depending on the characteristics of the study area. For example, the introduction of 300,000 square feet of retail across several development stream a dense neighborhood, such as Downtown Brooklyn, would be unlikely to result in the saturation of the marketplace for particular goods to such an extent that the project would result in increased vacancies on local commercial streets. Most likely, the population density and aggregate incomes in the area are sufficiently high to absorb additional sales. Furthermore, any increase in population associated with the project would be expected to generate additional demand for retail. In contrast, a 175,000 square foot discount department store at a single location may have a different effect in a lower density neighborhood, such as those on Staten Island, where total consumer expenditures



are not as high for particular categories of goods. In these circumstances, the lead agency may determine that a lower or higher threshold is appropriate for a specific project.

#### **300.** Assessment Methods

The nature of the proposed project determines the geographic area and socioeconomic conditions to be assessed, the methods to use, and the level of detail by which they are studied. By comparing the characteristics of the proposed project to the circumstances in Section 200 above, the lead agency can identify the socioeconomic assessment issues that apply. If a determination on the appropriateness of further assessment is not evident without further study, a preliminary assessment (see Section 320, below) may be warranted. In most cases, a preliminary assessment is conducted because the detailed assessment builds upon the information provided in the preliminary assessment. Any assessment, preliminary or full, usually begins with selection of a study area. After the preliminary assessment, prevas a result of a detailed assessment, the size of the study area may be enlarged or reduced.

#### **310. STUDY AREA DEFINITION**

Typically, the socioeconomic study area boundaries are similar to those of the land us estudy area, as described in Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy." The study area encompasses the project site and adjacent area within 400 feet, 0.25 mile, or 0.5 mile, depending on project size and area characteristics. The socioeconomic assessment seeks to examine the potential to change succeeding character relative to the study area population. For projects that result in an increase in readential population, the scale of the relative change is typically represented as a percent increase in population.

A project that would result in a relatively large increase in population may be expected to affect a larger study area. Therefore, a 0.5-mile study area is appropriate for projects that vould increase population by 5 percent compared to the expected No-Action population in a quarter-mile (0.25 m e) stury area. When the percent increase will not be known until after a preliminary analysis is inducted one applicant may begin with a 0.25 mile study area for the preliminary analysis and then expand to a 0.5 mile study area if the analysis reveals that the increase in population would exceed 5 percent in the 0.25 mile study area of the data includes geographic units such as census tracts, it may be appropriate to adjust the size of the study area to make its boundaries contiguous with those of the data sets.

For projects covering analyse area, it may be appropriate to create subareas for analysis if the project affects different portions of the study area in different ways. Subareas are locations of at least one census tract that warrant special consideration because they are locations where land use characteristics or real estate trends are distinct from the rest of the study area. The example, if a project concentrates development opportunities in one portion of the study area, and would result in higher increases in population in that portion, it may be appropriate to analyze the study area, and would result in higher increases in population in that portion, it may be appropriate to analyze the study area most likely to be affected by the concentrated development. Distinct sub-areas should be based on accognizable neighborhoods or communities in an effort to disclose whether a project may have disparate effects or maximum that would otherwise be masked or overlooked within the larger study area.

Some projects may esult in direct or indirect effects that are either beyond the half-mile boundary or are such that ypical site-specific study areas are not appropriate. For example, a proposal for a large retail use may change snopping natterns to a trade area that extends well beyond the typical half-mile. In this case, depending on the types or good to be sold, the study area could comprise all shopping strips within a three-mile radius of the site. In short, there is no established "area" applicable to all socioeconomic analyses. A study area(s) should be developed that reflects the areas likely to be affected by the project. Generic actions may result in socioeconomic changes that would affect numerous locations throughout the City. In these cases, multiple or prototypical study areas may be appropriate. Other generic actions, such as a regulatory change that would affect operating conditions in a specific industry, may affect the City as a whole.

#### **320. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT**

A preliminary assessment addresses socioeconomic conditions that may be affected by the proposed project. For example, if a project may affect employment patterns, the preliminary assessment would provide a greater level of detail in describing and assessing economic activities and employment profiles. The purpose of the preliminary assessment is to determine whether a proposed project has the potential to introduce or accelerate a socioeconomic trend. If this is the case, a more detailed assessment may be warranted. The purpose of the analysis described below is to learn enough about the effects of the proposed project in order to either rule out the possibility of significant impact or determine that more detailed analysis is appropriate A list of data sources that may be useful in completing the assessment is available in Section 730.

#### 321. Direct (or Primary) Displacement

In most cases, direct displacement would not constitute a significant adverse socioeconomic impact u der CEQR. Projects that involve the large scale, direct displacement of residents in a sufficient to view ant a detailed environmental assessment are relatively rare. An example of a detailed assessment of direct business displacement is the 2008 Willets Point Development Plan, Final Generic Tovironmental Impact Statement, which can be reviewed here.

#### 321.1. Residential Displacement

Direct residential displacement is not by itself a simificant ocioeconominimpact under CEQR. Impacts from residential displacement may occur if the numbers and types of neopre being displaced would alter the socioeconomic character of a neighborhood and perhals lead to indirect displacement of remaining residents. Historical examples that height have warranted a detailed assessment under contemporary environmental review practices include undar reviewal projects such as Lincoln Square in the 1950's. This project relocated thousands of low-income persons and introduced a more affluent population. Another example is a made construction project, like the one to build the Cross Bronx Expressway in the late 1940's and 1950's, which required the clearance of tenement buildings in the Tremont section of the South Bronx. Although these types of projects are now rare, it is possible that the displacement of more than 500 residents may potentially alter a neighborhood's socioeconomic character and, therefore, warrant further analysis of direct residential displacement.

For all projects the number of residence to be directly displaced by a project should be disclosed, whether or not the displacement impact is considered significant. The analysis should determine the amount of displacement relative to the study area population and compare and contrast the average incomes of displaced residents with one average income of all residents in the study area population. The following analysis should be considered when conducting a preliminary assessment of direct residentia displacement. The intersholds provided below provide guidance and serve as a general rule; however, the lead agency may determine that lower or higher thresholds are appropriate under certain tircumstances.

The first step is to determine whether the displaced population represents a substantial or significant portion of the population within the study area. Displacement of less than 5 percent of the primary study area population would not typically represent a substantial or significant portion of the population.

If the displaced population represents greater than 5 percent of the primary study area population, the analyst should then determine whether the average income of the displaced residents is markedly less than the average income of residents of the overall study area.

A detailed assessment should be conducted if preliminary analysis shows that:

- More than 500 residents would be directly displaced by a proposed project;
- The displaced residents represent more than 5 percent of the primary study area population; and
- The average income of the directly displaced population is markedly lower than the average income of the rest of the study area population. The lead agency may consult DCP on the methodology for determining the estimated incomes of the directly displaced and study area populations, if such data are not readily available.

Sources of information to use in this assessment include the <u>U.S. Census</u> and the <u>NYC Housing</u> <u>Vacancy Survey</u>.

#### 321.2. Business Displacement

For all projects, the type and extent of businesses and workers to be crectly displaced by project should be disclosed, whether or not there would be a significant displacement impact. A preliminary assessment to determine the potential for significant displacement should consider the following circumstances:

 Whether the businesses to be displaced provide products or services essential to the local economy that would no longer be available in its "trade area" to local residents or businesses due to the dimculty or either relocating the businesses or establishing new, comparable businesses. The "trade area" may be the study area or, depending on the size of the area from which the majority of customers or clients of the businesses are drawn a broader area.

The analysis should focus on businesses for which comparable goods or services may not be found within the study area either under existing conditions or in the future with the proposed project. For example, the displacement of a convenience store on a local read straight would not be expected to result in impacts because it is generally likely that similar stores exist within the study area or would locate there to meet demand. On the other hard, an example of direct displacement that would warrant additional analysis high, be the demolition of buildings on a local retail corridor for a highway project on the one-retail uses. If comparable retail does not exist within the project study area more analysis would be warranted to assess the likelihood of an impact.

Sources of a formation to use in this assessment include <u>Zip Code Business Patterns</u>, a proprict of the U.S. Census, Journey-to-Work data from the U.S. Census, or the Longitudinal Employer-Household Dynamics Origin-Destination Employment Statistics (LEHD) <u>Origin-Destination Employment Statistics (LODES</u>) from the US Census Bureau. Local development corporations or business improvement districts may also collect data or publish reports on businesses within the study area.

Whether a category of businesses is the subject of other regulations or publicly adopted plans to preserve, enhance, or otherwise protect it. An example would be the displacement of an industrial business in Long Island City's Industrial Business Zone to develop a non-industrial use that would not be permitted under current land use policies. More analysis likely would be warranted to assess the likelihood of an impact. Information provided in Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy" should be helpful in determining whether any of the displaced businesses are the subject of other regulations or publicly adopted plans to preserve, enhance, or otherwise protect them.





If any of the conditions listed above are possible, then a detailed assessment is appropriate.

#### 322. Indirect Displacement

#### 322.1. Indirect Residential Displacement

The objective of the indirect residential displacement analysis is to determine whether the proposed project may either introduce or accelerate a trend of changing socioeconomic conditions that may potentially displace a vulnerable population to the extent that the socioeconomic character of the neighborhood would change. Generally, an indirect residential displacement analysis is conducted only in cases in which the potential impact may be experienced by renters living in privately held units unprotected by rent control, rent stabilization, or other government regulations restricting rents, and whose income or poverty status indicates that they may not support substantial rent increases. These renters are known as a "vulnerable population" that could be subject to applicate the Stramples of projects where a detailed assessment was conducted include the Greenpoint-Williamsburg Land Use and Waterfront Plan, which can be found here; the 125th Street Conidor vezoning, which can be found here;

In all cases, the potential for indirect displacement depend not only on the characteristics of the proposed project, but on the characteristics of the study area. Usually, the characteristics of the proposed project are known--the objective of the preimeary assessment, then, is to gather enough information about conditions in the study area so that the effect of the change in conditions with the proposed project relative to expected future conditions in the study area can be better understood. At this stage, an analysis of data at the study area level is generally adequate for the preliminary analysis, and detailed census tract-level descriptions are not warr inted. Although relevant data on population and housing may vary depending on the proposed project, information on study area characteristics typically include the following:

- Total POPULATION FOR THE STORY AREA, FOR THE DEROUGH, AND FOR THE CITY. To understand trends, it is useful to include ontakinom the most recent census and from the previous decade. If there is reason to believe that longer-term trends should be assessed, then the data from the most recent census and the previous two decades may be presented. Where available, data in the number of hornics is used for new or demolished housing units may be used to estimate changes in population since the previous U.S. Census. Data for the city, borough, or Public Microdata Use Area (PUMA) from the Administration for Children's Services (ACS) may also be used to supplement census data and provide information on current conditions. The data should also include the projected change in population in the study area in the inture without the project so that the project's addition may be expressed as a percent increase over existing and future No-Action conditions.
  - Housing value AND RENT. The U.S. Census provides information on median housing value and nedian contract rent. This information reflects the range of rents for both units of different sizes and ages and occupants who may have moved in recently or lived in their units for a long time. However, these data are of limited use because they fail to distinguish between units subject to market rents and those under some form of rent regulation. To understand current trends, particularly trends affecting unregulated rental housing, this information may be supplemented by discussions with real estate brokers and examination of current apartment listings. The key to this analysis is to understand the extent to which the market-rate rents and sales prices for new housing and existing unregulated rental housing in the future with the project would differ from, or conform to, the existing trends of market-rate rents and sales. Housing sales are recorded and available through various real estate publications.



- **COOPERATIVES AND CONDOMINIUM CONVERSION**. In some neighborhoods the conversion of units to cooperatives or condominiums is an indication of upgrading trends. Information on these conversions is available through various real estate publications.
- ESTIMATES OF THE NUMBER OF HOUSING UNITS NOT SUBJECT TO RENT PROTECTION
- MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND OTHER INDICATORS OF ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF RESIDENTS, SUCH AS PERCENT OF PERSONS LIVING BELOW THE POVERTY LEVEL

The aforementioned information should be provided as it pertains to the following step-by-step analysis for a preliminary assessment of indirect residential displacement:

#### STEP 1

Determine if the proposed project would add new population with higher awcage incomes compared to the average incomes of the existing populations and any new population expected to reside in the study area without the project. It is often helpful to break down income levels into a "market rate" category specific to the proposal and compare it with groupings that are commonly used in the city to define income levels for low, moderate, and middle income for eligibility for inclusionary housing and other public assistance programs. Income threshold are typically based on a family of four. For a description of current definitions, refer to <a href="https://www1.nrc.gov/ite/hpd/services-and-information/inclusionary-housing.page">https://www1.nrc.gov/ite/hpd/services-and-information/inclusionary-housing.page</a>. These centifons typically change annually based on economic factors.

If the project would introduce a more cost type of housing compared to existing housing and the housing expected to be built in the No-Action condition, then the new population may be expected to have higher incomes. In some cases, the study area would already be experiencing socioeconomic change and the housing to be devenped under appropriate project represents a continuation of an existing trend, and not a new trend.

If the expected average incomes of the new population would be similar to the average incomes of the study area populations no pyther analysis is warranted. If the expected average incomes of the new population would exceed the average incomes of the study area populations, then Step 2 of the analysis should be conducted.

#### STEP 2

Determine if the project's increase is population is large enough relative to the size of the population expected to reside in the study area without the project to affect real estate market conditions in the study area.

If the peopletion increase is less than 5 percent within the study area, or identified subal eas, urther analysis is not warranted as this change would not be expected to affect ceal estate market conditions.

f the population increase is greater than 5 percent in the study area as a whole or within ny identified subareas, move on to Step 3.

If the population increase is greater than 10 percent in the study areas as a whole or within any identified subarea, move on to a Detailed Analysis.

#### STEP 3

Consider whether the study area has already experienced a readily observable trend toward increasing rents and the likely effect of the action on such trends. For the purposes of Step 3, "near" is defined as within a half-mile of the study area boundary.



- If the vast majority of the study area has already experienced a readily observable trend toward increasing rents and new market rate development, further analysis is not warranted. However, if such trends could be considered inconsistent and not sustained, the applicant should consult with the Department of City Planning on whether a detailed analysis is warranted.
- If no such trend exists either within or near the study area, the action could be expected to have a stabilizing effect on the housing market within the study area by allowing for limited new housing opportunities and investment. In this circumstance, further analysis is not warranted.
- If those trends do exist near to or within smaller portions of the study area, the attion could have the potential to accelerate an existing trend. In this crown tance a detailed analysis should be conducted.

#### 322.2. Indirect Business Displacement

The objective of the indirect business displacement analysis is to determine whether the proposed project may introduce trends that make it difficult for those businesses meeting the criteria set forth in Subsection 321.2, above, to remain in the area. The purpose of the preliminary assessment is to determine whether a proposed project has potential to introduce such a trend. If this is the case, a more detailed assessment may be appropriate. An example of a close field assessment of indirect business displacement is the Manhattanville in West Harlem Reconing and Academic Mixed-Use Development Final Environmental Impact Statement, while case be reviewed <u>here</u>.

In most cases, indirect displacement of businesses occurs when a project would markedly increase property values and rents throughout the study area, making it difficult for some categories of businesses to remain in the area.

Additionally, indirect displacement of businesses may occur if a project directly displaces any type of use that either directly apports businesses in the area or brings a customer base to the area for local businesses, or if it directly or indirectly displaces residents or workers who form the customer base of existing businesses in the area.

Often, encogninformation is known about the proposed project to understand whether the new land use would introduce a treat that may increase property values. Information provided in Chapter 4, "Land one, Zoning, and Fublic Policy" is often adequate to determine whether the study area is likely to contain certain categories of ousinesses, such as industrial firms, that may face an increase in rents due to the propose sproject. Additionally, general information on employment patterns may be available at the block level through LEHD. Local development corporations or business improvement districts may also collect data or publish reports on businesses within the study area. If an assessment of the busic isses in the study area reveal the potential for the project to introduce trends that make it difficult for these businesses to remain in the area, a detailed assessment is appropriate.

#### 322.3. Indirect Business Displacement due to Retail Market Saturation

treasionally, development activity may create retail uses that draw substantial sales from existing businesses. While these economic pressures do not necessarily generate environmental concerns, they become an environmental concern when they have the potential to result in increased and prolonged vacancy leading to disinvestment. Such a change may affect the land use patterns and economic viability of the neighborhood. Indirect displacement due to market saturation is rare in New York City, where population density, population growth, and purchasing power are often high enough to sustain increases in retail supply. The purpose of the preliminary analysis is to determine whether the project may capture the retail sales in a particular category of goods to the extent that the market for such



goods would become saturated as a result, potentially resulting in vacancies and disinvestment on neighborhood commercial streets.

A retail capture rate analysis typically includes the following steps:

- Determine if the categories of goods to be sold at the proposed development are similar to the categories of goods sold in stores found on neighborhood retail streets within the study area. Categories of retail goods for which a high share is purchased online, such as computer hardware and software or consumer electronics, would not typically be considered businesses that are likely to affect the types of stores that are most prevalent on local commercial streets. Thus, if the proposed retail is of a type that is prin arily competitive with online retailers, no further analysis is warranged.
- 2. Determine the primary trade area for the proposed "anchor" some the larges entred in the proposed development that are expected to be the primary sources of aldet letail sales. The primary trade area is the area from which the burk of the store sales are likely to be derived. The trade area may be expressed in a the mileage (*e.g.*, a = 5 to 2-mile radius from a site is a typical primary study area for a large supermarket; a larger trade area would be typical for a department store) for cavel time.
- 3. Through data available from the Census on Recail Trade or other proprietary sources, estimate sales volume of relevant retail stores within the trade area. Relevant retail stores include those establishments that would be expected to all hetegories of goods similar to those sold in anchor stores in the project.
- 4. Through data available from the census and from the U.S. Department of Commerce or other proprietary sources on retail spending, determine the expenditure potential for relevant retail goods of the pers within the primary trade area. Expenditure potential is the amount that customers in the trade area typically residents and workers may be expected to spend on the relevant categories of retail goods.
- 5. The sales generated by key retailers developed in item 3 and the expenditure profile developed in item 4 may be compared to determine whether the trade area is currently saturate with retail uses or member there is likely to be an outflow of sales from the trade trea. Nais assessment is based on the percentage of available sales currently derived by existing stores (the capture rate) and the residue of dollars left unspent.

For the project's build year, determine whether any factors would emerge that would affect condition within the trade area. These may include factors not associated with the proposal such as projected increases in population that would provide a stronger base of shoppens, other projected retail developments, anticipated store closings, or rising incomes.

voject the sales volume for the project's anchor tenants. This would be based on the size of the store and on industry standards for sales derived from an appropriate source.

Compare the project sales volume with the dollars available within the trade area. If the capture rate for specific, relevant categories of goods would exceed 100 percent, it may have the potential to saturate the market for particular retail goods and a detailed assessment is warranted.

#### **323.** Adverse Effects on Specific Industries

It may be possible for a given project to affect the operation and viability of a specific industry not necessarily tied to a specific location. An example would be new regulations that prohibit or restrict the use of certain

processes that are critical to certain industries. If the following questions cannot be answered with a clear "no," then a detailed investigation is appropriate:

- Would the project significantly affect business conditions in any industry or any category of businesses within or outside the study area? It may be helpful to refer to information provided in Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy," to make this determination.
- Would the project indirectly substantially reduce employment or impair the economic viability in the industry or category of businesses?

The industries or categories of businesses that should be considered in this assessment are those specified in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) as promulgated by the U.S. Census Bureau Tris analysis should focus on the potential effects upon specific industries that are not related to the displacement of businesses or residents, as this should be considered in the direct and indirect cisplacement analysis above.

#### **330. DETAILED ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

If it has been determined that a socioeconomic impact may be likely or cannot be ruled out based on the preliminary assessment, a detailed analysis is conducted. The analysis aims to describe existing and anticipated future conditions to a level sufficient to understand the relationship of the proposed project to such conditions. The analysis assesses the change that the project would have on these conditions and identifies any changes that would be significant and potentially adverse. The discussions of universation and an lysic set forth below offer guidance, some or all of which is useful for a range of projects. Since it is not possible to anticipate all projects that might affect socioeconomic conditions, it may be that some proposed projects warrant more or different information and analyses than are suggested here. In all cases, howe er, the analysis should allow the lead agency to understand the potential for, and extent of, a significant adverse impact to a level that allows appropriate mitigation to be considered. If specific information is not available, it may be necessary to make assumptions. As described in Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Francework," these symptions should reflect the worst case of the range of conditions that can reasonably be anticipated.

#### **331.** Direct Displacement

# 331.1. Direct Residential D spy cement

#### EXISTING CONDITIONS

The detailed assessment of reside tipl displacement focuses on the socioeconomic characteristics of the esitents that would be displaced as these relate to the housing profile of the neighborhood. If the colliginary assessment indicates that a detailed analysis is warranted, the detailed analysis then would determine whether relocation opportunities exist within the study area for these displaced holds and the socioeconducted in the preliminary assessment, the following information should be described:

The prevailing trends in vacancies and rental and sale prices of units on-site and within the neighborhood are identified. This information serves to identify the potential for the types of residents to be displaced to be relocated within the study area. For example, if the housing to be directly displaced is of a type and cost that is limited in amount in the neighborhood, it is unlikely that the displaced tenants would be able to relocate in the study area. Sources for data on housing prices and trends include the U.S. Census of Population and Housing, real estate reference services, and local realtors.

#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

For the project's build year, assess conditions related to demographic and housing characteristics of the study area or neighborhood. Relevant information might include whether: the housing stock in the



area is expected to expand or decrease; the number of residents on the site is expected to increase or decrease; rents are expected to increase or remain stable; population and land use changes are expected; any other relocation is anticipated; the tenants' conditions would change (*e.g.*, rent increases, family size increase). This information may be obtained through interviews with real estate brokers or persons expert in local conditions, and through coordination with the land use analysis (see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy"). The conclusions of the existing conditions analysis are then revised to include relevant information about the future No-Action condition.

#### WITH-ACTION CONDITION

For the project's build year, determine how information described in the No-Action condition would change as a result of the proposed project. The analysis of With-Action conditions considers the effects of the project in concert with No-Action trends and conditions. If the number of low income residents to be displaced exceeds 5 percent of the primary study area population—cruelevant subpreas, if the displaced population is located within the subarea identified—and the displaced population could not be relocated within the larger study area, the project may result in a significant change in the socioeconomic character of the study area, and a potential significant adverse impact may occur.

#### 331.2. Direct Business Displacement

#### EXISTING CONDITIONS

The detailed assessment of direct business displacement focuses on the specific conditions that describe the businesses to be displaced and the characteristics of the study area related to the displacement. The objective of the detailed assessment into better understand the operational characteristics of the displaced businesses determine whether they can be relocated, and assess whether the product or service they provide would continue to be available. One or more of the following tasks may be appropriate:

Describe the operational and financial characteristics of the business to be displaced. Also describe the products, markets, and employment characteristics. Describe the effects of this business on the City's economy. Information on retail sales, employment, wages, and other indicators of business performance and characteristics can be obtained online or in subleations from the V.S. census Bureau, the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and the NYSDOL. Useful data sources available from the U.S. Census Bureau include the Economic Census, which include the Census of Retail Trade, County Business Parterns, the Annual Survey of Manufactures, Non-Employer Statistics, and the Survey of Business Owners. Special economic reports are also available from the Census Bureau Center for Economic Studies. In addition to data on employment in New York State the TYSDOL also provides industry projections and special industry-specific reports.

Determine whether the business to be displaced has an important or substantial economic value to the City. Describe its products and services and its economic value. This analysis should consider who the customers are of these products or services and whether similar products or services would continue to be available to these customers. Describe location needs, if any.

Assess whether the business would be able to relocate in the study area or elsewhere in the city. This assessment is based on a comparison of the products, services, and location needs of the business with the consumer base and available properties in the study area.

#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

For the project's build year, assess conditions related to the site and the study area in the future. Relevant information may include: any changes in the uses on-site; whether the available commercial



or industrial space in the area is expected to expand or decrease; whether rents are expected to increase or remain stable; and whether the tenants' conditions would change (*e.g.*, rent increases, lease expiration). This information is obtained from persons with expertise in the local conditions, through interviews with real estate brokers, and through coordination with the land use analysis (see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy"). The conclusions of the existing conditions analysis are then revised to include relevant information about the future No-Action condition.

#### WITH-ACTION CONDITION

Describe the likely effects of the proposed project on the businesses being displaced and on the character of the study area, as relevant. This analysis is based largely on a comparison with the analysis of existing conditions, adjusted to account for future trends that would occur without the project of the business to be displaced by the proposed project is of a category of businesses described above in Subsection 321.2 and it could not be relocated within the trade area of while the city fit does not have specific location needs, there may be a significant adverse impact.

#### **332. Indirect Displacement**

#### 332.1. Indirect Residential Displacement

The objective of the indirect residential displacement analysis is to determine whether the proposed project may introduce a trend or accelerate a trend or changing socrese project conditions that may potentially displace a population of renters living in units not crotected by rent stabilization, rent control, or other government regulations restricting rents. The purpose of the detailed assessment is to determine whether the population living within the unput tected units may be at risk of indirect displacement under the proposed project because its increase are too low to afford increases in rents.

The approach to the detailed assessment of indirect residencial displacement builds upon information provided in the preliminary assessment but involves more in-depth analysis of census information and may also include field surveys. Unlike the preliminary assessment, which provides data at the study area-level, the detailed an lysis distinguishes areas within the broader study area, utilizing data from census tracts or other malle geographies within the study area, depending on the availability of data, and providing comparative data for the porcugh and city.

The analysis should characterize existing conditions of residents and housing in order to identify the vulnerable population that may be sobject to displacement, assess current and future socioeconomic trends in the area that may an ct these populations, and examine the effects of the proposed project on prevaling socioeconomic trends and, thus, its impact on the identified populations at risk.

#### EXISTING CONDITIONS

Depending on the papesed project in question, characterizing existing conditions in a study area includes examination of census data and may warrant consideration of additional data sources, interviews, surveys, and fieldwork. A narrative is provided describing housing and population characteristics and trends over time. Major indicators of growth and decline in the total population or specific use, roups or other subcomponents are described, as appropriate. It is helpful to consider what specific use proups or other subcomponents are describing population characteristics. In some cases, averages are more reflective of the population; in other cases, a median is a better indicator. For example, the average household income in an area that contains a range of household incomes, with a few households that have substantially higher incomes than the vast majority, would not appropriately describe the typical household income. In this case, the median would also be useful in describing household income. In addition, it is often helpful to break down income levels into groupings that are commonly used in the City to define income levels for low, moderate, and middle income for eligibility for inclusionary housing and other public assistance programs. Income levels are typically



based on a family of four. For a description of current definitions, refer to <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/hpd/services-and-information/area-median-income.page</u>. These definitions typically change annually based on economic factors.

The following provides guidance in how to conduct a detailed analysis of indirect residential displacement and includes a reasonably comprehensive list of information that may be appropriate for the analysis.

- DETERMINE THE AMOUNT AND GENERAL LOCATION OF PROTECTED AND UNPROTECTED HOUSING UNITS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA. The data used to provide a housing profile are found in the U.S. Census, in DCP's housing permit data files, from agencies owning or operating housing in the area, and through surveys, as indicated below:
  - O Housing units. The U.S. Census provides information on numbers of housing units, their size, their occupancy (by renters or owners), and the size of structures in which the units are located. As with population information, it is useful to compare census tracts within the study area, the total study area, the borough, and one City, to understand the particular conditions of the study area. Trends in housing can also be obtained by comparing the most report census with the previous one or two decades. Where there is reason is subject that the lates census data are out of date, annual information on the housing units can be obtained from DCP.
  - <u>Group quarters, hotels, and sing e-room occi area otels (SROs)</u>. If there is reason to believe that SRO units, group quarters, shellars, or hotel units contain a sizable population of year-round, permanent residents in the study area, it may be appropriate to inventor these units and estimate their residential population. This can be done using a field surver, interviewing managers or even desk clerks, and observing the people entering and exting the building.
  - <u>Housing status</u>. The rent levels of humy of the housing units in the City are controlled through several mechanisms

• Rent control which applies to units that are located in buildings built before 1947 with three in more units and that have been occupied by the same tenant since 1971;

Prost studi zation, which sets the rent of units in buildings of six units or more that were built before 1974 or that have received tax abatements or vertifications under one of several city programs;

Mandatory Inclusionary Housing, which requires a share of new housing built through certain zoning actions to be permanently affordable. More information regarding the Mandatory Inclusionary Housing program is available <u>here</u>;

- Direct public subsidies to the landlord through such means as rent subsidy payments, low-interest mortgages, and/or partial real estate tax exemptions; and
- Public ownership.

The privately held rental units not subject to rent control, rent stabilization, or other forms of government regulation, are estimated from census data on the number of units in structure.

5 - 14

- DETERMINE WHETHER THE UNPROTECTED HOUSING IS LIKELY OCCUPIED BY LOW-INCOME TENANTS WHO COULD NOT AFFORD INCREASES IN RENT AND THEREFORE WOULD BE VULNERABLE TO INDIRECT DISPLACEMENT. The following information may be used to estimate the general size and location of such a population. Available sources of these data are the U.S. Census, the <u>American Community Survey</u> and the NYC Housing and Vacancy Survey:
  - Household information (total households, household size, individuals), by census tract, study area, borough, and city.
  - <u>Age</u>. The median age and age groupings in an area may be useful in defining the population profile.
  - <u>Economic status</u>. Income and poverty status, in combination with over characteristics and trends noted above may help to define vulnerable perulations. It may be helpful to examine median household income the distribution of income (*e.g.*, whether all households have incomes close to the median or whether there are sizable segments with incomes much lower monuch higher that the median), and the proportion of individuals living betwy the poverty revel.
  - Labor force characteristics are typically not necessary but may be used as appropriate. Available information includes the percentage of the population in the labor force, workers per hous hold and occupation. Nois information may be useful to further characterize the population, particle of the area shows an increase in working-age people or man examination of economic status indicates that unemployment may be high. Occupation may also help identify residents working in the area.
  - Income of rentes occapied horseholds in small buildings. The census presents the number of renal units (and population) in structures of one and two units, three and four units, five to nine units, and so on. Those units in buildings of five or fewer units can be assumed not to be subject to rent stabilization. It is also conservatively assumed that none of these units are subject to rent control, either. Data on the we age incomes of renters living in these buildings may be available through a spicial tabulation of consus data. Based on the study area in question, the average nousehold incomes of renter-occupied households in buildings with fewer than 5 units choice building in unprotected units. Requests for the data may be oordinate through DCP.

CHARACTERIES THE RECENT INVESTMENTS IN MARKET RATE AND AFFORDABLE HOUSING WITHIN THE STUDY AREA. It is sometimes the intent of a project to build on previous efforts to stabilize a community with a history of disinvestment. Typically, these projects are expected to result in new mixed-income development and are located in a study area where the city, state, or not-for-profits have invested substantially in affordable housing development. If these conditions apply to the project, the analysis should include the following:

 An explanation of the types of affordable housing development that have occurred in the last 10 to 15 years, including information about the tenants of the housing. Sources of this information may include data on publicly-assisted housing from the Department of Housing, Preservation and Development, as well as interviews with individuals from organizations with knowledge of the local affordable housing market, including local development corporations, not-for-profits, affordable housing developers, and city and state officials.



- Indicators that would demonstrate that the effect of the project would likely be to stabilize a distressed real estate market rather than to accelerate or enhance an influx of higher income households. Such indicators might include the absence of recent market rate housing development or rehabilitations aimed at a higher income population. Other information could include indications of economic distress, such as a high incidence of building code violations, foreclosures, or vacancy.
- DETERMINE WHETHER UNPROTECTED UNITS POTENTIALLY CONTAINING A VULNERABLE POPULATION HAVE BEEN TURNED OVER TO HIGHER INCOME HOUSEHOLDS. If the analysis described above discloses a low-informe population in unregulated rental housing units, based on the most recent data available from the <u>Census</u>, the <u>American Community Survey</u> or the <u>Housing and Vacarcy Survey</u> further analysis may be necessary to determine whether conditions in the studence) and consequently, the size of the population at risk, have changed since the data of the data used in the detailed analysis described above. Therefore, the detailed analysis should consider whether recent trends indicate the introduction of a higher income population in areas with a vulnerable population. The analysis should constant evidence of recent investment, including the type and amount ownew housing development and major alterations of existing buildings.
- IDENTIFY POPULATION AT RISK. Using some in all of the information liked above, or any other information that would be relevant, the analysis identifies whether a population that would be vulnerable to secondary displacement exists, and if so, its general location and size. The population at risk is renters living in privately necesurits unprotected by rent control, rent stabilization, or other government regulations that limit rents, whose incomes or poverty status indicate that they could not support outstandal rent increases.

#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

Since impacts of the proposed project are assessed in relation to the Future No-Action, it is necessary to project existing conditions for the project's build year. The objective is to identify, as appropriate, the trends affecting rents and displacement that may be in effect in the future without the project. This analysis includes the rollowing:

- Mentification of other projects and developments proposed, approved, or under construction in the area (see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy").
  - Description of future investments in affordable housing if the project is expected to stabilize the housing market, as described above in Step 3 of the existing conditions assessment
- Identification of anticipated population changes, if any.
- Aased on recent and current trends in the area, assessment of future trends and conditions.
  - consideration of economic trends within the City.

# With Condition

The objective of the With-Action Condition analysis is to determine whether a vulnerable population would be at risk of displacement under the proposed project. This analysis includes the following steps:

- Describe the type of development expected under the proposed project.
- Estimate the project's population characteristics, particularly including size, age, and income.



Assess how the real estate market conditions in the study area would change under the proposed project. If the project would introduce a mixed-income population into an area with a recent history of affordable housing investment, it is possible that the new population would serve to stabilize the real estate market rather than change it in such a way that rents would be expected to rise substantially in the surrounding area. If this is considered likely based on the analysis of existing conditions, the analysis should assess how the new housing would affect the existing real estate market. Sources of this information may include interviews with local real estate brokers and developers, as well as experts within the affordable housing community, such as city and housing officials, and those familiar with the affordable housing market within the study area. This might in fudg leaders of local development corporations and other not-for-profits active in this ea. 1 vulnerable population exists in the study area, estimate the size and general location of the population at risk of displacement under the proposed repect. The analyst should consider whether land use or real estate market conditions would reduce the kelihood that a vulnerable population would be at risk of indirect isplacement. For example, a physical barrier within the study area, such as drainead viadure or river, may create distinct real estate markets that are unlikely the affected by the proposed project. Similarly, if it is determined that a project, because of its mixed-income composition, would not cause drastic changes in the real estate market, it may not affect rents for some or all of the existing vulnerable units.

If the detailed assessment identifies a volnerable population potentially subject to indirect displacement that exceeds 5 percent of the study area population --or relevant sub-areas, if the vulnerable population is located within the subarea identified -- the project may result in a significant change in the socioeconomic character of the study area and a potential significant adverse impact may occur.

#### 332.2. Indirect Business Displacement

The objective of the indirect besiness displacement analysis is to determine whether the proposed project may introduce trends that make it difficult for those businesses meeting the criteria set forth in Subsection 3212, above, to remain in the area. If a detailed analysis is being conducted, the analyst would have conclused in the preliminary assessment that the project has the potential to introduce such a trend. The purpose of the net ileo assessment, then, is to determine whether the project would increase property values and bus increase rents for a potentially vulnerable category of businesses, and whether relocation exportunities exist for those firms.

The assessment approach values depending on the particular indirect displacement issue identified in the proliminary assessment.

#### CREASES IN PROPERTY VIEWS AND RENTS

Whatever the actual cause (*e.g.*, the introduction of new economic activity or new population groups), the assessment of indirect displacement depends on developing an understanding of which sectors of a rate seconomic base may be most vulnerable to indirect displacement.

# Existing Conditions

The first step is to develop a profile of the study area to determine whether it includes any potentially vulnerable category of businesses.

*ECONOMIC PROFILE.* Some or all of the following tasks may be applied to construct an economic profile of the study area.



- If the area is large enough, gather zip code employment data available from <u>LEHD</u>, or other available source of employment data, such as County and Zip Code Business Patterns, products of the U.S. Census. This data provides a picture of an area's employment base by key industry sector and, through the use of multi-year data, trends in employment.
- Determine whether any studies that provide relevant, current data have already been conducted. The most likely sources of data are found through DCP, The New York City Department of Small Business Services, and the New York City Economic Development Corporation. Local community boards, local development corporations, or business improvement districts may also have appropriate data.
- Generally, to supplement secondary data as appropriate, develop an up-to-date resolute by collecting primary data. This may include conducting a building-av-building field survey of the relevant area. The survey should focus on the number and upsets of firms indicators, if any, of recent trends (*e.g.*, whether there already signs of new business investment or disinvestment); and available space, as well as real estate brokers active a the area. Real estate brokers are often excellent sources for determining trends intenancy, rental and sale prices for space and whether there are special relationships among the activities of the area's businesses.
- As appropriate, supplement the surf or data and other cata through interviews with other relevant public officials (*e.g.*, particular industry specialists), trade associations, local development corporations, and/or merchant associations. In some instances, interviews with selected businesses identified in the field survey may be used to gain important insights into trade areas, customer baser unusual linkages, relocation possibilities, *etc.*
- Identify trends and conditions in the up lenging economy.

REGULATORY PROTECTIONS. Determine how existing regulations and laws may affect possible shifts in the economic base of the area.

DETERMINE WHETHER LANDUS, BUILDING STOCK, TRANSFORTATION, AND OTHER SERVICES REQUIRED TO SUPPORT THE POTENTIALLY DISPLACED ECONOMIC ACTIVITY EXIST IN THE STORE AREA. This is undertaken first by identifying the elements necessary and then by coordinating with the land use analysis or other appropriate technical area.

IDENTIFY CATEGORIES OF BUSINESSED AN RISC Using the information gathered, characterize the existing economic profile, focusing on categories of businesses that may be vulnerable to displacement if property values and cents were to rise. Assess this likelihood, given public policy and other factors that a fect economic conditions in the area.

Describe The OPERATIONAL AND FINANCIAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BUSINESS TO BE DISPLACED. Also describe the products, markets, and employment characteristics. Describe the effects of this business on the City's economy. Internation on retail sales, employment, wages, and other indicators of business performance and characteristics can be obtained online or in publications from the U.S. Census Bureau, the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and NYSDOL. Useful data sources vailable from the U.S. Census Bureau's Economic Census include the Census of Retail Trade, County Business Patterns, the Annual Survey of Manufactures, Non-Employer Statistics, and the Survey of Business Owners. Special economic reports are also available from the Census Bureau's Center for Economic Studies. In addition to data on employment in New York State, NYSDOL also provides industry projections and special, industry-specific reports.

DETERMINE WHETHER THE BUSINESS TO BE DISPLACED HAS AN IMPORTANT OR SUBSTANTIAL ECONOMIC VALUE TO THE CITY. Describe what economic value it has and the effects of its products and services. This analysis should consider who the customers are of these products or services and whether similar products or services would continue to be available to these customers. Describe location needs, if any.



#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

For the project's build year, determine whether any factors would emerge that would affect the underlying economic base of the target area. This may include the influences of specific development projects, the enactment or expiration of relevant regulations and laws, and an assessment of underlying trends as identified above and in the land use analysis (see Chapter 4). Also, assess conditions related to the study area in the future to determine relocation opportunities. Relevant information may include: whether the available commercial or industrial space in the area is expected to expand or decrease within the City or trade area and whether rents are expected to increase or remain stable for comparable properties. This information is obtained from experts in the local conditions, through interviews with real estate brokers, and through coordination with the language analysis (see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy"). The enclusions of the evisting conditions analysis are then revised to include relevant information about the future No-Action condition.

#### WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The assessment of existing and future No-Action conditions provides a picture of the local economic base, changes that have occurred over the years, and changes if any, that may be expected in the future. Qualitatively assess, based on historical patterns olde veropment is comparable neighborhoods and the strength of the underlying trends, whether and under what conditions the project would stimulate changes that would raise either propert, values or rents and if show there this would make existing categories of tenants vulnerable to displacement. This conduction assumes that the businesses would be displaced by legal means. The analysis should also consider whether relocation opportunities exist for the affected categories of businesses of the indirectly displaced businesses are of a category of businesses described above in Subsection 321.2 and could not be relocated within the trade area or the City, there may be a significant adverse impact.

#### 332.3. Indirect Business Displacement Day to Rytail Market Saturation

If the preliminary assessment identifies the potential for a proposal to create market saturation for particular categories of retail goods, a detailed assessment is necessary to determine whether the project may result in an increase in vacant, in retail store fronts, affecting the viability of neighborhood shopping areas in the study area.

#### EXISTING CONDITIONS

The detailed analysis of the potential effects of market saturation builds upon the preliminary assessment and is intended to dentify retail areas that directly overlap with the proposed retail anothers. The following tasks may be appropriate.

Develop a profile of the retail environment within the trade area. This involves locating key re all concentrations within the trade area; creating, usually through field surveys, an unventory of their retail uses; and, through visual observation or discussions with local realtors, development corporations, or merchant associations, developing an understanding of recent trends and overall conditions.

Profile stores that provide goods similar to those of the project anchors. For example, in the case where the shopping center would be anchored by a supermarket, this profile should include the location, size, characteristics (*e.g.*, availability of parking, hours of operation), and sales volume of trade area supermarkets. These data can be collected through field observations (for availability of parking and hours of observation); through consultation with DCP (for detailed information from the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets). The number of other food stores should also be identified though, because of their sheer number, a detailed profile may



not be necessary. Where there are other anchors, similar procedures may be followed. Key competitors can be identified and profiled.

#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

For the project's build year, determine whether any factors would emerge that would affect conditions within the trade area. These may include projected increases in population that would provide a stronger base of shoppers, other projected retail developments, or anticipated store closings or rising incomes. Additionally, it should be acknowledged that New York City's commercial streets are dynamic and potential turnover due to changes in consumer spending, shopping trends, demographics, and population growth independent of the proposed project should be considered.

#### WITH-ACTION CONDITION

Add the proposed project to the baseline established in the future No-Act or conditions. Access impacts on local shopping areas. Consider the proposed project's effect on the demand for new retail businesses that could locate on the commercial street, based on increased purchasing power within the trade area resulting from a new population.

There may be a potential for a significant adverse impact in setal businesses if a project would result in decreased shopper traffic on neighborhood communical treets that causes increased vacancy that would affect the economic viability of retail business in the study area. This should be considered likely if all of the following conditions are expected:

- The proposed anchor stores have the potential to affect the ability of stores selling similar categories of goods located on reighborhood commercial strips to capture sufficient sales volume to remain in operation
- These stores draw a substantial share of shoppen traffic to the neighborhood commercial strips or the street contains accorectivation of susines es that sell the relevant categories of retail goods; and
- Limited demand to retail tenants is expected due to purchasing power in the trade area.

#### 333. Adverse Effects on Specific IP oustries

#### EXISTING CONDITIONS

The key to understanding potential impacts on specific industries or categories of businesses is to develop an understanding of the relationship between the proposed project and the business containing experiented by potentially vulnerable industries or categories of businesses. This may involve field observation and interviews with select business owners and other persons with relevant expertise. For non-location-specific actions, such as changes in regulations for particular industries, it is important to understand the relationship between the processes intended for regulation and the operation on the businesses. Again, this may involve either special research or interviews with potentially offected businesses.

Idustries and categories of businesses may be affected by structural changes in the city, national, and lobal economies, altering the demand for the product or service they provide and the relative cost of doing business at their current location, compared with other possible locations where these industries or categories of businesses could operate. In addition, technological changes and tax or regulatory policies at the state and federal level may affect the operational characteristics of industries or categories of businesses. In a detailed analysis, it is important to develop an understanding of the underlying trends that exist independently of the proposed project.



#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

Determine any factors that would affect the future operations of vulnerable businesses identified in the analysis of existing conditions. For example, it may be possible that technological advances may phase out the types of processes proposed for regulation.

#### WITH-ACTION CONDITION

Potential effects may range from changes in operations that may be of little overall consequence to the individual businesses, changes that may add costs but would not cause displacement or relocation, or changes that would result in displacement or relocation. For example, for changes in regulations that affect the basic processes conducted by a business, the analysis may consider whether that process is critical for the operation of the business, whether there are ecceptable substitutes that would not materially affect the operations of the businesses, and whether folocation to other areas with less stringent regulations would be a more viable option. In some fasts, the project may directly or indirectly affect businesses that support or interact with other businesses to be affected, this should be described and analyzed. A significant adverse impact may occur if it is determined that the proposed project would affect operating conditions for any category or business described in Subsection 321.2, above.

# **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

This section proposes specific thresholds to offer guidance on when a significant adverse impact may reasonably be expected. However, certain circumstances may warrant offerent thresholds. The had agency should determine whether the specific circumstances of the proposed project warrant a determination of significant impacts, even if the impact thresholds in this section have not been reached.

#### **410. DIRECT DISPLACEMENT**

#### 411. Residential Displacement

Impacts of direct residential lisplacement are usually considered significant if they would markedly change the socioeconomic character of the study area by or locating substantial numbers of lower-income households that could not relocate within the study area. Generally, if the number of low income residents to be displaced exceeds 5 percent on the primary study area population – or relevant sub-areas, if the displaced population is located within the subarea identified and the displaced population could not be relocated within the study area, a potential significant adverse impact may occur. In these cases, mitigation should be considered.

# 412. Busiliess Displacement

A situation in which businesses with the characteristics discussed in Subsection 321.2, above, would be list laced by the project and could not relocate into suitable space according to their reasonable vocational needs may be considered a significant adverse impact warranting consideration of mitigation.

# 420. INDIRECT DISN ASSIMENT

# 421. Residential Displacement

Generally, if the detailed assessment identified a vulnerable population potentially subject to indirect displacement that exceeds 5 percent of the study area – or relevant sub-areas, if the vulnerable population is located within the subarea identified – the project may substantially affect the socioeconomic character of the study area and a significant adverse impact may occur.

#### 422. Business Displacement

Generally, if a proposed project would trigger a socioeconomic change that would result in displacement of a category of businesses with the characteristics set forth in Subsection 321.2; if those businesses are powerless to prevent their displacement; if they would not be likely to receive any relocation assistance; and, given the trend created or accelerated by the proposed project, they would not be likely to find comparable replacement space in their market area, the impact would be considered significant and adverse and mitigation should be considered.

#### 423. Retail Market Saturation

If development activity creates retail uses that draw substantial sales from existing businesses to the extent that it results in increased and prolonged vacancies leading to disinvestment, thereby affecting the land use and economic viability of the neighborhood, the impact may be considered semicircumplicant and acturse, and mitigation should be considered.

#### **430. EFFECTS ON SPECIFIC INDUSTRIES**

An impact of a project that would substantially impair the ability of a specific industry or category of businesses described above in Subsection 321.2 to continue operation, within the City may be considered significant and adverse, requiring consideration of mitigation.

# **500. DEVELOPING MITIGATION**

#### **510. DIRECT DISPLACEMENT**

#### 511. Residential Displacement

For significant impacts that result from direct residential on placement, mitigation would consist of relocation of the displaced residents within the neighborhood. Possible measures include provision of relocation assistance, including lump sum payments, payment of moving expenses, payment of brokers' fees, and payment of redecorating expense). When direct displacement would cause a significant impact, the mitigation may also be the creation or epiacement of afferdable units elsewhere in the study area to offset the effects of the project. The event of initigation may be limited by overall project feasibility. If all significant impacts cannot be feasibly mitigated, then an unmitigated in pact should be identified.

# 512. Business Displacement

Mitigation for business dis lacement is similar to residential mitigation, but the opportunities can be more limited, d pending on the nature and extent of the impact. Measures include helping to seek out and acquire ruplacement space inside on outside the study area; provision of relocation assistance, including lump sum ay nerks, payment of meaning expenses, payment of brokers' fees, and payment for improvements to the replacement space if the new landlord is not providing for improvements). The extent of mitigation may be inited by overall project feasibility. In such cases, an unmitigated impact should be identified.

# 520. INDIRECT DISPLACEMENT

# 521. Residential Displacement

Similar to the mitigation for direct residential displacement discussed above, mitigation for indirect residential displacement would consist of creating housing within the study area with specific opportunities for residents identified as potentially vulnerable to indirect displacement. Mitigation measures for indirect residential displacement include: providing appropriate, comparable space as part of the project, either on-site or off-site



but within a reasonable distance of the current location of the units that would be displaced; creating new rentregulated units through programs such as inclusionary housing, preservation of existing rent-stabilized units, or the development of new publicly assisted units within the study area. Full mitigation of an indirect residential displacement impact may not be possible given the difficulty of identifying the population affected by the project. In these cases, a partially unmitigated impact should be identified.

# 522. Business Displacement

Mitigation measures for indirect displacement of businesses include enactment of regulations and policy. Similar to direct business displacement, measures also include helping to seek out and acquire replacement space inside or outside the study area; provision of relocation assistance, including lump sum pay news, payment of moving expenses, payment of brokers' fees, and payment for improvements to the reprocement space (if the new landlord is not providing for improvements).

# 523. Retail Market Saturation

For adverse impacts on local commercial streets, mitigation includes funding for local commercial revitalization efforts and capital improvements or funding for efforts to attract new susinesses in a set fort to reduce vacancy. For example, funds that enhance the streetscape along a commercial street may encourage patrons to continue shopping there, despite new shopping options.

# **530. EFFECTS ON SPECIFIC INDUSTRIES**

For specific industries affected by changes in regulations, mitigation include financial assistance that reduces operating costs and offsets impacts or lifting of other regulations

# **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

# **610. DIRECT DISPLACEMENT**

# 611. Residential Displacement

For a project that yould result in significant impacts because of direct displacement of residences, a smaller project or an alternative configuration that avoided them may be considered if the residences to be displaced occupy only a portion of the study area. Another alternative could be to include appropriate housing units within the project. In some cases, particularly for public projects, different sites that would reduce or eliminate residential displacement may be considered.

# 612. Busines: Displacement

Similarly, for projects that would result in significant impacts because of direct displacement of businesses, a maner project or stallernative configuration that avoided displacement may be considered if those businesses crapy only a portion of the project site. In some cases, particularly public projects, different sites that would reduce or eliminate business displacement may be considered.

# 620. INDIRECT DISPLACEMENT

# 621. Residential Displacement

For residential projects, alternatives that avoid indirect residential displacement would include a different housing mix as part of the project—for example, including more affordable units that replace those to be affected in the study area. A different mix of uses, or less dense uses, may also be considered. In some cases, particularly public projects, different sites may be considered.

#### 622. Business Displacement

Where indirect displacement of businesses is at issue, alternatives are similar to those for indirect residential displacement: altered mix of uses, perhaps to include some space for those uses that would be indirectly displaced; less intense uses; or, if appropriate, alternative sites.

#### **630. EFFECTS ON SPECIFIC INDUSTRIES**

It is difficult to be specific as to alternatives in the case of impacts on specific industries, since the cases are so disparate. If the action involves promulgating regulations, a change to the regulations or to the timing may be an appropriate alternative. Other alternatives depend on the specific circumstances of each project.

# 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### **710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

#### 711. Regulations Affecting Residents

As discussed above, residential tenants are afforded protection against displacement through state rent regulations, regulations guiding the conversion of rental units to co-operative, or co-dominiums, and provisions against the harassment of tenants. For those being displaced are city project of from a property owned or managed by the City, relocation benefits are provided. These regulations are summarized below.

#### 711.1. Rent Regulation

The New York State Division of Housin and Community Renewall DHCR) administers both rent control and rent stabilization, two programs amer at regulating the rents paid by tenants. Rent control covers tenants in rental buildings constructed prior to February 947 who moved in prior to July 1971. Rent stabilization generally applies to buildings with six of more units constructed before 1974 or those buildings that receive buildings on a tax abatement program. Rent adjustments for rent-controlled apartments are made based on a determination of a maximum base rent, *i.e.*, the rent that would be required to operate the unit under prevaling cost conditions and to provide the owner an 8.5 percent return on the equalized assessed value of the building. Rents in controlled units may be adjusted to account for acrease in heating fuel costs.

Rent stabilization also applies to single room occupancy (SRO) dwellings in buildings constructed before July 1, 1969 with six or more units and renting for less than \$350.00 per month or \$88.00 per month o

For information on the surrent permitted annual rent increases for rent-stabilized tenants, seethe <u>Rent</u> Fur <u>relines Board web site</u>.

The Department for the Aging administers the <u>Senior Citizen Rent Increase Exemption Program</u> (<u>SCRIE</u>), which regulates rents for tenants 62 years old and over whose household income is \$20,000 or less, for these tenants, annual rent payments cannot exceed 33 percent of annual income.

#### 711.2. - op al d Condominium Conversion

The conversion of rental units to co-ops or condominiums was a strong phenomenon of New York City's real estate market during the 1980's. Two routes to conversion are possible—eviction plans, which require the approval of 51 percent of the tenants in the building and which allow for the eviction of tenants who do not purchase their apartments once the conversion plan has been declared effective; and non-eviction plans, which require the approval of 51 percent of the tenants and which do not allow the eviction of tenants who do not purchase their units. Disabled persons and senior citizens are protected from eviction regardless of the kind of plan offered, their income level, or the length of



residency in the building. Since virtually all conversion plans in New York City have been non-eviction plans, co-op and condominium conversion activity does not pose a strong displacement threat to tenants.

#### 711.3. Additional Protection for SRO Tenants

Since residents of SRO units have at times been subject to displacement (see Subsection 711.4, below), it should be noted that there are other provisions in the law (also administered by DHCR), other than rent stabilization, which provide an added degree of protection to SRO tenants. These cover the following: the provision of basic services, such as heat, hot water, janitorial services, maintenance of locks and security devices, repairs and maintenance, and painting; and evictions, including those required as a result of plans for demolition. In the case of demolition, the owner is responsible for the relocation of tenants to suitable housing at the same or lower regulated rest in a closely province area and for paying moving expenses.

#### 711.4. Anti-Harassment Provisions

Despite the protection afforded tenants under rent control and emistabilization tenants can be forced out of their apartments through illegal activities, such as harass nent by landloror. Both the New York City Department of Housing, Preservation and Development HPD) and on SR administer measures against harassment that, in the more severe cases, provide very strong penalties for persons found guilty of harassment and illegal eviction. With interval to SRO dwellings no clans for demolition or alteration may be approved by the Commissioner on Buildings under the Commissioner of HPD either has certified that there has been no harassment of lawful occupants within the 36-month period prior to the date of submission of an application for certification on to harassment or has issued a waiver of such certification.

 Local Law 7 of 2008. This law creates civil pendities for certain types of tenant harassment. Some of the action that qualify as harassment under this legislation include: use of force or threats against a lawful occupant; repeated or prolonged interruptions of essential services; use of frivolous court proceedings to disrupt a tenant's life or force an eviction; removal of the possessions of a lawful tenant; removal of doors or damaging locks of a unit; or any other acts designed to disturb a lawful occupant's residence. The law also prevents similar actions by third parties working on the landlord's behalf.

# 711.5. Relocation Assistance for Direct Resident of Displacement

If a ac, project results is the aquisition of properties containing residential tenants, HPD will offer relotation assistance to any site occupants in compliance with city and state law. For those who are to be displaced under an Urban Renewal Plan, relocation will comply with all applicable laws and regulations including but not limited to, Section 505 (4)(e) of the Urban Renewal Law. If federal funding a lawolved, HPD will provide benefits and services under the provisions of the Uniform Relocation assistance and Rean property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601), as amended (Uniform Relocation Act). If feasible, HPD will relocate families and individuals to be displaced into "decent, safe, and sanitary dwellings, which are or will be provided [on-site] or in other areas not generally less resirable in regard to public utilities and public and commercial facilities, at rents or prices within the inancia means of such families or individuals, and reasonably accessible to their places of employment."

# 712. Regulations Affecting Businesses

Regulations, such as rent regulations, to prevent involuntary, indirect displacement, are not available to businesses. However, the City and State do offer incentives and payments in selected areas to help offset economic trends that may displace certain types of businesses. Eligible categories of businesses thus receive



some measure of protection against economic displacement. For information on specific incentive programs available to businesses, see Subsection 712.1, below. In addition, businesses directly displaced by city projects may receive benefits and services under state and federal law, as applicable.

#### 712.1. City and State Commercial and Industrial Programs and Incentives

The City and State offer a number of programs and incentives to commercial and industrial businesses designed to help retain and expand such businesses at their current locations or in New York City. Most of the programs and incentives are administered by the New York City Department of Finance (DOF), New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC), and the New York State Economic Development Council (NYSEDC). Information on these programs can be obtained from DtoF's NYCEDC's, or NYSEDC's websites.

# 712.2. Relocation Assistance for Direct Business Displacement

If a city project results in the acquisition of commercial properties, HiD v II velocate site occupants in compliance with state law. Businesses displaced under an Urban Renewal Plan will be relocated in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations, including that not limited to, the State's Urban Renewal Law. If federal funding is involved, site occupants will receive benefits and services in compliance with the Uniform Relocation Act.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Socioeconomic conditions analyses often use information gathered for assuments in other technical areas. Similarly, data gathered for the socioeconomic analyses may be useful for other technical areas. Therefore, the lead agency should coordinate environmental reviewario is those conducting the different technical analyses.

In addition, coordination with government a tences may be appropriate when their policies apply to the proposed project. These include the New York State Division of Huusing and Community Renewal, which administers rent regulations, and the New York State Attorney General's office, which regulates cooperative and condominium offering plans.

# 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

731. Census of Population and Housing and American Community Survey

- New York Cty Department of Orty Planning
  - Housing and Economic Development Division
  - Population Division
  - 120 Broadway, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor
  - New York, Mr 102,1
  - http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/

https://popfactfinder.planning.nyc.gov

S. Depirtment of Commerce

B reau of the Census

95 Hudson Street, Suite 800

New York, NY, 10014-7451

http://www.census.gov. http://www.census.gov/acs/www/

#### 732. Other Population, Economic, and Land Use Data

- Annual Report on Social Indicators. Provides summary data for the City, and, where available, for boroughs and community districts. **Source**: DCP, Housing, Economic, and Infrastructure Planning Division.
- *Consolidated Plan*, published annually. Provides information on specific programs and on available funding for government-assisted housing. **Source**: DCP, Housing, Economic, and Infrastructure Planning Division.
- Housing Supply Report. Annual reports and database for new housing completions. Source: tent Guidelines Board, <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/rentguidelinesboard/index.page</u>.
- Data on the estimated number of protected housing units by study area. Source: New York State Division of Housing and Community Renewal, compiled by DCPA Housing, Economic, and Infrastructure Planning Division.
- Employment and unemployment data, number of firms, and to al Jayroll. **Source**: New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), <u>https://www.labor.ny.got\_hone</u>/
- Economic databases, as follows:
  - Longitudinal Employer-Household Dynamics Oncin-Destination Employment Statistics (LEHD Origin-Employment Destination Statistics of LEVES) Data: Total employment at the Census block level. Data can be tabulated at the 2-ligit North American quarter Classification System (NAICS) levels, broad age and income ranges, by race or ethnicity educational attainment, and sex. Recent data are available by year Economic Census Data: Census of Manufacturing, Census of Wholesale Trade, and Census of ReceiverTrade. The data are for New York City, each borough, and the United States, and include purpler of ecapitishic acts, employment, annual payroll, average annual (and hourly for menufacturing) pay per employee, and a measure of value of output (sales, receipts, value acted). Source: U.S. Census Bureau, <a href="http://www.census.gov/econ/">http://www.census.gov/econ/</a>.
  - Bureau of Economic Analysis Data. The Bureau of Economic Analysis CA05 Local Area Employment series 1969 to most recent year, by industry division and type (wage and salary, self-employed, etc.) for New York City, each borough, the metropolitan area, and the United States. Data are for those working in New York City. Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, http://www.bea.gov/.
    - The Bureau of Economic Analysis CA25 Local Area Personal Income series, 1969 to most re-cent year, by industry division and type (wages and salaries, transfer payments, dividends interest, ront, *etc.*), here New York City, each borough, the metropolitan area, and the United States. Includes overanger capita income as well as the sources of aggregate income. Data are for New York Cityresidents in some cases, and those working in New York in other cases.
  - Current Employment Survey (Non-Agricultural Data). Annual average employment data. New York Creand United States at the industry division level, 1958-present.

Corrent employment survey annual average employment data. New York City, the metropolitan area (by primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs)), the Northeast (and each component state), and the United States at the industry division level, 1983 to present. New York City and the United States at the 2-digit SIC level, as far back as the 1987 SIC change will allow.

• Monthly current employment survey employment estimates for New York City, 1987 to the present. Data are for total employment, private, government, and selected 2-digit industries.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Division of Current Employment Statistics 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE Washington, DC 20212-0001 http://www.bls.gov/ces/

• Statistical Abstract of the United States. Compendium of statistical tables at the state and national level. Includes information on online retail expenditures. **Source**: U.S. Census Bureau,

https://www.census.gov/library/publications/time-series/statistical\_abstracts.html

Integrated Property Information System (IPIS) property management data. Inventory of aty-o
property.

Source: Department of Citywide Administrative Services One Centre Street, 20th Floor New York, NY 10007 http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcas/html/home/hcree.sutml

- Real estate publications.
- <u>NYC Housing and Vacancy Survey</u> conducted by U.S. Census Bureau for New York City every three years. Contains information on housing units, building and neighborhood conditions, and household and population characteristics.

Source: New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development 100 Gold Street New York, NY 10038 http://www.nyc.gov/html/hpd

City Bookstore Municipal Building One Centre Street New York NY 10007

https://www1.nvc.g.v/sit/dcas/about/citystore.page

Collars and Cents of Scopping Centers, published by the Urban Land Institute.

ssessed values and tax rates.

**Sour e**: New York City Department of Finance

66 John Screet

ew York, NY 10038

Expendidure potential for retail goods, models for determining the direct and indirect jobs generated by given construction activity.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce 1401 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230 http://www.commerce.gov/ • Information on relocation assistance.

Source: New York State Division of Housing and Community Renewal (DHCR) Hampton Plaza 38-40 State Street Albany, NY 12207 https://hcr.ny.gov/division-housing-and-community-renewal

New York City Economic Development Corporation (EDC) One Liberty Plaza, 165 Broadway New York, NY 10006 https://edc.nyc/

# 733. Information on Publicly Subsidized Housing

New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD)

100 Gold Street New York, NY 10038 http://www.nyc.gov/html/hpd

New York State Division of Housing and Commune Benewal (DHC)

Hampton Plaza 38-40 State Street Albany, NY 12207 https://hcr.ny.gov/division-hol/sing-and-compounity-renewal

New York City Economic Dt velopment Corporation (FDC)

One Liberty Priza, 165 Broadway New York, NY 10006

 New York State orban Development Corporation d/b/a Empire State Development Corporation (ESDC)

633 Third Avenue New York, NY 1927

https://ed

https://csl.ny.gov/

New York City Hoy sing Authority (NYCHA)

O Broadway w York, NY 10007 www.nyc.gov/nycha

S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

Region II, Regional Office 26 Federal Plaza New York, NY 10278 http://www.hud.gov/



Human Resources Administration (HRA) •

> 250 Church Street New York, NY 10013 http://www.nyc.gov/html/hra

-:C

# **COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES**

# CHAPTER 6

As defined for CEQR analysis, community facilities are public or publicly funded schools, libraries, early childhood programs, health care facilities, and fire and police protection. Certain community facilities, such as facilities relating to the City's management of its solid waste, are separately assessed in Chapter 14, "Solid Waste and Sanitation Services." The CEQR analysis looks at a project's potential effect on the services provided by these facilities. A project of affect weility services when it physically displaces or alters a community facility or causes a chance impopulation that may affect the services delivered by a community facility, as might happen if a facility is alread, or er utilized, or if aproject is large enough to create a demand that could not be met by the existing facility.

The CEQR analysis examines potential impacts on existing facilities and generally focuses in letail on those services that the City is obligated to provide to any member of the community. These provices also have precisely defined measures of utilization (e.g., enrollment/available seats for public education). The CEQR analysis is not a needs assessment for new or additional services. Service providers like schools or librates conduct their own needs assessments on a continuing basis.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, the applicant should work losely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. The lead agency may, determine it is oppropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agencies and service providers for the community facilities assessment. If so, the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP), the New York City Department of Education (DOE), the New York City School Construction Authority (SCA), the New York City Construction Authority (SCA), the New York City Construction Authority (SCA), the New York City Construction Public Library (NYPL), the Brookly, Public Library (BPL), the Aueens Borough Public Library (QPL), the New York City Department of Health and Mentel Hysiene (DOH), and the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation (HHC) should be consulted, as appropriate, for information, technical review, recommendations, and mitigation relating to community facilities. These expert agencies should be constacted as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordinate with these expert agencies.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

Although many projects include some level of analysis of community facilities, not every environmental assessment examines every community facility. The community facilities (or resources) that may be addressed in environmental assessments include the following:

**PULUE SCIOLS.** CEQR analyzes potential impacts only on public schools operated and funded by the New York City Dipartment of Education. This analysis generally relates only to public elementary (grades Kindergarten through 5, "FS") and middle schools (grades 6 through 8, "IS"), which serve a local population, and rarely to high schools (grades 9 unrough 12, "HS"), which have a borough-wide or citywide population base. Schools are analyzed based on the potentia for the project to cause overcrowding (*i.e.*, a shortage of seats for an age group within the district).

**LIBRARIES.** Public libraries as analyzed under CEQR are branch libraries operated by the New York Public Library, the Brooklyn Public Library, and the Queens Borough Public Library systems. The primary purpose of libraries is to provide information services, including written documents and computer resources, reference materials, audio and visual references, and educational services. The analysis of libraries generally focuses on the resources available to the population within the service area(s) of the library or libraries nearest to the proposed project. The library systems do not allocate resources based on proposed or projected developments, but continually evaluate the need for changes in personnel or resources and make adjustments as necessary.

# COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES



**EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAMS.** Publicly financed early childhood programs, under the auspices of the New York City Department of Education (DOE), early childhood education services. Early childhood programs comprise EarlyLearn NYC (Child Care and Early Head Start), 3-K, and Pre-K for All. While 3-K and Pre-K programs are free for all three and four-year-old children in New York City, there are eligibility requirement children to enroll in EarlyLearn NYC Child Care and Early Head Start programs. A space for one child in a child care center is called a "seat" (or a "slot"). These seats may be in contracted programs at a child care center run by a provider. Seats may also be in private homes licensed to provide child care services to small numbers of unrelated children. Two types of these services exist: "group family child care," which serves 6 to 12 children; and "family child care," which serves 3 to 6 children. Projects that would create a large number of subsidized residential units are examined for potential impacts on the number of seats available at contracted programs in the vicinity of the project (*i.e.*, the study area). In certain instances, vouchers may be provided that allow an eligible child to access care from private providers. However, becuse me specific locations of family day care and voucher slots cannot be identified, they are not suitable for a orginal analysis.

**HEALTH CARE FACILITIES.** Health care facilities include public, proprietary, and non-profit facilities that accept public funds (usually in the form of Medicare and Medicaid reimbursements) and there are available to any member of the community. Generally, a detailed assessment of service delivery is conducted only if approposed project would affect the physical operations of, or access to and from, a hospital or a public nealth clinic (see Section 210) or where a proposed project would create a sizeable new neighborhood where none existent before.

**FIRE PROTECTION.** Fire protection services include fire station of a house engine, ladder, and rescue companies. Units responding to a fire are not limited to those closest to it. Formally, more therefore engine company and ladder company respond to each call and rescue companies also respond to fires of emergencies in high-rise buildings. The FDNY does not allocate resources based on propored opprojected aevenpments, but continually evaluates the need for changes in personnel, equipment, or locations of fire stations and mikes any adjustments necessary. Generally, a detailed assessment of fire protection service delivery is conclused only if a proposed project would affect the physical operations of, or access to and nom, a station house (see Section 210) or where a proposed project would create a sizeable new neighborhood where none existed before *(e.g., Hunters' Point South)*.

**POLICE PROTECTION.** The ability of the police to provide rablic safety for a new project usually does not warrant a detailed assessment under CEUR. The NYPD independently reviews its staffing levels against a precinct's population, area coverage, crime levels, and other local factors. A detailed assessment of police protection service delivery is usually only conducted if a proposed project walls aniect the physical operations of, or access to and from, a precinct house (see Section 211) or where a proposed project would create a sizeable new neighborhood where none existed before (*e.g.* Hunters' Point South)

**OTHER COMM UNITY SACILITIES.** Other community facilities, such as homeless shelters, jails, community centers, colleges and universities, or religious and cultural facilities are analyzed only if the facility itself is the subject of the proposed project or world be physically displaced or altered by the project. Assessments for direct effects for these kinds of facilities should be developed in consultation with the lead agency, DCP, and other appropriate city agencies. City-owned recreation centers are considered in the analysis of open space due to their location on parkland.

# 200. DETERMINING WOETHER A COMMUNITY FACILITIES ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

A community facilities analysis is needed if there would be potential direct or indirect effects on a facility. Detailed community facilities analyses are most commonly associated with residential projects because demand for community services generally results from the introduction of new residents to an area.

The community facilities analysis assesses the ability of community facilities to provide services both with and without the proposed project. Whether the project would have a potential impact is based on the likelihood that the project would create demand for services greater than the ability of existing facilities to provide those services. This can result from displacement of an existing facility, thereby increasing service demand at another facility, or by an increase in population.



The following provides guidance in determining whether a community facilities assessment is necessary.

# **210. DIRECT EFFECTS**

If a project would physically alter a community facility, whether by displacement of the facility or other physical change, this "direct" effect triggers the need to assess the service delivery of the facility and the potential effect that the physical change may have on that service delivery. Temporary direct effects should also be considered (for example, the temporary closing of a facility during a phase of construction). See Section 300, "Assessment Methods and Detailed Analysis Techniques."

# 220. INDIRECT EFFECTS

Increased population in an area caused by a project would increase demand for existing services, which may esult in potential "indirect" effects on service delivery. Depending on the size, income characteristics and age distribution of the new population, there may be effects on public schools, libraries, or child care centers.

In general, the following thresholds may be used to make an initial determination of whether optimed studies are necessary to determine potential indirect impacts.

# Table 6-1

# **Community Facility Thresholds for Detailed Analyses**

	acinty infestions for D								
		Early Childhood		Police/Fire Services and Health Care Facilities					
	Public Schools	Programs (publicly	Libraries						
		funded)				acilities			
Thresholds	50 or more elementary/	20 or more e gible	More than 5% in-	Introduction of Sizeable New					
for	middle school students	children muer og 5	crease in ratic of	Neighborhood ( <i>e.g.</i> Hunters'					
Detailed	(total of elementary and	based on # of bw or	residential units to	Point South)					
Analyses	middle) or 150 or more	low/moterate in-	library branches (see	OR Direct Effect					
	high school students	o me i sidential	Plow						
	based on # of residential		OR						
units (using the <u>SCA's</u>		6-1a)	Direct Effect						
	Projected Public School	OR							
	Ratio)	Direct Effect							
	OR								
	Direction								
Minimum Number of Residential Units that Trigger Detailed Analyses									
	$\land$	Ealy Childhood Pro-	Libraries	Police	Fire	Health			
	Tementary/ High	grams	(5% increase in			Care Facili-			
	Middle Stool	<ul> <li>(publicly funded)</li> </ul>	Units/Branch)			ties			
Bronx	Applicants should use	141		n/a	n/a	n/a			
Broth	their project's CSD'. Pro-		731	, a	11/ 0	ny a			
roolyn	jected Rublic School Ra-	110		n/a	n/a	n/a			
	tio to betermine the		834	, «	, «	, a			
Manhattan	Threshold for Detailed	170		n/a	n/a	n/a			
	Analysis in that CSD. For		1,033	, -					
Queens	elementary/middle	139		n/a	n/a	n/a			
	school, use the formula:		663	, -					
	50 / (elementary school Public School Ratio +								
	middle school Public								
Staten Island	School Ratio) For high schools use the	217	679	n/a n/a	n/a	n/a			
	formula:								
	150 / high school Public								
	School Ratio								
		1							



#### Notes:

The number of residential units that a project generates is the increment between the No-Action and the With-Action Scenarios, as determined by the Lead Agency-approved Reasonable Worst Case Development Scenario (RWCDS). Projects generating fewer residential units, per the approved RWCDS, than listed for each category in this table do not need to conduct a detailed analysis for these categories.

The SCA's Projected Public School Ratio provides the Community School District-based multipliers for conducting a detailed analysis of public schools for both the No-Action and With-Action Scenarios.

Table 6-1a provides the borough-based multipliers for conducting a detailed analysis of publicly funded child care centers for both the No-Action and With-Action Scenarios.

Thresholds for library analyses are based on *Census 2000*, total occupied housing units and NYC Department of City Planning's *Selected Facilities and Program Sites in NYC*, 1999, branch and central/reference libraries.

# Table 6-1a

Multipliers for Estimating the Number of Children Eligible for Early Childhood Programs

Borough	Children under 6 years old per unit	Minimum number of Resi- dential Units to yield 20 children under 6	Ś	Ja.
BRONX	0.139	141	$\mathbf{C}$	
BROOKLYN	0.178	110		$\mathbf{\nabla}$
MANHATTAN	0.115	1/1		
QUEENS	0.140	13.		
STATEN ISLAND	0.090 🔶	217		

Notes: The multipliers are based on 2005-2007 America. Community Survey data for children under age 6 at 200% Federal loverty Level or below and have been adjusted to account for the proportion of Group Child Care and Head Start slots relation of De T's child Care and Head Start slots relation of De T's child Care and Head Start total capacity (*i.e.*, excludes Family Day Care Network and Voucher capacity from DOE's total capacity since locational data for Network and voucher slots is not readily a gilable for study areas)
 Source: NYC Department of C *y* P mning and NYC Administration for Children's Services.

#### 221. Public Schools

Potential impacts on schools may result if there would be insufficient seats available to serve the population. Because it is rare that a project physically displaces an operating school, impacts are more likely to occur when a project phyoduces school-age children to an area.

he basic analysis begins with a calculation of the additional school-age population that would be introduced y aproject. The SCA's Projected Public School Ratio should be used to calculate the minimum number of resicential units that could yield at least 50 elementary/middle school children, depending on the Community School district of the project. To estimate the student age population of a project, the number of residential units of the project should first be determined. Projects that would add residential units designed exclusively for seniors of single adults (HPD supportive housing) need not assess public school impacts. If appropriate, the applicant team should use the Projected Public School Ratio to estimate the number of elementary, middle, and high school students likely to be generated by the proposed project. Contact DCP for guidance regarding this analysis.

In general, if a project would introduce more than 50 school-age children (elementary and middle school students), significant impacts on public schools may occur and further analysis of schools may be appropriate. Since high school-level students can usually elect to attend high schools outside their neighborhood, an analysis



of high school impacts is rarely necessary. However, if the project would generate 150 or more high school students, there may be an impact on borough high schools, and further analysis may be appropriate.

# 222. Libraries

Potential impacts on libraries may result from an increased user population. A noticeable change in service delivery is likely to occur only if a library is displaced or altered, causing people to use another library in the area, or if a project would introduce a large residential population (*i.e.*, greater than a five percent increase in housing units served).

Table 6-1 lists the minimum number of residential units that trigger a detailed analysis for libraries by borough. If the proposed project would increase the average number of residential units served by library brance in the borough in which the project is located by more than five percent, the project may cause significant impact on library services and further analysis is needed.

# 223. Early Childhood Programs

Publicly financed early childhood education services are available for engible-children F and younger (until the child is eligible to attend Kindergarten for a fall start date). The CEOR enalysis focuses on services for children under age 5 because eligible children aged 5-12 are expected to be in school for most of the day. For the purpose of CEQR analysis, early childhood program analysis should be invited to EarlyLearn.

Families eligible for subsidized seats must meet financial no cocial eligibility wite a as established by DOE. In general, children in families that have incomes at or below 200% Federal roughty Level (FPL), depending on family size, are financially eligible, although in some sas is eligibility can go up to 275% FPL. The family must also have an approved "reason for care," such as involvement in a child we fare case or participation in a "welfare-to-work" program. Projects that would produce substantial numbers of subsidized, low- to moderate-income family housing units may therefore generate activitient number of engible children to affect the availability of seats at publicly funded early childhood programs. If the project would generate 20 or more eligible children under age 5, further analysis may be appropriate.

Table 6-1 above calculates by bor ugh the minimum camber of low- to moderate-income housing units that could yield at least 20 children unler 5 eligible for publicly financed early childhood education services, based on Table 6-1a.

The City's affordable housing market is reheat on the Area Median Income (AMI) rather than the Federal Poverty Level (FPL). Lower-income units must be affordable to households at or below 80% AMI. Since family incomes at or below 220% FPL fall under 80% AMI, for the purposes of CEQR analysis, the number of housing units expected to be subsidized and targeter for incomes of 80% AMI or below should be used as a proxy for eligibility. This publice a conservative assessment of demand, since eligibility for subsidized child care is not defined stately by income (generally below 200% of poverty level), but also takes into account family size and other reasons for care (e.g., low-income parent(s) in school; low-income parent(s) training for work; or low-income parents who are inter disabled).

# 300. Assessment VIE HODS

If the preliminary analysis (Section 200) indicates that more detailed analyses are necessary for certain community facilities, the following approach may be used. This approach generally consists of delineating one or more study areas for the potentially affected community facilities, gathering information on current and future utilization levels and any plans for expansion, and, finally, assessing the potential impact of the project on community facilities.

# **310. STUDY AREAS**

The study areas for detailed analyses are different for each type of facility and are described below (Subsections 311-315). The community facilities examined in detailed analyses should be identified on maps that show the



project site and area facilities, with the study area delineated (*e.g.*, a line showing 0.5-mile radius from the project site). For a generic or programmatic project, a map for each neighborhood or district affected by the proposed project may need to be provided for those areas where the thresholds for preliminary analyses have been exceeded.

In addition, if a community facility is to be directly affected by the proposed project, such as through the taking of land area or portion of a building used by the facility, it is sometimes helpful to provide a site plan or floor plan of the facility that shows the nature of the direct impact.

Information for the initial identification of community facilities in the study area may be obtained from the *Selected Facilities and Program Sites in New York City* database and the *Gazetteer of City Property* (See Section 737). This information may be verified through field surveys and contact with relevant oversight agencies (see Section 780).

# 311. Public Schools

The study area for the analysis of elementary and middle schools should be the school districts "sub-district" in which the project is located. The GIS files for the sub-district boundaries ("region." or "school planning zones") are available, upon request, from DCP. If the project or area rezoning stradous two or more school extricts or sub-districts, then contact DCP to determine the appropriate study areas for analysis. The locations of the elementary and middle schools should be shown on a map of the school district with the sub-district study area delineated on the map. A scale bar should be provided on the map. If necessary a separate map for elementary schools should be provided. If the threshold for examination of potential impacts on high schools has been exceeded, the study area for the high school analysis should be the borough in which the project is located. In addition, the location of the high school(s) near the area in which the project is located (within approximately a mile) should also be shown.

# 312. Libraries

The focus of the analysis is on branch libraries and not on the major relearch libraries that may fall within the study area. Library branch catchment areas are typically not more than three-quarters of a mile, which is the distance that one might be expected to the vertices of such services. I no library branch exists within a three-quarter-mile radius of the project site, the study area should be extended until the nearest library branch is identified. If the study area includes more than one branch, all branches of approximately equal distance should be considered. Each identified branch ibrary within the study area should be shown on a map.

# 313. Early Childhood Programs

The locations of cualicly rended early clarible of programs (EarlyLearn) within approximately 1.5 miles of the project site should be shown<sup>1</sup>. The rise of the study area in transit-rich areas may, in consultation with the DCP, be somewhat larger than 1.5 miles. Since there are no locational requirements for enrollment in community-based organizations offering early child nood programs, some parent/guardians choose a center close to their employment nearer than their residence. Nevertheless, the centers closest to the project site are more likely to be subject transceased domant.<sup>1</sup>

# 14. Health Care Eacilities

n general, the location of hospitals and public health clinics serving the site should be indicated on the community facilities may only if the hospitals or public health clinics would be physically affected by the proposed project *(i.e., Drect Effect), or if the proposed project would introduce a sizeable new neighborhood where none* 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The DOE's 3-K for All and Pre-K for All programs were established in 2014. Given the recent implementation of these programs (Pre-K for All is currently accessible Citywide, while 3-K for All is available in select districts), there is currently no methodology for quantitative assessment in CEQR and they should be excluded from the quantitative analysis. In areas where these programs are available, 3-K for All and Pre-K for All may be discussed in a qualitative assessment.



existed before. If an analysis is being conducted, identify the locations of these facilities on a community facilities map (or on a separate Health Care Facilities map).

# 315. Fire Protection

In general, the location of the fire station(s) serving the site should be indicated on the community facilities map only if the station(s) would be physically affected by the proposed project (*i.e.*, Direct Effect), or if the proposed project would introduce a sizeable new neighborhood where none existed before. If an analysis is being conducted, identify the locations of these facilities on a community facilities map (or on a separate Fire/Police Protection Services map).

# **316.** Police Protection

In general, the location of the police station(s) serving the site should be indicated on the community accrities map only if the station(s)would be physically affected by the proposed project (*i.e.,*) wirect Effect) or if the proposed project would introduce a sizeable new neighborhood where none existed before. If an analysis is being conducted, identify the locations of these facilities on a community facilities map (or one separate Fire/Police Protection Services map).

# **320. DETAILED ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

Detailed community facilities analyses are often conduct to for individual facilities that may be affected by a project; for large residential projects, multiple facilities may need to be analyzed. The following process may be followed in conducting these detailed analyses.

# 321. Direct Potential Impact

If the proposed project would displace or olter a communic neility (*i.e.*, Direct Effect), it is expected that the affected agency may conduct its own accessment to determine the impact of the proposed project on its facility and its constituents. The CEQR analy is should be coordinated with the affected agency's assessment. At a minimum, the analysis should document the name and location of the facility, as well as its type (*e.g.*, school, library), the services it provides, its size (*e.g.*, 600 seats, square footage), and its hours of operation. The population and/or area served by the facility (*e.g.*, income level, age groups, residents vs. workers, repeat or one-time users) and the facility's capacity, incluring excess or definition of fapacity (*e.g.*, school seats, volumes per capita), should be determined. It mayne helpful to provide a site blan or floor plan of the facility that shows the amount of land area or portion of a building that would be circely affected. Based on how the project would change the affected facility, determine the extent to which service would be disrupted or precluded. If elimination or disruption of service would plate additional demand on other nearby facilities, it may be appropriate to examine the indirect effects on those facilities caused by the initial area to protect impact, following the methodology described in Subsection 322.

# 322. Indirect Potential Impart

e wing methodologies may be used to assess increased demand on community facilities.

# 2.1. Public School Analysis

# KISTIN CONDITIONS

Nentify the elementary and middle schools within the sub-district study area. For assistance in identifying the schools, contact DCP. The following information for each school should be provided:

- School identification by number (*e.g.*, P.S. 24) and address;
- Current enrollment;
- Target Capacity (which assumes maximum classroom capacity of 20 children per class for grades K-3; 28 children for grades 4-8; and 30 children for grades 9-12);



- Number of available seats;
- Target utilization rate; and
- Grades served.

In addition to the sub-district study area schools, identify for informational purposes, the "zoned" elementary and middle schools that would serve students generated by the proposed project. These may be different from those that fall within the sub-district study area, as specified in Subsection 311. Identify any unusual school zone situations. For instance, students living within a relatively small area in Flushing are not zoned to the nearest or nearby elementary schools but are zoned to one of several elementary schools located in other parts of the school district. If the school district has a program of "middle school choice," this should also be noted in the text, and the analyse should be performed a the sub-district- and school district-level for middle schools

The latest available data on enrollment, capacity, available seats, and utilization rates for an elementary and middle schools within the sub-district study area should be provided, including any, Mini-Schools, and Annexes that are part of these school organizations. Enrollment, but not capacity, of Transportable Classroom Units (TCUs) should also be provided. Total enrollment, capacity, available seats, and utilization rates for the school district should also be provided. Capacity, and therefore available seats and utilization rates calculations should excude FCUs. Enrollment, capacity, and utilization information is available in the DOE's <u>Utilization Promest Enrollment/Capacity</u>, Utilization "Classic Edition" publication, which is updated annually. This information here the easier to comprehend when presented in a table.

If there are PS/IS or IS/HS schools in a school district, it may be necessary to request additional information from the DCP in order to align the unrollment projection, with the capacity data in the Utilization Profiles.

Charter schools, including charter schools housed in NOP buildings, should not be included in the impact analysis, although information on them (name, address, and enrollment) may be provided in the text. Charter school enrollments are based on lotteries, with preferences made for students living within the school disticts in which they are located, and not within smaller areas. Charter school enrollments are not included in DOE paralment projections. If charter schools are co-located in DOE buildings, collude the charter school enrollment and capacity from the impact analysis. Similarly, elementary and middle schools that drapstudents from a large area (*i.e.*, borough) such as Mark Twain Gifted and Talented in Pookly, or PS 499 in Queens should be excluded from the analysis. If such schools are co-located in DOE buildings, exclude the organization's enrollment and capacity from the impact analysis. Context DCP of urther guidance regarding charter schools is necessary.

If a bigh school array is a warranted, similar information may be provided for high schools in or near the project area, as well as for the borough as a whole. Borough high school data may need to be compiled from several sections of the Utilization Profiles "Classic Edition" which currently organizes high schools by school district geography.

#### -ALTON SC NARIO

he SCAs designated enrollment projections should be obtained by contacting SCA and/or DCP. If possite, the projection series (*e.g., Projected 2018-2027*) to be used should coordinate with the Utilization Profile data (*e.g., Utilization Profiles: Enrollment/Capacity/Utilization for 2019-2020*). Otherwise, use the latest available projection series and/or utilization data. The enrollment projections include a separate projection for ungraded special education (SE) students that are enrolled in the general education schools. For CEQR analysis, these SE students should be added (proportionally) to the projections for elementary (grades PK-5) and middle (grades 6-8) for the appropriate projected Build Year. The following method should be used to proportionally distribute the SE students to the elementary and middle projections: Divide the PK-5 enrollment (without SE) by the total District enrollment (without SE) and



apply the resulting percentage to the SE enrollment. Add the product to the PK-5 enrollment to calculate the total PK-5 enrollment; middle enrollment projections should be handled the same way.

**Example:** Using Grier Enrollment Projection Series (Actual 2007, Projected 2008-2017), CSD 30's 2017 projected elementary (PK-5) is 18,480, the middle (6-8) is 7,591, the total enrollment (without SE) is 26,071, and the SE (ungraded) is 3,308.

# Calculation:

Step 1: 18,480 / 26,071 = 0.709

Step 2: 0.709 x 3,308 = 2,345

Step 3: 2,345 + 18,480 = 20,825 (Projected PS enrollment -including SI - f) 2017 Build

The projected enrollment for the sub-district study area and the school district form the base of the No-Action analysis. SCA's <u>Enrollment Projections</u> should be used in onjunction with CA-approved percentages for calculating sub-district enrollment projections, which bould be obtained from DCP.

The number of students generated by the No-Action Scenario for the sub-district study area should be obtained from DCP. These numbers are derived non-the SCA's <u>Projected Hew Housing Starts</u> and the Projected Public School Ratio for the most recent Five Year Capital Plant The SCA has developed these estimates for their capital planning purpose

In addition to enrollment projections, information on projected changes that may affect the availability of seats in the schools within the study area in the future without the project, including plans for changes in capacity, new programs, capital projects, and incorovements, should be obtained by contacting DCP.

Since the DOE is actively engaged in an ongoing process of repurposing underutilized school space, either for the own programs or for Charter Schools, a school building that is significantly underutilized in the existing condition may be programmed to include a new school organization in the near future. In this case, the available capacity may be radically altered within a few months of when the assessment is made. Information on proposed and adopted "Significant Chantes in School Utilization" should be obtained from the <u>Panel for Education Policy's public notice website</u>. Only, adopted "Significant Changes in School Utilization" plans can be used to adjust available apacity within the sub-district study area.

The SCA's *File Year Capital Plan* may provide for new capacity for the study area and/or the school district. New seats should be included in the quantitative analysis for projects in the *Five Year Capital Plan* that have commenced construction. If construction has not commenced, new seats for projects in the *Five-Year Capital Plan* may be included in the quantitative analysis if the lead agency, in consultation with SCA, concurs that it is appropriate under the circumstances. Dat on schools under construction can be found in NYC Open Data's <u>Active Projects Under Conservation</u> and <u>Capacity Projects by School</u>. Contact DCP for information on more recent capacity projects.

The capacity of TCUs, Mini-schools, and Annexes within the study area(s) should, for the most part, be excluded from the future No-Action and future With-Action condition because the capacity is temporary. A list of these temporary facilities that should be excluded may be obtained from DCP.

If a more detailed assessment is needed for high schools, it should be handled using the same general method as the elementary/middle school district level analysis for the high schools within the borough in which the project is located. The No-Action RWCDS for a borough high school analysis should be



obtained from the SCA's <u>Projected New Housing Starts</u> for the most recent Five Year Capital Plan. Aggregate the school districts into borough totals (*i.e.*, CSDs 1-6 in Manhattan; CSDs 7-12 in the Bronx; CSDs 13-23 and 32 in Brooklyn; CSDs 24-30 in Queens; and CSD 31 in Staten Island). Use the borough total for the No-Action borough high school analysis.

# WITH-ACTION SCENARIO

To estimate the number of elementary- and middle-level school children that would be generated by a project, multiply the new number of housing units by the SCA's <u>Projected Public School Ratio</u> for the proposed project's CSD. Add the projected demand (number of students generated by the proposed project) to the projected enrollment for the sub-district study area and the school district in the future No-Action. This assessment becomes the With-Action Scenario projection. The available capacity or resulting deficiency in school seats for the sub-district study area and the school district as a whole in the case of elementary and middle schools, or for the borough at the high school level, should be calculated.

If the proposed project would include the construction of new schools or other measures that result in additional seats, such seats should be included in the future capacity estimates, and the proposed school's location, number of seats, grades served, and other appropriate details, should be included. Similarly, if a project includes other measures intended to alk diate capacity constituints in the With-Action scenario, those measures should be disclosed and, based upon consultation DCP, may be taken into account when determining whether the project would result in a schift ant adverse impact to schools.

In the event the proposed project would eliminate a school without proposing a replacement, those students from the affected facility would be allocated to hearby schools, and the effect on the schools receiving the students would then be analyzed. It is recommended that this allocation be made with direct input from DOE.

#### 322.2. Libraries

#### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The detailed analysis of libraries includes a brief description of existing libraries within the study area, their information services, and men user population. The population profile developed for the economic assessment in Chapters, "Socioeconomic Conditions," may be used to describe the existing population served. The relevant library system (New York Public Library, Brooklyn Public Library, Queens Library), or DCP, should be contacted to obtain available information on services provided and circulation, as well as an assessment of existing conditions and evels of utilization. At a minimum, the branch holdings (books, CD-ROMs, 1995, 199

In Idin, s" per resident may be estimated to provide a quantitative gauge of available resources in the aplicable branch libraries in order to form a baseline for the analysis.

# NO ACTION SCENARIO

to determine the future No-Action Scenario, estimate the future population in the study area based on information in the demographic and socioeconomic analyses (*e.g.*, average household size). Information from the New York Public Library, Brooklyn Public Library, Queens Borough Library, as appropriate, concerning any planned new branches serving the study area and changes to existing branches, including building additions and the size of collections and special programs, should be obtained.

Using the information gathered for the existing conditions, "holdings" per resident in the No-Action Scenario is then estimated.



#### WITH-ACTION SCENARIO

The estimated population to be added by the proposed project should be determined. Add the future population to that of the No-Action population and determine the project's effects on the library's ability to provide information services to its users.

"Holdings" per resident in the With-Action Scenario should be estimated and compared to the No Action "holdings" estimate. This information may be easier to comprehend when presented in a table.

If the proposed project would directly affect a library branch, a qualitative assessment of the effects of that change should be provided. With input from management staff at the affected library branch and the branches that would be expected to absorb the demand, the effects of the added population (including the No-Action and With-Action Scenarios) on special programs, facilities, or collections should be qualitatively discussed.

#### 322.3. Early Childhood Programs

#### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Information on existing publicly funded early childhood programs within the strugt area obtained from DOE's Division of Early Childhood Education should be provided including the location, number of seats (capacity), and enrollment (utilization). The entire EarlyLean program, including Head Start, should be considered for this analysis. Care should be taken to avoid louble counting capacity at the same locations since community-based organizations may receive multiple hunding sources for early childhood programs (i.e. both DOE and direct federal Head Start funding).

#### **NO-ACTION SCENARIO**

Since enrollment projections for early childnoos programs are not available, CEQR analysis assumes that the existing enrollment and capacity worldo tay the same nor the build year and be the baseline for the No-Action Scenario (unless affordable housing is identified) see below). However, DOE should be contacted to obtain information on any changes planned for early childbood programs or facilities in the area of the proposed project, including closing os expansion of existing facilities and establishment of new facilities that would affect capacity in the build year. If changes are planned, they are incorporated into the No-Action Scenario's capacity.

The number of elgible bourng units, as obtlined in the RWCDS for the No-Action Scenario should be identified. Table 6-1a should be used to entire the number of eligible children under age 5 based on the No-Action RWCDS. For example, a 200 unit low-income project in the Bronx may be expected to yield 28 children under the age of 5. Major planned residential development projects that include a substantial number of affordable housing units within the study area should also be considered in the No-Action Scenario.

Add the projected demand (number of eligible children generated by the No-Action Scenario) to the existing group EarlyLearn enrolment for the study area. The available capacity or resulting deficiency in "seats" and the utilization rate for the study area should be calculated. This assessment becomes the No-Action Scenario projection.

# WITH-A LING, SC. NA RIO

Table 6-1a should be used to estimate the number of eligible children generated by the proposed project. Add the projected demand (number of eligible children generated by the proposed project) to the projected EarlyLearn enrollment for the study area in the future No-Action. The available capacity or resulting deficiency in "seats" and the utilization rate for the study area should be calculated. This assessment becomes the With-Action Scenario projection.



#### 322.4. Health Care Facilities

#### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

If the proposed project would displace or alter a hospital or public health clinic, the analysis should document the name and location of the facility, its size, and its population and/or service area. If the proposed project would either introduce a sizeable new neighborhood where one has not previously existed or displace or alter a hospital or public health clinic, the location of hospitals and public health clinics that would be directly affected by the proposed project and their service areas should be documented.

#### NO-ACTION SCENARIO

The Health and Hospitals Corporation (for hospitals) or the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (for public health clinics) should be contacted for information that may be useful in assessing the forume Nation Scenario. Documentation of physical changes planned for hospitals or public health clinics expected in the future No-Action Scenario may be appropriate for the assessment. In addition, new projects and population that would be added to the service area in the future No-Action Scenario should be cummarized.

#### WITH-ACTION SCENARIO

The Health and Hospitals Corporation or the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (as appropriate) should be consulted to develop the appropriate assessment for returning the enacts of a proposed project. The following information should be provided:

- Location of project site or affected area (address and tax blocks and lots);
- Physical size of the proposed project's and area (square feet;
- Predominant building types expected for project and No Action Scenario projects;
- Number of residential units, and
- Description of uses and activity patterns (see Charter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy").

The appropriate agency's assessment, which should be provided in a letter or other official documentation, is then used by the lead agency in making its own assessment of the project's effects.

# 322.4. Fire Protection

# EXISTING CONDITIONS

If the proposed project would aspice or alter a fire protection services facility, the analysis should document the name and location of the ficility, its size, and its population and/or catchment area. If the proposed project yould either introduce a sizeable new neighborhood where one has not previously existed or displace or alter a fire protection services facility, the location of those stations serving the area in which the project would be located or those stations that would be directly affected by the project should be documented. Other information, such as the type of equipment at those stations, may also be useful. The Fire Department should be contacted for the appropriate information (service area, service istues, *etc.*).

# NO-ACTION CONDITION

The FNY should be contacted for information that may be helpful to document physical changes planned for station houses or equipment additions to the service area for the future No-Action scenario. In addition, summarize new projects and population that would be added to the service area in the future No-Action condition.

#### WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The FDNY should be consulted to develop the appropriate assessment for determining the effects of a proposed project. The following information should be provided:



- Location of project site or affected area (address and tax blocks and lots);
- Physical size of the proposed project's land area (square feet);
- Predominant building types expected for project and No-Action projects;
- Number of residential units; and
- Description of uses and activity patterns (see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy").

The FDNY's assessment, which should be provided in a letter or other official document, is then used by the lead agency in making its own assessment of the project's effects.

# 322.5. Police Protection

# EXISTING CONDITIONS

If the proposed project would displace or alter a police services facility, the analysis should document the name and location of the facility, its size, and its population and/or service area. If the proposed project would either introduce a sizeable new neighborhood where one his not previously existed or displace or alter a police services facility, the location of precinct houses that would be directly affected by the proposed project and their service areas should be documented.

#### NO-ACTION CONDITION

The NYPD should be contacted for information that may be useful in accessing future No-Action conditions. Documentation of physical changes planned for station houses expected in the future No-Action scenario may be appropriate for the assessment. In addition, new projects and population that would be added to the service area in the future No-Action cordition should be a mmarked.

# WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The NYPD should be consulted to develop the appropriate assessment for determining the effects of a proposed project. The following information should be provided.

- Location of project ste or affected area (address and tax blocks and lots);
- Physical sizes of the proposed project's land area (square feet);
- Precominant building typesexpected for project and No-Action projects;
- Number of residencial units; and
  - Discription of uses and activity patterns (see Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy").

The NYFD's assessment, which should be provided in a letter or other official documentation, is then used by the least agency in practing is own assessment of the project's effects.

# 400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

The determination of whether an impact on a community facility would be significant is based on whether the people in the area would have adequate service delivery in the future with the project. Generally, the same assessment of service delivery is appropriate whether the potential effects of the project would be direct or indirect. If service delivery would deteriorate to unacceptable levels as a result of a substantial (more than five percent) increase in population served by a facility, a significant impact may result.

# 410. PUBLIC SCHOOLS

For the purposes of CEQR analysis, a utilization rate of 100% is the threshold for overcrowding.



A significant adverse impact may result, warranting consideration of mitigation, if the proposed project would result in both of the following:

- A collective utilization rate of the elementary or middle schools that is equal to or greater than 100% in the With-Action Condition; and
- An increase of five percentage points or more in the collective utilization rate between the No-Action and With- Action conditions.

To illustrate, if the collective utilization rate in the No-Action condition is 98% and the collective utilization rate in the With-Action condition is 103%, the project would result in a significant adverse schools impact. However, if a project includes components which do not provide additional capacity but are intended to reduce school capacity constraints, the lead agency, in consultation with DOE and SCA, may take these project components into account to determine whether an increase in the collective utilization rate under the normal standards work cause a significant adverse impact.

*NOTE:* Elementary and middle schools should be handled separately. In addition, a determination or impact significance for high schools is conducted at the borough level.

# 420. LIBRARIES

Generally, if a proposed project would increase the study area, population by five percent or more over No-Action levels, and it is determined, in consultation with the appropriate library agency that this increase would impair the delivery of library services in the study area, a significant impact may occur wan anting consideration of mitigation.

#### 430. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAMS

A significant adverse impact may result, warrenting consideration of minigation, if the proposed project would result in both of the following:

- A collective utilization rate of the early childhood programs in the study area that is greater than 100% in the With-Action Scenary, and
- An increase of five percent or more in the collective utilization rate of the early childhood programs in the study area bety eer the No-Action and With-Action Scenarios.

For example, a significant adverse impact your be identified if there was a No Action Scenario utilization rate of 96% and a With Action Scenario utilization rate of 101%.

For the purposes of CEQR analysis, a No-Action base utilization rate of 100% is the utilization threshold for overcrowding for early childhold programs. This takes into account the fact that early childhood programs have a maximum number of seats that they may accommodate, based on the square footage of the child care center and the staffing levels, as prescribed by Article 47 of the NYC Health Code.

# 440. IEALTH CARE FACILITIES

The Health and Horpitals Corporation or the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (as appropriate) should each be contacted for their assessment of the project's effects on their operations. This information may be used in the determination of the potential significant impacts to their operations. A written statement from these departments should be obtained regarding their recommendations. The lead agency must then weigh these data and come to its own determination as to significance, using the guidance criteria for determining significance, as outlined in <u>6 NYCRR Part 617.7</u>.

# **450. FIRE AND POLICE PROTECTION**

The Police and Fire Departments should each be contacted for their assessment of the project's effects on their operations. This information may be used in the determination of the potential significant impacts to their



operations. A written statement from these departments should be obtained regarding their recommendations. The lead agency must then weigh these data and come to its own determination as to significance, using the guidance criteria for determining significance, as outlined in <u>6 NYCRR Part 617.7</u>.

# **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

In most cases, mitigation measures for significant impacts on a community facility require a commitment from the agency or institution having jurisdiction over the facility. For this reason, early coordination is advised.

Following are some examples of mitigation measures for community facilities impacts.

#### 510. SCHOOLS

Measures to mitigate a significant impact on schools vary based on the size of the project and the capacity of the school sub-district. In general, the following potential measures should be explored relocating administrative functions to another site, thereby freeing up space for classrooms; making space within the buildings a sociated with the proposed project or elsewhere in the school study area available to DOL, and/or estructuring or reprogramming existing school space within a district; or providing for new capacity (seats) by constructing a new school or an addition to an existing school. Other measures may be identified to consultation with SSA and DOE that do not create additional capacity but may nevertheless serve to alle tate capacity constraints.

All potential mitigation should be reviewed with DOE and CARD determine it. feasibility.

# **520. LIBRARIES**

If the proposed project is expected to have a significant impact on libraries within the study area, mitigation should be targeted to alleviate the impact created (*e.g.*) by adding volumes. Tadequate space within the library branch exists, adding building space to accommodate more users, or creating programs to accommodate new users). Appropriate mitigation should be developed in consultation with the relevant library agency. To mitigate a significant impact, the improvements must occur within the service area of the impacted library.

# 530. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAMS

Mitigation for a significant early childhood inpuct developed in consultation with DOE, may include provision of suitable space on site for the early childhood program, provision of a suitable location off-site and within a reasonable distance (at a rate affordable to DOP providers), or funding or making program or physical improvements to support additional capacity.

Potenticity night on should be reviewed with the DOE's Division of Early Childhood Education to determine its feasibility, particularly when a project by DOE is required to facilitate the mitigation.

# 540. HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

a significant advece impact is identified, potential mitigation measures include the upgrading of other existing tricilities, the provision of new facilities, or other measures as deemed suitable by the appropriate agency. Provision of space on-stellar a hospital-related outpatient facility or public health clinic may be considered appropriate mitigation. Potential mitigation should be reviewed with the Health and Hospitals Corporation or the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (as appropriate) to determine its feasibility and appropriateness.

#### **550. FIRE AND POLICE PROTECTION**

Potential mitigation measures for inadequate police and fire protection as a result of the proposed project include upgrading existing equipment, acquisition of new equipment, or construction of a new firehouse or police precinct building. Construction of new facilities is typically the responsibility of the Fire or Police Department. Provision of

COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES



land on-site for a Fire or Police Department facility may be considered appropriate mitigation. Potential mitigation should be reviewed with the Fire and Police Departments to determine its feasibility and appropriateness.

# **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

Alternatives that would reduce or eliminate significant impacts on community facilities include incorporation of the potential mitigation options discussed above, redesigning or relocating a project to avoid having direct effects on existing facilities, or developing a smaller project that would result in a smaller population that would not cause a significant adverse impact on the facilities.

# 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

There are no specific City, State, or Federal statutory regulations or standards governing the analysis of community facilities.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

It is best to consult with those agencies that operate or have jurefaction over the affected facilities early in the CEQR process because they have the most up-to-date of simulation regarding existing operations and capacity, as well as future condition projections for their facilities. Such agencies should also be consulted in assessing impacts and developing mitigation, if required, because mitigation would typically require the approval or commitment of the operating agency.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

Publications, maps, annual reports, and projections are prepare and made available by the agencies and institutions described below.

#### 731. Public Schools

For information on enrollment projections, existing and planned school facilities (Five Year Capital Plan and amendments), and POEs "othization Profit Reports" with data on schools by district contact DCP or SCA.

• The NYC School Construction Authority

pital Planning Division

30-30 Thomson Avenue

Long Island City NY 11101

Department of City Hanning

Capital Planning Division 120 Broadway, 31<sup>st</sup> Floor

y Y)rk, NY 10271

# 732. Liberies

Information requests for library branches should be directed to each of the system's public relations offices.

• New York Public Library (serves the Bronx, Manhattan, and Staten Island)

Office of Public Relations 8 West 40th Street New York, NY 10018



• Queens Borough Public Library

Office of Public Relations 89- 11 Merrick Boulevard Jamaica, NY 11432

• Brooklyn Public Library

Office of Public Relations Grand Army Plaza Brooklyn, NY 11238

# 733. Early Childhood Programs

Information on publicly funded and operated early childhood programs is available from the Department of Education's Department of Early Childhood Education. The Department of City Planning's Planning Coordination Division or Environmental Assessment and Review Division may be consulted for assistance with contacting the appropriate DOE personnel.

• For all early childhood facilities:

Senior Advisor DOE Division of Early Childhood Education 110 William Street New York, NY 10038

# 734. Health Care Facilities

Information on health care facilities is available from the New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation and the New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

 New York City Health and Hospita's Corporation Division of Comporate Planning, Community Health and Intergovernmental Relations 125 Worth Street

New York, NY 10013

w York City Cepartment of Health and Mental Hygiene

125 Worth Street

New Yon, NY 10013

# 735. Fire an tection

The Commissioner's Office of the Fire Department of New York is consulted for information and determination related to fire protection assessment. This office is located at:

• New York City Fire Department

9 Metrotech Center Brooklyn, NY 11201



#### 736. Police Protection

The Precinct Commanding Officer at the local precinct of the New York City Police Department that would serve the site is consulted for information and determination related to police protection assessment.

#### 737. Other Information

- <u>NYC Facilities Explorer</u>: Information on public and private schools, libraries, child care, and other community facilities by address, block/lot, and community district, updated periodically, and available on DCP's website.
- <u>Citywide Statement of Needs</u> (published annually): Proposed expansions, relocations, closings, and new City facilities for the next two fiscal years. Available for purchase in DCP Bookstore or for ree download on DCP's website.
- <u>Gazetteer and Atlas of City Property</u> (published every two years): Into mation on all City over d and -leased property by block/lot and community district. Available for surchase in DCI's Boolstore and free download on DCP's website.
- Department of City Planning Bookstore

120 Broadway, 31<sup>st</sup> Floor New York, NY 10271

• <u>Annual Capital Budget and 3-Year Capital Man</u>: Appropriations for City capital projects. Budget publications are available on OMB's website.

Office of Management & Budge 75 Park Place New York, NY 10007

# **OPEN SPACE**

# CHAPTER 7

Under CEQR, an analysis of open space is conducted to determine whether a proposed project would have a direct impact resulting from the elimination or alteration of open space and/or an indirect impact resulting from overtaxing available open space. Open space is defined as publicly or privately owned land that is publicly accessible and available for leisure, play, or sport, or is set aside for the protection and/or enhancement of the natural environment. An open space analysis focuses on officially designated existing or planned public open space.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for an applicant to you closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. The lead agency may determine his uppropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agencies for a particular project. If so, the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP) and the New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (DPN) should be consulted for information, technical review, and recommendations for mitigation relating to open space. It is recommended that the lead agency coordinate with these expert agencies as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordination with these (and other) expert agencies.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

Open space may be public or private and may include ac whand/or pressive areas:

#### PUBLIC OPEN SPACE

Open space that is accessible to the public on a constant and regular basis, including for designated daily periods, is defined as "public" and analyzed under CEQR. Public open space may be under government or private jurisdiction and may include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Parks operated or managed by City, State, or federal governments and includes neighborhood and <u>regional parks</u>, berches, pools, gov courses, boardwalks, playgrounds, ballfields, and recreational facilities that are available to the public at no cost or through a nominal fee, such as DPR recreation centers and golf cranges,
- Onen space designated through regulatory approvals (*e.g.*, zoning), including large-scale permits that prescribe publicly accessible open space, such as public plazas;
  - Outdoor schooly ds, if available to the public during non-school hours;

ublicly accessible institutional campuses (*e.g.*, Columbia University's outdoor campus area);

Prometedes and Esplanades (*e.g.*, Flushing Bay Promenade);

- Designated greenways, as shown on the <u>NYC Bike Map</u>, and defined as multi-use pathways for mon-notbrized recreation and transportation along natural or other linear spaces, such as rail anothighway rights-of-way, river corridors, and waterfront spaces;
- Landscaped medians or malls with seating;
- Housing complex grounds, if publicly accessible on a constant and regular basis;
- Nature preserves, if publicly accessible on a constant and regular basis;
- Gardens, if publicly accessible on a constant and regular basis;



- Church yards (with seating) or cemeteries, if publicly accessible on a constant and regular basis for passive recreation such as strolling; or
- Waterfront piers used for recreation.

Public open space does not include Greenstreets (small planted areas within the street right-of-way maintained by DPR as part of the <u>Greenstreets</u> program), landscaped medians or malls without seating, or sidewalks.

#### PRIVATE OPEN SPACE

Open space that is not publicly accessible or restricts public accessibility to a limited number of users *(...,* requiring membership) and/or is not publicly available on a regular and constant basis, is defined as vorvate." Private open space is not included in the quantitative analysis but may be considered in the qualitative assessment of potential open space impacts. Private open space may include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Private-access fee-charging spaces, such as health clubs;
- Yards or rooftop recreational facilities used by community facilities, such as public and private educational institutions, where the open space inaccuss be only to the population of the institution;
- Natural areas or wetlands with no public access
- Front and rear yards.

Private open space is considered only after an assesment of the proposed project's effects on public open space has been completed. If the project is likely to have incirect effects on public open space (such as greater utilization demands), the ability of private open space to influence or alter those effects may be considered.

Open space includes both "active" and "passive" categories as described below:

#### ACTIVE OPEN SPACE

SSIVE OPEN SPACE

Open space that is used for eports, exercise or active play is classified as "active open space," consists mainly of recreational ballities that may include the following: playgrounds, fields (baseball, soccer, football, track), courts (basketball, handbar, tenns), outdoor fitness equipment, beach areas (swimming, volleyball, Frisbee, running), pools acceant roller skating rinks, greenways, mountain bike trails, and esplanades (running, biking, rollerbading, or other active recreation), multi-purpose areas (open lawns and paved areas for active recreation, such as running games, informal ballgames, skipping rope, *etc.*), and golf courses, including pitch ancient courses.

Decopace that stused for relaxation, such as sitting or strolling, is classified as "passive open space," and may include the following: plazas or medians with seating, beach areas (sunbathing), picnic areas, esplaades (sitting, strolling), greenways, walking paths, lawns reserved for passive use, gardens, church yards (with reating, cemeteries, and publicly accessible natural areas used for activities such as strolling, dog walking, and bird watching.

In many cases, open space may be used for both active and passive recreation. These include lawns and beaches, which permit both sunbathing and *ad hoc* ball or Frisbee games.

A proposed project's effects on public open space may be either "direct" or "indirect," defined as follows:

#### DIRECT EFFECTS

Direct effects on public open space may occur when the proposed project would encroach on, or cause a loss of, open space. Direct effects may also occur if public access is limited, the type and amount of public



open space is changed or if the facilities within an open space would be so changed that the open space no longer serves the same user population. Other direct effects may result from sources of noise, air pollutants, odors, or shadows on public open space, affecting its function, usability or enjoyment. An assessment of these sources of direct effects on public open space, addressed in the relevant technical chapters of the manual, should be referenced as part of the open space analysis. For example, if the shadows analysis prepared for the proposed project identified the potential for a significant adverse impact due to projectgenerated incremental shadows, this effect should also be described in the open space analysis, as the shadow would have an effect on open space. It should be noted that direct effects may not always result in adverse effects to open space. Alterations and reprogramming of open space may be beneficial to some sources and do not necessarily result in an adverse effect.

#### INDIRECT EFFECTS

Indirect effects may occur when the population generated by the proposed project overtaxes the capacity of existing public open spaces so that the service provided to existing and future populations in the area would be substantially or noticeably diminished.

The core concept of an open space analysis is based on "open space ratio," the proportion of area and number of users. The open space ratio is defined as follows:

#### OPEN SPACE RATIO

In New York City, the median open space ratio (OSR) and a Citywide Community District level is 1.5 acres of open space per 1,000 residents. An OSR of 2.5 acres (and above) per 1,000 residents represents an area well-served by open space while an OSR of less than 2.5 acres per 1,000 residents is considered an area underserved by open space. The optimal OSR for residential populations is 2.5 acres of acres of acres of acres of acres of a space per 1,000 residents (see Section 311 below for further discussion).

# 200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN OPEN SPACE ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

An open space assessment may be necessary if a project potentially has a direct or indirect effect on open space. In determining whether to prepare an open space assessment, consider whether the proposed project is likely to adversely affect utilization of existing resources or specific user of these resources.

#### 210. DIRECT EFFECTS

If a proposed project would have a direct effect on an open space, an assessment of the effects on open space and its use s may be appropriate. Direct effects occur if the proposed project would:

Result in a physical loss of public open space (by encroaching on or displacing open space);

Change the use of an open space so that it no longer serves the same user population (*e.g.*, elimination of playground equipment);

Limit public access to an open space (e.g., the closing of a park entrance reducing access points); or

Cause in seased noise, air pollutants, odors, or shadows on public open space that would affect its function, usability, or enjoyment, whether on a permanent or temporary basis.

However, when the direct effect would be so small that it would be unlikely to affect the use and enjoyment of an open space, a detailed assessment may not be needed. For example, the loss of a small portion of open space to support infrastructure related to a park purpose may not warrant a detailed open space analysis. However, most direct effects on open space do require some assessment, particularly when collecting more information on users of the open space may be appropriate or there is ambiguity as to whether the proposed project would reduce the usability of an open space, detract from its aesthetic qualities, or impair its operation.



Consideration of direct effects during the construction phase of a project should also be taken into account when determining whether an open space assessment is warranted. Chapter 22, "Construction," should be consulted for assessing the effects of construction activities on open space.

#### 211. Alienation and Conversion of Parkland

In addition to direct effects on open space, if a project entails the use of parkland for a non-parkland purpose or the conveyance of municipal parkland, it may constitute "parkland alienation" in New York State, requiring State legislative authorization. Similarly, when a project involves the termination of use for outdoor recreation of City-owned parkland that has received federal funds for acquisition or improvement, the project hay also involve "conversion," and requires the approval of the National Park Service of the U.S. Department of the Interior. For more information on how to proceed when a project may result in parkland alienation or conversion, please see Section 730.

#### **220. INDIRECT EFFECTS**

If a project may add population to an area, demand for existing open space would traically increase. Indirect effects may occur when the population generated by a proposed project would be university large to noticeably diminish the ability of an area's open space to serve the future population.

For the majority of projects, an assessment is conducted if the proposed project would generate more than 200 residents or 500 employees, or a similar number of other non-residential users (such as the population introduced by a new educational institution). However, the need for an open space assessment may vary in certain areas of the City based upon if the area is identified as "underserved", "well-served", or "neither underserved nor well-served" by open space.

- **Underserved areas** are areas or high population density in the City that are generally the greatest distance from parkland and with an open space ratio currently less than 2.5 acres per 1,000 residents.
- Well-served areas
  - Have an open space ratio above 2.5 acres per 1,000 residents, accounting for existing parks with developed recreational resources or
  - Are located within 0.25 mile (a proximately a 10-minute walk) from developed and publicly accussible performs of regional parks.

The areas considered underserved to well-perved by open space for each borough may be found using maps in the Appendix for the Bronx, Brooklyn, Manhattan, Queens, and Staten Island, and the methodologies for determining both underserved and well-perved areas can be found <u>here</u>.

THRESHOLDS FOR ASSESSMENT:

If a project is located in an underserved area, an open space assessment should be conducted if that project would generate more than 50 residents or 125 nonresidents.

- If the project is located in a well-served area, an open space assessment should be conducted if the project would generate more than 350 residents or 750 nonresidents.
- If a roject is not located within an underserved or well-served area, an open space assessment should be conducted if that project would generate more than 200 residents or 500 nonresidents.

Higher thresholds in areas well-served by open space are appropriate because the area contains existing park resources that provide for the existing population and likely for a nominal amount of added population, while regional parks contain a wide variety of recreational facilities intended to serve many users at a given point in time.



#### **300.** Assessment Methods

If the project exceeds the thresholds outlined in Section 200, above, a preliminary assessment is warranted, and, depending on the results of that assessment, a more detailed analysis may also be necessary. A detailed open space analysis is likely necessary if the project would displace a highly utilized open space (direct effect) or introduce a large population in an area underserved by open space (indirect effect). In some cases, the need for a detailed analysis may be less clear, and a preliminary assessment may be useful in determining the need for a more detailed analysis of open space.

#### **310. ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

The open space assessment examines the type of open space and user population offected by the proposed project. Overall, the goal of this assessment is to determine the significance of the change in either the availability of open space relative to the demand from the new population or the usability of the open space offected by the proposed project. For example, a commercial or mixed-use project may introduce a large worker population, which tends to place demands on passive open space. The analysis would examine in further detail the amount of passive open space available with and without the proposed project to identify whether there is a significant adverse impact, and if so, to develop appropriate mitigation.

For projects that would have a direct effect on a specific type of open space, whout introducing a significant new user population, the open space analysis may be targeted toward those open spaces that are similar to the space that would be eliminated or altered by the project. For example, if the direct enects are limited to an open space targeted for a certain age group, such as a tot loc for taddlers and preschoolers, the impact assessment may be targeted to assess only that age group and nearby cothots.

#### 311. Open Space Ratios and Planning Standard

In New York City, local open space ratios can vary widely. As a planning goal, a ratio of 2.5 acres per 1,000 residents represents an area wells evend by open spaces and is consequently used as an optimal benchmark for residential populations in large-scale plans and proposits. Ideally, this would comprise 0.50 acres (20 percent) of passive space and 2.0 acres (80 percent) of active open space per 1,000 residents. For nonresidents who tend to use passive open space, for example workers taking a break in a park, the optimal ratio for nonresidential populations is 0.1 Facles of passive open space per 1,000 nonresidents.

Achieving the planning goal ratios for open pace, described above, may not be attainable for some areas of the City, such as Midtown Mariattan, or for populations skewed toward certain age groups. Therefore, the City does not consider these ratios as its open space policy for every neighborhood, and consequently, these ratios do not constitute an impact wreshold. Rather, the ratios are benchmarks that represent how well an area is set very by its open space.

The first step in any open space assessment is to define and map a study area (Section 320, below). Once the study area is defined, the next step is typically to perform a preliminary assessment (see Section 330, below) calculating the percentage change in the open space ratio between the No-Action condition and the future With-Action condition. The results of the percentage assessment can be used to determine if a detailed open space analysis is necessary.

#### 320. STUDY AREAS AND MAPPING OF EXISTING OPEN SPACE

Open space study areas are defined to allow analysis of both the nearby open spaces and the populations using those open spaces. A study area is generally defined by a reasonable walking distance that users would travel to reach local open space and recreation areas—typically 0.5 mile for residential users and 0.25 mile for nonresidential users. However, the boundaries of the study area should reflect existing conditions and may be irregularly shaped. For projects that would result in mixed-use projects (*e.g.*, residential/commercial buildings), it may be appropriate to analyze two study areas—one for residential users and another for nonresidential users, such as workers. The following steps may be used to define an open space study area:



- Use a legible map of appropriate scale, such as a census tract map or DCP's <u>Bytes of the Apple map</u> as a base map. Locate the site of the proposed project and draw the physical boundary of the area affected by the project (*i.e.*, the project site).
- From the boundary of all sites that would be developed as a result of the proposed project, delineate a radius of 0.25 mile for nonresidential projects or 0.5 mile for residential projects to create the generalized open space study area boundaries. As noted, it may be appropriate to define two study areas for mixed-use projects—one for residential users and another for nonresidential users.
- Identify all census tracts with at least 50 percent of their area within the generalized study area. The study area should include each of those census tracts in their entirety. Exclude all census tracts that have less than 50 percent of their area within the study area. Outline all census tracts to be includer to refine the boundaries of the study area.
- Identify all public open spaces (as defined above in Section 100, within the defined study area. Field surveys of the study area are usually important to be certain that appropriate open spaces are included. Determine the acreage for each open space within the study area as well. This information should be summarized in tabular format and provided as past of the existing conditions section.

If a project would result in a large developmen or would displace an open space, the study area boundary may also need to be adjusted to reflect additional open space likely to be affected. For example, if a tot lot (playground designed for young trildren) would be eliminated under a proposed project, other existing tot lots should be included on the study area and, even if located beyond the 0.5mile radius. If only direct effects from the project are expected, it may be possible to target the assessment to spaces that would be similar to those a rected by the project. If the project is programmatic or generic, prototypical site may nove to be chosen for the analysis.

• Other boundary adjustments may be necessary to account for natural boundaries (ravines, rock outcroppings, water bodies, wry seep slopes, we land, *etc.*) or built features (depressed highways, canals, railroad rights of way, etc.) that preclude access to open space within the study area. The rationale for study area boundary adjustments should be provided as part of the open space assessment discussion, and the acreage for any open space not accessible due to physical or natural barriers should not be included pothe preliminary assessment, described below in Section 330.

#### 330. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT

A preliminary assessment may be useful when the open space assessment can be targeted to a particular user group, or init is not clear whether a full detailed open space analysis is necessary.

The following methodology examines the change in total population relative to total open space in the study area to decoming whether the examination of open space and/or increase in user population would significantly reduce the amount of available open space for the area's population:

• Calculate the existing total population in the study area at the time of the most recent decennial census, withe population adjustment based on subsequent population estimates.

**PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN RESIDENTIAL POPULATION.** Calculate the residential population of the study area. If the project would occur in an area with a substantial nonresidential population (employees, visitors, students, *etc.*), the nonresidential population of the study area should also be calculated.

 PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN NONRESIDENTIAL POPULATION (EMPLOYEES, VISITORS, STU-DENTS, ETC.). Calculate the nonresidential population. If the project would occur in an area with a substantial residential population, the residential population of the study area should also be calculated.



- **PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN BOTH RESIDENTIAL AND NONRESIDENTIAL POPULATION**. Calculate the residential and nonresidential population of the study area.
- Calculate the existing total open space acreage in the study area using the information gathered in Section 320.
- Determine the existing open space ratio in the study area. The open space ratio ("R" in formula below) is expressed as the amount of open space acreage per 1,000 population, and is calculated as follows:

 $R = \frac{\text{acres of open space}}{\text{population}} \times 1000$ 

- PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN RESIDENTIAL POPULATION. Calculate the operapace ratio for the residential population. If the project would occur in an area with an existing substantial nonresidential population, the open space ratio for the non-esidential population should also be calculated.
- PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN NONRES DENIAL POPUL (IN W (EMPLOYEES, VISITORS, STU-DENTS, ETC.). Calculate the open space ratio for the nonresidential population. If the project would occur in an area with an existing substantial residential population, the open space ratio for the residential population of the study area should also be calculated.
- **PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN EXCREASE IN BOTH RESIDENTIAL POPULATION.** Calculate the open space ratio for both the residential and conresidential populations of the study area.
- Add the existing total population determined by following the steps above with any increase in population (residential and/or nonresidential) expected by other projects in the study area to be completed by the proposed project's build year. Depending on the duration of time prior to a project's analysis year, or existing population trends in a study area, at may also be necessary to adjust the existing total population to account for projected changes in population (relevant population information may be available from <u>DC</u> ). The study area population calculated under this step would be the population under the future in Action condition.
- Calculate any changes in the prease of open space to occur in the study area by the proposed project's build year. This would exalt is the baseline open space acreage assumed under the future No-Action condition.
  - Calculate open space ratio / R'' in formula above) under the future No-Action condition.
  - Add the population expected with the proposed project to the future No-Action population calculated above.

Calculate any changes in the acreage of open space in the future With-Action (i.e., any increases and/or decreases resulting from the project).

Cascutte the With-Action open space ratio ("R" in formula above) under the future With-Action condition

If the open space ratio would increase or remain substantially the same in the With-Action condition compared to the No-Action condition, no further analysis of open space is needed (unless direct, qualitative changes to an open space – for example, moving or altering open space - may occur because of the project). Decreases in the open space ratio would generally warrant a more detailed analysis under the following conditions:

• If the decrease in the open space ratio approaches or exceeds 5 percent, it is generally considered to be a substantial change warranting more detailed analysis.



- The closer the ratio is to 2.5 acres per 1,000 residents, or when the open space in the area exceeds this ratio, a greater percentage of change (more than 5 percent) may be tolerated.
- If the study area exhibits a low open space ratio (*e.g.*, below the citywide median of 1.5 acres per 1,000 residents or 0.15 acres of passive space per 1,000 nonresidential users), indicating a shortfall of open space, even a small decrease (less than 5%) in that ratio as a result of the project may require detailed analysis.
  - Detailed analysis of open space effects on residents is generally unnecessary if the open space ratio decreases by less than 1 percent. However, the existing open space ratio may be so low that even an open space ratio change of less than 1 percent may result in potential significant open space impacts. In that case, the potential for open space impacts should be further assessed.
  - Similarly, the more the open space ratio drops below 0.15 acres of passive parager 1,000 population, the more likely the project is to have an effect on the nonrecidential population's use of open space.

This assessment may also consider and compare the amount of open space in the study area relative to the community district and the borough to assess the relative shortfill of a labelility of open space in the study area.

If this analysis suggests the need for additional assessment, proceed to the detailed analysis.

#### **340. DETAILED ANALYSIS**

A detailed open space analysis typically breaks cownstudy area population by age group and details the amount and quality of various types of open space to asset the availability of particular types of open space for particular age groups. In conducting this assessment, the analysis focus is do where shortfalls in open space exist now (or in the future), to identify whether the shortfalls are a result of the project. Where it is clear from the outset that the project would affect a particular type of open space or particular age group, the analysis may focus on those issues.

#### 341. Identify Study Area Population

Using the total study area conulation calculates in the Preliminary Assessment (Section 330), break down the population by agric youp too list age groups as both total persons and as a percentage of total population in study area, as shown in <u>Table 7-1</u>.

These age groups represent dimerent types of open space users. For example, young children, typically uses tot lots, while other age groups may use a variety of active and passive facilities. If it is clear that the area supports a substantial week ay (nonresidential) population, such as workers, college students, or visitors, date on the life of such population should be obtained using the following sources:

- Data on Naytime worker population may be obtained from DCP <u>here</u>.
- Daytime concere population may be determined by contacting administrative offices of colleges and the nost secondary educational institutions in the study area.
- Visitor population may be estimated using information from visitor attractions and major shopping attractions--this may include daily, weekend, or annual visitor counts and estimates of daily or weekend shoppers.

For an analysis targeting a specific open space and user population, the assessment may focus only on that user population comparable to the population that would be displaced. For example, if only a tot lot is to be affected by the proposed project, the demographic analysis may focus on the appropriate age group, typically 4 years old and younger.



#### 342. Identify and Describe Study Area Open Spaces

Next, identify and describe open spaces included in the study area through data collection and site visits to determine the types of facilities, utilization levels, accessibility, and conditions. This description may also note any major regional parks that may be proximate to the study area boundary. A list of regional parks may be found here.

#### 342.1. Field Surveys

Data collection should include field surveys of the open space if relevant data are not readily available. In these cases, it is recommended that information be obtained from at least two site visits, d ing peak hours of use and in good weather. Information regarding the appropriate timing of a field visit may be obtained through conversations with community groups and cility operators. r di ignated greenways, in particular, field visits assist in assessing the portion of the open space as active versus passive open space. For example, a field visit to the green vay along Rute 94 **∕**ill likely determine that 100% of the greenway is active, while a field visit the greenway in Manhattan's Riverside Park will result in a distribution of both active and passive activities. Peak bour varies for different users and open space facilities. Commercial areas tood to have a peak hour at lunch time - noon to 2:00 p.m. Residential neighborhoods often ave peak hours on veekends and after school, but verification with park operators may be the full. For example, some schools use parks for recess, and certain facilities in parks may attract used at any time, creating other peak hours. Greenways may see peak use for recreation on were ds and peak the to-transportation purposes during work rush hours. For beach areas, consider seasonal issues when including such areas in an open space inventory.

#### 342.2. Data Collection

In general, the following data are useful in assessing open space conditions in an area. For projects that may affect a specific type of user or specific type of open space, this assessment may be tailored for that group. A sample format for gathering and organizing this information is found in <u>Table 7-2</u>.

- NAME AND ADDAESS ON EACH OPEN SPACE ACILITY.
- **MAP KEY NUMBE**. This indicates the location and description each open space facility on the open space map described in Section 310.
- OVNER (PUBLIC/PRIVAT 1.

**ACREAGE.** Acreage for fields underwater at beaches or waterfront parks should not be included but may be considered when performing the assessment of the adequacy of open space discribed or Subsection 343. The acreage for cemeteries should account for the publicly accessible areas available for use by the public and located within the study area boundarie; for example, the acreage of the pathways at a cemetery used for passive recreation.

**PERCENT OF AREA (AND ACREAGE) DEVOTED TO ACTIVE AND PASSIVE USES.** Estimates based on the facility type and equipment should be provided. In general, the following assumptions of active and passive uses may be appropriate:

- Esplanades are typically 50 percent active, 50 percent passive;
- Beaches may be considered 20 to 40 percent active, and 60 to 80 percent passive;
- Sitting areas are 100 percent passive;
- Ball fields are 100 percent active;



- Multipurpose play areas are generally 100 percent active, unless field surveys confirm limiting conditions;
- Greenways are 100 percent active;
- Greenways within park boundaries that utilize an existing esplanade are 70 percent active and 30 percent passive; and
- Golf courses, including pitch and putt courses, are 100 percent active, but tend to serve a very limited portion of the population. The assessment should consider the fact that a golf course may contribute a substantial amount of open space acreage, but due to its limited function, it may not serve a comparable amount of the study area population's active open space needs.

The lead agency may determine that other active versus pass a percentages for the affected resources may be more appropriate based on information obtained from sites visits, evaluation of available aerials of the resources and consultation with DPP for City parks. Categorizing the use of open space as passive or active often requires judgment, and for any particular case, typical open space may be used different.

- OPEN SPACE FEATURES, TYPES OF EQUIPMENT, NAULT 55, ETC. In many cases, the features of an open space area (or lack thereof) must be important in essessing how the open space is used currently, and how it may be used in the future. With Action condition. For example, a passive open space area with no seating may not be useful while provision of seating and other attractive features such as planters, may make that area more useable by both the existing community and any future population. Facilities within public parks managed by DPR maybe rerified by searching a part by name or zip code here.
- THE QUALITY OF AN OPEN SP. CE IS RATED AS ACCEPTABLE OR UNACCEPTABLE FOR OVERALL CONDITION AND CLEANLINESS. The quality of the open space's features and conditions is important in the assessment on the usability of the open space. This information may be useful when a lead agency is determining impacts or considering mitigation for open space impacts, if any. Inspection ratings for parks maintained and operated by DPR are accessible <u>here</u>, searching by park name, and then clicking on Inspections. Information on DPR's Inspecton Program is found here.
- Hobes OF OPERATION AND ALCESS. Many public open spaces, such as school playgrounds or public plazations of operations, where required signage describes the hours of operation; discussions with operators; conversations with building superintendents; or, in the case of public plazas, discussions with either the operators or DCP. Public parks operated by DPR are generally open from 6:00 a.m. until 1:00 a.m., unless park signage indicates othtrwise. In addition, the Schoolyards to Playgrounds Program (SYTP) expands the public use of schoolyards by adding additional schoolyards for joint use. These playgrounds are diverated by the Department of Education (DOE) and are available for public use during non-school hours on weekdays and on weekends. Jointly Operated Playgrounds are jointly operated by DPR and DOE and are also available for public use during non-school hours on weekdays and weekends. A search for a jointly operated playground may be made by performing a "Find A Park" search and looking up the playground name. A list of SYTP sites may be found <u>here</u>.
- USER GROUPS. One assessment of the overall quality of an area's public open space facilities is based on how well those facilities fulfill the recreational needs of each age group. Recreational facilities typically used by different age groups are as follows:



- AGES 4 AND YOUNGER. Typically, children 4 years old or younger use traditional playgrounds that have play equipment for toddlers and preschool children.
- AGES 5 TO 9. Children ages 5 through 9 typically use traditional playgrounds with play equipment suitable for school-age children, as well as grassy and hardsurfaced open spaces, which are important for ball playing, running, skipping rope, etc.
- AGES 10 TO 14. Children ages 10 through 14 generally use playground equipment, court spaces, and ball fields.
- AGES 15 TO 19. Teenagers and young adults tend to use court facilities such as har ketball courts and sports fields such as football or soccer fields.
- AGES 20 TO 64. Adults continue to use court facilities and fields for sports, as well space for more individualized recreation, such as referblading, biking, and jogging, which require bike paths, esplanades, and wehele-free roadways. I dults also gather with families for picnicking, *ad noc* active sports such as Frisbee, and recreational activities in which all ages may participate.
- AGES 65 AND OVER. Senior citizens hav incage in active reaction such as handball, tennis, gardening, and eximiting as well as increational activities that require passive facilities.

The facility/age worksheet (Table 7-3) may be useful in determining which of the study area's open spaces are appropriate for a giver age group. For projects that may affect a specific type of open space-or introduce a pecific user group, the assessment may be targeted to that group.

In some cases — particularly when an open space would be directly affected — it may be necessary to conduce a user survey to understand more fully the potential impacts on the users of the open space. User surveys may take the form of systematic interviews or observations of the users. These should be conducted when the open space is accessible during the day (and during the peak periods of usage), on weekdays and weekends, and is good weather, and account for seasonal variations in use of open space. Documentation for surveys typical pincedes the date, time of day, and weather at the time the surveys taken.

Observation strveys may include the following questions:

- o Mat age groups are using the open space?
  - H w many are using the open space?
  - what facilities are being used?
  - What facilities are not being used?
- Is the space adaptable for both active and passive uses?

Interview surveys may include the following questions:

- How frequently do people use the open space during the course of a day, week, month, or season?
- How long do the users stay?
- What other facilities do the users currently use?
- Where are the users coming from and how do they get to the facility?



- What parts of the facility do people use?
- What attracts or detracts from the use of the open space?
- UTILIZATION LEVEL. The level of use an open space receives—low, moderate, or heavy—is also noted, as follows:
  - LOW UTILIZATION: 25 percent capacity or less utilization at the peak hour, meaning that much of the space, facility, or equipment is available for use.
  - MODERATE UTILIZATION: 25 to 75 percent capacity utilization at peak hour, meaning that some passive spaces and/or active facilities are available for use.
  - *HEAVY UTILIZATION:* 75 percent or greater capacity utilization at peak hours, meaning that few or none of the open space facilities are provide for use.

This information is obtained by site visits and by conversations with operators of the open space and the community. Factors that may be important in determining the utilization include the following:

- Benches filled (General rule: 3 linear feet person).
- Lines to use equipment or facilitie
- People leaving because it is crewe
- People leaving before entering because it is too crowded.
- Multiple activities occur in and conflicting with each other.
- Inappropriate age groups using equipment and preempting appropriate age groups (e.g. techagers using playground equipment, skateboarding in passive areas).
- Litter versiowing (may indicate capacity as well as maintenance management).
- Competition for use of facilities (*e.g.*, demand for field permits).
- Octive field sports of undesignated areas.

**OTHER FACTORS AFFECT NO UTILEATION.** Low utilization is not always an indicator of low demand. Some nations either permanent or temporary, may create underutilization. These factors are often related to shadows, wind, air quality, noise, safety, and conflicting uses in a multi-use area, as described below. In some cases, a detailed utilization study may be appropriate.

Shapows. Shadows on sun-sensitive uses, such as botanical or landscape attractions, swimming pools, or benches, may affect use of an open space. This information may be noted during the field survey. If a shadow assessment is being performed for the proposed project (see Chapter 8, "Shadows"), the technical analyses and graphics presented in that chapter should be considered and referenced in the open space assessment.

- AIR QUALITY/ODORS. These may also affect use of an open space. If the project is likely to have a significant air quality/odor impact on open space, the technical analyses presented in Chapter 17, "Air Quality," should be referenced and considered in the open space analysis.
- *NOISE*. Excessive noise, including traffic noise, may prohibit specific types of use in an open space. If the project is likely to have a significant noise impact on open



space, the technical analyses presented in Chapter 19, "Noise," should be referenced and considered in the open space analysis.

 SAFETY. Poor safety conditions may also deter use. These may be because of design (e.g., equipment with poor spacing or appropriate surface treatment) or other conditions. Typically, important factors include access, crime, pedestrian safety, and other transportation issues such as a lack of (or poor condition of) park perimeter sidewalks or no crosswalks at high demand park entrances, etc.

#### 343. Assess the Adequacy of Open Space

Use the data gathered in the tasks above to provide an evaluation of the study area's existing open cace conditions relative to the open space needs of the study area users. The assessment should include a quantitative and qualitative assessment, using the following guidance.

Calculate the existing active open space, passive open space, and total open space ratios for the study area, using the population and open space acreage data identified in Sections 342 and 342 above, as well as Section 330. The open space ratio is expressed as the amount of open space creage per 1,00 spopulation.

Typically, it is appropriate to provide the following information when calculating the open space ratio to determine the adequacy of opens space:

#### PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN RESIDENTIAL POLULATION

Calculate the open space ratio for the residential population:

- 1. Number of acres of active open space 1,000 removals;
- 2. Number of acres of passive or en space per 1,000 residents; and
- 3. Number of acres of total open space per 1,000 relidents.

If the project is in an area with a substantial nonresidential population, the open space ratio for the nonresidential population of the study area should also be calculated.

1. Number of actes of passive open mace per 1,000 nonresidents.

#### PROJECTS THAT WOULD RES UP IN AN INCREASE IN YOM FODENTIAL POPULATION (EMPLOYEES, VISITORS, STUDENTS, ETC.) Calculate the open space ratio for the nonresidential population:

Number of acres a pastive pen space per 1,000 nonresidents.

If the project is in an area with a substantial residential population, the open space ratio for the residential population should also be calculated:

Number of acces of active open space per 1,000 residents;

- 2. Number of acres of passive open space per 1,000 residents; and
- 3. Number of acres of total open space per 1,000 residents.

#### PROJECTS THAT WOULD RESULT IN AN INCREASE IN BOTH RESIDENTIAL AND NONRESIDENTIAL POPULATION

Iculate the open space ratio for the residential and nonresidential populations of the study area:

- 1. Number of acres of active open space per 1,000 residents;
- 2. Number of acres of passive open space per 1,000 residents;
- 3. Number of acres of total open space per 1,000 residents; and
- 4. Number of acres of passive open space per 1,000 nonresidents.



To then assess the adequacy of existing open space within the study area, consider the following factors:

- Is the open space ratio for the population of the study area less than 2.5 acres per 1,000 residents, the City's planning goal? Is the project site located in an area deemed underserved by DPR?
- Do the effects of air quality, noise, shadows, extreme wind conditions, issues of safety, such as the siting of facilities within parks with poor spacing or design features, or the lack of safe nonmotor-ized access to or within open space, cause a decrease in the usability of the open space supply?
- Is the proportion of active and passive open space appropriate for the population and age groups served? Note that for areas in which there is a substantial worker, student, or visitor population, there is typically a need for more passive space resources.
- Other data gathered in Subsection 342, including the following: user population by age, type of facilities available to serve needs of different age groups; the variety of do we and passive uses condition of facilities; utilization levels; and factors that may encourage or aeter use, including accessibility of different types of open space (physical location and burriers to access), compating uses, fees, or hour restrictions.
- Other factors, such as the availability of any major regional park, as detailed here, the predominant housing type, and the availability of private open space is allities to serve the existing population.

These factors should be evaluated in the context of the sub-trea and the neighborhood.

The type of project proposed also affects the factor considered. The deta gamered in the detailed analysis may be helpful in determining the adequacy of the open space and whether it is a "good fit" with the With-Action population. For instance, residential projects typically facus on the appropriateness of an area's open space for different age groups in the study area; commercial projects typically describe the adequacy of available open space for office workers, who may use passive acilities within a 0.25-mile radius for sitting, socializing, eating lunch, and strolling. Mixed-use projects should describe the adequacy of available open space for residential users as well as commercial workers.

For projects that would have are t effects on specific facilities, the assessment should focus on only those open spaces that are comparable o those that would be displaced.

#### 344. Future No-Artion Condition

The future No-Action analysis projects could cons in the study area for the build year, assuming the proposed project womenot occur, providing a baseme condition against which the impact of the project may be measured. The analysis includes data on projected population, as well as recreational facilities/open space facilities built or approved to be constructed by the build year. The analysis considers any changes to the following factors expected in the future without the project.

#### STUDY A REA POPULATION

Based on the development and population projected for the future build year, estimate the projected population in the study area by age group. Identify changes in daytime population for projects that your increase the nonresidential population.

#### IDENTIFY AND PESCRIBE STUDY AREA OPEN SPACES

Identify any changes to open space anticipated by the future build year. Include new open space and alterations/deletions to existing open space. Also include changes that have been adopted or officially approved by a public agency. This inventory may include projects under construction, public open spaces that have been approved as mitigation for other projects, or open spaces that are committed in DPR's capital budget. The same information gathered above in Subsection 342.2 is also appropriate for this inventory (with the exception of facility conditions, utilization levels, and, possibly, factors influencing utilization levels).



#### ASSESS THE ADEQUACY OF OPEN SPACE

The purpose of this step is to determine the open space conditions in the future No-Action condition as it relates to the needs of the number and types of users predicted for the future No-Action condition. This assessment is performed in the same way as the assessment of existing adequacy, described above. This includes calculating the open space ratio for the future No-Action condition and qualitatively assessing whether or not the area is sufficiently served by open spaces, given the types of open space and the profile of the study area population.

#### 345. Future With-Action Condition

The future With-Action assessment analyzes conditions in the study area for the build year with the proposed project. Both the quantitative and qualitative factors are considered in the assessment including the event to which the project may affect existing open space and their capacity to serve the study area population.

This assessment typically begins with a brief description of the project, and how it might affect operapace by displacing or encroaching on open space, introducing a population that would place domand on open space, *etc.* Then, the analysis is performed using the same methodology as for existing conditions and for future No-Action conditions, described above. This includes the following:

#### IDENTIFY CHANGES TO STUDY AREA POPULATION

This projection is based on population projections for the proposed project to ether with future No-Action conditions determined above. For the project population, provide a breakdown by age, and a description of the estimated daytime population (workers, students, tour ets), as appropriate.

#### IDENTIFY AND DESCRIBE CHANGES TO STUDY AREA OPEN SPACES

Describe the open space changes from the Mo-Action condition, both on site and off site, which would occur as a result of the proposed project. Describe the open space that would be eliminated, altered, created, and/or improvement result of the project.

#### ASSESS THE ADEQUACY OF OPEN SPACE

Calculate the ratio of acres of open space per 1,000 population. Indicate the additional users as a result of the proposed project and assess the adequacy of open space to accommodate these users. Note whether the project would provide on-lite open space in sufficient quantity and quality to serve the needs of its there adequately (offsetting any effect of the anticipated increase in population). This may include private as well aroublic open space. For example, the zoning requirements for Quality Housing mandate indoce recreational space as well as exterior open space. This private space would typically satisfy some of the demand created by such a project.

If the project is likely to have potentially significant shadow, air quality/odor, or noise effects on open space discuss those officers as well. Refer to the appropriate technical analyses.

# 400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

In this step, the significance of a project's effects on an area's open spaces is determined using both qualitative and quantitative factor, a compared to the No-Action condition. As discussed below, the determination of significance is based upon the context of a project, including its location, the quality and quantity of the open space in the future With-Action condition, the types of open space provided by the project.

#### 410. QUANTITATIVE IMPACT

The proposed project may result in a significant adverse open space impact under the following circumstances:

• There would be a direct displacement/alteration of existing open space within the study area that has a significant adverse effect on existing users, unless the proposed project would provide a comparable re-



placement (size, usability, and quality) within the study area (*i.e.*, there is a net loss of publicly accessible open space).

• The project would reduce the open space ratio by more than 5 percent in areas of the City that that are currently below the City's median community district open space ratio 1.5 acres per 1,000 residents. In areas that are extremely lacking in open space, a reduction as small as 1 percent may be considered significant, depending on the area of the City. These reductions may result in overburdening existing facilities or further exacerbating a deficiency in open space.

As noted above in Section 321, the ratios are often not feasible for many areas of the City, and the City obes not consider these ratios as its open space policy for every neighborhood. Consequently, the ratios do not constitute an absolute impact threshold. Rather, these are benchmarks that represent how well an area is served by its oren space.

When assessing the effects of a change in the open space ratio, consider the bilaice of passive endeduive open space appropriate to support the affected population. A larger percent of active space is usually preferred, because the physical space requirements for active open space uses are significantly greater. That is, a greater number of passive open space users, such as those sitting on a park bench to enjoy nesh air, may be accommodated within a smaller space. Active open space users have greater ophysical space needs for the movement and activity required for active recreation, such as children's playequipment, organized of spontaneous sports such as Frisbee or ball playing, hopscotch, or other outdoor exercise.

As noted earlier, for large-scale projects (and for planning purposes), the City beeks to attain a planning goal of a balance of 80 percent active open space and 20 percent passive open space. Although a typical population mix may call for such a goal, it may not be attainable for some areas of the City or for certain areas with populations skewed toward certain age groups. Analyzing the areakdown of open space into the categories of passive and active uses often requires judgment, and for any particular case, typical open space may be used very differently.

For the project study area, the lead eigenv should review existing open space conditions, including the type of recreation facilities (passive vs. accive), the City's median community district open space ratio of 1.5 acres per 1,000 residents, and the City's optimal benchmark of 2.5 acres of open space per 1000 residents to aid in the determination of a significant quantitative impact on existing open space. Projects that may result in significant quantitative impacts on open space, or projects that would exacerbate an existing underserved area in relation to open space, are typically farther assessed in the qualitative assessment approach (described below) to determine overall significance of the impact.

#### 420. QUALITATIVE IMPACT

The arequacy of the open space in the study area should be considered in order to determine whether these change in open space conditions and/or utilization results in a significant adverse effect to open space. To make this determination, the type of open space (active or passive), its capacity and conditions, the distribution of open space, whether the area in considered "well-served" or "underserved" by open space, the distance to <u>regional</u> narks, the connectivity of open space, and any additional open space provided by the project, including rooftop andens, greenhouses, new active or passive open space, should be considered in relation to the quantitative changer densified above. These considerations may vary in importance depending on the project and the area in which h is located. For instance, provisions of new active open space may carry more weight in an area where a large residential population would be added as a result of the project.

The following factors are useful in determining whether there is a significant impact to open space conditions:

• If a proposed project results in a significant physical effect on existing open space by increasing shadow, noise, air pollutant emissions, or odors compared to the future No-Action condition, then there may be a significant impact requiring mitigation.



For example, a significant impact may occur if a project causes a significant incremental shadow on a park facility, such as a spray shower at a playground or a lawn area used for sunbathing, because the facilities may not be able to be used as intended.

 If a proposed project does not affect quantitative open space needs, but causes a qualitative impact compared to the No-Action condition, then there may be a significant impact on open space requiring mitigation. This may occur in those instances when the overall open space ratio is adequate, but a specific user group (such as young children or bocce players) would be adversely affected by being underserved or there would be conflicts in the utilization of open space as a result of the proposed project.

For example, open space planned for a large-scale development may include more passive open space (such as a plaza) than active, which may not provide an appropriate mix of active and passive recreational facilities typically necessary for a residential population.

#### **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

If the proposed project results in a significant adverse open space impact, in-site or off-site measures to mitigate the impact to the greatest extent practicable are identified. Some ways is which open space impacts may be mitigated are as follows:

- Create, on-site, new public open space of the type needed to serve the proposed population and to offset the proposed project's impact on existing open space in the study area.
- Create new public open space elsewhere in the study great of a type needed to serve the needs of the added population.
- Improve existing open spaces in the story area to increase their utility, safety, and capacity to meet identified needs in the study area. The creation of enhancement of active open space facilities may be achieved by the addition of field lighting to allow for extended hours of play, the rehabilitation of an existing field with synthetic ourf treatment to allow for expanded use, or the addition of playground equipment to an underutilized passive area within a park. DPR should be consulted for consideration of any of these possibilities are and additional means to improve the active components of an existing park.
- Provide provide provide a sequipment such as a power washer or off-road vehicle, to enable increased park usage within an existing park or recruition center.
- Miligate for the alienation or conversion of public parkland typically by acquiring replacement parkland of gud or preater size and volum servicing the same community of users.
- Contribute capital improvements to an outdated/deteriorated open space to increase its usefulness and mugate a significant impact.
- Implement missing segments of the City's greenway network to enable safe, non-motorized access to existing open space within the study area or a nearby major recreational facility.

# 600. Developing Alternatives

Alternatives to the proposed project that would avoid significant impacts on open space may include a smaller project (creating less demand for open space) or an alternate site (transferring the open space demand to an area with sufficient supply to accommodate the added demand). If a project may involve the alienation or conversion of parkland, the possible use of alternative sites should be given consideration as early as possible in the planning process.

Alternatives to the proposed project are analyzed using the methodology described under the future With-Action condition and impacts are compared to those of the proposed project.



#### 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### **710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

State Environmental Quality Review regulations (found <u>here</u>) states that a significant impact would occur if a project resulted in "a substantial change in the use, or intensity of use, of land including agricultural, open space or recreational resources, or in its capacity to support existing uses" – see (6 NYCRR 617.7(c)(1)(viii)). See also <u>1977</u> Mayoral Executive Order 91, as amended.

Trees under the jurisdiction of DPR are regulated under Title 18 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, and Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Rules of the City of New York. These rules detail the requirements in caprying for permission to remove trees under the jurisdiction of DPR and for determining tree replacement values.

#### 720. PROJECTS WITH U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FUNDING

The U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966 Section 4(f) requires the Federal Highwaw Administration (FHWA) to assess the environmental effects of a project through the NEPA process one FHWA is directed not to approve any program or project that requires the use of any public, owned public park, recreation area, or wild-life or waterfowl refuge, or any land from an historic site of netional state, or local synificance, unless there is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use and all postible parking to minimize har n resulting from such use is included. The environmental regulations for applying 4(f) to consportation project development are found at 23 CFR 771.135.

#### 730. ALIENATION AND CONVERSION OF PARKLAND

Government-owned parkland and open space (that has been delicated as such) is invested with a "public trust" that protects it from being permanently converted to ren-parkand uses without State legislative authorization. Thus, when a project eliminates dedicated Sity-owned panland or open space, or involves certain changes in use of dedicated City-owned parkland or open space, the City must have the authorization of the New York State Legislature and governor to alienate the parkland or open space. For example, if land from a City-owned park was to be converted into a school of supermarket, this project would have to be authorized by the State Legislature and governor. This authorization takes the fore out parkland alienation bill. In general, before it will pass such a bill, the State Legislature requires the City Council pass what is known as a "home rule resolution," requesting State authorization of the change of use. Moreover, if State funding in the form of a grant has been invested in the park or open space, then the grant program may impose additional requirements that govern the alienation process.

When a project involves the termination of use for outdoor recreation of City-owned parkland that has received federal funds for acquisition on improvement under either the Land and Water Conservation Fund or the Urban Park Recreation and Recovery Program, the project may also involve "conversion," and requires the approval of the National Park Service of the U.S. Department of the Interior. The conversion process is governed by rules and requires the substitution of lands of at least equal fair market value that offer reasonably equivalent recreation opportunities as the parkland to be converted. The conversion process is in addition to the parkland alienation authorization required by State law.

The project soonsor should contact the DPR Parklands Office as soon as possible to determine whether state or federal funds have been used in the development or acquisition of a public park. The project sponsor should also review the <u>Handbook on the Alienation or Conversion of Municipal Parkland</u> from the NYS Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP). Contact information for DPR and the regional office of OPRHP is included in Section 750 of this Chapter, "Location of Information."

Additionally, if there is a possibility that a project involves alienation or conversion of parkland, it is advisable to consult with legal counsel to decide how to proceed. In most cases, the requirement to obtain legislative authori-



zation for the alienation of parkland is found in case law, not statutes, with the exception of statutory requirements relating to specific State grants programs. New York courts consistently have held that land that is dedicated for park purposes cannot be conveyed or permanently used for another purpose without an authorizing act of the State Legislature.

Specific statutory provisions relating to the alienation of parklands that have received State grant funding or the conversion of parklands that have received federal funding are set forth in:

- Article 15 of the New York Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law, the Park and Recreation Land Acquisition Bond Acts of 1960 and 1962.
- Article 17 of the New York Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law, the Outdoor Recreation Development Bond Act of 1965.
- Title 9 of Article 52 of the New York Environmental Conservation Law, the Environmental Quality and Act of 1986.
- Section 6(f) of the Federal Land and Water Conservation Fundant on 1965, P.L. 88-578.
- Environmental Conservation Law Section 56-0309(12) of the Clean Water/Clean Air Bond Act of 1996. This section prohibits the sale, lease, exchange, donation or other discosal of land acquired, developed, improved, restored, or rehabilitated for parks projects or use for other than jublic park projects without express authority of the State Legislature. Legislative approval of parkland unlenation includes specific requirements, such as substitution of property.
- Sections 432.4 and 432.5 of Title 9 of the new York Coder, Rules and Regulations ("NYCRR"). These sections set forth the procedures and requirements for alignation of Bond Act project parklands.

#### 740. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Coordination with other agencies and open space experts may be appropriate for gathering information needed for the CEQR review. In particular coordination with DPR is appropriate for proposed projects that occur on parkland or other public open space under its jurisdiction, or require mitigation for significant open space impacts that occur on parkland or other open space under its jurisdiction.

#### 750. LOCATION OF IN ORMATN

For gathering open space information, miny sources are available to lead agencies and CEQR applicants, including maps, project, data, guidelines, reports, documents, files, and base maps of various parks and public open spaces.

The following is a list of agencies that have relevant information with respect to open space and policies.

New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR)

The Arsenal

830 Siftn Avenue

York, NY 10065

www.nycgovparks.org

- DPR Natural Resources Group: 212-360-1415
- DPR Operations & Management Planning: 212-360-8234
- DPR Planning and Development: 212-360-3403
- Information about public parks managed by DPR can be found <u>here</u>.
- Inspection data for parks maintained and operated by DPR is available <u>here</u> and information on DPR's Inspection Program is found <u>here</u>.



- Schoolyards to Playgrounds are operated by the Department of Education (DOE) and DPR maintains a list of schoolyards that may be found <u>here</u>.
- Data on DPR resources are available on the <u>NYC Open Data</u> platform

NYC Parks Green Thumb 100 Gold Street Suite 3100 New York, New York 10038 (212) 602-5300 https://greenthumb.nycgovparks.org/

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation

New York City Office Adam Clayton Powell, Jr. State Office Building 163 W. 125th Street New York, NY 10027 212-886-3100 https://parks.ny.gov/regions/new-york-city/d

- Information on Parkland Alienation or Conversion in New York can be found <u>here</u>.
- National Park Service of the U.S. Department of the Int Manhattan Site: 26 Wall Street New York, NY 10005 212-825-6990 Gateway National Recreation Area: Headquarters, Puilting 69 Floyd Bennett Field Brooklyn, NY 11254 718/838-3-87
  - Public Afrairs Office 210 New York Avenue
  - Staten Island, NY 105 718-354-4606

https://www.ps.gov/gate/index.htm

New Yon City Department of City Planning (DCP) 120 Broadway 31st Floor New York, NY 10271 212-720-3300

http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/

- DCP data, including: LION Single Line Street Base Map; MapPLUTO; and Privately Owned Public Spaces (POPS) are available from the <u>BYTES of the BIG APPLE</u> datasets.
- DCP data sets are available on the <u>NYC Open Data</u> platform.
- DCP Demographics Division U.S. Census and other demographic data available by census tract is available <u>here</u>.



 DCP Waterfront and Open Space programs - Information on DCP's Waterfront and Resiliency initiatives can be found <u>here</u> and information on DCP's POPs initiative can be found <u>here</u>.

DCP Map and Bookstore 120 Broadway, 31st Floor New York, NY 10271 Phone: (212) 720-3667 Hours: Monday & Tuesday 9:30am - 11:30am; Wednesday 1:00pm – 3:00pm https://www1.nyc.gov/site/planning/about/publications.page

- New York City Department of Transportation 55 Water Street New York NY, 10041 <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/html/dot/html/home/home.shtml</u>
  - Maps showing bike routes in New York City can be bunc at: <u>NYC Pice Map</u>.
  - Information on New York City bike network grown, and other statistics can be found <u>here</u>.
  - Information on designated Greenways in New York City can be found here.
- New York City Economic Development Corporation (EDC) Information on Waterfront Development One Liberty Plaza, 165 Broadway New York, NY 10006 212-619-5000 <u>http://www.nycedc.com</u>
- New York City Housing Aut Only (WYCHA) Information on the Provision of Open Space in Housing Authority Projects

250 Broadway New York, NY 10007 212-306-30-0 https://w.ww.nyc.gov/site/n\_cha/index.page

- Department of Citywode Administrative Services (DCAS) Information on the Short- and Long-Term eases of City-Owned and for Open Space Uses
  - Division of Fal Estate Services
    - One Center Street, Municipal Building
    - New York, NY 10007
    - 217-669-8888

tos.//www1.nyc.gov/site/dcas/business/real-estate-services.page

# **Shadows**

# **CHAPTER 8**

Within urban environments, the structures constituting the city's built fabric constantly cast shadows in their immediate vicinity. As the city develops and redevelops, the extent and duration of the shadows cast are altered. As a sis process continues, direct sunlight exposure becomes an increasingly scarce resource for people and nature. This chapter focuses on the interaction between proposed new and altered structures and the studies they may cast on open space, historic and cultural resources, and natural areas.

Sunlight and shadows affect people and their use of open space all day long and throughout the year although the effects vary by season. Sunlight can entice outdoor activities, support vegetation, and ennance architectural features, such as stained-glass windows and carved detail on historic structures. Conversely, shadows can affect how open space is used, the growth cycle and sustainability of natural features, and the growth cycle and sustainability of natural features, and the growth cycle and sustainability of natural features.

The purpose of this chapter is to assess whether new structures reaccast shadow consuming the sensitive resources that include open space, historic and cultural resources, natural resources and go custrents, and to assess the significance of their impact. Potential mitigation strategies and alternatives are also presented and should be examined when significant adverse shadow impacts are identified. Because of the sunlight-sensitive nature of many open spaces, historic and cultural resources, this chapter is closely linked to the data and analyses from Chapter 7, "Open Space," Chapter 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources," and cultural Resources," and cultural Resources."

Many of the projects subject to CEQR do not require a detailed hadow analysis. Section 200 (below) describes the first tier of analysis to screen most projects for the purpose of assessing shadow impacts. As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. The lead agency may determine that it is appropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agencies for a particular project. The Nev York City Department of City Planning (DCP) should be consulted for information, technicar review, and recommendations relating to shadows assessments. With regard to assessment of shadows on open opene, historic and culture resources, and natural resources and potential mitigation, the New York City Department of Panes and Resocation (DFR), the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC), the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) should also be consulted, respectively. It is recommended that these expert a tencies be contacted as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 700 (below) further our lines appropriate soordination with these expert agencies.

SHADOW A shadow is the condition that results when a building or other built structure blocks the sunlight that would therwise directly reach a certain area, space, or feature.

**INCREMENTAL SHADOW.** An incremental shadow is the additional, or new, shadow that a building or other built structure resulting from a proposed project would cast on a sunlight-sensitive resource during the year.

**SUNLIGHT-SENSITIVE RESOURCES OF CONCERN.** Sunlight-sensitive resources of concern are those resources that depend on sunlight or for which direct sunlight is necessary to maintain the resource's usability or architectural integrity. The following are considered to be sunlight-sensitive resources:

**FIONS** 



**PUBLIC OPEN SPACE**. All public open space as identified in Chapter 7, "Open Space" (*e.g.*, parks, beaches, public outdoor pools, playgrounds, plazas, schoolyards, greenways, landscaped medians with seating).

**ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES.** Those features of architectural resources identified in Chapter 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources," that depend on direct sunlight for their enjoyment by the public. Only the features that are sunlight-sensitive (described below) should be considered, as opposed to the entire architectural resource:

- Buildings containing design elements that are part of a recognized architectural style that depends on the contrast between light and dark design elements (*e.g.*, deep recesses or poids such as open galleries, arcades, recessed balconies, deep window reveals, and preminent rustication);
- Buildings distinguished by elaborate, highly carved ornament
- Buildings with stained glass windows;
- Exterior materials and color that depend on direct surlight for visual character (*e.g.*, multicolored features found on Victorian Gothic Reviva (or net Deco facades);
- Historic landscapes, such as scenic landmarks including vegetation recognized as an historic feature of the landscape (*e.g.*, weeping becches or pansy beds, or
- Features in structures where the effect of direct sunlight L described as playing a significant role in the structure's significance is a historic londmark. Examples include the William Lescaze House and Office, 211 5, 46 St. in Manhattan, significant as the first modern (1933) row house in New York, noted for its early use of glast block, glass bricks, and ribbon windows (LPC and S/NR listed), and LPC designated housing projects such as the Williamsburg Houses in Brooklyn and the Cherokee Apartments in Manhattan, both of which were planned to maximize light b, use of site planning and architectural features, such as open stair towers and balconies.

**NATURAL RESOURCES.** Natural resources idem fied in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources," where the introduction of shadows may alter the resource's condition or microclimate including:

- Surface water bodies;
- Wetland resources;
- Upland resources; of

ER RESOURCES.

- Significant censitive, or designated resources, such as coastal fish and wildlife habitats.
- Greenstreets (planted areas within the unused portions of roadbeds that are part of the Greenstreets program).

**NON SULIGHT-LENSITIVE RESOURCES.** For the purposes of CEQR, the following are not considered to be sunlight-sensitive resources and their assessment for shadow impacts is not warranted

- City streets and sidewalks (except when improved as part of a greenstreet);
- Buildings or structures other than those defined above;
- Private open space as defined in Chapter 7, "Open Space" (*e.g.*, open spaces that are not publicly accessible such as front and back yards); or



• Project-generated open space. Shadows on project-generated open space are not considered significant under CEQR. However, when the condition of the project-generated open space is included as part of the qualitative open space analysis in Chapter 7, "Open Space," a discussion of how shadows would affect the new space may be warranted.

**SHADOW IMPACT.** In general, a significant adverse shadow impact occurs when the incremental shadow added by a proposed project falls on a sunlight-sensitive resource and substantially reduces or completely eliminates direct sunlight exposure, thereby significantly altering the public's use of the resource or threatening the viability of vegetation or other resources. Each case must be considered on its own merits based on the results of the shadow assessment (Section 300) and the guidance provided in Section 400, "Assessment of Shadow Impacts"

#### **200. DETERMINING WHETHER A SHADOW ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE**

The shadow assessment considers projects that result in new shadows long enough to reach a sumphreadsitive resource. Therefore, a shadow assessment is appropriate only if the project would enter: (a) result in new structures (or additions to existing structures including the addition of rooftop mechanical equipment) of 50 feet remore; or (b) be located adjacent to, or across the street from, a sunlight-sensitive resource. However, where a project's height increase is ten feet or less and it is located adjacent to, or across the street from, a sunlight-sensitive open space resource, which is not a designated New York City Landmark or lister on the State/National registers of Historic Places or eligible for these programs, the lead agency may determine, the consumption with DPD, whether a shadow assessment is appropriate in that case.

#### **300. SHADOW ASSESSMENT**

The shadow assessment begins with a preliminart screening assessment (Section 310) to ascertain whether a project's shadow may reach any sunlight-sensitive resources at any time of the year. If the preliminary screening assessment does not eliminate this possibility, a detailed shadow analysis (Section 320) is performed in order to determine the extent and duration of the incremental shadow resulting from the project. The detailed shadow analysis provides the relevant information for the assessment of shadow impacts which describes the effect of shadows on the sunlight-sensitive resources and their degree of significance. The results of the screening assessment and the detailed shadows analysis should be documented

The effects of shadows on a sinlight-sensitive resource are site-specific; therefore, the preliminary screening assessment and subsequent detailed shadow anal sin of conducted are performed for each of the sites where a new structure could be built as a result of a project (e.g., for projected and potential development sites). The following discussion outlines the approach and framework of the shadow assessment. A hypothetical example is illustrated throughout this chapter to rescrib the analysis.

# 310. PRELINVINGRY SCREENING ASSESSMENT

The information berew describes how the preliminary shadows assessment should be conducted. While each level of assessment is described separately below, if preferred, the Tiers 1 and 2 screening assessments (described below in Sections 12 and 313) can be shown on the same map.

## 311. Bare Mar

The first step in conducting the screening assessment is to develop a base map that illustrates the proposed site location in relationship to the sunlight-sensitive resources. The base map includes the location of the proposed project, the street layout, and the locations of the sunlight-sensitive resources defined previously in Section 100. The base map should be drawn at a scale appropriate for the proposed project's size and the number and location of sunlight-sensitive resources. The map should be oriented with true north at the top



of the map and display a true north arrow and a graphic scale bar. A base map for the example project is presented in Figure 8-1 (below).

The base map should also contain topographic information, either from a site survey or from a readily available source like the USGS topographic maps. Topography is critical to determining possible shadow impacts because the height of a structure is affected by the site elevation. To illustrate, a 100-foot structure at ±0 elevation is lower in height than an identical structure on a site with an elevation of +30 feet and, therefore, its shadow effect would be less in most cases.



#### 312. Tier 1 Screening Assessment

After the ase map is developed, the longest shadow study area is determined. The longest shadow study areven compasses the site of the proposed project and a perimeter around the site's boundary with a radius equal to the longest possible shadow that could be cast by the proposed structure (see Section 314.8), which in 4.5 times the hight of the structure and occurs on December 21, the winter solstice. To find the longest in adow length, multiply the maximum height of the structure (including any rooftop mechanical equipment) resulting from the moposed project by the factor of 4.3. That is, if the project would result in a building 100 feet high, its longest possible shadow would be approximately 430 feet. Figure 8-2 (below) shows the longest shadow study area for the example project.





#### FIGURE 8-2 - LONGEST SHADOW STUDY AREA FOR SINGLE SITE PROJECTS

Proposed building site
 Sunlight-sensitive resources
 Longest shadow study area boundary

The example in Figure 8-2 illustrates a hypothetical proposed project we would result in a building with a total height of 303 feet including mechanical space. The longest shadow study area for this site would be a perimeter around the site with a radius of 1,303 feet (4.3 x 303).

The results of the Tier 1 screening assessment for the example confirm that two of the six sunlight-sensitive resources in proximity to the proposer project site lie outside the longest shadow study area, and therefore, shadow from the proposed building could not reach them. No further analysis would be necessary for the sunlight-sensitive resources labeled 5 and 6.

The remaining four sunlight-rensitive resources by within the longest shadow study area, and therefore, the next tier of screening assessment should be conducted.

For projects involving more than one site the longest shadow study area is the combination of each individual site's study areas. This is illustrated in Figure 2-3.





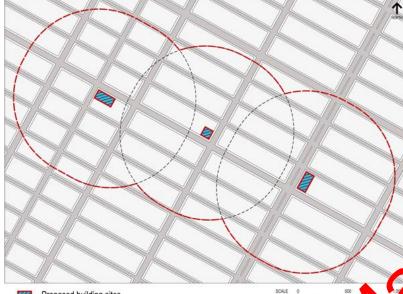


FIGURE 8-3 - LONGEST SHADOW STUDY AREA FOR MULTIPLE SITE PROJECTS

Figure 8-3 illustrates a hypothetical proposed project involving three backing sites, each with a building that could rise up to 195 feet h total height. The longest shadow study area for each site would be a perimeter around the site with a radius of approximately 839 feet (4.3 x 195). The commendation perimeter is would form the longest shadow study area.

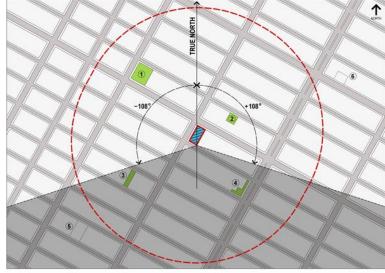
As shown in Figures 8-2 and 8-3, locate the site of the phyposed project and plot its longest shadow study area. If any portion of a sunlight-sensitive resource lies within the longest shadow study area, a Tier 2 screening assessment should be performed. If one of the sunlight-sensitive resources lay within the longest shadow study area, no further assessment of shadows is necessary warranted. Document the screening assessment with the illustrated base map

## 313. Tier 2 Screening Assessment

If any portion of a sumpht-sensitive resource lies within the longest shadow study area, the following screening assessment should be performed.

Because of the pith that the sun thruchs across the sky in the northern hemisphere, no shadow can be cast in a triangular area south of any given project site. In New York City, this area lies between -108 and +108 degrees from true north. Therefore, on the base map, locate the triangular area that cannot be shaded by the proposed project site starting from the southernmost portion of the site, covering the area between -108° degrees from true north and +108 degrees from true north, as illustrated in Figure 8-4 below for the example truject. The compensation project to the north within the longest shadow study area is the area that can be shaded by the proposed project.





#### FIGURE 8-4 - AREA THAT CANNOT BE SHADED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Proposed building site
 Sunlight-sensitive resources

Longest shadow study area boundary

Area that cannot be shaded by the proposed building

The results of the Tier 2 screening assessment for the example co. firm. Figure 8-4 that the sunlight-sensitive resources labeled 3 and 4 lie within the area that cannot be shaded by the proposed building, and therefore, no further analysis would be warranted for these two resources. The sunlightsensitive resources labeled 1 and 2 lie within the area that you'd be shaded by the proposed building, and therefore, the next ther of screening assessment should be conducted.

It should be noted that if a surlight sensitive feature on an architectural resource is located on a facade that faces directly away from the proposed project site (*e.g.*, when an architectural resource is west of the proposed project site and the sun-sensitive feature is on the west facade of that structure), no further shadows assessment is warranted the true particular resource because no shadows from the proposed project could fall on that sunlight sensitive ace. For all other cases, continue the screening assessment.

If none of the sunlight censitive resourcer la within the area that can be shaded by the proposed project, no further assessment of shadows is warnined. Provide the base map illustrating the screening assessment.

# 314. Ter Screening Assessment

Brood on the results of the Tie, 2 screening assessment, a Tier 3 screening assessment should be performed if any portion of a sunlight sensitive resource is within the area that could be shaded by the proposed project.

he Her 3 screening assessment is used to determine whether shadows resulting from the proposed project as reach a sunlight-scrisitive resource. Because the sun rises in the east and travels across the southern part of the sky in the northern hemisphere to set in the west, a project's earliest shadows would be cast almost directly vestward. Throughout the day, the shadow would shift clockwise (moving northwest, then north, then northeast) uppl sunset, when the shadow would fall east. Therefore, a project's earliest shadow on a sunlightsensitive resource would occur in a similar pattern, depending on the location of the resource in relation to the project site.

The screening assessment described here introduces the use of three-dimensional computer modeling software with the capacity to accurately calculate shadow patterns. This software is widely available and commonly used by architects. Some software platforms commonly used for these purposes include Google's Sketchup; Autodesk's AutoCAD and 3ds Max; AutoDesSys' FormZ and Bonzai3d; Bentley's Microstation; and



others (with some platforms offering freeware versions). It should be noted that software is constantly upgraded and renamed, and new platforms are introduced. Therefore, consultation with the Environmental Assessment and Review Division of the Department of City Planning regarding current software is recommended. If access to this software is not available, the screening can be carried out manually through a graphic analysis without the need of a computer. The manual procedure is explained in the <u>Appendix</u>.

#### 314.1. Use of three-dimensional computer modeling

The model should include (i) three-dimensional representations of the elements of the base map described above; (ii) a "reasonable worst case" three-dimensional representation of the proposed project as described below; and (iii) the three-dimensional representation of the topographic information within the area being analyzed. At this stage of the assessments the surrounding buildings should not be included in the model so that it may be determined whether shadows from the proposed project would reach a sunlight-sensitive resource. The surrounding built context is includer in the next tier of analysis.

In order for the computer software to accurately represent surfactive bedows, the three dimensional model should be set up as follows:

- All the three-dimensional objects must be at the same cale.
- The direction of true north must be correct
- The geographic location data for New York Cty is entere

New York City, City Hall. Latitude: 40°42'23" north (40/0)389°) Longitude: 74°0'29" we t (74 008056°)

• The selected time zone in Sasern Standary Time. Daylight Savings Time should not be used.

#### 314.2. Determining the "worst-core scenary" for shadows

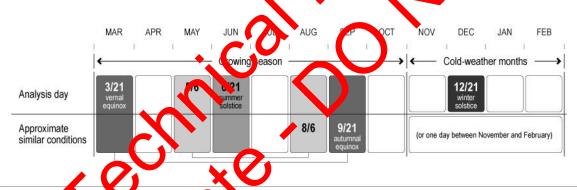
Three-dimensional models of the proposed project should depict a scenario that maximizes feasible development potential on the project size and is informed by recent development trends as well as current architecturate engineering, and construction practices. However, at the discretion of the lead agency, it may be setermined that because of the degree of flexibility in the configuration of feasible development and proximity to supply the sensitive receptors, that maximum permitted envelopes be used for the three-dimensional models. The lead agency may consult with the Department of City Plaining for technical guidance in determining the worst-case scenario for shadows analyses. If the posed project in judes special permits or similar actions that relate to the building envelope, the st-case scenario should include such allowances or restrictions on the building form. The building wo pope depicting the worst-case scenario for shadows should include the maximum feasible floor en۱ area, all rooftop mechanical equipment, parapets, and any other parts of the building. If the proposal contemplates a tower above a base, for example, then the position of the tower on the site would be critical for heating the shadow and the worst case should be illustrated. Generally, where the buildradjacent, to an open space or architectural resource, a bulkier building would produce he wont-case shadows. Where the building is farther from the open space or resource, a taller towerwould constitute the worst case. In the case of an expansion to an existing structure, only the effect of the proposed additional space would be considered.



#### 314.3. Months of interest and representative days for analysis

The assessment determines whether shadows from the proposed project would fall on a sunlightsensitive resource at any time throughout the year. Because the direction and length of shadows vary throughout the course of the day and the time of the year, the assessment of shadows is focused on representative times of the year relevant to the use and function of the identified sunlight-sensitive resources.

For the New York City area, the months of interest for an open space resource encompass the growing season (March through October) and one month between November and February (usually December) representing a cold-weather month (see Figure 8-5). Representative days for the growing season are generally the March 21 vernal equinox (or the September 21 autumnal equinox, which is approximately the same), the June 21 summer solstice, and a spring or summer day halfway between the summer solstice and equinoxes such as May 6 or August 6 (which are approximately the same). For the cold-weather months, the December 21 winter solstice is usually included to demoterate conditions during cold-weather when people who do use open spaces rely most heavily on vailable sunlight for warmth. Project shadows that reach a sunlight-sinvitue resource during any of these months could be of concern. These months and days are also used for assessing shadows on historic or natural sunlight-sensitive resources as they represent the cell range of possible shadows.





For the representative growing search months, an analysis is not performed for those months where it is found that no shadow from the project would reach a sunlight-sensitive resource.

For the cold-weather mondes, if it is found that no shadow from the project would reach a sunlightsensitive resource on the December 21 analysis day, then the assessment should be performed for a representative day in either November, January, or February in order to confirm that no shadow from the project yould reach a sunlight-sensitive resource during any of these months.

#### Timeframe window of analysis

The shadownssessment considers those shadows occurring between 1.5 hours after sunrise and 1.5 hours here sunset. Shadows occurring earlier and later are long, move fast, and generally blend with shadows from existing structures. At times outside the timeframe window of analysis, the sun is located near the horizon, and the sun's rays reach the Earth at close to tangential angles, diminishing the amount of energy delivered by the sun's rays and producing shadows that grow in length exponentially until the sun reaches the horizon and sets. Because of these conditions, the shadows occurring between 1.5 hours before sunset and 1.5 hours after sunrise are not considered significant under CEQR, and their assessment is not warranted. For the assessment, standard, not daylight savings, time is used. Table A2 (Shadow Factors and Time of Day for Each Shadow Angle, June 21, May 6,



March 21, December 21) in the <u>Appendix</u> lists all times within the timeframe window of analysis for four representative days.

#### 314.5. Conducting the shadow assessment

Once the three-dimensional computer model has been set up, shadow analyses should be performed for each of the representative days for analysis in the months of interest within the timeframe window of analysis, as described in Subsections 314.3 and 314.4, above.

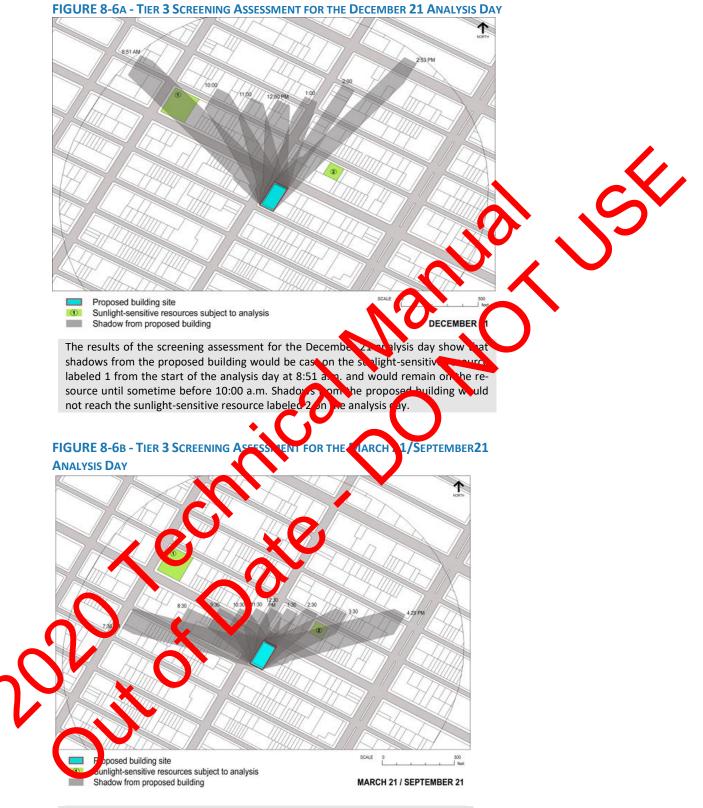
A Tier 3 screening assessment for the example project (see Figures 8-1, 8-2 and 8-4), presented below in Figure 8-6 and Figures 8-6A to 8-6D, shows that, in the absence of intervening buildings, shadows from the proposed building would reach two sunlight-sensitive resources on three of the representative analysis days, and therefore, a detailed shadow analysis would be warranted for these three days. If this assessment determines that no shadows from the proposed project reach approximation sunlight-sensitive resources on any of the representative analysis days no further assessment for those days would be warranted. Documentation to support this conclusion illustrating the screening assessment should be provided.

#### FIGURE 8-6 - THREE-DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER MODEL SET IN FOR TUR 3 SCREENING ASSESSMENT

Sunlight-sensitive resources subject to analysis

Figures 8-6a, 8-6b, 8-6c and 8-6d illustrate the range of shadows that would occur from the proposed building in the example (303 feet tall) on four representative days for analysis. Each figure shows the shadows occurring approximately every 60 minutes from the start of the analysis day (1.5 hours after sunrise) until the end of the analysis (1.5 hours before sunset).





The results of the screening assessment for the March 21/September 21 analysis day show that shadows from the proposed building could reach the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 2 sometime after 2:30 p.m. and would remain on the resource up to the end of the analysis day at 4:29 p.m. Shadows from the proposed building would not reach the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 1 on the analysis day.







The results of the screening assessment for the June 21 analysis day show that no shadows from the proposed building could reach either of the sunlight-sensitive resources labeled 1 or 2 on the analysis day.



#### **320. DETAILED SHADOW ANALYSIS**

A detailed shadow analysis is warranted when the screening analyses described above does not rule out the possibility that project-generated shadows would reach any sunlight-sensitive resources. The detailed shadow analysis establishes a baseline condition (future No-Action) that is compared to the future condition resulting from the proposed project (future With-Action) to illustrate the shadows cast by existing or future buildings and distinguish the additional (incremental) shadow cast by the project. The purpose of the detailed analysis is to determine the extent and duration of new incremental shadows that fall on a sunlight-sensitive resource as a result of the proposed project. To evaluate the extent and duration of new shadow that would be cast on a sunlight-sensitive resource as a result of the proposed project, shadows that would exist in the future without the proposed project are also defined. Because existing buildings may already cast shadows on a sun-sensitive resource (or a ruture building could be expected to cast shadows), the proposed project may not result in additional, remoremental, shadows upon that resource (see Figure 8-7, below).

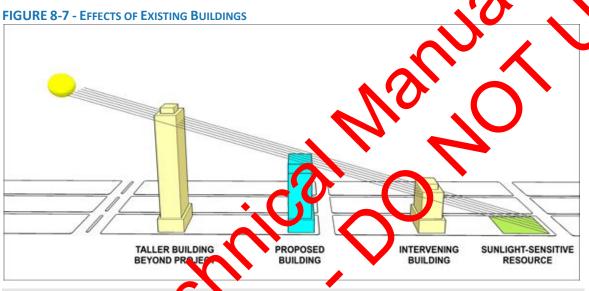


Figure 8-7 illustrates the effect of tallenexisting building beyond the proposed project and a shorter existing building located between the proposed project and the sunlight sensitive resource being analyzed. In this example, both the intervening building and the building beyond the project would cast shadows such that the proposed project does not result in incremental bedow.

#### 321. Future No-Action conditions

The future No-Action conditions include existing buildings or structures plus any identified proposed or planned developments in the No-Action study area. This would include any planned new sun-sensitive resources as well.

#### 22 Eurure With Action conditions

he future With 1 ct. n conditions include the future No-Action conditions plus the new structures and open spaces (if any) sreated pursuant to the proposed project.

#### 323. Use of thee-dimensional computer modeling

In order to carry out the detailed shadow analysis, the three-dimensional computer model used for the previous screening assessment should be augmented by adding the existing and future buildings near the project site that could cast shadows on any of the sunlight-sensitive resources. The added buildings should be represented as accurately as possible including their height, setbacks and any rooftop structures like water tanks or mechanical equipment. Figures 8-8 and 8-9 illustrate a three-dimensional computer model of future Noaction and With-Action conditions for the example project, presented above. If no access to three-



dimensional computer modeling software is available, the analysis may be carried out manually through a graphic analysis explained in Part B of the <u>Appendix</u>.

FIGURE 8-8 - THREE-DIMENSIONAL COMPUTER MODEL OF FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITIONS



Figure 8-9 provides an example of the shadows produced by the proposed project in addition to those cast by existing structures, thus illustrating future With-Action conditions.



#### 324. Performing the detailed analysis

Once the three-dimensional computer model has been set up, shadow analyses should be performed within the timeframe window of analysis only for each of the representative days in the months of interest, where the Tier 3 screening assessment could not rule out the possibility of shadows reaching a sunlight-sensitive resource.

The shadow attributable to the project is the increment beyond shadows that would be cast in the existing or future No-Action condition. The objective of the detailed analysis is to identify incremental shadows and document the time at which incremental shadows enter and exit the sunlight-sensitive resource in order to determine the total time that incremental shadows are cast on the resource.

#### 325. Documenting the extent and duration of incremental shadows

The results of the detailed shadow analysis should be documented in graphic form and accompanied by a table summarizing the extent and duration of incremental shadows.

Graphic material documenting the conditions on each of the sunlight rensitive resources at which an incremental shadow occurs should be submitted. The graphic material should include:

- The base map illustrating the proposed project site location in relation to the sonlight-sensitive resources. Graphic representations (examples provided horigures 8-0 to 8 21 below) at an appropriate scale to illustrate incremental shadows on the resources in question during the representative analysis days and times that includer:
  - Shadows resulting from the future Action conditions;
  - Shadows resulting from the future Vith-Action conditions; and
  - The incremental shadow on the unlight-rensitive resource highlighted in a contrasting tone (*i.e.* red) with its outline defineated.
  - Additionally, in the case of incremental shadows on sunlight-sensitive features of historic resources it may be useful to provide axonometric drawings documenting conditions on those features (such as windows) that exploit be assessed from a site plan.

The graphics should include a graphic scall bacand identify the direction of true north as well as the representative analysis day and time being illustrated

The summary table should include the fullowing information for each of the sunlight-sensitive resources on which an incremental shadow occurs:

Name of the sum tht-sensitive resource;

Pepresentative analysis days;

Timeframe window of analysis (1.5 hours after sunrise and 1.5 hours before sunset) for the day analyzed

me of incremental shadow entering the sunlight-sensitive resource (enter time);

Time of incremental shadow exiting the sunlight-sensitive resource (exit time);

- Total duration of incremental shadow in hours and minutes; and
- A note confirming that daylight savings time has not been used.



Table 8-1 Analysis Summary	for Example Project	:		
Analysis day	December 21	March 21/ September 21	May 6 / August 6	June 21
Timeframe window	8:51 a.m 2:53 p.m.	7:36 a.m 4:29 p.m.	6:27 a.m 5:18 p.m.	5:57 a.m 6:01 p.m.
1		1		
Shadow enter - exit times	8:51 a.m 9:41 a.m.	-	- À	- 5
Incremental shadow duration	50 min	-		
2				
Shadow enter - exit times	-	2:39 - 4:29	3:17 p.m - 3. 8 p.m	-
Incremental shadow duration	-	1 hr 59 mi	31 min	-
Note: Daylight Savings Time	not used.	C C		

The results of the Tier 3 screening assessment for the example showed that on the June 21 analysis day no shadows from the proposed builting could reach any of the sunlight-sensitive resources. The Tier 3 screening assessment showed that sharows from the proposed building could reach the sunlight-sensitive resources on the December 21, March 21, and May 6 analysis lays. Accordingly, the detailed shadow analysis for the example focuses only on there months; its results are summarized in Table 8-1 above and illustrated in Figures 8-10 through 8-21 felow.



Г



Cir.

8:5 DECEMBER 2

#### FIGURE 8-10 - DECEMBER 21 - 8:51A.M.



Proposed building site
 Sunlight-sensitive resources subject to analysis
 Incremental shadow on sunlight-sensitive resource

On the December 21 analysis day, the shadow from the proposed vulcation enters the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 1 at 8:51 a.t. (the start of the analysis day, 1.5 hours after sunrise). Shadows from existing buildings cover large portions of the sunlight-sensitive resource rank only a small portion receives direct sunlight at this time.

#### FIGURE 8-11 - DECEMBER 21 - 9:08 A.M.



By 9:08 a.m., the extent of the incremental shadow on the sunlightsensitive resource covers a larger area because the shadows from existing buildings have become shorter.



#### FIGURE 8-12 - DECEMBER 21 - 9:24 A.M.



reach the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 2 on this analysis day.



FUN.

FIGURE 8-14 - MARCH 21 / SEPTEMBER 21 - 2:39 P.M.



on the March 21/September 21 analysis day, the shadow from the proposed building enters the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 2 at 2:39 nm. Shadows from existing buildings cover the southern half portion of the resource at this time.

#### FIGURE 8-15 - MARCH 21 / SEPTEMBER 21 - 3:1. P.J



By 3:15 pure, the incremental shadow from the proposed building covers the northern portion of the sunlight-sensitive resource effectively eliminating all direct sunlight that the resource would otherwise receive in the absence of the proposed building.





shadow from the proposed building exits the sunlight-sensitive resource. Shadows from existing buildings cover the majority of the resource at this time. Shadows from the proposed building do not reach the sunlightsensitive resource labeled 1 on this analysis day.



~~~

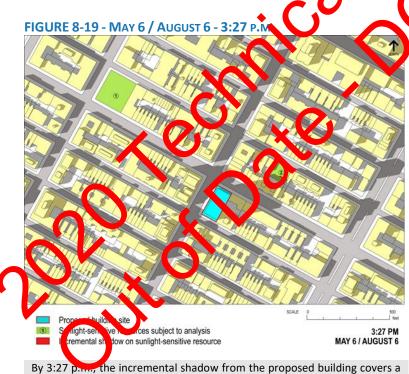
ALCA

#### FIGURE 8-18 - MAY 6 / AUGUST 6 - 3:17 P.M.



Proposed building site
 Sunlight-sensitive resources subject to analysis
 Incremental shadow on sunlight-sensitive resource

On the May 6/August 6 analysis day, the shadow from the proposed built ing enters the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 2 at 3:12 p.m. Shadows from existing buildings cover a sliver of the resource at this time and the incremental shadow from the proposed building is virtually in perceptible.



small sliver of the sunlight-sensitive resource.

3:1 MAY 6 / AUGUS







The graphic material shown in Figures 8-10 to 8-21 depicts shadow conditions during an instant in time. Because shadows are in constant movement, there may be cases when the graphic material is not sufficient to clearly illustrate how incremental shadows occur on a sunlight-sensitive resource. In order to assess conditions at several times or throughout a certain period, the assessment of shadows for certain complex projects



benefits from assembling a computer animation showing how shadows occur throughout a certain period of time (Subsection 314 includes a list of different software platforms with this capacity). The use of such computer animation might be requested by the lead agency responsible for reviewing the shadow analysis. For guidance on appropriate software to use, the lead agency should consult with DCP.

PERIOD OF TIME (PLEASE CLICK <u>HERE</u> FOR ANIMATION)

FIGURE 8-22 - ANIMATION OF SHADOW SWEEP OVER A

# **400.** DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

The determination of significance of shadow impacts on a surlight-sensitive resource is based on (i) the information resulting from the detailed shadow analysis describing the extent and duration of incremental shadows and (ii) an analysis of the resource's sensitivity or reduced sunlight. The goal of the assessment is to determine whether the effects of incremental shadows on a surlight-sensitive resource are significant under CEQR.

A shadow impact occurs where the incremental that by from a proposed project falls on a sunlight-sensitive resource or feature and reduces its prectounlight exposure. Letermining whether this impact is significant or not depends on the extent and duration of the incremental shadow and the specific context in which the impact occurs.

# 410. OPEN SPACE AND NATURAL RESOURCES

The uses and features of open space or a natural resource indicate its sensitivity to shadows. Shadows occurring during the cild-weather months of interest generally do not affect the growing season of outdoor vegetation; however, oneir effects on other uses and activities should be assessed. Therefore, this sensitivity is assessed for not. (i) warm-weather-dependent features like pools, wading pools and sand boxes, or vegetation that could be affected by a loss of winter sunlight during the growing season; and (ii) features, such as benches, that could be affected by a loss of winter sunlight.

Uses that rely on sunlight include: passive use, such as sitting or sunning, and active use, such as using playfields or pavel courds, gardening, pools, or playing in children's wading pools and sprinklers. Where lawns are actively used, the turf requires extensive sunlight. Vegetation requiring direct sunlight includes tree canopies, flowering plants, and plots in community gardens. Generally, four to six hours a day of sunlight, particularly in the growing season, is a minimum requirement. Consequently, the assessment of an open space's sensitivity to increased shadows focuses on identifying the existing conditions of its facilities, plantings, and uses, and the sunlight requirements for each.



For open space resources within the jurisdiction of the Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR), DPR should be consulted in order to verify existing sun-sensitive areas and obtain information on current recreational and passive activities in sunlit areas of the park, as well as planned capital projects that may result in a change to existing sunlight-sensitive features.

Although shadows on project-generated open space are not considered significant under CEQR, the assessment of shadows on project-generated open space should be conducted and documented with the same level of detail as other sunlight-sensitive open space resources when such project generated open space is included qualitatively as part of a detailed analysis as described in Chapter 7, "Open Space."

#### 411. Assessment

A site plan and inventory of the features that constitute the open space or natural resource as well as a survey detailing existing conditions, quality, and levels of use of the open space are releved to determine the significance of the shadow cast in the future With-Action. The majority of this information may be already available through the analysis in Chapter 7, "Open Space," and Chapter 11, "Natura Resources," respectively, and should be used as part of the assessment.

The site plan should show the boundary and layout of the open space of natural resource, the location of sunlight-sensitive features, such as vegetation, benches, pools and spinklers and sitting reas, its built structures, and other features of the open space, including paved areas. The site plan should iden lify the direction of true north, include a graphic scale bar, and may be complemented by photograph, or the open space features. If a site plan for the project site is not available, an aerial photograph of the project bite may be used that outlines and identifies all the features (as described above) of the open space or natural resource. Figure 8-24 below provides an example of an open space site plan.

To carry out the assessment, the composite shadows obtained from the detailed shadows analysis are overlaid on the open space site plan in order to determine the areas and sunlight-sensitive features of the open space that would be cast in the project's incremental shadow. The assessment is performed for all the months of interest when incremental shadows are predicted to be case on the open space or natural resource.

In the area that would be carcin the project's incremental shadow, it may be useful to inventory vegetation, noting species, caliper, height and age. Such inventory may be presented in the site plan. It may be advisable to use the services of a servention planner can scope architect, or horticulturist to inventory, survey, and assess the sensitivity of the open space to chadows. When the sunlight-sensitive resource is under the jurisdiction of DPR, determinations about the relative shade tolerance of existing vegetation should be reviewed by DPR. Relevant agencies should uso be consulted if the open space under review is under state or federal jurisdiction.

If the open space or natural resource supports activities that rely on sunlight and would be cast in project stadew, it is also appropriate to survey its use. This should be done on a sunny day in the spring, summer, or fail pre-erably on the weekend or at the time of peak use. Based on this work, the activities, plants, or other incilities in the open space that need sunlight and may be affected by project shadows should be identified and may be noted in the site plan. To the extent possible, the acceptable and minimum amounts of daily sunlight regulated for the plants or activities should be estimated.





#### FIGURE 8-23 – ILLUSTRATED SITE PLAN FOR THE SUNLIGHT-SENSITIVE RESOURCE LABELED 1

#### 412. Estimating the Relative Loss of Sunlight from Incremental Studiows

Where the incremental shadows from the project fall on sunlight-sensitive features or uses, additional analysis is conducted to assess the loss of scalight relative to sunlight that would be available without the project. It is appropriate to estimate shadow patterns on the affected area of the open space or resource throughout the day in order to assess how shadows, both incremental shadows from the project and shadows cast by existing structures, affect the sensitive features. It mould also be assessed whether these sensitive features are already subject to substantial sunlight conditioners the absence of additional incremental shadows from the project. The assessment should consider at shadows on the portion of the sunlight-sensitive features or uses affected by the projects incrementalshadow throughout the day. The analysis should be undertaken for each of the morths of interest where the effects of incremental shadows from the project could be significant.

It show one noted that the shade created by trees and other natural features is not considered to be shadow of concern for the impact analysis; however, incremental shadow on a tree-shaded environment may create a significant impact as the incremental shadow is not redundant with tree shade, and the tree canopy may be considered a sunlight-sensitive resource.

consideration of the inventory of available open space resources within the Open Space study area outlined in Chapter 7, "Open Space," may be helpful in assessing the significance of the loss of sunlight for active or passive recreasional uses. For example, if many of the parks in the study area already have shadows on similar suncensitive features, the additional loss of sunlight in parks may be more critical.

Some open spaces contain facilities that are not sensitive to sunlight. These are usually paved; do not contain sitting areas, vegetation, or unusual or historic plantings that necessitate sunlight; and do not accommodate active uses. Incremental shadows on these portions of an open space resource should be documented and disclosed but are not generally considered significant under CEQR.

The significance of shadows cast on an open space should be closely examined in relation to the open space's utilization rates, as discussed in Chapter 7, "Open Space," in order to determine the potential for the shadows



to affect the times of day the space is commonly used. This is particularly important when shadows are cast on open spaces that fall within an area without similar sunlit resources. Estimating the loss of sunlight on paved or hardscape open spaces that accommodate active uses—such as basketball and tennis courts—may be determined based on how the active area is used by the community and the utilization rate of such spaces as described and assessed in Chapter 7, "Open Space." While this loss of sunlight is generally not considered significant, the lead agency should consider how the area is used by the community and the utilization rate of such spaces as described and assessed in Chapter 7, "Open Space," in order to determine the significance of the incremental shadow.

#### 420. HISTORIC RESOURCES

The shadow sensitivity of the sunlight-sensitive features of an historic structure depends on its design and setung. If any of the characteristics or elements that make the resource historically agrificant depend or sunlight, it is appropriate to inventory those features to determine their sensitivity to a reduction in sunlight. The assessment should consider the specific context in which the incremental shadow occurs and provide an analysis of how other shadows from existing structures affect the sunlight-sensitive features of the historic resource throughout the day.

Additional guidance regarding the identification of sunlight sensitive feature and assessment of stained glass windows can be found in the National Park Service (NPS) Preservation Brief 17 "<u>Archtectural Character: Identify-ing the Visual Aspects of Historic Buildings as an Aid to Preserving Their Character</u>," and NPS Preservation Brief 33: "The Preservation and Repair of Historic Stained and Leader Glass."

#### 421. Assessment

The assessment of shadows on an historic resource focuses only on these features or portions of the historic resource that are sunlight-sensitive and can be onjoyed by the podic. Only the incremental shadow duration on the sun-sensitive features of the historic resource is of concirn under CEQR. The assessment of shadows on an historic resource requires a site plan and inventory of the sunlight-sensitive features. The inventory discusses the historic significance of the affected features and how the features are enjoyed by the public, including views from streets and other publicly accessible places. The sunlight-sensitive features should be described in detail and illustrated is appropriate with drawings and/or photographs, including axonometric drawings when the affected features cannot be assessed on a site plan. The majority of this information may be already available in Chepter 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources," and should be used as part of the assessment.

The inventory of sunlight-sensitive features may also be determined by checking the LPC designation report for LPC designated properties, scener andmarks, and (publicly accessible) interiors, or the State/National Register nomination form for State/National Register listed properties. The State/National Register listings comprise the partirety of the bunding and/or structure and do not distinguish between publicly and privately acrespible interiors. Building interiors that are State/National Register listed or eligible, or LPC designated, are included in the types of resources that may receive potential shadow impacts. All other interiors are not considered under this type of analysis. Consult with the staff of the LPC to confirm presence or absence of sunlight-septime textures on LPC and S/NR eligible properties.

#### 430. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

The scenarios illustrated below provide general guidelines for determining impact significance and supplement the considerations described in Sections 410 and 420. As with every technical area, each project must be considered on its own merits, taking into account its unique circumstances. For instance, the precise location of the incremental shadow within the sunlight-sensitive resource (or the presence of well-lit resources in close proximity to the affected resource) may be highly relevant because the incremental shadow may affect specific features that are key to the character, use, survival, or enjoyment of the sun-sensitive resource. For the purposes of CEQR,



the determination of impact significance in ambiguous cases should be done in a conservative manner. In all cases, the rationale for the determination of impact significance should be clearly presented in the resulting environmental review document.

In general, an incremental shadow is not considered significant when its duration is no longer than 10 minutes at any time of year and the resource continues to receive substantial direct sunlight. A significant shadow impact generally occurs when an incremental shadow of 10 minutes or longer falls on a sunlight-sensitive resource and results in one of the following:

#### VEGETATION

- A substantial reduction in sunlight available to a sunlight-sensitive feature of the resource to less than the minimum time necessary for its survival (when there was sufficient sunlight in the fature without the project).
- A reduction in direct sunlight exposure where the sensitive feature of the resource is already subject to substandard sunlight (*i.e.*, less than minimum time necessary for its survival).

#### HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

• A substantial reduction in sunlight available for the uniovment propretation of the sunlightsensitive features of an historic or cultural resource

#### **OPEN SPACE UTILIZATION**

• A substantial reduction in the usability of open space as a result or increased shadows (cross reference with information provided in Chapter 7, "Open Space" regarding anticipated new users and the open space's utilization rates throughout the affected time periods).

#### FOR ANY SUNLIGHT-SENSITIVE FEATURE OF A SOURCE

• Complete elimination of all dire t sunlight or the sunlight-sensitive feature of the resource, when the complete elimination rest ts insubstantial effects on the survival, enjoyment, or, in the case of open space or natural resources, the use of the resource.

In determining impact significance, it is appropriate to consult with the government agency under which jurisdiction of the affected sunlight sensitive resource fulls including DPR, LPC, or other agencies, as warranted. Below is a non-exclusive list of examples of significant impacts caused by incremental shadows.

#### EXAMPLES

A chaper stached to a 19 h century cathedral that is designated as a New York City Landmark, listed in the State and National Register of Lastoric Places, and a designated National Historic Landmark would receive incremental shadows on some of its stained-glass windows from a proposed building. The review finds that the preriors of such sellgious structures are important to their character and that the qualities that the stained-glass windows impart to the interior are a major part of the overall architectural intent in this church and part of the Gothic Revival style. After assessing the extent and duration of the incremental shadow, it is determined that the darkening would occur for a substantial part of the day on the stained-glass windows and would constitute a significant impact. In addition, the impact would occur regardless of whether the cathedral holds services when the incremental shadow is cast.

A **Atto** century scenic landmark that is designated as a New York City Landmark, listed in the State and National Register of Historic Places, and a designated National Historic Landmark would receive incremental shadow from a proposed building. After taking into account the time of the year, shadow duration during the day, and the number of days a years of the incremental shadow, the review finds (i) that the park is sensitive to the incremental shadow because it detracts from the experience of a seemingly naturalistic environment that was part of the design intent of the park; (ii) that the addition of incremental shadow would



endanger the rare and exotic plant species that were part of its original horticultural design; and (iii) that the incremental shadows could therefore constitute a significant impact.

A 20th century office building that is designated a New York City Landmark that also has a publicly accessible interior garden atrium that is designated as a New York City interior landmark would receive incremental shadow from a proposed structure. The full height atrium is considered an outstanding and unique example of an "urban greenhouse." After taking into account the extent and duration of the incremental shadow, the review finds that the incremental shadow that would be cast on the atrium would detract from the public's appreciation and enjoyment of the space and could therefore result in a significant shadow impact.

#### DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE FOR THE EXAMPLE

The results of the example's detailed shadow analysis document the extent and duration of the resource cremental shadows that the proposed project would cast on two sunlight constitue resource cremental rized in Table 8-1 and illustrated in Figures 8-10 through 8-21.

SUNLIGHT-SENSITIVE RESOURCE EXAMPLE 1:

Incremental shadows from the proposed building would mach the sunlight sensitive resource labeled 1 only on the December 21 analysis day. No incremental shadows from the proposed building would reach the resource on other analysis day.

On the December 21 analysis day, increment we shallows from the proposed building would enter the sunlight-sensitive resource at 8:51 a.m. (the start of the analysis day) and would exit the resource at 9:41 a.m., remaining in the resource for a total of 50 minutes.

At the start of the analysis day at 8:50 and (Figure 8:10) we resource is almost covered in shadows from both the proposed building and from existing buildings. By 9:08 a.m. (Figure 8-11), both shadows have shifted north adoving sunlight to mach the south east corner of the resource where the playground is located wee site plan in Figure 8-22). By 9:24 (Figure 8-12), both shadows have shifted further north and to the east allowing sunlight to reach approximately half of the resource, including a large portion of the central lawn area. By 9:41 a.m. (Figure 8-13), the incremental shadow exits the resource and although the existing building to the east casts some shadow on it, sunlight reaches the main rity of the resource.

In conclusion, the overall duration of the incremental shadows cast on the sunlight-sensitive resource would be short and occurduring a small portion of the day. Upon examination of the site plan in Figure 8-23, the incremental shadows would not affect areas of the resource with sensitive uses such as the playground, nor would affect the vegetation as December is not part of the growing season (therefore the proposed building would not result in a significant shadow impact on the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 1.

#### SUNLIGHT-SENSITIVE FESOURCE EXAMPLE 2:

Incremental shadows from the proposed building would reach the sunlight-sensitive resource labeled 2 on yoon the March 21/September 21 and May 6/August 6 analysis days (see Figures 8-16 through 20). No incremental shadows from the proposed building would reach the resource on other analysis days.

Even though a site plan for this resource is not available, it is known that the resource contains non shade-tolerant vegetation and sunlight-sensitive uses such as benches.

On the May 6/August 6 analysis day, incremental shadows from the proposed building would enter the sunlight-sensitive resource at 3:17 p.m. and would exit the resource at 3:48 p.m., remaining in the resource for a total of 31 minutes. As discussed and illustrated in Figures 8-18 to 8-21, the incremental shadow from the proposed building would cover only a small portion of the re-



source and the majority of the resource would continue to receive direct sunlight during this period of time. Given the marginal extent and relatively short duration of the incremental shadow on this analysis day, the incremental shadow is not considered significant.

On the March 21/September 21 analysis day, incremental shadows from the proposed building would enter the sunlight-sensitive resource at 2:39 p.m. and would exit the resource at 4:29 p.m., remaining in the resource for a total of 1 hour and 50 minutes.

As discussed and illustrated in Figures 8-14 to 8-17, the incremental shadow from the proposed building would substantially reduce and eventually eliminate the sunlight that would reach the resource during a relatively long period of time. The shadow would affect the resource's veretation as March is part of the growing season and would affect sunlight-sensitive uses in the resource. Therefore, the proposed building would result in a significant shadow impact of the conlight-sensitive resource labeled 2.

# 500. MITIGATION

Where a significant impact is identified, potential mitigation strategies mus be assessed to induce or eliminate, to the greatest extent practicable, the effects caused by incremental shalows.

In all cases, additional mitigation strategies that involve modifications to the height shape, size or orientation of the proposed building may be explored and include:

- The reorientation of building bulk to avoid incremental shadow on sunlight-sensitive features of the open space, natural or historic resource.
- The reduction of the overall height of the projection
- The use of alternative technologies that may reduce the height of the project and reduce shadow impacts (*e.g.*, the use of dry cooling towers vs. wit cooling towers).
- The relocation of the project tha different site, wher appropriate.

For open space resources, the types of mitigation that may be appropriate include relocating sunlight-sensitive features within an open space to a old sunlight loss; relocating, replacing or monitoring vegetation for a set period of time; undertaking additional maintenance to reduce the likelihood of species loss; or providing for replacement facilities on another nearby site. Other potential progration strategies include the redesign or reorientation of the open space site plan to provide for replacement facilities, vegetation, or other features. Where the affected open space is a city park, it is appropriate for the lead agency to coordinate mitigation options with the Department of Parks and Recreation (DPA). The lead agency may also use to coordinate with DPR as an expert agency on open spaces that are not city parks.

For his pric resources, potential mitigation strategies include the use of artificial lighting to simulate the effect of sunlight on restores such as stained glass windows. Where the affected historic resource is a New York City landmark, a LPC-cale dared or eligible property, or a National Register listed or eligible structure or property, it is appropriate for the lead agency to chord pate mitigation options with LPC. The lead agency may also wish to coordinate with LPC as an expert agency on historic resources that are not NYC landmarks.

Potential mitigation strategies to reduce or eliminate a significant shadow impact on natural resources may be coordinated with the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP).

These mitigation strategies can become alternatives to be analyzed in accordance to the project's goals and objectives.



#### **600. A**LTERNATIVES

Where a significant shadow impact is identified, potential alternatives to reduce or eliminate significant impacts should be explored, including:

- The reorientation of building bulk to avoid incremental shadow on sunlight-sensitive features of the open space, natural or historic resource.
- The reduction of the overall height of the project.
- The use of alternative technologies where substituting one technology for another may reduce the neight of the project and reduce shadow impacts (*e.g.*, the use of dry cooling towers vs. wet cooling towers)
- The relocation of the project to a different site, when appropriate.

#### **700.** REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

There are no specific city, state, or federal statutory regulations or trandards governing the analysis and assessment of shadows.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Coordination with DCP is appropriate when it is an avoived agency and the project includes an action subject to approval by the City Planning Commission. The lead agency should coordinate with those agencies that identify, operate, or have jurisdiction over the sunlight-sensitive recourses identified in this chapter. The assessment of shadow impacts on a sunlight-sensitive resource and the development of mitigation strategies should be coordinated with the appropriate agency with jurisdiction over the recource. Mitigation would typically require the approval or commitment of such gency, agencies typically consulted include the Department of Parks and Recreation for sunlight-sensitive open space resources, the Londmarks Preservation Commission for historic and cultural sunlight-sensitive resources, and the Department of Environmental Protection for sunlight-sensitive natural resources.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

• The benartment of City Fanning maintains copies of the Sanborn maps, Fire Insurance Underwriters maps, and fax maps for the entire city. These sources are also available online (except Sanborn maps) and in local public hearies. City praps are available for viewing in the Borough President's office in each borough and at the Department of City Planning. Additionally, the Department of City Planning provides a zoning and land use map (ZoLa) of Nev York City available online. This map provides helpful zoning and land use information success zoning districts, historic districts and landmarks, and parkland.

DCP data, including: LION Single Line Street Base Map; MapPLUTO; and Privately Owned Public Spaces (Pors) are a failable on datasets found <u>online at the DCP website</u>.

New York City Department of City Planning

120 Broadway, 31<sup>st</sup> Floor New York, NY 10271 www.nyc.gov/planning



• The Department of Parks and Recreation maintains a database of the City's public open spaces available online. For additional information, see Section 730 (Location of Information) of Chapter 7, "Open Space," for a detailed list of informational resources regarding open space. Data on DPR resources are also available on the NYC Open Data platform: <u>NYC Open Data</u>.

New York City Department of Parks and Recreation The Arsenal 830 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10065 www.nyc.gov/parks

• The Landmarks Preservation Commission maintains a database of the City's historic and cultural landorarks with a variety of information available online including historic district map and designation reports.

New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission Municipal Building 1 Centre Street, 9th Floor New York, NY 10007 www.nyc.gov/landmarks

New York City Department of Environmental Prote

59-17 Junction Boulevard, 13th Floor Flushing, NY 11373 www.nyc.gov/dep

# HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

# **CHAPTER 9**

Environmental review for historic and cultural resources includes a survey and planning process that helps protect New York City's cultural heritage from the potential impacts of projects undergoing CEQR. Historic resources and archaeological sites are identified and evaluated, and if impacts are found, they are mitigated or avoided to the greated extent practicable.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for an applicant to volve closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. The lead agency may determine his uppropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agencies for a particular project. Here, the New York City Lanonards Preservation Commission (LPC) should be consulted for information, technical review, and incommendations for mitigation relating to historic and cultural resources. If consultation is appropriate, it is ecommended that LPC be contacted as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 700 furthe putilities appropriate coordination. This chapter first defines historic and cultural resources, as well as the criteria used to determine eligibility of an historic resource (Section 100). Then, if it is determined that a project might be on a cyce that may inpact instoric and cultural resources (Section 200), a survey is conducted to identify both known and potential resource. Section 300). Next, the impact of the project on these resources is analyzed (Section 100). Are patives (Section 500) are also discussed.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

Historic and cultural resources include both architectural and archaeological resources. Architectural resources generally include historically important builting, structures, objects, sites, and districts. They may include bridges, canals, piers, wharves, and railroad transfer bridges that may be wholly or partially visible above ground. Archaeological resources are physical remains, usually subsurface, that hav provide an understanding of the long period of Native American occupation in the area before the arrival of the Europeans (pre-contact), and the period when the Native American, Europeans, and people of thican ancestrationally encountered each other (contact). They can also shed light on historic periods—through the discovery of resources such as burials, foundations of earlier buildings, artifacts (objects made, used, or peoplified by humans) wells, no privies (brick or stone-lined subsurface structures used for the disposal of human waste Theywere often filled with nousehold garbage when made redundant by public sewers and so can act as time cansults). And general wele, archaeological resources do not include 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> Century artifacts. Finally, it should be noted that, as archaeological resources are almost always within the ground, their significance cannot be knownuntly hey are exposed and analyzed. Therefore, until it is confirmed that a site contains significant archaeological resources are presumed to and are referred to as potentially significant.

# 110. JUILDINGS

A building is a structure created to shelter human activity. The historical or architectural value of individual buildings may range from the monumental, such as the American Museum of Natural History, to the modest or unique, such as the Fraunces Tavern block in Lower Manhattan.

#### **120. STRUCTURES**

A structure is a built work composed of interdependent parts or elements in an organized pattern. A structure is distinct from a building, which is a construction for the purpose of shelter. A structure is a functional construction made for a purpose other than shelter, such as a bridge, wharf, or other engineering project. The "Cyclone" roller

coaster at Coney Island is an example of a structure, as are military fortifications, such as Fort William and Fort Jay on Governors Island or the batteries at Fort Wadsworth on Staten Island.

#### 130. OBJECTS

An object is an item of functional, aesthetic, cultural, historical, or scientific value that may be movable, but is related to a given environment or setting. The designated sidewalk clocks in Manhattan and Queens, and precontact stone tools are examples of objects.

#### **140. SITES**

A site is a location or place that possesses historic, cultural, or archaeological volue, either because a statific int event or sequence of events took place there, or because an important building or structure, whether new scanding, ruined, or vanished, is or was, located there. A site can be important because of its association with significant historic (or pre-contact) events or activities, buildings, structures, objects, or people, or because of its potential to yield information important in prehistory or history. Examples of sites include a pre-contact habitation site or a battlefield.

Urban landscape features are also a type of site and include parks, exclens, or streetscapes that are planned open spaces within a built urban environment. Examples include tential Park, Prospect Park, and the historic street plan of Lower Manhattan.

#### **150. DISTRICTS**

A district is a geographically definable area that possesses a significant concentration of associated buildings, structures, urban landscape features, or archaeold tical sites, united historically or aesthetically by plan and design or physical development and historical and/or architectural relationships. Although composed of many resources, a district derives its importance from baking a coherent dentity. A district may consist of historic or archaeological resources. The African Burial Ground and The Commons Historic District is an example of an archaeological historic district.

The Central Park West-West (3rd 7) th Street Historic District (which is within the larger Upper West Side-Central Park West Historic District) is the example of a district unified by plan or design. This district reflects the vision of Edward Clark, presidentiar the Singer Sewing Meenine Company, and his heirs, who used restrictive covenants governing height and setbacks to create homogeneous residential streetscapes surrounding the monumental buildings that define Central Park west (*...g.*) the New-York Historical Society, the Dakota, the American Museum of Natural History). An example of a district notable for its historical and/or architectural relationships is the Brooklyn Heights Historic District, which comprises a concentration of buildings of several styles predating the Civ-il Warking Federal, Govic Revival, and Italianate.

# 160 HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES UNDER CEQR

or the purposes on SEQR, the following are always considered historical and cultural resources:

- Designated New York City landmarks, interior landmarks, scenic landmarks, and properties within designated New York City historic districts.
- Recources calendared for consideration as one of the above by LPC.
- Resources listed on, or formally determined eligible for inclusion on, the State and/or National Register of Historic Places, or contained within a district listed on, or formally determined eligible for listing on, the State and/or National Register of Historic Places.
- Resources recommended by the New York State Board for Historic Preservation for listing on the State and/or National Registers of Historic Places.

- National Historic Landmarks.
- Resources not identified by one of the programs listed above, but that meet their eligibility requirements.

#### 161. Eligibility requirements for the National or State Register or local landmark designation

The U.S. Secretary of the Interior has established criteria of eligibility for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. See <u>36 CFR Part 60</u>. New York State and LPC have adopted these criteria for use in identifying significant historic resources for SEQRA and CEQR review.

It should be noted that even if a property is excluded from eligibility for the National or State Register(), it may be eligible for designation under the New York City Landmarks Law, which has different criteria for eligibility from those of the National Register. Consequently, the New York City Landmarks Law criteria are also applicable in assessing historic resources that may be affected by the project. For example, if a property is not eligible for the National Register for any reason, but it is eligible for designation under the New York City Landmarks Law, the potential for impacts to this historic resource must be considered under CEQR. Below are the criteria for eligibility for both the National Register and New York City Landmarks.

#### 161.1. National Register Criteria

To be considered eligible for the National Register, a proce to must represent a significant part of the history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, computered an area and it must have the characteristics that make it a good representative of properties associated with that aspect of the past. The scope of significance may be local, state, regional, or national. The consideration of whether a property represents an important aspect of an area subjectory or prehistory is related to its associative values; the consideration of its characteristics is related to its integrity. Described below are the National Register's criteria for associative values and measures of integrity, both of which must be met in order to be eligible for listing. These scitteria apply to both archaeological and architectural resources. More guidance on the National Register criteria described below is provided in the U.S. Department of the Interior's <u>"National Persistes Bulletin 15: How to apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation,"</u> as well as numerous other National Register Bulletins.

#### 161.1.1. ASSOCIATIVE YOU

The National Register criteria for evaluation identify the values that make a building, structure, object, site, or district significant. To be significant, property must meet at least one of these criteria:

- Be associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of history.
  - For example, the Bowne House in Flushing, Queens, possesses important historical a sociations because it contains the kitchen wing of the oldest house in Queens, built by John Bowne in 1661 with additions that date to 1680 and 1696. Similarly, Flushing's second oldest house, the Kingsland Homestead Museum, which dates to ca.
     1774, is an important example of an otherwise lost building tradition, the English vernacular tradition.
- Be associated with the lives of persons significant in the past.
- Embody distinctive characteristics that possess high artistic values and/or are representative of a type, period, method of construction, work of a master, or a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction.
  - Architectural significance can range from buildings that are examples of an architectural style, such as the Greek Revival residences in Brooklyn Heights; that are monumental, such as the American Museum of Natural History; or that represent the work

of a renowned architect, such as the Bayard Condict Building at 65-69 Bleecker Street in Manhattan, which is the only building in New York City by the well-known architect Louis H. Sullivan.

- Have yielded, or have the potential to yield, information important in prehistory or history.
  - As applied in practice, this means that potential resources are more important if they can provide information about the past that cannot be determined from other sources. Significance for archaeological sites is usually related to this criterion. For example, Five Points, an archaeological site that was adjacent to Foley Square in Manhattan, was significant because the archaeological assemblage provided a profile of this 19<sup>th</sup> century neighborhood that belied the Victorian description of it anothing but a notorious slum.

#### 161.1.2. INTEGRITY

To be eligible for the National Register, a property must not only be significant under one of the four associative criteria for eligibility listed above, it also must have integrity. Integrity is the ability of a property to convey its significance. It is defined in the federal guidelines as "the authenticity of a property's historic identity, evidenced by the survival oil physical attributes that existed during the property's historic or pre-contact period." The National Register criteria reconnize seven measures that define integrity:

**LOCATION.** Location is the place where the historic property was conceructed or the place where the historic event occurred. The location on a property together with its setting (see below), is important in recapturing a sense of history.

**SETTING.** Setting is the physical environment of an his pric property. While location refers to the specific place where a property was built or an even occurred, setting refers to the character of the place in which the property played its historical role. It involves the relationship of the property to its surround or features (such as topography, vegetation, and other buildings or open spaces).

**DESIGN.** Design is the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure, and style of a property It includes such elements as organization of space, proportion, scale, technology, ornamentation, and materials and thus, massing, pattern of fenestration, textures and colors of surface materials etc.).

**WATE VALS.** These are physical elements combined or deposited during a particular period of time and in a particular pattern. A property must retain the key exterior materials dating from the period of its significance. If the property was altered *before* the period that gave it significance, the naterials of the alteration, rather than the original materials, are important. According to the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation* (36 CFR Part 68), significant historic alterations are defined as "changes which may have taken place in the course of time and are evidence of the history and development of a building, structure, or site and its environment. These changes may have acquired significance in their own right and this significance shall be recognized and respected." Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) at the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP) and LPC is helpful in determining if significant alterations or additions have occurred.

**WORKMANSHIP.** This is the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular culture or people or the labor and skill in constructing or altering a resource. Examples of workmanship in historic buildings include tooling, carving, and painting.

*FEELING.* Feeling is the physical characteristics that evoke the aesthetic or historic sense of a particular period of time.



**Association.** This is the direct link between an historic property and an important historic event or person. Like feeling (above), association requires the presence of physical features that convey this relationship.

To retain integrity, a property possesses at least one and typically several of these aspects. The aspects important to a particular property determine the significance of the property. The property must retain the aspects for which it is significant and the essential physical features that contribute to a property's significance must continue to be present and visible. For example, a building considered significant as an example of a particular architectural style must retain the distinctive design characteristics of that style. The measures of integrity relate to the period for which the resource is significant – for example, if the resource was altered before that period, its integrity is not affected (see the discussion of significant alterations above).

#### 161.1.3. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Certain kinds of individual properties may qualify for listing on the National Register if they are integral parts of districts that meet the eligibility criteria, but would not usually be considered for individual listing on the National Register. These types of properties include: properties less than 50 years old, religious properties, moved properties, birthplaces and praves, cemeteries, nonstructed properties, and commemorative properties. However, these properties may be eligible for the National Register in certain circumstances, described below. These "criteria considerations" are found in <u>36</u> CFR Part 60.

Although properties typically must be at lease 50 years old to be eligible for the National Register, younger properties that are of exceptional local, state, regional, or national importance may still be eligible. The 50-year criterion was created as guidance, to ensure that sufficient time has passed to allow an evaluation of the historical value of a place the verse property less than 50 years old may be eligible for the National Register faits exceptional contribution to an area's history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and or colture can clean v be demonstrated. Examples of properties in New York City determined eligible for listing or listed on the National Register before they were 50 years old include the following:

- The Chrysler Boilding (completed in 1930), which was listed on the Register because it is considered the epitome of "style moderne" architecture.
- The former Whitney Museum of American Art building (completed in 1966), since 2016 occupied by the Mer Brever Museum, which is considered exceptionally important as the work of an internationally repowned architect (Marcel Breuer), and representative of modern arcb tecture during the 950s and 1960s.

The Lever neuse building (completed in 1952), which is important as one of the first corporate expressions of the International style of architecture in America.

The Municipal Asphalt Plant (completed in 1944), which was the first successful American use of the parabolic arch form in reinforced concrete.

The other kinds of properties typically not eligible for the National Register—cemeteries, birthplaces is gray is of historical figures, properties primarily religious in nature, commemorative properties, and moved or reconstructed buildings or structures—can qualify for the National Register if they have achieved additional significance, as follows:

• Religious properties deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or historical importance; and cemeteries deriving their primary significance from graves of persons of transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic events. For example, Trinity Church and Graveyard in Manhattan are both listed on the National Register. The church, the third to stand at this site for Trinity Parish,



which was formed in 1697, is an outstanding example of Gothic Revival style. The graveyard's antiquity gives it importance, and it forms an integral and historical component of the setting in which the church now stands. A cemetery can be considered significant if it contains headstones of aesthetic significance, such as headstones inscribed with early death heads or skulls and bones, or important funereal statuary. New York's 18th century African Burial Ground was designated a National Historic Landmark and listed on the National Register based on two criteria of significance: it has the potential to yield information important in history and it is associated with exceptionally significant events in United States history. For burial sites, please see Section 511 below; reference may also be made to the U.S. Department of the Uniterior's <u>"National Register Bulletin 41: Guidelines for Evaluating and Registering Cemetories and Burial Places."</u>

- A building or structure removed from its original location, but that is significant primarily or architectural value or is the surviving structure most importantly associated with an Macoric person or event.
- A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a subable environment and presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan and when in other building or structure with the same association has survived.
- A birthplace or grave of an historical figure of utstanding inportance, if no other appropriate site or building directly associated with his or her productive life exists.
- A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value has invested it with its own exceptional rig ificance.

The U.S. Department of the Interior's <u>(National Register Expletion 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation</u>" provides hore information about these criteria considerations.

#### 161.2. New York City Landmarks Law Citer

Even if a property is excluded nom eligibility for the National or State Register(s), it may be eligible for designation under the New York City Landmarks Law, which has different criteria for eligibility from those of the National Register. For further information on LPC designated properties and historic districts, see the <u>VPC website</u>.

The New York City Landmarks Law establishes criteria for designation of significant cultural resources. That low was established to achieve the following goals, among others:

Effect and accomplish the protection, enhancement, and perpetuation of such buildings, structures, pices, works of art, and objects (collectively termed, "improvements"); land-scape features; and districts that represent or reflect elements of the City's cultural, social, economic policical, and architectural history.

Safes and the City's historic, aesthetic, and cultural heritage, as embodied and reflected in such improvements, landscape features, and districts.

he New York City Landmarks Law recognizes several types of resources:

**CMARK.** A property is eligible for designation as a landmark if it meets the following criteria: any improvement (building, structure, place, work of art, and/or object), any part of which is 30 years old or older, that has a special character or special historical or aesthetic interest or value as part of the development, heritage, or cultural characteristics of the City, State, or nation.

**INTERIOR LANDMARK.** A property is eligible for designation as an interior landmark if it meets the following criteria: it is an interior (the visible surfaces of the interior of an improvement) or part thereof, any part of which is 30 years old or older, and that is customarily open or accessible to



the public, or to which the public is customarily invited, and that has a special historical or aesthetic interest or value as part of the development, heritage, or cultural characteristics of the City, state, or nation.

**SCENIC LANDMARK.** A New York City-owned property is eligible for designation as a scenic landmark if it meets the following criteria: it is a landscape feature (any grade, body of water, stream, rock, plant, shrub, tree, path, walkway, road, plaza, fountain, sculpture, or other form of natural or artificial landscaping) or an aggregate of landscape features, any part of which is 30 years old or older, that has or have a special character or special historical or aesthetic interest or value as part of the development, heritage, or cultural characteristics of the City, State, or nation.

**HISTORIC DISTRICT.** An area is eligible for designation as an historic district if it contains improvements that have a special character or special historical or aesthetic interest or value that represent one or more periods or styles of architecture typical of one or more eras in the history of New York City; and the area, by reason of such factors, constitutes a clounct section of the City.

# 200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES ASSESSMENTS APPROPRIATE

#### **210. ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

Archaeological resources usually need to be assessed for projects that would result in any in-ground disturbance. In-ground disturbance is any disturbance to an area not previously expression including new excavation that is deeper and/or wider than previous excavation on the same site. Examples of projects that typically require assessment are:

- Above-ground construction resulting n-ground disturbance, including construction of temporary roads and access facilities, grading, or landscaping.
- Below-ground construction, such as installation of utilines or excavation, including that for footings or piles.

Analysis of archaeological resources typically is not necessary in the following circumstances:

- Projects that would pot result in ground sturbance.
- Projects that yould result in distance inco only of areas that have already been recently excavated for other purposes, such as basements, corcourses, sunken plazas, etc. However, if the area proposed to be excavated exceeds the previous disturbance in depth or footprint, archaeological assessment may be appropriate

For any projects that would result in new ground disturbance (as described above), assessment of both precontact any historic archaeological resources is appropriate.

# 220. ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES

Generally, architectural resources should be surveyed and assessed if the proposed project would result in any of the following, whether or not any known historic resources are located near the site of the project:

- Nw construction, demolition, or significant physical alteration to any building, structure, or object.
- A change in scale, visual prominence, or visual context of any building, structure, or object or landscape feature. Visual prominence is generally the way in which a building, structure, object, or landscape feature is viewed. For example, a building may be part of an open setting, such as a tower within a plaza, which is either conforming or non-conforming with the street wall in terms of its height, footprint, and/or setback. Visual context is the character of the surrounding built or natural environment. This may include the following: the architectural components of an area's buildings (*e.g.*, height, scale, proportion, massing, fenes-

tration, ground-floor configuration, style), streetscapes, skyline, landforms, vegetation, and openness to the sky.

- Construction, including but not limited to, excavating vibration, subsidence, dewatering, and the possibility of falling objects.
- Additions to or significant removal, grading, or replanting of significant historic landscape features.
- Screening or elimination of publicly accessible views.
- Introduction of significant new shadows or significant lengthening of the duration of existing sharlows on an historic landscape or on an historic structure if the features that make the structure significant depend on sunlight. For example, stained glass windows that cannot be seen without sunlight, or buildings contining design elements that are part of a recognized architectural style that depends on the contractbetween light and dark design elements, such as deep window reveals and promited rustication. Please refer to Chapter 8 of this Manual, "Shadows," for further guidance.

#### **300.** Assessment Methods

For projects that may affect historic resources (see Section 200), the wrst step in evaluating a project's potential effects on historic resources is to consider what area the project might affect and then identify distoric resources—whether officially recognized or eligible for such recognition—within that area. (See Section 100 for a discussion of the standards for eligibility for listing on the National or State registers and local lands of designation.) The methods of choosing a study area and identifying and evaluating historic resources within that study area are explained in this section. LPC should be consulted as early as possible in this process.

#### **310. STUDY AREAS**

#### 311. Archaeological Resources

The area of subsurface work for the proposed project is considered the impact area. However, environmental review for archaeological resources is a predictive endeavor. Unlike architectural resources, which are evident and can be immediately evoluated, potential archaeological resources are almost always hidden below ground. Therefore to assess whether the impact area may contain significant archaeological resources, data must be gathered to predict the likelihoot of archaeological resources existing in the impact area. For precontact resources, it is appropriate to determine whether there are known pre-contact archaeological resources winning half-mile radius of the site. For historic archaeological resources, it is appropriate to determine hew, and in the site was developed historically and if there are known historic archaeological resources in the nearest adjacent mapped strets.

# 12. 4 chitectura Resources

or architectural resources, the study area is the area in which any resources may be affected by the project. The size of the study area directly relates to the anticipated extent of the project's potential impacts, and should be large enough to permit examination of the relationships between the proposed project and the existing hyperic esources. These relationships may be:

**PHYSICAL** (e.g., a project may require alteration of a resource or may threaten a resource's structural integrity during construction);

*visual* (*e.g.*, a project may alter the streetscape or background context in which a resource is viewed and understood); or

**HISTORICAL** (e.g., a project may change the historical context of a resource if it changes its historic character, feeling, association, or the way it is understood by the public. This may occur if a formerly public building,

such as a library or recreational facility, became private, or if obvious and tangible links to the resource's history were removed, such as if bustling meat market activity within a building that is historically significant *because* of that association with the meat market was replaced by another activity).

For most proposals, a study area defined by the radius of 400 feet from the borders of the project site is adequate. However, study areas of different sizes are sometimes appropriate. If a project involves only limited construction visible from few locations, for example, a smaller study area may be appropriate. Examples of situations for which a larger study area may be appropriate include:

- Projects that affect historic districts.
- Projects that involve construction in areas with difficult subsurface conditions (*e.g.*, where dewa ering could change the water table over a wider area and affect historic buildings some distance from the project site).
- Projects that result in changes over a larger area (*e.g.*, a large-scale development or an area rezoning). For generic actions, it may be appropriate to identify any "soft" sites that may be developed because of the project (see Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis Framework ) and then consider study areas for each of those sites that are appropriate in size for the expected changes.
- Projects that result in changes that are highly visible and combe percered from farther than 400 feet and could affect the context of historic resources some distance away (*e.g.* changes to the skyline around Central Park, or shadows from a new skyschoer that may extend outside a 400' radius and affect sun-sensitive features of historic resources).

#### **320. ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

#### 321. Archaeological Resources

After the study areas have been established, all known arch ecogical resources within those areas are identified, and the potential for unknown resources is investigated.

LPC is the only City agency that has archaeologists on staff. At any agency's request, LPC can review projects undergoing CEQR to determine if they have the potential to impact archaeological resources, if those resources may be significant, and if so, what steps should be taken. To do so, LPC should be provided with a site plan, an explanation of the proposed project including likely excavation depths if known, and photographs of the site. For more detailed information, forsult LPC's 2018 <u>"Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New York City."</u> It is recommended that had agencies and applicants contact LPC as early as possible when planning a project

#### Ide til jing Known Passures

some archaeological r sources have already been identified through City, state, or federal processes identified above in Section 160. These are listed on, or have been determined eligible for, the State and/or National Registers of Historic Places; designated New York City landmarks or historic districts or properties calendared for such designation; properties listed on, determined eligible for, or recmmendee by the New York State Board for listing on the State and/or National Registers; or designated a) National Historic Landmarks. In addition, the SHPO and LPC maintain records of known archaeological sites and will assist in identifying archeologically "sensitive" areas that may contain archaeological resources.

If LPC indicates that the project area includes a known site or is archaeologically sensitive, then further analysis of the project's impact on those archaeological resources must be performed.

371.

#### 321.2. Investigating Unknown Resources

The next step in the assessment of archaeological resources is to identify unknown resources that may exist on the site. If documented disturbances on the site exceed depths at which archaeological resources have been found in the immediate vicinity, or exceed depths at which archeological resources are likely to exist, then further investigation is likely not necessary. However, if any part of the site has not been excavated to this depth, analysis continues for that part of the site, as described below. If the extent of disturbance on the site is unknown, analysis continues for the entire site as described below. At this point in the analysis, if the lead agency has not already done so, they may wish to contact LPC to determine whether the consideration of archaeological resources on the site sappropriate.

Appropriate methodologies for identifying potential archaeological resources, based on federal standards and guidelines—particularly the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guideline for Ircheology and Historic Preservation, Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 190—a well as LPC's 2018 <u>Conde-lines for Archaeological Work in New York City</u> are summarized in this subsection. LFS will complete this assessment for lead agencies, but the lead agency may use an archaeologist who is nonstered by the Register of Professional Archaeologists, and/or qualified for such registration to complete the evaluation of unknown archaeological resources.

Typically, the initial analysis of unidentified archaeological resources consists of two parts, often performed simultaneously:

- 1. A determination of the potential for any pre-contact or vistone material remains (artifacts, structures, refuse, *etc.*) existing on the site of the project. This depends on the site's past uses, as well as whether those remains, ) any, would have survived subsequent disturbance by other activities, such as construction of later buildings.
- 2. An evaluation of the presented significance of any such remains. For this step, the National Register criteria for evaluation (Subsection 161 above) are applied. Archaeological sites are most likely to be connecting inficant under the fourth criterion—having the potential to yield information important in prehistory or history—but the other criteria may also be applicable. As a general rule, archaeological resources do not include 20th and 21st Century artifacts.

A site that is roundhikely to contain significant material remains is considered to be potentially "archaeologically sensitive." The site spectral, rather than potential, sensitivity cannot be ascertained without some field testing or excatation. The initial assessment of a site's archaeological sensitivity is typically made through background or archival research. This documentary research phase should be extensive mough to allow the load agency to evaluate the likelihood that significant resources are located on the site, and then whether these resources would be affected by the proposed project. Field work (archaeologicantes ing or excavation) is most often not needed until after this initial evaluation of sensitivity.

The following research steps are appropriate to determine the potential sensitivity of a project site.

#### MINE PAIT USES ON THE SITE

TEP 1:

contact the appropriate agencies and other sources to determine whether any known pre-contact archaeological resources are located near the project site (see Subsection 321.1, above). Presence of other pre-contact resources in the vicinity is used as an indicator of the site's potential sensitivity for pre-contact resources.

#### STEP 2:

Determine the original topography of the project site. Early historical maps and documentary sources may be used. This step helps assess pre-contact and other archaeological historic resources. If the site was once located near a water source, on a well-drained elevated site, or near a wetland, it is more likely to have been utilized by pre-contact groups. On project sites near the waterfront that are the result of landfilling operations since the 1600's, original land surface may be deeply buried. Additionally, the extent to which the shoreline has altered over the last 14,000 years as a result of climatic changes is also considered.

#### STEP 3:

Research the development history of the site, as far back in time as possible to determine whether the site had any historic uses that may be of archaeological interest (such as 13th, 18th, or 13ch cantury uses). What is of archaeological interest depends on current research issues in New Yoth city, and therefore involves some judgment. This is discussed further in step 5, below. The development history also provides information about more recent uses and the ement to which these uses may have disturbed the site (step 4, below). For this step, historica maps and New York City Department of Buildings records may be helpful, as well as other docume dary sources when available.

#### DETERMINE DISTURBANCE ON THE SITE

#### STEP 4:

If there is evidence of several cycles of construction and demolition, consider whether later construction or demolition episodes would have disturbed any potential remains from past uses (identified in step 3). Excavation of late 19th and 20th century building foundations and/or basements, filling, grading, and construction of utility lifes n ay have disturbed earlier, potentially significant archaeological resources. Typically, historical maps are used for this analysis. Construction records filed at the Department of Buildings may also bruseful.

Determination of the extent to which later land modification activities have affected earlier archaeological resources requires comparing the documented depth and horizontal extent of disturbance with the depths and norizontal extent at which archaeological resources would be expected. This depth depends on the original topography (htep 2, above) and the amounts of filling and alteration that have occurred which can be dune extensive (step 3). The depths at which archaeological resources from the same period hive them found in the vicinity are a good indicator. Depths at which significant archaeological resources nave been found in New York City vary; 17th century remains have been identified below 19th century foundations in Lower Manhattan, so the mere presence of iau r hasements may not have disturbed potentially significant archaeological resources. If documented disturbance charly exceeds depths at which archaeological resources might be expected, the mo further work may be necessary.

# DETERMINE SHOUFICANCE OF PAST USES THAT MAY REMAIN

STEP 5:

If any past we's of interest are identified during step 3, intensive research may address whether these ses would be likely to result in meaningful archaeological resources. Research should focus on whether there were activities that have a discernible or physical signature and whether remains could provide information that answers important research questions.

Significance is a function of whether the resource is likely to contribute to current knowledge of the history of the period in question. Because research issues change as the knowledge base increases, consultation with LPC is recommended in determining significance of potential resources.

For pre-contact archaeological resources, research cannot directly determine pre-contact use of the site. Rather, it is used to predict the likelihood of pre-contact use. Any identified potential for pre-

contact archaeological resources is considered significant at the initial, research level, since few precontact sites have been documented in New York City.

For archaeological resources of the historical period, archival research can ascertain the history of uses on the site and their potential significance. Examples of uses currently of potential interest from the historic period include:

- Early landfilling techniques (relevant on sites within a few blocks of the current waterfront through much of the City, where filling created new land surfaces in submerged areas).
- Buried derelict ships or hulls (relevant on similar sites to those of landfilling techniques; often incorporated into the landfill as part of the fill-retaining structures).
- Any uses during the 17th and 18th centuries, including residences and businesses, ind the lutionary War remains.
- 19th century residences or workplaces where deposits containing refuse associated with occupants may be preserved. Such refuse can provide modulant information on consumer preferences, differential access to consumer goods, diet, and other topic of current research interest. Remains related to house-lot infrastructure including wells, cisterns, and privies, may have research potential in that they provide aformation about access to services and public health issues during the period before public utilities were available to residents; such features also often contain significant domestic refuse deposits. Residences constructed after City services (water and sewer) were available are generally not considered archaeologically significant. For residences that provide extension of usban services that continued to be used after City water and sewer were available, the archival phase may involve collecting information about the occupants through such sources as early deeds, tax records, and census lists. On the other hand, if the archival phase demonstrates that no potentially significant uses were located on the site, this additional research may not be necessary.

# DETERMINE WHAT ARCHAEOLO ICAL RESOURCES ARE PRESENT WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA

#### STEP SIX: FIELDWORK

Archaeological testing determines when er archaeological resources are, in fact, present. If any such resources are found archaeological testing may also be used to determine their extent and significance.

If this testing program indicates that significant resources are present, further measures are required. These are either the avoidal set of the resource through redesign (see Subsection 512), or mitigation of impacts through, for example, recovery of archeological resources (see Subsection 513). For example, if an urchaeological site is located at the periphery of the construction area and may be disturbed during construction stagling activities but not by the project itself, then enclosing the site with temporary fencing and adjucting the construction program to avoid the site may be sufficient. If avoidance is not feasible, then a value ecovery program is implemented (see Subsection 513).

Feld usthers done by scientifically examining the subsurface conditions through borings, small hand excavated trenches, or mechanical excavation. The type of testing that should be used is dependent uppenate conditions and the type of resource. The testing must be supervised by a professional archaeologist who is registered by the Register of Professional Archaeologists, and/or qualified for such registration. The archaeologist should submit a work plan to the lead agency and LPC for review and approval before any work may be undertaken. This work plan sets forth how the work will be accomplished and what tests the potential resources should meet to be considered significant. If significant artifacts are uncovered, the archaeologist must stabilize and analyze them. The archaeologist is required to submit a report outlining his or her findings, including: site plans detailing where the work



was undertaken including the depths of all excavation; an explanation of what any analysis yielded; and a discussion about whether significant, or potentially significant, resources were encountered. Significant artifacts recovered from such sites must be stabilized and deposited in an appropriate repository as explained in Subsection 514. If the study concludes that no archaeological resources are present or significant, no further work is needed. The lead agency consults with LPC for assistance in reviewing and approving the field testing report.

It should be noted that it is not always possible to complete archaeological field testing during the environmental assessment phase. In these cases, if the preliminary determination of the site's potential sensitivity and the project's potential for significant impact is made through an Environmental Assess ment Statement, and if field research is determined to be appropriate mitigation, a Conditional Vecative Declaration may be appropriate or the project description may be altered, to provide for necess field research to be conducted concurrently with or subsequent to environmental review, set prior to site disturbance. However, a Conditional Negative Declaration may not be used if the fifeted resource is designated, calendared for designation, listed on or formally ottermined eligible for inclusion on the Registers, recommended by the New York State Boar or such listing or a National Historic Landmark (See Chapter 1, "Procedures and Documentation," for a discussion of Conditional Negative Declarations and Type I actions). In addition, the lead age compared by elect to get an archaeological restrictive declaration to address identified archaeological is tes the environmental review process has been successfully concluded. A restrictive declaration is a regal agreement that specifies that archaeological work will occur once the applicant's project has been approved—but before it may proceed. The archaeological work is overseen by LPC; such agreements mandate that the applicant may not apply for Department of Buildings permits, including certification of occupancy, until LPC has issued documents specified in the agreement after the successful completion of archaeological work. LPC may be contacted for sample restrictive declarations.

#### CONCLUSIONS ABOUT POTENTIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SENSITIVATY OF STE

Based on the information provided in steps 1 through Cabove, the lead agency can draw conclusions as to the archaeological sensitivity of the site. Consultation with LPC as early as possible is recommended for this evaluation. If past uses may have left remains on the site that were not later disturbed, and if these remains may be important according to the National Register criteria for eligibility (see Subsection 16), above), or under note or local law, then the site is archaeologically "sensitive." The occitions of sensitivity should be pinpointed as much as possible. The effects on those potential resources are then assessed (see Section 410, below).

If no known or potential a shaec ogical resources are identified on the site, consideration of archaeotog cances ources is complete of resources were identified, the project's effects on those resources must be evaluated (see Section 410, below). LPC should be consulted in this evaluation as early as possible because it is the only city agency that has professional archaeologists on staff.

#### . Future No-Action Condition

To assess the focure No-Action condition, consider and note whether any changes to the existing and practitian archaeological resources (identified above in Subsections 321.1 and 321.2) are likely to ocur in the future without the project.

#### 321.4. Future With-Action Condition

The proposed project's effects on any designated or potential archaeological resources identified above in Subsections 321.1 and 321.2 are then analyzed in the With-Action condition. The assessment specifically considers whether the project may result in disturbance or destruction of those archaeological resources.

#### 322. Architectural Resources

#### 322.1. Identifying Known Resources

As described in Section 160, designated architectural resources include (1) designated New York City landmarks, interior landmarks, and scenic landmarks, and properties within designated New York City landmark historic districts; (2) properties calendared for consideration as one of the above by the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission; (3) properties listed on or formally determined eligible for inclusion on the State and/or National Register of Historic Places, or contained within a district listed on or formally determined eligible for the State and/or National Register of Historic Places; (4) National Historic Landmarks; and (5) properties recommended by the New York State Board for Historic Preservation for listing on the State and/or National Registers of Historic Places. The information on listed resources is available from LPC and the New York State Office of Farks flecreation and Historic Preservation.

If any listed historic resources are located in the study area, then further analysis of the project's impact on these resources must be performed. In addition, whether on of the study area includes any listed resources, potential resources should be investigated.

#### 322.2. Identifying Potential Resources

Any potentially eligible architectural resources that may be affected by the project should be identified. Identification of potential historic resources requires some knowledge of an area's history, the broad patterns of historical development in New Yoro City, and the various architectural styles represented in the City. Therefore, the lead agency should consult with PC for assistance in making determinations of eligibility on the basis of neglers), state, and local criteria. Architectural resources are usually identified through a combination of field surveys and documentary research. It should be noted that the passage of time of changing perceptions of significance may justify reevaluation of properties that were previously determined ineligible for the State and/or National Register or for designation as New York City landmarks or historic outpicts. Records and documentation of this research effort should be propared for the lead agency's files or for submission to the reviewing agency, if appropriate.

As described in Section 100, above, bistoric resources are considered significant if they meet the criteria for eligibility for the National Register, established by the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, or criteria for local delignation set forthin the New York City Landmarks Law. Efforts to identify potential architectural resources generally follow the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Arche logy and Historic Preservation and the criteria of the New York City Landmarks Law. The National negister and the New York City Landmarks Law's criteria, described in Subsection 161, are then applied to determine in these potential resources may be eligible for the National Register or for local designation by the Landmarks Preservation Commission. This methodology is summarized below.

More information on surveying historic resources and applying the National Register criteria is available in the federal regulations and in numerous bulletins published by the National Park Service at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://www.nks.gov/history">www.nks.gov/history</a> and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation at <a href="http://wwww.

# ELD SUR VEY

The every for unidentified resources begins with field inspection of the study area, including the project site. During this inspection, structures that appear to have particular cultural, architectural, or historical distinction are identified. This survey requires careful judgment and knowledge about current perceptions of significance and about the history and architecture of New York City. Consultation with LPC or SHPO is encouraged.

#### RESEARCH

Documentary research of resources' historical and cultural significance is often needed to supplement visual inspections. An assessment of the development history of the study area before field surveys are performed helps identify resources in the area; a post-field survey analysis may provide additional information about any specific resources identified. For example, this information may be used to ascertain a property's association with important events or persons, or its architect and date of construction. A scan of historic records, maps, and photographs is also useful for determining the property's integrity: alterations and changes may be traced through the use of these documents. The information needed to evaluate significance depends on the property's history and reason for significance. The following information can assist in determining significance:

- Historically significant events and/or patterns of activity associated with the propert
- Periods of time during which the property was in use.
- Specific dates or periods of time when the resource achieved its importance (*e.g.*) date of construction, date of a specific event, period of association with an important period, period of an important activity).
- Information about any alterations.
- Historically significant persons associated with the property (e.g., its tenants, visitors, or owner).
- Representation of a style, period, or method of construction
- Persons responsible for the design or construction of the property (*e.g.*, architect, builder).
- Quality of style, design, workn ans lip, or matchials
- Historically or culturally significant group a social ed with the property and the nature of its association.
- Information the property has yielded or may be likely to yield.

#### DOCUMENTATION

For any properties on the study area that appear to be important, information provided should be sufficient to enable the lead agency or coordinating agencies (LPC and/or SHPO) to make a decision concerning the significance of the less unces using National Register and local landmarks criteria.

For all potentially important resources, the date or approximate date of construction, the name of the architect or builder, the architectural style, and the approximate dates of alterations to the resource should be provided to the lead and interested agencies when possible. Depending on the reasons for importance, additional information should also be provided. Maps indicating the location of the resource(s) and black-and-white photographs of the resources are also helpful. For historically important resources, this includes any available information about that history, such as important occupants or events. For architecturally important resources, all those design elements that contribute to the uniting or structure's architectural importance should be noted. For example, for a building that may be a fine representation of the Gothic Revival style, those features for which that style is known—such as pointed gables, steep roof pitch, and board and batten siding—should be documented. Features that may contribute to a resource's value, and therefore should be noted, may include the following:

- Type of structure (*e.g.*, dwelling, church, shop, apartment building).
- Building placement (detached, row, flush to the street, set back, *etc.*).

- General characteristics, including overall shape of plan (rectangle, side hall, center hall), number of stories, structural system, number of vertical divisions or bays, construction materials (*e.g.*, brick, stone, poured concrete), wall finish (*e.g.*, kind of bond, coursing, shingle, half-timber), and roof shape.
- Specific features, including location, number, and appearance of porches (*e.g.*, stoops, porte-cocheres), windows, doors, chimneys, and dormers.
- Materials of roof, foundation, walls, and other structural features.
- Important exterior decorative elements (facades, lintels, cornices, etc.).
- Interior features that contribute to the character of the building is that may possessing cance independent of the value of the exterior of the building.
- Number, type, and location of outbuildings or dependencies.
- Important features of the immediate environment, including ploximity to the street or sidewalk, landscaping, and views.

For potential historic districts, in addition to the information considered for individual resources, other considerations include the qualities that give the assict coherence distinct from its surroundings, the boundaries of the district, the individual or groups of buildings that contribute to the character of the district, and the buildings or structures that detract from or diminch its coherence. Therefore, descriptions of potential districts may also include the following types of information:

- General description of the natural and manmare elements of the district including structures, buildings, sites, objects prominent geographical flatures, density, and landscaping.
- Numbers of buildings, structures, sites, and objects that contribute to the character of the proposed district, and pose that do not contribute to, or may detract from, it.
- General description of vpes, styles, or periods of architecture represented in the district, including scale, proportions, materials, color, decoration, workmanship, and design.
- General description of physical relationships of the buildings to each other and to the physical invironment, including randomnes, street plans, parks, squares, open spaces, density, landscripting, roof lines, and massing.
- General description of the district during the period or periods in which it achieved significance.

Current and original uses of buildings and any adaptive uses.

- General description of the existing condition of buildings, restoration or rehabilitation activities and alterations.
- Qualities that make the district distinct from its surroundings, including intangible character-
- Description of the qualities that give the district its special character or special historical or aesthetic interest or value.
- Description of the period or style of architecture represented by the district.

#### CONCLUSIONS ABOUT UNKNOWN ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES

Based on the information gathered in the steps above, the lead agency determines whether any previously unidentified architectural resources are located in the study area. If the lead agency uses an environmental or architectural consultant, the consultant conducting the assessment should meet



the professional standards set forth in the Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines "Professional Qualifications Standards" (see 48 FR 44716, September 1983). A private applicant or agency can make a preliminary assessment of potential importance, but the final recommendation under CEQR is made by LPC as the local expert agency, which also possesses additional proficiency by means of its Certified Local Government (CLG) status under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

If potential architectural resources are identified, the project's effects on those resources must be assessed (see Section 420, below). This involves considering the future No-Action condition (Subsection 322.3, below) and With-Action conditions (Subsection 322.4). If no known or potential resources were identified, the evaluation of architectural resources is complete, and no further historic and subtural resources assessment is needed.

#### 322.3. Future No-Action Condition

To assess the future No-Action condition, consider whether any changes to the existing or engible architectural resources (identified in Subsections 322.1 and 322.2) are likely to occur withere the proposed project. These changes may be physical (*e.g.*, demolition, atteration) occur withere the prothe resource's setting or context), or historical (*e.g.*, change ) are likely to actual (*e.g.*, changes to the resource's setting or context).

#### 322.4. Future With-Action Condition

The proposed project's effects on any designated or potential architectural resources identified in Subsections 322.1 and 322.2 are then assessed in the outure With Action condition. The analysis considers the potential for physical and contextual effects on those resources. In the assessment of contextual effects, the appearance of any phonosed new structures may be important (See Subsection 420).

# **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

Federal regulations, which have become a widely recognized standard, define an adverse effect as the introduction of tangible and intangible elements that compromise or diminish the characteristics for which an historic or cultural resource has been determined significant. The project effects on resources should be compared with the future No-Action conditions to assess in pacts. Thus, impact a sessment is directly related to the proposed project and how it would affect the distinguishing characteristics of an resources identified. The assessment asks three major questions: (1) would there be a physical change to the property?; (2) would there be a physical change to its setting, such as context or visual prominence (also known as incirect impacts)?; and (3) if there would be a physical change to the property or setting, is the charge likely to alter or climinate the significant characteristics of the resources? Impacts may result from both tem loadry (*e.g.*, related to the construction process) and permanent (*e.g.*, related to the long-term or permanent result of the proposed project or construction project) activities. The lead agency should consult with LPC (for New Jorn Cicy landmake) and/or the SHPO (for State or National Register resources) in making this determination. Section 720, below, provides more information on the regulations governing designated resources.

# 410. ARCHALOLOG CAL RESOURCES

Significant adverse impacts on archaeological resources are physical—disturbance or destruction—and typically occur as a result of construction activities that would not occur but for the proposed action. If any significant archaeological resources were identified on the site of the proposed project (Subsection 321.2, above), and the project may disturb or destroy those resources in any way, a significant adverse impact would occur. If archaeology cannot be completed at a site to verify the initial assessments, then it is presumed that the site contains significant archaeological resources (usually referred to as "potentially significant resources"). If archaeology can be completed, the actual assessment of significance can be a two-step process. First, are archaeological resources actually present? And two, are they significant? For example, on a site with the potential to contain a midnineteenth century cistern, archaeological testing could reveal that the cistern had been largely destroyed in the past and no artifacts recovered, and so would likely not be considered a significant archaeological resource. Possible impacts may occur under the following circumstances:

- Construction resulting in ground disturbance, including construction of temporary roads and access facilities, grading, landscaping; or
- Below-ground construction, such as excavation or installation of utilities.

If a project does not have a physical impact on archaeological resources, or the same or similar impacts would occur under the No-Action Scenario, no significant adverse impact would occur, and no further archaeological work is necessary.

#### 420. ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES

Assessment of the magnitude of the impact is a matter of informed judgment based on the proposed project and the reasons for which a resource was determined important. If the project would affect those characteristics that make a resource eligible for listing on the State and/or National Register or for New York City designation, this would most likely be a significant adverse impact. Most important are the characteristics of association and integrity, described in Subsection 161, above.

Possible impacts to architectural resources may include the following:

- Physical destruction, demolition, damage, alteration, or neglect of all a part of an historic property. For example, alterations that would add a new wing to an historic building or replacement of the resource's entrance may result in adverse impacts, depending on the design
- Changes to the architectural resource that cause it to be ome a different visual entity, such as a new location, design, materials, or architectural reatures. An example would be recladding an architectural resource with new brickwork.
- Isolation of the property from, or alteration of, its setting or visual relationships with the streetscape. This
  includes changes to the resource's visual prominence so that it no longer conforms to the streetscape in
  terms of height, footplint, ir setback; is no longer part of an open setting; or can no longer be seen as part
  of a significant view corridor. For scale ole if all the buildings on a block, including an architectural resource, are near steries high, and a proposed project would replace most of those with a 15-story structure,
  the four-story architectural resource would no longer conform to the streetscape. Another example would
  be a supposed project that would result in a new building at the end of a street so that views of an historic
  parkbeyond were blocked.
- Introduction of incompatible visual, audible, or atmospheric elements to a resource's setting. An example would be construction on a noisy highway or factory near a resource noted for its quiet, such as a park.
- Peplication of aspects of the resource so as to create a false historical appearance. If a house was built during the Revolutionary War but later underwent extensive alteration, re-creation of its 18<sup>th</sup>-century appearance may have an adverse impact on that resource.
- limination or screening of publicly accessible views of the resource. For example, if a resource is located a ong the waterfront and is visible across the water, tall new buildings proposed between the architectural resource and the water that would block views of the resource may result in an adverse impact.
- Construction-related impacts, such as falling objects, vibration (particularly from blasting or pile-driving), dewatering, flooding, subsidence, or collapse. Such impacts may occur to an architectural resource adjacent to a construction site if adequate precautions are not taken.
- Introduction of significant new shadows, or significant lengthening of the duration of existing shadows, over an historic landscape or on an historic structure (if the features that make the resource significant de-



pend on sunlight) to the extent that the architectural details that distinguish that resource as significant are obscured. For example, if a resource is noted for its stained glass windows, and those windows are only visible in the sunlight, significant blocking of that sunlight may result in a significant adverse impact. For more information, see Chapter 8, "Shadows."

# **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

Mitigation measures for historic resources are based on the nature of the impact as well as the significant attributes of the historic resource at risk. They are developed on a case-by-case basis; typical measures are described below. Consultation with LPC and/or SHPO on designing mitigation measures is required when significant impacts occup to prchitectural or archaeological resources.

#### **510. ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

There are multiple mitigation options if a significant or potentially significant acceleration options are likely to be impacted by proposed construction. Redesigning a project to avoid suppicant impacts is the preferred approach. If project redesign (see Section 512 below) is not practicable, then nitigation st both reveal information about the past and convey that understanding to the research compuney and the public. Options include, but are not limited to, additional or complete excavation of a site (see Section 512 below), specialized artifact treatments and analyses, detailed documentary research, exhibition wither physical or digital, and or videos or other forms of visual documentation like 3-dimmensional scanning. (See VC 2018 "Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New <u>York City</u>" for more information).

#### 511. Human Remains

LPC regulates all work (including subsurface work) in the African Bural Ground and The Commons Historic District and within landmarked cemeteries and parks. The phytocols for work within these areas are prescribed in LPC's 2018 "Guidelines for archeological Workin New York City." It is a general principle of these protocols that every effort be marie to cosure that burials within these landmarked sites will not be disturbed and, in the event that burials are bund in these areas, mey be preserved in place.

For work outside these landingrised areas, but wip in an area thought to contain human remains, LPC shall be consulted to develop a provide method toges, or work within private cemeteries, the State Division of Cemeteries must be contacted about relevant regulations.

If unexpected human remains are encountered during any phase of work on any site, all construction work must cease and the police and hedical staminer must be contacted immediately.

# 512. eddsign

To my igate a project's righticant adverse impact on potential archaeological resources, the project may be esigned so that it does not disturb the resources. For example, if potential resources may be located only one corner of the site, that corner may be left undeveloped.

# 513. Excantio

When voidance of significant archaeological resources is not an option, then a data recovery program is appropriate mitigation. As the value or significance of the archaeological resource relates to its potential to provide important information, the adverse effects of the project on the resource are considered mitigated when the information has been recovered through systematic archaeological investigation, which includes proper testing, excavation, analysis, curation of artifacts and a written report that summarizes all of this work. The process is similar to that of testing. The lead agency reviews and approves the scope of work after consultation with LPC. scope specifies the level of field effort, identifies the research issues, details the treatment of artifacts, and outlines the content of the final report. For guidance please see LPC's 2018 "Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New York City." Once the fieldwork has been completed, the archaeologist must stabi-



lize and analyze the artifacts in accordance with professional standards. The archaeologist should submit a final report to the lead agency for review and approval after consultation with the LPC. This document: summarizes the significance of what was found; provides detailed descriptions of all excavation work area by area; describes laboratory techniques; outlines the analysis; and synthesizes all analysis undertaken. Mitigation is not considered to be complete until the final report has been reviewed and approved and the artifacts are curated in an appropriate repository (see Subsection 514).

#### 514. Repositories

Artifacts recovered from significant archaeological sites should be curated in an appropriate repository. The NAC Archaeological Repository: The Nan A. Rothschild Research Center is managed by the Archaeology Department of LPC and was opened in 2014 to curate significant archaeological collections that were excavated by archaeologists on city-owned land. Please see Appendix H of the LPC's 2018 <u>"Guidelines for excheeological Werk in new York City"</u> for more information about the repository's requirements. For significant projects that do not meet the NYC Archaeological Repository criteria, the New York State Museum may accept the associated collection for curation. The Museum curates collections from all parts of the state including New York City. If the Museum declines a collection, then additional discussion should be held with LPC as to otheroptions.

#### **520. ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES**

Possible mitigation measures for significant adverse effects on architectural resources include redesign; adaptive reuse; protective measures, including construction monitoring; and, as a last resort, documentation or relocation. Publications that provide guidance on how to design project that intigates the potential for significant adverse impacts are published by the National Park Service, 5.5. Department of the Interior (see Section 732.3.).

#### 521. Redesign

This is the preferred mitigation measure for significant impacts on historic resources. Redesign techniques are devised in consultation with the appropriate consulting agency (LPC and/or SHPO).

#### 521.1. Relocating the Project

This mitigation measure involves avoiding the resource altogether by moving the proposed project away from the resource. When the relacated project would remain close to the architectural resource, this mitigation also calls for sympa thetic contextual design of the redesigned project (see the discussion below under Subsection 521.2).

#### 521.2. contentual Redesign

When a proposed project would alter the setting of an architectural resource that is not physically affected, appropriate mitigation involves redesign of the proposal to be more compatible with the resource. This is a numerion of the distinguishing characteristics of the resource and the magnitude of impact. Possibilities include rearranging the proposed building's massing so that important views are not blocked or adding design elements that complement or echo the features of the architectural resources. New design should be compatible with the size, scale, color, material, and character of the ropert, neighborhood, street wall, or environment. Particular attention to fenestration, setbacks, reaf lines, and massing of the new structure as well as other aspects of design is advised. The new building should be clearly distinguishable from, although compatible with, the existing historic property.

An example of sympathetic design with an existing architectural resource is Carnegie Hall Tower, designed to be sympathetic to historic Carnegie Hall. The tower, immediately east of the original building, is clad in the same color brick, and through its decorative treatment of the facade, doorways, and fenestration, echoes the organization of the adjacent marquee and grand entrance to the concert



hall. Horizontal bands of brick and stucco extend the horizontal lines of the old building to the new, but a very narrow separation distinguishes the old building from the new. The platform of the new building is level with the roofline of the original eight-story hall, and the tower is set back from the street.

# 521.3 Adaptive Reuse

A project that conforms to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation may eliminate the potential for significant adverse effects to historic resources. Adaptive reuse recognizes the need to alter or add to a historic resource to accommodate new uses while also retaining its special character. The Rehabilitation Standards allow for the expansion and modification of historic buildings to eccormodate new uses.

An overall evaluation of the project in context with the distinct set of features and spaces that justify its historic resource's significance must be understood. In some adaptive revise cases, a project may alter a distinct feature or space of the historic resource and would not affect its eligibility for local, State, or federal registers.

Refer to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Repusilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings, available from the U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Preservation Assistance Division—see Subsection 520.

# 522. Construction Protection Plan

A construction protection plan should be used to protect historic resources that may be affected by construction activities related to a proposed project. The plan should be developed in coordination with the appropriate consulting agency (LPC and/or SFPO) and fulfilled by a foundation and structural engineer. Elements of the plan may include the following:

- Borings and soil reports of the vate table establishing composition, stability, and condition;
- Existing foundation and structural condition information and documentation for the historic property;
- Formulation of maximum ubration tolerances based on impact, duration and other considerations using accepted engineeing standards for Urbildings;
- Dewatering procedures, including systematic monitoring and recharging systems;
- Protection from falling objects and party wall exposure; and
- Monitoring during construction using tell-tales, seismographic equipment, and horizontal and lateral movement scales.

Reference mould also be mode to "New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission Guidelines for Construction Adjacent to a historic Landmark," "Protection Programs for Landmark Buildings" (both on file with IPC) and "<u>Technica Policy and Procedures Notice No. 10/88</u>, Procedures for the Avoidance of Damage to Historic Structures Resulting from Adjacent Construction" (on file with the New York City Department of Buildings). Adjacent reference documents that may prove helpful include "The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Blasting," by Michael Lynch, on file at SHPO and LPC; and <u>"Protecting a Historic Structure During Adjacent Construction,"</u> by Chad Randl.

# 523. Data Recovery

For projects that involve significant alterations or demolition of historic resources for which other mitigation measures are not feasible, data recovery or recordation of historic structures is the last resort. This measure is not usually considered full mitigation for New York City landmarks or for properties calendared for consideration as landmarks. Data recovery mitigation typically requires coordination with LPC and/or SHPO. Demolition of a New York City Landmark requires LPC approval prior to any demolition work. In addition, LPC must

approve the proposed scope of work for Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) recordation prior to any demolition work.

Recordation projects typically follow agreed-upon standards, such as those established by the HABS or Historic American Engineering Record (HAER). These are documentation programs administered by the National Park Service. Recordation projects frequently select these programs since they provide a uniform and widely accepted standard for the documentation, monitored by professional staff, and resulting in materials that are then housed at the Library of Congress, where they are accessible to a broad range of researchers. The resulting documentation comprises a verbal description of the interior and exterior of the building(s); a discussion of the historical development of the resource and its context, including significant alterations to it; meanured drawings (site plan, elevations, interior plans, *etc.*); and a series of large format black-and-white photograms illustrating the existing structure. Text, drawings, and photographs are submittee on archivally stable major rials following a prescribed format. Guidance is available from the National Park Service, Mid-Mantio Regional Office in Philadelphia.

#### 524. Relocating Architectural Resources

This measure is the least preferred of all mitigation measures for standing structures, and is typically considered when there is no other prudent or feasible alternative, because it can have significant adverse impacts on the resource as well. Relocation may endanger the resource and, by removing it from its original context and setting, may threaten its integrity and the reason for its significance. As noted earlier, relocated resources are not normally accepted for listing on the State and/or National Register. Relocation of historic resources cannot be undertaken without a permit from PC (for designated New York City landmarks or properties in historic districts) and consultation with SHPO and/or the Federal Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

According to guidelines issued by the Federal Advisory Council on historic Preservation, historic properties that are movable by their nature (*e.g.*, spice or machines) can normally be moved to avoid project impacts on them without adverse effect, unless their current location in historically or culturally significant, their structural integrity would be impaired by the relocation, or their new location would make them vulnerable to deterioration or damage.

# 600. DEVELOPING ALZ RNA

#### 610. ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Alternative, theoreduce or avoid impacts on archaeological resources are those that would allow the archaeological resource to remain in pace, undisturbed and undestroyed. Any project alternative that achieved this result is suitable. Most often, these alternatives include relocation of any proposed excavation or other activity to another part of the site, or to another site altogether.

# 620. ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES

Alternative for significant adverse impacts on architectural resources typically involve incorporation of some of the mingation measures described above. These include relocating the project, or redesigning the project in a more contextual manner. Often, smaller projects or projects redesigned to incorporate different massing, scale, material, or other design characteristics may be appropriate alternatives. Coordination with LPC may be helpful in identifying appropriate alternatives.

#### **710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

#### 711. Federal Regulations

#### 711.1. National Historic Preservation Act of 1966

If the project also falls within federal jurisdiction (that is, it is federally funded, licensed, or regulated), then the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (NHPA) and implemented by procedures set forth in 36 CFR Part 800 (*Protection of Historic Properties*) apply. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) requires federal agencies to take into account the effects that their federal permits or federally funded activities and programs have on significant historic properties and to give the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment. "Significant historic properties" are those properties that are aclured in, or eligible for, the <u>National Register of Historic Places</u>. The federal gency coordinates with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and any other appropriate consulting parties—such as the local government, the applicant for a permit, and the interested public. The readenal agency, in consultation with all other consulting parties, assesses the potential adverse impacts of the federal action on the historic property. The consultation process upatheresults in a Memorandum of Agreement between the Federal agency and the consulting parties that outline generation. This process may run concurrently with any environment and every environment to NEPA, SEQRA, or CEQR.

In addition, Section 111 of the NHPA mandates that federal agencies may lease and exchange historic properties and enter into contracts for the management of historic properties only after the agencies determine that the lease, exchange or management contract will adequately ensure the preservation of the historic property.

#### 711.2. Federal Department of Transportation Act

Other regulations that can apply include Section 4(f) of the Federal Department of Transportation Act of 1966 (DOTA), which applies to transportation projects (usually highways) funded by the Federal Department of Transportation. The law requires the federal agency responsible for the project to consider whether the project would infringe on publicly owned land or any site of national, state, or locar instoric significance as determined by the appropriate officials. Such an infringement can occur only if there is no feesible and urudent alternative and if such program includes all possible planning to minimize harm to uch properties.

#### 1.3. Other Federal Law

A addition to the DorA, other similar laws dealing with specific modes of transportation also require protection of historic resources unless there is no feasible and prudent alternative and unless all possible minimization of harm is planned. These include the Airport and Airway Development Act of 1970, the rederal-Aid Highway Act of 1968, and the Urban Mass Transit Act.

In addition to all of the federal protections described above, archaeological resources are given special protection under the Archaeological Resource Protection Act of 1979. This act regulates the taking of archaeological resources on federal land. Other federal protections for archaeological resources are provided by the Historic Sites Act of 1935, the Antiquities Act of 1906, the Archaeological Recovery Act, the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, and the Abandoned Shipwreck Act of 1987. Finally, the National American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 includes a process for museums and federal agencies to return certain pre-contact cultural items -- human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony -- to lineal descendants, and cultur-



ally affiliated Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations. It includes provisions for unclaimed and culturally unidentifiable pre-contact cultural items, intentional and inadvertent discovery of precontact cultural items on Federal and tribal lands.

#### 712. State Regulations

For projects within state jurisdiction (it is funded, licensed, or regulated by a state agency), Article 14 of the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980 (SHPA) applies. This law requires that state agencies avoid or mitigate any significant adverse impacts on historic properties to the fullest extent practicable, feasible, and prudent. These requirements are the same as those of the State Environmental Quality Review Act, or SEQRA. The SHPA mandates consultation with the State Historic Preservation Office (see discussion on condination, below).

#### 713. City Regulations

The New York City Landmarks Law establishes LPC and gives it the authority in designate landmarks, interior landmarks, scenic landmarks, and historic districts, and to regulate any construction reconstruction, alteration, or demolition of such landmarks and districts. Under the Landmark Law, normw construction, alteration, reconstruction, or demolition can take place on landmarks, andmark sites, or when designated New York City historic districts until the LPC has issued a Certificate of No Effect on projected architectural features, Certificate of Appropriateness, or Permit of Minde Wont. Arojects reviewed under CEQR that physically affect Landmarks or properties within New York City historic districts require manuatory review by LPC, in the case of private properties, and approval of LPC, in the case of certain City property. See N.Y.C. Admin. Code § 25-300 *et seq*. for further information.

Both private applicants and public agencies must apply to LPC for any work on designated structures, designated sites, or structures within historic districts. The LPC issues permits to private applicants and reports to public agencies. No work on these projected resources may proceed prior to the issuance of a Landmarks Preservation Commission permit or report.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Applicable coordination ultimately depends up or the following factors: the type of resource involved (Federal or City listed or eligible), the oversight legislation avoived (Federal, State, and/or City), and the relationship among multiple agencies in the cases of large scale actions (such as Citywide actions or actions requiring a number of funding sources or discretionary approvals). The lead agency is the primary agency responsible for coordination. Examples of such types of coordinationare listed below.

- when designated New York City landmarks, properties already calendared for designation, or identified properties eligible for LPC designation may be affected by a project, the lead agency coordinates with LPC.
- When properties lister on, or determined eligible for, the State and/or National Registers, recommended by the New York State Board for listing on the Registers, or National Historic Landmarks are involved, the lead agency coordinates with either LPC or SHPO, depending upon whether it is a Federal, State, or City action. The final determination of eligibility and/or treatment rests with the SHPO if it is a Federal or State rction, and LPC if it is a CEQR action.
- In one cases, it is possible that coordination with both LPC and SHPO may be required. For example, some large scale projects involve Federal, State and City agencies and a number of discretionary actions. In this case, the SHPO would be the expert agency responsible for identification and treatment of State and National Register listed properties. LPC would be the expert agency responsible for identifying LPC designated and eligible properties. LPC also consults with the appropriate Federal, State and City agencies involved with the project regarding treatment of LPC eligible properties. When consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) is part of the project, SHPO is responsible for overall coordination

with the ACHP; however if LPC is a consulting party to a Federal action, LPC comments are considered separately from those of SHPO.

• Occasionally a lead and/or expert agency or a member of the public will request comments from SHPO on projects undergoing CEQR review. As a matter of policy, SHPO only consults informally and verbally on these actions and typically defers to the LPC.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

#### 731. Expert Agencies

New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission

One Centre Street 9th Floor North New York, NY 10007

www.nyc.gov/landmarks

Files on properties that have been designated New York City landmarks of listed on the State and National Registers of Historic Places, and on the locator of known archaeological sites in the City. Archaeological reports may be found here: <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/lpc/about/archaeology-</u>reports.page

NYC Archaeological Repository: The NanA. Rothschild Research Con-

114 W 47<sup>th</sup> St

New York, NY 10036

http://archaeology.cityofnewy

Open by appointment. We site ocludes information, bout archaeological sites and the city's archaeological collection.

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation

Historic Preservation Field Service Dureau

Peebles Island Do: 189

Vate ford, NY 12188-0

nther/parks.ny.sov/shpo/

information bour properties listed on or determined eligible for listing on the State and/or National Registers of Historic Places, as well as the location of known archaeological sites in the State. http://www.nysparks.com/shpo/environmental-review/

Information on the OPRHP's Environmental Review program and the review of projects that involve state concerned actions.

## 732. Other Desources

When a survey is appropriate to identify unknown potential historic resources, useful sources can include local academic institutions and museums (such as the Museum of the City of New York), historical societies (such as the New York Historical Society, the Bronx County Historical Society, the Brooklyn Historical Society, the Queens Historical Society, and the Staten Island Historical Society), and the City's public libraries. Both LPC and the SHPO should be consulted regarding the likelihood that a site contains archaeological resources. Sources for detailed historical research include historic maps, which can be found at the New York Public Library, 42nd Street Branch, and the libraries and historical societies that have already been listed. Deeds and other land ownership records are housed at the various borough halls; Buildings Department records are also located in each Buildings Department borough office. Tax records, 19th century Buildings Department records, and early plans and maps can be found at the Municipal Archives in Manhattan.

#### 732.1. Museums and Historical Societies

Museum of the City of New York

Fifth Avenue at 103rd Street New York, NY 10029 http://www.mcny.org/

New York Historical Society

170 Central Park West New York, NY 10024 https://www.nyhistory.org/web/

Bronx County Historical Society

3309 Bainbridge Avenue Bronx, NY 10467 http://www.bronxhistoricalsociet

Brooklyn Historical Society

128 Pierrepont Street Brooklyn, NY 11201 http://www.brookynhittory.org

Queens Historical Societ

142 35 37 a Avenue Flushing, NY 11354 http://www.gueeushistorice.society.org/

th Street Seapor Museu

207 Front Street New York NY 0038 http://www.southstreetseaportmuseum.org/

Staten Mand Historical Society

141 Clarke Avenue Richmondtown, Staten Island, NY 10306 http://www.historicrichmondtown.org/

#### 732.2. Other Sources

New York City Municipal Archives

31 Chambers St. New York, NY 10007 https://www1.nyc.gov/site/records/about/municipal-archives.page

New York Public Library: <u>http://www.nypl.org/</u> Brooklyn Public Library: <u>http://www.brooklynpubliclibrary.org/</u> Queens Public Library: <u>http://www.queenslibrary.org/</u> Local, community-based preservation groups

#### 732.3. Publications

Publications that provide guidance on how to design a project that mitigates the potential for significant adverse impacts are published by the National Park Service, U.S. Department of the interior. P.O. Box 37127, Washington, DC 20013-7127. These publications include <u>She Secretary of the interior</u> or's Standards and Guidelines for Archeology and Historic Preservation and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings.

#### 732.4. Websites

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation: www.achp

National Park Service, History and Cultural Divisite www.wps.gov/histo

· · · · ·

# URBAN DESIGN AND VISUAL RESOURCES

# CHAPTER 10

In an urban design assessment under CEQR, one considers whether and how a project may change the experience of a pedestrian in the project area. The assessment focuses on the components of a proposed project that may have the potential to alter the arrangement, appearance, and functionality of the built environment. The analysis of urbandesign relies on drawings, maps, renderings, and most importantly, photographs and photographic montages taken from pedestrian eye level. These representations allow the public to see what a project world look like.

As indicated throughout the Manual, it is important for an applicant to work lossly with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. In addition, the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP) often works with the lead agency during the CEQR process to provide technical review, as intake, and recommendations relating to urban design.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

Urban design is the totality of elements that may affect a perfestrian's experience of public space. The following elements play an important role in that experience.

*STREETS.* For many neighborhoods, streets or lights of way are theorimally component of public space. The arrangement and orientation of streets define the location and flow origonation of street views, and create the blocks on which buildings and open staces are organized. The apportionment of street space between cars, bicycles, transit, and sidewalks and the careful design of street functure, grade, materials used, and permanent fixtures, including plantings, streetlights, fire bydrants, curb cuts, or newsstands are critical to making a successful streetscape. To further understand your streets shape the pedestrian experience, refer to <u>'Active Design - Shaping the sidewalk experience'</u> available on DCP's we ps<sup>2</sup>ce.

**BUILDINGS.** Building support s reets. A building systeet wall forms the most common backdrop in the city for public space. A building's size, shape, orientation, neight, setbacks, lot coverage, density and placement on the zoning lot and block; the orientation of active uses; and pedestrian and vehicular entrances all play major roles in the vitality of the streetscape. The public realm allo extends to building façades and rooftops, offering more opportunity to enrich and vehicular haracter of an area.

**VICON RES PUCCES.** A visual resource is the connection from the public realm to significant natural or built features, including, out not limited to, yews of the waterfront, public parks, public art, statues or sculptures,, landmark structures or districts, otherwise distinct buildings or groups of buildings that may be iconic or historic, and natural resources.

**OPEN SPACE**. For the purpose of urban design, open space includes public and private areas such as parks, yards, cemeteries, parking lots, playgrounds, community gardens, and privately-owned public spaces.

**NATURAL FEATORES.** Natural features include vegetation (*i.e.*, trees, shrubs, grasses, etc.), geologic, topographic, and aquatic features. Rock outcroppings, steep slopes or varied ground elevation, beaches, or wetlands may help define the overall visual character of an area.

**WIND.** Channelized wind pressure from between tall buildings and "downwashed" wind pressure from parallel tall buildings may cause winds that affect pedestrian comfort and safety. "Downwashed" wind is wind that is propelled downward by an intervening structure, such as a high-rise building, that causes high wind speeds at the street level.



## 200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN URBAN DESIGN AND VISUAL RESOURCES ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

In general, an assessment of urban design may be warranted when the project may have effects on one or more of the elements that contribute to the pedestrian experience described above. There is generally no need to conduct an urban design analysis if a proposed project would be constructed within existing zoning envelopes and would not result in physical changes beyond the bulk and form permitted "as-of-right."

#### **210. PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS THRESHOLDS**

A preliminary assessment is appropriate when there is the potential for a pedestrian to observe, from the street level, a physical alteration beyond that allowed by existing zoning, including the following:

- 1. Projects that permit the modification of yard, height, and setback requirements;
- 2. Projects that result in an increase in built floor area beyond what would be allowed "as-ourignt" or in the future without the proposed project.

However, certain projects that may affect buildings, such as a variance of a rear yards quirement, do not warrant an assessment of urban design because the projects do not result to a shange to the experience of a pedestrian. Another example would be a change in use that does not change the bulk controls of a block or meet the conditions listed above. A special permit to allow an accessory parking tange to operate as a public parking garage, for example, would meet this condition.

To complete a preliminary assessment, the analyst should use the checkist below in Section 320. The checklist forms a "snapshot" of the project and provides the propriate information to help determine whether a potential for significant adverse impacts exists and, consecuently, whether further analysis is warranted. If a preliminary assessment determines that a change to the pedestrian experience is minimal and unlikely to disturb the vitality, the walkability, or the visual character of the area, then no further assessment is warranted.

#### 220. DETAILED ANALYSIS THRESHOLDS

The lead agency must use its discretion to determine if a more detailed analysis is needed. Detailed analyses are generally appropriate for all creatwide rezonings that include an increase in permitted floor area or changes in height and setback equirements, general arguing scale developments, or projects that would result in substantial changes to the bulk environment of a historic district or components of an historic building that contribute to the resource's historic significance. Exceptes may include projects that have the potential to obstruct view corridors, compete with cons in the skyline, or make substantial alterations to the streetscape of a neighborhood by notice-ably changing the scale of building.

#### 230. PEDESTRIAN WIND CONDINONS

The construction of projects involving multiple, tall buildings at or in close proximity to waterfront sites may result in an exacerbation of wind conditions due to 'channelization' or 'downwash' effects that may affect pedestrian confort and safety. If appropriate, the lead agency should consult with DCP or the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (INOEL) to determine whether a pedestrian wind condition analysis is warranted for a proposed project. Factors that may be considered in making this determination include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- Whether the location is exposed to high wind conditions, such as along west and northwest-facing waterfronts, or other locations at or in close proximity to waterfront sites where prevailing winds from the waterfront are not attenuated by buildings or natural features;
- The size of the project (generally only projects of a substantial size have the potential to alter wind conditions);
- The number of proposed buildings to be constructed;



- The size and orientation of the buildings that are proposed to be constructed; and
- The site plan and surrounding pedestrian context of the project.

If an analysis is determined to be warranted it should focus on the extent to which the massing and orientation of buildings and other features of the proposed development contribute to an exacerbation of pedestrian wind conditions. In the event that studies indicate the potential for exacerbation of pedestrian wind conditions that could affect pedestrian safety, modifications to the urban design features of the project, including changes to building massing, landscaping and other measures, that are consistent with the overall urban design objectives of the project, should be considered.

#### **300.** Assessment

#### 310. STUDY AREAS

The study area for urban design is the area where the project may influence land use patterns and the built environment and is generally consistent with that used for the land use analysis. For visual resources, the view corridors within the study area from which such resources are publicly viewable should be identified. The land use study area may serve as the initial basis for analysis; however, in many cases where significant visual resources exist, it may be appropriate to look beyond the land use study area to encompass news outs de of this area, as is often the case with waterfront sites or sites within or near historic districts.

#### **311.** Describing the Existing Area

Both graphics and text may be used to describe the area affected by a project. This assessment should be organized to identify the elements of urban design in the area.

The information in both the preliminary as essment and retailed analysis helps to describe the existing urban design of the area. For example, the iffected areas may be described by the regularity of street grid, building form, site planning and configuration packing, and streetscape, as well as by predominant land use(s): low-rise, residential, medium-density residentia, commercial, incustrial, or undeveloped.

## 320. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT

The purpose of the preliminary assessment is to determine whether any physical changes proposed by the project may have the potential to significantly and adversely affect elements of urban design.

The preliminary assessment, therefore, should provide the following information.:

concise narrative of the easting project area, the future No-Action condition, and the future With-Action condition. The narrative should address any changes in the visual experience of the pedestrian and include information related to changes in proposed floor area, lot coverage, building height(s), setbacks, changes in land use(s) and any other urban design aspect that may affect the built environment;

) If view corridors exist within the study area, a concise narrative describing the proposed project as it renates to visual resources should be provided. The narrative should include, as appropriate, information regarding the project's proximity to the visual resource(s), orientation, height, bulk, etc.

c) An area map showing the context of the study area as described in Section 311, including major uses and view corridors, vehicular and pedestrian access, open spaces, community facilities, public transit corridors, bike paths and any other elements of urban design that affect the pedestrian experience of the project study area, as applicable. Urban design elements as described in Section 100 of this chapter as well as documentation gathered during field surveys conducted as part of other chapters (Land Use, Zoning and



Public Policy, Open Space, etc.) may be used for this purpose. <u>Aerial imagery</u> and <u>land use maps</u> available through the DCP website or other resources may be used for this purpose.

- d) Ground-level photographs of the site area with the immediate context. Photos must be taken from the pedestrian point of view (sidewalks, parks or other visual resources, where pedestrians can safely experience the development). The photographs should be taken recently (within the last six months). Should the context of the study area change prior to the completion of the environmental review, the Lead Agency may require the assessment be updated with new photographs. Additionally, street imagery obtained from the web is not acceptable for this purpose.
- e) Index map of existing conditions photos that show where photos are taken. This could be combined with(b) if an area map is being used to show the context.
- f) Imposition of no action and with action scenario on aerial imagery/three-dimensional model to upperstand the larger context of development. A <u>three-dimensional model of New York City</u> is available at on the DCP website.
- g) A three-dimensional representation of no-action and with-action scenario using the photo, raphs as mentioned in part (d) above. This representation should include the following within the same graphic:
  - i. Red dashed outline of the allowable envelope on toth no-action and with action. Such detail may not be warranted for a project with multiple levelopment sites on at the discretion of the lead agency;
  - ii. Number of floors in the building massing street wall heights, building heights and setback dimensions;
  - iii. Markings of iconic buildings, landmarks and other visual resources for reference;
  - iv. Extent of study area, if applicable, and;
- h) Known developments that are underway proported as part of some other land use action.

If the preliminary assessment shows that changes to the pedestrian environment could be significant and adverse, the lead agency may determine if a letailed analysis is required. As described in section 220, such conditions may also include, but are not limited to:

- When the project partially or totally blocks a view corridor or a natural or built visual resource as listed in section 100, and that resource is ran on the rea or considered a defining feature of the neighborhood; or
- When the project changes urban design elements so that the context of a natural or built visual resource is altered (for example, if the project alters the street grid so that the approach to the resource changes; if the project changes the scale of surrounding buildings so that the context changes; if the project removes lawns on other open areas nat service a setting for the resource).

# 330. LETALED ANALYSIS

to complete a detailed analysis, use the checklist below, in addition to the checklist provided in the preliminary assessment above. This checklist requests drawings and other information that provide an objective and clear representation of the rkely effect of the proposed project on the pedestrian's experience of the public realm by analyzing u can design elements, such as street orientation, flow of activity, access points, active uses on ground floor and visual resources. If feasible, the analyst should compile these items for the existing condition, the future No-Action condition, and the future With-Action condition, and annotate these as appropriate to identify potential positive and significant adverse impacts of design.

• Site plans – 1: 100 (multiple as appropriate). For those instances when a proposed project does not include a specific development site, but applies to a large area (such as an area-wide rezoning), include a series of potential site plans covering a range of possibilities.



- Sketches or renderings of the future With-Action condition for each existing view. Architectural and landscape detail is typically not warranted, unless the details are to be approved as part of the project (required components of a site plan, architectural designs that are mandated through the approval process, *etc.*). Any details that are shown on sketches and renderings that would not be required as part of the project should be noted as illustrative on the figures and should be understood to be placeholders.
- Completed chart of building massing, including floor area calculations, lot and tower coverage, average floor plate sizes, and open area.
- Proposed program and use distribution.
- Elevations along all street fronts showing street wall heights, setbacks, recesses and transparencies. All should be clearly labeled.
- Detailed landscape plans of the future With-Action condition public areas showing paving, li hting, lanting, seating, and other elements.
- Sections through street and other pedestrian areas showing sidewalk widths, plantags, furnishings, and other elements of pedestrian streetscape for the future With-region andition. Sections should extend to surrounding buildings on both sides.
- Wind assessment study, if warranted

NOTE: For all drawings, all significant dimensions should be langed clearly. Dimension should be given in feet and inches. Drawings, if printed, should be on 8.5" x 11" paper error able to be folded easily to that size. All drawing should be clearly labeled with titles from the checklist. All annotations should be readable. All drawings and renderings should be readable in a black and white printed format.

#### 340. FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

Using the information gathered above, assess whether and how the existing urban design conditions of the neighborhood are expected to change in the future No-Action condition. The assessment should reference the figures provided and explain the specific changed conditions that the agures illustrate.

#### 350. FUTURE WITH-ACTION CONVITION

To determine how the proposed project may affect urban design relative to the No-Action conditions, the assessment describes the proposed project in terms of how it would affect the area's defining elements of urban design in the With-Action condition compared to the future No-Action condition. The assessment should reference the figures provided and explain the species changed conditions that the figures illustrate.

Generic ections con be assessed in our the same way, with somewhat less detail than site-specific actions' assessments. In some cases, when less detail about the project is available, the assessment considers the circumstances or issues that may affect any union design in the study area.

# 400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

Determining the significance of an urban design impact requires consideration of the degree to which a project would result in a change to the built environment's arrangement, appearance, or functionality and whether the change would negatively anect a pedestrian's experience of the area. One important consideration is a project's context -- for example, the scale and use of surrounding buildings. However, matching context is not necessarily the sole benchmark for measuring urban design impacts

All changes should be clearly denoted on the comparative drawings of the no-action and with action condition, in which they are shown to determine the impact, and whether that impact is significant.

Key considerations in the assessment of the significance of a visual resource impact may include whether the project obstructs important visual resources and whether such obstruction would be permanent, seasonal, or temporary; how



many viewers would be affected; whether the view is unique or do similar views exist; or whether the visual resource can be seen from many other locations.

## **500. DEVELOPING MITIGATION**

Because significant adverse impacts on urban design relate to projects that physically change a site (or provide an opportunity for physical change, such as through a rezoning) in terms of the project's appearance, location, placement on the block, effect on the street grid, or alteration of topography, etc., mitigation of these impacts may involve changes to these features that would better complement the area. If a significant adverse impact is identified, project changes necessary to avoid the impact may be examined as described in Section 600, below.

## **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

Alternatives that reduce or eliminate significant adverse impacts on urban design may a classified into two major types: (i) those that involve substantial design changes to the proposed project and (ii) those involving alternative sites. Project alternatives usually include a different physical design that would not result in the same in pacts as the project as proposed. These physical changes may include a reduction in size, major alternations to the site plan, changes in the orientation of buildings, or alterations to proposed street mappings or depappings:

Alternative site analyses may involve the examination of a diverent site for the proposed project, which would result in a project that is more consistent with the streetscape of the alternative site's surrounding area, or one that would not block important view corridors, eliminate important natural areas, *etc*.

# 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

There are no specific city, state, or federal statutes, regulation, or standards governing the analysis of visual character.

# 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

As noted in Chapter 3, the Department of City Planning is the City's expert agency for urban design analyses. Lead agencies and applicants are encouraged to consult with and coordinate with the Department's Urban Design division, as needed.

If a project may affect public water from views, consultation with the Waterfront and Open Space Division of DCP is recommended. Similarly, in conject may cause obstruction of a view of a landmark (see Chapter 9, "Historic Resources"), consultation with the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC) is recommended.

# 710. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

- For Urban Design resources, go to https://nyc.gov/urbandesign
- Frontine Zoning Resolution, go to <a href="https://zr.planning.nyc.gov/">https://zr.planning.nyc.gov/</a>
- for land use map information and aerial imagery, go to <a href="https://zola.planning.nyc.gov">https://zola.planning.nyc.gov</a>
- There dimensional NYC model by Community District: <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/planning/data-maps/open-data/dwn-nyc-3d-model-download.page</u>
- Information on Active Design is available at <u>https://centerforactivedesign.org/resources/</u>
- Tax maps are available at the Department of Finance: <u>http://gis.nyc.gov/taxmap/map.htm</u>
- City maps are available for viewing in the Borough President's office in each borough and at DCP.

# NATURAL Resources

# CHAPTER 11

A natural resource is defined as (1) the City's biodiversity (plants, wildlife, and other organisms); (2) any aquatic or terrestrial areas capable of providing suitable habitat to sustain the life processes of plants, wildlife, and other organisms; and (3) any areas capable of functioning in support of the ecological systems that maintain the City's environmental stability. Under CEQR, a natural resources assessment considers species in the context of the surrounding environment, habitat, or ecosystem and examines a project's potential to impact those resources.

Resources such as ground water, soils, and geologic features; numerous types of natural and human-created aquatic and terrestrial habitats (including wetlands, dunes, beaches, grasslands, woodlands, landscaped areas, gardens, parks, and built structures); and any areas used by wildlife may be considered, as appropriate, in a natural resources analysis. Stormwater runoff may also be considered in a natural resources assessment and evaluated in the context of its impact on local ecosystem functions and on the quality of adjacent waterbodies. Work information regarding stormwater is located in Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure." Although any assest of the City's biodiversity may be considered in a CEQR evaluation, those species classified as sensitive, vulner, or special conserv, threatened, endangered or otherwise worthy of protection are to be given individual consideration within the context of New York City's environment.

As mentioned throughout the Manual, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency throughout the environmental review process. The lead agency may determine it is appropriate to consult or coordinate with the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) or the New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR) for the natural resources analysis. It is recommended that these expert agencies be contacted as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordination with DEP and other expert agencies. In addition, there are many poence federal, state, and city rules and regulations governing human interaction with natural resources. Although the permitting process is often undertaken after the CEQR process is complete, applicants requiring further permit opprovals are encouraged to contact the regulatory agencies as early as possible to be certain the project is permittingle and to ensure the environmental review informs the regulators' decision-making.

The numerous sources of information available from local, state and federal agencies that provide greater detail on the City's natural resources should be consulted from CEQR natural resources evaluation. <u>Table 1</u> provides a list of current online and print resources that offer information useful for natural resources reviews under CEQR, including species lists (*e.g.*, state more evaluation with the city's critical habitat communities and ecosystems, interactive maps, and other sources.

# 1.0. DENERTIONS

A critical source of information on habitat communities present in New York City is the New York Natural Heritage Program's Ecological Source interviewed for a particular publications provide detailed information on both the species associations and environmental conditions (*e.g.*, soils, hydrology, or geology) that are characteristic of a particular habitat community. All characteristic species noted for a particular plant community, however, are not required to be present at each location to classify the presence of that community. Within the urban ecosystems of New York City, it is important to note that environmental conditions and species compositions at any location may be substantially altered from a past condition, and each location must be reviewed for evidence of recent or historic site disturbance, filling or depletion of soils, and hydrologic alterations to the site and adjacent areas. Collection of field data on dominant and co-dominant



vegetation, understory species composition, soils, and hydrology provides critical information when determining the appropriate ecological community classification. In addition, detailed life history information, profiles and checklists for plant, animal, and other species present in New York City are offered by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's (NYSDEC) <u>New York Natural Heritage Program</u>.

#### **110. WATER RESOURCES**

New York City is situated on a large, natural, shallow-water harbor estuary complex, and has extensive open marine waters and numerous tidal marsh, freshwater wetland, and stream systems. Although these systems have been significantly altered over time, these areas contain important aquatic habitats and physical features that provide food, protection, and breeding habitat for aquatic organisms. Near-shore wetland habitats also provide protection from storm surges, retain stormwater, protect water quality, mitigate against urbat heath island impacts, and prevent damage to existing infrastructure from the effects of a changing climate.

#### 111. Water Bodies

In the City, surface water bodies are important natural resources that cover of (1) habitat for a vine variety of aquatic life, including finfish and bottom organisms ("benthic organisms"); (2) resources for shipping and boating; (3) recreational resources; and (4) in limited cases, water sup ity <u>require 1</u> provides a map of major estuarine resources (rivers, bays), major freshwater areas (ponds, lakes rivers), and watershed and drainage areas for each of the City's water bodies.

The City contains a wide variety of water bodies. A nonexclusive list of the City's water bodies can be found <u>here</u>.

#### 112. Ground Water

The water that is contained beneath the cuface in various opes effsoils, fill, and rock is ground water; the geologic systems containing ground water are called aquifers. Ground water is usually fresh water and, in the City, is primarily recharged through ranfall that percolates into pervious areas and infiltrates through the soil. Along the coast, harbor, and rive (waterronts, the tides influence ground water; in these areas ground water can be saline or partially saline (blackish). Ground water is an important natural resource: (i) as a source of water supply for drinking water, domestic applications, business, and industry; (ii) as a source of water recharge for surface water bodies and sustaining the ivor dory of many wetlands; (iii) to serve critical geotechnical functions related to structural bed bearing capacity (lowering the water table may cause subsidence); and (iv) as a barrier to salt water incrusion.

Although a five boroughs contain ground water, the major resources in the City lie beneath Brooklyn, Queens, and Staten Island. The major aquiters in the City include the Raritan formation beneath Staten Island, southeastern Bipoklyn, and the eastern half of Queens; the Lloyd and Magothy aquifers beneath southern and central Brooklyn, bestern Queens, and Staten Island; and the Jameco aquifer beneath limited areas of Brooklyn and so them Queens. Ground water between these aquifers may or may not be connected. According to the Brook-Im Queens Aquife Feasibility Study, DEP established a pilot ground water testing program at Station 6 in Janarca, Queens and pixels to develop a ground water treatment plant that would produce high quality drinking water, control ground water flooding, and provide educational resources and community meeting space.

#### 120. WETLAND RESCORCES

Wetlands are considered a subset of "waters of the United States" and are subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. They are defined as "...areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances, do support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions" <u>40 CFR 230.3(t)</u>. There are two types of wetlands: freshwater and tidal. Freshwater wetlands are lands and submerged lands commonly called marshes, swamps, sloughs, bogs,



and flats supporting aquatic or semi-aquatic vegetation. Tidal wetlands are those areas that border on or lie beneath tidal waters, such as banks, bogs, salt marsh, swamps, meadows, flats or other low lands subject to tidal action, and those areas now or formerly connected to tidal waters. <u>Figure 2</u> is a representation of city-wide historical and current freshwater and tidal wetlands.

Wetlands provide myriad functions not only for wildlife habitat but also for humans. Wetlands help improve water quality and control floods by trapping pollutants; capture stormwater runoff; sequester carbon dioxide; moderate storm surges; provide habitat for local and migratory birds, fish, and other wildlife; and in some areas, permit ground water or surface water recharge. Wetlands are often important to the public for recreation and open space and to commercial operations as sources of food or other materials. The City owns and manages thousands of acres of wetlands as open space and the National Park Service (NPS) controls extensive tracts of wetlands in a charound Jamaica Bay and Staten Island.

Wetlands are highly sensitive resources, and as such the upland areas adjacent to them are included when assessing potential impacts on wetlands. The following definitions are grouped into two mains wetland types those containing fresh water and those influenced by tides and salt water.

#### 121. Freshwater Wetlands

Freshwater wetlands can be found adjacent to freshwater pends and streams (aften the smaller water bodies themselves are included in the wetland definition), and sometimes in low-lying areas, areas of poor soil drainage, or high ground water elevation areas. In the City, freshwater wetlands can be found in the coastal zone, close by, but unconnected to, a tidal water body. Blackish wetlands occur when salinity levels are oligohaline (intermediate between fresh and marine waters); some tidal influence may exist within these wetlands. Freshwater wetlands may also be found perched in an append environment. Perched wetlands are those that are trapped above an impermeable layer so that the water in the wetlands does not feed the ground water system. Wetlands can either be covered with water perdanently canhood water within a few inches of the surface, and can experience times when soils are even when soils are included. In addition, they can be unvegetated, contain floating or submerged plants, contain herbaceous (hor woody) plants, or contain a mixture of herbaceous and woody (trees and shirts) plants. Approximately 2,000 acres or 1% of the original 224,000 acres of freshwater wetlands remain within New York City.

The majority of the Cityle resinvater wetlands are located in Staten Island and Queens, but can be found citywide, including in Settin Fills, Riverdale Perks, wariner's Marsh, Graniteville Swamp, Goethals Bridge Pond, and Alley Pond Park.

Freshwater wetlands are regulated by lew York State in 6 NYCRR Parts 662-665. Under this regulation, freshwater wetlands of 12.4 acres or orgen are protected, although smaller wetlands can also be protected if the NYSDLC commissioner has determined that they have unusual local importance. Wetlands smaller than 12.4 acres are often classified as "isolated wetlands," are the most common NYSDEC-regulated freshwater wetland system in the City, and have received increasing focus as contributors to local biodiversity and hydrology. In idoation to the wetland issen, a buffer area of 100 feet around the freshwater wetland, called the "adjacent area," is also protected. The freshwater wetland "adjacent area" refers to the contiguous upland area that may a fect conditions in the wetland. Sometimes, a larger wetland buffer is provided when critical hydrological, habitat and other ecological functions related to the wetland are outside the 100 foot regulated adjacent area.

For further we land information, please see the following: New York City's 2009 New York City Wetlands: Regulatory Gaps and Other Threats; New York City Wetlands Transfer Task Force's "<u>Recommendations for the</u> <u>Transfer of City-Owned Properties Containing Wetlands</u>" report (September 2007); Local Law 31 of 2009, which creates a comprehensive wetlands protection strategy for New York City; <u>USDA-Plants Database</u> for further information regarding a list of characteristic plant species in the New York City area used to define the presence of wetlands; and Ecological Communities of New York State, 2nd Edition (2002) "Forested Mineral Soil Wetlands."

#### 122. Tidal Wetlands

Tidal wetlands are found along the shores of the City's tidal water bodies. The City has more than 500 miles of tidal waterfront and still contains substantial and functional tidal wetlands. Most of these are located in Jamaica Bay, northwestern Staten Island, and in the inlets and coves that line the shores of northern Queens and east and southeastern Bronx, particularly at Udall's Cove, Alley Pond Park, Pelham Park, and the mouths of the Bronx and Hutchinson Rivers.

Tidal wetlands are regulated in New York State by 6 NYCRR Parts 660-661. An "adjacent area" buffer that includes the landward area within 150 feet of the wetland or an elevation 10 ft above mean sea level, whichever occurs first, is also protected. A larger protective buffer is sometimes appropriate based on the relationship of the wetland and its surrounding area. State regulations group tidal wetlands according to characteristic aclogical zones, as follows:

LITTORAL ZONE. The tidal wetlands zone that includes all lands under tidal water, job depth of six feet at mean low water, that are not included in any of the other categories listed below.

**COASTAL SHOALS, BARS, AND FLATS.** The wetland zone that (i) at high tide is covered by vater; (ii) at low tide is exposed or is covered by water to a maximum depth of approximate v one foot; and (iii) is not vegetated by low marsh cordgrass.

**INTERTIDAL MARSH.** The vegetated wetland zone lying generally between average high and low tidal elevations. Thus, this area is subject to inundation by tidal flows twice daily. This and the coast of fresh marsh tidal wetlands defined below are generally considered the most biologically productive of all idal wetlands areas. Intertidal marsh is suitable for fish spawning, and, where the area is also rocky, it supports encrusting organisms as well. Intertidal marsh is also very effective for flood and durvicane storm protection.

**COASTAL FRESH MARSH.** The tidal wetland zone found primarily in the upper tidal limits of riverine systems where significant fresh water inflow dominates the tidal zone. The grasses that typify the coastal fresh marsh are different from those of the intertidal marsh. Like the intertidal marsh, the coastal fresh marsh is biologically productive and effective in flood and previous content.

**HIGH MARSH OR SALT MEADOW.** The uppermost tidal wetland zone that is periodically flooded by spring and storm tides and is usually dominated by salt hay an espike grasses. Also, high marshes are particularly efficient at absorbing silt and organic material, and an exceptely valuable for flood, hurricane, and storm control. High marshes cycle numerity for the benefit of intertial marshes, which are often located nearby.

**FORMERLY CONNECTED TIDAL WETLANDS.** She tidal wetlands zone in which normal tidal flow is restricted by manmade causes. These wetlands normally occur in lowland areas, in which connections to tidal waters have generally been imited by construction of aikes, roads, and other structures. These areas, however, may still function as productive natural resources and are considered on a case-by-case basis for their value as resources.

#### 23. Surface Water Hydrology

R 661.4.

Lafface water hydrology is a field of study that addresses how precipitation runoff from impervious land surfaces contribute orwetland systems. Surface water hydrology is an important factor to consider when assessing water resources and wetlands because, depending on the land use of the source, surface water hydrology runoff can contain pollutants that could negatively affect water quality of surrounding waterbodies and wetland systems, especially if the runoff is untreated. Such polluted runoff is directed to centralized Water Pollution Control Plants (WPCPs) and waterways, short-circuiting the soils that, in the absence of the WPCPs, would used to store and filter it. To reduce the negative effects of polluted runoff on existing natural resources, a new approach is preferred that features low impact development (LID) technologies and best management practices (BMPs) to decentralize surface water hydrology runoff treatment by capturing and treating surface water hydrology runoff at the source. This method of surface water hydrology treatment provides greater benefit and

e 6

treatment by handling lower volumes and overall pollutants before they can be released into adjacent waterbodies. Through many concurrent initiatives, the City is making strong progress towards treating surface water hydrology runoff--not as waste, but as a valuable resource that helps support a more sustainable city and protects the environment.

An example of LID is the development of the Bluebelt program, which preserves natural drainage corridors, including streams, ponds and other wetland areas. Preservation of these wetland systems allows them to perform their functions of conveying, storing, and filtering surface water hydrology runoff. The current Bluebelt system drains 15 watersheds clustered at the southern end of Staten Island, plus the Richmond Creek watershed. The combined area of these 16 watersheds totals approximately 10,000 acres. The system includer constructed wetlands, storm water detention ponds, and stream restoration projects, and is explained heread

Surface water hydrology runoff can be conveyed from collection points through a system of natural and bunt channels and pipes to a receiving waterbody or wetland ecosystem. The term "y a ershed draining area encompasses the manner in which surface water hydrology runoff is conveyed to a serving waterbody. It refers to the physical configuration of the watershed, including those elements that determine the volume and velocity of flow for a given rainfall: its slope, soils, vegetative cover, and extent of imperviour surfaces. Surface water hydrology runoff that is routed directly into a wetland may degree water quality and hibitat for the invertebrates, amphibians, and fish inhabiting the wetland. The potential in pacts of increased or decreased surface water hydrology runoff inputs to small streams and wetlands should be carefully evaluated before making decisions regarding engineered solutions to surface water knows problems to surface water knows problems to surface water knows problems to surface water knows by problems to surface water know and isolated wetlands are extremely sensitive to changes in surface water me ogy. The quality and quantity of the surface water hydrology that flows to a water body or wetland is in large measure determined by: (1) the amount of impervious cover within a specific water sheet, (2) uses and activities that take place in the watershed; (3) extent and condition of sediment and er sion witrol meas res; (4) the type and extent of vegetation; (5) ground water elevations; (6) soils; and (7) the configuration of the rainage infrastructure (how impervious areas are drained to receiving waters and whether any detention retention, storage, or filters are in place).

Within a watershed system, an important consideration is that portion of the watershed that is low enough to hold surface water hydrology (e.g. flooding) during large storms. When the banks of rivers or streams overflow during a storm, the wide, flat floot prain allows the water to dissipate over a larger land area, thereby reducing its velocity and force so that it is we more sloully to the stream or river. The extent and condition of soils and vegetation within the watershed also contributes to removing pollutants, allowing infiltration and trapping sediments before they on be discharged to the local waterbody. Thus they are a very important element in protecting water resources and wething systems. The floodplain has been defined by regulation (see Section 710) and includes the areas that flood durine storms of a statistical frequency occurrence of once in 100 years (the 100-year storm) and once in 500 years. These are referred to as zones A and B, respectively, in federal legislation. The City's Administrative Code restricts uses in the 100-year floodplain (Zone A). NYC Admin. Code 27-316. Information and detailer date on the 100-year and 500-year floodplains within the City are available through FM4.

#### 130. UPLAND RESOURCES

Upland, esource, include all natural areas that are not water resources or wetlands. Upland habitat communities, including wildlife habitat associations, are defined in the New York Natural Heritage Program's <u>Ecological Communities</u> of New York State.

In New York City, upland resources are enormously diverse. Although the function, productivity, and value of specific uplands may vary considerably, these resources generally provide wildlife habitat, open space and recreational opportunities, and particular ecosystem functions such as storm and flood control or wetland protection. Upland resources are generally described by their vegetation, although soils, topography, and the degree of human impact may also be important descriptors. Descriptions of the various communities highlighted below provide a broad



composition of a particular plant community and, as a result of local environmental conditions, can vary widely with respect to the species composition from one location to another.

#### 131. Beaches, Maritime Dunes, and Erosional Slopes/Bluffs

Sand beaches are sparsely vegetated communities that occur on unstable sandy shores of large freshwater and tidal waterbodies, where the shore is formed and continually modified by wave action and wind erosion. Sand beaches provide feeding areas for migratory birds and nesting habitat for shorebirds such as the spotted sand-piper. Some examples of sand beaches in the City are located in Coney Island, Brooklyn, South Beach, Staten Island, Breezy Point, Queens, and Old Orchard Beach, Bronx.

*Maritime dune* is a community dominated by grasses and low shrubs. This community consists of a mospir of vegetation patches that occurs on active and stabilized dunes along the Atlantic coast. This mosaic reflects per disturbances such as sand deposition, erosion, and dune migration. The composition and structure or the vegetation is variable depending on stability of the dunes, amounts of sand deposition and erosion, and distance from the ocean. Vegetation of active and stabilized maritime dunes often consists of beachgrass, leach pea, seaside goldenrod, beach pinweed, jointweed, sand-rose, bayberry, brach-plam, and roison ivy. Breezy Point, Queens and Conference House/Wards Point, Staten Island contain good examples of maritime dune habitat within the City.

*Erosional Slopes/Bluffs* are sparsely vegetated communities that occur on vertical exposures of unconsolidated material, such as small stone, gravel, sand, and clay, that's exposed to erosional forces, such as water, ice, or wind. The "maritime bluff" variant is present in the fity, adjasent to many means a marine communities. Mount Loretto Unique Area in Staten Island contains maritime bluff habitat.

#### 132. Shrublands

Shrublands generally include communities that are dominated by shrubs (more than 50% cover of shrubs). Shrublands are found most frequently on dbaes, particularly where they face away from the sea, on the toe and tops of bluffs, and on the islands to Jamaica Bay. Like generalds, the low-lying plant life supports insects, small mammals, birds, snakes, and other reptiles, and provides forage for larger animals and birds. There are numerous types of shrublands in the City, including maritime shrublands, successional blueberry heath, and successional shrublands.

A maritime shruble is accommunity that occurs on dry seaside bluffs and headlands that are exposed to offshore winds and salt poray. Characteristic v poor species include bayberry, black cherry, shining sumac, beachplum, sand-rose, eastern red cearr, and sessafras. Characteristic vines include poison ivy, Virginia creeper, greenbried oriental bittersweet, and Japanese honeysuckle. The herb layer may include flat-topped goldenrod and little bluestern. Birds that may occur in the maritime shrubland include black-crowned night-heron, fish crow, and yellowbreasted crist, and migratory songbirds. Maritime shrublands are present in the Plum Beach and Conarse Pol areas or Brookiyn.

A successional blueberry neath is a shrubland dominated by ericaceous shrubs that occurs on sites with acidic collethat have been deared or otherwise disturbed. Characteristic plant species include blueberries, black huckloberry, wintergreen, trailing arbutus, poverty-grass, and common hairgrass. An example of a successional blueberry h ath historical Island is represented in Clay Pits Pond Park Preserve.

A successioner shrubland is a community that occurs on sites that have been cleared or otherwise disturbed, with at least a 50% cover of shrubs. Characteristic shrubs include gray dogwood, eastern red cedar, raspberries, choke-cherry, wild plum, sumac, and multiflora rose. Birds that may occur in this community include brown thrasher, blue-winged warbler, golden-winged warbler, chestnut-sided warbler, yellow-breasted chat, eastern towhee, field sparrow, song sparrow, and indigo bunting. Successional shrublands are located at North 40 of Floyd Bennett Field in Brooklyn, Ocean Breeze in Staten Island, and Pelham Bay Park in the Bronx.



#### 133. Grasslands

Grasslands include communities that are dominated by grasses and sedges. They may also include scattered shrubs (never more than 50% cover of shrubs) and scattered trees (usually less than one tree per acre, or 3 trees per hectare).

Grasslands are plant communities in which grasses and limited herbaceous plants are dominant and trees and shrubs are sparse or absent. In the City, maritime grasslands contain those species that can survive in the harsh environmental conditions that are created by strong winds and salt spray. This community is dominated by grasses that usually collectively have greater than 50% cover. Dominant grasses are little bluestem, common hairgrass, and poverty-grass. Other characteristic species include Pennsylvania sedge, rush, Indian grass, utlantic golden aster, flat-top goldenrod, white-topped aster, bayberry, and shining sumac. Various wildlife species may use grassland areas (*e.g.*, some are grassland obligates, such as voles, upland sindpipers, and mort-eater owls). Birds of prey and some larger species also forage in grasslands.

Native grassland habitats still exist in scattered areas, such as the Harlem Meadows in northern Manhattan, Ocean Breeze Park in Staten Island, and Vault Hill in Van Cortlandt Park in the Bronx. While fit per logy is the preferred management tool, some grasslands within the City are part ally maintained arough intentional management that includes mowing and land clearing. Examples include the grasslands at Noyd Bennett Field in Brooklyn and Mount Loretto on Staten Island. Grassland activities in the City are one of the most under represented ecosystems, are relatively limited, and include maritime grasslands at Breezy Point and on the islands in Jamaica Bay; former agricultural fields (NYSDEC's Mount Cortice to Unique Area, Staten Island), on serpentine soils (Latourette Park, Staten Island), on sand dredge spoils (Marine Park, Stoomt, I), on restored landfills (Fresh Kills, Staten Island; Fountain Avenue Landfill, Qurens, Pennsylvania Landill, Brooklyn; and Pelham Landfill, Bronx), and on thin mineral soils (Pelham Bay Park an Wan Cortlandt Park the Bronx).

#### 134. Meadows and Old Fields

Meadows and old fields are successional communities where forbs, grasses, sedges, and shrubs are codominant; scattered trees may also be present. The dominant community of this type present in the City is the successional old field—a meador dominated by forbs and grasses that occurs on sites that have been cleared or plowed, and then abandoned, characteristic herbs include goldenrods, bluegrasses, timothy, quackgrass, smooth brome, sweet vernal grass, orchard grass, common chickweed, common evening primrose, oldfield cinquefoil, calico aster, New England aster, while grawberry, Queen-Anne's lace, ragweed, hawkweeds, and dandelion. Shruhs hay be present, but collect lely they have less than 50% cover in the community. Shrubs may include dogwood, prowwood, asphernes, sumac, and eastern red cedar.

Examples of this habitat in New York City are the wildflower meadows in Central Park, Vault Hill in Van Cortlandt Park, and Alixy Pond Park. Examples of successional old field communities are present in the Jamaica Bay Wildlife Refuge, in Brooklyn/Queers, vacant land in Charleston on Staten Island, and Flushing Meadows, in Queens.

Withous maintenance, wood) species eventually begin to colonize, and a natural process of foresting the land, alle Louccession, takes over. However, while these fields still offer only low cover for wildlife, they provide lab tats similar to other grasslands and grassy areas. A characteristic bird species present in successional old teld habitat is the full sparrow.

#### 135. Up and Forests, Woodlands and Barrens

There are many diverse forests within New York City, including oak forests on dry ridges and tulip tree forests on richer soils. In between are mesic oak-hickory forests containing American beech and maples.

*Maritime forests*, generally in immediate proximity to marine communities, are heavily influenced by coastal processes, including strong salt spray, high winds, dune shifting, and deposition and overwash processes. These forests generally contain stunted "salt pruned" trees and a dense vine layer.



*Coastal forests* occur within the Coastal Plain and are generally not in immediate proximity to marine communities. At most they are lightly influenced by coastal processes including minor salt spray associated with severe storms (*e.g.*, hurricanes).

*Barrens and woodlands* are typically upland communities that are structurally intermediate between forests and open canopy uplands. Woodlands include communities with a canopy of stunted or dwarf trees (less than 16 ft or 4.9 m tall), and wooded communities occurring on shallow soils over bedrock with numerous rock outcrops. The term "barrens" is commonly applied to certain types of woodlands (*e.g.*, pine barrens) that are rare within the City. Woodlands offer shelter and food for a broad array of wildlife, including forest interior bird species (*e.g.*, red-eyed vireo, wood thrush), mammals (*e.g.*, white-tailed deer, white footed mouse), routiles (*e.g.*, eastern box turtle), amphibians, insects, and other species.

Examples of woodlands and upland forests are present in Pelham Bay Park, Bronx Park, and Van Co tlando Park in the Bronx; Central Park in Manhattan; Prospect Park, in Brooklyn; Staten Island Greenbelt, and Willowbrook Park in Staten Island; and Alley Pond Park and Cunningham Park in Queens. Curv Pits Pord Park Treserve in Staten Island is a good example of a reference site that contains both barren and twoodland communities within the City.

For additional information on the diverse Forested Uplands, Woork nos and Barrens that occur within New York City, please see <u>Ecological Communities of New York State</u> for information on specific forest types.

#### 136. Terrestrial Cultural

Terrestrial cultural communities include those that are substantially different nom the character of the substrate or resident community as it existed prior to runn influence. Due to the developed and human-dominated characteristics of the City's landscapes, terrestrial cultural communities (*e.g.*, flower and herb gardens, mowed lawn with trees, paved and unpavel roals and paths, and urban vacant lots) are prevalent in all five boroughs.

A variety of gardens, landscaped areas, and small parks are found throughout the City, as well as larger, landscaped parks, such as Central Park Prospect Park, and the many cemeteries in Queens and Brooklyn. Vegetation here is usually present as a result of landscaping activity, but these areas are nonetheless useful resources for recreation and some bird, small mammal, and insect habitat.

Caution should be exercised when applying tenesorial cultural habitat designations for natural areas present within the City. For estance, historic land use involving landfilling and other human disturbance at a site may meet the subsurface conditions of the "uppart vacant lot" designation; however, the existing plant communities and existing factors should be considered when applying a habitat community designation from Ecological Communities munities on lew fork State.

# 140. BUILT RESOLUCES

To be notive and introduc dwildlife species have adapted to the City's built environment, and a number of species live not only in "natural" areas, but also use piers, bridges, buildings, and other built structures as foraging and usting habitat and for shelter. In addition, a variety of structures have been built to replace some of the environment's ratural more for flood and erosion control. These built resources include the following:

**PIERS AND OTHE** WATERFRONT STRUCTURES. Most of the City's waterfront structures, whether functioning or not, provide foraging habitat and shelter for numerous marine species. These may include: plankton; encrusting organisms, such as algae, mussels, and barnacles, which live on the structures and are food sources for creatures higher on the food chain; benthic species such as clams; and fish, including striped bass, winter and summer flounder, American eel, Atlantic herring, white perch, bay anchovy, and many others, depending on the location of the habitat.

**OLD PIERS, PILE FIELDS, AND OTHER RUINS.** Many waterfront and other structures that have been abandoned by humans are now in active use by a range of wildlife. In addition to the species that use active waterfront structures (see



above), the lack of human activity makes pile fields and old piers attractive to a number of birds, which nest and/or forage there. The pile fields and decaying piers, particularly on the Brooklyn and Staten Island waterfronts, are favorite living places for cormorants. At Shooters Island in the Kill Van Kull, hundreds of abandoned marine vessels attract many species of herons, kingfishers, cormorants, and gulls for foraging and, in some cases, nesting. On North Brother Island and Roosevelt Island, ruins of hospitals and other public buildings are now the home for bats, snakes, heron colonies, and feral animals.

**BEACH PROTECTION STRUCTURES.** Many of the City's beaches are protected by groins, jetties, and breakwaters that break the force of ocean waves and slow the drift of sand. Groins in New York City, such as those at Coney Island and Rockaway and the abandoned groins along the south shore of Staten Island, are typically stone and timber structures perpendicular to the beach, and are erected to minimize erosion. Jetties, such as those in Rockaway unlet, are larger rock structures used to stabilize inlets. Other protection structures used in the City include small timbe unave breaks used to prevent waves and ship wakes from disturbing moored boats in marinas, and breakwaters, which are larger structures constructed of stone, timber cribs, and/or steel, that serve (similar purpose).

**FLOOD PROTECTION STRUCTURES.** In several low-lying areas, flood protection s ructures have been installed. These include tide gates (such as at the mouth of Flushing Creek), weirs (such is along Wolfe's fond Creek in Staten Island), and pumps (such as in the College Point area along the shores of Flushing Bay).

**OTHER STRUCTURES.** A wide variety of structures in the City mayoff r labitat for some species. One example is the peregrine falcon's use of tall buildings and bridge towers. These birds prefer tonest in high places within sight of water. The number of peregrine falcons has grown steadly since 1983, when the first peregrines in decades returned to nest on bridges in the City. They can now be found once again on building ledges and other tall structures around the City, such as skyscrapers in Midtown Machatan and the Marine Carkway Bridge in Brooklyn. For additional information on minimizing mortality to migrating birds and batt from building collisions, identifying strike hazards, and incorporating "bird safe" building recommendations, please see NYC Audubon's <u>Bird Safe Building Guidelines</u> and other scientific literature

#### 150. SIGNIFICANT, SENSITIVE, OR DESIGNATE RESOURCES

The City, state, and federal governments recognize the value, rarity, and sensitivity of many of the City's natural resources. State and federal interiors is generally o cused on the City's coastal areas, but the City also recognizes a number of natural bability as having significant value. Most often, these areas combine several of the natural resources defined hove. Examples of these include <u>Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitats</u> and <u>Critical Environmental Areas</u>.

The resources listed <u>here</u> are disignated significant, sensitive, or worthy of protection within New York City. The legal protections for these ratural resources are described below in Section 710. In addition to particular areas of the City that are recognized as unique, certain species and habitats are also considered important and worthy of protection, merever they may occur.

**PROFECT D SPECIES.** Both feberal and state laws designate certain species of plants and animals as protected, because they are rare or inclanger of extinction. Certain habitats are also designated as rare. Under federal law, plant or animal species can be considered endangered or threatened; under state law, animal species can be considered endange eo, the atened, or of special concern, and plant species can be considered endangered, threatened, exploitably vulne able, or rare. Other species that are not in these categories can also be protected. Protected species that may be found in New York City include such bird species as piping plover, least tern, common tern, northern harrier, peregrine falcon, osprey, Coopers hawk, short-eared owl, least bittern, upland sandpiper, and grasshopper sparrow; marine turtles; eastern mud turtle; amphibians such as southern leopard frogs; and such fish as shortnose sturgeon. Various designations for listed species under Federal and State jurisdiction are available from the <u>U.S.</u> <u>Fish and Wildlife Service</u> (USFWS) and <u>NYSDEC</u>. The <u>NYS Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS)</u> provides further detail on the status of fish and wildlife species in New York State.



**NEW YORK STATE NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM.** The <u>New York Natural Heritage Program</u> maintains a database of information on rare animals, rare plants, and significant natural communities of New York State, including a series of conservation guides. This includes an inventory of all the different ecological communities—rare and common that occur in New York State, representing the full array of biological diversity in the State. It also includes an inventory of rare plants, fish, and wildlife in the State, including some that are not currently protected by State law. All of the habitats and species listed in the program are given a ranking indicating their rarity, both globally and in the State. Although the Natural Heritage Program rankings do not provide legal protection, they can be used for assessment of a project's impacts on rare species.

## **200. DETERMINING WHETHER A NATURAL RESOURCES ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE**

Two possibilities determine whether an adverse impact on a natural resource might occur, and therefore, whether an assessment may be appropriate: (1) the presence of a natural resource on or near the site of the project; and (2) disturbance of that resource caused by the project. The types of disturbances, both direct and Undirect, are listed in Subsection 341.

If the following are true for a given project, then no natural resources assessment is necessary

- The site of the project and the immediately adjacent are pare subhantially revold of natural resources, as defined in Section 100 above. Or, the project site either contains, or is near or contiguous to, natural resources or important subsurface conditions, but no activity associated with the project (see Subsection 341) would disturb them, either directly or indirectly.
- The project site contains no "built resource" that is known to contain or may be used as a habitat by a protected species as defined in the Federal Endangered species Act (50 CFR 1) or the State's Environmental Conservation Law (6 NYCRR Parts 182 and 193).
- The project site contains no subsurface conditions, the disrup ion of which might affect the function or value of an adjacent or nearby natural resource (for more information, see Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials").
- If the proposed project involves the disturbance of a natural resource, the disturbance has been deemed insignificant by a government agency with jurisdiction over that resource and conditions have not changed significantly since the agency date matter and a rade. An example would be the repair or replacement of piers, piles, bulkheads, and conerwate front structures. These types of projects have been classified as environmentally insignificant in the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' (USACE) "Nationwide Permit" (see Section 710 below).

If the project does not meet these conditions and it is unknown whether the project meets one or more of these conditions, some assessment of natural resources is appropriate.

# 300. ASSESSMENT METHODS

The assessment of potential impacts on any natural resources contains three basic elements. The level of detail may vary depending on whether the project is classified as site-specific, area-wide, or generic. The elements are as follows:

- For existing and neture No-Action conditions, at least 2 seasonal (late spring/early summer and early fall) surveys should be concacted, depending on the habitat type, as demonstrated by the uniqueness, variety, and density of its species; its use for recreation, open space, or commerce; its relationship to neighboring resources and to the overall area ecosystem; or its role in promoting ecosystem services or storm and flood management. Additional seasonal surveys may be warranted as determined by the information generated from these seasonal surveys.
- Examine the environmental systems that support the natural resources in the study area as referenced below. As described in Subsection 123, these are most often the water resource systems that transport or retain water to maintain vegetation and provide aquatic habitat. For example, an intertidal wetland flushed twice daily by the



tide becomes the source from which vegetative and organic materials are transported to adjacent waters for use in the estuarine food chain.

• Describe in appropriate detail the construction and operational activities associated with the project and analyze their interaction with the resource itself as referenced above and the environmental systems that support it.

These three elements are interrelated, and therefore, the order in which the analyses are conducted may vary with a particular project. For example, it is often most efficient to evaluate the resource first. This helps set the level of detail required for the analysis of the project and of the underlying elements serving the resource. However, if an assessment is required because the lead agency or applicant is unsure of the extent of disturbance that a project would cause, then part of the third task (describing the project disturbance in detail) would be completed first. If completion or that task identifies the potential for an indirect effect, such as a change in drainage patterns near a running stream, then the second task might be undertaken before the first. Before determining the value of that stream, it might be more producent to examine the drainage system serving the stream. If the project changes drainage patterns, but the change would be minimal to the surface and ground waters serving the stream, then the project's in part would not be significant and no further analysis is needed.

Regardless of which task is conducted first, a natural resources assessment always begins with selection of a study area. The following discussion addresses the study area and then describes each of the three general tasks listed above evaluation of the resource; assessment of environmental supports stem; and assessment of probable impacts of the project. These sections are followed, in Section 350, with discussions of specific issues for each resource type defined in Section 100.

#### **310. DEFINE THE STUDY AREA**

Determination of the study area for the assessment of natural resources depends on the potential effects of the project and the resource(s) in question. The study area should help the project site and resources (including surrounding adjacent areas with land y decriptions, a applicable) that may be directly or indirectly affected by activities on the project site. It may include similar, non-contiguous resources within the immediate area of a proposed project (such as undeven year properties within one mile), or a contiguous area surrounding the proposed project (such as all natural researches within a 0.5 mile radius). Where a resource is small enough that the proposed project would affect it in its entirely, the study may encompass the entire resource. For example, if a portion of a small pond's surfact water, surrounding within and adjacent area lie within the site, the proposed project may directly affect only were portions of the pond within the site; however, the overall function or value of the remainder of the point may also be altered by the activity (for example, loss of minimum area to provide wildlife habitat). Townderstand impacts on the resource, it may be necessary to assess conditions in the complete aquatic, wetland, and accent habitat, and the efore, the study area should include the entire pond and related habitats. Similary, where small pottion of a very large resource (such as Jamaica Bay) is located within the project site, it may not be pecessary to include the whole resource; instead, it may be more appropriate to focus on the portion of the rest urce within and adjacent to the project site, while providing a more general discussion of the larger esource for context.

## 320. IF ORMATION AND MACKGROUND SEARCH

Research is useful in helping to assess conditions, making an evaluation, and in supplementing the field assessment of existing conditions. The research may include locating the study area on a U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) topographic map and/or identifying and outlining potential natural resource areas. The USGS maps are most useful for the less developed areas of the City. The following describes the specific research tasks that may be conducted:

Submit letters to appropriate agencies, including U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) (New York Field Office), the New York Natural Heritage Program and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - National Marine Fisheries Service (New England/Mid Atlantic Region), to request a file review on any rare, special concern, threatened, endangered, or candidate species in the project area, as well as any



unique associations or habitat communities in the project area (see Section 730 for contacts and addresses). In select cases, requests made to DPR and the <u>NPS</u> may also be required. Request letters should contain a copy of the project location indicated on a USGS topographic map and a description of the project in question.

- Review sources of information that identify natural resources of interest in the study area, including any protected species. These resources include those designated resources listed in Section 150, above, as well as any other designated or important resources. Sources of information to be reviewed would include, as appropriate: the <u>City's Comprehensive Waterfront Plan</u> and the <u>Waterfront Revitalization Program</u>, both of which identify particularly valuable habitats in coastal areas; the NYSDEC's maps of regulated freshwater and tidal wetlands; federal flood hazard area maps; City zoning maps; DPR GIS maps; New York City subsurvey maps; results from <u>NYSDEC's Breeding Bird Atlas of New York State</u>; information on any designated significant coastal fish and wildlife habitats (*e.g.*, Essential Fish Habitat, or EFAPer critical environmental areas; coastal erosion hazard area maps; National Wetland Inventory (NWI) maps (prepared by the CorWS from aerial photographs as part of the <u>National Wetland Inventory Program</u>, *etc.* (see Section 73.)). The State's list of protected fish and wildlife is located in 6 NYCRR Part 182; the locof protected plane and trees is in 6 NYCRR Part 193. In addition, local universities and organizations can be a good source of information, as these groups often sponsor or conduct ecological studied in the City and the Harber. An expanded list of online resources and databases may be found in <u>Table 1</u>.
- Review specialized maps, where available. Examples are nautical chans, chainage maps, New York City soil surveys, soil and ground coverage diagrams, and plots of slopes.
- Review recent aerial photographs or advanced infrared and other photo imaging. These help in pinpointing the extent of vegetated and wetland areas and show difturbed areas. However, before examining photographs, evaluate local climatological data to determine whether the area had normal or abnormal precipitation in the year prior to the date of the photograph. If theresource is affected by tides, the stage of the tide when the image was formed meds to be determined from Tide Tables.
- Review available site-specific information, if any New York City has many specialized libraries that hold reports, theses and dissortations, and peer-reviewed journal articles that can contain valuable local studies. Section 730 lists several of these public and university libraries, organizations, and other borough historical societies and public absaries. Online: att bases, including those available through public or university libraries (*e.g.*, Projuest, Biosis, Jstor, and ISNUMED of Science) and regional databases (*e.g.*, the Jamaica Bay Research and Management Information vetwork), may be used to retrieve reports and publications related to natural resources that may apply to the site; there are also many databases and open access journals that are published or reproduced in electronic format online, and may be located through the use of search engines.

# 3.1. Astest Existing Conditions

his tex assesses unatural resource in order to understand its value for one or more functions, as determined by oppropriate stassonal surveys referenced in Section 300, including but not limited to habitat for flora and huna, ecosystem services, ground water recharge, flood and storm control, erosion control, recreation, open space, and visual quality. This includes learning what site or study area features would be present on a yearly seasonal basis in the future without the project (*e.g.*, spring, summer, fall, and winter), and determining which of these are most important to maintaining natural resource functionality. As with all technical analysis areas, the level of detail required corresponds to the anticipated effect of the project. Here, however, the resource is usually presumed to be important and valuable, absent any specific information to the contrary. The evaluation of the resource should either confirm this assumption or show the extent to which the presumption of value cannot be confirmed. The tasks below outline general approaches to evaluating the City's natural resources. It is particularly important to start by setting a reasonable and ecologically responsible level of investigation effort



to assess existing conditions, as warranted by a proposed project, because resources may vary in level of importance for a site or region, context, and relative quality. For most of the work outlined below, a certified ecologist, biologist, or discipline-specific specialist should be used.

#### 322. Field Reconnaissance

Field observations are an early and critical step in determining the scope of a natural resources assessment. In limited cases, evidence gathered in initial field reconnaissance at appropriate seasonal times may support an assessment showing that a resource is of limited value and/or that a project's disturbance would not be significant. Field reconnaissance of a project site and/or study area should be designed to include the following three considerations: (1) the level of effort (number of hours, days, or seasons; number and experience of observers) should be consistent with the size and complexity of the study area; (2) reconnaissance should occurate are source's biologically relevant periods (*e.g.*, within the growing season for a particula plant, during a pand of activity for a wildlife species, or during nocturnal or diurnal periods); and (3) if on vious reconnaissance has been conducted for a project site, then the data should be collected in a manner consistent with the previous work to allow for comparison.

It is important to note that the appropriate level of field reconnaissance informs the essessment of impacts. The presence or absence of a resource may be assumed, based on andscaped features, without field verification; however, if the resource is sufficiently critical, such as the probable presence of a state and federally endangered species or a unique wetland habitat, then a hyper level of investigation may be required. Discussion and substantive input from managing and associated agencies early in the process is required to clearly define the level of investigation expected for field reconnaiseance.

These considerations allow the analyst to understand the extent of the presence of natural resources, determine the context of its surroundings, and sufficiently describe the area where the project would take place. Field reconnaissance by a certified ecologist or discipline-specific specific specific take one or more of the following tasks, as appropriate:

- Identification of major resource or habitat types during appropriate seasons for that particular resource. The reconnaissance can identify major resource types and locate these on a map (although boundary conditions would be approximate). Except under rare conditions, an initial reconnaissance is likely not sufficient to identify upde differences within resource types and expected seasonal variations. For example, the distinction between the various types of fresh marshes often requires a number of site visits to determine the marsh's physical characteristics under varying weather conditions and a detailed listing of specific vegetative species.
- Initial characterization of resource type and condition during appropriate seasons for that particular resource. The analyst notes as much as possible in an attempt to characterize the resource(s) in the study area. Inportant to these observations are date and time of field visit; weather, and, if appropriate, tidal tage; general type and approximate size of each resource area; plant and animal species observed; indigenous subtypes that are important for supporting diverse or unique high value vegetation; presence of wet or poolly drained areas, rock outcrops, steep slopes, and other topographic features; conditions suggesting the presence of human disturbance; and use (what types of activities the resource is subject to—such as passive or active recreation, commercial use, or unauthorized uses like dumping or off-road vehicles.
  - Organization of field notes and observations. The field reconnaissance is documented with a field log including the items listed in item 2. A copy of all field notes of the site reconnaissance along with dates, the name of the analyst, and a list of equipment used should be included with the assessment to support the formal write up of the natural resources summary of the site. Photographs (color), written documentation with the date the photograph was taken, and an accompanying site diagram indicating the direction of the photograph should also be submitted to support the observations.

- Assessment and conclusions. Based on the observations from a reasonable field effort described above, the analyst assesses general conditions of natural resources in the study area. If conclusions about the value of a natural resource are clear from the reconnaissance (*e.g.*, the vegetated area is highly disturbed and unlikely to offer significant habitat, to function as a buffer for higher quality habitat, or to provide recreational opportunities—or the resource, such as a dune, is clearly present, clearly undisturbed, and hence clearly highly valuable), then this part of the analysis need go no further. More often, the conclusions of the reconnaissance would indicate a need for more detailed study. For example, reconnaissance could reveal that the site is partially forested and could potentially support valuable species that are only observable during specific conditions (*e.g.*, herbaceous plants during the growing season; nocturnal animals at night; migrating birds in the spring and fall), and therefore, further observation under the apportiate conditions is needed to determine if that species is present. There are also situations where a potentially valuable habitat is seen, but its value cannot be deduced solely through site recomprises nee without observations of the larger surrounding area. For example, if the survey reveals that the site contains a barrens habitat, a wider area would be surveyed to determine the extent of this habit it.
- Prepare with written reconnaissance information, GIS shapefiles of project boundaries and the study area evaluated under this review.

#### 323. Detailed Site Analysis

#### 323.1. Characterization of Habitat

In a detailed site analysis, the habitat within, and adjacent to, the project site should be characterized first. A habitat type is defined as an area with distinct vegetative and abiotic attributes that support a specific grouping of species. Past disturbance it usite elements such as soil and/or hydrology alterations must be taken into consideration when evaluating habitat tompolition. Habitat characterization is the procedure of identifying the dominant negetative and presider characteristics of an area to assess its value. Habitat types are primarill described by their dominant vegetation, sources and permanence of water, and relationship to other nabitat types. In addition, the site's history, geomorphology, soils or sediments, climate, past and present human disturbance, and other abiotic features are important.

Habitat characterization guiles the remainder of a natural resources assessment because it provides information for regulatory approvals, particularly if unique habitats, wetlands, or watercourses are involved. Consequency, when characterizing the habitat at a site, determine whether the habitat is capable of supporting aquatic and/or tenestrial biota, including special concern, threatened, and endangered species.

Prior to conducting a babitat survey, the following general steps should be followed:

Based on the preliminary field reconnaissance, subsequent research, and a complete understanding of the location and extent of disturbance associated with the proposed project, identify the resource areas of concern on an accurate map with clearly shown off-site reference points such as a USGS topographic map, New York City soil survey map, City map, Sanborn map, or mo prepared by site engineers. GIS shapefiles of project boundaries and the study area evoluted under this review should also be included.

Istimate the size of the area to be studied.

- Determine as much about the area as possible from the initial field reconnaissance and subsequent research; tentatively map using GIS the types of resources and habitats that may be present.
- Identify using GIS mapping areas where previous disturbance has occurred.

When field surveys are being conducted, damage to soils and vegetation and the disturbance
of wildlife, including cutting of brush, compaction from heavy equipment or other vehicles, and
activities near nests of sensitive bird species during nesting seasons, should be minimized. This
may include supervision of contractors and sub-contractors to ensure that they are not damaging soils or vegetation or disturbing wildlife.

Once these steps have been followed, focused field studies can be performed to characterize the habitat.

#### TIMING OF FIELD STUDIES

Depending on the ecosystem being evaluated, field studies for habitat assessment and vegetative some munities are best conducted when growth is most evident and identifiable, typically mid-Marto m September or during traditionally wet seasons (e.g., April) if habitat types wernal pode lay be present. Several surveys spaced over the growing season are recommended because some peries are only present seasonally or are more identifiable at certain times when vegetative growth, flowers, or seeds are present. When this is not feasible, a written explanation is becausary listing the consons why an appropriate seasonal survey could not be performed. Inferences ased on the site's overall characterization should be made about the potential presence of pasonal vegetation. Surveys of nontidal watercourses should be conducted during both low-flow and high-flow periods ( g., late spring or early summer). Surveys during low-flow conditions facilitate observations of stheambark conditions, channel morphology, and in-stream plant growth, while sun eys onducted during high-flow periods allow observations of intermittent streams and vernal gools. Surveys of intertion wetlands should be carried out throughout the tidal regime to facilitate assertations of joundation and intertidal versus high marsh vegetation. Since vegetative succession on a handoned sites in the City tends to proceed rapidly, habitat types can change in a matter of several years. Thus, depending or the length of the review process and construction schedule, habitat characterization surveys may need to be conducted over several years.

#### CHARACTERIZING HABITAT

A number of factors should be considered when characterizing a habitat, including size, shape, and the relationship of the habitat to adjacent areas. Rounder natural areas tend to be more valuable than oblong or linear areas of the same size (are r) and vegetative composition because round habitat patches possess more interior space. For example, a wo-acre round patch of shrubland may provide a better buffer with more interior space, and hence better habitat, for more yellow warblers than a five-acre narrow rectangle. Larger areas also cere to be more valuable than smaller areas of the same shape and vegetative composition. It large blockly natural area, even one with low vegetative diversity, can be valuable. For example, large blockly natural area, even one with low vegetative diversity, can be valuable. For example, large disturbed sites dominated by common reed or mugwort serve as good winer rounging habitat for raptors, can ameliorate the urban heat-island effect, and can buffer or connect to higher quality natural areas.

In addition, disparate babitat patches are more valuable if they are linked by corridors of appropriate vegetative cover. For example, Forest Park, Queens contains 413 acres of forest that is connected by a predominantly wooded parkway (the Jackie Robinson Parkway) to a golf course, several cemeteries, Highland Park, and three vegetated, inactive reservoirs. The ecological value of the 413 acre core is greatly argumented by the adjacent, contiguous habitat corridor as well as by its proximity to the Jamaica Bay Wilchife Refuge to the south and Flushing Meadow/Corona Park to the north. Because Forest Park is in the middle of a wide vegetated corridor that crosses Long Island from north to south, it is a major migratory bird stop-over. Thus, a natural area must be evaluated in the context of contributions it makes to the ecological function and biodiversity of adjacent and proximal natural areas of higher value.

Several habitat evaluation procedures, such as U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's <u>Habitat Evaluation Proce</u><u>dures (HEP)</u> and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Wetland Evaluation Technique (WET), are available, but are generally not appropriate for CEQR evaluations because they were developed for, and validated

in, non-urban environments. For CEQR habitat evaluations, input from managing and associated agencies involved with a project should be requested during the scoping process to assure that the required level of investigation is conducted. For appropriate methods to characterize habitat under CEQR, please click <u>here</u>.

#### 323.2. Characterization of Aquatic and Terrestrial Biota

If the results of the habitat characterization indicate that the site contains no supporting habitat for fish, invertebrates, or wildlife, then an animal characterization survey is not necessary. If, however, it is determined that the site is valuable for fish, invertebrates, or wildlife, or if it cannot be determined whether the site would have supporting habitat value for these organisms based on vegetation or energy site characteristics, a survey of aquatic and/or terrestrial biota should be conducted. It should be noted that some species live in degraded habitats.

The level of detail and types of data to be obtained must be determined before any survey of advatic and/or terrestrial biota is conducted. Many different types of data can be collected for a variety of objectives, goals, and priorities. General characterizations about animals and site can be made from either knowledge about the site's available habitat or literature documenting animal species in an area. In the absence of animal surveys detailing the use of animal species are site, conservative assumptions should be made about animal presence or absence based on the set tive data and the available literature. Surveys of aquatic and/or terrestrial biota should be used to confirm the potential for a significant impact if there is doubt concerning the available data or if data is conflicting.

#### TIMING OF SURVEY

Depending on the level of detail required, buyyes may en ail a ingle observation period (if an experienced observer notes that a particula habiter could not support a species of concern), or they may require more lengthy observation periods in one or non seconds of the year. For very small projects with little ground disturbance, a miced appropriate seaso ally based survey for the affected resources may be sufficient, even in sensitive areas. With mamors, reptiles, birds, amphibians, invertebrates, and finfish, it could be necessary to make observations during spawning/breeding seasons and times of migration if information in available from existing sources. For example, a three-day late spring and early summer survey for birds, mammals apply invertebrates might provide sufficient information to describe the resources accurately and nov lead basis for determining the potential impact the project would have on them. Ifferent birds echare present at different times of the year so a limited survey may not account for all species using site. For example, winter waterfowl species are found in New York any from December grouge February/March and shorebirds pass through before the neotropical migrants are seen in the law spring and fall. If the organism(s) being surveyed have short life cycles ind, or a prevalent wring known periods of time, a two-time sampling event at the appropriate time and place may be adequate. For larger projects in or near sensitive resources, as described above in Section 150, survers in the spring, summer, and autumn might be necessary to adequately describe the fimal resources. In the most complex cases, animal surveys can take place in three or four seasons of the year for up to three years. This is generally only applicable for very large, complex, City-wide or Harbor-wide vojects.

## METHODS FOR COLLECTING INFORMATION

In addition to the type and amount of data to be collected, the methods used to collect that data must also be determined. This includes both the sampling distribution and sampling techniques. A variety of sampling distributions are used in habitat and wildlife surveys. Some of the more common distributions suggested for CEQR evaluations are listed and described below. This is not intended to be an all-inclusive list, but rather provides guidance as to the most common sampling plans used for CEQR evaluations. Peer-reviewed ecological literature and accepted standards for sampling should be consulted for additional guidance on these and other sampling plans. Habitat-specific. In these searches, selected habitats are searched because certain species and groups can only be found, or the probability of a sighting is greatly increased, in certain habitats. In addition to threatened and endangered species, these searches are useful when surveying reptiles (snakes and turtles), amphibians (frogs, toads, and salamanders), and colonially nesting birds. Examples of specific habitats include wetlands, vernal pools, and certain beach areas. The number of individuals found and the time spent in each search should be recorded. GIS maps of search areas should be developed.

*Point stations.* Point stations can be located evenly or randomly along a transect line or on a grid. At each point, the species observed and numbers of each are recorded. The time spent at each station as well as the distance and direction of the observation in relation to the station should be recorded. GIS maps of point stations should be developed.

*Transects.* The transect method involves travel along a line or transect (usually through large area) and recording the species wildlife observed. Transects need not be straight; they can follow paths, trails, roads, *etc.* Depending on the size of the project site or the live sity of habitats transects can be closely spaced (*e.g.*, every fifty feet) or widely spaced (*u.g.*, every quarter mile). Transects can also be set up with perpendicular transects spaced at intervals along the baseline transect. GIS maps of transects should be developed.

*Plots.* Plots are generally used for sessile animate or anneal signs. Aplet is generally a rectangle or a square (quadrat), although circles or other shapes can sometimes be used. GIS maps of plot areas should be developed. The area within the shape is surveyed for unimals or animal sign. Plots can be randomly selected within a grid-like frame work that covers either the entire project site or a particular habitat type or types. Plots can be very small (*e.g.*, one square meter) to very large (*e.g.*, 0.25 acre).

In addition to the sampling distributions described above, a number of sampling techniques are available. Descriptions of some animal sampling techniques are provided <u>here</u> for invertebrates, fish, and wildlife (wildlife includes arphhians, reptiles, birds, and mammals). This is not intended to be an all-inclusive list, but rather as hould serve to provide examples of and distinguish between some of the techniques that are more commonly used in EQR evaluations and those that would only be used under special circumstances. The ecological fite true should also be consulted for additional explanation of these and other methods.

Many animal sampling techniques (equire special permits, licenses, and/or authorization letters from any of all of the following resource agencies: the NYSDEC, the USFWS, the NPS, and the NMFS. Prior to conducting an animal survey, each of these agencies should be contacted for the appropriate requirenerts. In addition, certain site-specific permits may also be required. For example, permits should be obtained from DPR in work is to be conducted in a city park. In addition, the DEP should also be contacted for any additional local equirements. All survey activities in aquatic habitats must conform to the guidemes regarding minimization of cross-contamination of habitats with pathogens and invasive aquatic species outpeed by the NYSDEC Bureau of Fisheries "Sampling, Survey, Boat and Equipment Protocol" and "Pios acuity Protocol" for all aquatic surveys as well as the Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force field work standards for amphibian surveys.

Onside data forms should be maintained for future reference and may be required in appendices to reports prepared for CEQR assessments.

#### 323.3. Analysis of Data

Data collection should involve a quantitative or qualitative assessment of the value, resilience, uniqueness, and function of the resource. From the literature search and multiple appropriately-timed field surveys, the natural functions of the resource can be established. Some resources have multiple functions while others have only one. A wetland can serve as flood control, water cleansing, ground water recharge, and specialized habitat for plants and animals. Beaches can serve as erosion protection, bird breeding and foraging territory, and an area for human recreation. An open site in a densely developed area could serve as a foraging area for certain birds. Natural resources' different functions are a prime consideration when assessing a proposed project's effect on the resource.

Some resources are known to be valuable prior to any survey effort. These are generally those designated resources listed in Section 150, above. However, the designated resources tend to focus primarily on the larger coastal and other wetland areas. There are a number of other, primarily terrestriabresources that do not have designation but are nonetheless very valuable. Some contain rare plant and animal species. In addition, there are resources and species that are valuable or sensitive because the are rare in New York City, although they may be common elsewhere (*e.g.*, non-hern plants at their sou hern range and southern plants at their northern range). Therefore, each a all sis of existing conditions must consider each resource encountered on its own merits, whether or not its value has already been recognized by others.

A number of factors help determine the value or extent of the resource. The results of literature searches and background research (see Subsections 32 and 32) ycan provide nuch information on the value of the habitat. The results of the habitat characterization, if performed, further define the ability of the habitat(s) to support invertebrates, fish, or while Factors to consider the assessing the value of a habitat are discussed in Subsection 342. Finally, if animal subsection, conducted, the value of a habitat can be further defined. This requires an analysis of the data collected from these surveys. Data from wildlife surveys can be analyzed at both the species and community levels.

Some examples of data endpoints that can be calculated and used to assess the value of a habitat for CEQR evaluations are described for species and communities below. This is not intended to be an allinclusive list, but rather should quide the reader to those data endpoints that would be most appropriate for CEQR evaluations. The accordinal literature should also be consulted for additional information on these and other data endpoints, as should texts or scientific literature on biostatistics (See Section 730).

#### SPECIES

*PRESENCE/ARSENCE*. Presence/absence is a Sinple type of data analysis that entails identifying whether a species is present in a particular nabitat type. Here, the number of individuals is not calculated. This data type is useful in verifying whether a particular species uses a habitat or a project site. Such information can be useful by itself, or it may help focus a survey to site-specific areas, such as an area where a threatened or endancered species (TES) or species of special concern might be located. This method is useful when detailed ecological information is not necessary or when identifying the presence or absence of a TES or speciel s of special concern. However, the results from this type of data analysis can analy seaschally or from year to year. Furthermore, presence/absence data depends largely on the skill of the observers, timing, weather conditions, survey methods, and other factors. Therefore, multiple presence/absence surveys should be conducted using skilled observers and proper sampling techniques.

ABOUTLACE. Species abundance is the number of individuals in a population of a certain species. Data collection for species abundance is widely used for ecological surveys and is often expressed per unit time (time-restraint) or distance (linear transects). Absolute abundance, or the actual number of individuals in a species, is rarely measured, nor is it recommended, since it is extremely time- and labor-intensive, and methods to accurately estimate abundance are readily available. Estimates of abundance are calculated using indices that are correlated to population size. For example, a common index used with mark-recapture data is the Lincoln-Petersen index.

*DENSITY.* Species density is the number of individuals in a species expressed per unit area. The area can be naturally or artificially ascribed and can be project specific. Usually, density would be calculated for a project location or habitat type within a project location. Similar to abundance, estimates of density should be calculated by using indices that are correlated to population size rather than by attempting to measure absolute density. Absolute density should only be considered in rare cases, such as for TES or species of special concern.

*SPATIAL ARRANGEMENT AND MOVEMENT*. This type of data describes the location of individuals or species as well as their movements within a community or habitat type, or from one community or habitat type to another. This type of data is rarely needed, unless very specific information is needed, usually for tes or species of special concern.

#### COMMUNITIES

Community measurements are data collected on groups of species. Logica groupings hav include groupings by habitat use or guild, taxonomic classification, or habitat type. The following data e idpoints can be calculated to describe communities:

*SPECIES RICHNESS.* Species richness is the total number of species in a community, hibitat type, or other logical grouping. To determine species richness, all thespecies present in the community, habitat type, or other logical grouping should be identified. Species richness is useful in comparing the richness of different habitat types or project locations. Gene This, the total number of species on a site is never known without exhaustive fieldwork. Consequently, species richness is based mostly on existing habitat valuation and size and is largely qualitative.

*RELATIVE ABUNDANCE.* Relative abundance is the abundance of a species relative to the total abundance (number of individuals) of all species is a community, habitat type, or other logical grouping. Relative abundance provides an indication on the degree of normance of a species in the community, habitat type, or other logical grouping bung studied.

*SPECIES DIVERSITY*. When it is possible to gather data on abundances of each species in a community, habitat type, or other logical grouping, a species diversity index can be calculated. The most commonly used diversity index is the Shannen-Wiener index (see Section 730). This index provides an indication of the number of species to getter with their espective abundances, in a single number. Species diversity information is rarea required for a CEUR evaluation because gathering data on abundances of all species in a community is extremely time, and labor- intensive. Furthermore, diversity indices should be interpreted cautiously, as they often obscure rather than reveal patterns of conservation interest.

A site with high species richness is usually valuable because it supports many different types of organsms A site with low namess and high abundance of one species usually indicates high disturbance and low current habitation habitation in these sites are often dominated by common reed and purple loosestrife in wet areas, and sumac and tree-of-heaven in upland areas. However, the potential for improved ecocystem services and diversity is possible. Areas with low diversity, however, are not always low quality, and care should be taken to interpret diversity values. For example, headwater streams have low invertebrate diversity, but are often high quality and support populations of breeding salamanders that may not survive further downstream. Marginal or harsh environments often support rare or endangered species that are excluded by competition or predation from more diverse habitats.

#### 323.4. Assess Ecosystem Services

A natural resource does not exist alone but is part of a larger inter-connected ecosystem that includes the biotic community (living) and the surrounding abiotic environment (non-living) from which it gains and gives support. To understand fully the potential impact of a project on such resources, the biotic and abiotic systems supporting them are assessed. An important step in the assessment is choosing the size of the system to analyze. Only the part of the system that is likely to be affected by the project is included. If too much of the system is analyzed, impacts of the project could be diluted by the larger system and appear insignificant. For a surface water hydrology analysis, for example, the only included areas would be the affected downstream and/or upstream portions of the system (stream, wetlands, and slopes) until the watercourse enters a large water body, such as New York Harbor. For wetlands, the adjoining wetland area and the immediately contiguous uplands and water body would generally be analyzed. For upland habitat, the limit of the system would usually be the area containing similar vegetation. Some examples of systems include the following:

#### SURFACE WATER HYDROLOGY

The potential impacts on water quality, and of changes in flow as it relates to flooding, wet and some water bodies, are the most commonly assessed aspects of an environmental support system. This analysis is typically performed as follows.

- Define the whole watershed basin. For most streams, the oreall watershed basin has been mapped, but the mapping tends to be generalized and doe not contain sufficient detail for environmental impact analyses. Further, construction that has taken place since the mapping may have changed the contours. The USGS's to ographic maps are the basis for mapping the watershed basin. The site on the topographic map is located and the direction water flows onto and off of the site is determined. Streambers, gullies, ravines, and other watercourses can be identified on the topographic maps where contour lines as pear to form a V, which points upstream. The watershed basin can be napped by following the streams up the contours to the high points (divides), and following the ontours of winstream to the receiving water body.
- Define the analysis conditions. This depends on the issues of concern. For example, for an assessment of a project's effects on flooding, the analysis would consider how the project could affect flooding during 10.5-, and 10-year stoms (storms that have a statistical frequency of occurrence of once in 0.5) or 10 years). It considers whether more areas would be regularly flooded during these storms if the project is implemented. The 100-year flood is also considered for a project to combrm with regardions (see Section 710). The analysis should be consistent with the concritions identifie bin my infrastructure analysis. For instance, in assessments of erosin, a store, intense raisestore is analyzed because it causes greater erosion than a larger storm onlonger duration.

Determine spatiational functional relationships of the wetland system and project site. This analysigrelates how the verand system as a whole functions, and the site's role in that function. Both the location of the site in the wetland system and its size relative to the system are considered. The has an effect on its value in the functioning of the wetland system. For example, a site along a steep slope above a stream would have more effect on that stread in terms of hydrology than a flat site at a distance from the stream. The size of the site relaive the whole system is also important--a large site is normally more important to the derapsystem than a small site. However, small sites can sometimes be crucial and their imprtance can be determined only by a system-specific analysis. As an example, for stream eroon and flooding, a site's characteristics (flat, steep, with wetlands and hydric soils or rock outcrops) are considered in the context of the system's characteristics. A flat, wide site in a steep drainage system could be a valuable flood storage area, but stormwater would pass quickly through a rocky steep site. The rocky steep site, however, could have highly erodible soils that could cause downstream siltation. The current drainage from the site is plotted, and its contribution to the system calculated using standard engineering techniques. The soil types (see New York City Soil Survey maps) and slopes are analyzed to determine erodibility and the velocity of the flows into the drainage system. Then, the downstream area is examined to determine its size. All sources and volumes of water added to the downstream area are plotted. The point at which the site's contribution becomes minimal is estimated, and at that point the system analysis is ended.

#### COASTAL EROSION

The analysis for coastal erosion includes an assessment of winds, waves, fetch (distance over open water), and shoreline configuration, all of which can affect erosion. Two aspects are examined in a coastal erosion analysis: 1) is the site subject to erosion to the degree that property and life could be endangered in the foreseeable future; and 2) would the project increase erosion at other locations. To an wer the first question, a design storm (usually the 100-year storm) is considered. Such a "design" storn would feature particular wind speeds and other meteorological characteristics. The wave hights and storm surge at the site are calculated with the waves coming to the site's non exposed direction. Bared on the energy in the waves and the types of soils at the site, the amount of the site is calculated and the danger of loss or damage to the property assessed. For potential erosion that might be caused at other locations by the project, the dominant direction of sand movement blong the barch is determined. The size and location of the site affected by the project are both inportant in this assessment. For example, a site at the end of a coastal erosion zone would not affects and movement actions are blownstream sites, but a site at the beginning of the erosion zone would.

#### SOILS

Soils are potentially significant in determining a site's ability to support plant cover, its erosion potential, and its capacity for ground water recharge so is are an integral compowent of any habitat type, as they play a significant role in determining the type and quality of the venetative composition, and the amount and nutritive value of vegetation are a see, and they provide habit t for microbes and invertebrates that are important food sources for upper trophic level vildlife. When describing the chemical and physical properties of soil, methods outlined in the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) Soil Testing Procedures for the Northeast should be used. In New York City, the <u>USDA's Natural Resources Conservation</u> <u>Service (NRCS)</u> has undertaken a program of Reconnaissance and Intensive Surveys and has identified and characterized new foil dassifications for anthropogenic and disturbed soils. For important sites in New York City, NRCo's New York City Soil Survey team may undertake a special survey on request, after a review of applications by the New York City Soil & Water Conservation District and the NRCS's State Soil Scientist in Syracuse. The New York City Soil Survey map that classifies the various urban soil types should also be used.

Other examples of environmental support systems that are sometimes assessed are ground water and regetative ouffers.

# 310. FOTULE NO-ACTION CONDITION

the impact assessment for natural resources compares the effects of the proposed project to the future without ine project. It is probable that many resources will change in the absence of the proposed project. This depends not only on future development or public works projects (without the project), but also on expected overall growth and natural ecological processes. In some cases, resources may be expected to improve over time under the future No-Action condition due to other environmentally beneficial projects that are taking place concurrently.

The future No-Action condition in the study area should be evaluated for the build year. It should be noted that anticipated changes to resources outside of the study area can affect the future No-Action condition within the study area. Therefore, it is important to consider all applicable projects and future anticipated changes both in and around the study area in order to accurately evaluate future conditions in the absence of the project. In some cases, information to support this evaluation may be available from other technical areas, particularly



land use, traffic, air quality, noise, and hazardous materials. Most often, the analysis of the future No-Action condition should be qualitatively discussed. Where another environmental assessment has been completed, it may be appropriate to utilize its conclusions. However, in some instances, it may be necessary to assess or reassess conditions quantitatively, depending on the nature, scope, and scale of the project and the anticipated development, other projects, or expected future changes in the resource. An example of a quantitative assessment is the use of water quality modeling (see Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure").

#### 340. ASSESS WITH-ACTION CONDITION (ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS)

Assessing impacts of a project begins with understanding the extent to which the project would disturb or atter a resource in the short- and long-term. Impacts can be categorized into direct and indirect effects. Direct offers are relatively straightforward; indirect effects may require more analysis.

#### 341. Effects of the Project

#### 341.1. Direct Effects

Direct effects of a project include the category of activities that dree by after the condition of a resource. Direct effects include, but are not limited to:

- Removal of vegetation.
- Altering on-site hydrology or effects on hy to logy to sites downstream
- Changing one habitat type to create another.
- Filling, draining, dewatering, or dredging or a water body or wetland.
- Development of roadways, parking loss, buildings, and other paved surfaces on previously vegetated or unpaved surfaces.
- Construction or remove of marine structure, such as bulkheads, piers, piles, groins, jetties, *etc.*, or floating structures that disturb existing habitat, change water flow patterns, and/or change sediment transport patterns, *etc.*
- Stream channel sharges, such as bark stabilization, widening, narrowing, straightening, use of culverts, e c
- Installation of drainage system, including sewers, culverts, retaining basins, recharge wells, etc.
  - ntroduction of belldings or structures that cast prolonged shadows on a natural resource, or otherwise alter its microvimate (see also Chapter 8, "Shadows").

Introduction of new (particularly non-native) plant or animal species that out-compete existing species for resources.

Alteration of soil pH, destruction of structural properties of soil, changes to the microclimate, alteration of soil compaction, *etc.* 

convaction of soil and/or loss of adequate soil structure from construction vehicles and heavy quipment.

Removal of soil during construction, either directly or due to erosion.

- Introduction of noise at the site, either temporarily during construction or permanently during operation (see also Chapter 19, "Noise").
- Landscaping with non-native vegetation.



- A change in air quality that may adversely affect native species, either temporarily or permanently (see also Chapter 17, "Air Quality").
- Increased lighting at the site, either temporarily during construction or permanently during operation.
- Alteration of the physical and chemical quality of waterbodies on the site, including increased turbidity, temperature, nutrients, biological oxygen demand, pesticides, *etc.*
- Alteration in the water level or surface area of an existing water body on the site.
- Construction of a structure that may impede animal migration and movements.
- Construction of storm or sewer outfalls.
- Introduction of contaminants or contaminated materials to a natural source.

Usually, the description of direct effects includes a calculation of the area to be affected (in square feet or acres, for example), or volume of soils to be removed. It may also enter describing methods and types of construction at a level appropriate to understand the extent of an effect. This means that the proposed activities or assumed development scenario are defined in some detail. When specifics are not known, a conservative but reasonable assumption is mide. Furthermore reven in compensatory mitigation is planned and the long-term plan is to restore speasused for construction activities, the calculation of affected area includes those areas required for construction activities.

#### 341.2. Indirect Effects

Indirect effects occur when the changes on a sit valter conditions to adjacent or nearby resources or on the site itself after construction has enfect murect effects include, but are not limited to:

- A change, such as loss and/or change in the health of vegetation, dewatering, soil compaction, site clearance, excavation, introduction of impervious surfaces, or any other change in drainage patterns that would alter the way in which surface or ground water flows from the project site to a nearby natural resource or vice versa.
- A change that we define the degree or period of tidal inundation of a natural resource.
- A change, such as exposure or movement of contaminated sediments or soils, that would render organisms on-site or it nearby natural resources more likely to be exposed to contaminants.
  - A change that would decrease the quality of surface or ground water that currently supports a natural resource.
  - A change in on-site activities that would either increase the number of people, number of domestic animals or noise level, thereby increasing disturbance to on-site or nearby natural resources.
- A change in on-site conditions that would alter the amount of light that reaches natural re-
- An activity or a change in conditions that would introduce or facilitate colonization by new (particularly non-native) plant or animal species that could overtake existing (particularly native) species either on-site or in nearby resources.
- An activity or change in conditions that would transform stable interior vegetation into potentially unstable edge vegetation (*e.g.*, trees subject to increased wind stress, increased soil evaporation).



- A change that would increase scouring, erosion, or transport of soil, silt, and sediments and alters the quality of an on-site or nearby natural resource.
- A change that would increase sediment deposition on-site or in a nearby natural resource.
- A change that would impact the movements or migration of animals between or within habitats.
- A change that would encourage the spread of exotic species such as wooly adelgids and/or Asian longhorned beetles.
- A change that would increase the frequency of bird collisions with built structures due to increase in height, architectural design, or lighting infrastructure.

If the project under study may potentially indirectly affect a resource, the as essment attempts to describe and measure the extent of that effect. In some cases, this amounts to nothing more user comparing the proposed landscaping to the surrounding area to determine if it would be a similar habitat. In others, it may be necessary to analyze subsurface geology in a small area to track with some occuracy the flow of ground water to a wetland and estimate the extent to which the project may after the volume, quality, or direction of that flow.

#### 342. Effect on the Functioning of a Natural Resource

The evaluation of the natural resources in the study are ciden if its the functions of a resource (under existing and No-Action conditions) and the elements that are critica to these functions. For example, ground water flow may be essential to a particular freshwater wetland; in that wetland, the soft soil and fern-lined stream banks may provide essential habitat to an important ampliticial. If a proised would becrease the ground water flow to the wetland or somehow compact the soil surcounding it, the vater quality and habitat quality may be compromised. In another example, a stand of these may shade an sea, allowing for increased cover and a cool microclimate for small mammals, birds, plants, and other organisms. The loss of the trees would remove a specific habitat. Based on this type of analysis, the assessment dentifies the loss associated with the project and the importance of that loss for the critical functions of the habitat.

A critical facet of the assessment, determining the extent of habitat impairment. As described earlier, resources' resiliency, or ability to accommodate may ge, are key to the assessment of habitats. The project being analyzed and the reglier cy of the resource tree or pared to determine whether the resource would retain its functions, or whether, and by how much those functions would be impaired by the project. Impairment can range from destruction of the habitet arcgemer to its partial degradation to minimal impairment. Destruction includes complete elimination a a habitat or removal of a species or a condition (such as regular inundation) essential to its existence. Degradation involves the removal or alteration of a portion of a resource, where the resource hay he ain some explogical value, but its function would be limited. For example, if the size and shape of a vood and area is charged, interior habitat may be effectively diminished for species that require large or contiguous patches (e.g. for st interior birds), while other species adapted to "edge" habitats may persist or . Depending on the extent, location, and relative abundance or rarity of the habitat within the City, this ICIUSS har represent a significant adverse impact. Minimal impairment would include minor or temporary disturbnces that woold all w for a reasonable recovery to initial conditions over a short period of time (*i.e.*, temporary land discurbance within a successional habitat type). The parameters to be examined are physical (e.g., temperature, volume of water, soil types), biological (*e.g.*, diversity, abundance, community structure), and situational (e.g., size, distribution, shape).

#### 343. Context of the Resource Change

In addition to evaluating direct and indirect impacts as described above, the severity of the impact should also be addressed in terms of the context of the resource change. This evaluation has three components. First, if a resource would be impacted or lost due to project-related activities, these losses must be evaluated in terms of how much of that resource is left in the City. A project that would remove an acre of a habitat that is very abundant throughout the City may be less significant than a project that would remove an acre of an extremely scarce habitat. In considering the context of a resource change, it is always important to remember that many of New York City's resources may be abundant throughout the region or state, but scarce in the City's dense urban environment.

Second, each individual resource impact must be evaluated in the context of other resource impacts from the project. Impacts to each individual resource or habitat may be seemingly insignificant, but the cumulative total of the impacts may nevertheless be significant. Furthermore, the impacts to one resource could potentially affect the impacts to other resources, and the overall impacts may be synergistic. Thus, a careful evaluation of the sum of all the impacts considered together must be performed to accurately evaluate how natural resources would be affected by a project.

Finally, project-related impacts must also be evaluated in the context of both spatial and temporal charges in natural resources that will occur in the absence of the project. In other words, the afficipated charges in natural resources, both on- and off-site, that were evaluated for the future No-Action scenario must also be evaluated together with the impacts of the project in question. For example, if it is other mined that a resource would be adversely impacted, not only should it be put into the context of how much of that resource is left in the study area, but also how much of that resource would be left based on what is currently known about future conditions. Again, the project-related and non-project related impacts ou potentially be synergistic such that the overall impacts are greater than the sum of their parts. A careful evaluation of the sum of all the impacts, both project and non-project related, must be performed to available accurately the terracts on natural resources from a project.

#### 350. ASSESSMENT ISSUES FOR SPECIFIC NATURAL RESOURCE

#### 351. Water Resources

#### 351.1. Surface Water Bodies

The appropriate function and optimum condition of surface water bodies in the City are set by NYSDEC and appear as water quality standards (see Section 710, below). NYSDEC sets these goals depending on conditions and actual function of a water boly, as well as its water quality potential. Surface waters are classified as suitable for some or all deph following functions: water supply, contact recreation, fishing and boatings is habits, and fish passate. Each classification has a specific set of water quality standards, designed to protect the water for the designated uses. These standards are expressed as minimum levels of dissolved oxygen that must be present, the acceptable range of pH, maximum coliform levels, and maximum amounts of toxic wastes and deleterious substances. Although these classifications or necessarily reflect existing conditions, they express public environmental policy for the citys water bodies and as such, serve as a basis for comparison in the analysis of impacts on surface water resources. Information on water quality standards and sampling data are provided by the <u>NYSDEC</u> and DEP.

Further, an index of consent between DEP and NYSDEC, published January 14, 2005, identified 18 drainage areas for which Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) facility planning studies would be utilized to devilop a set of feasible alternatives to control CSO in each drainage area. These 18 Waterbody/Watershed (Ws/WS) Facility Plan Reports will become a part of the final City-wide Long Term Control Plan (LTCP) for all watersheds within the City of New York, scheduled for completion in 2017. The classification of the waters within the City can be found <u>here</u>.

Examples of projects that indirectly affect water bodies are listed in Subsection 351.3, below. Examples of projects that directly affect surface water bodies and issues for the assessment include:

- A project that would add to the discharges of pollutants to a surface waterbody. Generally, this
  activity is limited to industrial discharges, sewage treatment plants subject to the State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permitting procedure (see Section 710, below), and
  large-area land use changes. When water quality is an issue, the analysis can include one or
  more of the following:
  - The collection of available data on water quality may be appropriate. DEP, the Interstate Environmental Commission (IEC), NPS, and DPR all maintain sampling programs in the City's major waterways (see above and <u>Table 1</u>). USEPA and NYSDEC also perform more limited sampling. Parameters for which data may be available include dissolved oxygen (DO), which indicates the level at which fish life can be maintained; biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), which indicates presence of organic pollution fecal coliform which indicates the presence of pathogens that spread disease; heavymetals, such as non, monganese, copper, zinc, and lead, which are indications of industrial pollution, nuclents, such as phosphorus, ammonia, nitrite, and nitrites, which are ducharged from wastewater treatment plants and, in excess, allow algaigrowth that results in a reduction of oxygen levels; suspended solids; secchi transparency; pu; and chlorophyll 'a,' an indicator of the presence of algae.
  - Where sampling data are not available of where information for smaller areas of a 0 larger water body is required, it may be necessary to take the quality samples. This can range from one-time sameling and testing for the meters discussed above, to a yearlong survey with samples taken at multiple locations. Generally, runoff or drainage from a small resident a geopment into water body with good tidal flushing would need only one simple. The runoff is into vater with poor tidal flushing (such as Spring Creek), samples it s veral locations when be needed to characterize the area's water quality. A range evelopment near a sensitive resource would require a full program. To determine the worst-case water quality conditions, sampling should be conducted during the late summer, when water quality, especially dissolved oxygen, is at its lowest. The program should not be conducted after a recent large storm, which would affect the water quality, if the project does not alter runoff or potential combined sever overflows (CSOs) conitary system overflows (SSO's). Sampling after storms should be performed with stormwater discharges, CSO's, or SSO's are potentially afcted by the project. Data collected in Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure," may be of assistance.

In some cases, the new pollutants could be expected to affect water quality over a wider area; for these projects, application of a computer-simulated water quality model may be appropriate to assess impacts. A report by the Water Research Foundation, "<u>Water Quality Models: A Survey and Assessment</u>," provides descriptions of the types of models as well as modeling software, including relevant model features. This reference is useful in defining the capabilities and limitations of available water quality models and in guiding the selection of a model to meet the objectives of the environmental assessment. Data collected in Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure," may be of assistance.

 For water bodies that contain finfish and other aquatic or amphibian species that are considered significant, the assessment of changes in water quality parameters is also applied to the understanding of the potential for a change in habitat (see discussion in Section 323, above).

- A project, such as the introduction of a new stormwater outfall or construction of a bulkhead, pier, or other waterfront structure, that could disturb a portion of the environment, particularly the benthic community. A stormwater outfall could increase the location and velocity of stormwater as it enters the water body, which could scour the bottom of sediments and consequently change the environment for the bottom (benthic) organisms that live there. Placing a new bulkhead or pier could also disturb the bottom, if only during construction, with similar, albeit short-term effects. In rare cases, it may be necessary to assess the impact on finfish and other vertebrates from the bottom sediments if they are suspended in the water. A bioassay test, which determines the potential uptake of pollutants in the sediment by animals, is performed in such cases.
- A project, such as maintenance dredging that would disturb the bottom sediments or a regulate basis, altering the composition of the bottom and the volume of adspended solids in the waler column. Sediment sampling and bioassay tests are appropriate so that the effects of dredging on water quality and aquatic life, including the potential release (it suspension) of contaminants into the water, can be assessed. Disposal of dredged materials is also an assue, but this activity is regulated by the USACE and USEPA, who review the test data and decide where the materials can be placed without causing environmental impact or whether restrictions are needed. See <u>USACE Dredging Operations Technical Support Negror Reports</u>. Approximately ten percent of such dredged materials require restrictions and headling. These include dioxins in the sediments at the convergence on the Kill Van Kull ano the Arthur Kill, and the very high pollutant levels in industrialized bisins with poor or closed circulation, such as the Gowanus Canal and Newtown Creek. Such issues are disclosed in CE NR review; however, compliance with appropriate regulations would ensure appropriate lisporal, based on dredge soil quality, without creating a significant adverse impact.
- A project that would change a physical condition of the water, such as temperature, currents, flow, channel shape etc. Examples include installation of piers or platforms that permanently shade portions of the water; cooling water discharges, wave curtains for marinas, culverts and channels often included in road fay design, etc. For certain projects, mathematical modeling may be rejurced to determine if occuration may change, leading to an effect on water quality. Several moders for the entry New York Harbor and the adjoining Long Island Sound and New York Bigit are appropriate or very large projects, such as a large industrial facility, that could have Harborwide effects. For smaller projects, other models are available as described in the WERF report. (See Section 730). The potential impacts from marina wave breaks and new piers can be analyzed by hydrodynamic models, several of which were evaluated in the WERF report.

A project that would result in the draining or filling of a water body or a portion of a water body. Examples include culverts or channel modifications that direct flow away from a pond and filling to create land (such as Battery Park City) or even out a shoreline in creating a bulkhead. These projects affect water circulation and could lead to increased flooding, both off- and on-site. The potential effects on circulation can be analyzed using the models discussed above. Flooding potential can be analyzed using either hand calculations or computer models, depending on the complexity of the situation.

#### 351.2. Ground Water

NYSDEC sets water quality standards for ground water based on its potential use. Fresh ground water is generally classified as having the potential to provide potable water supply. However, in New York City, only portions of the Lloyd, Jameco, and Magothy Aquifers are used as drinking water supply. The Jameco

and Magothy Aquifers are designated as sole source aquifers in Brooklyn and Queens and are thus afforded special protection. Most projects would not have an impact on these aquifers unless wells are installed or subsurface waste disposal is part of the project. On Staten Island, the underlying aquifers are used for process water or irrigation supplies by private interests, but the aquifers are not considered to be sole source. Although some small water-bearing areas can be found beneath Manhattan and the Bronx, these are not used for drinking water supply. Throughout New York City, the Upper Pleistocene soils contain ground water, which also feeds surface water bodies. Ground water quality is of concern for natural resources where it supplies water to sensitive habitats and water bodies. Ground water quality is particularly important to maintain freshwater wetlands located in Staten Island and Queens. The analysis of ground water quality is similar to that of surface water quality. Samples are obtained, in this case by establishing a sampling well, and chemical tests are undertaken.

The quantity of ground water can also be important because it supplies vater to wetlands and surface water bodies during dry periods. In a contrasting example, ground water it such a small component of the waters of the lower East River that its flow would not be a concernmenter. The analysis of ground water quantity and flow is geotechnical and involves establishing the characteristics of the equifer (the material through which the ground water moves), the direction and rate of flow, and the rate of recharge. Activities that could affect ground water quality or quantity and the assessment issues associated with these activities include the following:

#### INSTALLATION OF INDUSTRIAL OR RESIDENTIAL WATER SUPPLY WE

The issue in this case is the potential that pumping woald alter the low or ground water in a specified area, possibly altering flows to another respected f pumping takes pace close enough to a source of contamination, the project could draw polyutants (such as salt) into the aquifer (See Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials," for further information on potential contamination). To assess such potential impacts, several wells would need to be installed, and the water revels recorded. These readings are plotted and drawn as contours to create a piezometric surface which shows the direction and strength of ground water flow. If the site is case to a tidal water body, the water levels need to be recorded for an entire tidal cycle to establish the tidal influence on the ground water flow.

#### DEWATERING OF A CONSTRUCTION SITE

This is similar to the installation of weld, in that the activity may alter flow of ground water in a specified area or to apprent or nearby wetlands. Nowever, it is a temporary condition.

#### PERMANENT DEWATERING

In some instances, as when all or part of a building or subway tunnel is constructed below the water table, dewrtering put ups are notalled to prevent flooding within the structure. This dewatering condition alters the ground water table and direction of flow on a permanent basis.

#### REMOVAL OF VEGETATION AND/OR PLACING AN IMPERVIOUS SURFACE ON LAND USED FOR THE RECHARGE OF GROUND WATER

This would limit is the replenishment and ultimately the total volume of ground water available. Usually as a part of site planning, current runoff and runoff with the project in place are calculated. A number of methods can be used to make this estimate, including the "rational method;" TR-20 and TR-55, computerized models developed by the USDA's Natural Resources Conservation Service; and USEPA's Storm Water Management Model (SWMM). These methods calculate the volume of runoff, given the volume of rainfall and the area of impermeable surface. They typically use runoff coefficients based on types and areas of different ground surface on the project site. Using these formulas and the mean annual precipitation (approximately 44 inches in New York City), the current recharge and recharge with the project can be calculated. The significance of the change caused by the project can be assessed by comparing the loss or increase in recharge volume to the volume from the recharge area.

#### INSTALLATION OF GROUND WATER RECHARGE WELLS OR OTHER RECHARGE FACILITIES

Where increased impervious surfaces are proposed, they are often accompanied by a plan for recharging ground water through wells. These wells return the precipitation to the ground water. Generally, the runoff is collected directly from rooftops and other impervious surfaces. Such recharge wells do not function properly unless the distance from the bottom of frozen soil (3 feet in New York City) to the top of the water table is more than 2 feet; therefore, the depth to the water table is considered when assessing the wells.

**CONSTRUCTION OF FOOTINGS, CAISSONS, BASEMENTS, AND OTHER SUBSURFACE IMPEDIMENTS TO GROUND WATER FLOW** Deep foundations can occasionally create wet spots and low-level flooding if they impede the flow of ground water. The impediment to flow can become noticeable near tidal water bodies with fluctuating ground water levels.

#### INTRODUCTION OF AN ACTIVITY ON-SITE WITH THE POTENTIAL TO CONTAMINATE GROUPD WATER

Such activities include industries involved in the transport, processing, storage, or disposal of h zardous or toxic materials. In this case, the assessment first addresses the question of whether ground water on the site is important for on-site or off-site water supply or resource replenishment. If so, the assessment then considers the existing quality of the ground water, its flow direction and rate, and the pathways to contamination. The analysis undertaken for hazardous instead is described in chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials."

#### 351.3. Other Water Resource Systems

The quality of the surface water hydrology flow and its velocity and volume as it moves across the land affect the physical and chemical characteristics diwater boules and receiving waters. This is determined by the slope and coverage of the land (the uses on the land, the presence of built systems to convey stormwater flows, the types of storms to which the alea is subject, and the ability of the low-lying flood-plains to retain stormwater and dimuse the force on its flows. Other natural phenomena that strongly affect the environment include the action of tides and verses, which shape the land through erosion or accretion of sand and other materials carried in the waters. A proposed project can alter these systems or combine with them for unexpected results. Examples are as follows:

Projects that would alter the warm which surface water hydrology flows overland or is absorbed to rethat ge ground water. These include activities that displace heavier vegetation (such as woodlands) with lighter vegetation (such as lawns) or add impervious surfaces to the land; alter the shape of the land (suct or fill it to build a road, for example); or introduce a built storm drainage system. Any of these activities may increase the volume of water that arrives at a water bory or wetland as surface flow; increase the velocity with which it flows; create an earlier and substantially greater "peak" flow to the receiving water; or change the speed and direction of flow. The analysis of such projects includes assessing the area draining to the water body, as described in Section 330, above. Figure 3 illustrates the effects of increasing impervious surface cover in water quality.

thank is to the floodplain, including the following: placement of structures in the floodplain nat reduce its capacity for flood retention or alter stormwater flow characteristics; removal of vegetation that would otherwise reduce flow velocities and promote recharge; and removal of stream bank vegetation, which may destabilize the stream channel or increase water temperatures. The analysis of the floodplain uses engineering techniques similar to those presented for the assessment of overland runoff. To estimate the potential for increased flooding because of a project, the volume of the floodplain occupied by any buildings facilitated by the project is compared with the total volume of the floodplain. Along small streams, such as Lemon Creek



on Staten Island, a small project in the floodplain could cause flooding elsewhere. The discussion in Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure," may be of assistance.

#### 352. Wetlands

USACE has jurisdiction over virtually all freshwater and tidal wetlands. As discussed in Section 710, NYSDEC and USACE require permits for certain projects that would take place in or affect most wetlands and the areas adjacent to them. NYSDEC has jurisdiction over all tidal wetlands and all freshwater wetlands greater than 12.4 acres; smaller freshwater wetlands may also fall under NYSDEC jurisdiction if they are deemed by the Commissioner to be of unusual local importance. As discussed in Subsections 121 and 122, NYSDEC's jurisdiction extends to buffer area known as the "adjacent area." In New York City, the adjacent area is usually the area within 150 feet of a tidal wetland or 100 feet of a freshwater wetland. For tidal wetland, this area can be mali if in general, a 10 foot rise in elevation occurs less than 150 feet from the wetland or if a functional and subscential fabricated structure of at least 100 feet in length serves to bound the wetland. In the cases, the djacent area would be the area between the wetland boundary and the 10 foot contour we the fabricated structure. However, in many circumstances it is also appropriate to examine impacts within areas larger than NO and 150 feet from the wetland boundary. For example, beaches, dunes, bluffs, up and sesting have tat for water birds, and other critical watershed components are often adjacent to but fur my then 150 feet or higher than 10 feet from the tidal wetland boundary. In this and many other cases, it way for be appropriate to limit the CEQR impact assessment to the adjacent area definition that constitutes NISDEC's jurisdictional boundary. Larger areas may need to be evaluated since effects on wetland resources out be overlooked The assessment may be based more on the ecological boundary of the impacted system.

In addition, for freshwater wetlands, it is often appropriate to consider wetlands that are smaller than the 12.4 acres. Many vernal pools, bogs, and other freehwiter wetlands that are smaller than 12.4 acres are critical to regional biodiversity. Vernal pools, for example, ale often smaller than 0.5 acres and are hydrologically isolated from one another, although several may be interspersed across the same local landscape. Because these systems are devoid of fish, they serve at important breeding grounds for amphibians. Amphibians migrate over land from one pool to another to one of Although these pools are isolated and relatively small, they form an integrated wetland system at the landscape scale. In many cases, especially in fragmented urban ecosystems such as New York City, wetland value is derived from the spatial integration of small wetland units into a whole wetland system that is grader than the sum of the parts. Thus, effects on all wetland systems, regardless of size, should be considered in the Eff.R evaluation. Wetland values should be rated according to function, both at the individual and the study area/ecosysten is here.

NYSDEC and USACE have established technical procedures for the definition and evaluation of wetlands. Both procedures acknowledge the three elements work together to create and maintain wetlands: wetland hydrolory, the movement of water in and through the wetlands that creates saturated conditions for at least one week during the growing season); hydric soils (generally dark, mucky soils with chemical and organic characternitics that reflect the lack of oxygen [anaerobic conditions] resulting from inundation); and hydrophytic vegetator (plants that cancelerate or that require periodically saturated or inundated conditions and/or anaerobic suil conditions). Ticelly influenced wetlands are delineated using the vegetation and hydrologic criteria described in 6 N CKM Part 661.2. For freshwater wetlands, the USACE technical approach emphasizes determination of oil types in delineating wetlands, while NYSDEC stresses identification of vegetation in delineating and characterizing wetlands (see 6 NYCRR Parts 660–665 for guidance). Relying on vegetation identification to delineate wetlands is usually more expansive than relying on soils identification because wetland vegetation is often found growing in soils that are adjacent to wetlands soils but are not classified as such. Therefore, a reliance on vegetation most often results in the delineation of a larger area as wetlands. Most of the City's remaining freshwater wetlands occur on Staten Island. Peculiar soil and hydrophytic plant factors on Staten Island, however, contribute to under-delineation of these wetlands. Standard wetland delineation protocols call for the identification of hydric soils, wetland hydrology, and hydrophytic plants. First, on Staten Island, most woody plants that are adapted to wetland conditions, including red maple, sweet gum, sycamore, tupelo, swamp white oak, pin oak, swamp azalea, high bush blueberry, and others, are equally well distributed in uplands. As a consequence, wetland delineators may underestimate the extent of forested wetlands on Staten Island. Second, a key indicator used to identify hydric soils is the presence of vertical red streaks in the soil. These are interpreted as channels of oxidation running along the roots of plants that have developed in a low-oxygen, water-logged context. Because Staten Island soils are generally derived from a red parent tock, in many areas the soils themselves tend to appear red (Elkton soils), thereby potentially masking a keynydric soil indicator. These Elkton soils exist only on Staten Island and are not included in the state wetland sonlist. Some of these reddish Staten Island soils, however, are recognized as wetland soils in the mid-Attentic setes. For example, soils in the Elkton series are identified as wetland soils on lists in New ersey, Maryand, and Delaware. Inclusion on the lists allows wetland delineators to rely upon Elkton soils within it is difficult to interpret other delineation criteria at a particular wetland site.

NYSDEC uses its July 1995 delineation manual for freshwater wetland. The USACE and USEPA have agreed to use the <u>Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual</u>, 1987. Teconical Report Y-87-1, for purposes of administering the program under Section 404 of the Clean Water act. However, in New York City, soil disturbance, past land use history, and soils on Staten Island derived from rid parent rock can create ambiguity in the delineation process that often results in under-representation of wetlands when using the 1987 USACE manual. Therefore, caution should be exercised when using the 1987 USACE manual to delineate wetlands for a CEQR evaluation. In some cases, especially on Staten Island and in areas of the City in which soils are known to have been disturbed, it may be appropriate to place more emphasis on vegetation than would normally be the case for wetlands elsewhere in the state. In 2010, the USACE (in conjunction with USEPA, USDA's NRCS, and the Fish and Wildlife Service) released a draft form of the <u>Interim Regional Supplement to the Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual</u>: Atlantic an Gui Coastal Plain Negior. Once accepted, this manual would be more appropriate for use in the City than the existing 1987 manualy a change in the standard data form would also follow. Until that time, numerous reports have been cublished by NRCS that provide descriptions, tests and guidance for problem soils. Urrently, DPR is formulating a protocol for a Wetland Rapid Assessment under USEPA's Wetlands Program Development Crants See the DPR website for future updates on this information.

When a project requires points from both NYSDEC and USACE, consultation with the USACE and NYSDEC is recommended prior to fieldwork when well ind delineations are necessary. If permits are required from both NYSDEC and USACE, it may be recessary to assess and identify two different wetland boundary conditions. In this case, the latter of the two areas may be identified for use in the CEQR assessment. Projects that might affective and each or through changes to their adjacent areas are the same as those discussed above under water resources (Subsection 351) and may fall into the following general categories:

- Any form of draining, credging, excavation, or removal of soil, mud, sand, shells, gravel, or other aggregate, either cirectly or indirectly.
- Any form of lumping, filling, or depositing of any soil, stones, sand, gravel, mud, rubbish, or fill of any I nd, e the directly or indirectly.
- Execting any structures or roads, the driving of pilings, or the placing of any other obstructions, whether or not the ebb and flow of the water is changed.
- Hydrologic alteration or introduction of chemicals or additional sediment.
- Any form of pollution.
- Any other activity that may substantially alter or impair the natural condition or function of a wetland.



In addition, the NYSDEC regulations group freshwater wetlands into four classifications based on their intrinsic value, and the tidal wetlands regulations also offer insight into the comparative value of such wetlands, as summarized below.

#### 352.1. Freshwater Wetlands Classifications

<u>6 NYCRR Part 664.5</u> denotes four wetlands classifications for New York waters as different wetlands provide different functions and benefits and in varying degrees. These classes range from Class I, which represents the greatest benefits and is the most restrictive, to Class IV. The permit requirements are more stringent for a Class I wetland than for a Class IV wetland.

#### 352.2. Tidal Wetlands Evaluation

<u>6 NYCRR Part 661.2</u> provides a useful reference for understanding the relative value of tidal wetlands. The discussion notes that all tidal wetlands are potentially extremely valuable. Within this overall evaluation, however, intertidal wetlands and coastal fresh marsh are considered, he most biologically productive and worthy of the most stringent protections.

Coastal shoals, bars, flats, and littoral zones can vary widely inchein value and contribution to productivity. The discussion acknowledges that biological productive vin these wetlands may have been impaired by pollution; such areas contain few benthic meaning and show little primary productivity. However, where this has occurred, the other important functions of these wetlands (flood, hurricane, and storm control) remain intact.

High marshes or salt meadows are considered valuable, particularly for absorption of silt and organic materials and storm control. Their location near the upland makes them important for cleansing ecosystems. They also provide substantial hebitat and feeding area for birds, reptiles, and insect populations.

Formerly connected tidal wetlands are variable in their contributions and functions, and are evaluated on a case-by-case basis. They are generally described by whichever of the wetlands categories (intertidal wetlands, high marsh, *etc.*), hey most closely resemble.

#### 353. Uplands

Upland habitats in the Ctyarri extremely difers, and issues for their assessment vary widely. All provide habitat for wildlife, anomost function to offenseeric, if not also recreational, opportunities for the public. Some upland habitats, including sand basely manume dunes, erosional bluffs, and some shrublands, are also important in controlling erosion and projecting the City's shoreline. The discussion below divides uplands into three majorgroups, as follows:

#### 52-1 San Brach, Maritime Dures, Erosional Bluffs, and Shrublands

nese features are protected under NYSDEC's Coastal Erosion Management program (see 6 NYCRR Part 505 and Section 710 below). Few types of projects are now permitted in these areas, and they may include the forewing:

construction of walkways, pathways, boardwalks, or stairs over dunes and bluffs to the beach raiong the beach.

Construction of sheds, cabanas, and other small structures to accommodate equipment and activities at or near a beach.

• "Nonmajor" additions to existing structures.

Usually, the disruption caused by these activities is limited. However, it is appropriate to consider such possibilities as the loss of vegetation, including plant species that are endangered, threatened, exploitably vulnerable, or rare; reduction or loss of wildlife habitat; the effect of increased public use; and the



compaction of soils or erosion from construction activities. In addition, where substantial development is proposed upland of a beach or dunes or atop a bluff, it is possible that issues of major erosion control protection may arise.

#### 353.2. Maritime Grasslands and Sandy Oak Barrens

Except as listed in Section 150, above, these habitats are afforded no special regulatory protections. However, their fragility makes them susceptible to impact. They cannot tolerate much loss of vegetation; changes in adjacent habitats that act as buffers between these systems and more developed areas can lead to adverse impacts; and changes in drainage can be problematic.

When a project is proposed in or near one of these habitats, a detailed assessment is often appropriate. This may include identifying plant species and delineating the habitat; determining whether any species that are endangered, rare, or of special concern are present; characterizing the "buffer" habitats and their role in protecting the grasslands or barrens; and analyzing drainage parte in serving the habitat(s).

#### 353.3. Meadows or Old Fields, Woodlands, and Gardens

These habitats are usually considered to be common and therefore are not often protected by specific regulation. For these as well as all other habitats discussed in his section, the CEQL analysis begins by assuming that they are valuable. Using the approach optimized in Sections 320 torough 340, above, the resource is characterized according to its vegetation, potential for wildlift habitat, current use, and, as appropriate, the environmental systems that support but is then assessed plung consideration to the context of similar habitat in the area, and how the area is used by windiff. For example, a small park with low shrubs that is located in a densely the oped urban area could provide important habitat for nesting birds, but the same park located in a object density area (such as R1 or R2 zones) would not necessarily be used for nesting.

As another example, in New York City hostly small, atches of forest remain, although they are common Statewide. Only a handful of forests, hostly in parks, are large enough to support interior habitat. Thus, a relatively large wooded area, including its buffer—mowed lawn, weedy or shrubby edge, *etc.*—are important as wildlife habitat and refuge. The survival of forest communities rests on protecting large patches and their buffers, and also on prefecting smaller patches that serve as wildlife corridors and seed sources.

DPR has aumerity over all trees in any pack, or any other property under its jurisdiction and generally over all trees in any street arouch term is defined in Section 18-103 of the Administrative Code of the City on New York. Such trees an an integral part of the health, beauty, and vitality of the City and provide important benefits for its residents by absorbing gaseous air pollutants, capturing particulate natier, providing for soler summer temperatures, and beautifying neighborhoods. Trees under the iurisdiction of DPR may not be removed without a permit pursuant to Title 18 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Rules of the City of New York establishes rules for valuing trees that are approved for removal in order to determine the appropriate number of replacement ree.

An person of Contractor wishing to remove or perform work on a tree under the jurisdiction of DPR is required to obtain a permit from DPR. Issuance of such permits followings a review process that may enail the submission of documentation and/or modification or alteration of the work plan. Information pertaining to such permits is available at: <u>http://www.nycgovparks.org/services/forestry/tree-work-permit</u>.

#### 354. Built Resources

Built resources may support species that are rare, threatened, or endangered; such built resources are considered valuable, and their loss may constitute a potential significant adverse impact. Therefore, the assessment

of such resources is focused on determining the extent to which such species may rely on these resources, and whether the loss of all or a part of the resource would result in a real loss of habitat, in the context of all such available habitat.

#### 355. Significant, Sensitive, or Designated Resources

Where a project may affect one or more of the resources listed in Section 150, above, a detailed assessment is usually appropriate. This assessment can make use of information that is already available (many of these resources are the subject of ongoing study), but it may also require considerable field work. Before determining the scope of the assessment, it is recommended that the lead agency consult with either DEP or the agency with jurisdiction over the resource.

### **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**



The approach to determining impact significance takes into account the fact that the City's natural resources are relatively scarce and precious, and any disturbance of their existing conditions may result in impacts to their ecological function. In general, if a resource has been found to serve one or more of a number of natural or recreational functions, and a project would directly or indirectly diminish its size or its capacity to function (as determined to Section 300), the impact is considered to be significant. The following list is not all-inclusive but refres as guirance in considering impact significance. An impact may be significant if any of the following are be true.

- A project would likely render a water resource unfit for one or more uses for which it is classified and/or cause or exacerbate a water quality violation.
- A project would be likely to directly or indirectly adversely affect a significant, sensitive, or designated resource as listed in Section 150, above.
- A project would likely diminish habitat for a resident or migratory endangered, threatened, or rare animal species or species of special concern.
- A project would likely result in the loss of plant species that are endangered, threatened, rare, vulnerable or rare for the City.
- A project would likely could in the loss of perforall of a resource that is important because it is large, unusual, the only one remaining in the area where the project is to take place, or occurs within a limited geographic region.
- A project would, either directly or indirectly, be likely to cause a noticeable decrease in a resource's ability to serve one or more of the following functions: wildlife habitat; food chain support; physical protection (*e.g.,* flood protection), water supply pollution removal; recreational use; aesthetic or scenic enhancement; commercial productivity; or microclimate support.

A project that would be likely to directly or indirectly contribute to a cumulative loss of habitat or function which dimmishes that esource's ability to perform its primary function; and that loss would be inconsistent with the current natural resources policies of the City.

## 500. Developing Mitigation

If a significant impact on a natural resource is identified, then measures to mitigate or avoid the impact should be assessed. Mitigation measures fall under five general categories: avoidance, minimization, restoration, reduction, and compensation. The latter (compensation) should be used as a last resort to compensate for the unavoidable impacts remaining after the first four types of mitigation are investigated and implemented to the extent practicable. The five types of mitigation are discussed in more detail below.

#### **510. AVOIDANCE**

Avoidance techniques involve avoiding the impact by not implementing a project or part of a project, or by simply relocating the project or part of a project. Avoidance techniques need to be identified very early in the design phase of a project when alternatives are being considered. Adequate seasonal field assessments prior to developing site designs are critical in assessing specific information with respect to potential design alterations. Avoidance techniques are also employed during the construction phase of the project. These generally involve temporal or spatial constraints on construction. These include, but are by no means limited to, the following:

- Delaying or halting construction during ecologically sensitive time periods, such as fish spawning or wildlife breeding periods. These periods are often referred to as "environmental windows."
- Avoiding construction in ecologically important or sensitive areas by either liminating a portion of aproject or relocating it to a non-sensitive area.
- Avoiding the removal or disturbance of specific trees or plants that an known to be ecologically valuable.
- Avoiding the use of heavy equipment in areas vulnerable to the energy of compactions For example, construction-related activities should not occur within a minimum of three times PX) the dripline of any tree, and heavy equipment and stored materials should not be placed or used within a minimum of three and onehalf times the dripline of any tree.
- Restricting dredging to areas of low current veloce
- Avoiding the removal, disturbance, or compaction of vegetation arong statem banks and other shorelines.
- Limiting cleared areas to those required for construction and staging only; selecting the least vulnerable areas for clearing to the extent possible.

#### **520. MINIMIZATION**

Minimization involves minimizing the napact by limiting the leavee or magnitude of the project and its implementation. Like avoidance techniques minimization techniques also need to be employed very early in the design phase of a project when alternative are being screened and eliminated. Minimization techniques can also be employed later in the process during the det liled design made of the selected project. For example, fewer units in a development project, a building that is shorter or takes to less surface area (depending on the resource of concern), shallower dredging, or uparking for with fewer or maller parking spaces are all examples of limitations on the degree or magnitude of a project to minimize impacts on natural resources. Often, engineering solutions can be employed to redesign a project so that the desired benefits can still be obtained from a project of smaller scale.

#### 530. RESTOLATION

Restoration involves minimum, the impact by restoring or enhancing the affected environment. This type of mitigation generally applies to reducing short-term construction related impacts, if possible. Examples of such restoration techniques in sude, but are not limited to: revegetation of denuded surfaces using indigenous plants; placenexit of appropriate sell that fully meets the requirements of the targeted restoration communities; removal of temporary structures, equipment, and other materials related to construction; and repair of accidental damage incurred during construction.

#### GENERAL RESTORATION GUIDELINES

The quality and appropriateness of a particular natural area landscape restoration depends on many factors. The creation and restoration of wetland (fresh and tidal) and upland ecosystems often fail because too little attention is given to some fundamental elements. To help improve the effectiveness of developing a long-term functioning target ecosystem, attention to the following is important:



- The proposed site for a restoration project must be capable of supporting the targeted ecosystem (*e.g.*, proposed creation of freshwater wetlands should include sufficient watershed area for proper hydrological conditions).
- Plant selection for a given restoration should be suitable and capable of thriving under proposed conditions (examples of improper plant selection include: placement of high shade requirement plants in full sun, placement of high moisture plants in dry locations, and placement of drier plants in too moist locations).
- The soil substrate must be suitable for the targeted ecosystem. The appropriate soil depth is crucial, and a restoration site should have sufficient soil depth for type of vegetation proposed (min. 3.5' for trees, 2' for shrubs, and 1.5' for native grasses). In addition, the characteristics of the soil, including pH, organic matter, nutrients, salinity, *etc.*, should an be considered.
- Implementation of and adherence to appropriate ecological kind case specifications and the use of effective erosion control measures are crucial in hibital restoration (e.g., seeding or planting only within specified times, use of seed and plant material from ocal provenance, use of indigenous plant material, and replacement and mattenance of closen control measures regularly).
- Appropriate soil nutrient levels that are suitable and capable of supporting the targeted ecosystem should be established (*e.g.*, when planting plant community with low nutrient requirements, avoid using high fertility soils and applying fertilizers or misting soils not suitable for targeted ecosystem).
- Construction fill derived soils must not be used to construct a habitat, as these soils are limited in the plant communities that they can support (they have a high pH, often drain poorly or too much, contain high nutrients, and are often colonized by non-indigenous plants). Frequent testing of soils is necessary to ensure appropriate growing conditions.

The following general technique, help to establish a functioning, biologically diverse wetland:

- Establish gentl( rising slopes from the center of the wetland and stabilize these slopes with grasses and struces (this pertain whil) to the wetland itself; the area outside of the wetland boundary on have steeper slopes).
- Plant trees on the wetland you dary for slight shading.
  - Maintain varying s diment depths in order to diversify plant communities.
  - build isolated dands in the middle of the wetland.
  - Include some open water in the wetland.
  - Addboulders or logs as perching habitat for waterfowl.
  - Provide properly maintained and functional goose exclusion fence. This is necessary to prevent deese predation until the plants have fully established themselves and have minimized exposed soil.

Monitoring and follow-up maintenance during the establishment period (3-5 years) are critical to the success of any restoration project (*e.g.*, proper watering, regular removal of invasive weeds, replacement of plant material, or seeding at next available season and not at the end of the maintenance period).

#### 540. REDUCTION

Reduction techniques involve reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preserving and maintaining the ecological integrity of the site and its surrounding areas to the extent practicable. Reduction techniques can be categorized into short-term or long-term methods. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### 541. Short-term Reduction Techniques

- Use of properly installed and maintained silt fences, hay bales, mulches, temporary seeding of non-invasive grasses, and other covers to limit areas of soil exposure and to stabilize slopes. Sediment and erosion control measures are often required by the City and State but are a frequently overlooked construction component. In all cases, if over one acre of upland construction disturbance is proposed, a <u>Sorpwater</u> <u>Notice of Intent, Transfer, or Termination form</u> must be filed with the state and regional or SDLS office citing the location of the site and compliance with any local or munipal erosion and seamentation control techniques. Guidelines for sediment and erosion control car be found in the <u>New York standard</u> and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Controls (2016).
- Installation of temporary drainage systems, including sediment traps, for the duration of construction.
- Limiting the use of chemicals and other potential pollutants for dust control and other construction activities.
- Strict control of the storage, handling, and trace or construction vestored
- Limiting dewatering to the extent possible: disposing of such vaters to maintain the existing drainage system and avoid surface water pollution
- Incorporation of noise or vibration controls in areas containing noise-sensitive species.
- Use of environmentally friendly dredging techniques and equipment, such as silt screens, clamshell buckets or hydraulic dredging, no-burge-overflow on shunting, and split-hull barges, where appropriate.
- Frequent monitoring and observance of water quality conditions and standards.
- Employment of fish detertion systems, if applicable.
- Employment of P onnoring and pair ten ince measures to ensure that control devices and other reduction ten nique coverate effectively during the period of disturbance.

#### 542. Long-term Reduction Techniques

- Use of indigenous plant material requiring minimal use of supplemental watering, fertilizing, and herbiciting
  - Use of pervious materials (*e.g.*, gravel instead of blacktop) to promote infiltration of stormwater.
  - Retention of standard or overland to surface waters.
  - Slope any surface protection, such as physical stabilization, or diversion of drainage around steeply sloped areas, grassed swales, or waterways.
- Steambank protection, such as physical stabilization.
- Water pollution controls including sediment traps or basins and drain inlet sediment filters or other stormwater best management practices.
- Use of pile foundations instead of regrading.
- Provision of tunnels under roadways for wildlife.



#### **550. COMPENSATION**

Compensation refers to replacing or substituting the affected resource. This method of mitigation is often referred to as "compensatory mitigation" and should only be used as a last resort to mitigate the unavoidable impacts remaining after the first four types of mitigation have been fully employed to the extent practicable. However, in all cases, sound scientific principles outlined by the <u>Society for Ecological Restoration</u> (SER) should direct all mitigation efforts.

There are three types of compensatory mitigation: creation, restoration, and acquisition. Creation refers to the creation of the same type of habitat as or a different type of habitat from that which is lost due to the project impacts. The creation of new habitats is recommended in areas of diminutive ecological value. Restoration refers to the improvement of a degraded but still partially functional habitat that is of the same or similar type as the habitat type that would be impacted. Acquisition refers to acquiring a parcel of land of the same or similar notitat type and protecting it from development in the future. Acquisition can also include a restoration component if the acquired property is degraded and can be improved to increase its habitat value. Measurements to ensure the protection of the resulting improved habitat should be undertaken.

All three types of compensatory mitigation should be accompanied by a commitment of monitor to ensure that the goals of the mitigation plan are met and the impacts from the project an fully compensated. Generally, monitoring is necessary for wetlands or forested areas to determine whether the system that is created or restored will eventually develop the full complement of intended ecological functions.

Compensatory mitigation can be either in-kind or out-of-kind. In-kind compensation refers to the creation, restoration, or acquisition of the same habitat type as the disturbed habitat type. Out-of-kind compensation refers to the creation, restoration, or acquisition of a habitat type that is different from the disturbed habitat type. In-kind compensation is preferred over out-of-kind compensation because it results in a more direct replacement of the lost resource. As a result, it is easier to determine that the value of the replaced or restored resource is equivalent to the value of the disturbed or impacted resource. Out-of-kind compensation may be selected on an individual caseby-case basis if in-kind compensation is not feasible. In addition, a combination of in-kind and out-of-kind techniques may be appropriate. In either case, the habitat value gained due to creating, restoring, or acquiring habitat should have as its objective to replace equivalent value to that lost due to the project impacts.

In addition to the preference for in-kind mitigator, it is also often preferred that mitigation activities take place as close as possible to the projected impacts. See ossibility of mitigating for impacts on-site should first be explored. If this is not possible, then mitigation should take place as close as possible to the site. For example, if aquatic impacts are projected to occur as a result of a project, potential mitigation sites should be explored within the same waterbody in this is not possible, mitigation sites should be selected within the same watershed.

When considering habitat relation is a compensatory mitigation technique, it is important to consider the existing habitat type from which the new habitat type would be created. Like the assessment of impacts of the project, an assessment of impacts of the compensatory mitigation activities must also be performed to ensure that the habitat tone created is not at the excense of another valuable habitat type that has its own ecological value. The objective if for the net increase in habitat value to replace the value of the impacted resource. Therefore, it is usually necessary for habitat creation to take place in existing degraded habitats that are of little to no ecological value. Similarly, when considering habitat restoration, it is important to consider the value of the existing habitat in order to determine the net increase in value that would occur from restoration and whether or not this increase would fully compensate for the project impacts.

The determination of habitat value is usually largely qualitative. One exception is the valuation of trees on land under the jurisdiction of DPR, for which a quantitative calculation for replacement value of trees has been established. Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Rules of the City of New York establishes rules for valuing trees that are approved for removal in order to determine the appropriate number of replacement trees. For impacts to other habitats and trees on land not under DPR jurisdiction, DEP, or another applicable expert agency may be consulted for guidance. Another factor that must be considered in weighing the various compensatory mitigation techniques is the likelihood for success. Both restoration and creation can entail drastic changes in soil, hydrology, and vegetation. For example, some sites may require denuding and/or revegetating large areas or rechannelizing water courses. The proper soil conditions are essential to the success of a habitat creation or restoration project. When evaluating soils, the USDA Northeastern testing procedures, rather than the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) testing procedure, should be used to determine whether existing soil conditions are appropriate for creation or restoration, or whether modified soil conditions are likely to support the intended habitat and its functions.

Although these restoration or creation activities may appear to be successful on a gross structural level, the system may take a long time to develop the full complement of ecological functions that a high quality natural area would have or it may never develop such functions. As mentioned previously, it is imperative that long-term non-toring (for at least five years) be an integral component of any compensatory mitigation plan to determine the success of a habitat creation or restoration effort.

Acquisition, the third type of compensatory mitigation, largely eliminates the uncertainty regarding the success of a compensatory mitigation effort, since the habitat, its necessary hydrological and soil characteristics, and its ecological functions often already exist (unless the site to be acquired is digraded, in which case restoration would also be a component of the proposed mitigation plan). However, since a is technique neither increases the net acreage of the habitat in question nor does it always increase the value of the mabitat (unless restoration is a component), mostly those sites that are in danger of development or degradation in the future should be considered as potential acquisition sites.

The Regional Plan Association, Trust for Public Land, Nudson Raritan Estuary Comprehensive Restoration Program, Hudson River Foundation, NYC Open Accessible Space Information System (cASIS), the New York/New Jersey Harbor Estuary Program (HEP)'s Habitat Work Group (LWB) and numerous other environmental groups have identified a series of priority wetlands acquisition and restoration sites within the Harbor. Other sources that also contain lists of potential mitigation sites include the New York Open Space Fan and regional or project-specific mitigation plan reports. While these are excellent sources of potential mitigation sites that have already been identified and prioritized, they are not exhaustive list include the New York Open Space Fan and regional or project-specific mitigation plan systems and therefore may not be applicable for compensatory mitigation for impacts on upland habitats. Therefore, it is necessary at lease a alternpt to ident iv appropriate mitigation sites that would provide in-kind mitigation in the vicinity of the impacts, if such potential sites are not already identified in other sources.

## 600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES

Alternatives that can a void or minimize impacts to natural resources and avoid the need for mitigation should be given first consideration, such alternatives can include different sites as well as changes to project layout, design, and density.

## 705. REQUIATIONS AND COOPERNATION

#### 710. REJULATIONS AND STANDARDS

There a e many specific federal, state, and city rules and regulations governing natural resources. Permits arising from these rules and regulations are independent of CEQR, and may require their own environmental review. Typically, the permitting process is undertaken after the CEQR process is completed. However, applicants are encouraged to contact the regulatory agencies as early as possible to be certain the project is permit table and any mitigation aspects are identified. Since many projects undergoing CEQR review may be affected by permit requirements and conditions, applicants and lead agencies need to be aware of them. Those most commonly applicable rules and regulations related to natural resources for projects in New York City are described below.

#### 711. Federal Regulations

- Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act: Dredge and Fill. Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344, jointly administered by USEPA and the USACE) prohibits the discharge of dredged or fill material into the waters of the United States (including wetlands) without a permit from the USACE. These activities are regulated through Nationwide, Regional General, or Individual Permits.
- Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 USC 403). Section 10 requires a permit for construction of structures on or affecting navigable waters of the United States. For the permit to be issued, the project must not obstruct or alter navigable waters, present a significant adverse effect on the aquatic environment, or result in violations of water quality criteria. Similar to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, these activities can be authorized by Nationwide, Regional General, or Individual Permits, described above.
- <u>Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1341)</u>. Section 401 requires a Water Quality Certificate to be issued for all discharge activities within the waters of the United States (including wetlends). In New York State, this certificate is issued by NYSDEC. This certification requires evidence that the project would not cause a violation of water quality standards. This certification is required for Innividual Permits issued by the USACE (see above); it has already been issued for some of the Nationwide and Regional General Permits.
- Section 402 of the Clean Water Act: National Polytest Discharge Elinination System (NPDES) Program. Under the NPDES program, any point source discharge and stormer pater discharges associated with industrial activities and municipal separate storm sewer systems require a permit. The State of New York is authorized to administer the NPDES program under its own State program (see the discussion of SPDES, below).
- Flood Insurance Acts. The National Slood insurance Act of 1968, the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 (42 USC 4001), and the Slood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Public Law 93-234). These acts designate coastal high hazard an as and flood ways and make federal flood insurance available to buildings and structures within those areas that are constructed so as to minimize danger to human lives, in accordance with federal guide lines.
- Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (26) SC 1451 to 1465). The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 established a voluntary participation program to encourage coastal states to develop programs to manage development within the state's designated coastal areas to reduce conflicts between coastal development and protection or resources within the coastal area. Federal permits issued in New York State must be accompanied by a Coastal Zone Consistency Determination that evaluates consistency with New York State's federally approved coastal zone management program.
- Magnason-Stevens est N6 USC 1801 to 1883). Section 305(b)(2)-(4) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act outines the process for N IFS and the Regional Fishery Management Councils (in this case, the Mid-Atlantic rishery Management Council) to comment on activities proposed by federal agencies that may adversely impact are s conignated as Essential Fish Habitat (EFH). EFH is defined as those waters and substrate necessary to Fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity (16 USC 1802(10)). Adverse inpact, as defined in 50 CFR 600.910(A), include any impacts that reduce the quality and/or quantity of EH. Examples include: direct impacts, such as physical disruption or the release of contaminants; indirect Impacts, such as the loss of prey or reduction in the fecundity (number of offspring produced) of a managed species; and site-specific or habitat-wide impacts that may include individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of a Federal action.
- Essential Fish Habitat (EFH). EFH portions of the New York Harbor waterways are listed by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) as essential for one or more life stages of commercially and/or recreationally important fishes. This designation can limit, typically via the permitting process, the types and

timing of in-water work. Early coordination with NMFS as part of the CEQR process can identify potential constraints on work schedules (environmental windows) or the need for additional habitat protection techniques, such as silt curtains or environmentally friendly dredging techniques.

- Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 USC 1531 to 1544). The Endangered Species Act of 1973 recognizes that endangered species of wildlife and plants are of aesthetic, ecological, educational, historical, recreational, and scientific value to the nation and its people. The Act provides for the protection of these species, and the critical habitats on which they depend for survival.
- Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (PL 85-624; 16 USC 661-667e). The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act entrusts the Secretary of the Interior with providing assistance to, and cooperating with, federal state, and public or private agencies and organizations, to ensure that wildlife concervation receives equal on-sideration with other water-resource development programs. These programs can include the control (such as a diversion), modification (such as channel deepening), or impour ment (through the concruction of a dam) of a body of water.
- Executive Order 11988 (Flood Plain Management). Executive Order 11048 requires that agencies provide leadership and take action to reduce the risk of flood loss; to minimize the impact of floods on human safety, health, and welfare; and to restore and preserve the natural applicational values served by floodplains.
- <u>Executive Order 11990 (Protection of Wetlands)</u>. This procutive Order direct federal agencies to provide leadership and take action to minimize the destruction loss, or degraduation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance wetland quality. New activities in wetlands, either uncertaken or supported by a federal agency, are to be avoided unless there is no an eticable alternative and all practical measures have been taken to minimize the potential impacts to use wetlands.

#### 712. State Regulations

Protection of Waters, Article 15, Title 5, New York State Environmental Conservation Law (ECL), Implementing Regulations 6 NYCRR Part 608. MYSDEC is responsible for administering Protection of Waters regulation to prevent undesirable activities within surface waters (rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds). The Protection of Waters permit program regulates five different categories of activities: disturbance of stream beds or blocks of a protected stream or other watercourse; construction, reconstruction, or expansion of docking archmod ing facilities; excavation or placement of fill in navigable waters and new adjacent and contiguous wetlands; and Water Quality Certification for placing fill or other activities that result in a occurring to waters of the United States in accordance with Section 401 of the Clear Water Act.

Itate Polluta t Dicharge Elimination System (SPDES) (ECL Article 3, Title 3; Article 15; Article 17, Titles 3, 5, 7, and 8; Article 21; Article 70; Article 71, Title 19; Implementing Regulations 6 NYCRR Chapter 10 Article 2) Title 8 of Article 17, ECL, Water Pollution Control, authorized the creation of the <u>State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES)</u> to regulate discharges to the state's waters. Activities requiring a SPDES permit include: point source discharges of wastewater into surface or ground waters of the State, including the intake and discharge of water for cooling purposes; construction or operation of a disposal system (sewage treatment plant); discharge of stormwater; and construction activities that disturb one acre or more.

• Waterfront Revitalization of Coastal Areas and Inland Waterways Act (N.Y. Executive Law Article 42, Implementing Regulations 6 NYCRR Part 600 *et. seq.*) Under the Waterfront Revitalization of Coastal Areas and Inland Waterways Act, NYSDOS is responsible for administering the Coastal Management



Program (CMP). The Act also authorizes the State to encourage local governments to adopt Waterfront Revitalization Programs (WRP) that incorporate the state's policies. New York City has a WRP administered by the Department of City Planning.

- Tidal Wetlands Act, ECL Article 25, Implementing Regulations <u>6 NYCRR Part 661</u>. Tidal wetlands regulations apply anywhere tidal inundation occurs on a daily, monthly, or intermittent basis. In New York State, tidal wetlands occur along the salt-water shore, bays, inlets, canals, and estuaries of Long Island, New York City and Westchester County, and the tidal waters of the Hudson River up to the salt line. NYSDEC administers the tidal wetlands regulatory program and the mapping of the state's tidal wetlands. A permit is required for most activities that would alter wetlands or the adjucent areas (up to 300 feet inland from wetland boundary or up to 150 feet inland within New York Sity).
- Freshwater Wetlands Act, ECL Article 24, Implementing Regulations 6 NYCRR Part 66 2-66. The Freshwater Wetlands Act requires NYSDEC to map freshwater wetlands arotected by the Act (12.4 acres or greater in size containing wetland vegetation characteristic of feshwater wetlands as specified in the Act). Around each mapped wetland is a protected 100-100t buffer. In accordance with the Act, the NYSDEC ranks wetlands in one of four classes that range from class I, which represents the greatest benefits and is the most restrictive, to Class I. The permit requirements are more stringent for a Class I wetland than for a Class IV webland. Certain activities *e.g.*, normal agricultural activities, fishing, hunting, hiking, swimming camping or picnicking routine maintenance of structures and lawns, and selective cutting of trees and netwesting fuel weboy, we exempt from regulation. Activities that could have negative impact on weblands are regulated and require a permit if conducted in a protected wetland or its adjacent area.
- 5 NYCAR 502). Under 6 NYCRR 502, all state Floodplain Management Criteria for State Projects agencies are required to ensure that the use of state hads, and the siting, construction, administration and disposition of state owned and state financed projects involving any change to improved or unimproved real estate are onducted in whys that would minimize flood hazards and losses. Projects are required to consider alternative sites on which the project could be located outside the 100-year floodplain Prejects to be located within the floodplain are required to be designed and constructed to minimize flood damage, and to include adequate drainage to reduce exposure to flood hazards Appublic utilities and ac ities associated with a project are also required to be located and contructed to minimize or enminate flood damage. The regulations specify that for nonresidential structures, the lover should be elevated or flood-proofed to not less than one foot above the base flood well, to that below this elevation the structure, together with associated utility and anitary facilities is watertight, with walls substantially impermeable to the passage of water and with struct ral comments having the capability of resisting hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads and effects of buoyancy. No project may be undertaken unless the cumulative effect of the roposed project and existing developments would not cause material flood damage to the existing developments

Tidal Vetlands Protection Program—ECL Article 25; 6 NYCRR Parts 660 and 661. To implement the State porcy to preserve and protect tidal wetlands, NYSDEC created the Tidal Wetlands Protection Program, which regulates all tidal wetlands identified on maps prepared by the NYSDEC and adjacent areas. For New York City, adjacent areas generally include the area within 150 feet of the most landward boundary of the tidal wetland, with certain exceptions. Roadways (built prior to August 20, 1977), railroad lines, bulkheads, and a ten foot rise in elevation are examples of physical conditions that can limit the extent of the buffer or adjacent areas (6 NYCRR Part 661.4). Permits are required for most activities within tidal wetlands and adjacent areas.



- Classification of Waters—ECL Article 17, Title 3; 6 NYCRR Parts 800-941. Under this program, the NYSDEC adopts and assigns classifications and standards on the basis of the existing or expected best usage of the state's waters.
- Use and Protection of Waters Program—ECL Article 15, Title 5; 6 NYCRR Part 608. The Protection of
  Waters Program regulates the following types of activities: disturbance of the bed or banks of a protected stream or other watercourse (those classified as AA, A, B, or C; lower classifications are not
  regulated under the Protection of Waters Program); construction and maintenance of dams or artificial obstructions in or across a natural stream or watercourse; excavation and/or filling in navigable
  waters, including adjacent marshes and wetlands. This includes conducting any activity that may
  result in any discharge or runoff into navigable waters. Any work in the water, even if under allen
  under a Nationwide Permit (see the federal regulations, above), requires a Protection of Waters pu
  mit.
- State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Program— Vater Pollution Control Act (ECL Article 17); 6 NYCRR Parts 750-757. The SPDES Program is designed to regulate the discharge of pollutants into New York waters and to maintain the highest tuality of water cossible, consistent with public health and enjoyment of the resource, protection and propagation of Sish and wildlife, and industrial development in the state. SPDES permiserate required for construction or use of an outlet or discharge pipe (referred to as "point sources") of westewater discharging into the surface waters or ground waters of the State; or construction on upperation of disposal systems, such as sewage treatment plants, or subsurface systems with a usage of 1,000 game.
- Endangered and Threatened Species Program—ECL Articles 9 and 11; 6 NYCRR Parts 182 and 193. Similar to the federal protections, MYSEEC maintains a list of plant and animal species that are protected. Endangered and Threatened Species of Fieh and Widlife; Species of Special Concern (ECL, Sections 11-0535[1]-[2], 11-0536[2], [4], Implementing Regulations 6 NYCRR Part 182). These regulations prohibit the taking, import, transport, postession, or selling of any endangered or threatened species of fish or widlife; or only hide, or other part of these species, as listed in 6 NYCRR §182.6. Plants listed in 6 NYCRR Part 193 and animals listed in 6 NYCRR Part 182 are protected by State law: it is illegal to pick, damage, or destroy carry protected plants on property not owned by the individual, to apply any detroiant or herbicide, by to carry these plants away without the owner's consent; it is also illegal to unit/import, export, or possess protected animals.
- Coastal Management Program (CWP). The CMP established 44 policies that are applicable to development and use proposals in the state's coastal area and allowed local municipalities to enact their own local waterfront resitalization programs to implement these and other applicable policies. New Yonkelty's Waterfront Revitalization Program was established under the CMP (see discussion below).

coastal Erosian Hazard Areas Act—ECL Article 34; 6 NYCRR Part 505. Under this Act, NYSDEC established a Coast L Frosion Hazards Area, identified on maps. Activities in this area are regulated to minimize or prevent damage or destruction to structures, buildings, property, natural protective features, and other natural resources, and to protect human life. Permits are required for most activities has designated Coastal Erosion Hazard Area.

Flord Hazard Areas—ECL Article 36; 6 NYCRR Part 500. A permit is required for any development within the federally designated flood hazard areas.

 New York Natural Heritage Program. The Natural Heritage Program is administered by the NYSDEC and is intended to identify all natural and artificial ecological communities and rare species that represent the full array of ecological and biotic diversity in New York State. The program focuses on the status and distribution of rare plant and animal species and valuable natural communities because they are most at risk of elimination in the State and globally. All of the habitats and species listed in the program are given a ranking indicating their rarity both globally and in the state. Although the Natural Heritage Program rankings do not provide legal protection, they can be used for assessment of a project's impacts on rare species and recommended environmental studies for the CEQR and permitting process.

- Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitats— Waterfront Revitalization and Coastal Resources Act (Executive Law of New York, Article 42). Under this program, NYSDEC recommends for designation by the Department of State areas it considers significant coastal fish and wildlife habitats. These are habitats that are essential to the survival of a large portion of a particular fish and wildlife population; that support populations of protected species; that support fish and wildlife populations that nave significant commercial, recreational, or educational value; and/or that are types not commercialy found in the state or region.
- Critical Environmental Areas—6 NYCRR Part 617.14 (g). A state or local approximate a specific geographic area as having exceptional or unique characteristics the smake theorem environmentally important. The impairment of the environmental characteristics of a critical environmental area is one of the criteria for determining the significance of a project pursuant to Part 617.7(c)(1)(iii).

#### 713. New York City Regulations and Policy Documents

- <u>Waterfront Revitalization Program (WRP)</u>. The City's WRP established a Constal Zone, within which all discretionary waterfront projects must be evented for consistency with coastal zone policies. This program is administered by the New York City Department or ext, Planning. This is discussed in detail in Chapter 4 of this Manual.
- <u>New York City Zoning Resolution</u>. The Zoning Resolution includes several districts with special zoning designed to preserve unique natural features. There include the Special Natural Area Districts (Staten Island, Queens, and the Bronx), the Special Kulsides Preservation District (Staten Island), and the Special South Richmond Development District (Stater Island).
- <u>197-a Plans</u> and Other Planning Initiatives. Other plans and public policies can also include regulations to protect natural insources.
- Trees under the prisonction of DPR. Tale 18 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and Chapter 5 of 1 de 16 of the Rules of the City of New York detail the requirements and rules for applying for permission to remove ones under the jurisdiction of DPR and for determining tree replacement values.

#### 714. Protic Policie

The Cry has addressed or is addressing other aspects of wetlands and natural area protection through other panning processes, reports, and policies. These include (1) commitments not to increase the level of nitrogen lis harved into the Long aland Sound; (2) the City's comprehensive planning effort to adapt wetlands and other critical infrastructure to sea level rise and other effects of climate change; (3) the City's <u>Sustainable Stormwater</u> <u>Vanagement Plan</u> to beeter water quality in New York Harbor and promote a sustainable New York City; (5) <u>The New York City Wetlands: Regulatory Gaps and Other Threats</u> (January 2009), with suggestions for the identification and protection of urban wetland systems; (6) <u>DEP's Jamaica Bay Watershed Protection</u> <u>Plan from October 2007</u>, with updates in October 2008, October 2010, October 2012 October 2014; and (7) the <u>Wetlands Transfer Task Force (WTTF) report</u> issued in September 2007 pursuant to <u>Local Law 83 of 2005</u>, recommending the transfer of City-owned properties containing wetlands to DPR.

• No Net Increase in Nitrogen. New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut have agreed to keep the level of nitrogen discharged into the waters that affect Long Island Sound at or below 1990 levels, to avoid the



negative effects that can result from excess nitrogen. This is important in areas of the Bronx and Queens that border the Sound or the Upper East River, which directly affects the Sound.

- <u>PlaNYC</u> and <u>OneNYC</u>: Comprehensive sustainability and strategic plans for the City's future, discussed in Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy."
- 2008 Sustainable Stormwater Management Plan (Sustainable Management Plan) and 2010 Sustainable Stormwater Management Plan Progress Report. The Sustainable Management Plan is a key initiative of PlaNYC, the City's plan for a greener, greater New York. PlaNYC's water quality goal is to improve public access to our tributaries from 48 percent today to 90 percent by 2030. The Plan is the product of an interagency task force. It is the City's first comprehensive analysis of the costs and benefits of those alternative methods for controlling stormwater. The Plan provides a framework for testing coses and and implementing small installations to control stormwater at its source which are known by ratious terms – source controls, green infrastructure, low impact development of thest management practices (BMPs).
- <u>NYC Green Infrastructure Plan</u>. This plan builds upon and extends the commitments made in PlaNYC and the Sustainable Stormwater Management Plan to provide a catalled framework and implementation plan to meet the twin goals of better water quality in New Cox Harbor and a livable and sustainable New York City in a cost-effective manner through optimization on the existing waster ater system, controlling runoff from impervious surfaces using green influenceure, reducing unan heat island effects, carbon sequestration, and providing urban wildlife habitats.
- <u>2009 New York City Wetlands: Regulatory Caps and Other Threats</u>. This report provides a summary of current federal, state, and local rules and regulations regurding wetlands. The current regulatory structure does provide some protection for certain wetlands in New York City. The somewhat overlapping Federal, State, and local regulatory regimes, however, contain gaps that may leave critical remaining wetlands vulnerable to a variety ordinact and indiract pressures. This white paper identifies those gaps and suggests general approaches to adequately preserve and protect the City's wetlands.
- Jamaica Bay Watershed Protection Plan (JBWPP) Local Law 71 of 2005 mandates that the City assess the "technical, legal, environmental and economical feasibility" of a diverse set of protection approaches for Jamaica Bay to drive op a comprehensite approach toward maintaining and restoring the ecosystems within the bay. Infectoer 2007, DEP subinshed the JBWPP. The JBWPP is intended to provide an evaluation of the corrent and future threads to the bay and ensure that environmental remediation and protection efforts are coordinated in a focused and cost-effective manner. Under the JBWPP, the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination should ensure that actions subject to CEQR address any potential measts to Jamaica Lay and Mentify stormwater management measures that could be implemented as pair of an environmental assessment. Consequently, all projects within the Jamaica Bay watershed that unorgo CEQR renewment complete the Jamaica Bay Watershed Form.

<u>Vetlands Transfer Task Force (WTTF) Report.</u> Pursuant to <u>Local Law 83 of 2005</u> the Wetlands Transfer
 Task Force was created to inventory City-owned wetlands in the metropolitan area and to determine the technical, legal, environmental and economical feasibility of transferring these wetlands to the jurisdiction of OPN. The Task Force recommended the transfer of certain City-owned properties containing wetlands to DPR in their September 2007 report.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

When a project is subject to any of the regulations listed above, coordination with the appropriate regulatory agency is required.

#### 730. KEY SOURCES OF INFORMATION

- Edinger, G.J., D.J. Evans, S. Gebauer, T.G. Howard, D.M. Hunt, and A.M. Olivero (editors). 2002. <u>Ecological Communities of New York State</u>. Second Edition. A revised and expanded edition of Carol Reschke's Ecological Communities of New York State. (Draft for review). New York Natural Heritage Program, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Albany, NY.
- Zar, J.H. 2009. Biostatistical Analysis, 5th Edition. Prentice Hall, New York, NY.
- Shannon-Weiner Index: Weiner, N. 1948. *Cybernetics, or Control and Communication in the Animal and the Machine*. The M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, MA.
- Water Environment Research Federation (WERF), <u>Water Quality Models: A Survey and Assessment</u>

#### 740. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

#### 731. Regulatory Agencies

• New York City Environmental Protection

59-17 Junction Boulevard Flushing, Queens, NY 11373 Phone: 212-639-9675 www.nyc.gov/dep

New York City Department of Parks and Presention

The Arsenal, Central Park 830 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10065 Phone: 212-360-8111 www.nycgovparks.org

• New York State Department of Spying mental Conservation (NYSDEC)

Regional Office, Region 2 Hunters Point Plaza 4. 40 21st Street Long Island Cite, NY 1 101-5407 Phone: 718-48 4900

NYSDEC - Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources (DFWMR)

New Yor, Natural Heritage Program-Information Services 625 Briadway, 5th Floor A bany, NY 12233-4757

New York State Department of State

99 Washington Avenue, Suite 1010 Albany, NY 12231



• U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Department of the Army ATTN: Chief, Regulatory Branch New York District, Corps of Engineers 26 Federal Plaza, Suite 2109 New York, NY 10278-0090 Phone: 212-264-6730 or 0182 www.usace.army.mil

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Region 2 290 Broadway New York, NY 10007 Phone: 212-637-3000 www.epa.gov/region02

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (NYC Project

Long Island Field Office 3 Old Barto Road Brookhaven, NY 11719

• U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

300 Westgate Center Drive Hadley, MA 01035 9555 Phone: 413-253-8200 For National Werlands inventory and Endangered Species Program information

National Park Ser

Gateway National Recreption A ea Headquarters, Building 69 Floyd Bennett Field Brocklyn, NY 12234

- Phone: 718-35, 4520
- www.nps.g.v
- National Aceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA); National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Habitat Conservation Division

A sistant Regional Administrator for Habitat Conservation Habitat Conservation Division

Attention: EFH Coordinator

- 1 Blackburn Drive
- Gloucester, MA 01930



NOAA-NMFS-Protected Resources Division

Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service Protected Resources Division Attention: Endangered Species Coordinator 1 Blackburn Drive Gloucester, MA 01930

• Federal Emergency Management Agency

500 C Street SW Washington, DC 20472 Phone: 202-646-2500 www.fema.gov

#### 732. Other Sources: Agencies and Foundations

• U.S. Department of Agriculture

Soil Conservation Service 1400 Independence Ave, SW Washington, D.C. 20250 Phone: 202-720-7327 www.usda.gov

United States Departmenter f Agriculture - Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)

ر می می مرجع

1400 Independence Ave, Washington, DC 2025 Phone: 202-720 724 www.prcs.usd..pov

Hudson River Foundation or Environmental Research

17 battery Place Suite 915 New York, NY 10004 Phone: 212 483 766

www.budson.iver.org

city for Ecological Restoration

1017 O Street, NW

Washington, DC 20001 Phone: 202-299-9518 www.ser.org

SER Mid-Atlantic Chapter: <u>http://chapter.ser.org/midatlantic/</u>



- New York Public Library Science, Industry and Business Library 188 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016 Phone: 212-592-7000 www.nypl.org/research/sibl
- City University of New York Graduate School Library

365 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10016-4309 Phone: 212-817-7000 www.gc.cuny.edu

Queens College Library

65-30 Kissena Boulevard Flushing, NY 11367-1597 Phone: 718-997-3700 http://qcpages.qc.cuny.edu/Library

• Brooklyn Botanic Garden Library

900 Washington Avenue Brooklyn, NY 11225 Phone: 718-623-7200 http://www.bbg.org/rescarc. (livrary

New York Botanical GarVen – Mertz Library

Bronx River Parkway at Fordham 10aa Bronx, RY 10458 Phone, 718-817-8700 https://www.nybg.org/texp.martteribrary/

Ameri an Muserm of Natural History Research Library

Central Park West at 79th Street New York, IY 10024-5192 Phone: 212-709-5400 http://www.amnh.org/research/research-library

Ruthers University Library of Science and Medicine Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey 165 Bevier Road Piscataway, New Jersey 08854-8009 Phone: 732-445-4322

www.rutgers.edu



New York City Department of City Planning Bookstore •

> 22 Reade Street New York, NY 10007-1216 Phone: 212-720-3667 or 3668 www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/html/pub/publist.shtml

-:C

Jailer,

## CHAPTER 12

For hazardous materials, the goal for CEQR is to determine whether the proposed project may increase the exposure of people or the environment to hazardous materials, and, if so, whether this increased exposure would result in pretential significant public health or environmental impacts. If significant adverse impact are identified, CEQP requires that the impacts be disclosed and mitigated or avoided to the greatest extent practicable.

As mentioned throughout the Manual, it is important for an applicant to work los ay with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. In addition, the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) often works with the lead agency during the CEQR process to provide to hand review, recommendations, and approval relating to hazardous materials. When the review identifies the need to long-term measures to be incorporated after CEQR (prior to or during development), the lead agency, in combination with LEP, determines whether an institutional control (discussed in more detail in Sections 550 through 552, such as an (E) b eignation, may be placed on the affected site. The Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) has the active bity and responsibility for administering (E) Designations and existing hazardous materials Restrictive Declarations recorded on privately-owned parcels as a result of zoning and/or variance actions approval, runsuant to Section 11-15 (Environmental Requirements) of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York and Chapter 21 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York.

#### **100. DEFINITIONS**

#### **110. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

A hazardous material is any substance that pores a threat to human health or the environment. Substances that may be of concern inclure, but are not limited up, the following:

**HEAVY METAGE.** These include lead codmum, mercury, arsenic, chromium, *etc.*, that are used in smelters, foundries, platers, and metal morks, and may be components in paint, ink, petroleum products, and coal ash. Heavy metals may be toxic to humans and cause serious physical impairment.

**VILATE ORGANIC COMPLEXED** (Vers). These include aromatic compounds, such as benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and total xylenes (TEX), as well as methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE), that are found in many petroletion products; aliphatic compounds such as hexane; and chlorinated compounds, such as trichloroethylene (TEE) and tetrachloriethylene (PCE), that are commonly used as solvents and cleaners. VOC vapors may be toxic, and under certain conditions may result in vapor intrusion, and potentially lead to explosive or ignitable conditions

**SECTIVOLATE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (SVOCS).** These include phenols and other components of creosote and coal take as well as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), that may be naturally occurring but are more commonly round at higher levels in combustion byproducts such as ash. Several PAHs are either known to be or suspected to be carcinogenic.

**METHANE.** This is generated by decomposing plants and other organic materials. Often found in or near filled wetland areas, methane trapped beneath foundations may lead to explosions.

**POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBS).** Formerly used in electrical equipment and as a plasticizer, PCBs bioaccumulate in aquatic organisms and humans and may cause a variety of neurological and other adverse effects.



**PESTICIDES.** These are substances or a mixture of substances used to destroy or mitigate insects, rodents, fungi, weeds, or other plant life. Many pesticides are toxic to humans and animals.

**POLYCHLORINATED DIBENZODIOXINS AND DIBENZOFURANS (COMMONLY REFERRED TO AS DIOXINS).** These are or were generally formed as byproducts of combustion or manufacturing and industrial processing.

**HAZARDOUS WASTES.** These are defined by regulations promulgated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, found at 6 NYCRR Part 371, as solid wastes that either meet one of four characteristics (chemically reactive, ignitable, corrosive, or toxic) with respect to defined test methods or are listed in one of following: 1) a generic list of chemicals that are hazardous regardless of the source that produces them; 2) a list of wastes from specific industrial sources; and 3) a list of chemicals that are deemed hazardous wastes if they are discarded or intended to be discarded rather than used as intended. There are slight differences between the state and federal regulations.

Other less commonly encountered hazardous materials include radianucides (*e.g.*, radiation sources) and biological wastes (*e.g.*, medical waste). When these are managed in occurations with applicable regulatory requirements (*e.g.*, in a hospital or laboratory setting), they would not be expected to be associated with adverse effects. However, when evidence is found that they have been abandened on are otherwise mismanaged, the appropriate regulatory agencies (*i.e.*, DEP, the new York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (DOHMH), New York State Department of Health (NISDOH), New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)) should be contacted for additional guidance.

#### **120. SITES OF CONCERN**

Many sites in urban areas contain soil and/or groundwater unstate known to be or may be contaminated. However, the presence of hazardous materials on a site may not be obvious. Sites that appear to have no apparent impacts and have no commonly known sources of contamination may have been affected by past uses either on the site or in the surrounding area. Many activities use hazardous materials, and many past waste management practices that were once commonulace are now considered unacceptable.

The presence or likely presence or any hazardcus substance or petroleum products on a site under conditions that indicate an existing release, that release, on a nuclei all threat of release of any hazardous substances or petroleum products into structures on the provence or into the ground, groundwater, or surface water of the property is known as a Recognized Environmental Condition, as defined by the most recent American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments (ESA): Phase I ESA Process (ASTM E1527) standard A Recognized Environmental Condition (REC) should be disclosed under CEQR. Examples of RECs include contaminants spilling or leaving into the soil or groundwater, dispersed in the soil vapor, suspended in indoor or ambient a nor contained unfug tive dust. Hazardous materials may contaminate a site in several ways:

They may be present in the soil, groundwater, soil vapor, or buildings and structures on-site as the residue of past or current activities. Manufacturing processes and commercial activities typically utilize, and thus require storage and handling of, hazardous materials.

- They may have been imported to a site as fill or grading material over the years. It is not uncommon to find equate a levels of hazardous materials in fill of unknown origin, also known as "historic fill," where the past and current activities do not suggest these types of materials were used. This is especially true for properties that are adjacent to waterways where, historically, large amounts of fill material have been used as part of urban development.
- They may migrate to the site from off-site areas as a result of soils impacted by an upgradient source through local groundwater flow or migrating soil vapor. For example a site may be of concern if hazardous materials migrated to the site from a leaking underground storage tank nearby.



• They may be incorporated in on-site buildings and structures; examples are lead in paints or asbestos in insulation, tiling, caulking, roofing materials, or electrical components.

#### **130. POSSIBLE EXPOSURE**

The presence of hazardous materials on a given site is likely to threaten human health or the environment if exposure to those materials occurs. Potential routes of exposure to hazardous materials can include: direct contact, *e.g.*, contact between contaminated soil and skin (dermal contact); breathing of VOCs or chemicals associated with suspended soil particles (inhalation), swallowing of soil or water (ingestion). Public health may also be threatened when soil vapors migrate through the subsurface and/or along preferential pathways (*e.g.* building foundations, utility conduits, or duct work) and accumulate beneath a concrete slab or inside a basement resulting in an explosive, oxygen-deficient, or hazardous atmosphere.

Activities that can lead to increased exposure include the following:

- Introduction of a new population to an existing building or site containing hazardous materials.
- Conversion of buildings from industrial or commercial to residentia uses.
- Investigation activities on a contaminated site.
- Excavation, dewatering, grading, or other construction activities on a contaminated site.
- Construction activities in existing buildings that dist vb the building slab and subsurface soils.
- Construction or maintenance activities on unimproved/landscaped areas that disturb subsurface soils.
- Creation of fugitive dust from exposed soil containing harardous materials.
- Demolition of buildings and structures that include hazardous naterials.
- Introduction of new activities of processes that use azar ous materials.
- Building on former landfill or filled swampland where methane is present or will be produced.

The circumstances under which notential exposure may occur as a result of a proposed project determine the manner in which hazardoas meterial impacts are assessed for CEQR.

## 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A HAZARDOV SMATERIALS ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

The potential for significant impacts related to hazardous materials can occur when: a) elevated levels of hazardous materials exist on a site and the project would increase pathways to human or environmental exposure; b) the project would introduce new activities or processes using hazardous materials and the risk of human or environmental exposure sure is meteased; or c) the project would introduce a population to potential human or environmental exposure from off-site sources. If all these elements can be ruled out, then no further analysis is necessary.

The following circumstances are examples of projects where a hazardous materials assessment is warranted:

- Rezoning (coother discretionary approvals such as a variance) allowing commercial or residential uses in an area currently or previously zoned for manufacturing uses.
- Construction requiring soil disturbance in a manufacturing zone.
- Development within close proximity to a manufacturing zone or existing facilities (including nonconforming uses) listed in the Hazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>.
- Rezoning to a residential or mixed-use district, if the area may have historically stored, used, disposed of, or generated hazardous materials, such as an area in a C8 zoning district.



- Development on a vacant or underutilized site if there is a reason to suspect contamination, illegal dumping, or historic/urban fill.
- Renovation of interior existing space on a site with potential vapor intrusion from on-site or off-site sources; compromised indoor air quality; or the presence of asbestos, PCBs, mercury, or lead-based paint.
- Development in an area with fill material of unknown origin. Fill material historically used in New York City includes dredged material that may contain petroleum, heavy metal, or PCB contamination and ash from the historical burning of garbage. In addition, former wetland areas or areas with fill material containing organic wastes may produce methane.
- Development on or near a government-listed or voluntary clean-up/brownfield site (*e.g.*, solid was exandfill site, inactive hazardous waste site, NYSDEC Brownfield Cleanup Program or Local Brownfield Cleanup Program site), current or former power generating/transmitting facilities, municipal increasors, coalegasincation or gas storage sites, current or former dry-cleaning facilities, or railroad tracks/right-of-way.
- Development where underground and/or aboveground storage tanks NST or ASTs) are (x were) located on or near the site.

A list of facilities, activities, or conditions that warrant further assessmencegarding the potential for hazardous materials is found in the Hazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>. Sites that have been obtentially affected by the presence of existing or historical land uses involving hazardous materials, including those not contained as the fazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>, should be examined further to evaluate possible exposure pathways and potential impacts on public health or the environment. As described in greater detail in the following sections, evaluation of a site for hazardous materials concerns should generally include a Phase I Environmenta Site Assessment (ESA) in accordance with the most recent ASTM E1527 Standard, and, if appropriate, a Phase II ISA in accordance with the most recent ASTM E1903 Standard, including physical sampling of media (*e.g.*, son, groundwater, and soin as) on the site of concern. If potential hazardous materials impacts are identified, mitigation and/or remediation in accordance with a Remedial Action Plan (RAP) would be required. In cases where the site is listed in the Hazardous materials <u>Appendix</u> and sufficient site history is known, the site owner may elect not to complete Phase I ESA described in Section 320 and proceed directly to a Phase II ESA as described in Section 330. In most cases, however, knowledge of the site history is not sufficient and completion of a Phase I ESA is strongly recommended.

## **300.** Assessment Matho

The hazardous materials assessment canceally brgins with a Phase I ESA, which is a qualitative evaluation of the environmental conditions present at a size, based on a review of available information, site observations, and interviews. As outlined in Section 20 below the Phaser ESA is conducted in accordance with the standards established by the current ASTM Phale I ESA Standard and includes research and field observations (but typically not subsurface or building testing results) to determine one the site may contain contamination from either past or present activities on the site or as a risult of activities on adjacent or nearby properties. If a potential REC is identified during this assessment, then huilding and substrace investigations are usually conducted as part of a Phase II ESA to confirm the presence and extend or the contamination

Whenever pressible there hase I and Phase II ESAs should reference and take into account proposed project plans to the extent they are known. For example, during the performance of the Phase I ESA, it may be sufficient to know that the existing building is to be demolished and excavation required. In contrast, when preparing the Phase II ESA Work Plan, which will guide the Phase II investigation, excavation depth(s) and the proposed conceptual foundation design may be necessary to define the appropriate investigation scope. Therefore, project plans (whether conceptual or final) should be referenced in, and attached to, the Phase II ESA Work Plan and any subsequent reports.



#### 310. STUDY AREA

The first step in any hazardous materials assessment is to establish the study area. The project site and any associated excavation areas (*e.g.*, for utilities, elevator pits, foundations) comprise the focus of the study area, but the area of study should also include any other areas that might have affected or may currently affect the project site. Usually in heavily urbanized settings, other areas include the adjacent properties and, at a minimum, properties within 400 feet of the project site. Regulatory database searches should be performed per the ASTM Phase I ESA Standard.

For the soil, groundwater, or soil gas investigations associated with a Phase II ESA (discussed below in Section 330), the study area is typically limited to the project site itself. On a site, this sampling focuses on areas that have higher potential for (a) contamination, based on the results of the Phase I ESA for (b) enhanced exposed pathways, based on the Phase I ESA and the activities that would be associated with the proposed project. For example, the scope of the Phase II ESA Work Plan for a project involving conversion of an existing building to a new use would likely have limited overlap with a project at the same site involving compliance that is followed by excavation for a new building with a cellar, basement, or multi-level basement.

#### **320. PHASE I ENVIRONMENTAL SITE ASSESSMENT**

The current ASTM Phase I ESA Standard should be consulted for the general slope of the qualitative Phase I ESA. For some proposed projects (*e.g.*, area-wide rezonings) portions of the scope such is site inspections, may not be possible. For other projects, such as zoning text amendments or other generic actions, actual affected sites may be unknown, and the analysis should consider what the potential in Daces would be for a variety of different types of sites (see Section 400, below). Generally thas I ESAs should be no more than six months old when submitted as part of CEQR documentation. If more than ix month fold, the Phase I ESA should be updated with current regulatory database and site reconnais ance mormation. This may not be necessary if an adequate Phase II ESA will be performed to confirm the presence of contamination. In addition to the ASTM Phase I ESA Standard, additional sources of information that are specific to hew York City may assist in preparation of Phase I ESAs. These can be found in Section 731, "Sources of Data to Supplement ASTM Standards."

#### 321. Assessment, Conclusions and Peporting

To identify and evaluate potential RECs at a project site, a Phase I ESA should be conducted. The Phase I ESA report typically includes the fillowing kinds of information:

- Site and neighboring properties' higtory, including required ASTM searches.
- Interviews with past and presendowners and occupants.
- Surface and subsurface draining patterns or infrastructure.
- Site reconnaissance hodogs, maps, and photographs.
- Jederal, state, and cal regulatory agency list review findings.
- Potential hopests from nearby sites, such as landfills, National Priority List (NPL) sites, Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) sites, surface impoundments, ASTs, USTs, leaking USTs (LUSTs) of unknown staus, etc.
- Oneite concerns, such as ASTs, USTs, and LUSTs of unknown status, dumping of hazardous materials, PCBs, *etc.*
- Previous environmental reports or sampling and analytical data.
- Discussion of the results of the Phase I ESA in the context of the proposed project.
- Recommendations for additional actions, if any.



Based on the findings of the Phase I ESA, or a recognition that existing or historical uses at the site have included those listed in the Hazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>, the applicant should assess the potential for hazardous materials on the project site. In general, there may be potential RECs if any of the following have occurred:

- Past or present uses on the site or in the surrounding area used or use hazardous materials.
- The site or surrounding area includes locations listed in federal, state or local regulatory agency records, and known and/or potential RECs have not been rectified.
- Past or present surrounding uses are a concern and the site is downgradient in terms of groundwater flow or topographically from those uses. Qualitative assessments of groundwater depth and flow lifection should not be used exclusive of other available data.
- The proposed project may create the potential for hazardous materials mightion (*e.g.*, due to excavation and/or dewatering).
- Records indicate that the site has been filled and the nature and extend of the fill is unknown.

The conclusions of a Phase I ESA should be made by a qualified environmental professional. The credentials of the qualified environmental professional should be included in the Phase I ESA report. As defined by the 2002 Brownfields Amendments to CERCLA, a qualified environmental professional is some ne who possesses sufficient specific education, training, and experience necessation exercise professional judgment to develop opinions and conclusions regarding conditions indicative of releases or concurrent releases of hazardous substances on, at, in, or to a property, sufficient to meet the objectives and performance factors found at 40 CFR Part 312. In addition, an environmental professional professional professional professional professional professional professional professional and the conclusions and conclusions and performance factors found at 40 CFR Part 312. In addition, an environmental professional profesional professional professional professional professi

- A state or tribal issued certification of license and three wers of relevant full-time work experience;
- A baccalaureate degree or higher to science or engineering and five years of relevant full-time work experience; or
- Ten years of relevant full-time work experience

The conclusions of this assessment can fall into the following categories:

• There is little or inclikelihood of commutation, and therefore, there would be no significant adverse impacts resuring from hazardors materials, and no further investigation is warranted. Note that a Phase I ESA cannot entirely empirate uncertainty regarding the potential for hazardous materials or a REC in connection with a property. Therefore, the preparer and reviewer must make certain that all doe tilige ice measures have been undertaken before concluding that no potential adverse impact could occur.

 Solution may exist or is known to exist. More work is required to determine the nature and extent of the contamination so that the potential for significant adverse impacts can be fully disclosed and mitigation developed, as appropriate. A Phase II ESA (described in Section 330) should be performed to antermine the nature and extent of any contamination. At this point, it is strongly recommended that DEP be contacted.

The Phase I FA should be summarized as part of the CEQR documentation, including a description of the scope of work, research and activities undertaken, findings, and conclusions.

#### **330. PHASE II ENVIRONMENTAL SITE ASSESSMENT**

Prior to conducting a Phase II ESA, a Work Plan should be prepared that details the proposed soil, groundwater, or soil gas scope of work. A Work Plan for the Phase II ESA should include three major elements described in greater detail below: (1) an analytical plan that addresses the types of sampling and rationale for the approach, along



with the investigative, sampling, and laboratory analysis methods to be used; (2) a Health and Safety Plan (HASP) (see Section 332) for personnel undertaking the work; and (3) a quality assurance and quality control plan for the acquisition, handling, and analysis of samples taken. The Phase II Investigation Work Plan and HASP should be submitted to DEP for review and approval to ensure that the investigation conducted satisfies the requirements of the CEQR process. A standard guide for Phase II ESAs has been developed by ASTM (ASTM E1903) that can be used as a framework for developing the scope of work for the assessment activities. In some cases, depending on the potential contaminants and the surface and subsurface drainage patterns on the site, it is advisable to conduct a physical investigation of the soil, groundwater or soil gas on an adjacent property with appropriate access approvals.

Sites should be thoroughly characterized to: (1) document contaminant levels; (2) ensure that all potential exposure pathways to on-site and off-site receptors have been addressed; and (3) ensure public and worker heath and safety during remedial activities and construction. The items below present grad account the type and level of effort required to adequately characterize a site during a Phase II ESA.

- A geophysical survey through a ground penetrating radar (GPR) investigation with commatory test pits (if warranted) should be conducted in areas where buried tanks drams, or other subsurface conditions are suspected to be present based upon a review of the site bisory, regulatory databases, and/or other documentation/reports, but are not evident at grade. A GPR survey may also be warranted if extensive fill exists at a site with limited historic information.
- In general, evenly spaced test borings spread across the entire site should be advanced to two feet below the proposed maximum excavation depth(s) or to bedrock (which ver is shallower) as well as to the water table (described in greater detail below) to dequately characterized site during a Phase II investigation. The test boring locations may be biased to varias identified RECs and are usually situated on-site. They may also be located off-site with appropriate authorizations.
- At a minimum, one test boring in ull be advanced in each identified REC (as per the Phase I ESA findings) and focused on the locations where the greatest contamination is suspected. These areas could include, but are not limited to, purpletum or hazardous material storage areas; drywells or leach fields/pools; dry cleaning areas; stained soin or stressed vegetation areas; industrial/manufacturing processing areas; and areas where on-site contamination from or site sources is suspected.
- To adequately characterize UST areas a minimum of two test borings should be advanced per tank cluster. Test borings should be advanced whin two feet of the tanks, if possible, and to a minimum depth of five feet below the tank invertion the collection of representative soil samples. In the event that any leaking tanks are identified at the site during the Phase II ESA, NYSDEC DER-10 guidance should be followed.
- At minimum, test corings should be advanced to at least two feet below the proposed maximum excavatio depth for future on site structures or to the depth of RECs.

A minimum of two so samples should be collected from each test boring/probe. One surface soil sample should be collected from the upper two feet of soil (typically the 0-2 feet below grade surface (bgs) interval) and one subsurface soil sample should be collected from the two foot interval below the proposed maximum exavation depth(s) and/or the groundwater interface (whichever is encountered first). If evience of gross contamination is observed between 2 feet bgs and the proposed maximum excavation depth (based on visual/olfactory evidence of impacts and/or elevated soil screening readings obtained using accepted field instruments), an additional sample should be collected from that interval. The samples should be focused on any sections exhibiting evidence of contamination based on field screening. If groundwater or bedrock is encountered at a shallower depth than the proposed maximum excavation depth during borehole advancement, the subsurface soil sample should be collected from the two foot interval above the groundwater interface or bedrock. If groundwater is encountered in a test boring/probe within five feet of surface grade, only one soil sample per boring may be warranted as long as adequate



upgradient and downgradient groundwater samples are collected. The soil samples collected should be discrete (grab) samples.

- Where the water table is less than 30 feet beneath the deepest level of existing or proposed on-site basement or slab-on-grade foundation, groundwater samples should be collected for laboratory analysis. Groundwater samples should be collected within the areas of concern and should intercept potential migration from off-site sources. Depending on the Phase I ESA findings, as well as known regional groundwater or soil vapor contamination, collection of groundwater samples may be warranted at depths ranging from 30 to 100 feet below the deepest structural elevation of the proposed structure. It is recommended that groundwater samples be collected to adequately characterize the site.
- Soil, groundwater, and soil gas samples should be analyzed in accordance with the methode describer in Subsection 331.2.
- Unless contamination is known to be limited to specific compounds, soil an rgroundwate satures should be analyzed for Full List volatile organic compounds (VOCs) with Metavi tert-butyl ther (MTBE) by EPA Method 8260, semivolatile organic compounds (SVOCs) by EPA Method 8270 pesticides by EPA Method 8081, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) by EPA Method 8082, and Yarget Arabite list (TAL) metals by EPA Method 6010/6020/7470/7471 at a NYSDOH-ELAP (Environmental Laboratory Approval Program) certified laboratory. Groundwater samples should be analyzed for VOCs by EPA Method TO-15 at a NYSDOH-ELAP certified laboratory. If ELAP certification is not available, certification w other agencies and/or organizations is recommended. Additional analyses may be warranted if the type of contamination suspected cannot be adequately characterized by these analyses. NYSDOH Categoly B Deliverables are not required for CEQR. However, specific levels of quality cortrol deliverables may be required for some projects using grant money, for legal defense, owif the analysis must control with requirements of other agencies.
- Where the potential for vapor increasion from groundwates or soil above the water table is suspected based on the identified RECs such as USTS, petroleum spike, chlorinated compounds, *etc.*, located at or near the site, the NYSDOH's October 2006 Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York including all subsequent apdates to the guidance should be used as a guidance tool to design an appropriate vapor intrusion study at the site. The NESCOH 2006 guidance document provides evaluation methods for existing buildings undergoing a charte of use and/or renovations, as well as general site investigation protocols applieable to any building semaio. An example is the renovation of a building formerly occupied by a dry cleaning and/or ambient air samples. The depth and type of soil vapor sampling conducted (i.e. sub-sab soil vapor versus soil vapor probe sampling) will depend on the proposed development scenario (no renovation yersus new development), on-site structures, the presence of existing HVAC systems, etc

the process of performing the Phase II ESA described in the following sections, immediate notification(s) to /SDEC, NYCDEP, and/or USEPA may be required upon:

- Discovery one petroleum spill or "reportable quantity" hazardous substance discharge. This discovery must be report don accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws.
- Discovery or evidence of hazardous materials that pose a potential or actual significant threat to public health or the environment that must be reported in accordance with applicable federal, state or local laws.

When possible, the Phase II ESA should be conducted before a determination of significance is made at the EAS stage or, if a positive declaration is being issued, before the DEIS is completed.



#### 331. Phase II ESA Work Plan

The Phase II ESA Work Plan should include an analytical plan, which describes the site investigation appropriate to find and identify the type and extent of contamination that may be present. In general, a single phase of analytical work is conducted, although completing the work in stages may be necessary.

The investigation Work Plan should specify the proposed number and locations of test borings on a site map; boring depths for collection of representative soil, groundwater, and soil gas samples; well specifications; split-spoon or macro core sampling intervals and how representative samples will be selected for laboratory sampling; organic vapor screening (using, for example, a photo-ionization device or PID) and soil description methods (as conducted by a professional geologist or qualified environmental personnel); potential aquifer permeability testing or determination; well development techniques; handling and disposal of borehologut-tings and well development water; and methods of determining the groundwater depth/elevati *n*, *etc.* New Work Plan should include site development plans showing at least the maximum still excavition depths/elevations for basements, footings, subsurface utilities, elevator pits, *tta*, as well as an proposed grade-level yard, courtyard, parking, or grass/landscaped areas. Description of the proposed uses in sub-grade, first floor, and outdoor areas of a development also contribute to the design of an investigation work plan.

The Work Plan should be tailored to the proposed project. Complete should traically be performed, at a minimum, to the two foot interval below the depth of the project extravation and generally deeper, where the potential for subsurface soils, groundwater, and/or soil valor suppacts have been identified. The potential for vapor intrusion should be assumed where on-site/off-site VOC-contaminated groundwater is likely located within 30 feet, vertically or horizontally, below an exclusive building foundation. When chlorinated VOCs have been identified in the soil vapor, the potential for vapor intrusion may warrant investigation at depths ranging from 30 to 100 feet, vertically or horizontally, below an occupied building foundation.

#### 331.1. Elements of the Work Plan

All Phase II ESA Work Plans consist of the investigation work plan (described above) and sample analysis (described in 331.2). However, not all elements listed below are necessary for all projects. The following elements may be necessary for a Phase II ESA Work Plan:

**GEOPHYSICAL SURVE** If recommended is the Phase I ESA, a geophysical survey may be undertaken to help locate buried metallic object or material, characterize the subsurface conditions and geology, identify subsurface utility infrastructure, or determine the presence or extent of a groundwater contaminant plume. Typical reconvosical tools and techniques may include magnetometers (to test for buried metal, such as tanks or drums), ground-ponetrating radar, ground conductivity surveys, and seismic refractio /reflection surveys Limits on geophysical techniques can include cost and the presence of interference structures, such as overhead electric wires or excessive subsurface metal (*e.g.*, reinforced concrete) or fill (such as demolition debris) that can produce anomalous readings and difficulty in interpretation of data. The primary goal of the geophysical survey is to guide subsequent fieldwork by aiding in the determination of optimum sampling locations at the site.

#### OIL GAS SURVEY

Asoil as survey tests the unsaturated zone (soil area above the water table) for the presence of VOCs or methane. Typical volatile compounds include constituents in gasoline, such as, MTBE, BTEX compounds (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and total xylenes), and industrial solvents, such as tetrachloroethylene (PCE) and trichloroethylene (TCE). These VOCs may persist from surface spills or leaking underground storage tanks, or may be diffusing upward into the unsaturated zone from deeper contaminated media, especially groundwater. Soil gas sampling may be required in land-filled and/or swampy areas to determine whether methane gas is present. Accepted techniques (see



NYSDOH's October 2006 Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York including all subsequent updates to the guidance) include the placement of a vapor sampling probe (usually a hollow steel rod with a slotted intake point) into the subsurface, purging the sampling system, and testing the effluent soil gas with field analytical equipment or collecting samples for laboratory analysis. The 2006 NYSDOH guidance document provides guidelines for sampling of soil vapor, sub-slab vapor, crawl space air, indoor air, and outdoor air.

#### SHALLOW TEST PROBES

A large number of shallow soil samples can be collected in a relatively short time using direct pugh technology (DPT). This type of DPT probing is routinely done during first stage surveys to collect a number of preliminary soil samples to assist in the characterization of the site. This type of or sampling is easier to maneuver and results in less site disturbance than a typical full sized filling rig Upon retrieval, the soil samples should be scanned using an organic varion analyzer or other suitable field-screening equipment that has been properly calibrated. The field creening results bound be noted on a test boring log, along with information regarding sample interval, soil descention relative moisture content, color, and any evidence of contamination (e.g., dor, sheen) As appropriate, a limited number of soil samples can be selected for further analysis at a NYSDOFFELA2-certified laboratory. In certain cases, completion of the shallow soil probe investigation may be sufficient to characterize site concerns. Although this type of soil probe sationing relies heavily on dedicated sampling equipment, this equipment should be decontain the between sampling to avoid cross contamination. Limitations of this type of scil probe ampling in the linitations on depth (especially at sites with fill or boulders), limited sample volume, and inability provide blow counts (standard penetration test).

#### SUBSURFACE EXCAVATIONS

Test pits and trenching allow for inspection and campling of subsurface materials, equipment, and structures. Exposing the subsurface to inspection often reveals heterogeneity or other features that may have been missed by orche campling. In certain structures where the area of concern is defined and relatively small in extent, excavation equipment can quickly assess subsurface conditions with a limited number of test pits. This is especially useful in determining composition of fill material or debris piles.

#### SURFACE SCIL AND WASTE SAMPLING

Sampling of surface soil, exposed vartes, or other surfaces for contaminants is often conducted during institutage analyses. A large number of such samples can be quickly collected with very little disturbance to activities at the site. For example, if PCB transformers were noted in the initial assessment, a wipe sample and surface soil sample in those locations could be taken to determine whether the transformers has leaked PCBs. Areas where suspected wastes are exposed at the surface should also be sampled. Igair, depending on the media sampled (*i.e.*, liquid, solid, semi-solid, or mixed), the samples can be quickly collected with simple sampling tools, such as dedicated spoons or trowels. Special consideration and care should be exercised in conducting this type of sampling since any contaminants exposed at the surface provide a potential exposure pathway for persons occupying or vorking at the site.

#### SOIL AND GROUNDWATER PROBE INVESTIGATIONS

During more detailed surveys and subsurface investigations at contaminated sites, DPT can be used to collect both soil and groundwater samples from discrete depths by using macro-core samplers and/or hydro-punch technology expandable screens. Although DPT groundwater collection is possible, temporary small diameter PVC well points are preferred.

#### SOIL BORINGS AND MONITORING WELLS

Soil boring and monitoring well installations can be implemented at areas of concern identified in initial analyses. This is usually accomplished by mobilizing an environmental drilling rig at the site. Soil samples are generally obtained with a 2-foot split spoon sampler. For both groundwater and subsurface soil, sampling depends on rig access to the site and the presence of underground and overhead utilities and right-of way issues. Soil samples may be obtained by other types of rigs or hand auguring if full size rig access is not available; however, other types of rigs and hand auguring may require the subsurface to be penetrable, may only extend to limited depths, and may not allow for the determination of the groundwater flow direction.

#### TESTING BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

It is common for building structures to contain hazardous materials. These materials could have been introduced as components of construction materials or discharged as a result of poon operational practices on the part of an industrial occupant. Appropriate sampling techniques depend on the material of concern and the location of the contamination in or on the building. Wipe samples, bulk samples, air samples, coring samples, or field measurements may be appropriate in dimerent situations. Regulations governing demolition may apply.

Asbestos is a name applied to a group of natural minutels, with particularly good fire resistant and insulation properties. These minerals include chrysotile, an osite, crocido ite, actinolite, tremolite, and anthophyllite. In addition to insulation/fireproom g poducts, asbestos is also commonly found in roofing materials, floor tiles, vinyl flooring, gaskets, mastics, caules, putter, joint compound, ceiling tiles and a range of other building materials. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos are considered asbestos-containing materials (CM). ACM are classified as friable or non-friable: friable ACM (*e.g.*, most spray-applied fireproom g and pipe, thermal insulation) more readily release asbestos fibers than non-friable ACM (*e.g.*, whyl flooring and most roofing materials). Title 15 Chapter 1 of the Rules of the City of New York and New York State II dustrial Code Rule 56 set out requirements for sampling and abatement of CM.

Lead-based paint (LBP) was generally not allowed to be applied inside residential buildings after 1960 in New York City. After 1977, its use inside other buildings was also restricted and its use elsewhere became much less common, but LBP maystil be used outdoors. LBP can present a hazard, particularly to young mildred, and especially when it is in a deteriorating condition. Lead dust may be present in some structures and on some prived surfaces in building yards or surrounding streets. New York City's Local Law 1 of 2000 promunated under the New York City Childhood Lead Poisoning Act of 2008, sets out requirements for lesting and abatement of dwellings and child-occupied facilities, and osSPA certifies LBP evaluation abatement firms.

Visible signs of staining, pooling, or discharge of waste material inside structures should be sampled ased on the suspect of material. For example, suspected PCB-containing surface stains are usually issessed by collecting wipe samples, which are then analyzed in a laboratory.

#### 1.2. Sample Analysis and Analytical Methods

Samples collected pursuant to the investigation work plan are sent to a NYSDOH-ELAP certified laoratory for analysis. The laboratory analyses of environmental samples should be conducted according to the holding time and QA/QC requirements of the NYSDEC Analytical Services Protocol (ASP) unless superseded by newer guidelines.

Analytical methods for solid matrices are published in USEPA SW-846: Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods (see the Hazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>). The wastewater and drinking water analytical methods are provided by the USEPA (see the Hazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>). Environmental samples should typically be analyzed for the Full List volatile organic com-



pounds (VOCs) with Methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE) by EPA Method 8260, semivolatile organic compounds (SVOCs) by EPA Method 8270, pesticides by EPA Method 8081, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) by EPA Method 8082, and Target Analyte list (TAL) metals by EPA Method 6010/6020/7470/7471. For a modified list(s) of constituents from other regulatory entities, methods appropriate for the project objective and acceptable to DEP may be used. Sample collection and analytical methods for contaminants in air (*i.e.*, the vapor phase) are provided by the USEPA Center for Environmental Research Information: Office of Research and Development. Environmental samples should be collected and analyzed for the contaminants defined in *Compendium Method TO-15: Determination Of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) In Air Collected In Specially-Prepared Canisty's And Analyzed By Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS).* 

For buildings and structures, paint samples may be analyzed for the presence of lead utilizing the EP. Method 7420 (Flame Atomic Absorption) or 7421 (Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption), an applopriate. This can be supplemented by portable X-ray fluorescence to require the analytical burden. Wipe samples for PCB-containing surface stains are analyzed using EPA Method 80822 Asbes os samples must be sent to a laboratory accredited by the NYS-ELAP and the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), and analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PEM) and Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM), if appropriate, for asbestos tipe and percentage. If the site history or inspection indicates that other hazardous materials mught be present, analysis for these materials should be conducted.

#### 332. Health and Safety Plan

As part of the Phase II ESA Work Plan, surface a description of the Phase II ESA Work ner and in accordance with a site-specific Health and safety Plac (HASP), established to protect the health and safety of both on-site personnel and the surrounding community. The HASP is prepared in accordance with the applicable U.S. Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) requirements under 29 CFR Part 1910.120. The intent of the HASP is the provide appropriate provedures to minimize the potential for injury or exposure to site contaminants furne the assessment. The HASP must describe all of the potential hazards at the site and the methods to might such hazards. Special attention must be given to the procedures to monitor for potential exposure and the various levels of protection required for tasks to be completed safely. The HASP may also describe specimeter and/r community air monitoring that may be needed. The HASP should clearly not that trior to any type of intrusive investigation or sampling, subsurface utilities will be marked out to avoid possible injury to you keys and the potential danger of damaging the utility. As a standard requirement, the HASP should include VVCs, SVOCs, Pesticides/PCBs, and Heavy Metals (specifically arsenic, lead, and nercery) as potential shemilals of concern. All associated information fact sheets or Safety Data Sheet (S) for hese potential checked of concern should be included in the HASP. The route to the nearest hospital (including map) a well as an accident and injury report form should be included in the HASP. The remes an other numbers of all pertinent project and site safety personnel should be included in the HASP.

### 33. Quality Assurance and Quality Control

We third major element of the Work Plan, a laboratory analytical program and proper field and laboratory Quality Assurance Quality Control (QA/QC) regulatory procedures, must be developed before beginning fieldwork. This program establishes general sampling and QA/QC requirements for all sampling and laboratory analysis activities. Also referred to as a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP), its main goal is to assure sample integrity from the field to the laboratory and that the proper laboratory analytical procedures and protocols are followed. The program should include sampling QA/QC protocols for all compounds sampled. It should describe sampling techniques and methods, including those described in NYSDEC guidelines, to assure sampling integrity; field instrumentation calibration and maintenance procedures; decontamination procedures for all equipment; chain-of-custody procedures; sample preservation requirements; laboratory analytical procedures; laboratory equipment calibration and maintenance procedures; the experience and capabili-

## **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**



ties of personnel; and any other factors associated with obtaining, delivering, and analyzing samples. The plan should clearly document the procedures regarding decontamination of drilling and subsurface sampling equipment between sampling locations. The USEPA provides guidance in developing a QAPP, and references for these guidance documents are included in the Hazardous Materials <u>Appendix</u>.

#### 340. CONCLUSIONS AND DOCUMENTATION

The final step of the Phase II ESA is to prepare a report documenting the following:

- Description of the site and surrounding area;
- The methodologies used (including any deviations from the Work Plan);
- Field activities;
- Compilation and tabulation of all analytical data (even if non-detectable concentrations all revealed);
- Presentation in site sampling maps of analytical data as exceedances (sch and groundwater) and detections (soil vapor) for each media (spider maps);
- Description of the site hydrogeology;
- Interpretation of the analytical and site assessment da
- Comparison to appropriate standards, criteria, or guardice values; and
- Findings and recommendations.

The contents and format of the Phase II ESA Report should conform as closely as possible to the guidelines in ASTM E1903 Appendix X1.

The results of the Phase II ESA (both in the field and from the laboratory analyses) are interpreted to characterize the extent of hazardous materials and the ranges of soil, groupdwater, or soil gas contaminant concentrations. The soil and groundwater sampling data are quantitatively impared to existing guidelines and standards. Most commonly, soil sampling results are compared to the SDEC 6 NYCRR Part 375-6 Remedial Program Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs). Comparison with the relevant unrestricted or restricted SCOs should be based on the exposure scenarios associated with the proposed project and different SCOs may be appropriate at different locations and for different land uses. We site reuse of fill material which will be generated during soil disturbance activities can be evaluated pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 36, 13(c) and recommendations for a project's fill importation needs can be made in accordance with 6 MCR. Patt 60.13(f). Note that soil contamination must be evaluated for protection of groundwater in addition to public health criteria, unless excluded by 6 NYCRR Part 375-6.5 (NYSDEC Technical and Administrative Gridance Memorandum (TAGM) #4046 should no longer be used). Groundwater sampling sevents should be conversed to NYSDEC Class GA water quality standards that are listed in NYSDEC's Techn care Operational Guidance Series (TOGS). Note that aquifers in New York City should be viewed as potential d when water sources. As appropriate, groundwater sampling results should also be compared to City or State uidance values for dewatering to City sewers and USEPA guidance values for vapor intrusion. Soil vapor and inor air sample concentrations should be compared to guidelines, where available, in the NYSDOH's October 2006 Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York including all subsequent updates to the guidance. When investigations identify soil vapor contaminants outside of NYSDOH's constituent list, USEPA guidance values may be used for comparison purposes.

The Phase II ESA Report is provided to DEP or OER, as applicable, for review and approval. If hazardous materials are identified at the site and it appears that remedial measures would likely be required to adequately mitigate the contamination, a Draft Remedial Action Plan (RAP) and site-specific Construction Health and Safety Plan (CHASP) should be submitted along with the Phase II ESA Report.



## **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

The potential for significant adverse impacts from hazardous materials depends on the type of materials present, their levels, their location on the site, and whether exposure to the hazardous materials would be associated with the proposed project, either during or following construction. In general, given adequate knowledge of the site and its environs, the following two questions can be used to determine whether a significant adverse impact would occur:

- 1. Is there a potential for human exposure to hazardous materials? This includes present and future users of the site and surrounding area, as well as construction workers.
- 2. Is there a potential for environmental exposure to hazardous materials? This includes hazardous materials affecting on-site or surrounding natural resources or exacerbating existing environmental contamination.

If the answer to both of these questions is "no," it is unlikely that a potential for significant impacts exists. If the answer to either is "yes," then a significant adverse impact might occur. Examples of significant adverse impacts from hazardous materials include the following:

- Workers may be exposed during excavation. For example, sites that were formed v solid waste landfills may contain explosive levels of methane; compounds adsorbed to solumly become airborne as dust and be ingested through the nose and mouth; or dewatering activities in were pose workers to contaminated groundwater.
- Future site occupants may be exposed to on-site harandous materials. For example, children at a residential site may ingest contaminated soil or lead-laden particles from a building to inverso.
- Future site occupants may be exposed to materials higrating from off-sit. For example, materials leaking from a gasoline UST on an adjacent property may migrate in the subsurface as a separate-phase liquid, dissolved in groundwater, or as a vapor.
- Occupants of adjacent properties may be exposed. For example, contaminated soil or dust may be transported to adjacent sites during excavation. Surface and subsurface grainage patterns may cause on-site contaminants to migrate off-site during or informing construction, impacting adjacent properties or natural resources. Soil gas may migrate to adjacent properties or buildings.

For projects that would introduce bazardous mate fails to a site or involve management of hazardous materials, the methods of handling and disposing of those materials (in accordance with all applicable legal requirements of City, State, and federal agencies) should be described but compliance is generally assumed for the purposes of determining whether a significant impact exists under SEQT.

Conditions of contamination that are generally not considered significant adverse impacts include the following:

- No significant impact would occur when hazardous material concentrations in groundwater exceed NYSDEC cross GA groundwater quality standards listed in TOGS, unless there is a potential route of exposure through drinking water, vapolaintrision into buildings or structures, or groundwater recharge to surface waters, or the proposed project involves impacts associated with dewatering.
- In certain circuit stances—particularly when asbestos and lead are present—compliance with applicable regulatory requirements would prevent significant impacts. For example, if the project requires demolition or renovation of arbuilding containing asbestos, compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is necessary whether o not the project is also subject to CEQR.
- If an institutional control (see Subsection 550 below) related to hazardous materials has been imposed on the project site or will be imposed on the site as part of the project, compliance with the terms and conditions of the institutional control may preclude the potential for significant adverse impacts.

Decisions regarding the potential for significant adverse impacts must be made on a site-specific, project-specific basis, considering all available information. The lead agency should consult with DEP in determining and assessing the poten-

## **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**



tial for significant adverse impacts. However, if such potential exists, the lead agency must coordinate with DEP or OER, as appropriate, in developing measures to avoid or mitigate the potential impacts. Depending on the adverse impact identified, other agencies (*e.g.*, DOHMH, NYSDEC, NYSDOH, USEPA, US Coast Guard) may also require notification. For generic or programmatic actions, site-specific conclusions may not be possible. In this case, more general conclusions about the type of impacts that may be expected for different types of sites may be appropriate.

## **500. MITIGATION AND REMEDIATION**

Mitigation is the implementation of actions designed to eliminate, contain, or control sources of significant odverse impacts and eliminate exposure pathways. Remediation is the implementation of actions designed to remore ortreat the sources of significant adverse impacts and eliminate and/or reduce concentrations of hazardous materials infigation and remedial measures are determined based in part on the detailed findings of the Phase II ESC. DFD and OER recommend a "risk-based" approach in determining the proper course of mitigation, the risk-based approach evaluates the exposure pathways associated with the proposed project. Implementation of mitigation and remedial action follows careful development of an appropriate Remedial Action Plan (RAP) and site-specific Construction Health and Safety Plan (CHASP). Both short-term and long-term risks should be assessed. Questions that the City considers when evaluating a proposed remedial approach are:

- Which available mitigation and remedial technologies would accomplish the mitigation and remedial goals for the site?
- What are the short-term risks?
- What are the long-term risks?
- What are the risk-based benefits of the 🌽
- Would implementation create potential new or additional risks to on-site occupants or the surrounding public?
- Would implementation regulatoresidual hazardous materials remaining in place on site so that an appropriate institutional control (e.g., (E) Designation, declaration of covenants and restrictions for ongoing site management, memorandum of understanding (MOU)) governing ongoing monitoring is required?

In evaluating the short-term is a ssociated with a numerical technology, both adjacent community and on-site worker risks are assessed. Examples or unort-term risks to be adjacent community that may be posed by certain remedial approaches include emissions from an ophite remedial system or fugitive dust emissions and/or odors as a result of excavation activities. In addition, on-site worker health and safety issues should be considered.

Evaluation of range term risks focuses on realdual risk and the effectiveness of the remedy over time. Residual risk may occur if hazardous materials are neft on-site but are mitigated by reducing or eliminating exposure through measures such a capping or sub-slab vapon barrier and depressurization systems. These measures should be monitored through a site manitering plan, which may be ensured through a combination of institutional controls, such as an (E) Designation, declaration of covenants and restrictions for ongoing site management, MOU, land disposition agreement, and/or mapping agreement (See Subsection 550 below).

Implementation on a hidgation or remedial measure does not absolve the site owner from additional mitigation or remediation in the future should conditions warrant (*e.g.*, site use changes). In addition, NYSDEC or other agencies may require additional investigation, mitigation, and/or remedial measures. Procedures documenting that the selected remedial action was properly implemented should always be incorporated into the chosen remedy or mitigation. For example, where site excavation would be followed by the placement of fill meeting specified requirements, the RAP should set out appropriate testing protocols and timely submission to DEP or OER, as applicable, of laboratory testing data, documenting both proper off-site disposal and compliant incoming fill materials.



#### **510. CONTAINMENT TECHNIQUES**

Containment is the process of covering or enclosing hazardous materials to minimize direct contact with or exposure of receptors. For subsurface contamination, capping of the affected area is often used to control the infiltration of surface water or rainwater and reduce contaminant migration. Caps are often employed when contaminated materials are left in place. Capping is sometimes performed together with measures for groundwater contaminant control, surface water control, and subsurface gas collection or control. Various cap designs and materials are available—from clean soil or standard paving to multi-layer engineered membranes. The selection of the cap design and materials depends on the nature of the waste to be covered and the intended use of the capped area. Disadvantages of capping include an uncertain design life; the need for long-term inspection and maintenance; and problems that arise should they need to be breached to install or repair utilities. Depending on the materials used, caps can be vulnerable to erosion, cracking or other types of deterpration.

Lateral migration of contaminants can be contained by such techniques as the construction of subsurface barriers, such as sheeting, slurry walls, or grout curtains, in which liquid material is injected into the soil where it solidifies to form a barrier. Where the potential for vapor intrusion by contaminated solvapor is identified resulting from contaminated groundwater or soil above the water table, exposure to impacted indoor air can be mitigated through installation of technologies like sub-slab vapor barriers, and oucressurization systems. In situations where exterior installation is not practical, membranes or coatings sample a plied to the buildings interior slab and sub-grade walls. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems can also be adjuited so that there is a "positive pressure" environment within the building that prefer to soil vapor from extering indoor spaces. Where below-grade levels of a building are open to outside air or ventilated in accurations with all applicable New York City Department of Building (DOB) Codes (*e.g.*, parking grages beneath residential buildings), additional systems to prevent vapor intrusion may not be warranted. The need for additional systems would be evaluated on a case-by-case basis, pending evaluation of proposed sporged uses and ventilation systems.

#### **520. REMOVAL TECHNOLOGIES**

Contaminated surface and subsurface materials can be removed from a site. The types of equipment and construction techniques selected and determined by the physical characteristics of the materials being excavated, the volume of material to be exclusive, the depth of the excavation, and the haul distances involved. In general, hazardous wastes and petroleum contaminated materials require removal, whereas historic fill and other materials with concentration, types of urban fill materia may be reused on-site, provided that doing so is not in violation of any applicable regulatory requirements, no that exposure to such materials is mitigated by installation of a cap or other appropriate Nitigation controls in accordance with NYSDEC's Rules and Regulations on beneficial use, found at GANY RR Part 360.13 (4, fill material used as backfill for the excavation from which the fill material was taken, or a fill in areas of similar thys cal characteristics on the project property is exempt from regulation under 6 NY (R Part 300. Once received from the project site, the contaminated materials must be properly disposed of or Dependent of the second hazardous wastes and other naterials are regulated by many agencies including the USEPA, NYSDEC, the U.S. Deartment of Transportation, the New York City Fire Department (FDNY), the New York City Department of Sanitaof (DSNY), and the state regulations if the materials are disposed of in other states outside of New York. In some cases, it is possible to treat hazardous materials on-site or off-site and return the treated material to the site (see Subsection 530 below), or to use the treated material elsewhere (e.g., as fill). In all cases, any soil or fill removed from a site must be properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. A copy of all relevant documents, including transportation manifests, documentation of the destination of all material removed from the site, disposal/recycling certificates, weigh tickets, and documentation associated with disposal showing requisite approvals for receipt of the material and disposal facility permits, must be maintained by the engineer/architect of record, associated consultants, and property owner/developer.

Groundwater may be extracted to halt the lateral and vertical migration of contaminated groundwater for subsequent treatment and/or disposal.

## HAZARDOUS MATERIAL



Where contaminated soil vapor is present, passive or active vapor control systems (*i.e.*, sub-slab depressurization systems) may be appropriate to prevent exposures. These can include collection and treatment, but more commonly, the emphasis is on control measures that ensure that gases do not form explosive, oxygen deficient conditions, high concentrations of soil vapor contaminants, or enter into structures.

Bulk liquids and sludges are sometimes found in pits, ponds, lagoons, sumps, trenches, or tanks. These liquids and sludges almost always require removal to prevent the contamination of soil and groundwater adjacent to the area.

When abandoned storage drums, gas cylinders, or similar potentially acutely hazardous items are found at a site, timely removal actions are likely warranted. These activities require specialized knowledge and safety procedures. Appropriate consultation with regulatory agencies may be required.

All contaminated materials treated on site or removed from the site for recycline and/or disposate disting managed in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

#### **530. TREATMENT TECHNOLOGIES**

Treatment technologies involve treating hazardous materials to rithe reduce the concentration of the contaminants of concern or alter the characteristics of the contaminated material. This can be performed on-site (either in-situ or ex-situ), or off-site. All treatment technologies should be implemented in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

**INCINERATION** is a well-proven method of burning westes containing organic compounds at a very high temperature. However, incineration is usually too expensive to be a cost effective approach and it also requires removal and transportation of the materials off-site.

**THERMAL TREATMENT TECHNOLOGIES** include a number of methods that use heat to separate contaminants thermally from the media in which they are found. These technologies do not destroy the contaminants; consequently, they often require subsequent off-site disposal. An exception is the thermal treatment of petroleum-contaminated wastes that, rather than being disposed of, are incorporated into asphalt and subsequently used for paving roads.

**SOIL VAPOR EXTRACTION (SVE)** is a method of treating soil in the unsaturated zone contaminated with VOCs. Soil vapor extraction consists of a network of wells with perforated well screens spanning the contaminated portion of the unsaturated zone to remove VOCs.

AIR SPARGING/SVE includes passing air through a column of VOC-contaminated groundwater and collecting the contaminant-enriched vapors with a SVE when above the water table. The system includes a series of air injection points below the water table and a series of vapor extraction points above the water table. With favorable site condition, this type of system can dean up both the groundwater and soil at VOC-contaminated sites.

AN SRIPPING is a process of for ing air through impacted groundwater or surface water to remove harmful chemicals. Whiter is pumped into an air stripper and then sprayed over packing material where a fan blows the evapolated water vapor pward. Air stripping is most effective when dealing with contaminants that evaporate easily, such as fuels or solvents.

**SOIL FLUS** for application of a liquid flushing agent to soil to physically and/or chemically remove contaminants. This process is not commonly used in New York City, but can be applicable for a low- to medium-concentration of contamination that is distributed over a wide area.

**CHEMICAL OXIDATION** applies chemicals called oxidants to destroy pollution in soil and groundwater. Chemical oxidation can destroy many types of contaminants such as fuels, solvents, and pesticides.

**IN-SITU BIODEGRADATION** is the process of enhancing microbial action to remediate subsurface contaminants that are adsorbed to soil particles or dissolved in the aqueous phase by adding oxygen and phosphorous, nitrogen, potassium, or other nutrients to the system.

## **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**



**MONITORED NATURAL ATTENUATION (MNA)** is a combination of physical, chemical, or biological processes that, under favorable conditions, act without human intervention to reduce the mass, toxicity, mobility, volume, or concentration of contaminants in soil or groundwater. These processes include biodegradation, dispersion, dilution, sorption, volatilization, chemical or biological stabilization, transformation, or destruction of contaminants. This remedial strategy requires continued monitoring to assess progress and to ensure that exposure scenarios do not change as attenuation proceeds. MNA has been gaining acceptance for sites where there is no potential for human or environmental exposure, such as sites with low levels of VOCs in groundwater that is not used as a source of drinking water. When MNA is the strategy selected for remediation of VOCs, the potential for soil gas contamination and vapor intrusion should be considered as an exposure pathway during monitoring.

**SOLIDIFICATION AND STABILIZATION SOLIDIFICATION** refers to treatment processes that are designed to change the physical characteristics of the waste, thereby minimizing free liquids and/or decreasing leachability. Stabilization techniques involve processes that limit solubility.

#### 540. MITIGATION TECHNIQUES FOR CONTAMINATION IN BUILDINGS OR STRUCTU

Mitigation measures depend on the type(s) of contaminant, the location of the contamination in or on the building or structure, and the potential exposure pathway(s). Generate, hexardous materials contaminating building components can be either contained or removed. While location appestos are the two most common building contaminants, the regulatory frameworks for which were described above in Subsection 331.1, other possible hazardous conditions may be present. The mitigation in capacific problems should be resolved in coordination with DEP for asbestos and/or DOHMH for lead on a case-by case basis.

#### 550. MITIGATION THROUGH INSTITUTIONAL CONTROL

In certain instances, generally when testing is not physically possible ouring the CEQR process or when CEQR investigations identify the need for the City or ensure that post-VEQR remediation is completed adequately, an institutional control, such as an (E) Designation, MOU (in the case of City-owned property), recorded declaration of covenants and restrictions, land disposition agreement or morphing agreement, is placed on or entered into with respect to the subject property to establish a review and approval framework.

The lead agency should work with DEP during an CEQR process to determine the appropriateness of an institutional control. The Mayor' Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) has the authority and responsibility to administer (E) Destinations and existing Respiritive Declarations, pursuant to Section 11-15 (Environmental requirements) of the Zoning Resolution of the Sity of New York and Chapter 24 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York. When an institutional control of necessary on City-owned land, a MOU may be entered into between DEP and the agency controlling the sile, whereby DEP would review and approve any testing and/or remedial plans for that property. DEP and any parties to an MOU should be consulted early in the CEQR process to reach agreement on the form and specifics of an MOU.

## 51 (E) DESIGNATIONS

hechazardous materials (E) Designation is an institutional control that can be placed as a result of the CEQR eview of a zoning map or text amendment or action pursuant to the Zoning Resolution. It provides a mechanism to ensure that testing for and mitigation and/or remediation of hazardous materials, if necessary, are completed prior to, or as part of, future development of an affected site, thereby eliminating the potential for a hazardous materials impact.

Chapter 24 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York and Section 11-15 of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York set out the procedures for placing (E) Designations, satisfying related requirements, and removing (E) Designations. Detailed requirements on how to investigate, remediate, satisfy, and receive appropriate sign-offs for sites with (E) Designations are included in the Rules. If necessary, the lead agency may consult with DEP during the CEQR process to identify sites requiring an (E) Designation. After a site has been iden-

## HAZARDOUS MATERIALS



tified or after the (E) has been placed, applicants are advised to provide the CEQR number to OER. In order to facilitate OER's review of work proposed to address the requirements of the (E) Designation, it may be necessary for property owners to provide historical technical documentation related to the hazardous materials CEQR review (*e.g.*, EAS/EIS, Phase I ESA, Phase II ESA Work Plan/HASP, Phase II ESA Report(s), RAP/CHASP, lead agency and DEP correspondences, Restrictive Declarations, Notices) to OER.

With respect to an applicant-owned or -controlled site, if the lead agency determines that the proposed zoning action warrants a hazardous materials assessment and a Phase I ESA, the Phase I ESA must be completed during CEQR. If the Phase I shows that potential hazardous materials conditions exist, the Phase II is typically done during CEQR to identify and disclose any measures necessary to avoid adverse impacts from hazardous materials. It is possible that, based on the Phase I and consultation with DEP, the lead agency may determine that the identification and characterization in the EAS/EIS of the actual nature and legree of contamination in not feasible or appropriate during CEQR; in this case the lead agency may assism an (L) Designation to the site requiring a Phase II ESA and any necessary remediation prior to and/or during redevelopment of hereice (see Section 330 above). Additionally, when a Phase II ESA is completed during CEQR and remediation i) required, the lead agency may assign an (E) Designation if such remediation win avoice more than standard construction practices and the proper removal of soil and site preparation in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Such (E) Designation will require the preparation of a term diation Action Plan to consultation with OER.

(E) Designations are listed in <u>Table 1, Appendix C</u>, "City invironmental Quality Nuriew (CEQR) Environmental Requirements," of the New York City Zoning Resolution and appear in Data Straine <u>Buildings Information System (BIS)</u>.

With respect to lots with (E) Designations, DOB will not issue building permits or certificates of occupancy in connection with the following actions with the releves an appropriate "Notice" from OER indicating that the environmental requirements have been met

- Developments;
- Enlargements, extensions, or changes of use, involving residential or community facility use; or
- Enlargements or alteration that disturbany soil.

As appropriate, OEP will issue the applicable notices to DOB including a Notice of No Objection, Notice to Proceed or Notice or Satisfaction.

## 552. RESTRICTIVE DECLARATIONS

Restrictive becla ations are recorded instruments, binding the property owner, long-term lessee, future owners/lessees, and/or other parties-in-interest, to investigation and/or remediation requirements at predetermined stages of the project, as overseen by DEP during the CEQR review process or by OER during post-CEQR review. In particular, lestrictive Declarations require written notice from OER before DOB may issue luilding permits of certificates of occupancy in connection with the actions described above under (E) Desigations.

If an applicant preposes a Restrictive Declaration with requirements to address potential hazardous materials contamination as part of a proposed project, as described in Section 421.1 of Chapter 2, "Establishing the Analysis nerviework", the lead agency may instead elect to incorporate such provisions in an (E) Designation.

Restrictive Declarations are listed in <u>Table 2, Appendix C</u>, "City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR) Environmental Requirements" of the New York City Zoning Resolution and appear in DOB's online <u>Buildings Information System (BIS)</u>.



## **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

Alternatives to the proposed project would most commonly include the mitigation methods described above and/or specific changes to the proposed project that minimize possible exposure. If increased exposure to hazardous materials may be associated with excavation, an alternative requiring less extensive excavation may be considered. If there is a concern for exposure to surface soil at a residential development, an alternative may be to cap the area or select another use for that portion of the site. Alternative sites for the proposed project may also be considered. In order to consider an alternative site for private developments, the applicant must own or own a right to use the alternative site.

#### **700.** REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

Regulations regarding hazardous materials address their identification, registration, classification, discharge, handling and storage, generation, treatment, transportation, and disposal. They also provide a means to identify and fund the clean-up of hazardous sites and hazardous releases. Regulations are promuted by the City, State, and Federal governments. An overview of key applicable regulations processented below. The primary reference for this section is Parkin, W.P., *et.al.*, 1992, The Complete Guids to Finvironmental Liability and Enforcement in New York, sponsored by the National District Attorney's Association.

#### 711. Federal Government

#### 711.1. Resource Conservation Recovery Act (RCRA) and He pardous and Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA)

RCRA, adopted in 1976 and amended in 1964, creates the basic ramework for the Federal regulation of hazardous wastes. It provides controls or the generation, transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste through comprehensive "tradle to grave" system of hazardous waste management techniques and inquirements. USEPA administers RCRA and delegates administration of major components to new York State. RCRA defines hazardous waste either as a listed hazardous waste or a waste exhibiting any of the characteristics of a hazardous waste (40 CFR Part 261). The four characteristics of hazardous waste are (1) ignitability; (2) corrosivity; (3) reactivity; and (4) toxicity as measured by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). The 1984 Hazards and Solid Waste Amandments (HSWA) added inderal regulation of underground storage tanks.

#### 711.2. Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) and Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization (CARA)

congress unacted CLRCLA (and known as Superfund) and its amendments (40 CFR Part 300) to fund the clean-up of hazaro us substance waste sites. CERCLA, which was amended by SARA, has created a national policy and procedures for containing and remediating released hazardous waste substances and for identify provide remediating sites contaminated with hazardous substances. CERCLA's purview excludes crude oil, petroleum products, and natural gas products.

Title III of SANA, the Federal Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act, was promulgated to allow public access to information about local use of hazardous chemicals and to require each generator of such materials to develop chemical emergency planning procedures (40 CFR Part 300). A list or Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHSs) and their respective reportable quantities was created.

#### 711.3. Transportation of Hazardous Materials

The U.S. Department of Transportation addresses the listing and transportation requirements for hazardous materials under 49 CFR Part 171 through 177, and USEPA regulates hazardous waste transport under 40 CFR Part 262 and 263.



#### 711.4. Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA)

TSCA empowers USEPA to regulate specific toxic substances. Federal regulation of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and asbestos-containing materials falls under TSCA.

#### 712. New York State

#### 712.1. Environmental Conservation Law

NYSDEC has developed the regulatory framework for hazardous waste management in New York in response to the State's Environmental Conservation Law. The criteria for determining a hazardous waste closely parallel those of RCRA and are set forth in 6 NYCRR Part 371.

The State has also created its own Superfund-like program to help finance the State's share dicleanup costs under the Federal program or to finance clean-ups at State sites that are not under the Foderal program. New York State's Superfund program, the Inactive Hazarrone Waste Sites Law, was passed in 1979. This program is described in 6 NYCRR Part 375. The New provides for the itentification, listing, and remediation of inactive hazardous waste sites. Under the law, NYSDEC has provided for a comprehensive listing of inactive hazardous waste sites.

#### 712.2. Petroleum and Hazardous Substances Storage Laws

The storage of petroleum and hazardous substances in New York State is regulated through a series of laws enacted to ensure proper storage and to nodress petroleum and hazardous substance spills and leaks. In 1984, Federal underground storage task requirements are adopted as required by Subtitle I of RCRA. The New York State petroleum and hazardous substance storage laws are more comprehensive than the Federal laws and include the Oil apill prevention, Control and Compensation Act of 1977; the Petroleum Bulk Storage Act of 1986; and the Hizardous Substance Bulk Storage Act of 1986.

The Hazardous Substances Bull Storage Act of 1980 specifically addresses the storage of nonpetroleum hazardous substances. Some s of tanks storing listed hazardous substances are required to register all tanks storing listed hazardous substances with a capacity greater than 185 gallons.

#### 713. New York City

## 713.1. Hazardous substances emergency Response Law (Spill Law)

New York City has enacted basal Law 2 of 1987, the New York City Hazardous Substances Emergency Residne Law, also known as the Spill Law. Under this law, the City has declared its policy to respond to emergencies caused by releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances into the environmene that may have an adverse effect on the public health, safety, and welfare and to prevent injure to human, plant and animal life and property. DEP administers this law, which allows the department to ordet clean-up of hazardous substance spills.

#### 2. Community Right-to-Know Law

The New York City Community Right-to-Know Local Law 26 of 1988 authorizes DEP to gather chemical information from facilities that use, store, or manufacture hazardous substances and to use this inprmation for emergency planning and response purposes. The intent of this law is to protect the health and safety of the community and the environment against accidental release of hazardous materials. In addition, the law gives New York City residents the right to know the identities, quantities, characteristics, and locations of hazardous substances used, stored, and manufactured in their communities.



#### 713.3. Asbestos Legislation

Asbestos-containing materials are regulated at the City, State, and Federal levels of government. NYCDEP, under Title 15 Chapter 1, regulates building surveys, professional certifications, and asbestos abatement procedures. Local Laws 70 of 1985 and 21 of 1987, administered by the New York City Department of Sanitation, govern the transport, storage, and disposal of asbestos waste in the City. The City's regulations are more stringent than those of the state and federal governments. The New York State Industrial Code 56, administered by the New York State Department of Labor, and the USEPA-administered National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) also regulate asbestos activities. Asbestos laboratories are regulated by the NYSDOH under the Environmental Laboratory approval program.

#### 713.4. Industrial Pretreatment Program

This program establishes standards for certain pollutants discharged to the sewer system, requiring pretreatment for effluent that would otherwise not meet the standards.

#### 713.5. Lead Paint

Lead-based paint (LBP) in certain residential and child-occupied facilities is regulated under NYC Local Law 1 of 2004, NYS Public Health Law Title 10 of Article 13 and the Federate Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992." The USEPA regulates training and certification of individuals and certification of firms under 40 CFR Part 745 per other facilities, promer exposure to lead is regulated by the Federal OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926.52 and 29 CFR 1910 1025. Disposal of waste with lead paint is regulated by the NYSDEC under Chapter IV Subchapter 8 - Solid Wastes.

#### 714. Applicable Standards

New York State has promulgated standards and guidance values for ground and surface waters and suggested soil clean-up guidelines.

#### 714.1. Surface and Groundwater

The NYSDEC Division of Water has published Water Quality Regulations for Surface Waters and Groundwaters under (NYSRR Parts 700 705, last amended February 2008. Under these regulations NYSDEC provides a water classification system for surface and groundwater (Part 701). For all water classifications, the discharge of sewage, industrial waste, or other wastes shall not cause impairment of the best us ges of the receiving waters as specified by the water classification at the location of the discharge and at other locations that may be affected by such discharge.

The Water Quality Regulations, establish eight fresh surface water classifications, five saline surface water classifications, and three groundwater classifications, and for each, provide a definition of their best usage. Ambient Water Quality Standards and guidance values are categorized according to this valuer classification system. The standards are derived to provide for the protection of human health, potable water suppry, aquatic life, and consumers of aquatic life.

In addition to the Water Quality Regulations under 6 NYCRR Part 700-705, NYSDEC Division of Water has fisued Trichnical and Operational Guidance Series 1.1.1 to provide a compilation of ambient waer quality guidance values and groundwater effluent limitations for use where there are no standands or regulatory effluent limitations. This document also provides a summary of the water quality standards and limitations under 6 NYCRR Part 700-705.

Standards and guidance values for protection of water bodies with a best usage as a source of potable water supply protect human health and drinking water sources, and are referred to as health (water source) values. For the majority of specified substances, these values generally equal the maximum contaminant level (MCL) for that substance. If no specific MCL exists, the standard or guidance is 5 micrograms per liter ( $\mu$ g/L) or a less stringent value, as determined by the Commissioner of the

## HAZARDOUS MATERIALS



New York State Department of Health. For those substances that do not have an applicable health (water source) standard, and for which the NYSDEC has determined that a threat to human health may exist if discharged into the waters of the State, a guidance value is derived by applying the procedures utilized by the State or a "general organic guidance" value of 50 μg/L for an individual organic substance may be utilized (Part 702.15), whichever is more stringent.

The three classification categories of groundwater established based on their best usage include Class GA fresh groundwater, Class GSA saline groundwater, and Class GSB saline groundwater. The best usage of Class GA groundwater is as a source of potable water supply. Thus, the Class GA standards generally correspond to the MCL. The best usages of Class GSA saline groundwater are source of potable mineral waters, for conversion to fresh potable waters, or as a raw material for the manufacture of sodium chloride or its derivatives or similar products. The bast usage of Class GSB so line waters is as a receiving water for the disposal of wastes. The Clars SB is not assigned to any groundwater of the State, unless the commissioner of NYSDEC finds in a dijacent and tributary groundwater and the best usages thereof will not be impaired by such classification. The groundwater of the five boroughs are classified as Class GA groundwater, week where the criteria for saline groundwater are met (Part 703.5).

Groundwater analytical data generated from a site we typic ity compared with NYSDEC standards and guidance values that apply to a site's groundwate, classification. This comparison aids in the evaluation of the extent of impairment of the grand ater being analyzed Unless volatilization at the groundwater interface would result or a drinking water support cted, no significant impact may be considered to result from the groupdwater contamination.

#### 714.2. Soil

Γhe

้อด

Human exposure to soil contaminants can becur through inhalation, ingestion, or skin contact, as well as indirectly through contamina to ching or percolation to groundwater, if it is used as a source of drinking water. There are no Federal, New York State of New York City clean-up standards or guidelines applicable to all sittle for to define "acceptable" levels of contaminants in soil. There are, however, promulgated values applicable to certain situations and guidance values that have been proposed by various gov rnment agencies mese standards and guidelines are typically derived from models employing primerous conservative a sumptions developed to set clean-up levels at contaminated sites

In New York, NNDEC has developed foil cleanup objectives (SCOs), promulgated in 6 NYCRR Subpart 375 6: Nemedial Program Soil Chanup Objectives. The goal of the SCOs is to eliminate significant risks human health and the environment.

SCOs should be used to assess levels of environmental contamination, while taking into account site's particular vircumstances regarding current and proposed future exposure scenarios and ctors.

## .3. Solid and Hagradus Waste Characteristics

Read 360 describes how solid waste must be transferred, processed, recovered, stored, relaimed or disposed of. Material at a site is considered solid waste if it exhibits characteristics identifind in NYCRR Part 360-1.2.

6 NYCRR Part 371 requires that before transport and disposal of contaminated soil from a site, the generator must determine if it is subject to regulation as a hazardous waste. A solid waste, such as contaminated soil, is considered a hazardous waste if it exhibits one or more of the characteristics identified in 6 NYCRR Part 371.3 or if it is a listed acutely hazardous or toxic waste.



#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

As noted above, several Federal, State, and City regulations govern hazardous materials. The agencies that administer these regulations at a Federal and State level, such as USEPA and NYSDEC, typically are not active in the CEQR process. However, if a significant amount of hazardous waste exists on the site and poses a significant threat to public health and the environment, the appropriate regulatory agencies must be notified by either DEP or the lead agency. For instance, if a petroleum spill of more than 5 gallons is found during a site investigation being performed for a CEQR, NYSDEC must be notified pursuant to Article 17, Section 1743 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law and Article 12, Section 175 of the New York State Navigation Law. The appropriate Federal and New York City government agencies must also be notified. DEP can provide complete nonfication requirements. Other than regulatory notification requirements, however, Federal and State agencies to pically do not have a review and/or approval role in the CEQR process.

At the City level, coordination with DEP's Bureau of Environmental Planning and Analysis is required when the proposed site is likely to show potential for the presence of hazardous materials (such as a site mor near manufacturing uses or with a history that reveals a potential hazardous materials use). DEP will provide consistent technical guidance and review throughout the research, investigation, and remediation phases of a hazardous waste assessment.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

Throughout this chapter, references to publications, regulators, regulatory agencies, and other sources of information are made. Generally, publications and guidelines can be purchaged or obtained free-of-charge from the referenced agencies. Listed below are regulatory agencies, current addresses and web sites, along with publications and/or regulations that may be obtained. W.C. gencies can be contacted through the web site NYC.Gov or by calling 311. NYSDEC may be contacted at 18-402-4900.

- United States Environmental Protection Agency, (200 Punnsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20460, <u>https://www.epa.gov</u> (RCRA/S penund publication; and technical information, regulations and guidelines).
- New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Regional Office, Region 2 Hunters Point Plaza, 47-40 21st Street, Long Lland City, 17 21101, <u>http://www.dec.ny.gov/index.html</u> (Division of Air Resources, Division of Social and Hazar Jous Materials, Division of Fish, Wildlife, and Marine Resources, Division of Water, Division of Environmental Remediation, and Division of Lands and Forests).
- DEP Bureau of Environmental Planning and Analysis, 59-17 Junction Boulevard, 11th Floor, Flushing, NY 113/3, <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/sile/dep/index.page</u>.
- DE Division of Emergency Response and Technical Assessment, 59-17 Junction Boulevard, 1st Floor, Flushing Nº 11373, <u>http://www1.nyc.gov/site/dep/index.page</u> ("Spill Law" and Right-to-Know Laws).
- United States Geological Survey, 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive, Reston, VA 20192, <u>https://www.usgs.gov</u> (Topography maps and aerial photographs).
- New York Public Library, 455 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10016, <u>https://www.nypl.org</u> (Fire insurance maps and Cy directories).
- New York City Department of Buildings (Manhattan), 280 Broadway, New York, NY 10007, <a href="https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page">https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page</a> (Building renovation records and certificates of occupancy for past and present uses available for review).
- New York City Department of Buildings (Brooklyn), Municipal Building, 210 Joralemon Street, Brooklyn, NY 11201, <a href="https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page">https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page</a> (Building renovation records and certificates of occupancy for past and present uses available for review).

- New York City Department of Buildings (Bronx), 1932 Arthur Avenue, Bronx, NY 10457, <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page</u> (Building renovation records and certificates of occupancy for past and present uses available for review).
- New York City Department of Buildings (Queens), 120-55 Queens Boulevard, Kew Gardens, NY 11424, <a href="https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page">https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page</a> (Building renovation records and certificates of occupancy for past and present uses available for review).
- New York City Department of Buildings (Staten Island), Borough Hall, 10 Richmond Terrace, Staten Island, NY 10301, <u>https://www1.nyc.gov/site/buildings/index.page</u> (Building renovation records and certificates of occupancy for past and present uses available for review).
- New York City Fire Department, Bureau of Fire Prevention, 9 Metro Tech Center, Brooklyn, M. 11201, https://www1.nyc.gov/site/fdny/index.page (Records on fuel tanks, storage of flammable materials)

Refer to Chapter 9, "Historic Resources," for more information on historic research sources.

#### 731. Sources of Data to Supplement the ASTM Standard

In addition to the ASTM Standard, the following information may assist in preparation of Phase LES is.

- New York City Department of City Planning (DCP), including <u>Apping Information (E) Designations</u>, and <u>Restrictive Declarations</u>.
- New York City Department of Buildings, <u>Buildings Information System (ES) information</u>.
- New York City Department of Finance, <u>Automated City Registration Information System (ACRIS)</u>.
- New York City Fire Department, 9 Metro Tech Center, Brooklyn, NY 11201 (List of Registered Underground Storage Tanks).
- Chain-of-Ownership (title search) (Ithough ASTM recommends searches of title records, many of which can be accessed from the ACMS database, since multi-user buildings and other rental situations are common in New York City, City Directories (*e.g.*, historic telephone records) and other sources that may indicate use rather than ownership should be consulted, where possible. Interviews with building maintenance staff may be reliable.
- Information including base maps, image y based on aerial photography, tax blocks and lots, roadways, building footprints, waterways, and pass transportation lines are readily available at <u>http://www.byc.gc.u/bcml/doitt/home.ptml</u> and <u>http://maps.nyc.gov/doitt/nycitymap</u>.
- Companies that specialize improviding fire insurance maps, city directories, aerial photographs, title search information, etc. (see, for example, <a href="http://www.toxicstargeting.com">http://www.toxicstargeting.com</a> or </a>
- New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), Division of Environmental Remediation (DER), <u>Environmental Site Database</u> (includes Spill Incidents, Remedial Sites, and Bulk Storage (chemical and perfoleum) records).
- New York Stat. Department of Health (NYSDOH), Center for Environmental Health, Bureau of Environmental Exposure Investigation, "<u>Final Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New</u> York," Actober 2006.
- USEPA Center for Environmental Research Information, Office of Research and Development, "Compendium Method TO-15: Determination Of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) In Air Collected In Specially-Prepared Canisters And Analyzed By Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS)," January 1999.

# WATER AND SEWER INFRASTRUCTURE

## CHAPTER 13

Infrastructure comprises the physical systems that support populations and include structures such as water mains and sewers, bridges and tunnels, roadways, and electrical substations. Because these are static structures, they have defined capacities that may be affected by growth in a particular area. This chapter addresses how projects may affect the City's water and sewer infrastructure; other types of infrastructure are addressed in other Manual chapter.

The purpose of this chapter is to assess whether projects undergoing review may obversely affect the Cty's water distribution or sewer system and, if so, assess the effects of such projects to determine whether their manact is significant. Potential mitigation strategies and alternatives are also presented in this hapter for user then significant adverse impacts are identified.

New York City's water and sewer network is fundamental to the operation, health, tafety, and quality of life of the City and its surrounding environment, and it must be sized to fit the users and surface conditions in order to function adequately. Ensuring these systems have adequate capacity to accommodate land use or density changes and new development is critical to avoid environmental and health problems such as sewer back-ups, street flooding, or pressure reductions. To avoid these problems, areas of the City the lack sufficient water or sewer capacity need infrastructure improvements. In addition, many regulations have been imposed on the City since the system was designed (including multiple Consent Orders by the State regulating the discharge of pollutants to ensure compliance with the Federal Clean Water Act) that pose new challenges for meeting water quality and combined sewer overflow (CSO) standards, especially as the population being served by the sewers increases. Thus, the City has a mandate to provide sufficient service to the community and meeting usingly stringent State and Federal requirements for improved water quality standards.

Generally, only projects that increase density or charge drainage conditions on a large site require an infrastructure analysis. In addition to writer supply, conveyance and waste water treatment plant (WWTP) assessments, stormwater management is an integral component of an integration can handle, and related effects such as street flooding, surcharging sewers downstream sewer back-up (SBU), increases in CSOs, and pollutant loadings contained in CSOs or direct stormwater disc arge to the City's surounding waterbodies. Stormwater drainage is also a central element of the natural resources analysis described in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources," since stormwater is a substantial contributor of water not on the addressed in Chapter 22, "Construction."

Section 200 of this chapter provides criteria to help determine which projects need an infrastructure analysis. For those project requiring analysis, section 300 describes how to assess a project's potential for impacts on infrastructure. Section 400 provides guidance on whether the results of the infrastructure analysis identify a significant impact requiring mitigation. Sections 500 and 600 guide the applicant and lead agency in developing mitigation or alternatives, and Section 700 lists applicable regulations and standards.

As mentioned throughout the Manual, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency throughout the environmental review process. In addition, the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP), the City's expert agency with regard to water and sewer infrastructure, often works with the lead agency during the CEQR process to provide information, technical review, recommendations, and approvals relating to infrastructure. As needed, it is recommended that the lead agency contact DEP's Bureau of Environmental Planning and Analysis (BEPA) as early as possible in the environmental review process. BEPA will serve as DEP's contact for information, questions, and

assistance with the technical methodologies and conclusions in this chapter. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordination with both DEP and other expert agencies.

## **100. DEFINITIONS**

#### **110. WATER SUPPLY**

#### 111. New York City Water Supply System

Most of New York City obtains water from three surface water supply systems, operated by DEP, that form a network of reservoirs, aqueducts, and tunnels extending as far as 125 miles north of the City. The water streds of the three systems cover almost 2,000 square miles, with 19 reservoirs and three controlled lakes which have a storage capacity of 550 billion gallons. The water flows to the City through aqueducts, teaching nost consumers by gravity alone; only some four percent of the City's water must be rumped to its final destination.

Two of the three surface water systems, the Delaware and Catskill s, stems, collect unter from watershed areas in the Catskill Mountains and deliver it to the Hillview Reservation Yonkers. From there, it is distributed to the City through three tunnels, City Tunnel No. 1, which goes through the Bronx and Manhattan to Brooklyn; City Tunnel No. 2, which goes through the Bronx, Quenes, and Brooklyn (and from there through the Richmond Tunnel to Staten Island); and City Tunnel No. 3 (Stage 1), which goes through the Bronx and Manhattan, and ends in Queens. Stage 2 of City Tunnel No. 3 is under construction in Queen, and Brooklyn.

The third surface water system, the Croton system, collects water from watershed areas in Dutchess, Putnam, and Westchester Counties and delivers it to the Jerone Park Reservoil in the Bronx. From there, it is distributed to the Bronx and Manhattan through the New Croton Acueluct

Within the City, a grid of underground distribution mains brings water to consumers. Large mains—up to 96 inches in diameter—feed smaller mains, such as 20, 12 and 8 mch mains, that distribute water to individual locations. These mains also provide water to fire hydronts along many of the City's streets. Water pressure throughout the City water supply system is controlled by pressure regulators.

In addition to the surface with supply system underground aquifers in Queens can provide drinking water.

#### 120. WASTEWATER AND STORMWATER COLVENINCE AND TREATMENT

New York Cityls sewer system consists of a grid of sewers beneath the streets that send wastewater flows to fourteen different WWTPs. The area served by each plant is called a "drainage area." Most of this system is a "combined, sever system that services both sanitary sewage from buildings and stormwater collected from buildings, catch basins and storm drains. However, some areas of the City, primarily in Queens and Staten Island, operate with separate systems for sanitary sewage and stormwater. In addition, small areas of Staten Island, Brooklyn, and Queens use stortic systems to dispose of sanitary sewage.

be City maintain a "grainage plan" for the proper sewer and drainage in the City that describes the location, course size, and gride of each sewer and drain for sewerage districts as well as the size and location of storm-water and was ewater conveyance and treatment facilities within these districts.

#### 121. Sanitary and Stormwater Drainage and Management

Sewers beneath the City's streets collect sewage from buildings as well as stormwater from buildings and catch basins in streets. Collection sewers can be ten inches to two feet in diameter on side streets, and larger in diameter under other roadways. They connect to trunk sewers, generally five to seven feet in diameter, which bring the sewage to interceptor sewers. These large interceptor sewers (often 11 or 12 feet in diameter) bring the wastewater collected from the various smaller mains to the WWTPs for treatment.



#### 121.1. Combined Sewer Systems

About 50 percent of the City's land area is served by a combined sewer system which collects both "dry-weather" wastewater (primarily sanitary sewage as well as wastewater from industries) and stormwater (see attached map). During dry weather, combined sewers function as sanitary sewers, conveying all flows to the WWTPs for treatment. During wet weather, however, large volumes of rainfall runoff can enter the system from building connections and through catch basins along the City's streets. If this water were conveyed to the treatment plants, it would exceed their design capacity; the plants are designed to handle only twice their average design dry-weather flow. To avoid flooding the plants, "regulators" are built into the combined sewers to act as relief valves. These are chambers set to divert two times the average design dry-weather flow into the interceptor; during storms, if a greater amount of combined flow reaches the regulator, the excess is directed to cutfalls into the nearest waterway (*e.g.*, the Hudson River, East River). During such averflow periods, apprtion of the sanitary sewage entering, or already in, the combined sewer discharges unceated into the waterway along with stormwater and debris washed from streers. This untreated overflow is known as CSO.

CSO is a concern because it may contain oil, gasoline, and other pollutants from treet traffic; floating debris (also called "floatables," and usually consisting primarily of street-litter); various pollutants from industrial facilities (both pollutants discharged into the rewer system and pollutants in the runoff from these facilities); and untreated sanitary treage

#### 121.2. Separate Systems

Certain areas of the City are served by separate storm and cenitary sewers. In these areas, sanitary sewage is sent to the wastewater treatment mants and stormwater is sent untreated through separate sewers and outfalls into the weatest vaterway. Areas served by separate sewers include certain areas in Queens and Staten Island (see attached map).

#### 121.3. Stormwater Management

On undeveloped sites with land in its natural condition, rainfall is normally absorbed into the ground through permeable surfaces. In urban settings, however, where permeable surfaces are less common, it typically flows across land ("shiet rlows") toward low points such as water bodies or storm sewers. The storm severs direct this storm water through underground pipes to an outfall that discharges into a waterway. As described above, in New York City, these can be either combined or separate systems. Generally, stormwater flows in separately sewered and waterfront areas are discharged to the waterway without treatment; stormwater flows in a combined sewered area are treated at the City's WWTPs encept during wet weather periods where resulting combined flows are greater than two times the average design dry-weather flow (resulting in CSOs).

Stomwater is of contern if it exceeds the capacity of the City's sewers or wastewater conveyance systems and transmits new or increased levels of pollutants to the City's water bodies. This is an issue for developments that would increase residential densities and reduce capacity for stormwater in a combined newer system; industrial facilities with toxic or other harmful materials stored or handled onsite, development sites that would be covered with large areas of impervious surfaces including treets that generate runoff containing various pollutants (oil, gasoline, floatables, *etc.*); and project activities or construction that would increase the potential for soil erosion and sedimentation of water bodies Citywide. If appropriate stormwater management measures are not implemented, proposed projects that increase runoff to the City's sewer system may potentially worsen existing conditions such as localized street flooding, surcharging sewers downstream, sewer back-ups (SBUs), or CSOs in surrounding waterbodies, all of which are public health and natural resources concerns.

As described on DEP's green infrastructure <u>website</u> and in the Mayor's <u>Sustainable Stormwater Management Plan</u>, a network of stormwater best management practices (BMPs) or source controls, has



the potential to significantly reduce pollution through incremental investments made over the next twenty years and beyond. Promising BMPs identified for application in the City include blue and green roofs, subsurface open bottom detention systems that allow for infiltration while slowing the release of stormwater to the sewer system, roadway alterations that allow runoff to soak or infiltrate into the ground, and rain barrels or cisterns that can store water from downspouts during warm weather months. Stormwater capture through green infrastructure and other source controls will reduce CSO volumes and improve water quality while providing substantial sustainability benefits such as reducing energy use and mitigating the urban heat island effect.

#### 122. Collection Facilities

#### 122.1. Regulators

Regulators direct stormwater and wastewater to interceptors and then to sombined sever outfalls once the system reaches its capacity during heavy rainfall or other vetweather events. There are approximately 490 regulators in New York City.

#### 122.2. Interceptors

Interceptors are large sewers that connect the sewer system tia regulators to treatment plants and are built to deliver at least two times design dry weather flow to WWTP.

#### 122.3. Pumping Stations

Pumping stations direct combined and separate flows to downstream locations in the City's sewer infrastructure when gravity cannot direct the flow. There are approximately 90 pumping stations Citywide. While most pumping stations are designed to convey sanitary sewage to interceptor sewers, many also convey combined or tepa ate storpmate. Along with regulators and interceptors, pumping stations control the amount of flow that a WVTP receives and how much is discharged through a combined sewer out all.

#### 123. Connecting to the City's Sew y System

Connecting to the City's sewer syltem require cortification from DEP as part of the building permit process. This approval is not a difference on subject to environmental review. In this process, before a building permit may be issued, house or site connection proposals must be certified for sewer availability by DEP. In cases where the zoning is being changed on a project would result in higher density, a hydraulic analysis of the existing cystem is often appropriate poor to submission of the site connection application to determine whether the existing sewer system is crable of supporting the development or whether there will be a need to upgrade the existing system.

Once construction is complete, a sewer connection permit also must be obtained from DEP. See Title 15 RCNY Crapter 31, N.Y.C. Admin, Cride § 24-507–09, and N.Y.C. Construction Code 28-701 for further guidance.New development sewer certification review ensures that sufficient capacity exists in both the sewer fronting the bt of the proposid new development or alteration as well as in downstream sewers to accommodate additional discharges from new development. If adequate capacity is not available, infrastructure improvements, sewer extensions, or onsite detention/retention systems that offset increased sanitary or stormwater flows may be required before sewer connections can be approved. It is advisable that applicants coordinate with DEP's BEPA as early as possible to determine capacity and potential improvements, as well as certification/connection requirements.

The construction of new sewers and/or other infrastructure improvements may require an amendment to the City's drainage plan. An amended drainage plan (ADP) is a plan for the design and construction of new sewers; it shows general alignments of new pipes and their types and sizes. The development of an ADP is based on zoning designations, topography, current drainage, and existing sewer system capacity in the affected area and requires extensive coordination with DEP, who must review and approve the ADP. Certain larger projects



often lead to ADPs due to changes in zoning designations and related densities, or variances from existing zoning requirements. Due to the length of time involved in the ADP development process and sewer construction, if an ADP would likely be needed, it is recommended that the applicant coordinate with DEP to identify infrastructure improvements as early as possible.

#### **124.** Wastewater Treatment Plants

#### 124.1. Sanitary Sewage Treatment

New York City's sewage is treated at fourteen (14) WWTPs, which are listed in Figure 13-1 along with a graphic depicting their respective drainage areas. Together, these plants treat, on average, 12 billion gallons of sewage per day.

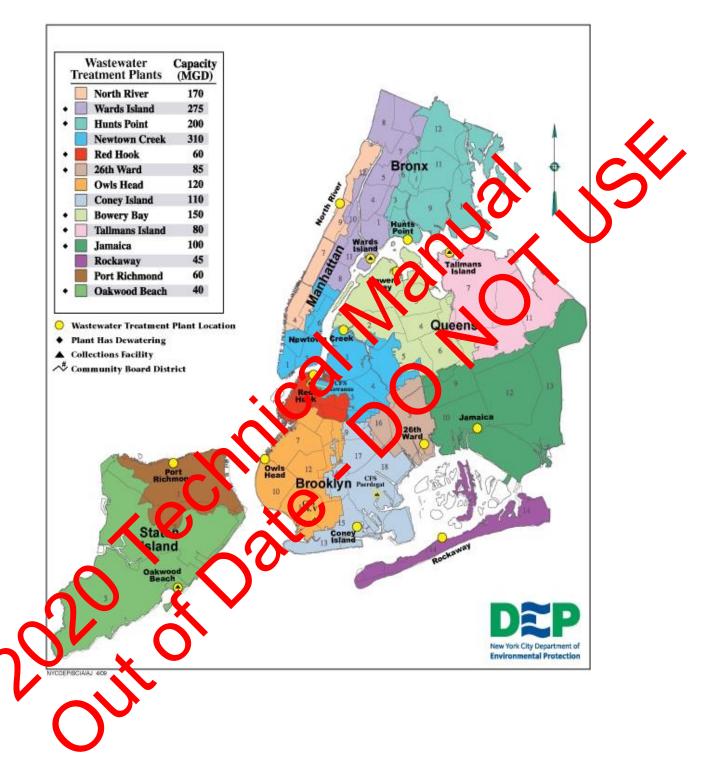
WWTPs treat wastewater through a variety of physical and biological processes that removes and so the water can be discharged into surface water bodies without adversely affecting water cubity. This treated wastewater discharge is called "effluent." The major processes used in the City's WWTPs are:

- Mechanical and physical removal of trash, grit, some and sludge (this is "preliminary" or "primary" treatment);
- Biological treatment of remaining sewage ("secondary" treatment
- Concentration, biological decomposition through anaerthic division with energy recovery, and disposal of sludge; and
- Disinfection of liquid effluent.

Ctal Each of the City's WWTPs is regulated hrough Polatant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit issued by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) to ensure that water quality in the receiving water body in not adversely affected by WWTP effluent. The permits specify the maximum average monthly dry-weather flow in millions of gallons per day (MGD) (based on the granity of wastewater that the plants can adequately treat), and such effluent parameters as (i) the minimum percent (sopercent) of biological oxygen demand (BOD) that must be removed (BOD, a measure of the an cult of experience consumed in decomposition of organic matter, is an indicate of the quantity of organic pollution in wastewater); (ii) the minimum percent of suspended solid leading that must be reasoned (also 85 percent); (iii) the maximum concentrations of suspended solids, fecal coliform, writeable solids, and other pollutants; and (iv) the range of acceptable H levels. The sermit also stipulate monitoring requirements for the regulated paramewell as for other control, and require infiltration/inflow assessments and correction programs e plants reach a costain percent of their permitted capacity. The permitted capacity of each of if t Lity's wastewater reatment plants is shown in Figure 13-1.



## Figure 13-1 NEW YORK CITY DRAINAGE AREAS AND WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANTS





## 124.2. Industrial Pretreatment

In addition to the parameters described above, the City accepts industrial discharge into the sewer system if it complies, or has been treated to comply, with certain standards. This additional treatment is required to protect health, the environment, the sewers, and WWTPs from toxic and hazard-ous discharges. The City's Industrial Pretreatment Program identifies and monitors industrial users that discharge pollutants of concern into the sewer system and is administered by DEP's Bureau of Wastewater Treatment. The Division of Pollution Control and Monitoring uses permits and directives, which are similar to discharge permits, to notify each industrial user of its discharge requirements. The directives summarize the Industrial Pretreatment Program's legal authority (see Section 710) and monitoring and inspection requirements, and list discharge limits that each of the identified industries must meet.

#### 125. Septic Systems

The southwestern part of Staten Island and parts of Queens and Brooklyn use septic systems to dispose of sanitary sewage, until such time as the City's sanitary sewer system can be extended. Septic systems consist of underground tanks that retain sewage for decomposition and surpounding soils that filter the wastewater once it is released from the tank. In the septic tank, the solids in the sewage settle to the bottom, and the liquid undergoes some anaerobic decomposition before being dircharged through perforations into the surrounding soils, which are specially prepared, absorbent soils, generally termed "filter fields." Here, the discharge undergoes additional treatment, where it is strained and absorbed by the soils, and microbial organisms in the soil convert it into minerals, gases, and nutrients.

If an applicant proposes to manage sanitary sevage with a septic system, it must be demonstrated that it is not feasible to connect to an existing sanitary or combined sewer or in erceptor, either by extending the sewer or constructing a pumping station, ejector, or force main. A ceptic system would not be the appropriate wastewater disposal system for the prenosed project if this infeasibility cannot be demonstrated and the applicant must conduct an infrastructure analysis (see Section 200, below). If a septic system is determined to be appropriate, the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of the system are subject to approval by the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) and the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH), and further CEQR analysis is not required. In addition, a community subdivision realty development involving 15 or more dwellings requires a community private sewage disposal system permit from the New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiepe (EOHIVIH). A septic system that processes more than 1,000 gallons of wastewater per day, or is at an industriation commercial site, requires a SPDES permit from DEC.

## 126. Privately Operated Treatment Plants, Pumping Stations and Blackwater Systems

Small privately owned and operated sewage treatment plants and pumping stations serve only a local area. These facilities operate in much the same way as larger, municipal facilities, but with a smaller capacity and con belocited on- or off-site. Privately owned and operated treatment plants may be constructed as "packignetic terms," and, as at municipal plants, the effluent from these plants is discharged to a nearby vaterway, subject to the regulations of a SPDES permit. Privately owned and operated treatment plants are used in areas where City sewers and treatment by a municipal WWTP are not available. Privately-operated pumping, stations are located in areas where sewage cannot be conveyed via gravity to interceptor sewers or wastewater triatment plants. Blackwater systems include facilities onsite or internal to the building that treat sanitary underwater for reuse as non-potable water, and must be approved by DOB.

#### **200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE**

The following types of projects require a preliminary infrastructure assessment, and, based on the conclusions of the preliminary assessment, may require a detailed infrastructure analysis (see Section 300, Preliminary Assessment Methods, for additional information).

#### **210. WATER SUPPLY**

A preliminary infrastructure analysis is needed if the project:

- Would result in an exceptionally large demand for water (*e.g.*, those that are projected to use more than one million gallons per day such as power plants, very large cooling systems, or large developments); or
- Is located in an area that experiences low water pressure (*e.g.*, areas at the end of the water supply distribution system such as the Rockaway Peninsula and Coney Island).

If the project does not meet any of these thresholds, no further analysis of water supply is needed.

#### 220. WASTEWATER AND STORMWATER CONVEYANCE AND TREATMENT

Projects of a certain size, location, and type have the potential for significant advene impacts to the and's infrastructure and water quality and therefore require CEQR analysis of the appropriate wastewater and stormwater conveyance and treatment infrastructure. Because the City's sewers are sized and designed based on designated zoning for an area, related population density, and surface coverage characteristics, projects that creatly increase density, would be located in an area of concern (described below), or would substantially increase impervious surfaces, merit further analysis for potential impacts to the City's wastewater and stormwater infrastructure. If analyses indicate the project would increase flows of sanitary and stormwater, overburden the wastewater or stormwater infrastructure, or create the potential to result in additional CSO volumes or events, changes to the affected sewer system and/or the preparation of an ADP to address such modifications may be needed. DEP should be consulted early during the conceptual stage to determine weether a project undexceeds the following thresholds would potentially require an ADP.

The sewer connection permitting process and the CEQR environmental review process are separate. As discussed in Subsection 123, above, a DEP sewer connection permit is issued based on the availability of the affected sewer system at the time of the building permit process, not on the capacity of the sewer system analyzed during the environmental review, which is condicted much earlier than the building permit process. To determine the potential for significant adverse to race under CEQR, however, certain project's daily sanitary sewage generation and stormwater runoff, as well as the sensitivity of the project area's existing infrastructure, should be disclosed. This also encourages more efficient review of somer connections at the time of application. In addition, given the lead time for the design of sewers and other univergence infrastructure, DEP should be consulted to determine when any such projects are sineduled for the affected area.

During the sewer connection permitting process, if capacity is determined to be inadequate for any development, it is possible that connection to the sewer system may require detention or sewer extensions, or in some more limited instances may not be approved, regardless of the results of a review under CEQR. On January 4, 2012 the City alopted a rule requiring new construction and major building alteration projects in combined sewer areas to capture more stormwater unoff, providing additional capacity in the combined sewer system and reducing street flooding. This rule enhances an previously existing stormwater management requirement and has resulted in increase efforts to reduce impervious areas and led to an increase in the utilization of green roofs, blue roofs, rain capters and other stormwater detention techniques.

By its nation COP review is a conceptual and predictive look into the future and, therefore, applicants should not construe the conclusions made under CEQR as conclusive with regard to the need for sewer drainage analysis, planning, and permits in the future. For this reason, applicants should work with DEP as early as possible to determine whether site plan modifications or sewer extensions/improvements may be required as a condition to granting the sewer connection permit.

The thresholds below relate to a project's potential to result in a significant adverse impact to the environment. A preliminary infrastructure analysis would be needed if the project:



- Is located in a combined sewer area and would exceed the following incremental development of residential units or commercial, public facility, and institution and/or community facility space above the predicted No-Action scenario:
  - 1,000 residential units or 250,000 sq. ft. of commercial, public facility, and institution and/or community facility space or more in Manhattan; or,
  - 400 residential units or 150,000 sq. ft. of commercial, public facility, and institution and/or community facility space or more in the Bronx, Brooklyn, Staten Island, or Queens.
- Is located in a separately sewered area and would exceed the following incremental development (above the predicted No-Action scenario) of residential units or commercial, public facility, and institution and/or community facility space per site. The site's existing zoning designation below indicate the level of development needed on that site to warrant analysis:

| Table 13-1                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Existing Zoning District                                                      | Number of Residential Units<br>or Communcial, Public and Institu-<br>tion, Community Facility Use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| R1, R2, or R3                                                                 | conversion of the second secon |
| R4, R5                                                                        | 50 residential units or 1, 0,000 sq. ft. of<br>commercial/public and instruction/community<br>facility use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| All remaining zoning designations, including 2,<br>M, and Mixed-use districts | 100 recidentic junits or 100,000 sq. ft. of commercial/public and institution/community accility use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

- Is located in an area that is partially sewered or currently unsewered.
  - Unsewered areas are identified in the attached <u>map</u>; DEP should be contacted for assistance in determining partially sewered or other constrained areas of concern. Applicants should identify the appropriate method of storm and sabital valor drainage and management and consult with DEP during the CEQR review droress or earlier. Nithe applicant demonstrates that it is not feasible to connect the proposed site to an existing santary or combined sewer or interceptor, either by extending the sewer or constructing a pumping Station opector, or force main, and that it is feasible to construct, operate, and mantain a septic system on the specific proposed site, then no further analysis is needed. If the appropriate disposar system for the proposed project, and the applicant must conduct the infrastructur analysis.
  - involves development on a site five acres or larger where the amount of impervious surface would increase. Examples of projects requiring analysis under this scenario include, but are not necessarily limited to, tow-rounds, parking lots, and warehouse buildings.
- Vould provide development on a site one acre or larger where the amount of impervious surface would norease and one of the following would apply:
  - Located within the Jamaica Bay watershed; or
  - Located in certain <u>specific drainage areas</u> including: Bronx River, Coney Island Creek, Flushing Bay and Creek, Gowanus Canal, Hutchinson River, Newtown Creek, and Westchester Creek.



 Would involve construction of a new stormwater outfall that requires federal and/or state permits (see also Chapter 11, "Natural Resources," for additional information).

#### **230. INDUSTRIAL FACILITIES**

Certain industrial facilities would be subject to the City's Industrial Pretreatment Program, which regulates discharge from "Significant Industrial Users" (SIUs) to control the introduction of toxic or other harmful substances into public sewers that are tributary to WWTPs. A facility is a SIU if it meets any of the criteria specified in the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR 403.3(v)). SIUs that discharge to a WWTP are required to obtain a NYCDEP permit for Industrial Wastewater Discharge (as described in Title 15 RCNY Chapter 19). It should be noted that all facilities, whether permitted significant industrial users or not, must be in compliance with the City over use regulations contained in 15 RCNY Chapter 19

Federal industrial pretreatment categories are found at the following links:

- <u>http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2010-title40-vol28/pdf/CFR-2010-title40-vol28-ch.pl-subchapN.pdf</u>
- <u>http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2010-title40-vol29/pd/75EN2010-title40-vol29-chapl-subchapN.pdf</u>

Generally, if such industrial facilities that discharge to a WWTN comply with the City's Industrial Pretreatment Program, no significant impacts would occur. Facilities that discharge process vastewater directly to a waterbody must obtain a NYSDEC SPDES permit and require an essessment of program compliance. Additionally, in separately-sewered areas of the City, activities that take name at industrial facilities, such as material handling and storage, are often exposed to stormwater runoff. As runoff comes into contact with these activities, it can transport pollutants to a nearby storm sewer system or directly to a river, lake, or coastal water. To minimize the impact of stormwater discharges from industrial facilities, rederal regulations, in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(i)-(xi), identify 11 categories of stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity required to be covered under a stormwater permit. This requirement includes development and implementation of a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

For disclosure purposes, it is often appropriate to a project proposing an industrial facility or activity that would contribute industrial discharges to a WWT and or generate contaminated stormwater in a separate storm sewer system to disclosure be manner in which it proposes to comply with the City's Industrial Pretreatment Program.

## **300.** PRELIMINAR, ASSESSMENT METHODS

If Section 200 non-ates that the project inquires further analysis, the preliminary infrastructure assessment should be conducted. Based on the results of this preliminary assessment, a detailed assessment may be required (see Section 330). The first rep in any analysis is establishing the relevant study area.

## 310. STUDY AREA

## 311. Writer Supply

The study area for analysis of water supply effects is the project site itself as well as the extent of the system it may affect-this is usually the area supplied by water pressure regulators that serve the project site. In some cases, the affected area is supplied by unregulated connections (or smaller sized connections without pressure regulators) to water trunk mains. There are also several high elevation areas where the affected area is supplied by a water pumping station. Therefore, in order to determine the appropriate study area:

- Identify the primary pressure regulators that would serve the site;
- Identify the primary unregulated connections, if any, that would serve the site; and

• Identify the pumping station, if any, and related gradient zone that would serve the site.

The study area is then defined on a map by connecting these locations around the project site. If necessary, the lead agency may contact DEP's BEPA for this information.

#### 312. Wastewater and Stormwater Conveyance and Treatment

The analysis of sewage typically focuses on the effects of increased sanitary and stormwater flows on the City's infrastructure serving the site. Therefore, the study area includes the WWTP and the conveyance system comprising that plant's drainage basin and affected sewer system (whether combined or separate). Therefore, in order to determine the appropriate study area:

- Identify the wastewater treatment plant(s) that would serve the site;
- Identify affected components of the downstream collection system, in all ing pumping stations, regulators and interceptors;
- If the area of the proposed project is currently served by a combined sewer system describe and show on a map the affected combined sewer system, including affected draininge or catchment areas, outfalls, and receiving waterbodies;
- If the area of the proposed project is currently served by a separate server system, describe and show on a map the affected sanitary sewer system. The shorm sewer system, describe and show on a map the affected drainage or catchment area, outfulls, and receiving waterbodies;
- Delineate the drainage area for direct discharges and overland flow to surface water bodies;
- Identify existing or new inlets (e.g., catch basilis) and stormwater BMPs that would serve the site; and
- Describe proposed alternative disposal methods including privately operated sewage treatment plants or private pumping stations that would be included as part of the proposed project, and identify the affected area immediately surrounding the system, or wastewater treatment plants, collections systems, and waterbody receiving effluent from private treatment plants.

Plot the above information of a may to delineate the study area by component. If necessary, the lead agency may contact DEP's BEPA for this information.

#### 320. PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES

#### 321. Wate Supply

After the study area is determined, the assessment of effects on water supply and water pressure should be performed as follows:

• Describe the existing water distribution system serving the project area, including weaknesses in the local water supply distribution systems, such as sites in high elevations; near pressure boundaries; with a one-way flow of water; far from the nearest pressure regulator; far from the nearest trunk main; or that contain a large number of six inch (or smaller) water mains, based on information obcained from DEP.

- Describe specific elements of the proposed project that would affect the water distribution system such as proposed grade changes that would require water main replacements, street de-mappings that would require water mains to be cut and capped, or street realignments that would require water mains to be relocated.
- Assess existing water use on the project site.
- Using Table 13-2, assess the likely water usage on the project site for the future No-Action Scenario (existing water use on the project site + background growth + No-Action projects, such as anticipated



water demand from other recent rezonings or large developments within the same affected water distribution system, to identify impacts on water supply and pressure) and describe the effects on the existing distribution system:

- $\circ~$  Would the existing system have sufficient capacity for the projected growth associated with the No-Action Scenario?
- $\circ~$  Is extra capacity is available and how much?
- If over capacity, are measures being taken to ensure the No-Action Scenario can be accommodated?
- Using Table 13-2, predict the proposed project's daily water demand based on the uses expected in the future With-Action Scenario. Water usage for industries depends on the manufacturing processes involved, and should be documented. For less common uses not included in Table 13-2 consult with DEP for appropriate usage rates. Water conservation measures to be implemented as part of the proposed project should also be described. A separate projection imadd you to the above may be performed if flows would be lowered through water conservation or other measures, where a mechanism for implementation exists that would allow for compitment to measures that go beyond City rules and regulations.
- Assess the effects of the proposed project's incremental demand above the future No-Action Scenario
  on the system and determine if there would be sufficient capacity to maintain adequate supply and
  pressure. This analysis, which considers the pipe sizes and grid of the water system to determine water pressure loss, is usually performed by an engineer. Where the adequacy of the water supply distribution system is in question, a hydrant flow test may be needed in conjunction with an assessment of
  the impact on water pressure and supply. The lead agency may contact DEP's BEPA for general assistance. The engineer's assessment is observing the adequacy of the water supply distribution system
  should be forwarded to DEP for review.

|                 | Rates for Use in Impa |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                 | Use                   | Rate (Gallons Per Day |
|                 | Residential           | 100 gpd/person        |
|                 | Retail tores          |                       |
| $\Delta \nabla$ | Denestic              | 0.24 gpd/sf           |
|                 | Air Conditioning      | 0.17 gpd/sf           |
|                 | Commercial/Office     |                       |
| $\mathbf{V}$    | Domestic              | 0.10 gpd/sf           |
|                 | Air Conditioning      | 0.17 gpd/sf           |
|                 | Hotel                 |                       |
|                 | Domestic              | 120 gpd/rm/occupant   |
|                 | Air Conditioning      | 0.17 gpd/sf           |
|                 | Schools (day)         |                       |
|                 | Domestic              | 10 gpd/seat           |
|                 | Air Conditioning      | 0.17 gpd/sf           |



#### 321.1. Ground Water Input

Issues related to a project's potential effects on quality of the ground water are discussed in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources."

#### 322. Wastewater and Stormwater Conveyance and Treatment

#### 322.1. City Wastewater Treatment Plants and Collection Facilities

- Describe the existing wastewater and stormwater conveyance systems and the WWTP in the study area (Subsection 312). Figure 13-1 shows each WWTP drainage basin and capacity.
- Using Table 13-2, determine the existing sanitary flows or treated wastewater flows resulting from the area of the proposed project.
- Estimate the expected sanitary flows or treated wastewater lows that the Ne Action and With-Action Scenarios would generate, and describe the effect of the flows from the project on the total flows to the plant. The rates listed in Table 13-2 (excluding air conditioning rates) should be used to estimate daily sanitary sewage generation from both the proposed project and developments in the No-Action Scenario. SPDES flow and effluent parameters are used as the basis for assessing impacts on wasternater inclument plants. As part of this assessment, the lead agency should contact DEP's BERA to obtain projected future flows in the build year, which include background grows in population and employment as well as new development in the WTTP drainage hasin that would serve the project. Add the background future flows obtained from DEP and projected future No-Action Scenario development flows to determine the total No-Action scenario flows in the brainage basin.
- Consider the effect of the incremental flows from the project on the capacity at the plant.
- Determine the existing agracity for sanitaty and combined sewer pumping stations and regulators within each of the affected drainage or ortchment areas. Compare the capacity with the projected flows to these facilities for the future No-Action and With-Action Scenarios. As part of this assessment, the lead agency should contact BEPA to obtain information from DEP's sewer maps about affected orcilities and existing capacity for each. The assessment of potential impacts on pumping station and regulator capacity would require allocating the above total flows to the chant for existing conditions, No-Action Scenario, and With-Action Scenario for each pumping station and regulator drainage area affected.

consider the effect of the incremental flows from the project on the capacity of the conveyance elements.

If a new, privately operated sewage treatment plant is proposed, include a description of the treatment plant's sizing and processes, as well as an assessment of potential environmental impacts on the waterbody to which the plant's effluent would be discharged, including whether the plant would affect its water quality. The methodology for assessing effects on water quality is described below in Section 330, "Detailed Analysis Techniques," and in Chapter 1, "Natural Resources." For projects that would affect existing private treatment plants with valid SPDES permits, the analysis typically focuses on whether the plant would have adequate capacity to treat the additional wastewater generated by the project. If a new, privately operated pumping station is proposed, an analysis demonstrating that the receiving collection system has adequate capacity should be provided.

#### 322.2. Sanitary and Stormwater Drainage and Management

 Describe the types of existing surfaces onsite (*i.e.*, pervious or impervious) and the surface areas of each. Identify the appropriate runoff coefficient for each surface type/area, and identify the way the stormwater from each surface currently drains (combined sewer system,



separate sewers, direct discharge, overland flow, *etc.*). Present information in a table format. See Worksheet 1 in the attached <u>matrix</u> for guidance.

- Describe any changes to the above surfaces and drainage patterns that would result in both the future No-Action Scenario and the future With-Action Scenario. Present information in a table format. See Worksheet 1 in the attached <u>matrix</u> for guidance. Include a discussion of how stormwater would be managed on the site (retention, detention, *etc.*).
- Determine the volume and peak discharge rates of stormwater expected from the site in the future With-Action Scenario for a range of rainfall events (combine this number with sanitary flow rates and volume if located within a combined sewer system area to determine total flows resulting from proposed project). DEP provides a matrix that may be used are template. See Worksheet 2 in the attached <u>matrix</u> for guidance. The matrix enables the aprile ont to determine the change in flows and volumes to the combined or s parate storm sewer system expected with the proposed project and the related increases in flows and volumes at the outfalls serving the drainage area and discharging to specific waterbodies.

The goal of the matrix is to determine new volumes emering the combined or separate sewer system and compare those to the existing conditions of the matrix analysis shows either (1) an increase of 2 percent or more over existing conditions for dr (and wet weather flows from the proposed site for any rainfall event but would discharge to a dramage area of concern (identified in the following maps of the Januaica Bay watershee and certain drainage areas); or (2) an increase of 5 percent or more over existing conditions for dry and wet weather flows from the proposed project are for any rainfall event he all other drainage areas, then the matrix should be reviewed by DEP. DEP will worn with the lead agency to determine whether further modeling is necessary to evaluate the magnitude of impacts to a receiving waterbody (see Section 330, "betailed Analysis Jechniques," below). If the matrix indicates the increase in dry and we weather flows would not surpass these thresholds, no further analysis is needed in should be noted that the need for further analysis is highly dependent on the location of the proposed project as even a 5% increase in dry and wet weather flows may not necessitate detailed review.

It should be noted that if Blocs, oproved by DEP and in compliance with DOB requirements, which be morporated into the project, further analysis may not be required. Therefore, applicants are encouraged to interporate BMPs into the project's site planning early on, whenever possible. Note that the NYSDEC SPDES permit for construction activities in separately severed areas that disturb one acre of ground or more requires development and use of an CWPPP that includes erosion and sedimentation controls and post-construction stormwater BMPs. The SWAPP should be submitted to DEP.

- Characterize unsewered, partially sewered or existing sewer capacity constraints that would be impacted by the proposed project. These applications require a hydraulic analysis (see Section 330). Applicants should identify the appropriate method of storm and sanitary flow crainage and management.
- If a new separate storm outfall is proposed, prepare additional water quality analyses in support of state or federal permits. More information on the applicability and requirements of such SPDES permits is available from NYSDEC.
- If sanitary sewers are not fronting the site of the proposed area and it is shown to be infeasible to connect the proposed site to an existing sanitary or combined sewer or interceptor, either by extending the sewer or constructing a pumping station, ejector, or force main, identify the appropriate method of wastewater disposal and treatment. If septic systems are alternatively considered, the proposed setting and design should be assessed to ensure those sys-



tems function properly. Percolation tests should be performed to determine the rate at which effluent would percolate through the site's soils, and information on the depth of ground water and bedrock must be provided. The bottom of the septic leaching field must be a specified distance from ground water and rock for the system to function properly. The assessment also considers the systems' compliance with ordinances, requirements, and good engineering practice. If a septic system is determined to be appropriate, no further CEQR analysis is needed and all available information related to septic systems, including the results of the percolation tests, is submitted to the DOB and NYSDOH for review.

#### 322.3. Industrial Facilities

Identify the pollutants to or that would discharge from the proposed industrial facilities, and disclose how the facility would comply with the discharge limits set by the City's Industrial Pretreatment arogram. The concentrations of various pollutants in the process wastevate, before any treatment, should be determined. Then, effective removal rates of the proposed reactment measures should be evaluated to calculate the expected concentrations in the wastewater. DEP's BEPA can provide more information. Note that, as described above, certain categories of industrial facilities are also required to develop and use a SWPPP. This plan must identify potential sources of pollution and describe and ensure the implementation of stormwater BMPs or source control measures (SCMs) to reduce those pollutants. More information on the applicability and resumements of such SLDES permits is available from NYSDEC.

#### **330. DETAILED ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

Based on the preliminary assessments, detailed assessments muy be inquired where increased sanitary or stormwater discharges resulting from the proposid project may implicit caracity in the existing sewer system, exacerbate CSO volumes and/or frequencies, or commoute greater pollutant loadings in stormwater discharged to receiving waterbodies. The study areas for the detailed assessments are the same as identified above for preliminary assessment methods, unless a larger analysis area is necessary for the modeling programs or analysis techniques used to perform the assessments described below.

- Dependent on the characterization above or usewered/partially sewered areas or other existing constraints, or if the proposed project meets density throunds for a separate sewer area in Section 200, conduct a hydraulic analysis to determine whether the effected sewer system has capacity to serve the proposed project. If the hydraulic analysis shows that the sewer system would be inadequate to accommodate the proposed project, an ADP and infrastructure improvements may be necessary. The hydraulic analysis of the affected sanitary and storm sewer systems should be developed by the lead agency in consultation with DEP.
- If the liad agency with EP's consultation determines that a project's increased combined sewer flows and volumes have the potential to exacerbate CSO volumes or frequency and require modeling, develop modelcalcuated discharge foluries and frequencies for each combined sewer outfall in the affected catchment area(s). The InfoVorks model (or other comparable model subject to DEP review of the modeling protocol) acfounts for annual trinfall patterns and conveyance system hydraulic considerations such as storage, travel time, oracflews from regulators, *etc.*, and, therefore, can provide a reasonable assessment of the project's impaction the sewer system and the resulting wet-weather discharges. If significantly increased CSO volumes or frequencies are predicted as a result of CSO modeling, ambient water quality modeling may be necessary to assess the impact of wet-weather discharges on the concentrations of dissolved oxygen, enteroccoccus, fecal coliform, and total coliform bacteria. This latter assessment would depend on the magnitude of pollutant increases and conditions of the receiving waterbody.
  - If ambient water quality modeling is required due to increased volumes of separate storm sewer discharges or CSOs, estimate pollutant types and loadings that could be in the stormwater runoff. Techniques for this assessment range from simple calculations to sophisticated models. A report by the Water Environment Research Foundation (WERF), "<u>Water Quality Models: A Survey and Assessment</u>," provides descriptions of the types of



models as well as modeling software, including relevant model features. This reference is useful in defining the capabilities and limitations of available water quality models and in guiding the selection of a model to meet the objectives of the environmental assessment. Modeling may also be necessary for immediate mixing areas within receiving waterbodies. More information about water quality modeling is provided in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources."

## **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

#### 410. WATER SUPPLY

Significant impacts on water supply may occur if the project would result in:

- Water pressure of less than 30 pounds per square inch in the localized yater main network
- A water demand that would not be met by existing water supply off structure and that would require upgrades to the existing system.

#### 420. WASTEWATER AND STORMWATER CONVEYANCE AND TREATMEN

#### 420.1. Wastewater Treatment Plants and Collection Facilitie

Significant impacts on WWTPs, interceptors, regulations and pumping stations may occur if the project would result in:

- Inconsistency with the provisions and Consent Order or other applicable regulatory program.
- Significantly increased wastewater or combined lows that would affect sanitary or combined sewer pumping stations, regulator, or interceptor, with limited or no existing capacity.
- Loadings that would exceed capacity per specific PDES parameters and limits.
- Privately operated treatment plants that would result in lowered water quality in the receiving waterbody would have significant adverse impacts on that waterbody. A project that would increase flows at a privately operated treatment plant to above allowable flows indicated in the aPDES permit would nave significant adverse impacts. Privately operated pumpingutation, that would discharge to inadequately-sized sewers would have an adverse impact on the collection system.

## 420.2. San tary and Stormwater Praining and Management

In a ternination of the significance of a project's impact, if any, on the City's infrastructure depends on the project type, any best management practices incorporated into the proposed project, anonts location. For instance, a relatively modest increase in sanitary flows may impact separate or combined sewers can conveyance facilities within one drainage or catchment area differently than the same increase in another drainage or catchment area. Or, a large increase in stormwater volumes withing drainage or catchment area that discharges to a specific receiving waterbody may not significant water quality to the same extent as the same volumes discharged to another reeiving waterbody. Consequently, within the context of the location of the project, significant impacts in sanitary and stormwater drainage and management may occur if the project resulted in:

- Appreciable increases in sanitary flows in an area with no existing or proposed combined or sanitary sewers.
- Appreciable increases in stormwater runoff in an area with no existing or proposed combined or separate storm sewers.



- Appreciable increases in sanitary and/or stormwater flows to a combined or separate sewer system that would exceed capacity in the sewer system or exacerbate current conditions related to street flooding or surcharging sewers downstream.
- Appreciable increases in sanitary and/or stormwater flows to a combined sewer system that would exacerbate current conditions related to CSOs (*i.e.*, frequency or volumes).
- Appreciable increases in combined or separate storm sewer flows that result in increased pollutant loadings or standards that would exacerbate water quality, ecological integrity, or public use and enjoyment of receiving waterbodies pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 800. Under this program, the State Water Pollution Control Board adopts and assigns classifications and standards on the basis of the existing or expected best usage of the State's waters.

## **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

Where a significant impact is identified, potential mitigation strategies must be assessed to reduce or eliminate, to the greatest extent practicable, the effects caused by the proposed project. Mitigation strategies involving modifications to site plan layout, building design and features, site drainage and sewer connections, and innustructure improvements should be explored to eliminate or reduce significant infrastructure improcessociated with the proposed project. Such mitigation measures are described in additional detail below.

#### 510. WATER SUPPLY

- Identify water conservation measures, such a low-flow fixtures, and develop a concept plan that identifies general types, locations, and anticipated demand reductions.
- Identify changes in the water distribution system that would be needed to maintain adequate water pressure and fire protection within the proposed project area.
- For very large water supply domands, explore the use of suction (surge) tanks that may be necessary to avoid reduced water pressure in the NYC water supply system.

## 520. WASTEWATER AND TREATMENT CONVEYANCE AND TREATMENT

## 520.1. Wastewater Treatment Plants and Sollection Facilities

 Identify water concervation pleasures, such as low-flow fixtures, and develop a concept plan that identifies general types, locations, sizing, and anticipated demand reductions.

Provide a higher level of treatment for new privately operated sewage treatment plants that would not result in significant adverse impacts on water quality, in addition to water conservation measures.

## 0.2. Sanitary and Stormwater Drainage and Management

If in combined sewer or separate sewer area, identify water conservation measures, such as low low fixtures, and develop a concept plan that identifies general types, locations, sizing, and anticipated demand reductions.

For proposed projects that require construction of sewers or other infrastructure improvements, develop an ADP in close consultation with DEP for its review and approval. The schedule and responsible entity for ensuring appropriate implementation should be described in CEQR documentation.

• If located along the waterfront and in a combined sewer area, construct separate storm sewers to divert stormwater flows away from combined sewers. An ADP should be developed in



close consultation with DEP for its review and approval. The schedule and responsible entity for ensuring appropriate implementation should be described in CEQR documentation.

- If located in a combined sewer area, identify infrastructure improvements such as high level storm sewers. An ADP should be developed in close consultation with DEP for its review and approval. The schedule and responsible entity for ensuring appropriate implementation should be described in CEQR documentation.
- If in either combined sewer or separate sewer areas, identify on-site stormwater best management practices (BMPs) to either treat and retain or detain and release with controlled discharge rates to slow peak runoff rates, and develop a concept plan that identifies general types, locations, sizing, and anticipated runoff reductions. Stormwater management extens may be incorporated into the project to mitigate potential significant impacts from stormwater. These systems include techniques, such as subsurface strine beds, storm chambers, and perforated pipes, that allow the stormwater to seep into the ground and be sowly released to the sewer system or blue and green roofs that store stormwater and granually release it during off-peak periods. Consult with DEP fore vpes of approvale systems. Note that the NYSDEC SPDES permit for construction activities in separately sewere lareas that disturb 1 acre of ground or more require development and use of a stormwater pollution prevention plan. The stormwater pollution prevention plan should be forwarded to DEP for review.
- Extend sanitary sewers to convey wastewater flows from sites where septic tanks exist or are proposed but could not appropriately we located or designed.

## **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

Many of the mitigation measures described in Section 500 may also serve as alternatives. Projects that would involve septic systems or construction of privately operated treatment plants resulting in significant adverse impacts may consider hook-up to the City sewer system as an alternative.

## 700. REGULATIONS AND COORLINATION

## 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

- Section 301 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1311; 40 CFR 133). This section requires all municipal WWTPs to open te with secondary treatment and authorizes the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) to set effluent standards for a municipal discharges.
  - Interstate Environmental Commission water quality standards. This entity, established by New York, New Yerky, and Connectical through a congressionally approved Tri-State Compact, has established water quality standards for the vaters in the vicinity of New York.
- Section 462 on the Clean Water Act: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program (33 USC 13-2). Under the NPDES program, any point source discharge and storm water discharges associated with industrial activities and municipal separate storm sewer systems require a permit. The State of New ork is authorized to administer the NPDES program under its own State program.
- State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Program, Water Pollution Control Act (Environmental Conservation Law Article 17; 6 NYCRR Article 3). See also <u>http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/6054.html</u>. The SPDES program is designed to eliminate the pollution of New York waters and to maintain the highest quality of water possible, consistent with public health and enjoyment of the resource, protection and propagation of fish and wildlife, and industrial development in the State. SPDES permits are required for construction or use of an outlet or discharge pipe ("point sources") of wastewater discharging into the surface wa-



ters or groundwaters of the state, or construction or operation of disposal systems such as sewage treatment plants.

- Each of the City's 14 wastewater treatment plants is regulated by a SPDES permit. Other activities that require SPDES permits include septic systems designed to process more than 1,000 gallons per day; new treatment plants; stormwater discharges from certain industrial facilities to separate sewer systems; and stormwater discharges from construction activities to separate sewer systems, if more than 1 acre of ground would be disturbed (see below for more information).
- Applications for Long Island Wells (Environmental Conservation Law Article 17; 6 NYCRR Part 607). This regulates ground water withdrawals (temporary or permanent) in Kings, Queens, Nassau, or Suffulk County for any purpose, other than for a public water supply when the total capacity of such well or wencon any one property is in excess of 45 gallons per minute (or 64,800 gallons per day).
- Classification of Waters—ECL Article 17, Title 3; 6 NYCRR Parts 800-941 (Under this program, the NYSDEC adopts and assigns classifications and standards on the basis of the existing or expected best usage of the state's waters. All of the state's surface and ground waters are parigned a water quality charafication.
- Stormwater SPDES General Permits for Construction Activities. This permit is required for construction activities in separately sewered areas that disturb 1 are of ground or more. In addition to permit requirements for erosion and sedimentation control measures, permit construction activities require the preparation of a stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPP) that include post-construction stormwater management practices. Other permit requirements include submittation activities of Intent prior to commencement of site clearing, grading, and grubbing a well as a Notice on Termination upon completion of construction activities.
- Section 307 of the Clean Water Act, Federal Standards for Indus rial Pretreatment (33 USC 1317). This section of the Clean Water Act establishes standards for certain pollutants discharged to a sewage system, requiring pretreatment for discharge that would otherwise for meet the standards.
- New York City Industrial Pretreatment Program. Like the Federal program (see above), this program establishes standards for concentrations of pollutants in industrial discharge as set forth in Chapter 19 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York related to the Use of the Public Sewers, issued by DEP, Bureau of Wastewater Treatment and Bureau of Water and Sewer Operations.
- Combined Sever Overflow Abatement or ogram and Combined Sewer Overflow Long Term Control Plan. Under this program and plan, implemented by DEP, New York City aims to reduce the amount of pollution reaching the City's water. This I an includes assessment of CSO problem areas through extensive field investigations, sewer system nontoring, water quality monitoring, and development of landside and water quality mathematica models. Engineering alternatives and conceptual designs of recommended solutions are evaluated and go through cost-benefit analyses. Examples of selected CSO reduction measures include the placement of containment booms at some CSO outfall locations, which capture floatables that are discharged into the receiving water during wet weather; and CSO retention (the use of storage facilities for CSO, from which the overflow can be pumped back to the WWTP for treatment during dry-weather periods of lower flows). In addition, source controls or stormwater best management practices (BMPs) are underoing eitensive evaluations in New York City, including piloting and modeling to identify promising technologie for City-specific applications and potential environmental benefits.
- New York State Public Health Law, 10 NYCRR Part 75, Appendix 75 A. This is the State law that governs septic systems.
- New York State Design Standards for Wastewater Treatment, 1988.
- Interim New York City regulations for septic systems, implemented by DOB.
- Standards for dry wells, as required in New York City Building Code (1968) Reference Standards 16.



- DEP rule as set forth in Chapter 31, Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York relating to House/Site Connections to the Sewer System.
- DEP rules as set forth in Chapter 23, Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York relating to the Construction of Private Sewers or Private Drains.
- DEP rules as set forth in Chapter 20 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York relating to the Governing and Restricting the Use and Supply of Water.
- DEP has initiated the City's regulatory process to propose new rules related to construction of private water mains and house and site connections to the sewer system. Upon completion of the regulatory process, the rules will be formalized in Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Any projects involving new hook-ups for water supply, wastewater, or sewage treatment need to coordinate with DEP, which is the agency responsible for the water mains and sewers, and hook-ups thereto. Industrial projects subject to the City's Industrial Pretreatment Program should coordinate with DEP, Privision of Pollution Control and Monitoring regarding that program. Projects involving septic systems will need to consult with DOB. Projects involving privately operated treatment plants should coordinate with DEP and MSDEC.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

New York City Department of Environmental Protection

Bureau of Environmental Planning and An 59-17 Junction Boulevard 11<sup>th</sup> Floor Flushing, NY 11373

New York City Department of Environmental Protection

Bureau of Water and Server Operations Connections and Permits 59-17 Junction Toulevard

3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Lov Rise Flushing, NY 11373

os. /www1.nyc.gov/site/d/p/about/sewer-connections.page

York City Department of Environmental Protection

Bureau of Wassewster Treatment Industrial inspections and Permitting Section 96-05 Herace Harding Expressway

cc:on Nº 11368

http://www1.nyc.gov/nycbusiness/description/industrial-wastewater-discharge-permit

• New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

47-40 21st Street Long Island City, NY 11101

# SOLID WASTE AND SANITATION SERVICES

# CHAPTER 14

A solid waste assessment determines whether a project has the potential to cause a substantial increase in solid waste production that may overburden available waste management capacity or otherwise be inconsistent with the New York City Solid Waste Management Plan (SWMP) or with state policy related to the City'S integrated solid waste management system. The City's solid waste system includes waste minimization at the point orgeneration, collection, recycling, composting, transfer, processing, thermal treatment with energy recovery, and disposal. As discussed below, most projects would not have the potential to generate sufficient waste to warrant a aetailed solid waste analysis. By contrast, a project that would directly affect a component of the local integrated solid waste management system may require a detailed analysis to determine if it has the potential to cause a significent impact equiring mitigation.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. Additionally, the lead agency may determine that it is appropriate to consult or coordinate with the City's expert technical agence, for a particular project. Here, the New York City Department of Sanitation (DSNY) should be consulted as early as possible in the environmental review process for information, technical review, and recommendations for mitigation relating to solve waste. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordination.

## **100. DEFINITIONS**

## 110. COLLECTION, TRANSFER, AND TRANSPORT SYSTEMS

#### 111. Solid Waste Collection/Management

#### 111.1. Publicly Managed Manicipal Solid Waste

According to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), municipal solid waste (MSW)—otherwise known as training garbage—consists of discarded everyday items such as product packaging, yard rimming, remitting, clothing, bottles, food scraps, newspapers, appliances, electron cs, nd batteries. MW components that can be converted to compost—such as yard trimmings hood craps—are known as "organics". Not included in MSW are materials that also may be disposed in landfills, but are not generally considered MSW, such as construction and demolition material municipal was water treatment sludges, and non-hazardous industrial wastes (discussed further below). MSW includes items designated by law for separate collection for recycling. DSNY is the agency responsible for collecting and processing or disposing of MSW (including certain designated recyclable national discussed below) generated by residences, public schools, some not-for-profit institutions, pon-residential facilities that are exempt from real estate taxes, and many City and state gencie. For ease of reference, DSNY uses the term "refuse" to refer to MSW from which designated cyclates have already been separated at the point of origin. MSW is generated by residences, the public sector, and the private sector. DSNY also collects refuse from street litter baskets, streetsweeping operations, and lot cleaning activities and arranges for disposal of refuse collected by certain other City and governmental agencies. Some of the refuse that DSNY collects may include construction and demolition debris generated by the entities served by DSNY.



DSNY does not collect commercial MSW or other commercial wastes, including construction and demolition debris, fill material waste (*i.e.*, a subset of construction and demolition debris that is clean material consisting of earth, dirt, concrete, rock, gravel, stone or sand and that does not contain or-ganic matter having the tendency to decompose with the formation of malodorous by-products), regulated medical waste, asbestos, hazardous or industrial wastes, or dredge spoils (*i.e.*, sediment-type materials excavated from waterways). The New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) manages bio-solids (*i.e.*, a solid organic matter recovered from the sewage treatment process). Additional information relating to fill material waste, construction and demolition debris, hazardous waste, and dredge spoils is presented in Chapter 22, "Construction Impacts"; Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials"; and Chapter 11, "Natural Resources."

#### 111.2. Commercial MSW and Other Solid Wastes

Commercial establishments (*e.g.*, restaurants, retail facilities, offices, and industries) in the City ontract with private carters for collection and processing and/or disposatof various kinds of solid waste, notably MSW, construction and demolition debris, non-hazardous redustrial wastes, organic, and recyclables. Private carters generally charge a fee on a per-cubic yard basis. In an effort to improve the efficiency of commercial carting and cut carter truck miles traveled in half, the New York City Council in 2019 passed Local Law 199 authorizing DSNY to evel see the creation and implementation of a Commercial Waste Zone program consisting of 20 zones that will have three authorized commercial carters for MSW, recyclables and organics per zone for customers to choose from, plus a City-wide zone for containerized collection by up to 5 carters. The Commenced Waste Zone program will be implemented in stages via a series of contracts storting in 2021. The program will not include construction and demolition debris or fill material followaste.

#### 111.3. Regulated Medical Wastes

Medical facilities separate their mask into two ortegories: <u>regulated medical waste</u> (which includes potentially hazardous or infectious materials) and online y waste. The New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) and the new York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) regulate the generation, treatment, storage, transfer, and disposal of these medical wastes. Regulated medical waste generated i) the City mysche placed in special sealed containers and disposed of in facilities permitted to process such wash, ether by incineration, another form of sterilization, disinfection, or nother approved method. Medical facilities are required by law to recycle some of their ordinary waste (that is, non-regulated medical waste). Each medical facility is required to submit a plan to DSNY explaining how it plan to dispose of its waste.

DSN collects household medical waste (defined as items that are used in the course of home health care, such as intravelous tubing and syringes with needles attached, that is disposed with residential solid vaste) if it is placed in puncture resistant containers. Pursuant to Article 28 of the New York state Public Health Law and 10 NYCRR Part 70, NYSDOH regulations require hospitals and nursing nomes to an ept sharps (defined as needles and other sharp items that may cause punctures or cuts) and other pouchold medical wastes for disposal if they are brought to the facility.

111.4.

#### resignateo necyclable Materials

Inder New York City's mandatory <u>Recycling Law</u> (Title 16 of the NYC Administrative Code, Chapter 3), DSN mas established and enforces rules requiring that certain designated recyclable materials be separated from household waste for separate collection, including aluminum foil, glass and metal containers, plastic bottles and jugs, other rigid plastics, beverage cartons, newspapers and magazines, cardboard and other paper wastes, and other metal items (including bulk metal such as stoves, refrigerators, file cabinets, *etc.*). These recycling rules also require that multi-unit dwellings set aside space for the storage of recyclable materials in designated locations and that commercial waste in multi-use buildings be separated from residential waste for separate pick-up. The rules also provide

#### SOLID WASTE AND SANITATION SERVICES



for seasonal collection of leaves and other yard waste for composting in certain community districts of the City on certain days designated by DSNY. In addition, under a program that is voluntary for residents, DSNY may collect residential source-separated organics such as food scraps and yard waste from residents and local drop-off sites such as GrowNYC greenmarkets in certain parts of the City, subject to available funding. Organics collected by DSNY are sent to composting or other processing facilities (see Section 115, below). The Electronic Equipment Recycling and Reuse Act, 27 ECL § 2601 et seq., enacted in May 2010, establishes a state-wide reuse and recycling program for certain waste electronic equipment. It requires manufacturers of certain kinds of electronic items (e.g., televisions, computers, and printers) sold in the state to take back for reuse or recycling such items of electronic waste (or "e-waste"). The law prohibits disposal of such e-waste within the state. The law is interded to promote recycling and protect environmental and public health, in part by reducing the the contaminants such as heavy metals found in e-waste will escape into the environment via or groundwater pollution pathways from waste disposal facilities such as incide ators and landfills. Law 97 of 2005 (Title 16 NYC Administrative Code, Chapter 4) also bars the disposatof recorreable batteries as solid waste and requires them to be taken instead to local letailers that set such batteries so that they may be recycled pursuant to a program arranged by the batter, manufacturer.

Commercial establishments are also subject to mandator troopling requirements inforced by DSNY. Businesses must source-separate certain types of reordable materials including paper wastes, cardboard, metal items, and construction wastes. Fore and beverage establishments must recycle metal, glass, plastic containers, and aluminum foil in addition to the above items. Pursuant to Local Law 146 of 2013 and subsequent rules, food waste from many types of commercial establishments must be collected separately from refuse and converse to competer or other beneficial use such as biogas. This applies to hotels serving food with at least 100 sleeping rooms, buildings where food service establishments combined total at least 8000 square feet, individual commercial food service establishments having at least 7000 square net of floor area, food preparation establishments with at least 6000 square feet of floor area and setail food stores with at least 10,000 square feet of floor area. Private carters may also reparate other types of recyclaoles from the waste after collection.

To induce shoppers tooling their own reusable bags and minimize waste generation, New York State prohibits single-use plastic carryout shopping bags as of March 1, 2020, with limited exceptions, and New York City requires a minimum tree cent fee on paper carryout bags. In addition, pursuant to Local Law 142 of 2015, new York City has banned the sale of single-use food service items made of expanded polysty one foam, such as confee cups and clamshell containers, due to their inability to be recyally effective January 1, 2029.

## 112. Jubic and rivate Waste Transfer Stations

Dividelines most of the rense it collects to certain public or private solid waste management facilities known is transfer stations, if the City or in adjoining communities, for processing and transportation to outof-Chy disposal facilities. Certain transfer stations may accept putrescible solid wastes while others accept onr non-putrescible solid wastes. Putrescible solid wastes contain organic matter having the tendency to decompose and norm halodorous by-products. Non-putrescible solid wastes do not contain such organic matter. Facilities that accept non-putrescible solid wastes for transfer, sorting out of recyclable items, and disposal of residue are known under state law as "construction and demolition debris processing facilities." A subset of non-putrescible solid wastes consisting of clean fill material, which is typically screened and processed for reuse. Putrescible waste transfer stations require transfer operations to be in fully enclosed buildings subject to stringent dust and odor controls.

At waste transfer stations DSNY-delivered refuse is compacted and loaded onto railroad cars or barges for transport to landfills or waste-to-energy facilities. A map of such transfer stations can be found <u>here</u>. Similar-



ly, commercial MSW and other solid waste that is not carted directly to disposal facilities is delivered to transfer stations for transport to disposal facilities; most of this commercial waste leaves the City by truck. Certain of these transfer stations accept organics for conversion elsewhere into compost or biomethane. Nonputrescible waste such as construction and demolition debris typically is sorted at transfer stations specialized for this waste, which remove clean fill materials, metal, and wood for recycling, and send the residue to landfills for disposal.

### 113. Landfills, Incinerators and Waste-to-Energy Facilities

New York City has no public or private local disposal facilities such as sanitary landfills, construction and demolition debris landfills, traditional incinerators, or waste-to-energy resource recovery facilities. Conseq ently, solid wastes that are not recycled, reused, or converted to a useful product local must be exported from the City for disposal. There are, however, several closed, but still regulated, landfills within the City, such as the Fresh Kills, Pennsylvania Avenue, and Fountain Avenue landfills.

Such landfills generate landfill gas, which is approximately 50% methane – a pitent greenhouse gal from the on-going decomposition of organic wastes. Older closed City landfus vene such gar in gradually declining quantities , while the Fresh Kills Landfill, closed in 2001, still generates commercially viable quantities of land-fill gas that is purified into methane at a facility on site and cold as initial gas (see methane). DSNY has contracts for the disposal of refuse at certain regional landfills. Such landfills are required by federal and state law to have double liners, leachate treatment systems, landfug as controls, and the generates contracts for the thermal treatment of refuse at regional waste-to-energy resource recovery incident facilities, with metals recovery from the ash and landfill disposal of the ash reader, noting on oxide , and ther pollutants to specified levels, pursuant to federal and state law. Commercial refuse likewise is transported to various landfills and resource recovery facilities outside the City. The Pert Authority of New York and New Jersey owns certain properties used for resource recovery facilities and is outhorized to assist in the development of new regional resource recovery ery facilities.

# 114. Materials Recovery Facilitie

As noted above, DSNY and private carters must covect designated recyclable materials generated within the City and deliver them to naterials recovery facilities (MRFs), termed "recyclables handling and recovery facilities" in state regulations. As a result, such pecyclable materials are delivered to privately-operated MRFs in the City and adjoining communices for processing and transportation to end product manufacturers. A map of the DSNY's current recycling network can be found <u>here</u>, including a central MRF operated by Sims Municipal Recycling in routh Brocklyn under contract with DSNY that sorts bottles, cans, rigid plastics, bulk metal, and paper for transport and feather processing into commodities.

Paper n cyclables collected b) DSNY in Manhattan, Staten Island, and parts of Brooklyn are transported to the Iratt industries Paper Recycling Plant in Staten Island, which processes them for use in the production of liner loard and similar products.

New York state is has a "bottle bill" law that subjects the sale of certain kinds of beverages in bottles and cans to the payment of a deposit that is intended to reduce litter and promote the recovery of natural resources through recycling. Such containers may be brought for deposit redemption at retail stores that sell such products, at certain redemption centers, or at "reverse vending machines".

# 115. Composting Facilities

A private vendor operates DSNY's yard waste composting facility in western Staten Island (which also accepts food waste). This facility accepts leaf and yard waste collected from the community districts that are served by DSNY's leaf and yard waste collection program, and from commercial landscapers. Compost from this facil-



ity is sold, provided to City agencies such as the Department of Parks and Recreation, and given to community gardens. Other small composting facilities operate locally in partnership with DSNY and local organizations and botanical gardens. The City also runs a small food waste composting facility on Riker's Island that processes food waste from the correctional facility on the island.

Businesses that produce yard waste (*e.g.*, gardening and landscaping services) are required to take such waste to a permitted composting facility, if there is sufficient capacity at facilities in New York City or within 10 miles of the borough in which the yard waste was generated. Other commercial facilities in the region process source-separated organics into compost, or into biomethane via anaerobic digestion.

### **116. Special Waste Collection Sites**

"Special Waste" items are certain designated household waste items that require special handling to avein mixing with regular refuse and recycling collections. Special Waste includes latex pains, motor oil, autom tive batteries, household batteries, motor oil filters, fluorescent light tubes, compart fluorescent burs, mercury thermostats, and electronic waste (E-waste). DSNY accepts Special Waste from New York City households at a drop-off collection facility located in each borough. Special Waste is transported and disposed or recycled pursuant to a contract with a private vendor. DSNY also operates household huzanlous waste collection events in each borough, which take a broad range of household waste items that warract special handling, such as pesticides, oil-based paints and solvents, household cleaner, and other toxic nems.

### 120. COMPREHENSIVE SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PAN

As required by New York State law, the City has adapted a comprehensive <u>SWMP</u> for the long-term management of solid waste generated within its borders. The SWMP adopted an integrated approach to waste management, identifies sufficient capacity for handling and disperal of such trastes, and complies with state law regarding the provision of recycling programs where economically feasible. The SWMP takes into account the objectives of the State's solid waste management policy with respect to the preferred hierarchy of waste management methods: first waste reduction; then recycling composting, resource conservation, and energy production; and, lastly, landfill disposal. Solid waste management facilities proposed to be operated by a public entity must be included in the SWMP.

The current SWMP was no stee in July 2006 in a overs the period through 2025; it was approved by New York State in October 2006.

The SWMP estimates public and private rector waste quantities that must be managed over the planning period, and identifies processing, transfer, anodisposal capacity necessary for such wastes. The SWMP includes programs designed to prevent, reduce, reuse, recycle, and compost solid waste, and includes initiatives intended to reduce truck (raftic and air emissions associated with the export of DSNY and commercial waste and recyclables to processers and disposal facilities such as landfills and resource recovery facilities. No new landfill or resource recovery facility capacity is planned within the City. Both the SWMP and OneNYC support the concept of new "waste on perion" technologies such as anaerobic digestion and non-incineration gasification. Waste conversion technologies derive openy from non-recyclable wastes in an environmentally acceptable manner, reducing the impacts, energy use, and greenhouse gas emissions from long distance transport and landfilling of such waste. The following describes the three principal programs in the SWMP: i) recycling; ii) export of refuse for disposal; and iii) commercial wyste.

### RECYCLING PROGRAM

DSNY's curbside recycling program and plans set forth in the SWMP include:

• A contract with a private vendor to develop and operate a central MRF to process City-wide DSNY collections of source-separated metal, glass, and plastic (MGP) recyclables and paper, which are shipped by barge to the South Brooklyn Marine Terminal. MGP recyclables from



Queens and northern Brooklyn are barged to the MRF from a facility located in Long Island City, while Bronx-origin MGP recyclables are barged there from a Bronx transfer location.

- Development of a Manhattan MGP and paper recyclables transfer facility on the Gansevoort Peninsula where DSNY-collected MGP from Manhattan would be transferred to barges for delivery to the Brooklyn MRF for processing, while paper recyclables from Manhattan would be transferred to barges and delivered to Staten Island for recycling. Until the Gansevoort Peninsula transfer facility is operational, MGP recyclables from southern Manhattan would continue to be tipped in Jersey City, NJ, while MGP from northern Manhattan would continue to be tipped at a Bronx facility.
- A contract for acceptance of Recyclable Paper curbside from States Island, Manhattan an portion of Brooklyn by a paper recycling mill in Staten Island.
- Yard waste composting facilities.
- A Composting/New Technologies Taskforce to explore and text facilities utilizing new and emerging waste conversion technologies such as anaerobio digestion or thermal technologies that can process organic and other wastes into useful products such as compost, biogas, electricity and/or other products and thereby minimize memeed for langelling.
- Various other initiatives, including expanded outreach efforts to increase recycling rates, and periodic household hazardous waste collection events in each berough.

### REFUSE DISPOSAL PROGRAM

Refuse collected by DSNY for disposal utilizes public and private transfer stations, railroad or barge transport, and long-term contracts for transport and disposal. The SWMP includes the following:

- A contract for containerization and railroad expert of DSNY-managed Bronx refuse to a Virginia landfill.
- A DSNY truck-to-pulload transfer station that exports DSNY-managed refuse from Staten Island in sealed containers by a vendor via railroad to a landfill in South Carolina.
- A contractory transfer of DSNY managed refuse from part of Brooklyn for containerized railroar transform to a landfill incostate New York.
- A contract for transfer of DSNY-managed refuse from part of Queens and for railroad transport to a largeful in upstate New York.

A contract to dispose of a portion of DSNY-managed refuse from Manhattan at a waste-toenergy resource recovery facility in Newark, New Jersey.

Four DSN/ waterfront marine transfer stations ("MTSs") that place DSNY-managed refuse in sealed containers for barge transport by vendors from the City and then railroad transport to regional waste-to-energy resource recovery or landfill disposal facilities.

# COMMERCIAL VASTE

he SW JP provides for the capacity to barge export certain amounts of commercial refuse from the four DS JY MTSs, plans for barge export of construction and demolition waste from the existing DSNY MTS at West 59th Street in Manhattan, and requires railroad export of commercial refuse from the three private transfer stations in the City that also contract to handle DSNY refuse. The SWMP also includes more stringent restrictions on the siting and operation of commercial solid waste transfer stations, a reduction in the concentration of transfer station capacity, and additional measures to reduce the impacts of commercial waste truck traffic on communities.



### 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A SOLID WASTE AND SANITATION SERVICES ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

A solid waste assessment determines whether a proposed project would cause a substantial increase in solid waste production that would overburden available waste management capacity or otherwise be inconsistent with the SWMP or with state policy related to the City's integrated solid waste management system. Few projects have the potential to generate substantial amounts of solid waste (50 tons per week or more) and, therefore, most projects would not result in a significant adverse impact. However, it is recommended that the solid waste and service demand (if relevant) generated by a project be disclosed, based on an estimate using Table 14-1. An unusually large project or a project involving a use with unusual waste generation characteristics may increase a component of the City's waste stream beyond the projections for that component in the SWMP. In these cases, further analysis should be conducted.

Wastes with special characteristics, such as regulated medical wastes, are subject to specific handling and dispesal regulations. Compliance with applicable requirements generally eliminates possible significant adverse impacts

#### PRELIMINARY CAPACITY ANALYSIS

The capacity of the City's solid waste management system generally consists of carting capacity and transfer/disposal capacity. The SWMP estimates that approximately 50,000 cans per day (pd) of public and private sector solid wastes (MSW, construction & demolition debris, and fill material, exclusive of dredge spoils and biosolids) are generated in the City. As of September 2020 there is a cherized processing capacity within the City of approximately 20,697 tpd for putrescipe solid waste and 22,813 tpd for mixed construction and demolition debris, and storage capacity o solar ximately 784,312 cubic yards for fill material. Certain cuts in local private transfer station capacity have occurred persuant to the SWMP and Local Law 152 of 2019. There is no refuse disposal capacity in the City. Transfer s ation operators typically contract for disposal capacity at regional or distant landfills and/or resource recovery facilities. Additionally, there is waste transfer processing (and disposal) capacity outside the city, but within the metropolitan region, and there is disposal capacity well beyond the netro jolitan area but accessed by truck, rail or barge. In particular, sufficient transfer capacity is required to meet demond on peak days, as the waste flow quantity fluctuates by day of the week, season, and economic cycle. Sufficient capacity is expected within the City and region to accommodate the transfer of all City-origin refuse over the SWMP planning period.

DSNY has over 2,000 waste collection trucks in its fleet, while the City's Business Integrity Commission licenses over 2,200 private outing trucks to collect the City's commercial MSW, recyclables, and other wastes, and registers over 5,200 more trucks to haul private sector construction and demolition debris in the City (2019 figures). The capacity of DNN collection truck fleet and the more than 90 private carting businesses authorized to serve New Yorl City is sufficiently flexible to accommodate increased demand for waste and recyclables collection generated by most proposed projects as needed.

In view of the foregoing, it a project's generation of solid waste in the With-Action condition would not exceed 50 ons per week, it may be assumed that there would be sufficient public or private carting and ransfer tration capacity in the metropolitan area to absorb the increment, and further analysis generally would not be required. However, it is recommended that the solid waste and service demand (if relevant) to be generated by a project be disclosed, using the citywide average rates for waste generation (Table 14b) to make this optimination. As noted in Section 311 below, any waste management features to be included in the project the disclosed.

If a project would result in the development of more than either 500 residential units or 100,000 square feet of commercial space, the proposed location and method of storage of refuse and recyclables prior to collection should be disclosed. New buildings with 300 or more residential units should provide containerized waste storage for collection or explain why this is not feasible. If the use of compactors, dumpsters, and/or "roll on/roll off" refuse containers are proposed to avoid large piles of bags with refuse on the sidewalk or building perimeter awaiting collection, they should also be discussed. If waste set out for collection would consist of large piles of bags with refuse and/or recyclables, the applicant should also discuss the expected location, square footage, volume, and duration of such piles, and their effects upon traffic,



pedestrians, public health, and community character. Based on DSNY field studies, typical multi-unit building residential refuse compactor bags are 36 to 42 inches long, 18 inches wide, and 14 inches high, and weigh approximately 55 lbs on average; they are stacked up to three bags high. Uncompacted refuse bags and recyclables take up more space per bag. Bulk waste such as couches and mattresses also require setout space.

### SYSTEMWIDE IMPACT AND CONSISTENCY WITH SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Regardless of the amount of solid waste generated by a proposed project, a more detailed discussion is warranted if the project involves the construction, operation, or closing of any type of regulated solid waste management facility, DSNY district garage, or borough repair shop, or if it would involve a regulatory change to public or private waste collection, processing, recycling, or disposal activity. Such a project should be analyzed for its quantitative impact to the solid waste management system, as well as for its consistency with the goals and elements of the SWMP.

As noted above, the SWMP develops goals for the management of the components of the maste generated in the City and identifies procedures and facilities that may be required to meet those goals. Neo WMP includes timetables for the phased implementations of its recommendations. Examples of projects that may directly affect the City's current and planned integrated system of solid waste management include, but are not limited to:

- Projects that would close or preclude planned the velopment of on ormore major facilities identified in the SWMP to process waste generated within the Cityrin quecesure of a City marine transfer station or a permitted transfer station that is on long-term contract with the City to process waste from one or more community distributes served by USDEV).
- Projects that would result in the generation of solid waste in quantities that may exceed the available solid waste management coparity in the City on region (*e.g.*, a multi-year harbor deepening project requiring land disposal of hundreds of transactions of cubic yards of dredge spoils).
- Regulatory changes affecting the generation or management of the City's waste.
- Projects causing the called a DSNY district garage facility or a borough repair shop.

It should be noted that if the project involves usev solid waste management facility, such as an incinerator or autoclave, impact always of other technicar areas (air, traffic, noise, *etc.*) may also be appropriate. Other chapters of the Manual provide guidance for determining the appropriate level of review for each of these areas.

# 300. Assessment Nethods

# 310. ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES

In essensment of potentic bolid waste impacts for projects that would generate solid waste consists of describing the waste management features of the project and quantifying the incremental quantities of waste that the project would generate. The assessment of medical facilities is somewhat different, as described below.

# 311. Projects that Would Generate Solid Waste

The amount of waste that a project would generate should first be determined. For most projects, the citywide average rates for waste generation used in the SWMP may be used to make this determination. These rates are provided in Table 14-1.

Projects with additional waste management features, however, may generate less solid waste than indicated in the table. Features that minimize waste, beyond those required by law, should be identified. Examples include the following:



- Installation of such equipment as air-dryers in public lavatories.
- Provisions for on-site composting.
- Provisions for material storage to allow use of bulk-packaged supplies (this would minimize the use of packaging).
- Installation of kitchen garbage disposal units and compactors.
- Use of double-sided photocopying.
- Use of electronic mail (rather than communication on paper).
- Developing provisions for the return of packaging to the manufacturer/sepplier.
- Installation of bottle-less water coolers or other alternatives to plastic bettled water.

Project features that enhance recycling (*i.e.*, those that facilitate the senarator, storage, colection, processing, or marketing of recyclables) beyond that required by law should be identified. These may include, for example, on-site measures to process yard waste and/or food waste into compost and/or biogets rroject features to facilitate waste collection, such as provisions for containented collection or opecial waste chutes to central collection areas with waste compactors (as at Roosevelt sland) should also be identified. At the same time, any aspects of the project that may make recycling collicult, impede wiste collection, or result in the generation of high levels of solid waste, such as the construction of a tunnel, shafi, or very large building foundation generating hundreds of truckloads of fill material, should be identified and discussed.

|            | Table 14-1                        | $\frown$              |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
|            | Solid Waste Generation Pates      |                       |
|            | Use                               | nat. (pends per week) |
|            | Residential                       |                       |
|            | Individual                        |                       |
|            | Househon                          | 41                    |
|            | Institutional                     |                       |
|            | Public Elementary School          | 3 per pupil           |
|            | fublic Intermediate school        | 4 per pupil           |
| <b>Α</b>   | Phile High School                 | 2 per pupil           |
|            | Private School (K 8)              | 1 per pupil           |
|            | Private School S-1.1              | 4 per pupil           |
|            | College                           | 1 per pupil           |
| $\sim$     | Hospital                          | 51 per bed            |
|            | Government Office                 | 0.03 per square foot  |
| $\wedge V$ | Connectional Facility             | 13 per inmate         |
|            | omnercial                         |                       |
|            | Office Building                   | 13 per employee       |
|            | Single Office                     | 9 per employee        |
|            | Wholesale                         | 66 per employee       |
|            | General Retail                    | 79 per employee       |
|            | Restaurant                        | 251 per employee      |
|            | Fast Food                         | 200 per employee      |
|            | Food Store                        | 284 per employee      |
|            | Hotel                             | 75 per employee       |
|            | Industrial                        |                       |
|            | Apparel and Textile Manufacturing | 125 per employee      |
|            | Printing/Publishing               | 240 per employee      |

Source: New York City Department of Sanitation 2019



### 312. Detailed Solid Waste Generation Analysis

If the proposed project would lead to substantial new development (e.g., Hunters Point South or Atlantic Yards) resulting in at least 50 tons (100,000 pounds) of solid waste generated per week, it may be appropriate to assess whether additional trucks or other sanitation services would be required. Although the additional trucks or services would not necessarily constitute a significant solid waste or sanitation service impact, the information may be appropriate for use in other technical analyses, such as traffic, air quality, and noise. The typical DSNY collection truck for residential refuse (25 cubic yards) carries approximately 12.5 tons of waste material (8 tons for containerized collections). Recycling trucks carry about 11.5 tons of paper or approximately 10.0 tons of metal, glass, and plastic containers. Commercial carter diesel trucks and DSNY diese collection trucks are required by Local Law 145 of 2013 (Administrative Code of the City of New York 24-13, 1) and Local Law 39 of 2005 (Administrative Code of the City of New York 24-163.4) espectively to be equipped with Best Available Retrofit Technology (BART) such as diesel particulate filter to meet 2007 roňmental Protection Agency model year standards to minimize vehicular emissions to the air. Compercia ers typically carry between 12 and 15 tons of waste material per truck. Private carter diese truck, and nonroad diesel equipment used in the fulfillment of solid waste and recycling contracts with the Co New York and used primarily within New York City are also subject to a mandale to hase in so of BART to limit emissions, pursuant to Local Law 40 of 2005 (Administrative Code of the City of New York 24 63.5). Contact DSNY for information on collection truck routes and capacities, struct sweepers and other equipment.

### 313. Regulated Medical Waste

The assessment considers how regulated medical wastes would be handled and disposed of to ensure that these procedures would comply with the appropriate regulations. With a large waste generator, it may be appropriate to estimate additional truck trips, as discussed above. The number of truck trips associated with the new facility may be obtained from the cerrier.

### 320. CONSISTENCY WITH THE CITY'S SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

For a project identified in Section 200 as warranting a more detailed analysis, either because of the large quantity of waste that it would generate on its potential impact upon the City's solid waste management system, the analysis should include a consideration of the project consistency with the City's SWMP. The lead agency should review the summary of the SWMP described above, and if more detail is needed, consult the <u>SWMP</u> itself. The review should consister whether the proposed project would materially conflict with the following:

- Adherence to the hierarchy of prefirred solid waste management, which places waste prevention first, followed by reuse, recycling, o composting, derivation of energy from non-recyclable waste in an environment lly acceptable wast, and disposal by landfilling.
- In plementation of the New York City Recycling Law (Local Law 19 of 1989), as amended.
- Any element of the SWMP, including a significant delay in achieving one or more milestones identified in the SWMP.

# 400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

Because of the large size of the City's public and private refuse and recyclables collection fleets, the capacity of the local and regional transfer stations and related access to MRFs and disposal facilities, and the fact that solid waste often moves in interstate commerce, any given project's waste generation would not likely be significant relative to the total City-wide and region-wide system. Significant impacts may occur, however, for projects that generate large quantities of solid waste over a multiyear period, such as a river or harbor dredging project, that exceed local and regional disposal or processing capacity. In addition, a project that causes substantial excavation into a closed, regulated City landfill may be considered a significant impact to that solid waste facility.



The closure or dislocation of a substantial, active element of the City's current integrated solid waste management system without identifying substitute capacity within the region may also significantly impact the City's solid waste system. In weighing such effects, a project resulting in closure of a transfer station facility under long-term contract with the City would be more significant than closure of a facility under a short-term City contract.

A regulatory action that materially conflicts with the adopted SWMP or a law that bans solid waste transfer stations could likewise significantly and adversely impact the City's solid waste system. A proposed modification to the City's SWMP should be evaluated for substantial conflict with state policy on solid waste management and for the potential to overburden the capacity of the City's integrated solid waste management system within the next five years, including but not limited to disposal capacity reasonably available to the City via truck, barge, or railroad. Minor modifications to the SWMP that do not overburden or reduce existing system capacity—for example, adjustments to the SWMP implementation schedule, designation of additional recyclables that have a market, special collections of hourmold hazardous waste for separate disposal to protect the environment, or changes in waste transport or disposal to change in the City's system of solid waste management.

### **500. DEVELOPING MITIGATION**

For significant impacts due to the quantity of waste generated, mitigation measures may include minimizing waste at the point of generation, increasing the amount of waste that making recorded or bineficially reused, or increasing the capacity of the local waste management infrastructure that regulable overburdenee by the project. For significant impacts resulting from the project's conflict with the current solic waste management system or with the SWMP, mitigation measures may include steps to minimize the specific conflict. For example, if the project would cause the closure of a major DSNY transfer station facility, mitigation may include propering alternative capacity or technology to accommodate waste handled by the facility.

### **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

Many of the mitigation measures described in section 500 may also serve as alternatives. If a proposed project, such as a rezoning and redevelopment plan, would have an impact due to the closure of a facility relied upon for the current or proposed integrated solid waste management system or a DSNY district garage, an alternative that would result in a lesser impact should be considered. This hay include modification to proposed zoning amendments, or a modified project design that incorporates the westermanagement facility or DSNY Garage use on-site or elsewhere.

700. REGULATIONS AND COMPLINATION

### 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARE

### SOLD WISTE MANAGEMENT CANNING

New York State Soud Waste Management Act of 1988, codified at Article 27, Title 1 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law (ECL). This law provides for the preparation of New York Chu's Solid Waste Management Plan. Also see the regulations at Title 6 of the New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (6 NYCRR) Part 366, Local Solid Waste Management Planning.

y f New York Comprehensive Solid Waste Management Plan (2006)

### SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES

- Solid waste management facilities in New York State are governed by Article 27, Title 7 of the ECL and 6 NYCRR Parts 360 to 363.
- ECL Section 27-0706 required the Fresh Kills Landfill to close and bars the issuance of a permit by the NYSDEC for the proposed Brooklyn Navy Yard Waste-to-Energy Facility. Also see the Fresh Kills Order on Consent between the NYSDEC and DSNY, Modification No. 7, dated April 27, 2000, providing for the landfill's closure.



- Stipulation and Order in the Matter of The City of New York v. The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation filed April 20, 1992 in the Supreme Court of New York, Albany County, Index No. 7218/91 stipulated that NYSDEC and DSNY shall act as co-lead agencies and conduct a coordinated SEQRA review for all new facilities proposed in transfer station permit applications for which both NYSDEC and DSNY issue permits.
- New York City Local Law 40 of 1990, codified at Section 16-130 *et seq.* of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, governs transfer stations within New York City. DSNY has promulgated five sets of regulations pursuant to authority granted in this statute. They are codified at 16 Rules of the City of New York (RCNY), Chapter 4. Subchapter A regulates Non-Putrescible Solid Waste Transfer Stations; Subchapter B regulates Putrescible Solid Waste Transfer Stations; Subchapter B regulates Intermodal Solid V as a Container facilities, and Subchapter E regulates Recycling Processing Facilities.
- Pursuant to Local Law 39 of 1989 and Local Law 38 of 2015, private incinerators are prohibited, except for medical waste incinerators and crematoriums.
- New York City Zoning Resolution. The Zoning Resolution is o regulates the siting and operation of waste management facilities in New York City.

### RECYCLING

New York City Recycling Law, Local Law 19 of 1589, as amenaed, andified at Section 16-301 *et seq.* of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. Also see rules promulgated by DSNY at 16 RCNY §§ 1-08 to 1-11. This law and the rules require households and generators of private carter-collected waste to source separate designated materials in specified manners. The law and rules also require recycling by City generices and other instructions.

### REGULATED MEDICAL WASTE

- Under ECL § 27-150 *t set*, and 6 NYCRR Part 365, the NYSDEC regulates the storage, transfer, and disposal of regulated medical waste. Among other things, ECL § 27-1504 provides for a mandatory regulated medical waste tracking program.
- The NYSDEC vagulites Regulated Medical Waste Treatment Facilities off the site of the facility producing the waste under 6 NYSRF art 365-2.
- Perculated Médical Waste Nodelined as any solid waste generated in the diagnosis, treatment, or mutupization of human beings or animals, in research pertaining thereto, or in the production or testing, of biologicals including cultures of infectious agents, human pathological wastes, liquid waste human blood and blood products, sharps including hypodermic needles, contaminated anmal carcasses, wastes from surgery or autopsy, laboratory wastes from research, dialysis wastes, and biological wastes from humans or animals isolated to protect others. See 6 NYCRR Part 360.2(b)(128) for the complete definition and exemptions and exclusions.
  - NYS OFF egulates the generation, treatment, and disposal of regulated medical waste under Artice 13, Title XIII of the Public Health Law (PHL § 1389-aa *et seq*.).
  - While local regulation of regulated medical waste transportation is largely preempted by State law, Section 16-120.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York requires generators of regulated medical waste to file a solid waste removal plan with DSNY. Generators of 50 pounds or more per month of regulated medical waste must file annual updates. See also 16 RCNY, Chapter 11.



• Items that may cause punctures or cuts that are used in the course of home health care, such as intravenous tubing and syringes with needles attached, and are disposed with residential solid waste, must be placed in puncture resistant containers prior to disposal. See 16 RCNY § 1-04.

### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Coordination with DSNY for solid waste assessment concerns is recommended.

### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

The City's <u>SWMP</u> contains relevant data on existing conditions, existing and proposed solid waste management systems, and residential and commercial waste generation projections. Other information on current DSN operations may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Legal Affairs.

New York City Department of Sanitation 125 Worth Street New York, NY 10013 http://www.nyc.gov/sanitation

# **ENERGY**

# CHAPTER 15

SEQR regulations <u>6 NYCRR 617.9(b)(5)(e)</u>, and consequently CEQR, require that EISs include a discussion of the effects of the proposed project on the use and conservation of energy, if applicable and significant. In most cases, a project does not need a detailed energy assessment, but its operational energy consumption is often calculated. However, regardless of whether an assessment is needed, every project proponent is encouraged to examine the benefit of energy measures and the feasibility of co-generation, tri-generation, or on-site renewable generation.

### **100. DEFINITIONS**

Analysis of energy focuses on a project's consumption of energy and, where relevant, potential effects of the transmission of energy that may result from the project. The assessment is of the energy source typically used in a project's operation (HVAC, lighting, *etc.*) and includes electricity, fossil fuels (an coal, gas, *etc.*), nuclear power, hydroelectric power, and occasionally, miscellaneous fuels like wood, solid waste, or other combu cible naterials.

### 200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN ENERGY ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

All new structures requiring heating and cooling are subject to the New York City Energy Conservation Code, which reflects state and city energy policy. Electricity used in New York City is generated both within and outside the City and is delivered to most New York City users by Con Educon, with a smalled user of users in the Rockaways receiving power from the Long Island Power Authority. Projected generation and transmission requirements are forecasted by both the New York State Independent System Operator (NYISO) and Con Edison, ensuring that the City's power supply and transmission systems have the capacity to needex pected future demand. The incremental demand caused by most projects results in incremental supply, and consequently, an individual project's energy consumption often would not create a significant impact on energy supply. Consequently, a depailed assessment of energy impacts would be limited to projects that may significantly affect the transmission or generation of energy. For energy intensive facilities that may significantly affect the transmission ageneration of energy consideration of clean on-site generation alternatives is recommended.

Although significant adverse energy impact are not anticipated for the great majority of projects analyzed under CEQR, it is recommended that the projected amount of energy consumption during long-term operation be disclosed in the environmental assessment.

### 210. FELANON FHIP TO THE GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS (GHG) ASSESSMENT

the salculation of operational energy consumption is the first step in a GHG assessment (see Chapter 18, "Greenlouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change"). A project subject to the GHG assessment should estimate its operatonal energy consumption using energy modeling or estimates from the project's architect or engineer. The methods for estimating and senergy consumption are presented below in Section 310.

# **300.** Assessment Methods

Disclosing energy consumed by a proposed project begins with an analysis of operational energy, or the amount of energy that would be consumed annually after the project is operational. Usually, this encompasses the energy for the operation of the building: heating, cooling, lighting, pumps, fans, domestic hot water, plug loads, and elevators.



In order to most accurately present the effect on energy supply that would result from the project, its net increase in energy consumption should be calculated. Often, this is the same as the amount of energy that would be consumed by the project. However, in some instances, a project would result in removal of sources of energy consumption and, therefore, the loss of that source's energy consumption should be subtracted from the projected annual energy use to determine the net increase. Similarly, a project that results in the removal of sources of energy generation should take that removal into account as well.

The measure of energy used in the analysis is British Thermal Units (BTUs) per year. One BTU is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit. This unit of measure may be used to compare consumption of energy from different sources (*e.g.*, gasoline, hydroelectric power), taking into consideration how efficiently those sources are converted to energy. Its use avoids the confusion inherent in comparing different measures of output (*e.g.*, horsepower, kilowatt hours) and consumption (*e.g.*, tons per ony, cubic feet per minute) several standard reference documents provide tables that list the factors for converting, which energy measures to BTUs. The U.S. Energy Information Administration has also developed an energy conversion calculator, available ince.

### **310. OPERATIONAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION**

Operational energy use is calculated in BTUs for each project element. The energy requirements of the different uses that would result from a project are sometimes available through energy modeling on from the project architect or engineer. If feasible, based upon knowledge of a project's site design and the project proponent's control over the site, this energy consumption should be estimated, either using estimated from project engineers or an energy modeling tool in order to most accurately reflect a project's energy consumption. Energy consumption may be modeled through programs such as Trace, HAP, DDE-2, and eQuest to determine a building's energy use, to which calculated energy requirements of other systems, such as domestic hot water, are added to obtain the final values. The specific energy modeling program to us depends on the level of detail known to the project proponent at the time of modeling. For instance, the equest Schematic pesign invitant model is designed to support the earliest design phase when information is maited. Most often, energy modeling is only appropriate for those projects requiring a GHG assessment in Chante 18, "Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change."

Projects subject to the GHG assessment in Chapter 18.4 Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Climate Change," should estimate energy consumption using energy modeling, information from a project architect or engineer, or energy use information compilering comparable builtings. If sufficient information regarding the project is not available to model its probable operational energy consumption or provide specific project energy consumption estimates, the lead agency, within its discretion, that determine it is most appropriate to use the standard reference table below to estimate energy usage amentated of reference table will often be used to estimate energy consumption on those sites not controlled by the applicant, as is often the case in a rezoning action. For example, if the project would coole an irea where projected development would occur on sites not controlled by the applicant, the lead agency likely could not calconte lot-by-lot building operation consumption through energy modeling or engineer estimates in owever, for any projected development on a site within the rezoned area that is controlled by the applicant or the City, the annual projected energy consumption should be estimated using the tools above. For those sites either with insufficient information to model their energy usage or that are upper the control of an entity other than the applicant, it is appropriate for the lead agency to estimate the project's energy consumption using Table 15-1, below. This table represents the average energy consumption in New York City for each by ilding type below.



| uilding Type                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Source energy (Thousand Btu (MBtu)/sq ft)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ommercial                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 216.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ustrial                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 554.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| stitutional                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 250.7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| rge Residential (>4 family)                                                                                                                                                                                  | 126.7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| all Residential (1-4 family)                                                                                                                                                                                 | 94                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| nsmission of energy supplied to the site. This ta<br>I Sustainability and lists New York City-specific e<br>Iding energy intensity (measured by thousand B<br>calendar year 2008 for the Inventory of New Yo | ite in addition to energy consumed during the generation and<br>able was developed by the Mayor's Office or Englisher Planning<br>energy- and carbon-intensity values for valions building types.<br>Itu per square foot (MBtu/sq. ft)) is calculated from data compile<br>ork City Greenhouse Gas Emissions September 2009. These value<br>nal Oceanographic and Atmos Enrich domistration (MOAA) Type<br>ved from 1976-2005 historia I weather data. |

Data sources: City of New York, *Inventory of New York City Greenhouse* (*as Physicians* (2009); New York City Department of Finance; U.S. Department of Energy National Renewable Energy Laboratory.

For certain projects, such as energy-intensive facilities like data centers in methods osting facilities, a project-specific analysis may be more appropriate. Such figures are not available for manufacturing uses because energy demands vary widely for those uses and depend on building inquirements and the manufacturing activity proposed. This information should be obtained from the manufacturer.

If more than one building would be constructed as a result of the proposed project, each building should be separately assessed, if practicable. A lead agency may also calculate a project average. For some projects, such as a rezoning, the lead agency, within iterdiscretion, may determinent is more appropriate to estimate the project's total projected energy consumption and nonpresent a lot-by lot calculation of energy use.

Once the net energy consumption has been determined, it may be appropriate to consult with the appropriate energy supplier and request confirmation that make would be no problem in providing the additional load and making service connections

### 400. REGULATION: AND COORDINATION

### 410. REGULATIONS AND STAND RDS

The New York City Energy Conservation Code, which became effective in December 2009, sets minimum energy standar is for the design and construction of all new buildings and substantial renovation of existing buildings within I ew York City. There is also a State Energy Plan, published every three years, available from the New York State prergy Research and Development Authority (NYSERDA).

### 420. COORLINATION

Consultation with energy suppliers is typically appropriate to determine if a proposed project would require extension or upgrading of energy transmission facilities. NYSERDA provides information about loans and incentives to assist businesses with initial costs associated with installing energy-efficient equipment. Questions regarding energy policy in the City should be directed to the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination.



### 430. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

• New York City Economic Development Corporation

Energy Division 110 William Street New York, NY 10038 (212) 312-3762

• NYS Energy Research & Development Authority

17 Columbia Circle Albany, NY 12203-6399 (866) NYSERDA (Toll-Free) (518) 862-1090

NYS Energy Research & Development Authority – New York City Off

485 Seventh Avenue – Suite 1006 New York, NY 10018 (212) 971-5342

# CHAPTER 16

Our modes of travel — private car, taxi/livery service, subway/rail, bus, ferry, bicycle, and by foot — form the basis of New York City's extensive and interrelated transportation infrastructure and system. A positive effect on one mode of travel may negatively impact another, while a negative effect on travel modes may negatively impact several aspects of the transportation system. The objective of the transportation analyses is to determine whether a proposed project may have a potential significant impact on traffic operations and mobility, public transportation facilities and services pedestrian elements and flow, safety of all roadway users (pedestrians, cyclists, transit users and motorists), of an analysis parking, and/or goods movement.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for applicants to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. As appropriate, the New YoneCity Department of Transportation (DOT), the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), its affiliates and subsidiery agencies, should also work with the lead agency during the CEQR process to provide information, technical review, recommendations and approvals relating to transportation and any required mitigation. It is recommended that the lead agency consult with expert agencies as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 7200 orther outlines appropriate c ordination with these agencies.

This chapter describes each technical area to be addressed in a transportation assessment, and outlines the general elements needed for any transportation assessment. Should a detailed analysis be needed, this chapter also discusses each specific technical area separately, beginning in Section 340, "De ailed Taffic Analysis." A proposed project and any recommended improvement or mitigation measures should, to an excent practicable, be guided by the policies of the <u>New York City Department of Transportation Strategic Plan 2516</u>, which seeks to promote efficient means of travel with emphasis on "alternative modes" such as transit, walking, and biveling. The specific DOT guidelines applicable to mitigation measures are discussed in greater outant in Section 510.

### **100. DEFINITIONS**

The transportation analyses should address the following major technical areas:

**TRAFFIC FLOW AND OPERATING CONDITION**, including the traffic volume expected to be generated in the future with the proposed project in place and the impact of the project and its generated volume on traffic levels of service. The purpose of this as essment is to evaluate the traffic operating conditions and ability of roadway elements to adequately process the expected traffic demand under the future With-Action condition.

**RAL AND SULTAY FACILITIES AND SERVICES**, including the capacity of subway lines (known as "line haul" capacity), station platterm), stairwells, cornelors, and passageways, station agent booths/control areas, turnstiles, and other critical station elements to a commodate projected volumes of passengers in the future with the proposed project in place.

**BUG SERVICE**, including the ability of existing routes and their frequency of service to accommodate the expected level of bus domain whenout overloading existing services. MTA has two agencies that operate bus service in New York City: New York City Transit (NYCT) and MTA Bus Company (MTABC). In addition to these entities, Westchester County buses, Nassau County buses and privately operated fixed-route service should be included in these analyses to the extent known.

**PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES**, which include three elements: – sidewalks, crosswalks and intersection corners (corner reservoirs). The purpose of the assessment is to evaluate the capacity of these elements to safely and effectively process or store the volume and activities of pedestrians expected to be generated by the proposed project.



**PEDESTRIAN, BICYCLE AND VEHICULAR SAFETY ASSESSMENTS**, which principally focus on the effect of the proposed project's generated demand at existing high-crash locations or at locations that may become unsafe due to the traffic, bicycle, and pedestrian volumes generated by a proposed project.

**PARKING CONDITIONS**, which include occupancy levels of parking lots and garages (public and accessory) as well as curbside parking utilization. The purpose of the on- and off-street parking assessment is to determine what effect the proposed project may have on parking resources in the study area.

*GOODS DELIVERY*, which includes the capacity of proposed loading areas to accommodate the expected volume of deliveries and the ability to do so without interfering with vehicular, pedestrian, and bicycle traffic or compromising safety.

**CONSTRUCTION PHASE IMPACTS**, which include projected impacts on transportation (traffic, pedestriar, parking *etc.*) during a proposed project's construction phase. Guidance for conducting the transportation analysis for construction activities is presented in Chapter 22, "Construction Impacts."

To analyze each of these technical areas, specific technical methodologies, databases, and procedules have been developed and are referenced in this chapter. It is also important to note the intervalationship letween the traffic analysis, and air quality and noise studies, which should be kept in mind during the course of the data collection and analysis stages. Both the air quality and noise analyses may call for extensive traffic data; therefore, traffic data should be collected and formatted in a way that can be easily used for the other analyses. It may also be necessary to assess transportation impacts on residential streets as part of the neighborho to character studies.

### 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A TRANSPORTATION ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIAT

While interrelationships between the key technical areas of the transportation system — traffic, transit, pedestrian and parking — should be taken into account in any assessment, the individual technical areas are separately assessed to determine whether a project has the potential to adversely and significantly affect a specific area of the transportation system. Consequently, each area is discussed separately.

It is possible that detailed transportation analyses may not be needed for projects that would create low- or low- to moderate-density development in particular sections of the City. Before undertaking any transportation analysis, reference should be made to Table 16-tin conjunction with Map 16-1 (CEQR Traffic Zones) to determine whether numerical analysis is needed.



### Table 16-1

### Minimum Development Densities Potentially Requiring Transportation Analysis

| Development Type                                            | Zone 1 | Zone 2 | Zone 3 | Zone 4 | Zone 5 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Residential (number of new dwelling units)                  | 240    | 200    | 200    | 200    | 100    |
| Office (number of additional 1,000 gross square feet (gsf)) | 115    | 100    | 100    | 75     | 40     |
| Regional Retail (number of additional 1,000 gsf)            | 30     | 20     | 20     | 10     | 10     |
| Local Retail (number of additional 1,000 gsf)               | 15     | 15     | 15     | 10     | 10     |
| Restaurant** (number of additional 1,000 gsf)               | 20     | 20     | 10     | 10     | 10     |
| Community Facility (number of additional 1,000 gsf)         | 25     | 25     | 25     | 15     | 15     |
| Off-Street Parking Facility (number of new spaces)          | 85     | 85     | 30     | 60     |        |
| With the following zone definitions:                        |        |        |        |        |        |

Zone 1: Manhattan, 110th Street and south; Downtown Brooklyn.

Zone 2: Manhattan north of 110<sup>th</sup> Street, including Roosevelt Island; Long Island City; Downtown Flushing; Fort Greene; Fork Slope Portions of Brooklyn Heights; Greenpoint-Williamsburg; Jamaica; all areas within 0.25 miles of subway stations (excluding Staten Island, Broad Channel and the Rockaways, Queens); South Bronx (south of 165<sup>th</sup> Street).

Zone 3: St. George (Staten Island); all other areas located within 0.5 miles of subway stations (except in Staten Island); all other areas located within 0.5 miles of subway stations (except in Staten Island) and the Rockaways, Queens).

Zone 4: All areas in Staten Island located within 0.5 miles of subway stations; all other areas located within one-me of subway stations (except in Staten Island, Broad Channel and the Rockaways, Queens).

Zone 5: All other areas.

Map 16-1 (CEQR Traffic Zones) shows the zone boundaries.

\*\*In all zones, fast food restaurants of 2,500 gsf or more potentially require transportation analyses.

The development thresholds cited in Table 16.4 were determined by captions typical travel demand factors (*i.e.*, daily person trips, temporal distribution, modal soft whicle occupincy, *etc.*) for the land uses cited in the table for each of the zones, up to a development density at which vehicle, transit, and pedestrian trip generation would not likely cause significant adverse impacts, based one review of prior Environmental Assessment Statements (EASs) and Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) conducted unlier the CEQR process. The development densities cited in Table 16-1 generally result in fewer than 50 peak hour vehicle trips (with prips" referring to trip-ends), 200 peak hour subway/rail or bus transit riders, and 200 peak hour pedestrian trips where significant adverse impacts are generally considered unlikely. Should the proposed project in other a mix of land uses, it is appropriate to conduct a preliminary trip generation assessment (see Levels 1 and 2 Streening Assessment in Section 300) for each land use to determine whether the total site generated trips caused the threshold for analysis. If the proposed project would result in development densities less than the levels thown in Table 16-1, norther numerical analysis would not be needed for any of these technical areas, except in unustal biodimetations (e.g., when there are operational and/or safety concerns). Conversely, if a proposed project events is these levels, a preliminary trip generation analysis, described below in Section 300, is needed.

# **300.** Assessment Michods

If Section 200 indicates that an analysis is warranted, a preliminary trip generation assessment and Travel Demand Factors (TDF) memory should be prepared following the two-tier screening process described below to determine whether a quantified analysis of any technical areas of the transportation system is necessary:

**LEVEL 1 (PROJECT TRIP GENERATION) SCREENING ASSESSMENT** determines the number of person trips by mode as well as vehicle trips for all analysis peak hours. Except in unusual circumstances, a further quantified analysis would typically not be needed for a technical area if the proposed development would result in fewer than:

- 50 peak hour vehicle trip-ends;
- 200 peak hour subway/rail or bus transit riders; or
- 200 peak hour pedestrian trips.



If the threshold for traffic is not surpassed, a parking assessment may not be needed. The methodologies available for use in determining trip generation involve either: (a) utilizing approved available trip generation rates for the type of land use proposed and available modal split characteristics for the site of the proposed project; or (b) obtaining this data from new surveys at a comparable facility in the same (or comparable) part of the City. The methodologies are presented below in Section 310.

**LEVEL 2 (PROJECT GENERATED TRIP ASSIGNMENT) SCREENING ASSESSMENT** assigns the trips to specific intersections, bus routes, subway lines, or parking facilities. If the results of this level of analysis concludes that the proposed development would generally result in intersections with 50 or more vehicle trips, pedestrian elements with 200 or more pedestrian trips, 50 or more bus trips in a single direction on a single route, or 200 or more passengers at a subway station or on a subway line during any analysis peak hour, further detailed analysis may be needed for a particular technical area. Guidance for conducting detailed assessments is located in Section 330.

### 310. LEVEL 1 (PROJECT TRIP GENERATION) PRELIMINARY SCREENING ASSESSMENT

A TDF memorandum should be submitted to the lead agency and DOT for Lyiew and approval, identifying the land use types (dwelling units for residential uses; square feet for commercial, initial and other land uses; seats for movie theaters; beds for hospital facilities; *etc.*), trip generation rates, model splits, vehicle occupancy rates, temporal distribution, *etc.* The memorandum summarizes and present generated person and vehicle trips for all peak hours. In addition, the memorandum cites all sources used in developing the TDF memoral dum. Each element of the Level 1 preliminary screening assessment is described be away

### 311. Trip Generation

Trip generation analyses provide the estimated number of person trips expected to be generated by the proposed project over the course of the entire ray, as well as during the peak analysis hours. The classification of a proposed project's daily trip-ends by hous of the day is also referred to as its temporal distribution. There are several options available for obtaining and trip generation information:

- Use of existing information previously researched/approved trip generation rates provided in Table 16-2 as well as recently approved EISs and EASs, where the sources cited in the travel demand factors are based on a recent survey of a similar land use with comparable travel characteristics and are considered appropriate to be used in the trip generation analysis;
- In the absence of existing information, the preferable option is to conduct original trip generation and modal spilt surveys of the same land use in a comparable setting in the City; and
- If a comparable survey site can be identified within the City, the rates in the most recent edition of the eastifute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) *Trip Generation* (the "ITE Trip Generation Report") may be used in consultation with DOT. However, care must be exercised in using the ITE *Trip Generation Report* since most of its trip generation rates are based primarily on surveys conducted in suburban settings and nee to be adjusted for New York City conditions.

dditional guidance for calculating trip generation rates follows in Subsections 311.1 through 311.3.

### 311.1. Use of treviously Researched/ Approved Trip Generation Rates

here his been considerable trip generation analysis work done in the City to date as part of prior environmental reviews and studies. Rates for certain specific land use types in specific parts of the City have been defined and approved for use on these projects. Table 16-2 presents a list of previously researched and approved trip generation rates that may be used provided that the proposed project being analyzed matches the land uses surveyed.



|                                                            |                               | Weekday Peak Hour |                          |      |                                 |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Land Use                                                   | Weekday Daily<br>Person Trips | АМ                | Percentag<br>Mid-<br>day | pM   | Saturday Daily<br>Person Trips  | Saturday<br>Peak Hour<br>Percentage |
| Office (multi-tenant type building)                        | 18.0 per 1,000 sf             | 12                | 15                       | 14   | 3.9 per 1000 sf                 | 17                                  |
| Residential (3 or more floors)                             | 8.075 per DU                  | 10                | 5                        | 11   | 9.6 per DU                      |                                     |
| Residential (2 floors or less)                             | 12.6 per DU                   | 10                | 5                        | 11   | 17 per DU                       | В                                   |
| Hotel                                                      | 9.4 per room                  | 8                 | 14                       | 13   | 9.4 per room                    | 9                                   |
| Home Improvement Store                                     | 72 per 1,000 sf               | 7                 | 7                        |      | 96.4 per 1,001 sf               | 10                                  |
| Supermarket                                                | 175 per 1,000 sf              | 5                 | 6                        | 0    | 231 ver 1,000 sf                | 9                                   |
| Museum                                                     | 27 per 1,000 sf               | 1                 | 1                        | 13   | 20.6 pc 1,000 sf                | 17                                  |
| Passive Park Space*                                        | 44 per acre                   | 3                 | 5                        | 6    | e? per acre                     | 6                                   |
| Active Park Space*                                         | 139 per acre                  |                   |                          | 6    | 195 per acre                    | 6                                   |
| Local Retail                                               | 205 per 1,000 sf              | 3                 | 19                       | 10   | 240 per 1,000 sf                | 10                                  |
| Destination Retail**                                       | 78.2 per 1,000 sf             | 3                 | 9                        |      | 92.5 per 1,000 sf               | 11                                  |
| Fast Food Restaurant***                                    | 1,746 per 1,000 sf            |                   | 1                        | 11   | 418 per 1,000 sf                | 35                                  |
| Public School (Students)                                   | 2 per student                 | 49.5              | I/A                      | 49.5 | N/A                             | N/A                                 |
| Public School (Parents)                                    | 4 per student                 | 23,5              | .VA                      | 24.7 | N/A                             | N/A                                 |
| Public School (Staff)                                      | 2 perstua nt                  | 40                | D/A                      | 40   | N/A                             | N/A                                 |
| Academic University                                        | 20.6 per 1,000 sf             | 16                | NA                       | 26   | 13.5 per 1,000 sf               | 16                                  |
| Cineplex                                                   | - 326 per seat                | 1                 | 3                        | 8    | 6.25 per seat                   | 5                                   |
| Health Club                                                | 44.7 per 1,000 s              | 4                 | 9                        | 5    | 26.1 per 1,000 sf               | 9                                   |
| Television Studio                                          | 10 per 1,00 sf                | 12                | 15                       | 11   | NA                              | NA                                  |
|                                                            | Daily Vehicle Trips           |                   |                          |      | Saturday Daily<br>Vehicle Trips |                                     |
| Truck                                                      |                               |                   |                          | ļ    |                                 |                                     |
| Local Retail                                               | 0.35 per 1,000 sf             | 8                 | 11                       | 2    | 0.04 per 1,000 sf               | 11                                  |
| Office                                                     | 0.32 per 1,000 sf             | 10                | 11                       | 2    | 0.01 per 1,000 sf               | 11                                  |
| Reside tia<br>OTES: N. = Not Available; DU a Dwolling Unit | 0.06 per DU                   | 12                | 9                        | 2    | 0.02 per DU                     | 9                                   |

Trip generation rates should be based on information for generally similar facilities. There may also be a condition specific to the proposed project being analyzed that makes its trip generation expectations significantly different from those listed in Table 16-2. For example, the trip generation rate cited for midtown office space may not be appropriate for back-office space outside Manhattan, or even within



Manhattan, since back-office space generally does not generate the same number of visitor and business trips that general office space does.

Should the survey for the source cited be considered "stale" by the DOT, it is recommended that an original survey be conducted by the applicant for the same land use in a comparable setting of the City. In addition, all findings from this survey including backup materials should be provided to the lead agency and DOT.

It is also appropriate to determine the number of truck and van deliveries generated by a proposed project separately from the trip generation/modal split analyses. In order to obtain accurate truck trip generation rates for a proposed project, it is recommended that original surveys of a similar existing facility be conducted. Truck trip generation rates cited in the 1969 Wilbur Snith and Associated Motor Trucks in the Metropolis and the Federal Highway Administration's 1981 Curbside Pick-up and Delivery Operations and Arterial Traffic Impacts have been used previously in LASS, ELSS, but are not recommended for use due to the staleness of the information. For project, the generate predominantly heavy vehicles, such as trucks and/or buses, the Passenger Car Equivalent (PCE) factors should be applied to determine the number of new vehicle trips (see Table 16-s). Example of these types of projects include a warehouse, waste transfer facility, freight or sus terminal, *etc.* 

### 311.2. Conduct of Original Surveys

As indicated previously, if usable trip generation is tes all not listed in Table 16.2 and are not available from other surveys, or the available trip generation rates are considered "stale," conducting original surveys in comparable settings is the recommended course of action. Although conducting surveys may seem rather straightforward, it often calls for considerable judgment. In general, it is not easy, or necessary, to find a survey target that is periodly comparable to the proposed project in its study area. Due to the many variables of a survey, the lead agent, should show it the scope and format to DOT for review and approval prior to conducting the survey. Fac ors to consider in selection of a survey site and proper use of survey data includes:

- Is the facility to be surveyed comparable to the proposed facility?
- Are modal split characteristics of the site to be surveyed comparable to the site of the proposed project?
- Is energize on the site to be serve, ed comparable to that of the proposed project, and does any difference in size plana role in trip-making to and from the site?

Are the hours and operation of the survey site similar to those of the proposed project?

the on-site carking area of the site to be surveyed comparable to that of the proposed project?

For example, if a proposed hospital would be located on Queens Boulevard, it may be possible to find another hospital along the same corridor that has similar modal split characteristics with regard to bus and subway service. However, if there is not a similarly sited hospital along the same corridor, the survey could be conducted at a hospital located in another neighborhood that has similar modal split charact ristics to those of the proposed project.

In accermining whether that hospital is appropriate to survey, a number of other factors should be considered. For example, is the hospital to be surveyed of a comparable size to that of the proposed project? Does the hospital to be surveyed have functions and health care facilities generally comparable to the one being proposed? If one is a teaching hospital while the other is not, the former may generate more or fewer trips during peak periods of the day.



It may also be necessary or advisable to survey more than one facility deemed potentially comparable to the proposed project in order to make a reasoned judgment as to where the proposed project would fit within the available range of data.

In conducting a trip generation survey, there are several important considerations to keep in mind:

- The survey should be conducted for two typical midweek days throughout the normal business hours and, if applicable, include a weekend day for the type of facility being surveyed. If the data from the survey is not consistent, then a third midweek day survey may need to be conducted to confirm the appropriate trip generation.
- All entry and exit points should be covered--not just the main entrance/exit location--so that all trips are recorded.
- All person and vehicle trips should be recorded separately at their respective entries and ents in 15-minute intervals throughout the survey period, since the vale eventually transited into arriving and departing person and/or vehicle trips.
- Vehicle occupancy should be recorded for each entry and exit vehicle
- Weather conditions should be noted along with any other occurrences that may affect the volume of trip-making on the survey day, since a lius ments may be needed afterward.

The survey methodology, data, significant findings, and assumptions should be summarized in a memorandum for submission to the lead agency, which will be provided to EOT. Often, this information serves as supporting documentation for the cip generation assessment and may subsequently be used by others.

### 311.3. Use of the ITE Trip Generation Manual

If a comparable survey site canno be identified within the City, the rates in the ITE *Trip Generation Manual* may be used. The ITE *trip Generation Manual* contains auto trip generation rates for a wide range of land uses, but generate, these rates reflect nationwide averages based on surveys conducted in suburban settings, often with little or no available public transportation. Therefore, these rates may not be appropriate for the urban character of New York City. However, the rates may be useful for interpolating rate of factors that an non-available (such as deriving Saturday rates when only Sunday and week day rates are available, or certain temporal distributions), provided the rates are adjusted for New York City conditions. In using the ITE trip rates, which are usually presented as vehicle trips rather than as person trips, the data should be adjusted for local modal split characteristics in the proposed project's study area. Therefore at is recommended that the lead agency consult with DOT before using the ITE *Trip Generative Manual*.

1.4. inited and Pass-By Trip.

The determination of a proposed project's generation of person trips may need to recognize that a percentage onits trip generation may be considered either "linked trips" or "pass-by trips" for certain types of development, particularly retail or commercial. Linked trips are trips that have multiple destiration, ether within the proposed development site or between the development site and existing djacen sites. However, a linked trip that goes from a primary point to a single destination and back again to the same primary point is considered two primary unlinked trips. Pass-by trips are trips that are already present on the adjacent network, have direct access to the site and enter the site only as an intermediate stop on the way to their final destination. If it can be clearly demonstrated that there would be a proportion of true 'pass-by' trips that are already on the network, then these trips may be deducted from the total site-generated vehicle trip-ends for the development.



For example, a proposed retail component in a mall would be expected to generate vehicle trips to it on the basis of its expected trip generation rate, yet a portion of these trips may not be newly generated because some of the vehicle trips to the mall's retail component may be trips that are already made from another component in the mall and may now include an additional "link" to it. This phenomenon may be reflected in the analyses by either a higher "walk" modal split percentage for the proposed project or by dividing the project's overall trip generation into "linked" and "non-linked" components and assigning them separately to the study area network. Up to 25% of "linked and/or pass-by" trip credit for retail developments is allowed, unless valid information based on an original survey support a higher linked and/or pass-by trip credit. Care must be exercised in determining whether the linked trip credit should be applied to the total person trips or to a specific mode of trivel

### 312. Modal Split

Modal split analyses provide information on the travel modes likely to be used by bersons going to and from the proposed project, including autos, taxis/livery services, subways, buses, ferries, commute rail, buycles, and walking. These modes are considered in terms of percentages—*i.e.*, what percent of the total number of people traveling to and from the site would travel by that particular mode. The modal suit percentages are then applied to the hourly trip generation estimates to determine the number of persons traveling to and from the site by each mode for each of the analysis peak hours. It is in portant to remember that pedestrian trips refer not only to walk trips (people who walk all the way from to the site and other modes of travel, such as the subway station, bus stop, or parking facility (unless on-site parking is provided). Thus, the number of pedestrian trips to be included in the pedestrian analysis hould include the combined assignments of all pedestrian trips (which include pure walk trips as well as the pedestrian component of pedestrian analysis hould include the combined assignments of all pedestrian trips (which include pure walk trips as well as the pedestrian component of pedestrian trips (which include pure walk trips as well as the pedestrian component of all other modes).

A subsequent step applies to both traffic and tranit. For traffic, an average vehicle occupancy factor is applied to the number of persons using autos or taxis/livery services to determine the number of vehicles that the proposed project would generate for each peak hour. For cannot, bus trip generation also considers subwayto-bus transfers for sites substant any distant from the nearest subway station.

For many combinations of land use types and geographic locations within the City, there are previously researched modal splits available for use. For other combinations, there are sources of information that may be investigated. Similar to the previous discussion on the generation, there is significant data available from recent DOT and New York Metropolitan Transponetic Council (NYMTC) mode choice surveys, previous EASs/EISs, as well as other databases including the U.S. Census Bureau's American Community Survey (ACS), and the NYMTC Householdone review Survey (H.S). Census data, described below, provides substantial information on mode choice for humer-to-work/reversion ney-to-work trips in different parts of the City and is useful for analysis of both residencial and offse uses. The HIS provides a snapshot of typical household travel patterns for all purposes work and discretionary travel). However, care should be exercised prior to using this information since the data set includes the travel patterns of the suburban counties surrounding New York City; it is recommended that the held agency consult with DOT prior to using this data. Sometimes, an original survey is needed as the City has undersone a noticeable mode shift resulting in a higher transit ridership, and walk and bicycle typs. Therefore, it is recommended that a trip generation survey with an emphasis on modal split be conducted to verife the nodar split used in previous EASs/EISs. In no case should modal split data more than ten years old be used.

### 312.1. Use of U.S. Census Bureau's American Community Survey

As mentioned above, an important source of modal split information is the U.S. Census Bureau's ACS, which contains data on journey-to-work trips by mode for each census tract in the City. Therefore, journey to work modal split percentages can readily be obtained for residential projects for any study area. It is also possible to obtain reverse journey-to-work information for a particular census tract, which provides information on how people travel to a workplace. This data is used to determine modal



split characteristics for residential and/or office spaces proposed in a given area. Updated census data may be obtained from the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP). U.S. Census transportation data by New York City census tract is available on <u>NYC Population FactFinder</u>. This data is also available on <u>https://data.census.gov/cedsci/</u>.

### 312.2. Use of Previously Accepted Modal Splits

Because there has been a considerable amount of survey and analysis work done on previous studies, researched modal splits are available for use for various combinations of proposed projects in certain parts of the City. If the survey for the source cited is more than ten years old or the area where project site is located has undergone a noticeable mode shift, it is recommended that upon consultation by the lead agency with DOT an original survey be conducted.

In certain cases, previously accepted modal splits may need to be adjusted if where is a special asplict of the proposed project that calls for its modal split to be significantly different. For example, journeyto-work modal splits for high-rise residential buildings in Midtown Machattan may be obtailed from the U.S. Census Bureau's ACS. If a project proposes a similar type of building to be the residence of foreign consuls or diplomats, it may be appropriate to modify the modal split coreflect a heavier reliance upon vehicular travel because a significantly higher us of autos and taxis/heavy services is expected in lieu of mass transit for this population.

In addition, Select Bus Service (SBS), a joint initiative of OT and MTA New York City Transit, and other recent initiatives by the City, such as expansions to the bicycle restore work, and improvements to public transportation, pedestrian and bicycle facilities, are expected to change modal splits in affected areas and should be reflected in the trave drivand factor.

#### 312.3. Conduct of Original Surveys

In the absence of previously accented modal splite, it is incommended that original surveys of modal splits for the same type of landvise as the proposed project be conducted in the same or a comparable setting. When a proposed projects land uses are similar to land uses that currently exist in the study area, this is a relatively strachtforward task. If not, a study area with similar travel characteristics and site access should be identified to conduct a modal split survey. This is generally the case when the proposed project estudy area (*e.g.*, a noter in the downtown section of St. George, Staten Island), or the survey source cited for the moral split for the land use is more than ten years old. If this is the case, the guidance regarding the conduct of trip generation surveys in Subsection 301.2 is also appropriate here.

In conducting modal offit surveys, it is important to determine the mode of travel to and from the site being surveyed. For several land use types, there may be a tendency for people to travel there by one mode and leave by another. For example, a proposed restaurant, concert hall, or entertainment facility in midtown Manhattan may cater to a primarily transit and walk-in population when patrons arrive at 6:00 p.m. or 200 p.m., but may be significantly more taxi/livery service oriented for their departures later at high.

he same facility may also have different modal split and vehicle occupancy characteristics by time of one. For the same midtown eatery/entertainment facility cited above, the heavy walk-in trade during the daytime may be replaced by a significantly higher auto-oriented clientele at nighttime. Daytime arrivals by taxi/livery service may be mostly single individual arrivals, while nighttime arrivals may be more multi-person groups.

Consequently, it is important that surveys consider the nature of the facility being surveyed, as well as how its activity patterns, clientele, surrounding area and transit services change by time of day for the analysis hours being studied.



Many of the same guidelines cited in Subsection 342 for the selection of traffic count days are also appropriate for trip generation and modal split surveys. Surveys should be conducted on days and hours of operation that are typical for the surveyed facility. It is recommended that the lead agency consult with DOT prior to conducting a survey.

Other factors to consider when preparing for, and conducting, modal split surveys include:

- Survey staff should be properly positioned. For example, if people traveling to a particular building by subway typically approach the building from its west side, positioning survey staff on the east side of the entrance to the building may result in undercounting subway trips.
- All entry and exit points should be surveyed. Although a building's rear door may look in or spicuous, it may in fact be used by a substantial number of people who get off the snoway of that side of the building or people who park in a garage on that street.
- Weather conditions should be noted since they may play a significant role in the occision of how to travel to work, particularly on days with inclement weather.
- Survey staff should be directed not to approach people selectively, *i.e.*, to avoid a tendency to approach people based on their age, race, or sex, sinci this may bias the findings of the survey. One acceptable strategy is to approach every so on or third perion in order to not statistically bias the survey.

It is recommended that trip generation and nodal split surveys be conclusted concurrently. This helps to provide an understanding of whether the particular modal split characteristics surveyed represent a particularly busy day or light day at the site. It is possible that for major trip generators, choice of travel mode may be influenced by the particular expectations of thavel to the site.

Studies have found that some people would use brouchs to travel to work if bicycle facilities were available at their place of work. Such facilities may include: bicycle storage areas (*e.g.,* racks, bicycle lockers, storage room), lockers rooms, and showers. The use of bicycles depends on the distance that a person must travel. As part of PlaNYC, DOT promotes bicycle use by designing and installing new bicycle infrastructure inroughout the City. In addition, DCP has approved a zoning text amendment, <u>Article II, Chapter 5, Sectio, 25-80</u>, requiring on-site bicycle parking facilities.

### 312.4. Use of the MANTC Best Practices More,

For projects that would cauce major changes in regional and Citywide travel patterns (*i.e.*, Congestion Pricing), it may be appropriate to use NYMTC's *Best Practices Model* (BPM) to determine shifts in travel patterns, mode choice, and traffic diversions arising from the proposed project. It is recommended that the lead agency onsult with DOT if the BPM is proposed to be used for analysis of mode shift or traffic diversions.

### Determination of the mps by Travel Mode

Once the model split characteristics of a proposed project have been determined on a percentage basis, the number of trips by mode is determined by multiplying the number of person trips to be generated in each analysis hour by the modal split percentage. This yields the number of persons traveling we each mode (*i.e.*, auto, taxi/livery service, bus, subway, walk, and bicycle and, for certain projects in unique settings, rail or ferry). To determine the number of vehicles (*i.e.*, autos and taxis/livery services) generated in the analysis hours, an average vehicle occupancy factor is applied. This factor differs for different land uses and in different parts of the City.

At the conclusion of this analysis, it is recommended to summarize in a table the number of person trips by mode (*i.e.*, auto, taxi/livery service, subway, bus, walk, bicycle, and others) and vehicular trips (*i.e.*, auto, taxi/livery service, and truck) for each of the analysis peak hours, both to document the



number of trips generated and to facilitate the subsequent trip assignment task. For projects requiring an air quality or noise analysis, NYC DEP may request a further categorization of vehicles.

### 313. Determining Whether Further Analysis is Necessary

This subsection, based on the above trip generation and modal split assessments, determines whether further study of any of the following technical areas of the transportation system is necessary:

### 313.1. Traffic

If the proposed project would generate fewer than 50 peak hour vehicle trip-ends, the need for further traffic analysis would be unlikely. A trip-end is defined as a vehicle (*i.e.*, auto, taxi/livery service, tuck *etc.*) traveling to or from a site. Should the vehicle travel to and from the site within the same peak hour (*i.e.*, auto pick-up/drop-off, taxi/livery service trip, *etc.*), two trip-ends one in, one out) accincluded. However, it should be emphasized that proposed projects affecting congested intersections have at times been found to create significant adverse traffic impact, when their trip generation is fewer than 50 trip-ends in the peak hour, and therefore, the lead agency, upon consultation with DOT may require analysis of such intersections of concern.

For proposed projects that generate a significant number of tracks and/or buses, which are considered to be "equivalent" to more than one car, such vehicle tips should be concerted to Passenger Car Equivalents (PCEs) to determine if the 50 peak hour vehicle trip and threshold is exceeded. Table 16-3 lists the suggested PCE factors.

| Table 16-3                                                     |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Passenger Car Equivalent                                       | PCEs)         |
| Vehicle Type                                                   | PCE<br>Factor |
| Per onal Auto                                                  | 1.0           |
| Trucks/Luses with 2 Axles<br>and<br>Vasta collection Vehicles* | 1.5           |
| Trucks/Buses with 3 Axles                                      | 2.0           |
| Trucks with to hore Axles                                      | 2.5           |

PCE facto of covaste transfer trailers should be determined based on number of axles.

It should be noted that an auto trip to a parking garage or lot is considered one trip-end, whereas a drop off by auto is two trip-ends (one in, one out). Similarly, most taxi trips are two trip-ends. However, in the Manhattal Central Business District (CBD) (south of 60th Street) a 50 percent taxi overlap inbound foll taxis are assumed to be available for outbound demand) is a standard practice, whereas all other taxi novements are empty taxis. Further, in the vicinity of inter-modal facilities (such as the Grand Centra Terminal, the Port Authority Bus Terminal, Penn Station, the South Street Ferry Terminal, *itc.*) up to a 75 percent taxi overlap would be applicable. For Manhattan north of 60th Street and other CDs, a 25 taxi overlap is acceptable. In all other areas of the City, the taxi overlap assumption is not permitted.

If the combination of projected trip generation (50 or more vehicle trip-ends per peak hour) and location of the proposed project indicates the potential for a significant traffic impact, a Level 2 Screening Assessment, described in Section 320, should be conducted before undertaking a quantitative traffic analysis.



#### 313.2. Transit

According to general thresholds used by MTA agencies, if the proposed project is projected to result in fewer than 200 peak hour subway/rail or bus transit riders, further transit analyses are not typically required as the proposed project is considered unlikely to create a significant transit impact. For generic projects that affect more than one neighborhood, the 200-rider threshold would generally be applied on a per-neighborhood basis. If a generic project would result in an increase of fewer than 200 riders per neighborhood, but the combined ridership impact on a single subway or bus route is 200 or more riders, an assessment is still required.

For example, consider that a generic project affecting the neighborhoods of Prospect Heights and Park Slope in Brooklyn would result in an increase of 199 transit riders in each neighborhood. Based on the location of the project, it is expected that all of the transit riders from both neighborhoods yould us the 7th Avenue Station of the B/Q Lines. In this example, although on a par-neighborhood well the programmatic project would fall below the threshold, the cumulative impact on a single submay to don would be 200 or more riders, and further transit analysis would berequired.

It is also possible that higher transit trip projections would not be expected to inpact transit services, especially for stations, bus or subway routes that are not heaving patronized today. Should the projected transit ridership be deemed clearly unlikely toproduce significant impacts, this finding should be documented and further analyses would not be needed. If the proposed project might have a significant impact, a Level 2 Screening Assessment should be conducted before undertaking a detailed transit analysis.

#### 313.3. Pedestrian Elements

For pedestrian elements, pedestrian trips include not on y "walk" trips, but also trips of other modes that usually have a pedestrian component. For example, subwry trips have walk components to and from subway stations, bus trips to and from bus stops, and vehicle trips to and from parking facilities (except where on-site parking is previded). If the proposed project would result in fewer than 200 pedestrian trips during the analysis peak hours, a detailed analysis may not be necessary. However, under all circumstances if a project proposes to remove or reduce capacity of a pedestrian element (for example, reducing the width of a side valk), then further analysis is necessary. Should the proposed project result is 200 or more pedectrian trips during the analysis peak hours, a Level 2 Screening Assessment should be conducted before undertaking a detailed pedestrian analysis.

The above thres olds for productrian elements assessment do not apply for new or expanded schools, for which detailed pedestrian analyses are typically required. These analyses should concentrate on safety and operations of pedestrian elements (*i.e.*, intersections with high number of pedestrian-related crasnes, unconcolled pedestrian crossing(s), narrow sidewalks, non ADA-compliant pedestrian ran pr, etc.) along principal access routes to and from the school. For example, the route between a new high school and the nearest subway station(s) should be assessed. This analysis should be coordinated with the traffic analysis.

#### . 3.4. Parking

In on-undoff-street parking analysis may be needed if the proposed project exceeds the development rensities identified in Table 16-1 and a quantified traffic analysis is necessary based on the Level 1 and 2 scheming Assessments. In cases where the proposed project does not exceed the development densities in Table 16-1, or when a quantified traffic analysis is not needed but the project proposes to eliminate existing parking facilities, a parking assessment may be necessary.

### 320. LEVEL 2 (PROJECT GENERATED TRIP ASSIGNMENT) SCREENING ASSESSMENT

When a proposed project exceeds 50 peak hour vehicle trip-ends or 200 peak hour pedestrian or transit trips as determined by the Level 1 Screening Assessment, a Level 2 Project Generated Trip Assignment Screening Assessment should be prepared to determine whether a detailed assessment of any technical areas is warranted. Project generated vehicle and pedestrian trips should be assigned to the traffic network and pedestrian elements for all peak hours in which the proposed project exceeds the Level 1 Assessment. Project-generated transit trips should be assigned to specific stations and lines and specific entrances within each station. Bus trips should be assigned to specific bus routes (by direction) and bus stops.

### 321. Trip Assignment

This element of the assessment entails the routing, or "assignment," of vehicular end/or pedestrian trips as ach travel mode to specific roadways; subway/rail lines and stations; bus routes; sidewalks, crosswalks accentersection corners; and bicycle and parking facilities en route from their origin to their designation. To estimate unich roadways, transit services, pedestrian elements, or parking facilities are likely to be used and the extent to which each of these facilities/services would receive project-generated trips, origin and restination (O&D) tradies should be used. Prevailing vehicular, transit, and pedestrian traffic volume patterns in the area should be reviewed and may be used as a guide in developing the O&D patterns. If the proposer project would generate truck trips, the trucks should be assigned to designated truck routes.

### 321.1. Trip Origins and Destinations

The first step in the trip assignment process is to determine the exent to which trips to the project site would be made from various parts of the metropolitan region. The best source of this information, if available, is O&D data, or information above the location where a trip would begin and the location where it would end. Such data may be regardly available for certain parts of the City that have been previously studied or surveyed. An example of this is Neltown Manhattan office space, for which information is available on the percentages of Midtown's employees who typically come from Manhattan, the other boroughs. New lenge, Long Island, *etc.* This information has been derived from the U.S. Census (*i.e.*, reverse journey-to-vork data) or other O&D surveys. The U.S. Census also contains information on where residents obindividual census tracts work, which gives the same information for journey-to-work trips. Yet, this also important to note that the O&Ds—or regional distribution—of transit trips may be very different from that for the trips, or even 30 percent of its transit trips, from the borough of Manhattan, but oply—or 1 percent of its auto trips from that same borough because Manhattan esitents are unlikely to drive to work in the same borough.

Amothe contentially useful source of general information about regional O&D patterns and trends is the NYMTC Household interview Survey (HIS). Additionally, O&D data may be extracted from NYMTC's BPL for any appropriate analysis year, via such procedures as Subarea Extraction and/or Select Link Analysis for affected roadways. However, it is recommended that the lead agency consult with DOT before this approach is taken to ensure that any use of the BPM is appropriate.

It is also possible to survey O&D patterns of a comparable site, similar to the types of surveys outlined egarding trip generation and modal split. Such surveys would ask travelers where their trip originated nom (*i.e.*, for surveys conducted at a work site for a commercial project) or where their trip was destined to (*i.e.*, for surveys conducted at a residential building for people en route to their work places). The survey would also ask the trip purpose because there may be important differences identified between work trips and recreational, educational, or other trips.

Many of the same survey guidelines discussed previously are followed, such as finding and surveying a similar type of facility in the same study area as the site of the proposed project. In this case, the O&D data to be obtained and applied to a proposed residential building in Flushing should be obtained via surveys of a residential building in Flushing, and not in Astoria, because the choice of traffic routes are



different. On the other hand, a more unique type of proposed project, such as an amphitheater in the Coney Island area of Brooklyn, may not have a comparable survey location in the same area. In this case, information could be drawn from either similar types of facilities elsewhere in the City or different types of recreational/entertainment facilities in Brooklyn or Queens to make a reasonable judgment for the specific proposed project being analyzed.

For certain projects, the sponsors or developers of the project may have conducted market studies that indicate the likely distribution of its users. Such studies may be used as a surrogate for new O&D studies. Once such O&D or market analysis data has been obtained, these may be used as the basis for the more specific traffic assignments that follow, which are presented below.

As part of many larger regional transportation studies, travel models have been developed that sincllate the routes expected to be used by projected future projects. These studies may use one of scorea models that are currently in use nationally. The objective of these models is to define the travel characteristics of individual links in the regional roadway network to simulate how people decree to use specific routes and, thus, to predict how future trips would likely be made. They are generally, beyond the means or required scope of the type of analyses covered in this Manual, unless the proposed project's sponsor/consultant team independently chooses to levelop such a model. The consultant should contact DOT, NYSDOT, DCP or NYMTC to identify when e any recent studies have such modeled O&D information available for public use.

### 321.2. Assignments

Once the trip O&Ds have been established, the assignment of both vehicular trips to specific streets and through specific intersections, transit rins to specific show v/rail, commuter and/or bus lines, and walk trips to particular pedestrian element is conducted. This assignment is generally accomplished using the judgment of an experience traffic professional.

The standard method for assigning trips is described in the following sections. In some cases, it may be appropriate to supplement professional judgment with the use of a micro-simulation model (Section 321.2.5) that captures the routing of traffic under complex, congested conditions.

### 321.2.1. STANDARD METHOD FOR TRAFFIC ASSI AND ENTS, USING PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT

First, the major routes available to a breach or depart the study area from each of the major trip origins or destinations are identified. For example, if the proposed project is a shopping center in downtown Flushing and available Q&D sources indicate that 30 percent of the traffic would likely come from Long Island, the westbound Long Island Expressway and Grand Central Parkway would be identified as the pajor routes available to three travelers.

Next, the traffic assignment process identifies the "target" for which motorists would aim to park their care of this is an on-size parking garage, the most direct routes to it would be identified for each arriving vehicular component on some cases, there may be a single desirable route to the site, while for other cases there may be two or more reasonably equivalent alternatives. The site-generated traffic would be assigned to each of these likely routes (percentage-wise) to the extent deemed appropriate.

A proposed project may have multiple parking facilities available to it, both on-site and off-site. In this ase, the assessment considers how specific arrival routes could link up with the different parking sites via a casoned judgment as to where motorists coming from different directions are likely to park. If a site has multiple parking facilities available to it, more cars cannot be assigned to any of the facilities than its capacity can accommodate. For example, if the proposed project were a corporate headquarters office, there may be assigned parking spaces, or employees may adapt their travel behavior to account for the headquarters' garage often filling up before 8:30 a.m. Therefore, those arriving after 8:30 a.m. may not touch the site but, rather go to an off-site parking location. Also, note that parking lots and garages that are occupied at 98 percent of their capacity in the existing or future No-Action



conditions should be considered to be "at capacity," and therefore would be unable to attract new vehicles.

There are many factors that, with the motorists' point of view in mind, should be carefully considered. Traffic assignment is the major determinant in selecting study intersections, where a proposed project could have significant impacts. Again, factors for consideration include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Where are trips to the site of the proposed project expected to originate and where would return trips go?
- What are the major roadways expected to be used by motorists from their (individual) trip origins and to their respective destinations?
- Which streets are most likely to be used by motorists in getting o in project site and how do they link to the facilities where they would park?
- Would traffic destined for the project site be accommodated of the sitele primary parking facility or would it be necessary for project-generated tros to circulate through the study area in search of hard-to-find parking? How may such a prover pattern be "modeled" in the traffic assignment?

The definition of vehicular traffic assignments manalco account for pass by tups and diverted-linked trips in addition to a site's primary trips. The incorporation of an edjustment factor in the analyses to account for these phenomena is generally most applicable for major retail projects. Primary trips are trips made for the specific purpose of visit no the trip generates. Pass-by trips, on the other hand, are made as intermediate stops on the war mont at origin to a primary trip destination. They are attracted to the site from traffic passing the site on an adjacent area to contains direct access to the generator. Diverted-linked trips are trips are trips attracted from treets hear the site but that require some diversion from one street to another to gain access to the site. The estimates of the percentages to be used should reflect the extent of relativactivity already in the vicinity of the site and volumes on adjacent and nearby roadways.

In addition to auto tribessignments, tail/livery service and truck trips are also assigned to the street network. It is important to note that project-generated taxi/livery service and truck trips may have a very different assignment than an origins, especially in Manhattan where most taxi/livery service trips are local. It is also important to note that all taxi/livery service trips assigned "in" to the site should also be assigned "out" of the site, regardless of whether they are occupied or unoccupied. The lead agency may consult with DoT if ecently compiled new data on the taxi/livery service O&D patterns in the Mannattan CBD beavailable.

Project-generated truck trips are routed on designated truck routes, as per DOT truck route regulations. These regulations require trucks to use designated routes for the majority of their trips until they must may e onto a street not designated as a truck route to reach their final destination. NYSDOT regulations also preclude trucks and commercial traffic from using certain regional highways—generally unserdesignated as "Parkways" or "Drives."

At the conclusion of these trip assignment steps for autos, taxis/livery services, and trucks, the assessment has a percentage assignment of the project's trip generation by each mode by roadways in the study area network. At this point, these percentage assignments are reviewed to determine whether they reasonably represent expected traffic patterns to the site, and whether there are any locations that should be included in the assessment because they would likely receive a significant amount of project-generated trips.

The last step in the trip assignment process is to multiply the project's expected total vehicle trip generation by the percentages assigned to each link and intersection in the network to determine the



number of vehicular trips likely to use the area's street network. These volumes should be provided as an assigned increment volume flow map along with all supporting documentation detailing how these values were developed. If No-Action increment volumes are also associated with the project site these too must be provided with all supporting documentation.

### 321.2.2. STANDARD METHOD FOR TRANSIT ASSIGNMENTS, USING PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT

To assign transit trips, the subway lines that are available in each borough to serve these travelers should be reviewed to assign rail trips to the most logical routes. In cases where more than one subway line is available in a given area, appropriate percentages may be assigned to each of the lines, keeping in mind details such as the project's distance to each station, typical frequency of service for each one proximity to express stations, proximity to key transfer stations and proximity of bus routes to when subway passengers can transfer. NYCT should agree with the assignment to it is recommended to consult with NYCT Operations Planning. Once rail trips have been assigned to each of the ext or exits most likely to be used to access the proposed project site. This routing typically encompasses all levels of a station and thus covers the various platforms, street, mezzanine and platform stairwells, passageways or corridors, turnstile banks, and token booth/control are settending between the subway car and the street level. The congestion on a given stair the loop have been and of turnstiles is less likely to affect a subway rider's choice of movement through the station than a vinicular traffic "choke" point would affect motorists' decisions on routes to the station. Therefore, the most direct paths are generally used for transit trips.

In assigning rail trips as part of the platform and line-haul analyses, such trips are generally not allocated evenly to all cars or all sections of the platform while awaying the arrival of incoming trains, but only to those platform zones and sulwaycars that may reasonably be expected to be used. These platform and per-car assignments reflect the entry points to the station that would be used by projectgenerated trips, the location of stationary on the platforms and possibly even the destination of riders at the end of their trip.

A similar approach is used her bus trips. The assessment considers the particular routes stopping near the project site and as igns bus riders to these routes in accordance with their general destinations. It is usually possible to review the general error ce areas of the various bus routes serving a project site and make atteneral percentage assignment of bus travelers to the various routes. In addition, the bus assignment should also consider up way transfers when sites are located some distance from the nearest subway station. Bus assignment of bus reviewed to ensure that the proposed number of buses could physically be operated in the study area.

### 321 2.3. STANDARD METHOD FOR PEDESTRIAN ASSIGNMENTS, USING PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT

The drip assignment or pedestrians basically picks up where the traffic and transit assignments leave off. For the weeklay, M and PM peak hours (and weekday or Saturday midday peak hour for certain land uses) arrivals and departures of persons to the project site by auto, taxi/livery service, and transit, as well as pederarian trips from parking facilities, subway or rail stations, and bus stops are traced to the main entrances of the site, and through the sidewalk, crosswalk, and corner reservoir areas that yould be evaluated as part of the impact analyses. There may be additional walk only trips that need to be a signed through the area as well. The most logical walking paths should be used.

For midday peak hour trips, it is more likely that pedestrian trips focus on local eateries, shopping facilities, and other retail establishments. For this set of analyses, connectivity to parking lots and garages and to subway stations and bus stops are far less pronounced.

### 321.2.4. STANDARD METHOD FOR PARKING ASSIGNMENTS, USING PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT

The traffic assignments also determine the number of peak hour trips that are attracted to and depart from each of the parking facilities within the study area. An hourly parking utilization analysis should



be conducted for these facilities based on observations, available data, and interviews with the parking operator to ensure that these peak hour trips to each parking facility would not exceed 98 percent of the number of spaces identified as available at that time of the day.

### 321.2.5. ALTERNATE METHOD: USE OF MICRO-SIMULATION MODELS

For larger proposed projects that would be located in a CBD-type area or in sensitive areas (such as schools, parks, hospitals, *etc.*), a micro-simulation model may prove useful to assign traffic to the network if the project is expected to cause the re-routing of traffic across a broad study area. Before undertaking a micro-simulation analysis, the lead agency should consult with DOT to determine whether this analysis technique is appropriate for the project. Generally, any simulation models used for C2OR analysis should follow these guidelines:

- The underlying O&D trip table should be consistent with a generally a cepted model. (Priv TO BPM or an existing DOT-approved micro-simulation such as the cower Manhattan podel).
- The operating conditions (lane widths, curbside regulations/activities, signal phasin/timing, *etc.*) used in the model should match the real physical operating environment.
- The model should produce Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs) that are consistent with the MOEs described elsewhere in this chapter (*e*.v. level of service (LOS) and average vehicle delay).
- The process should follow the most recent recert lederal Highway Advinistration (FHWA) guidance for the calibration and validation of singulation models. This unsures that model outputs do not under- or over-estimate network and or intersection volumes.

### 322. Determining Whether a Detailed Analysis is Necessary

Based upon the results of the screening manyes, the lead agency determines whether a detailed traffic, transit, pedestrian or parking analysis is required. Based upon the vehicle trip assignment, intersections with fewer than 50 vehicle trips during the analysis peak hour may likely be screened out, and no further analysis would be needed. However, it should be emphasized that proposed projects affecting congested intersections and/or lane groups have at times been found to create significant traffic impacts when the assigned trips are fewer than 50 vehicles in the peak hour. Therefore, the lead agency, in close consultation with DOT, may identify congested intersections (centrating fewer than 50 vehicle trips in the peak hour) to be included in the analysis based on safety and/or operational conterm. This determination should occur at the time the TDF memorandum is being finalized by the lead agency. If a detailed traffic analysis is warranted, a detailed parking analysis may likely be necessary too.

If, based upon the screening analyses, a proposed project would result in 50 or more bus passengers being arsigned to a single bus line (in one direction), or if it would result in an increase in passengers at a single subway station or on a single subway line of 200 or more, more detailed bus or subway analyses would be warranted.

lased upon the Level 2 Screening Assessment, projected pedestrian volume increases of less than 200 pedestians per hour at any sidewalk, crosswalk or intersection corner would not require a detailed analysis because that lever or nachase would not generally be perceptible. However, detailed analysis is necessary if the project results in pedestrian volume increases of 200 or more pedestrians per hour at any sidewalk, crosswalk, or intersection corner, or proposes to remove or reduce capacity of a pedestrian element (*e.g.*, reducing the width of a sidewalk).

### **330. DETAILED ANALYSIS METHODS**

The following provides background information on technical areas that require a detailed analysis, guidance regarding the extent of the analysis, approaches to conducting the analysis, and specific methodologies available for use.



The detailed analysis utilizes elements and methodologies that are necessary to identify the traffic, transit, pedestrian, and parking study areas, to determine the project's peak analysis hours and the required existing or new data collection for the peak analysis hours, to prepare and summarize the data into acceptable formats that reflect existing, future No-Action and With-Action conditions.

In some cases, surveys and analyses may overlap in two or more of these technical areas. If warranted based on the nature and extent of surveys to be conducted and technical assumptions to be made, it may be necessary to coordinate these analyses. A discussion of factors to be considered in determining significant impacts, the approach to identifying and evaluating appropriate improvement/mitigation measures, and approaches to developing and evaluating alternatives that reduce or avoid impacts follows. It is important that the facilities being analyzed, the assessment methodologies, and the technical assumptions be outlined and documented as much as possible and get concurrence from the lead and other involved agencies. For some aspects of the analyses, it is possible to be fairly specific about the methodologies to be used, such as the selected capacity analyse methodology.

The discussions on the various components of the transportation analyses are extegorized by component and located, respectively, on pages 16-19 to 16-33 for traffic, pages 16-33 to 16.45 for transit, pages 16-55 to 16-49 for pedestrian, pages 16-49 to 16-50 for assessment of all street user safety, and pages 16.50 to 16-53 for on- and offstreet parking.

### **331. STUDY AREA DEFINITION**

The information requested above is critical for proceeding to the next step leteraming the Study Area and selection of analysis locations, including but not linited to, streets, intersection, highway ramps, pedestrian and bicycle facilities, truck loading/unloading and perking facilities. The identification of locations and facilities to be studied and the extent of the coverage (*J.c.*, one block, one-hilf mile, or one mile from the site) is a function of the proposed project, and its geographical setting, size and scale. It could very well range from one block to an entire neighborhood or sub-are on the City. Deming the study area calls for considerable judgment. For certain projects, there may be a need to define a prinary study area and a secondary study area, with the primary area being the focus of intense analysis and the secondary area being the focus of a more targeted and less intense analysis. Specific gui ance for determining the study area and analysis locations for each transportation element is discussed brown that area's <u>as</u>sessment section.

# 332. DETERMINATION OF PEAK PERIODS

After the study a easare determined, the next step is the determination of peak periods, which depend on the type of project. Generally, the same perk deriod is used for all transportation analyses. Each peak period is typically two to four hours. However, the actual analysis is performed for a shorter time period within the peak period euch as appeak hour or peak 17 minutes, depending on the technical area (traffic, parking, rail transit, bus transit, and pedestrian). The "Analysis of Existing Conditions" section of each technical area describes the procedure for determining the analysis time period (*i.e.*, peak hour or peak 15 minutes) within the peak periods.

To example, for residents Land uses, the weekday AM and PM peak periods should suffice. For some projects, an analysis of midday traffic conditions should also be included if impacts during the midday period could be significant. For most types of retail, weekday midday, weekday PM and Saturday and/or Sunday midday peak periods most be considered. The typical weekday peak periods are 7:00 a.m. to 10:00 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m., and 4:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. The weekend peak period is dependent upon the proposed project's site-generate trips and adjacent roadway traffic volumes.

The standard weekday peak hours in Zone 1, as defined in Table 16-1, are 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m., 12:00 p.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 5:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m., and analyses should be performed accordingly.

Other types of proposed projects (*e.g.*, shopping centers, parks, arenas) are more likely to require traffic analyses at other times of the day and/or on weekends. A proposed sports arena or concert hall may also require a pre-and post-event analysis for a weeknight event, a Friday night or Saturday night event, and a weekend



afternoon event. A solid waste facility may generate traffic during other off-peak periods—*e.g.*, earlier in the morning and afternoon than conventional peak commute hours.

The setting of the proposed project also plays a role in determining the peak periods. For projects located near stadiums, peak periods on game days may need to be considered. A movie theater located in the Manhattan CBD may require a "conventional" weekday or Friday late afternoon/early evening analysis as well as a Friday night or Saturday night analysis, since even a moderate level of movie-going activity on a Friday at 5:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. may overlap with background commute travel peaks, and, when compared to the future No-Action and future With-Action conditions, would create a significant adverse impact necessitating mitigation.

### **340. DETAILED TRAFFIC ANALYSIS**

For proposed projects requiring the preparation of a traffic analysis, the study areas to be analyted, messment methodologies, and technical assumptions should be outlined and documented as much as possible. Typic Illy, such documentation outlines at least the following:

- The study area(s) that will be analyzed for potential traffic impacts lossed on the Level 2 Careening Assessment).
- Availability and appropriateness of existing data, and the need to collect new data via field surveys and counts. Please note that generally existing traffic data though not be more than three years old assuming no operational, geometric or land use changes have occurred since the sime data was collected (See Section 730 for the sources of existing data).
- The technical analysis methodologies that will be used and key technical assumptions such as trip generation rates, modal splits, average vehicle or cupancies—including a preliminary projection of the number of trips to be made by travel mode during the proposed projects peak travel hours—and trip assignment maps for each analysis peak hour backlelps to identify study locations for detailed analysis.
- The data assembly effort and the subsequent analyses reflecting the need for close coordination of traffic, air quality, and noise analyses.

The text and tabular sections that to low provide the technical guidelines for conducting a traffic analysis.

### 341. Traffic Study Area

Definition of an oppropriate traffic study area is probably the single most critical decision to be made, and the one in which hard guidelines are most diricult to formulate. In this work element, it is important to appropriately size the study area to cover key notential impact locations. The traffic impact analysis should consider several primary factors in defining the study area:

How many new vehicle trips would be generated or diverted by the proposed project in its peak hours? Since the magnitude of the projected trip generation is one guide to be considered in defining the extensiveness of the study area, this information is derived from the TDF memorandum prepared as part of the revel 1 Screening Assessment.

- What we the most logical traffic routes for access to and from the site (*i.e.*, its "traffic assignment")? These are traced on a map and used to identify potential analysis locations along them. This information is derived from the Level 2 Screening Assessment.
- What are the existing and/or potential problem locations (*i.e.*, congestions, excessive delays, high vehicular and/or pedestrian crash history, complex intersections, *etc.*) along these routes or next to these routes that could be affected by traffic generated by the proposed project? It is useful to review information available from previous reports and databases regarding problem locations, and it is very important to drive or walk the area during peak travel hours to make an informed determination.



The traffic study area may be either contiguous or a set of non-contiguous intersections. The traffic study area could extend from a minimum of one to two blocks from the site to as much as one-half mile or more from the site. It is defined by the logical direct routes along which traffic proceeds to and from the site, and typically includes major arterials and streets along the most direct routes to the project site as well as significant alternate routes. Multi-legged intersections and other problem locations along these routes should generally be incorporated into the traffic study area.

It is difficult to outline the number of analysis locations encompassed within the study area for a detailed traffic analysis. It should be noted that each project is different, and the appropriate number of intersections to study should be based on the Level 2 Screening Assessment trip assignments. A small-scale project that would generate a modest volume of peak hour trips in a congestion-free area could require fewer intersections than a papor development project in a congested section of the City, which could require significantly more analysis locations. However, in the event that the study area appears to be very large, care should be exercised so that some of the intermediate locations within the area—but not on a direct route to the site—are not metuded unnecessarily. It is advisable to use a knowledgeable traffic expert to ensure that the traffic study area is appropriately defined.

The completion of the TDF memorandum (Level 1 Screening Assessment) and the Project Generated Trip Assignment (Level 2 Screening Assessment) provides a sound wasis for befining the traffic study area. It is also possible to "screen out" several analysis locations at this stage on the work effort, provided that the preliminary trip generation estimates and the preliminary traffic assignments are close to the infinite versions. Generally, intersections with fewer than 50 vehicle trips in a peak hour way be screened and However, the analysis should include those intersections identified as problematic (a terms of operation and/or safety) or congested, even though the assigned trips are less than the established threshold. It is also possible that once the preliminary trip assignments have been completed, the initial, defined traffic study area may need to be enlarged to encompass other intersections. This is typically the case when revendent resections at the outer edges of the study area are likely to be significantly innaced. However, the study area should only be expanded in consultation with the lead agency and DOT.

In addition to the above operation based guidelines, the traffic study area should also consider intersections or locations that may be problematic from the safety viewpoint. High-crash locations, if any, should be identified in consultation with DOT and the traffic study area thould include these intersections. A high crash location is one where there were 40 or r lore total crashes neportable and non-reportable) or five or more pedestrian/bicycles injury crashes in any consecutive 12 contributions of the most recent 3-year period for which data is available (for details see Section 970, "Assessment of Vehicular and Pedestrian Safety Impacts").

# 342. AMALYSIS OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

Once the study areas have open defined, the analysis of existing conditions becomes the building block upon which all uppact analysis an based. The objective of the existing condition analysis is to determine existing comme, traffic patterns, and LOS as a description of the setting within which the proposed project would occur. It is important that existing conditions be defined precisely since this is a reflection of activity levels that actually occur today and serve as the baseline for future condition analyses that require at least some projection.

The gui reline provided below require coordination with the assessments of other transportation components if the surveys to be conducted would overlap two or more of these technical areas. This way, if different individuals are responsible for traffic, transit, and pedestrian analyses, they should each be involved in understanding the nature and extent of surveys to be conducted and technical assumptions to be made so that there are no internal conflicts within the different analyses.

The analysis of existing traffic conditions entails three key steps: (a) the assembly and/or collection of traffic, pedestrian and bicycle volume, speed-and-delay data, physical inventory, official signal timing, *etc.* needed for the analyses; (b) the determination of volume-to-capacity ratios, average vehicle delays, and level of service at



the traffic analysis locations within the study area; and (c) consideration of the traffic accident history in the study area.

### 342.1. Determination of the Peak Hour for Analysis Purposes

The first step in the analysis of existing conditions is the determination of the peak travel hours to be analyzed. For most proposed projects, the peak analysis hours are the same as the peak travel hours already occurring on study area streets, *i.e.*, the specific one hour within the morning home-to-work and the late afternoon/early evening return trip rush hour.

The traffic analysis considers the peak activity hours for the proposed project, the peak hours for background traffic already existing in the study area, and which combinations of the two may generatsignificant impacts. It might involve the busiest hours of the proposed project superimposed on light moderate, or heavy traffic hours that already exist. It might involve more molerate activity hours of the proposed project superimposed on the heaviest existing traffic hours. Or, it might involve hoth. To determine prevailing peak hours in the study area, the source of existing traffic volumes may either be available through prior 24-hour Automatic Traffic Recorder (NTK), counts or new ATM evants conducted for the respective project.

One means of quantitatively determining the peak and vsic hours is to prevare table showing existing hour-by-hour traffic volumes at a set of representative in ersections within the area or at a cordon line around the area, side by side with hour-by-hour or jettions of the expested trip generation of the project. A comparison of the two sets of volumes would indicate the which travel hours are likely to be the busiest in the future; and b) at which hours the proposed project's trip-making levels would likely be the greatest. From this comparison, potential significant moact hours—and thus the peak traffic hours to be analyzed—may be identificat. Should there be multiple projects in the study area, it is recommended that common peak analyse hours be used. The leav agency and DOT should be consulted if there are multiple projects in the study area.

In some cases, the peak condition to be analyzed is obtious because the peak hour of the project's trip generation would coincide with the existing peak hour. In other cases, the two peak hours may be very close, and it may be proper to use the existing peak hour and, during the impact analysis stage, to superimpose the peak singeneration of the proposed project onto the peak existing condition. In yet other cases where the two peaks are not conncidental (or nearly coincidental), a screening analysis is needed to determine which of the two peaks (the existing peak or the proposed project's peak) would reflect the worst impact condition or whether both hours require detailed study.

### 342.2. Assembly and Collection of Traffic Folumes, Street Network Characteristics, and Speed and Delay Data

### USE OF AVAILABLE DATA

Once the peak analysis hours have been determined, the next step in the existing traffic condition analysis is to define the volume of traffic operating within the study area, and to create traffic volume maps to be used in analyzing roadway and intersection capacities and levels of service. In starting this task, it may be helpful to review available traffic data on DOT's Traffic Information Management Systam (NVS) including traffic volume data, particularly available ATR counts in the area (perhaps the ount data used to determine the peak analysis hours), as well as intersection turning movement and vehicle classification counts (*i.e.*, a breakdown of the total volume by auto, taxi/livery service, truck, bus, *etc.*).

A second source of data that may be reviewed early in the analysis effort is completed CEQR documents—EISs, EASs, or other traffic impact studies conducted for projects in the study area that are available for public review through the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC).



The most important criteria to be used in considering whether available traffic volume data may be used concerns the age of the volume data and the nature of changes, if any, to the street network, adjacent land uses, or traffic patterns, as discussed below:

- In most parts of the City, volume data more than three years old is generally inappropriate for use in traffic studies. It is only in unusual cases where such data might be usable, such as data for a section of the City that has undergone minimal changes in land use and/or activity levels since the data was collected. Consultation with the lead agency and DOT is recommended prior to using any such data. The key factor is whether available data is reasonably representative of existing conditions. It is also important that the data was collected at an appropriate time of year, for a typical mid-week day, and for the full peak hour (as opposed to spot counts). The older the data is, the more necessary it should be that they comply fully with the parameters described in section "New Data Collection" below. Volume data available for a previous year may need to be adjusted to reflect conditions in the "existing" year of the study.
- Available data less than three years old is generally appropriate for analysis purposes if there have not been substantive changes in adjacent or nee by and uses or in traffic patterns and operations, that would affect traffic volumes within the study area. For example, if a major development project has been built within a two blocks of a project ste and generates a significant amount of traffic during the peak travel hours, new truffic counts are needed. If a nearby street has been converted from two-well operation to the use operation or has been closed, or if a new highway ramp has been built that afferent volumes or patterns in the study area, new traffic counts are also needed. In addition, conditions in the study area at the time the available traffic counts were conducted need to be researched. If the available traffic volumes were collected at a time when traffic patterns vere atypical—for example, at a time when a nearby bridge or viaduat was closed or particulty closed for reconstruction-either new traffic counts are needed in the data collected needs to be adjusted to reflect typical conditions (it is recommended to consult with DON recarding the adjustment of such volume data). These examples a not intended to be all-inclusive., If conditions at the time of analysis are materially different from those at the time of data collection, new counts are needed. Furthermore, new traffic counts are need if new truck routes, Select Bus Service, and/or bicycle lanes etc. have been added at removed from the network since the collection of this data.

### NEW DATA COLLECTION

If the decision is made to collect new traffic volume data, several guidelines are presented below to held ensure that appropriate, re-resentative traffic data is collected. The traffic data collection task is on onthermost important stops in the traffic analysis process because it is of paramount importance that existing conditions be accurately portrayed. It usually takes a week or more to define the scope of the traffic could program, organize it properly (including setting up the field data sheets), and plan for any potential contingencies. This is one step of the overall impact analysis process in which major errors that are not caught in time may cause nearly all subsequent work to be redone. Field survey crews should be adequately trained prior to conducting the counts and monitored during the counting enormolensure a high quality data collection effort.

Traffic counts should reflect typical conditions at the locations being analyzed. Traffic counts taken during periods of the year within which traffic volumes or patterns are unusually low or high do not provide representative traffic data. Time periods in which traffic counts should not be taken include the weekend before Thanksgiving through mid-January and the last week of June through mid-September (coinciding with Department of Education (DOE) summer vacation). For instance, a proposed office project should not have its traffic counts conducted during the summer months when many people tend to take vacation time from work and when traffic volumes are typically lower than during the remainder of the year. Exceptions to this



guideline, described above, may be considered if the peak trip generation of a proposed project coincides with one of these periods (holidays, summer, etc.). For example, a proposed water park, marina, or amusement park should have its traffic counts taken during the summer months when traffic patterns are likely to be representative of future background conditions. A development in a recreational area such as Coney Island or the Rockaways should also be analyzed under summer conditions. It should be noted that this seasonal analysis does not preclude the need for a typical period analysis.

Although it is possible to adjust field-collected traffic counts for seasonal variation, such adjustments are not necessary if the traffic counts have in fact been collected on typical days within a typical period of the year for that land use. It usually is preferable to rely on typical day counts rather than on seasonally-adjusted counts.

• Weekday traffic counts should generally not be taken on a Morday or Friday, sine there is a tendency for volumes to be different on those days than on mire typical weekdays, *ve.*, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, or Thursdays. Traffic counts should neither be taken on any toliday where traffic may historically be lower or higher than on typical days, nor on the day before or day after that holiday because people tend to take an extravday off or leave work early on those days. National holidays such as Memorial Day, abor Day, Independence Day, *etc.*, are included on this list, as are others that are significantly observed in New York, such as Martin Luther King, Jr. Day and Rosh Hashanah. Some jug in ot should be exacts when extensive construction work, bad weather, or incluents/collisions significantly alters traffic patterns, unless reasonable adjustments to the potent data may be made.

Traffic counts should not be collected during special events, such as street fairs that impact vehicle, pedestrian, and bicy le daffic in the study area. It may be helpful to consult with DOT to confirm any schedule due coming street consurts due to special events.

Turning movement counts should also not be conducted on days when inclement weather influences people's driving patterns. For example, traffic counts on snow days or on days for which snow has been predicted reven if it does not materialize) should be avoided. Rainy day counts should also be avoided, but if the counts are already under way once it has begun raining, the volumes collected may begenerally considered acceptable since the weather has probably no influenced a significant number of peoples' decision to drive. However, if the counts are collected for air quality analysis, care should be exercised as speed data collected under way roadway surface conditions may not be useful since drivers exercise caution and tend to drive at lowerspeeds.

Weekday trafic counts should be conducted over a sufficient number of days to be considered representative of a typical day. Historically, weekday traffic counts have generally been taken over three mid-week days to ensure that a representative day is reflected in the traffic volume and vsc, and so that any abnormality in a given day's worth of counts may be identified and adjusted (or discarded). For example, three mid-week days of counts may be taken in one of two ways: a) three days of turning movement counts that are subsequently averaged to reflect a typical day; or b) one day of turning movement counts collected concurrently with a nine-day 24-hour Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) count (to collect two weekends of data where necessary), from which adjustments to the one-day turning movement counts may be made. In the latter example, it is advisable to collect validation turning movement counts at one or more control intersections (but no more than 20 percent of the intersections in the study area) on a second day. ATRs should be placed at sufficient number of locations covering all major street approaches as well as representative minor street approaches. Generally, ATRs should be placed on the approach leg(s) of an intersection rather than the departure leg(s).



Before adjusting one day of turning movement counts to reflect several days of ATR counts, if necessary, the collected data should be reviewed to ensure that there was no event or incident at the time the counts were taken that would significantly alter the accuracy of the counts. Such events could include the malfunctioning of the ATR machine for a period of time, vandalism to the ATR machine, construction activity that would narrow the number of lanes available and therefore limit the volume of traffic that passed through the area, *etc.* This need not be a lengthy review provided that the proper agencies and/or news services have been contacted to determine that nothing unusual was planned for the count day or occurred on that day. It should be noted that ATR counts taken during constrained or congested traffic conditions or on wide roadways carrying multiple lanes may give inaccurate and misleading results and should be field verified and/or calibrated.

- Weekend traffic counts should be conducted for more than a single day to be considered reasonably representative of a typical weekend day. However, one weekend day of tuning movement counts could be sufficient if the ATR data collection is conducted over a nee-consecutive day period including two full weekends. If a particular neak hear is not easily discernible for a proposed project, the turning movement count period should extend over all hours that could potentially comprise the peak hour for the study previous of the proposed project.
- Turning movement counts taken at study area locations for the purposes of determining the volume of through and turning traffic should be conducted over the course of the full peak period, from which the peak hour is derived. Turning movement counts should not be conducted for a shorter period of time anothen factored upward to reflect the peak hour worth of data. The counts should generally be taken over a minimum of two full hours per peak period, overlapping the projected peak hour plus at leas 30 minutes on each side of the peak (*i.e.*, 7:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. for projected 8 oc amiltor 3:00 a.m. peak hour), to ensure capturing any peaking that coard occur at the betinning or end of the peak hour. The additional 30 minutes of data on either side of the peak allow confirmation that the peak hour has been covered.
- Turning move nent counts taken at study area locations for the purpose of identifying the mix of vehicles (actor, caxis/livery service), buses, trucks, bicycle etc.)—also referred to as "vehicle classification counts"—may be taken for less than the two hours discussed above because vehicle reixes at a given location are usually not subject to wide fluctuations over the peak hour. Vehicle classification counts should be conducted for each movement per approach for a minimum of one hour in 15- ninute intervals.

If an air quality or noise analysis is required, more detailed vehicle classification counts would be necessary, see Chapter 17, "Air Quality," and Chapter 19, "Noise," for more details on the required classifications. The New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) should also be consulted. It should be noted that the peak hours of noise analysis may not coincide with the peak hours of traffic.

Yehine occupancy needs to be determined for transit-related projects (for example, Select Bus Service) which may include person-delay by approach to demonstrate project benefits (see Subsection 342.3 for person-delay). For some locations this information may already be available (such as for Midtown Manhattan from the NYMTC Hub-Bound report).

 All traffic data collected for the preparation of a CEQR traffic analysis should be provided, in tabulated and raw form, to the lead agency and DOT, and delivered in accordance with TIMS compliance. Volumes collected by Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) devices should be delivered per the certified NYSDOT format, with station numbers and GPS coordinates to identify the count location.

#### PREPARATION OF PEAK HOUR TRAFFIC VOLUME MAPS

Once all of the traffic volume data has been assembled and/or collected, the next step is to prepare traffic volume maps for each of the peak hours for which the proposed project is evaluated. As described previously, the preliminary choice of peak periods (from which the peak hours are derived) is generally made at the very outset of the project when study areas are defined.

Once the data collection effort is complete, initial identification of the precise peak hours need to be verified based on the collected data. For traffic, these peak hours are usually identified to the nearest 15 minutes, i.e., 7:15 a.m. to 8:15 a.m. rather than simply 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 a.m. Then, all of the peak hour volumes are plotted on a map of the study area, including all through and turning volumes at each location counted to present a total picture of traffic volumes throughout the study area. These the first first study area. volumes, rounded to the nearest five, may then be "balanced" so that volumes at adjacent/merse tions are consistent with one another. For example, if the northbound through volume on with I A e nue at 43rd Street in Manhattan is 2,000 vehicles per hour (vph) and there are 200 vehicles tu ing onto Sixth Avenue from westbound 43rd Street, the northbound volume on Sixth Avenue at 44 h Street should be exactly 2,200 vph, provided that there are no parking sarary entrances or otherplaces for vehicles to leave the street network between 43rd and 44th streets. Midblog activities which generate traffic volumes, such as driveways, parking garages/lot, on should be identified and factored into the traffic volume maps. These activities are known visites and "sources. Traffic data should be collected and/or verified at sinks and sources that sont libble significant columes to the network.

The balanced traffic volume maps are key inputs for determining the procession of the study intersections.

#### STREET GEOMETRY AND PHYSICAL INVENTOR

As part of the overall data assemble/data collection effort, information on the street network is needed. This provides a description of what the area's theffic network "looks like" and how it is sized to accommodate traffic flow. Field verified (not a field dependent) geometric and operational information should be presenter graphically and be legible and neatly prepared as it becomes an additional set of inputs to the determination of street capacity and traffic levels of service. Information included in a physical inventor should be consistent with the requirements of the Highway Capacity Manual. For example, the meaway Capacity Manual requires hourly parking maneuvers within 250 feet upstream from the stoppine, a near-side or nar-side bus stop within 250 of the stop line (upstream or downstream), length of turning law, jetc. Data to be collected varies depending on the capacity analysis methodology used, but general wincludes the following:

The lane widths, number of travel lanes, bicycle lanes, bus lanes, parking lanes, cross walks, dop bars, ture bays and turn prohibitions, designated truck routes, and direction of each street in the study area and along the major routes into the study area. The location of traffic control devices, such is traffic signals, stop signs, yield signs, turn prohibitions, *etc.*, should be illustrated graphically. For signalized intersections, signal cycle length, phasing, and timing are needed to conduct capacity analyses. Official signal timing data should be obtained from DOT and field-checked; consultation with DOT is advisable should there be discrepancies between the two sets of timings.

Restricted lanes, such as part time bus lanes, rush hour travel lanes, etc.

 General on-street parking regulations as well as parking maneuvers in the area and on the blocks leading to and away from the intersections being analyzed (more detailed parking inventories are needed for the parking analyses and are outlined later). The presence of bus stops and fire hydrants is accounted for in the traffic and parking capacity analyses. General pavement or alignment conditions along the major roadways in the area that affect traffic flow,



*e.g.*, poor pavement conditions, difficult vertical or horizontal geometries that affect traffic flow, or other like conditions should be noted.

#### TRAVEL TIME AND DELAY RUNS

Travel time and delay runs are generally collected for use in the calibration of traffic models as well as mobile source air quality analyses, and should be collected concurrently with the traffic count program. In particular, the running time of the traffic, stopped delay at intersections, vehicle classifications, road-way geometry, and signal timing data is required (see Chapter 17, "Air Quality"). This data is collected concurrently to correlate travel time to traffic volumes and calculated vehicle delays for air quality analysis purposes. If this information is required for air quality analyses, it is important to coordinate traffic and air quality analysis locations and their data needs (including the tength of the corridor along which travel time data is needed for the air quality analysis) so that the data collection process may be conducted more efficiently.

Travel time and delay runs are generally collected via the "floating car technique," in which the survey car seeks to travel at the speed of a typical car in the traffic stream. A driver and data coorder are dispatched in a car and travel a route (or routes) through each of the sir quality analysis sites, recording travel time and delay information for each approach to each site.

For the purposes of the fieldwork, it is advisable to create a form noting the points along the route so that the elapsed time may be recorded as well as the location, extent, and upper i delays. By comparing the elapsed time it takes to go from point to point to the distance intruee, the two points, actual travel speeds may be quantified. As noted above, the travel time and delay runs should progress at the same time as the traffic counts, *i.e.*, over the same time period and tumber of days. A total of at least six to nine runs per link for each analysis hour are generally necessary to replicate typical conditions. At times, it may be necessary to displate more than one team to complete the required number of runs at the required number of study corridors.

In addition to the floating-car technique, other prove and generally accepted technologies, such as those based on the use on lectronic toll collection readers, GPS, and location-based service data, may also be considered. It is advisable to consult with the lead agency, DOT and DEP before employing such techniques.

#### 342.3. Analysis of condway Expacity and Londo Service

After the preparation of balance trainc volume maps, the determination of the capacity and levels of service (LOS) of the study area's balances and intersections is the next critical step in the overall traffic analyses. The key to evaluating arban area traffic conditions is the analysis of its intersections, since the capacity of an urban street is typically controlled by the capacity at its intersections with other street. At times, the lokages between a highway and the study area street network may also play a critical role in the analysis. In general, the capacity of an intersection—*i.e.*, the maximum number of vehicles the capacity area street of one of these methodologies produces the capacity for each lane group and is compared with the volume of that lane group and its operating conditions. The resulted heasures — Effectiveness (MOEs) are expressed in terms of volume-to-capacity (v/c) ratio, average ontrol lelay and LOS.

In addition to the above performance measures, for certain projects, calculations of person-delay should be performed when determining more efficient use of street space among competing users (such as autos, buses, bicycles, or pedestrians). Projects that require calculation of person-delay are:

• The proposed project, or its mitigations, increase surface transit capacity, *e.g.* a Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) project, by dedicating one or more traffic lanes on a roadway for the exclusive use of buses for some part of the day; or



• The proposed project, or its mitigations, decrease surface transit capacity through the complete or partial removal of an existing bus lane.

For example, if a Select Bus Service (SBS) is proposed on Second Avenue, and one of the available travel lanes is converted to "Bus Only" lane, then person-delay should be calculated to demonstrate the project benefits in addition to the vehicle-based delay that may show adverse effects on vehicular traffic operation.

The lead agency should consult DOT to review the person-delay calculations. This review ensures that surface transit operations would be enhanced, or not impacted, by the proposed project or its improvement/mitigation measures.

#### HIGHWAY CAPACITY MANUAL METHODOLOGY

The Highway Capacity Manual (HCM), developed by the Transportation Festerch Board (T2B), contains procedures for analyzing signalized and unsignalized intersections and it considered an appropriate analysis tool for use in New York City. The HCM is continually being up lated and it is recommended the lead agency contact DOT to ascertain the most appropriate approved version of the highway Capacity Software (HCS) for use.

#### SIGNALIZED INTERSECTIONS

According to the HCM, the capacities of signalized intersections are based on three sets of inputs: 1) geometric conditions, including the number of lane, the length of stonge bays for turns, the type of area the analysis locations are situated in (e.g. central business contrict and others), the existence of parking or bus stop activity at the curb, e.g. 2) traffic conditions, including volumes by movement, vehicle classification, parking maneuvers, the nature of v nicular platooning in arrivals at the intersection, pedestrian and bicycle conflicts, etc.; and 3) signalization conditions, including signal cycle length, timing and phasing, signal coordination, and the existence of signal actuation capabilities by either vehicles or pedestrians.

Based on all of these and other inputs, the HCM model then calculates the ratio of the volume on the street to the street's capacity (v/c ratios), average vehicle delays, and LOS, where LOS is defined in terms of the average control delay per vaniel for lane groups, intersection approaches and the intersection as a whole. According to the NCM, the conditions that the driver is likely to encounter at each LOS for signalized a tersections arcs is blows (the definitions of LOS are included in the <u>Appendix</u>):

- LOS A describes transcoperations with very low delay. This occurs when signal progression is xtremely favorable and most vehicles arrive during the green phase. Most vehicles do not stop at all.
- LOS B describe, operations with low, but increased delay. This generally occurs with good progression and/or short cycle lengths. Again, most vehicles do not stop at the intersection.
- LOSC describes operations with moderate delay. These higher delays may result from fair progression and/or longer cycle lengths. The number of vehicles stopping is significant at this evel although many still pass through the intersection without stopping.
- OS D describes operations with heavy delay. At LOS D, the influence of congestion becomes more noticeable. Longer delays may result from some combination of unfavorable progression, long cycle lengths, or high v/c ratios. Many vehicles stop, and the proportion of vehicles not stopping declines substantially.
- LOS E describes very heavy delay. These high delay values generally indicate poor progression, long cycle lengths, and high v/c ratios near capacity.
- LOS F typically describes ever increasing delays as queues begin to form. This is considered to be unacceptable to most drivers. This condition often occurs with oversaturation, *i.e.*, when



arrival flow rates exceed the capacity of the intersection. It may also occur at high v/c ratios with cycle failures. Poor progression and long cycle lengths may also be contributing to such delays.

The procedures to be used in conducting the capacity analyses are contained and fully described in the HCM and its Highway Capacity Software (HCS). It should be noted that the HCM provides for two alternative means of obtaining selected inputs to the capacity analyses--detailed field information and default values. The detailed field verified information of inputs, such as lane widths, peak hour factor, arrival type, number of parking maneuvers, number of conflicting pedestrians and bicycles, *etc.*, are used for operational level analyses. The use of "default" values specified in the HCM are permitted only for planning level analysis for which the actual field surveys cannot be obtained. It should also be noted that any changes to the HCS estimated adjustment factors may not be acceptable unless supported by verifiable and quantifiable surveys/field observations. Please per Appendix for guadance on the HCS adjustment factors.

#### UNSIGNALIZED INTERSECTIONS

Capacity analyses for unsignalized intersections are based on the use of "gaps" in a major traffic stream by vehicles crossing through or turning into that stream. At un ignilized intersections, "Stop" or "Yield" signs are used to assign the right-of-way to one stream while controlling, moviments from the other street(s). This forces drivers on the controlled street (unally the "minor street approach to the intersection) to use judgment when selecting gaps in the major street flow througn which they may enter and turn into the intersection, or cross entirely through the intersection. The minor street traffic also has to yield to pedestrians in that approach.

The capacity analysis method used for an gnalized intersections under the HCM generally assumes that major street traffic is not affected by minor street news. Left turns from the major street are assumed to be affected by the opposing or oncoming major street flow. Minor street traffic is obviously affected by all conflicting rehicular and pedestrian movements.

In analyzing the ability of haffieto use gaps in the major street traffic flows, the HCM recognizes that certain movements are moreable to use these gaps than others. Right turns from the minor street are most able to use available gaps, since the need to be concerned only with gaps in one direction of major street raffic and or conflicting becachans. Left turns from the major street are the next movement more able to use available gaps, indice by through movements and then left turns from the minor streets (which must congnize and negotiate their way through gaps in two directions of major street news, for a two-way street). This is important to understand because it reflects the frequent capacity shortages for vehicles seeking to make left turns from a minor street onto a major street.

The key input data required to analyze unsignalized intersections include geometric factors and volumps. Geometric factors include the number and use of lanes, channelization, percent grades, curb ridii and approach angles, sight distances, and pedestrian flows. The capacity computations result in a determination of volume-to-capacity ratio, delays, and LOS. The LOS table containing all of the definitions is included in the <u>Appendix</u>.

ny highway or highway ramp/local street merge or weave conditions should also utilize HCM proceures. Ill methodologies, data needs, and procedural steps are detailed in full in the HCM. The intersections of highway ramps with adjacent service roads and streets, however, would follow the procedures outlined above for signalized and unsignalized intersections.

#### OTHER ANALYSIS METHODOLOGIES

Other software (*i.e.*, Synchro, TRAFFIX) or simulation models (*i.e.*, CORSIM, SimTraffic, Aimsun, VISSIM, etc.) may be employed for use in the particular study area only if they may be proven appropriate and are compatible with air quality models. However, it should be emphasized that the concurrence of the lead agency, in consultation with DOT, regarding the use of such models is required before they are



employed. The lead agency must certify that any alternative analysis method (including micro-simulation) meets the following criteria:

- Provides the same performance measures as the HCM outputs described above (*i.e.*, levels of service, delays, queues, *etc.*); and
- Demonstrates consistency with the traffic engineering principles and theories of traffic flow as described in the HCM.

#### 342.4. Overview of Level of Service Determinations

The definitions of the various levels of service and the criteria for determining whether given ane groups of a study intersection operate at LOS A, B, C, D, E or F are described in the previous section. According to generally accepted practice in New York City, LOS A, B, and C teflect clearly accepteble conditions; LOS D reflects the existence of delays within a generally telerable range in these urban environments; and LOS E and F indicate levels of congestion.

Once the capacity analyses have been completed, and v/c ratios adays and LOS have been preliminarily defined for each lane group, approach and overall intersection, these indings should be reviewed and compared to conditions observed in the field, as well as to information that is also available from other sources such as travel speed and delay runs. Flease note that the existing condition v/c ratio of a lane group should not exceed a value of 1.05. It is often possible that the computed v/c ratios, delays, queues, or LOS do not accurately repact field conditions.

It is possible that congestion occurring at an up tream intersection does not allow traffic to proceed to the next intersection in a normal manner. Taillustrate, if more is construction activity that narrows southbound Fifth Avenue at 45th Street to only two lands as opposed to its normal five or six lanes, only a small volume of traffic can pass through the 45th Street intersection, which then accelerates as it passes through a full-width Fifth Avenue at 43rd Street. Without observing this in the field and understanding this traffic issue, an erroneously low volume could be used at 43rd Street that would lead to a determination that the intersection is operating at a clearly acceptable level of service, when under normal conditions at 45th Street, the intersection at 43rd Street would not operate that well.

It is also possible that the occurrence of double-parking activities or truck loading/unloading activities may create LOS conditions that are views than those projected via the capacity analysis methodology employed. Here are many such potential field conditions that should be understood and considered during the development of the field colume maps, preparation of capacity analyses, and determination of a rimersection's typical LOS. All available information should be weighed before finally determining level of service and defining which intersections operate in a problematic manner. The lead agency should consult with to T with regard to LOS calibration or HCS adjustment factors if the v/c ratio for a lane-group is greater than 1.05 under the existing condition. Further information regarding LOS calibration is available in the <u>Appendix</u>.

## Future NotAction Condition

The future No-action condition accounts for general background traffic growth within or throughout the study area and trips expected to be generated by anticipated projects that are also likely to be in place by the proposed projects build year (the year by which the proposed project is expected to be completed and operational). Background growth rates and the methodologies used in accounting for trips from expected development projects are presented below.

#### 343.1. Annual Background Growth Rates

The development of the annual background growth rates follows the general trends in traffic and growth prevalent through various sections of the City over a number of years. It reflects the general long-term trend rather than quick deviations from the general trend. Several sources of information

are generally used to develop this projection, including bridge and tunnel volume counts that are collected and monitored by DOT, as well as general development trends throughout the City. Such information, and land use and population data, is available from DCP and NYMTC.

For transportation analyses purposes, the following compounded annual background growth rates are recommended:

| Table 16-4                      |                 |                      |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Annual Backgroun                | d Growth        | Rates                |
| Section of the City             | 1 to 5<br>years | Year 6 and<br>beyond |
| Manhattan                       | 0.25%           | 0.125%               |
| Bronx                           | 0.25%           | 0.125%               |
| Downtown Brooklyn               | 0.25%           | 0.125%               |
| Other Brooklyn                  | 0.50%           | 0.250%               |
| Long Island City                | 0.25%           | 0.115%               |
| Other Queens                    | 0.50%           | 0.410%               |
| St. George (Staten Is-<br>land) | 0.50%           | 0.250%               |
| Other Staten Island 🔦           | 1.00%           | 0.500%               |

It is recommended to use these factors when determining a suitable growth rate. For example, if a development is proposed in St. George, Staten Island with a bare year of 2010 and a build year of 2020, a compounded annual background growth rate of 1.5 per ent is applied until 2015 and a 0.25 percent compounded annual growth rate is used thereafter.

Since traffic growth is influenceoby land use trends, market conditions, modal split changes, auto ownership rates, and other factors, these rates may change over time. Further, it should be noted that the above growth rate or fleet peak travel, how expectations rather than daily figures. In some areas, daily traffic growth makin field be significantly greater or less than the rates above, while peak hour growth is constrained by the presence or traffic capacity bottlenecks during the peak periods. It should also be noted that these are recommended rates; other rates may be researched, calculated, and used if there is data to substantiate ther (documentation of the assumptions and/or data used to make these calculations are required). For example, the use of a micro-simulation model based on a future-year subarea trip table from the NYMTC Best Practice Model (BPM) would be acceptable because the model itself contains accepted assumptions about population and employment growth that are consistent with regional efforts to comply with the Clean Air Act.

The use of other rates may be appropriate for proposed No-Action projects with peak travel hours at non-peak times, such as a concert hall or amusement park that is to be active on weekends and/or during surviver months.

Ar projects with horizon years beyond a 10-year period, the lead agency, in consultation with DOT, should determine the applicability of the annual background growth rate percentages described above.

#### 343.2. No-Action Development Project Trip-Making

In addition to the compounded annual background growth rate that is applied evenly throughout the study area (*i.e.*, at all intersections for the traffic analysis), the analysis also accounts for trips to and from major development projects that are not assumed to be part of an area's general annual growth. Here, too, the determination of whether a proposed No-Action project should be considered part of



the general background or superimposed on top of the general background growth calls for considerable judgment. At a minimum, it is advisable to consult with DCP, EDC or MOEC for a full No-Action project listing.

Another means of determining whether or not proposed No-Action development projects would be appropriately considered as part of the background is to calculate the total amount of peak hour tripmaking expected from all of the projects and then calculate the percentage increase in traffic this constitutes within the study area. If the calculated percentage is less than the recommended growth rates enumerated in Table 16-4, it may generally be assumed that each of the developments fall within the background growth rate and do not need to be superimposed on it.

There are several ways to determine the amount of trip-making associate l with a No-Action project. The best way is to use the trip projections cited in that project's traffic impact analysis, if such an unalysis exists. If such trip projections are not available, the methodologies for an generation modal solit and trip assignment described above in Section 300 may be used. The second means of determining No-Action trip-making entails additional work beyond just using available projections.

If it is necessary to conduct independent trip-making estimates of No-Action projects, the same procedures cited for the future With-Action analysis may be used. However, if there are numerous No-Action development projects, the future With-Action in a guaration methodologies are followed but it is possible to use a condensed method of assigning the paffic trips to the struct network. However, consultation with DOT regarding use of the condensed methodology is recommended. The analysis may determine the total volume of new vehicle trips expected, compare that volume with the existing volume at a representative "cordon line" around the study area, determine the percentage increase from the new trips, and then apply that percentage to an intersections and roadway links to be analyzed. This process could also be used for assigning parking trips.

#### 343.3. Preparation of Future No-Action Volumes and Levels of Service

Balanced traffic volume maps and traffic level of service analyses are prepared to reflect No-Action conditions, adhering to the same methodologies outlined in the existing condition analysis. Text and tables provide a full discription of future No-Action conditions and include text and tabular comparisons of how conditions are expected to change from the existing condition to the future No-Action condition.

This assessment accounts for an up or cammed geometric changes that could affect traffic flow or levels of service, such as any mitigation measures that are incorporated in the approvals for a development project considered in the No-Action condition. As another example, if DOT plans to reconfigure a particular street in the study area by the proposed project's build year, changes to intersection capacity and the resulting levels of service would be included as part of the No-Action analysis. Other examples may include street direction changes, signal timing, bicycle lanes, pedestrian improvements, screet closures, and possibly even major changes outside of the study area (such as a permanent viaduct closure) that would affect travel within the study area. These should be confirmed with DOT.

## 344. FLITORE WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The objective of the analysis is to determine projected future With-Action conditions with the proposed project in place and fully operational. These future With-Action conditions are then compared with the future No-Action conditions to determine whether or not the proposed project would have a significant impact on the study area's traffic facilities, therefore requiring mitigation.

The assessment of projected future With-Action conditions consists of a series of analytical steps derived directly from the Level 1 (Project Trip Generation) and the Level 2 (Project Generated Trip Assignment) Screening Assessments—trip generation, modal split, and trip assignments, discussed in detail in Subsections 311 through 321 of this chapter.



Once these steps have been completed, a capacity and level of service (LOS) analysis, described below, is conducted. This analysis evaluates conditions within the study area with project-generated trips superimposed on the future No-Action traffic volumes, as a representation of the projected future With-Action traffic volumes. After the LOS analysis is complete, a determination of significant impacts—based on a comparison of future With-Action conditions with future No-Action conditions and with thresholds of acceptability—may be made.

#### 344.1. Preparation of Future With-Action Volumes and Levels of Service

Balanced traffic volume maps are prepared for future With-Action conditions, using the same methodologies outlined previously. It is important that these traffic volume maps be balanced, and that there are no unexplainable increases or decreases in traffic volume from one block to the next.

Capacity and level of service (LOS) analyses are then completed as part on the assessment of future. With-Action traffic conditions. The methodologies to be used are the same a described period y, with certain special considerations.

Within the traffic analyses, the traffic assignment process may, for example, result in significant increases in the percentage of turns at specific intersections, and it may be appropriate to re-compute relevant capacity analysis input factors in consultation with DOC (*i.e.*, pedestriant OS analysis should consider added conflicting vehicles). Should there be a shortage of parking spaces in the area, some project-generated traffic may need to be assumed to re-inculate through the alea in search of available parking.

Also, as part of the proposed project, changes may be proposed for specific streets that produce changes in their capacities. For example, simult a street closure or street direction change be a part of the proposed project, the future With-action traffic should be diverted accordingly.

The future With-Action analyses culminate with the monantion of balanced traffic volume maps and a full set of capacity and LOS analyses (including 8<sup>th</sup> percentile queue, v/c ratios, average control delays per vehicle and LOS for each land group, intersection approach and overall intersection) for traffic conditions. The future With Action analysis also includes occupancy findings for parking facilities. Findings are presented in a clear tabular format that facilitates the subsequent comparison of No-Action and With-Action conditions as part of the eletermination of significant impacts. The LOS comparison tables (for all scenarios and peak analysis nours) should be included in the traffic and parking section of the report not in an appendix.

## 350. DETAILED TRANSIT ANALYSIS

- For proposed projects requising the proparation of a transit analysis, the study areas to be analyzed, assessment methodol gies, and technic cassumptions are outlined and documented as much as possible. Typically, such documentation outlines of has the following:
  - Study areas to be analyzed for potential transit impacts. The study area(s) is based on the Level 2 Screening assessment.
    - Availability and appropriateness of existing data and the expected need, if any, to collect new data via field unveys and counts. Existing transit data should not be more than two years old assuming that there has been no major change to the bus route/station/subway line.
    - The technical analysis methodologies to be used and key technical assumptions, including a preliminary projection of the number of trips to be made by transit during the proposed project's peak travel hours and a first-cut trip assignment that helps to preliminarily identify potential significant impact locations.

The text and tabular sections that follow provide the technical guidelines for conducting a transit analysis.



#### 351. Subway/Rail and Bus Transit Study Areas

#### 351.1. Subway/Rail Transit Study Area

For the analysis of subway and rail facilities, the study area relates to the specific subway lines and stations serving the project site. Should a proposed project site be served equally well by two different stations along the same line or along different lines, both (or all) stations and lines may need to be studied. If no station is within a reasonable walking distance of the project site, appropriate "feeder" stations at which subway passengers transfer to buses to reach the project site would be analyzed. For example, if a project is sited in the vicinity of 42nd Street and Ninth Avenue in Manhattan, it would be served by 42nd Street – Port Authority Bus Terminal station of the A/C/E lines, Times Square 2nd Street station of the 1/2/3/7 and N/Q/R/S lines, and 42nd Street–Bryant Park station of the B/D/N/ lines, all three stations would be included in the rail transit study area and should be analy ed. A natively, if a project built in eastern Queens on Hillside Avenue would reput in bus trips that would come from or go to the 179th Street F station and more than 200 peak our subway trips yould be generated at that station, the station should be included in the transit any sis, even though the station is farther than 0.5 mile from the project. For large-scale projects opprojects that affect several neighborhoods, it may be necessary to analyze the cumulative impacts of the project at key locations or at major passenger transfer locations within both the line had no subway station analyses. NYCT should be in agreement with the assignment to lines and stations, so it is recommended to coordinate this effort with NYCT Operations Planning.

The subway station analysis must encompass all station circulation and rare control elements, whether in the free-zone or paid-zone, that would have an increase in ridership resulting from the project, such as all affected stairs, escalators, elevators, fare arrays, pla forms and passageways. A platform analysis is usually conducted for projects such as the design of a new stations or a large station renovation, and is often not conducted for existing stations. However, here are instances where an analysis of an existing station is appropriate, and he lead agency, in consultation with NYCT, should determine the appropriateness of a platform analysis. Elevators should be analyzed only if they provide primary access to the subway (for example, the 181 Street-ot. Nicholas Avenue station (1 line)). The study area could also include an essessment of the line-haul capacities of the specific subway lines serving those stations, since the subway cars may excler NYCT loading guidelines.

Commuter wil lines, such as the Long Nand Rail Road or Metro-North Commuter Railroad, could also be the subjects of such analyses, depending on a proposed project's modal split and origin/destination characteristics. For example, should the proposed project site be located within 0.5 mile of the LIRR station in Flushing, the key station elements and line-haul capacity may need to be addressed.

#### 351.2. Bus Transit Study Area

The definition of the appropriate study area for bus services follows the same principles outlined above. First, a review of available bus route maps and field observations of the project site is conducted to identify the primary bus routes and stops serving the site. Based on this information and the likely entrance and exit points for the proposed project's buildings, a simple pedestrian routing analysis would indicate which bus routes and stops should be the focus of new trips. Bus routes within 0.5 mile of the project site may need to be addressed and the maximum load point along each potentially affected ous route should be identified.

#### **352. ANALYSIS OF EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Once the study areas have been defined, the analysis of existing conditions becomes the building block used to project future No-Action and With-Action conditions. The objective of the existing condition analysis is to determine existing transit ridership/pedestrian volumes and levels of service to provide a baseline from which future conditions may be projected. The definition of existing conditions is important because it is a reflection



of activity levels that actually occur today as opposed to future conditions, which require at least some projection. The guidelines provided for the existing condition analyses are discussed separately below for rail transit and bus transit.

#### 352.1. Existing Rail Transit Conditions

The existing rail transit conditions analysis identifies the rail and subway lines serving the project site, the frequency of service provided, and ridership and levels of service that exist at the current time. For sites that are well served by transit, lines and stations within a convenient walking distance are included. For other project sites not as well served by transit, it is advisable to identify the closest rail facility, providing that a significant number of people would use transit to reach the site and the raccess the site from the station via bus or available taxi/livery services.

The analysis of existing rail transit conditions entails the assembly and/co-collection of ride chip data and pedestrian flows through the stations to be analyzed, the determination of the capacity and levels of service of the station elements that need to be analyzed, and an evaluation of the verall ine-haul capacity of the routes serving the site.

#### 352.1.1. DETERMINATION OF THE PEAK HOUR FOR ANALYSIS PURPOS

The first step in the analysis of existing conditions is the determination of the peak travel hours to be analyzed. For most projects, at most subway stations and for most line haul analyses, the weekday morning peak hour is from 8 to 9 AM, while the weakday evening peak hour is from 5 to 6 PM. Note that there are several factors that could influence the specific time of the peak hour:

- Increasing ridership along the shoridors of the typicubeeak hours may require a shift in a peak hour by 15-minutes at either end (for example, amorning peak of 8:15 to 9:15 AM).
- The further away a project or station is from the harjor central business districts, the earlier the AM and the later the FM peak hour whole.
- In cases when approject h projected to generate the highest amount of hourly trips during a non-traditional neak hour, a determination must be made as to whether the project's peak hour would have a greater impact on the subway system than would the hourly trips generated during a more truditional peak neury. In some cases, it may be necessary to analyze multiple peak hour.
- Stations and lines affected by such items as stadiums, large schools, summer beach crowds or special events may have peak hours that are different from or in addition to the more traditional peak hours.

Also note that peak nour subway ridership levels are typically lowest during the summer months. Therefore, data collected between July 1<sup>st</sup> and the first week of September may need to be calibrated using seasonal adjustment factors. Consult with NYCT Operations Planning for these factors or for additional science.

## 352.1.2. ASSEMBLY AND COLLECTION OF PASSENGER AND PEDESTRIAN VOLUMES WITHIN STATIONS

Available that may be used if the data is from within the past two years and if there have not been hajor clanges in nearby land uses or transit services that have significantly affected transit usage since the data was collected. However, most of the data needed to conduct the rail transit analyses generally need to be newly collected. It is also generally appropriate to observe pedestrian movement patterns through the station and along critical platforms simultaneously with the counts. NYCT can supply recent turnstile registrations (entries only) as well as existing, and, where appropriate, No-Action linehaul volumes. Required actual counts may include any or all of the following:

• Up and down movements on the street, mezzanine or platform stairways, and escalator and elevator pedestrian counts.



- The volume of pedestrians in each direction along key corridors or passageways within the station or connecting the station with other stations or on-street uses, if these elements have been identified as potentially significant impact locations within the study area.
- Passenger volume entering and exiting through turnstiles.
- The nature of queuing and walk movements on station platforms if platform congestion is a current problem or is identified as a potential problem in the future.
- The number of persons waiting at station agent booths and MetroCard vending machines only
  if station agent booth and vending machine lines are an existing or anticipated problem. Issues
  to be analyzed here could include, among others, the amount of remaining physical space
  available for pedestrians and potentially excessive waiting times.

Each of these counts and observations should be conducted over the cours of the full teak how in 15-minute increments.

Transit station counts and surveys should not be taken on days when activity levels are to undally low, and they should generally be taken on a Tuesday, Wednesday, or Thursday for conventional weekday peak hour analyses. With the availability of daily turnstile registration data, however, it is not necessary to conduct station counts for more than one day, is sum for subway rervice and ridership is normal on the day the counts were taken. To determine whether the day survived represents a typical day for that station, obtain a full week of registration counts and adjust the survey data, if necessary.

Except for a few cases, it is generally not necessary to balance perestrian flows among the various elements within stations. Exceptions may include areas (scenes those where consistently high movements between the various stairwells and cassageways are best depicted via a pedestrian flow map) where a substantial amount of activity occurs at elements in close proximity to each other and where it would be helpful to understand the relationship between n flows. Passenger trip assignments to entrances and exits should be provided where there are multiple entrances/exits to a station.

#### 352.1.3 ANALYSIS OF STATION EXEMENT LEVEL OF SERVICE

The analysis of conditions within subway stations is based on a comparison of the capacities of circulation and fare control elements against the volume of passengers expected to use them. This ratio of passenger y numerand element capacity (we ratio) equates to a LOS rating for each station element.

Since different station circulation elements have distinctive use patterns, there are different analytical methodologies for each type of element. Methodologies for analyzing each type of station element are described below.

#### ANALYSIS OF STAIRS AND PLSSAGEWAYS

The first steps in falcuating existing and projected v/c ratios are measuring the width of stairs or passigeway and to couple passenger volumes, noting the degree of surging. The counts should be in 15minute intervals, by direction, during the appropriate peak periods as described above. The v/c ratio and LOS rating of a stair or passageway is based on its peak 15-minute passenger volume divided by the capacity. The peak 15-minute volume is obtained by taking 31.25 percent of the peak hour volume this is 26 percent above the average 15-minute volume). The peak 15-minute volume for stations that serve cadiums, large schools or special events will usually be larger than the typical 31.25 percent peaking factor; consult with NYCT Operations Planning in such cases.

For CEQR analyses, "capacity" is based on the width of the stairs or passageway, the maximum volume for that width based on NYCT capacity guidelines and adjustments for passenger flow surging and counterflow. When counting passenger volumes, it is critical to note whether or not passenger flow is surged. Typically, flows off platforms are not uniform over a 15-minute period and are surged in that passengers are densely concentrated after disembarking from trains. Passenger flows en route to



platforms (via street stairs, corridors or platform stairs) tend to be more uniform over a 15-minute interval, although surged flow can sometimes result from such things as heavy transfer flow, heavy use of buses feeding a subway station, or even a traffic signal at street level which results in platoons of pedestrians crossing the street to enter a particular station.

The numerator in the v/c calculation is always the peak 15-minute passenger flow volume. The "capacity" denominator is derived from four factors: the NYCT guideline, the effective width of the stair or passageway, and surging and counterflow factors, if applicable. Each of these factors are discussed individually, followed by the calculation itself and finally, the v/c ratio ratings.

#### NYCT GUIDELINE CAPACITY

The NYCT guideline capacity for stairs is 10 passengers per foot per moute (pfm). The guideline capacity for passageways is 15 pfm. These rates represent conditions that are moderately crowded but not congested. These guideline capacities are then adjusted to reflect surging and counterflow (discussed below).

#### EFFECTIVE WIDTH

The effective width of stairs or passageway is its actual width adjusted for fraction along its sides (which reflects the avoidance of sidewalls by pedicitrian ) and for center handrais (if present). For a stairway, this means the tread width, in feet, at its narrowest point, less 1 foot (6"of buffer for each side of the stair) and less 3" for each intermediate handrail, if present. For example, a 10-foot wide stair with one center handrain would have an effective with of 8'-9" (10'-0" minus 6" minus 6" minus 3"). For a passageway, this means the width of the passageway, at its narrowest point, less two feet (12" of buffer on each side of the passageway). Passageways usually do not have intermediate handrails.

#### SURGING FACTOR

When passenger flow is so ged, the calculated oparity of the stair or passageway is reduced by up to 25 percent to inflect that the passenger volume counted in a 15-minute interval was actually concentrated in less time. Circulation elements that are immediately off the platform have a strong surging pattern that reduires a full 25 percent reduction in capacity. In the CEQR v/c calculation, this means multiplying the "calacity" denominator by a surging factor of 0.75. Circulation elements that are terr by multiple translines or are far from the platform are typically less surged and require a shaller surging factor is should be noted that some elements require no surging factor at all. Tables 16-5a and 16 be now show the surging factor that should be used for elements at different locations in the station. Table 16-5a should be used for surged flow off of platforms; Table 16-5b should be used for platforms.

|                                                      | Table 16-5a<br>Surging Factors (Flows off of Platforms) |                             |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|                                                      |                                                         |                             |  |
| Location of                                          | Factor                                                  |                             |  |
| Sirculation<br>Element                               | One or two tracks<br>served                             | Three or more tracks served |  |
| Platform Level                                       | 0.75                                                    | N.A.                        |  |
| One floor above or be-<br>low the platform           | 0.8                                                     | 0.9                         |  |
| Two or more floors<br>above or below the<br>platform | 0.9                                                     | 0.95                        |  |
|                                                      | Table 16-5b                                             |                             |  |



|                                                         | Surging Factors (Flows onto Platforms) |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--|--|
| Location of<br>Circulation<br>Element                   | Factor                                 |  |  |
| Same level as source of surge                           | 0.75                                   |  |  |
| One floor above or be-<br>low source of surge           | 0.8                                    |  |  |
| Two or more floors<br>above or below source<br>of surge | 0.9                                    |  |  |

#### FRICTION (COUNTERFLOW) FACTOR

Opposing passenger flows using the same stair or passageway cleares some friction that reduces overall flow. If there is flow in both directions on the stair or passageway, the capacity should then be reduced by 10 percent (multiply the capacity by a motion factor of .90). If the flow is only in one direction, or almost all in one direction (95 percent or more in one direction), then no counterflow factor is required.

VOLUME / CAPACITY RATIO CALCULATION FOR STURS

Equation 16-1 The formula to calculate the v/c ratio

Vin

 $\overline{150 \times \text{We} \times \text{Sf} \times \text{Ff}}^+$  150

Where

is:

Vin = Peak 15-minute entering passenger volume

Vx = Peak 15-minute exiting passenger volume We = Effective width of stairs Sf = Surgin, factor (if applicable) Ff = Fustion factor (if applicable)

the 1.0 in the denominator is based on the NYCT guideline capacity for stairs of 10 pfm for 15 minutes (10 x 15). The "per foot" 15-minute guideline capacity is then adjusted for the width of the stair, surging and counterflow. The resultant denominator is the maximum desirable 15-minute passenger volume for a specific width stair considering surging and counterflow. The 15-minute plume is then divided by the adjusted denominator to calculate a ratio of volume to capacity. Typically there is a 15-minute volume for each scenario of analysis - base year, future No-Action, figure With-Action.)

VOL ME / CAPACITY RATIO CALCULATION FOR PASSAGEWAYS Equation 16-2 The formula to calculate the v/c ratio for passageways is:

 $\frac{\text{Vin}}{\text{225 } \times \text{We} \times \text{Ff}} + \frac{\text{Vx}}{\text{225 } \times \text{We} \times \text{Sf} \times \text{Ff}}$ 

Where Vin = Peak 15-minute entering passenger volume



Vx =Peak 15-minute exiting passenger volume We = Effective width of the passageway Sf = Surging factor (if applicable) Ff = Friction factor (if applicable)

The 225 in the denominator is based on the NYCT guideline capacity for passageways of 15 pfm for 15 minutes (15 x 15). The rest of the calculation is then the same as with stairs.

#### CEQR V/C LOS RATINGS

Volume/Capacity ratios are assigned LOS ratings. For stairs and passage ways, the relationship of v/c ratio to LOS ratings is as follows:

- 0.00 to 0.45 v/c ratio = LOS A Free flow
- 0.45 to 0.70 v/c ratio = LOS B Fluid flow
- 0.70 to 1.00 v/c ratio = LOS C Fluid, somewhat struct
- 1.00 to 1.33 v/c ratio = LOS D Crowded, valking speed restricted
- 1.33 to 1.67 v/c ratio = LOS E Conges eq, ome shuffling and queuing
- Above 1.67 v/c ratio = LOS F Severely congested, quived

#### Example Analysis:

A stair with treads 9'-6" wide with a center handh il has a peak 15-minute volume of 930 passengers, 650 entering and 280 exiting. The stair directly serves the platform.

Effective width =  $2^{2}$   $2^{2}$  (deduct six inches from each side and three inches for the intermediate

handrail) Surging factor = 0.75 for passenters exiting the platform Counter low factor = 0.90, 70% of flow is in one direction)

/oratio = (650 / (150 x 8.) 5 x 0.90)) + (280 / (150 x 8.25 x 0.75 x 0.90)) = 0.92 LOS C

#### ANA USIS OF ESCALATORS AND TURNSTILES

For both escalator, and turnstiles, the numerator in the v/c calculation is the peak 15-minute passenger now volume. For escalators, the "capacity" denominator includes only two factors: the NYCT guideline capacity for a 12-minute interval and a surging factor of up to 25 percent. Like stairs and passageways, the surging factor is variable based on the extent of actual surging. Escalators and turnstiles immediitely on of the platform with heavy detraining traffic require a 25 percent surging factor. Circulation elements that are farther from the platform are served by multiple train lines, or are predominantly entry flow, require a smaller surging factor or none at all. Consult the Surging Factor tables, Tables 16-5a and 16-5b, for the appropriate factor to apply. Although there is no friction factor due to the onedirectional nature of escalators, turnstiles are subject to two-way flow and thus a friction factor.

#### ANALYSIS OF ESCALATORS

NYCT uses three widths of escalators (as measured across the tread)--24", 32" and 40". Escalator width at hip height is usually about 8" wider. NYCT escalators are operated at one of two speeds-



-90 feet per minute (fpm) and 100 fpm. Table 16-6 indicates the guideline capacities by minute and by 15-minute interval for different escalator widths and speeds. These capacities are based on observed through-put rates of escalators under peak period conditions.

| Table 16-6Escalator Capacity (15 minute) |                         |           |           |           |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                          | Tread Speed             | 24" Tread | 32" Tread | 40" Tread |
| 90 fpm                                   | 68 treads per<br>minute | 480       | 750       | 945       |
| 100 fpm                                  | 75 treads per<br>minute | 600       | 825       | 1050      |

VOLUME / CAPACITY RATIO CALCULATION FOR ESCALATORS

#### Equation 16-3

The formula to calculate the v/c ratio for escalators is:

 $\frac{V}{GCap \times Sf}$ 

Where:

V = Peak 15-minute passenger volume

GCap = Guideline Capacity for the eso Sf = Surging factor (if applicable)

No counterflow friction factor is used since escata operate in one direction or whether

The same LOS ratio same v/oratios used for stairs and passageways is used for escalators.

ANALYSIS OF TUDNATILES NYCT: operates regular (low) due stines, High Entry/Exit Turnstiles (HEETs) and high exit turnstiles (HXTs) in the subway. Loop to instilles and HEETs are bi-directional and serve both entry and exit noves. Because entry requires a MetroCard swipe (and exiting does not), there are different torough-put rates by direction. Therefore, turnstile analysis involves calculation of separate v/c ratios by direction, which are then combined into a single v/c ratio for the turnstile array. Surging and counterflow factors are applied as appropriate. Note that NYCT policy does not call for the use of emergency gates for everyday exiting purposes. Although passengers may make use of these gates, these passengers for analysis purposes should be assigned to turnstiles since one goal of fare arrandesign is to provide adequate non-emergency entry and exit capacity without the use of emergency gates.

Table 16-7 indicates the NYCT guideline capacity for turnstiles by minute and by 15-minute interval different turnstiles and directions. These capacities are based on observed through-put rates under crush conditions.



| Table 1 | Table 16-7                        |                           |                     |  |  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Fare Ar | Fare Array Capacities (15 minute) |                           |                     |  |  |
|         | Turnstile                         | High Entry/Exit Turnstile | High Exit Turnstile |  |  |
| Entries | 420                               | 255                       | n/a                 |  |  |
| Exits   | 645                               | 540                       | 555                 |  |  |

*VOLUME / CAPACITY RATIO CALCULATION FOR TURNSTILES* The formula to calculate the volume to capacity ratio for turnstiles is:

#### **Equation 16-4**

where

Vin = Peak 15-minute entering passenger volume

 $\frac{1}{(111)} + \frac{1}{(111)} + \frac{1}{(111)}$ 

Cin = Total 15-minute capacity of all turnstiles

Vx = Peak 15-minute exiting passenger

Cx = Total 15-minute capacity of all turnstile

Sf = Surging factor (if applicable)

Ff = Friction factor

The application of surging matrixion factors is as discribed for stair and passageway analyses. Surging for entry flow (within a 15-minute interval) is unusual, but may occur especially at intermodal transfer or other similar locations.

The same v/c ratic LOS ratings used for stairs and passageways are applied to turnstile ratios.

## ANALYSIS OF PLATFORMIS

Platforms need to accommodate och passengers who are standing waiting for trains as well as passengers who are walking along the platform. As stated above, a platform analysis is usually conducted for projects such as the besign of a new stations or a large station renovation, and is often not conducted for existing stations. However, there are instances where an analysis of an existing station is appropriate, and the bad agency, in consultation with NYCT, should determine the appropriateness of a patrorm analysis. Nations in the New York City subway are typically between 520 and 600 feet long. Different sections of the same platform have very different concentrations of walking and/or waiting passingers. Therefore, platforms should be divided into separate zones for individual analyses.

The delineation of zones to be analyzed for a given project involves observations of platform layouts and new perestrians exit the trains, walk along them to the stairwells, or wait for the next train. Conideration of the entire platform as a single zone would not be correct, since a platform may have sections that are very actively used and others that are seldom used or used with no apparent congestion problem. Therefore, the definition of zones that are too large could understate potential problems. On the other hand, the definition of zones that are too small—*i.e.*, generally less than one subway car length—could depict conditions that are worse than actually exist. Confirm with NYCT Operations Planning the delineation of platform zones.

The two primary methods to analyze platform conditions within any zone, depending upon the degree of segregation of waiting and walking passengers:



- If passengers walking through the zone use random paths and filter through waiting passengers, then the total number of waiting passengers within the zone should not exceed a density of 10 square feet per waiting passenger.
- If passengers walking through the zone generally maintain distinct paths and waiting passengers are relatively undisturbed within a discreet "waiting" sub-zone, then the acceptable density of waiting passengers within the sub-zone is 6 square feet per waiting passenger. Note that a projected increase in the number of walking passengers may require the pathway area to increase, causing a decrease in the sub-zone area assigned to waiting passengers. The accumulation of waiting passengers per zone would be based on train headways within the reak 15-minute interval.

The platform analysis should incorporate the appropriate methodology based on observed conductive within the station under study. Confirm with NYCT Operations Planning if durations arise.

#### ANALYSIS OF ELEVATORS

An analysis of elevator service is only required when elevators with be used as general access into and out of the station, platform, or mezzanine, such as at the Clark Street station (2, 2 lines) or the 191st Street (1 line). It is not necessary to analyze elevators disigned primarily to ADA use. Consult with NYCT if an elevator analysis is to be undertaken.

#### 352.1.4. ANALYSIS OF LINE-HAUL CAPACITY AND LEVEL OF SERVICE

An analysis of line-haul capacity addresses the ability of trains to a commodate passenger loads. The analysis determines whether there is sufficient capacity per ear per train to handle existing and projected future transit loads. This analysis shrule be done at the maximum load point of the line, or at the location where the addition of project-generated pessengers to No-Action passenger volumes would be greatest.

Line-haul capacity analyses are based on per-car practical capacity guidelines used by NYCT. The guideline capacities of subway thrs are identified in Table 16-8:

|        | Table 16-8                              |                                           |                                           |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|        | Line-Haul Capacity                      | idennes                                   |                                           |
|        | Car Class <sup>1</sup>                  | Maximum Peak-Period Loading               | Maximum Off-Peak Loading                  |
|        |                                         | Guideline Capacity (per car) <sup>2</sup> | Guideline Capacity (per car) <sup>3</sup> |
|        | R 62                                    |                                           |                                           |
|        | (51 feet A Division)                    | 110                                       | 54                                        |
|        | R 142<br>(51 feet A Division)           | 110                                       | 48                                        |
| $\sim$ | RS2 / 042<br>(60 jeet B Division)       | 145                                       | 63                                        |
|        | R143<br>(60 feet B Division)            | 145                                       | 54                                        |
|        | R160<br>(60 feet Baivision)             | 145                                       | 53                                        |
|        | R44 ( R46 / R68<br>(75 feet B Division) | 175                                       | 88                                        |

#### Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Since cars switch between various lines, consult with NYCT Operations Planning to determine the appropriate car length for the analysis.

<sup>2</sup> This guideline is the maximum used to schedule subway service during weekday peak periods and is based on full occupancy of all seats and approximately 3 square feet per standing passenger.

<sup>3</sup> This guideline is used to schedule subway service during off-peak periods and is based on an average of 125% of the seated load on each car type. During some large-scale special events, it is expected that ridership may temporarily exceed off-peak loading guidelines (but not the maximum loading guidelines).

The line-haul capacity of a given subway line is determined by multiplying the number of peak haur trains by the number of cars per train and times the guideline capacity per car. The volume of interpassing a given point may then be compared with the line haul capacity of the subway line. At should be noted that during some large-scale special events, such as during peak encance and extruerieds for a sporting event, it is expected that ridership may temporarily exceed of peak loading guidelines (but not the maximum loading guidelines). Another means of evaluating a line's conditions is to utilize the same information differently—that is, divide the volume of ridore passing a given point by the number of train cars serving that point, and determine the average passenger load per car. The resulting per-car passenger load may then be compared with guideline capacity standards to determine the acceptability of conditions.

#### 352.2. Existing Bus Transit Conditions

The analysis of existing bus transit conditions presents bus load ever and loading conditions on the routes serving the site of the proposed project to determine whether or not there is capacity available to accommodate additional project-generated wips.

For the routes and stops identified at the bus transit study area, these analyses entail the assembly and/or collection of bus ridership date at the bus cops must closely serving the project site and at the route's "maximum load point," and an analysis of bus loading levels versus their physical capacities.

## 352.2.1. ASSEMBLY AND COLLECTION OF BUS RIDERSHIP PATA

Data may be obtained from the relevant operator regarding the number of persons per bus at the maximum load pointennecth route. In some cases, on-off data (ride checks) for all stops along a route may also be available. In addition, field counts may help determine the average and maximum number of riders per bus as the bus arrives a cantel leaves the bus stop closest to the project site. These counts should be conducted on a type of day as described earlier for the other traffic and transit analyses (see Subjection 342.2 at page 16-23 and 16-24). These counts may be taken either by: a) getting on the has and conducting equication of the number of riders; or b) estimating the number of persons on the bus by a visual estimate from off the bus looking through its windows (often called a "windshield count" or "point check"). The windshield estimate method should not be used if the bus windows are tinted, which would p eclude the surveyor from getting an accurate reading of the passenger count. The field count effort would also note the bus route number (at multiple-route bus stops) and the number of persons waiting at the bus stop and boarding and alighting from each bus.

#### 52.2.2. NALYSIS OF BUS LOAD LEVELS

eneraly, three types of buses are used in New York City:

- 40-foot standard buses (including both low-floor and high-floor models) operating on both local and limited-stop routes.
- 60-foot articulated buses operating on both local and limited-stop routes.
- 45-foot over-the-road coaches operating on express routes.

NYCT has adopted schedule guideline capacities for each of these bus types:



- 40-foot standard buses: total guideline capacity of 54.
  - The standard buses are scheduled based upon the capacity of the newer low-floor models. Even though the high-floor models have greater capacity than the newer lowfloor models, the capacity of the low-floor model is used as the guideline because the buses are used interchangeably.
- 60-foot articulated buses: total guideline capacity of 85.
- 45-foot over-the-road coaches: total guideline capacity of 55.

Although MTABC has not adopted official guideline capacities, in practice they use those adopted by NYCT.

Typically, the number of persons per bus at the maximum load point is quantified and then compared with MTA bus operating agencies' guidelines so as to identify the extent to which bus capacity is utilized under existing conditions. On/off activity could also be quantified and presented for general informational purposes.

#### 353. Future No-Action Condition

The future No-Action conditions account for general background growth within the study area, plus trip-making expected to be generated by major proposed projects fort are lively to be in place by the proposed project's build year. In general, the procedures and approach used are similar to those reviewed previously for traffic analyses.

#### 353.1. Background Growth Rates

For rail and bus transit analysis purposes, NFCT and/or MTABC should be consulted for modeled projections that may be available on a per line, or possibly per station, basis. The compounded annual growth rates in Table 16-4 are recommended to calculate the background growth rate accounting for short-term and long-term pottents. For additional information regarding the assessment of the future No-Action condition, see subsection 343.

## 353.2. No-Action Development Project Trip-Making

In addition to the compounded back to indegrowth rate that is applied evenly throughout the study area, the analysis also accounts for close and from major development projects that are not assumed to be part of an area's general growth the determination of whether a No-Action project is considered part on the general background or superimposed on top of the general background growth calls for considerable judgment, with the following guideline suggested:

A No-Action project that generates fewer than 100 peak hour transit trips should be considered part of the general background. Two such projects, situated on the same block and generating 200 new oder at the same station, should generally not be considered part of the background.

There are several ways to determine the amount of trip-making associated with a No-Action project. The best way is to use the trip projections cited in that project's transit analysis, if such projections exist. An alternative is to use the same methodologies described in Subsection 354, "Analysis of Future Vith-Action Conditions."

#### 353.3. Preparation of Future No-Action Volumes and Levels of Service Analysis

Transit level of service analyses should be prepared following the same methodologies outlined for the existing conditions analyses. Documentation of the analyses would provide for a full description of future No-Action conditions and include text and tabular comparisons of how conditions are expected to change from existing conditions to the future No-Action scenario.



This assessment should also account for any programmed transit changes that could affect passenger flows or levels of service. For example, in the No-Action condition it may be appropriate to consider mitigation measures (*e.g.*, stairwell widening at a particular subway station) that are incorporated in the approvals for other development projects. As another example, if the NYCT has programmed the closure of a stairwell at a particular subway station, the effects of such measures would be accounted for in the No-Action analysis. In certain cases, a major transit initiative—such as the construction of a new terminal/station or an intermodal transfer facility—could affect subway, bus, and pedestrian trips. For the analysis of bus conditions, it should be assumed that service changes would be made such that future No-Action conditions would not exceed capacity on any given route. Please consult with MPA for direction and guidance on programmed changes to subway and station configuration.

#### 354. ANALYSIS OF FUTURE WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The objective of the future With-Action condition analysis is to determine projected future conditions with the proposed project in place and fully operational. The future With-Action condition is then compared with the future No-Action scenario to determine whether or not the proposed project would likely have significant adverse impacts on the study area's transit facilities and require mitigation.

The assessment of projected future With-Action conditions consist refa series of analytical steps—trip generation, modal split, and trip assignment, discussed in detail in 5 ubstactions 311 throug 321 of this chapter. A capacity and level of service analysis, defined as the evaluation of conditions within the study area with projectgenerated trips superimposed on the future No-Action condition, as a spress tation of the projected future With-Action condition, is conducted.

Once these steps have been completed, a determinition of significant impacts—based on a comparison of With-Action conditions with No-Action conditions and using the impact thresholds—may be made. Generally, the transit analyses are performed in coordination with those of traffic and pedestrians.

#### 360. DETAILED PEDESTRIAN ANALYS

The first step in preparing for and conducting the pedestrian impact analysis is to determine the specific locations of the pedestrian elements and tacilities to be studied. The pedestrian analysis considers three pedestrian elements: crosswalks, intersection compret ("corner reservoir a eas") where pedestrians wait for a pedestrian signal to allow them to cross the street, and s dewalks and other walkways.

## 361. PEDESTRIAN STUDIAREA

The first step in determining the study area is to identify the routes between the site entrances/exits and the beginning, one of redestriantrip components, including subway stations, bus stops, parking facilities and generators or "wilk" trips. For example, the pedestrian analysis for a proposed office building in Midtown Manhattan would consider, in addition to hearby pedestrian elements (*i.e.*, sidewalks, crosswalks and corner reservoir areas) that would be used by walk trips, the major elements en route to/from the site from/to the subway stations, bus stops and parking lots reasonably expected to be used. If the combined assignments of all pedestrian trips (which include pure walk thos as well as the pedestrian component of all other modes) to any of these elements is 200 or more, menthere elements should be part of the pedestrian study area.

When identifying the study area for a new or expanded school site, special consideration should be given to pedestrian elements posing safety concerns (*i.e.*, uncontrolled crossings, intersections with high number of vehicular, bicycle, and pedestrian crashes, *etc.*) along walking routes to/from the school. Any uncontrolled crossing, where, under the With-Action condition an increment of 20 or more students are assigned during the highest crossing hour (a threshold recommended by the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) 2009 edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)) should be included in the detailed safety and operational analyses including the signal warrant analysis (please refer to Section 370 for further details).



#### **362. DETERMINATION OF PEAK PERIODS**

After the study area is determined, the next step is the determination of peak periods, which depend on the type of project. Guidance for determining the peak periods is provided in Subsection 332. Generally, the peak periods for pedestrian analysis should be the same as for the traffic analysis.

#### **363. ANALYSIS OF EXISTING CONDITIONS**

Once the study areas have been defined, the analysis of existing conditions becomes the building block that is used to project future No-Action and With-Action conditions. The analysis of existing pedestrian conditions determines whether key pedestrian routes and related elements (*i.e.*, sidewalks, crosswalks and corner reservoir areas) expected to be traversed by pedestrians under the proposed project are currently operating at anacceptable LOS, and provides an overview of general pedestrian conditions within the study area.

#### 363.1. Determination of the Peak Hour for Analysis Purposes

The first step in the analysis of existing conditions is to determine the peak pedestrian hours to be analyzed, which should be determined independently of traffic peak hours. The pedestrian analysis considers the peak activity hours of the proposed project, the peak nours for background pedestrian traffic already existing in the study area, and which combinations of the two may generate significant impacts.

One means of quantitatively determining the peak pedestrian analysis non-inco prepare a table showing existing hour-by-hour pedestrian volume at a set of representative destrians within the area or at a cordon line around the area, side by side with hour-by-hour projections of the expected trip generation of the project. A comparison of the two decos of volum as would indicate: a) which pedestrian hours are likely to be the busiest in the future, and that which hours the influence, or impact, of the proposed project's trip-making levels would likely be the greatest. Near this comparison, potential significant impact hours—and thus the peak necestrian hours to be analyzed—may be identified. Should there be multiple projects in the study area, it is recommended that common peak analysis hours be used. The lead agency and DO knowed be consulted if there are multiple projects in the study area.

In some cases, the peak condition to be analyzed is obvious because the peak hour of the project's tripmaking would coincide with the existing reat hour. In other cases, the two peak hours may be very close, and it may be poper to use the existing peak hour and later, during the impact analysis stage, to superimpose the peak trip generation of the proposed project onto the peak existing condition. In yet other cases where the two peaks are not coincidental (or nearly coincidental), a screening analysis is needed to determine which of the two peaks (the existing peak or the proposed project's peak) would reflict the worst impact condition, or whether both hours require detailed analysis.

#### Assert oly and Collection of Pedestrian Counts

Frior to collecting any new data, the lead agency and DOT should be contacted regarding the availability of any perestrian studies as well as recently completed environmental assessments within the project study area that could be the source of available pedestrian count data. However, the available data should not be more than three years old and care must be taken to ensure that the pedestrian ravel patterns have not changed due to significant developments and/or modification to the existing padestrian elements in the project study area.

New pedestrian counts should be taken for one "typical" mid-week day during representative peak periods (*i.e.,* morning, midday, evening, and/or other appropriate peak periods). Counts should be taken over the course of the full peak period and recorded in 15-minute intervals, since analyses to be conducted utilize a 15-minute analysis period for their evaluations. Counts taken during weekend peak periods or special times (such as game days or other events) should also be taken for one day. However, crosswalk counts at all study intersections should be collected for one additional mid-week day and one additional weekend day during representative peak periods to validate the data if counts for

3 3.2



all three pedestrian elements (*i.e.*, crosswalks, sidewalks and corner reservoir areas) are collected. If a proposed action requires one pedestrian element, such as a sidewalk, to be analyzed, then counts for one additional mid-week day and one additional weekend day should be performed to confirm all the counts.

The pedestrian counts to be conducted depend on the pedestrian elements identified as constituting the pedestrian study area. They should include crosswalks, corner reservoirs at intersections where pedestrians queue up while waiting to cross the street and those moving between the adjoining side-walks but not crossing the street, sidewalks, and other important routes if such are applicable (*e.g.* bridges, mid-block arcades or plazas). Two-directional counts are needed to conduct the subsequent LOS analyses.

#### 363.3. Preparation of Existing Pedestrian Volumes and Levels of Service Analysis

The methodologies presented in the HCM 2010 are the basic analytical tools used to analyze nedection conditions and the HCM 2010 should be referred to for detailed information on analytical procedures. A Pedestrian LOS Worksheet should be prepared using the "<u>Pedestrony LOS Worksheet</u>, <u>Somple, and</u> <u>Instructions</u>" for the analysis of sidewalks, crosswalks, and confer refervoir area.

For sidewalk or other walkways locations, the inputs for analysis are the recestrian volumes by direction for each peak period, the peak hour factor, the effective sidewalk or walkway width (the portion of a sidewalk or walkway that can be used effectively by pedestrians, and average walking speed. A schematic of existing conditions should be prepared detailing to the side valk or walkway width, sidewalk or walkway obstructions (*i.e.*, poles, sign. trees, hydrants, subway entrances, parking meters, newsstands, street vendors, telephone brothes *etc.*) and clean idewalk or walkway width. Care must be taken in estimating the effective sidewalk or walkway width by taking into account shy distances of building faces and curbs, preemptive width of obstructions, and effective length of occasional obstructions. Refer to the HCM 2010 for eletails.

The primary performance measure for sidewalks and walkways is pedestrian space, expressed as square feet per pedestria. (ft<sup>4</sup>/p), which is an indicator of the quality of pedestrian movement and comfort. It must be determined whether the pedestrian flow along a sidewalk or walkway location is best described as "non-platoon" or "platoen." Non-platoon flow occurs when pedestrian volume within the peak 10 minute period is clausery uniform. Platoon flow occurs when pedestrian volumes vary significantly within the peak 15 minute period, such as where nearby bus stops, subway stations and/or crosswalks account formula of the pedestrian volume. Sidewalk and walkway LOS for average pedestrian space are densed in table 16-9 for non-platoon and platoon conditions:

| Table 1 | .6-9                        |                              |  |  |  |
|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Sidewa  | lk/Walkway LOS for          | Non-Platoon and              |  |  |  |
| Platoo  | Platoon Conditions          |                              |  |  |  |
|         | Non-Platoon Flow            | Platoon Flow                 |  |  |  |
| LOS A   | >60 ft²/p                   | > 530 ft²/p                  |  |  |  |
| LOS B   | >40-60 ft <sup>2</sup> /p   | > 90 - 530 ft²/p             |  |  |  |
| LOS C   | >24 - 40 ft <sup>2</sup> /p | >40 - 90 ft <sup>2</sup> /p  |  |  |  |
| LOS D   | > 15 - 24 ft²/p             | > 23 - 40 ft <sup>2</sup> /p |  |  |  |
| LOS E   | > 8 - 15 ft²/p              | > 11 - 23 ft²/p              |  |  |  |
| LOS F   | ≤ 8 ft²/p                   | ≤ 11 ft²/p                   |  |  |  |

Street corners and crosswalks are also analyzed using the HCM 2010 procedures. The inputs for each analysis peak hour are the pedestrian volumes that turn the corner by direction, the adjacent crosswalk



volumes by direction, the peak hour factor for each crosswalk and corner, the dimensions and obstructions of each corner including sidewalk width and corner radii, the crosswalk dimensions, the official and field verified signal timing, the average walking speed, and the hourly conflicting vehicles (permitted right and left turns) that turn into the crosswalk.

The primary performance measure for corners and crosswalks is pedestrian space, expressed as square feet per pedestrian ( $ft^2/p$ ). Corner and crosswalk LOS for pedestrian space are defined in Table 16-10:

| Space           LOS A         > 60 ft²/p           LOS B         > 40 - 60 ft²/p           LOS C         > 24 - 40 ft²/p           LOS D         > 15 - 24 ft²/p           LOS E         > 8 - 15 ft²/p | Table 16-10<br>Corner/Crosswa | lk LOS Pedestrian |              |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|--|
| LOS B         > 40 - 60 ft²/p           LOS C         >24 - 40 ft²/p           LOS D         > 15 - 24 ft²/p                                                                                            | -                             |                   |              |  |
| LOS C         >24 - 40 ft²/p           LOS D         > 15 - 24 ft²/p                                                                                                                                    | LOS A                         | >60 ft²/p         | $\mathbf{O}$ |  |
| LOS D > 15 - 24 ft <sup>2</sup> /p                                                                                                                                                                      | LOS B                         | > 40 - 60 ft²/p   |              |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                         | LOS C                         | >24 - 40 ft²/p    |              |  |
| LOS E > 8 - 15 ft <sup>2</sup> /p                                                                                                                                                                       | LOS D                         | > 15 - 24 ft²/p   |              |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                         | LOS E                         | > 8 - 15 ft²/p    |              |  |
| LOS F $\leq 8 \text{ ft}^2/\text{p}$                                                                                                                                                                    | LOS F                         | ≤ 8 ft²/p         |              |  |

Average pedestrian walking speed, which is used hoostermining crosswalk imp-space, depends on the proportion of elderly and school children in the walking population. Any verage walking speed of 3.5 feet per second (fps) should be used if the eldent and school children proportion is less than 20 percent of the walking population; otherwise, a wilking speed of 2.0 rp should be used. If the study intersection has a school crosswalk or is located within the Sentor Pedestrian Focus Areas (SPFA), a walking speed of 3.0 fps should be used in the intersection of crosswalk analyses. To determine whether the study intersection (g) religibility of the disignated SPFA, examine the maps provided here.

In addition to the operation tion lyses discussed above high crash and Vision Zero locations should be identified in consultation with DOT and the study area should include those intersections in the safety assessment. A high crash location is one where there were 48 or more total crashes (reportable and non-reportable) or free to hore pedestrary brcycle injury crashes in any consecutive 12 months of the most recent o-year peilod for which catallo available. In addition, if the proposed project is a school site, it requires the analysis of existing pedestrian safety at intersections expected to be used as main walking routes to and from school , even if these intersections are not categorized as high-crash locations. See Section 370 for additional information.

## 364. Juture No-Action Condition

The foture tro-Action conditions account for general background growth within the study area, plus trip-making expected to be generated by soft site projects that are likely to be in place by the proposed project's build year. The compounded conual growth rates in Table 16-4 are recommended to calculate the background growth rate is counting for short term and long term patterns in CEQR documents. For additional information regarding the assessment of the future No-Action condition, see Subsection 343.

#### 364.1. Apparation of Future No-Action Volumes and Levels of Service Analysis

Pedestrian flow maps and pedestrian level of service analyses should be prepared following the same methodologies outlined for the existing conditions analyses. Documentation of the analyses would provide for a full description of future No-Action conditions and include text and tabular comparisons of how conditions are expected to change from existing conditions to the future No-Action scenario.

This assessment should also account for any programmed pedestrian network changes that could affect pedestrian flows or levels of service.

#### 365. Analysis of Future With-Action Condition

The objective of the future With-Action condition analysis is to determine projected future condition with the proposed project in place and fully operational. The future With-Action condition is then compared with the future No-Action scenario to determine whether or not the proposed project would likely have significant adverse impacts on the study area's pedestrian facilities requiring mitigation.

The assessment of projected future With-Action condition consists of a series of analytical steps—trip generation, modal split, and trip assignment, discussed in detail in Subsections 311 through 321 of this chapter. Once these steps have been completed, a capacity and level of service analysis, defined as the evaluation of conditions within the study area with project-generated trips superimposed on the future No-Action condition, as a representation of the projected future With-Action condition, is conducted. Then, a determination of significant impacts—based on a comparison of With-Action condition with No-Action condition and using the impact thresholds—may be made.

Generally, the pedestrian analyses are performed in coordination with those of traffic and transit.

#### **370. ASSESSMENT OF STREET USER SAFETY**

In conjunction with a Detailed Traffic and/or Pedestrian Analysic, analysic, analysic street users safety may be appropriate. The key issue to be resolved in safety assessment to whether the street users, with particular focus on bicyclists and pedestrians, will be at increased risk for involvements in crashed due to the proposed project. Detailed safety assessments may be warranted for projects that would significantly relesign or reconfigure one or more streets as part of the proposed project; those located near sensitive land uses, such as hospitals, schools, parks, nursing homes, elderly housing, or study locations which are identified as part of the Vision Zero corridors/intersections or within SPFAs (maps of Vision Zero and SPFAs can be found here and here, respectively) that could be affected by increased traffic, pedestrian, and bicyclist volumes generated by the proposed project.

Increased pedestrian crossings and biosce mership at documented high-crash locations may result in increased exposure to vehicular traffic and further exacerbate safety issues. Generating measurable pedestrian crossings at non-controlled locations, midblick or intersection, especially for sites generating young pedestrians, such as schools, parks or other similar tacinies, may also lead to unsafe conditions. One example would be a new school where a principal access pathetrar sverses a high crash and/or Vision Zero corridors/intersections. A high crash location is defined as electric dentified along a vision Zero corridor/intersection or with 48 or more total reportable and non-reportable grashes or five or more pedestrian/bicyclists injury crashes in any consecutive 12 months of the most recent 3-year period for which data is available. Vision Zero corridors/intersections are identified based on crashes resulting in fatalities or severe injuries (reported as killed and severe injuries, KSI). Additional information on Vision Zero is provided <u>bere</u>.

"Reportable crashes" are densed as all crashes involving fatality or injury that must be "reported" to the NYS Department or Motor Vehicles (DMV) by the police agencies, as well as those crashes resulting in property damage in excess of \$1,000 must be reported to the DMV by the involved party.

Non-reportable crashes contain less detail than reportable crashes, and are entered and retained in the computcrized accident file by DMV. Property Damage Only (PDO) crashes reported by police agencies, but not by the involved notorets, are filed by the DMV as "non-reportable." PDO crashes filed by motorists are considered "nonreportable" if the property damage reported is either less than \$1,000 or not provided.

In addition, the absence of controlled pedestrian crosswalks at key access points leading to/from a proposed project, crossing locations with difficult sight lines, *etc.*, may all serve as indicators of current or future problems that could create the potential for significant safety impacts.

The assessment of safety impacts should indicate the nature of the impact, the volumes affected by or affecting such impacts (including the types of vehicles, such as trucks; and the age group of pedestrians, such as children or the elderly; type of pedestrian and bicycle facilities, control type), crash types and severity, and other contributing



factors. In addition, increased pedestrian crossings at non-controlled locations (midblock or intersection), may also lead to unsafe conditions, especially for projects generating young pedestrians, such as schools, parks and other similar locations.

The analysis of the proposed project should also consider potential safety effects on bicycle activity. For example, does the proposed project affect heavily-used bicycle routes or paths? A quantitative analysis should be conducted indicating the number of bicycle crashes at the location, and may be combined with the evaluation of pedestrian safety.

Summary of crash data for the most recent three-year period is available from DOT. In addition, the following reference material may be helpful in addressing these issues: a) crash records at New York Police Department; and b) New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) data. The types of measures to improve traffic, nicyclist, and pedestrian safety should be identified and coordinated with DOT (See Section 5:0) for mitigation of prodestrian impacts).

#### **380. DETAILED PARKING ANALYSIS**

The first step in preparing for and conducting the parking analysis is to determine the specific locations of the parking facilities to be studied.

#### 381. Study Area

An appropriately sized parking study area encompasses those facilities – *i.e.*, on street parking facilities such as parking lots and garages, and on-street curb spaces – in which vehicular traffic destined for the site of the proposed project would likely park. The extent of the sitedy area corresponds to the maximum distance that someone driving to the site would be willing to welk. This walking distance is a function of several parameters, including the following:

- How much accessory and/or parking would be provided on-site as part of the proposed project? Would it be sufficient or would project-generated vehicles need to park off-site? If on-site parking would be sufficient, there would be no need to define a parking study area unless the proposed project would eliminate a significant amount of available public parking.
- What is the nature of the site's surrounding area? Is the site centrally located within the surrounding street network w, for example, is the waterfront site from which drivers cannot proceed in all four directions to find parking? Is the the somewhat desolate in peak project hours, thereby making drivers anxious about walking groater distances from their parked cars to the site? Is there an abundance of available parking in the area that affords the driver the opportunity to walk short distances and not require in analysis of park projects more distant from the project site?

In general a 0.25 mile walk is tonsidered the maximum distance from primary off-site parking facilities to the project site, although it could be longer or shorter depending on the factors noted above. Amusement parks, refers beaches, and recreational facilities are examples of land uses with parking demands that often extend levend 0.25 miles on the project site. Should the parking spaces available within this distance of the site, along with whateverame unt of parking is provided on-site, prove insufficient to accommodate the peak parking demand, consideration should be given to extending the study area to a maximum of 0.5 mile of the site. However, it should be noted that this is the extent to which drivers would generally go to find available parking, and it does not accessarily indicate that this extended parking study area supply is acceptable. It merely constitutes a piece of information to be disclosed to decision-makers and the public at large.

## **382. Existing Parking Condition**

The objective of the existing parking condition analysis is to document the extent to which public parking is available and utilized in the study area. The analysis consists of an inventory of on- and off-street parking and a summary tabulation indicating the number of parking spaces available for potential future parkers in the area.

#### 382.1. On-Street Parking Analyses

Typically, a parking analysis provides both a qualitative overview of parking in the area and quantified summaries of the nature and extent of parking that occurs. Qualitatively, it should include a general overview of the type of parking regulations that exist in the area. For example, is it generally an "alter-nate-side-of-the-street" type parking area with metered parking available along key retail streets (with those key streets specified by name)? Is it an area where curb parking is generally prohibited to allow maximum street frontage for commercial vehicle deliveries or for additional traffic capacity, as is the case in much of Midtown Manhattan?

Quantitatively, the analysis should include a tabulation of the existing number and occupancy of legally regulated on-street parking spaces within the parking study area by certain times of day. For a or ventional office or residential project, these times are 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. when people arrive at work or leave their homes to go to work; at midday (usually between 12:00 and 2: 0 pm.) when parling it a business area is frequently at peak occupancy; and at any other times when parking regulations bunge significantly (such as in areas where alternate-side-of-the-street parking regulations exist—typically from 8:00 a.m. to 11:00 a.m. or from 11:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. rendominere curb occupancies change just before and after the hours that the restrictions are in place). Me number of spaces may be obtained by tabulating the length of curb space at which it is legal to park (*i* an excluding fire hydrants, driveways, restricted parking areas, *etc.*) and dividing it an worage parling space length of 20 feet, or by counting the number of cars actually parked to the curb plus these that could fit within available gaps.

The analysis should include a tabulation of how many legal on-stree parking spaces exist at the likely periods of lowest supply and highest den and such as 8:00 a.n., 11:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. and their occupancy, since the peak times for parking perivity and parking incluity utilization often differ from the peak times for potential traffic impacts, as well as how many of those spaces are occupied and how many are vacant. For proposed projects that have significant trip-making activities at other times, those other peak times are also assessed. For example, this could include weekend or weeknight hours for a concert hall, sports yena, convention center, movie theater, *etc*.

It is also advisable to include a more detailed map indicating the key parking regulations on the block faces of the projectate and within a more convenient walking distance than the full parking study area. This is needed for two leasons: 1) to provide a better picture of actual conditions at the site; and 2) to facilitate the determination of the spaces to be taken should a future parking shortfall be identified and additional on street parking poblicitons be needed as mitigation for traffic impacts.

## 382.2. Off-s reet Larking Analyses

The location of all p blic parking lots and garages within the study area should be inventoried and mapped. The licersed capacity of each (which must be posted at its entrance) should be noted. Then, one or two mid-week lays surveys of the occupancy levels of each parking lot and garage should be andertaken to determine the extent to which each is occupied at a representative morning peak hour, such as 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m., and at a time of typical maximum occupancy, such as 12:00 p.m. to 1:00 p.m. of 1:00 p.m. to 2:00 p.m.

or specific types of projects that generate a significant amount of in and out parking activity, an hourby hore parking occupancy survey may be needed. Examples of this include shopping centers, multiplex movie theaters, and major mixed-use development projects. For several of these uses, weekend and/or weeknight surveys may also be appropriate. For example, a proposed museum may be expected to generate traffic and parking activity weekdays from 10:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. and on weekends from 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. For this proposal, parking occupancy surveys might be performed at 10:00 a.m., when museum employees would come to work and look for nearby parking; at 12:00 p.m. or 2:00 p.m., when visitor activity would build to an assumed maximum; an evening hour, such as 7:00 p.m., when there would be a significant amount of patronage and demand for parking in the area from other



uses; and at a representative weekend peak hour, when visitor traffic is expected to be greatest and/or when parking facilities in the area are fully utilized. Reasonable judgment is needed.

The tabulation of off-street parking information should include the name and location of each facility, its posted capacity, number of spaces utilized, and the percentage utilization for the representative hours identified. A summary statement of the overall extent to which such parking is available in the study area should be included. For example, it could be that only 65 percent of a study area's off-street parking supply is occupied at peak hours, but that the three facilities closest to the proposed project site are fully utilized because development density is greatest there. These important findings should be highlighted.

Occupancy surveys may be taken in one of several ways. The most appropriate procedure is a physical count of the number of vehicles parked at the lot or garage. General practice has been to interview the lot manager or an attendant and ask to what extent the facility fills up by time of day, or to make a visual judgment of the utilization of a parking facility. As this information cannot be validated, other methods should be pursued that result in first-hand counts.

#### 383. FUTURE NO-ACTION PARKING CONDITION

The objective of this analysis is to identify the future on- and off-street parking conditions without the proposed project. The projection of future No-Action on- and off-street parking needs includes applying an annual background growth rate (see Table 16-4) to the existing on- and off-street parking domand and assigning the No-Action projects' parking demand to these facilities. The projected parking domand is then compared to the study area's parking supply by considering any changes to the street network, on-street parking regulations, closure or reduction of existing off-street parking facilities, and/ if addition of any new parking facilities within the study area. The on- and off-street parking supply and utilization should focus on the parking analysis peak periods. Should any traffic analysis peak how include the the utilization of an off-street parking facility (garage/parking lot) is at or exceeds 98 percent of its capacity, during that hour, it is considered "at capacity" for that hour and no vehicles should be assigned to it. All how, shortfalls should be identified in the parking utilization table.

## 384. FUTURE WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The objective of this analysis is to identify the intere on- and off-street parking conditions with the proposed project in place. This requires estimating the proposed project's daily and hourly parking demand and the study area's future parking supply (which may include on- and off-site parking facilities as well as on-street curb spaces), and assigning the project-related vehicles to these facilities. Should any traffic analysis peak hour indicate that the utilization of an off-street parking facility (garage/ parking lot) is at or exceeds 98% of its capacity, it is considered at capacity for that hour and no vehicles should be assigned to it. This information should be presented in an hourly parking stilization table that compares the future No-Action and With-Action conditions and identifies excess capacity and/or parking shortfalls.

# 400. Determining Impact Significance

The comparison of spected conditions in the future with and without the proposed project in place determines whether any impacts, or charges in future conditions, are to be expected. Nationally, there are no hard federal or industry-wide standards in use that define impact significance. Each municipality, county, or state agency responsible for traffic, transit, pedestrian, parking operations and/or site plan approvals has either developed its own local set of standards, or responds to development proposals more qualitatively based on their sense of whether the proposal's trip generation is likely to be significant.

The proposed project's context, location, and hours of operation, and the types of travel modes it would generate play a key role in determining whether or not a project's impacts are deemed significant. For example, if two distinct proposed projects would generate the same number of trips or result in the same levels of service, but one project would



generate its trips during the conventional peak travel hours and the other would generate its traffic during non-peak hours, one project's impacts may be significant while the other's may not be considered as such. In another example, if two proposed projects would generate the same volume of traffic, but one would be situated in a commercial area and the other on a quiet residential street, it is possible that only one of these projects would have significant impacts.

Correspondingly, the determination of significant impacts must respond to several important questions:

- Would generated vehicle trips likely cause a noticeable change in volumes on study area streets?
- Would generated vehicle trips likely cause additional traffic delays considered to be unacceptable?
- Would generated vehicle trips likely exacerbate or create unsafe conditions?
- Would generated vehicle trips likely worsen pedestrian crossing conditions on the affected streets
- Would generated vehicle trips likely create significant delays for surface transition
- Would generated pedestrian trips likely cause noticeable delays and congestion to vehicular traffic
- Would the location and use of truck loading docks or other goods relivery areas create significant problems for vehicles, pedestrians, and bicycles?
- Would the volume of project-generated subway trips likely cause congestion, denys, or unsafe conditions on station stairwells, platforms or corridors, or through its turns les?
- Would the volume of project-generated bus passengely cause overcrowding on buses? Would it necessitate adding more bus service?
- Could the volume of pedestrian trips generated by the proposed project be accommodated on study area sidewalks and safely within its crosswalks and corns. at key intersections?

The sections that follow present recommended quicelines for detennining impact significance for each transportation element.

## 410. DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANT TRAFFIC IMPACTS

Different municipalities and openlies around the country use different definitions of a significant traffic impact. There is no industry wide standard for the depution of a significant traffic impact. In general, however, there is agreement that deprivation in levels of service (LOS) within the clearly acceptable range (LOS A through LOS C) is not considered significant. Deterioration to LOS D should also not be considered significant due to motorists' perception and acceptance of congestion within dense urban environments. If the LOS under the With-Action condition deteriorates to worse than LOS D, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on a stidling scale that variate with the No-Action LOS. This impact determination is premised on the assumption that deterioration in LOS under the With-Action condition becomes less tolerable when there is a poor LOS in the No-Action condition. The following guidelines should be applied in determining whether or not the traffic impacts of approved project being evaluated are significant.

## 1. Signalized Intersections

Determination of significant impacts for signalized intersections is summarized as follows:

• If a lone group under the With-Action condition is within LOS A, B or C, or marginally acceptable LOS D (average control delay less than or equal to 45.0 seconds/veh), the impact is not considered significant. The level of service changes, however, could affect neighborhood character should they occur on residential streets, and, therefore, should be disclosed (see Chapter 21, "Neighborhood Character," for further guidance). However, if a lane group under the No-Action condition is within LOS A, B or C, then a deterioration under the With-Action condition to worse than mid-LOS D (delay greater than 45.0 seconds/veh) should be considered a significant impact.



- For a lane group with LOS D under the No-Action condition, an increase in projected average control delay of 5.0 or more seconds should be considered significant if the With-Action delay exceeds mid-LOS D (delay greater than 45.0 seconds/veh).
- For a lane group with LOS E under the No-Action condition, an increase in projected delay of 4.0 or more seconds should be considered significant.
- For a lane group with LOS F under the No-Action condition, an increase in projected delay of 3.0 or more seconds should be considered significant.

#### 412. Unsignalized Intersections

For unsignalized intersections the same criteria as for signalized intersections would apply. For the punor struet to trigger a significant impact, 90 PCEs must be identified in the future With-Action conditions in any peak inpur.

#### 413. Basic Freeway Segments

The determination of significant impacts for basic freeway segments is some rized as follows:

- If the level of service under the No-Action condition is LOS continuous an increase in the projected density of 5 or more passenger cars per mile per lane (pc/mi/ln) under the Won-Action condition should be considered a significant impact.
- If the level of service under the No-Action condition is LOS E, an increase in the projected density of 4 or more pc/mi/ln under the With-Action condition should be considered a significant impact.
- If the level of service under the No-Action combition is LOCF, an increase in the projected density of 3 or more pc/mi/ln under the With-Action condition should be considered a significant impact.

## 414. Freeway Weaving and Freeway Merge and Diverge Segments

The determination of significant impacts for freeway weaving and freeway merge and diverge segments is summarized as follows:

- If the level of service under the No-Action condition is LOS D, an increase in the projected density of 4 or more passenger can per mile per lune oc/nii/ln) under the With-Action condition should be considered a significant mpace.
- If the level of service under the Nr-Action condition is LOS E, an increase in the projected density of 3 or more sc/mi/ln under the With-action condition should be considered a significant impact.
- Tithe level of service under the No-Action condition is LOS F, an increase in the projected density of 2 or nore pc/mi/ln under the With-Action condition should be considered a significant impact.

## 0. DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANT SUBWAY/RAIL TRANSIT IMPACTS

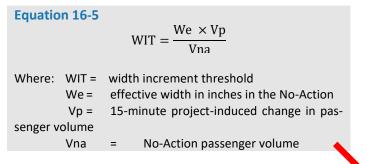
he determination obsignificant impacts differs for stairways, passageways/corridors, turnstiles, and platform conortions. For all circulation elements, however, it is important to highlight incremental changes in passenger volumes as well is v/c hanges. NYCT is the agency in New York responsible for implementing or overseeing the implementation of rail transit mitigation measures, should they be needed. There may be cases where alternative assessments may be warranted to cover either unique conditions or alternative With-Action analysis methodologies.

#### 421. Stairways and Passageways

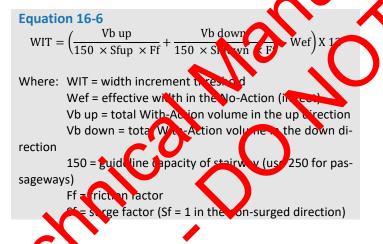
NYCT has defined significant stairway impacts in terms of the width increment threshold (WIT) needed to bring the stair or passageway back to its No-Action v/c ratio or to bring it to a v/c ratio of 1.00, whichever is greater. Please note that the WIT is used to determine significant impact, and is not the actual widening that would be required to mitigate a significant impact (see Section 520 for stairway/passageway mitigation).



To determine the WIT, use the following formula if both the No-Action v/c and the With-Action v/c ratios are greater than 1.00:



In instances where the No-Action v/c ratio is less than 1.00 but the With-Action // ratio is greater than 1.00, then the WIT should be calculated to bring the v/c back to 1.00, rather than the withe No-Action v/c. Use the following formula to calculate the WIT in cases where the No-Action v/c is tess in an 1.00:



Stairways and passageways that a e substantially degraded in v/c, or which result in the formation of extensive queues are classified as agrificantly impacted any ificant impacts are typically considered to occur once the following WIT are eacher or exceeded:

|                   | Table 5-1.<br>With-Action<br>v/c | WIT for Significant Impact<br>(inches) |            |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------|
|                   | v) c                             | Stairway                               | Passageway |
| $\wedge V \wedge$ | 1.0-1.09                         | 8                                      | 13         |
|                   | 1.1-1.19                         | 7                                      | 11.5       |
|                   | 1.20-1.29                        | 6                                      | 10         |
|                   | 1.3-1.39                         | 5                                      | 8.5        |
|                   | 1.4-1.49                         | 4                                      | 6          |
|                   | 1.5-1.59                         | 3                                      | 4.5        |
|                   | 1.6 and up                       | 2                                      | 3          |

#### 422. Turnstiles, Escalators, Elevators and High-Wheel Exits

Proposed projects that cause a turnstile, escalator or high-wheel exit gate to increase from v/c below 1.00 to v/c of 1.00 or greater are considered to create a significant impact. Where a facility is already at a v/c of 1.00 or greater, a 0.01 change in v/c ratio is also considered significant.

#### 423. Platforms

NYCT guidelines define the objective of maintaining LOS C/D occupancy conditions along platforms. For platforms (and for station mezzanine or concourse levels) there are two concerns: capacity for passenger movement and waiting; and passenger safety. However, platform widths and configurations are also the most difficult of the station elements to modify or enlarge.

A future With-Action increment that causes a platform zone to exceed a v/c ratio of 1.33 is considered a significant impact. A full description of what deterioration between or within given levels of service mean to passengers and train operation should also be included.

#### 424. Line-Haul Capacity

In the area of line-haul capacity, there are constraints on what service improvements are potentially available to NYCT. The comparison of future With-Action load levels per car with future Nove stion levels would indicate whether, and to what extent, ridership per car would increase.

Any increases in average per car load levels that remain within the guideline capacity limits identified in Table 16-8 are generally not considered significant impacts. However, projected increases from a No-Action condition within guideline capacity to a With-Action condition that exceeds guideline capacity may be considered a significant impact if the proposed project is generating five more transit/riders per car. This is based on a general assumption that at guideline capacity, the addition of even five more riderspectar is perceptible.

#### 430. DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANT BUS TRANSIN MPACTS

The With-Action evaluations provide an analysis of majected load evels per bus at each affected route's maximum load point to determine whether this future load lovel would be within a typical bus's total capacity or above total capacity. As previously noted, MTA buses are scheduled to apprate at a maximum load of 54 (standard) or 85 (articulated) or 55 (over-the-road) paralog as per bus otheir maximum seated-plus-standee load—at the bus's maximum load point. According to current MTA bus operating agencies' guidelines, increases in bus load levels to above their maximum capacity of any load point is defined as a significant impact since it necessitates adding more bus service along that route.

## 440. DETERMINATION OF S'GNIFICANT PEDEST (AN IMPACTS

The guidance described below is based on the general comfort and convenience levels of pedestrians and should be used in determining the significance or pedestrian impacts. As defined previously, pedestrian LOS D refers to restricted from conditions for strewalk and crosswalks (a level where pedestrians do not have freedom to select their walking speeds and to bypass other pedestrians) and to "no touch" zones (standing without touching is possible) for corner reservoir areas. LOS E refers to severely restricted conditions for sidewalks and crosswalks (space is not sufficient for passing slower pedestrians) and to "touch" zones (standing in physical contact with others is unavoidable) for corner reservoir areas, and LOS F refers to conditions where movement is extremely difficult if not impossible. LOS be through F, therefore, have undesirable implications regarding comfort and convenience of pedestrian flow. Includion, severely restricted flow conditions may have potential safety implications.

When evaluation predestrian impacts, the location of the area being assessed is an important consideration. For example, Central Business District (CBD) areas, such as Midtown and Lower Manhattan, Downtown Brooklyn, Long Island Chy. Drwntown Flushing, Downtown Jamaica, and other areas having CBD type characteristics, have a substantially higher level of pedestrian activity than anywhere else. Pedestrians there have, to some extent, become acclimated to, and tolerant of, restricted level of service conditions that might not be considered acceptable elsewhere. Therefore, acceptable LOS for CBD areas is generally taken to be mid-LOS D or better, while acceptable LOS elsewhere in the City (non-CBD areas) is generally taken to be LOS C or better. The following sections offer guidance in determining impact significance for pedestrian elements.



#### 441. Corners and Crosswalks

Determination of significant impacts for corners and crosswalks depends on whether the area type is considered a CBD or non-CBD. It is recommended that DOT be consulted prior to conducting corner or crosswalk level of service analyses to determine area types to be used in determining potential significant impacts.

#### 441.1. Corners and Crosswalks in Non-CBD Areas

Fouatior

ential significa

For corners and crosswalks in non-CBD areas, average pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorating within acceptable LOS (LOS C or better) should generally not be considered a significant impact. If the pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorates to LOS D or worke, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on a sliding scale that varies with the No-Action pedestrian space. This impact determination is premised on the assumption that the reduction in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition becomes less toler bleamen there is less pedestrian space to begin with under the No-Action condition. Determination of significant impacts for corners and crosswalks within a non-CBD area is summanized as follows:

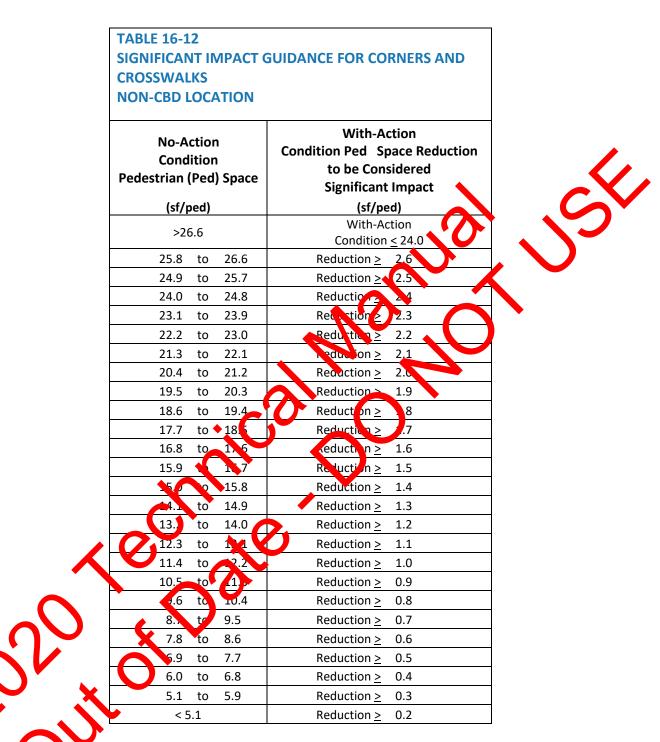
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is greater than 26.0 t<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition to 24.0 t<sup>2</sup>/p or less (LOS D or worse) should be considered a significant impact (If an pedestrian mace under the With-Action condition is greater than 24.0 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (LOS Conbettor), the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the Ne Action contract between 5.1 and 26.6 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition should be considered significant according to the sliding scale formula in Equation 56-7 or using Table 16-12:

ase in pedecrize space in ft<sup>2</sup>/p to be considered a

🍎 space in ft²/p

**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL** 





- If the decrease in pedestrian space is less than the value calculated from the formula in Equation 16-7 or Table 16-12, the impact is not considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is less than 5.1 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space greater than or equal to 0.2 ft<sup>2</sup>/p should be considered significant.

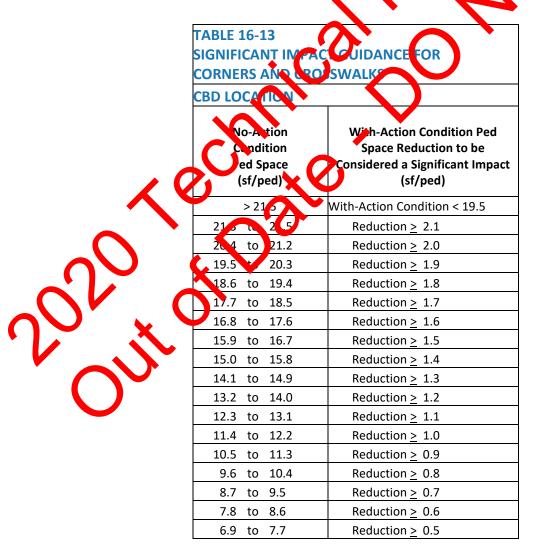


For example, if a crosswalk under the No-Action condition in a non-CBD area has an average pedestrian space of 19.8 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a reduction in pedestrian space equal to or greater than 1.9 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (Y = 19.8/9.0 - 0.31 = 1.9) should be considered a significant impact.

#### 441.2. Corners and Crosswalk in CBD Areas

The procedure for corners and crosswalks in CBD areas is similar to that for non-CBD areas, except that With-Action condition average pedestrian space that is considered to be acceptable ranges from LOS A to mid-LOS D (as opposed to LOS A through LOS C for non-CBD areas). If the pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorates to worse than mid-LOS D, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on the same sliding scale as for non-CBD areas. Determination of significant impacts for corners and crosswalks in a CBD area is summarized as follows:

- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is greater than 21.5 k<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition to less than 19.5 k<sup>2</sup>/p (morse than mid-LOS D) should be considered a significant impact. If the pedestrian space under the With-Action condition is greater than or equal to 19.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (model.LOS D) or better, the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No Action condition is between 3.1 and 21.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, a decrease in pedestrian space under the With Action condition should be considered significant according to the sliding scale formula in Equation 16-7 or using Table 16-13.



| QR |
|----|

| 6.0 to 6.8 | Reduction > 0.4      |
|------------|----------------------|
| 5.1 to 5.9 | Reduction > 0.3      |
| < 5.1      | Reduction $\geq$ 0.2 |

- If the decrease in pedestrian space is less than the value calculated from the formula, or Table 16-13, the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is less than 5.1 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space greater than or equal to 0.2 ft<sup>2</sup>/ped should be considered significant.

For example, if a crosswalk under the No-Action condition in a CBD has an average pedestrial space of 12.8 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a reduction in pedestrian space equal to or greater than 12.5 ft /p (Y = 12.8/3.0 - 0.81 = 1.1) should be considered a significant impact.

#### 442. Sidewalks

Determination of significant impacts for sidewalks/walkways depends on the pedestrian flow type (*i.e.*, non-platoon or platoon) and the area type (*i.e.*, non-CBD or CBD). It is recommended that the lead agency consult with DOT prior to conducting sidewalk levels of service analyses to determine bedest ian flow types and area types to be used in determining potential significant impacts.

#### 442.1. Sidewalks with Non-Platoon Flow in Non-CBD Area

For sidewalks exhibiting non-platoon flow in ron-BBD areas a prage pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorating within a ceptable LOS (LOI C or better) should generally not be considered a significant impact. If the pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorates to LOS D or worse, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on a sliding scale that varies with the No-Action pedestrian space. This impact determination is premised on the assumption that the reduction in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition becomes less tolerable when there is less pedestrian space to begin with under the No-Action condition. Determination of significant impacts for sidewalks with reneplatoon flow in a non-CBD area is summarized as follows:

If the average pedestrian space order the No-Action condition is greater than 26.6 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then
a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition to 24.0 ft<sup>2</sup>/p or less (LOS D or
worse) should be considered a significant impact. If the pedestrian space under the With-Action condition is greater than 24.0 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (LOS C or better), the impact should not be considered
ignificant.

If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is between 5.1 and 26.6  $ft^2/p$ , a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition should be considered significant using the sliding scale formula in Equation 16-8 below or Table 16-14:

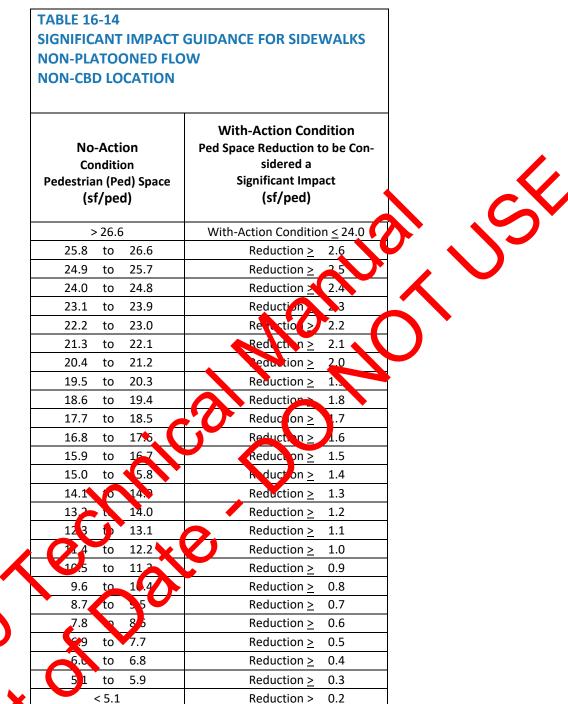
**Equation 16-8** 

$$X \ge \frac{X}{9.0} - 0.31$$

where,

Y = decrease in pedestrian space in  $ft^2/p$  to be considered a potential significant impact X = No-Action pedestrian space in  $ft^2/p$ 





- If the tecrease in average pedestrian space is less than value calculated from the formula in Squarion 16-8 or Table 16-14, the impact should not be considered significant.
- f the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is less than 5.1 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space greater than or equal to 0.2 ft<sup>2</sup>/p should be considered significant.

For example, if a sidewalk under the No-Action condition with non-platoon flow in a non-CBD area has an average pedestrian space of 23.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p has an average pedestrian space of 23.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a reduction in pedestrian space greater than or equal to 2.3 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (Y = 23.5/9.0 - 0.31 = 2.3) should be considered a significant impact.

#### 442.2. Sidewalks with Non-Platoon Flow in CBD Areas

The procedure for sidewalks exhibiting non-platoon flow in CBD areas is similar to that for non-CBD areas, except that With-Action condition average pedestrian space that is considered to be acceptable ranges from LOS A to mid-LOS D (as opposed to LOS A through LOS C in non-CBD areas). If the average pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorates to worse than mid-LOS D, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on the same sliding scale as for non-CBD areas. Determination of significant impacts for sidewalks with non-platoon flow in a CBD is summarized as follows:

- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is greater than 21.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then
  a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition to less than 19.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p(warsthan mid-LOS D)should be considered a significant impact. If the average pedestrian space
  under the With-Action condition is greater than or equal to 19.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p(mid-LOS D considered),
  the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition between 5.1 and 22.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition should be considered significant according to the formula in Equation 16-8 or using table 16-15.

|            | TABLE 16-15<br>SIGNIFICANT IMPACT<br>NON-PLATOONED FLC<br>CBD LOCATION |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | No-Action<br>Condition<br>Ped Space<br>(sf/her)                        | With-Action Condition<br>Red Space Reduction to be Considered<br>Significant Impact<br>ist ped)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|            | 21.5                                                                   | With-Action Condition < 19.5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|            | 21.3 to 21.5                                                           | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|            | 20.4 to 21.2                                                           | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|            | 19.5 to 207                                                            | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|            | 18.6 to 19.4                                                           | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|            | 17.7 to 18.5                                                           | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|            | 16.8 to 17.6                                                           | Reduction $\geq$ 1.6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|            | 1.1 to 16.7                                                            | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| $\frown V$ | 10 to 15.8                                                             | Reduction ≥ 1.4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|            | 14.1 to 14.9                                                           | Reduction $\geq$ 1.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|            | 13.2 to 14.0                                                           | $\frac{\text{Reduction} \geq 1.2}{2}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|            | 12.3 to 13.1                                                           | $\frac{\text{Reduction} \geq 1.1}{\text{Reduction} \geq 1.0}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|            | 11.4 to 12.2<br>10.5 to 11.3                                           | $\frac{\text{Reduction} \geq 1.0}{\text{Reduction} > 0.9}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|            | 10.5 to 11.3<br>9.6 to 10.4                                            | $\frac{\text{Reduction } \geq 0.9}{\text{Reduction } > 0.8}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|            | 8.7 to 9.5                                                             | $\frac{1}{1} = \frac{1}{1} $ |
|            | 7.8 to 8.6                                                             | $\frac{\text{Reduction} \geq 0.7}{\text{Reduction} > 0.6}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ·          | 6.9 to 7.7                                                             | Reduction > 0.5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|            | 6.0 to 6.8                                                             | Reduction $\geq$ 0.5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ŀ          | 5.1 to 5.9                                                             | Reduction $\geq$ 0.4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ŀ          | < 5.1                                                                  | Reduction $\geq$ 0.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



- If the decrease in average pedestrian space is less than the value calculated from the formula in Equation 16-8 or Table 16-15, the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is less than 5.1 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space greater than or equal to 0.2 ft<sup>2</sup>/p should be considered significant.

For example, if a sidewalk under the No-Action condition with non-platoon flow in a CBD area has an average pedestrian space of 12.8 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a reduction in pedestrian space greater than or equal to  $1.1 \text{ ft}^2/\text{p}$  (Y = 12.8/9.0 - 0.31 = 1.1) should be considered a significant.

#### 442.3. Sidewalks with Platoon Flow in Non-CBD Areas

For sidewalks exhibiting platoon flow in non-CBD areas, average pedestrian space under the With Action condition deteriorating within acceptable LOS (LOS C or better) should repeally not be considered a significant impact. If the pedestrian space under the With-Action condition deteriorates to LOS D or worse, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on a sliding scale that varies with the No-Action pedestrian space. This impact determination is premised on the assumption that the reduction in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition becomes less tolerable when there is less pedestrian space to begin with under the No-Action condition. Determination of significant impacts for sidewalks with platoon flow in a non-CBD area is summarized as follows:

- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is greater than 44.3 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition of 40.0 ft<sup>2</sup>/p or less (LOS D or worse) should be considered a significant impact. If the average pedestrian space under the With-Action condition is greater than 0.0 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (LOS Cor better), the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the Wo-Action condition is between 6.4 and 44.3 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, a decrease in pedestrian space under the With-Action condition should be considered significant using the singling scale formula in Equation 16-9 below or using Table 16-16:

- 0.321

Y = Vecreare in pedestrian space in ft<sup>2</sup>/p to be considered a potential significant impact X = No-Action pedestrian space in ft<sup>2</sup>/p



**TABLE 16-16** 

#### SIGNIFICANT IMPACT GUIDANCE FOR SIDEWALKS PLATOONED FLOW NON-CBD LOCATION

|     | No-Action<br>Condition<br>Ped Space<br>(sf/ped) |          | With-Action Condition<br>Ped Space Reduction to be Considered<br>Significant Impact<br>(sf/ped) |   |  |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--|
|     | > 4                                             | 14.3     | With-Action Condition < 40.0                                                                    |   |  |
|     | 43.5 t                                          | to 44.3  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 4.3                                                                       |   |  |
|     | 42.5 t                                          | to 43.4  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 4.2                                                                       | U |  |
|     | 41.6 t                                          | to 42.4  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 4.1                                                                       |   |  |
|     | 40.6 t                                          | to 41.5  | Reduction ≥ 4.0                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 39.7 1                                          | to 40.5  | Reduction > 3.5                                                                                 | • |  |
|     | 38.7 1                                          | to 39.6  | Reduction 2 3                                                                                   |   |  |
|     | 37.8 1                                          | to 38.6  | Reduction > - 3.7                                                                               |   |  |
|     | 36.8 1                                          | to 37.7  | Retuction ≥ 3.6                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 35.9 1                                          | to 36.7  | Reduction $\geq$ 3.5                                                                            |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 35.8  | Reduction ≥ 3.4                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 34.0 t                                          | to 34.8  | Réduction 3.                                                                                    |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 33.9  | Reduction 3.2                                                                                   |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 32.9  | Reduction > 0.1                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 31.1 t                                          | to 32.   | Reduction 3.0                                                                                   |   |  |
|     |                                                 | io 21.0  | Reductor ≥ 2.9                                                                                  |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 30.   | Peduction $\geq 2.8$                                                                            |   |  |
|     | 28.3                                            | 0 19.1   | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.7                                                                       |   |  |
|     |                                                 | 28.2     | Reduction ≥ 2.6                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 20                                              | b 27.2   | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.5                                                                       |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 26.3  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.4                                                                       |   |  |
|     |                                                 | :0 Z.3 ( | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.3                                                                       |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 24.4  | Reduction > 2.2                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 22.6 (1                                         |          | Reduction > 2.1                                                                                 |   |  |
| ~!/ | 21.6                                            | 22.5     | Reduction > 2.0                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | 2.7                                             | 0 21.5   | Reduction $\geq$ 1.9                                                                            |   |  |
|     |                                                 | .0 20.6  | Reduction > 1.8                                                                                 |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 19.6  | Reduction > 1.7                                                                                 |   |  |
|     |                                                 | 18.7     | Reduction $\geq$ 1.6                                                                            |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 17.7  | Reduction > 1.5                                                                                 |   |  |
|     |                                                 | 16.8     | Reduction > 1.4                                                                                 |   |  |
|     |                                                 | 15.8     | Reduction $\geq$ 1.3                                                                            |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 14.9  | Reduction > 1.2                                                                                 |   |  |
|     | -                                               | to 13.9  | Reduction > 1.1                                                                                 |   |  |
|     |                                                 | 13.0     | Reduction > 1.0                                                                                 |   |  |
|     |                                                 | to 12.0  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 0.9                                                                       |   |  |
|     | 10.2 1                                          | to 11.1  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 0.8                                                                       |   |  |

| <u></u> |
|---------|
|         |

| No-Action<br>Condition<br>Ped Space<br>(sf/ped) | With-Action Condition<br>Ped Space Reduction to be Considered<br>Significant Impact<br>(sf/ped) |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 9.3 to 10.1                                     | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 0.7                                                                       |  |  |
| 8.3 to 9.2                                      | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 0.6                                                                       |  |  |
| 7.4 to 8.2                                      | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 0.5                                                                       |  |  |
| 6.4 to 7.3                                      | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 0.4                                                                       |  |  |
| < 6.4                                           | Reduction > 0.3                                                                                 |  |  |

- If the decrease in average pedestrian space is less than the value unculated from the formula in Equation 16-9 or Table 16-16, the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is less than 6.4 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedestrian space greater than or equal x 0.3 ft<sup>2</sup>/p should be considered significant.

For example, if a sidewalk under the No-Action countien with platoon flowing a non-CBD area has an average pedestrian space of 35.7 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, there reduction in pedes non-charge greater than or equal to 3.4 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (Y = 35.7/9.5 - .321 = 3.4) should be considered a significant impact.

#### 442.4. Sidewalks with Platoon Flow in CBD Area

The procedure for sidewalks exhibiting pla oon flow in CBL areas is similar to that for non-CBD areas, except that With-Action condition overage pedests an space that is considered to be acceptable ranges from LOS A to mid-LOS D (as opposed to LOS A through LOS C in non-CBD areas). If the average pedestrian space under the With Action condition deteriorates to worse than mid-LOS D, then the determination of whether the impact is considered significant is based on the same sliding scale as for non-CBD areas. Determination of significant impacts for sidewalks with platoon flow in a CBD is summarized as follows:

If the overage pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is greater than 39.2 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a decrease in pedection's face under the With-Action condition to less than 31.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (worse than mid-LOS D) should be considered a significant impact. If the average pedestrian space under the With-Action condition is greater than or equal to 31.5 ft<sup>2</sup>/p (mid-LOS D or better), the impact should not be considered significant.

If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is between 6.4 and 39.2 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, a decrease in average pedestrian space under the With-Action condition should be considered significant according to the formula in Equation 16-9 or using Table 16-17.



| 1               |                              |                                                    | 1              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                 | <b>TABLE 16-17</b>           |                                                    |                |
|                 | SIGNIFICANT IMPACT           |                                                    |                |
|                 | SIDEWALKS PLATOON            | ED FLOW                                            |                |
|                 | CBD LOCATION                 |                                                    |                |
|                 | No-Action                    | With-Action Condition Ped Flow                     |                |
|                 | Condition<br>Ped Flow        | Increment to be Considered a<br>Significant Impact |                |
|                 | (ped/min/ft)                 | (ped/min/ft)                                       |                |
|                 |                              |                                                    |                |
| ·               | > 39.2                       | With-Action Condition < 31.5                       | S <sup>L</sup> |
| ·               | 38.7 to 39.2                 | Reduction ≥ 3.8                                    |                |
|                 | 37.8 to 38.6                 | Reduction $\geq 3.7$                               |                |
|                 | 36.8 to 37.7                 | Reduction $\geq 3.6$                               |                |
|                 | 35.9 to 36.7<br>34.9 to 35.8 | Reduction $\geq$ 3.5Reduction $\geq$ 3.4           |                |
|                 | 34.9 to 35.8<br>34.0 to 34.8 | $\frac{1}{10000000000000000000000000000000000$     |                |
|                 | 33.0 to 33.9                 | $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$                        |                |
|                 | 32.1 to 32.9                 | Reduction 2 0.1                                    |                |
|                 | 31.1 to 32.0                 | Reduction ≥ 3.0                                    |                |
|                 | 30.2 to 31.0                 | Reduction > 2.9                                    |                |
|                 | 29.2 to 30.1                 | Reduction $\geq 2.8$                               |                |
|                 | 28.3 to 29.1                 | Reduction $> 2.7$                                  |                |
|                 | 27.3 to 28.2                 | Reduction≥ 25                                      |                |
|                 | 26.4 to 27.2                 | Reduction > 2                                      |                |
|                 | 25.4 to 26.3                 | Reduction≥ 2.4                                     |                |
|                 | 24.5 to 15.3                 | Rejuction > 2.3                                    |                |
|                 | 23.5 to 24.4                 | Reduction > 2.2                                    |                |
|                 | 22.6 2.3.4                   | Reduction $\geq$ 2.1                               |                |
|                 | 21.6 to 22.5                 | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 2.0                          |                |
|                 | <b>7</b> .7 to 21.5          | Reduction ≥ 1.9                                    |                |
|                 | 197 to 20.6                  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.8                          |                |
| •               | 18.8 to 11.6                 | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.7                          |                |
|                 | 17.8 to 8.7                  | Reduction $\geq$ 1.6                               |                |
|                 | 16.9 0 17.7                  | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.5                          |                |
| $\nabla$        | 5.9 to 16.8                  | Reduction $\geq$ 1.4                               |                |
|                 | 15. to 15.8                  | Reduction $\geq$ 1.3                               |                |
|                 | 140 to 14.9                  | Reduction $\geq$ 1.2                               |                |
| $\cap \nabla$ x | 13.1 to 13.9                 | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.1                          |                |
|                 | 12.1 to 13.0                 | Reduction <u>&gt;</u> 1.0                          |                |
|                 | 11.2 to 12.0                 | Reduction ≥ 0.9                                    |                |
|                 | 10.2 to 11.1                 | Reduction ≥ 0.8                                    |                |
|                 | 9.3 to 10.1                  | Reduction $\geq 0.7$                               |                |
|                 | 8.3 to 9.2                   | Reduction ≥ 0.6                                    |                |
|                 | 7.4 to 8.2                   | Reduction > 0.5                                    |                |
|                 | 6.4 to 7.3                   | Reduction $\geq 0.4$                               |                |
| l               | < 6.4                        | Reduction $\geq$ 0.3                               | ļ              |

- If the decrease in average pedestrian space is less than the value calculated from the formula or Table 16-17, the impact should not be considered significant.
- If the average pedestrian space under the No-Action condition is less than 6.4 ft<sup>2</sup>/p, then a
  decrease in pedestrian space greater than or equal to 0.3 ft<sup>2</sup>/p should be considered significant.

For example, if a sidewalk under the No-Action condition with platoon flow in a CBD has an average pedestrian space of 14.8 ft<sup>2</sup>/p , then a reduction in pedestrian space greater than or equal to  $1.2 \text{ ft}^2/\text{p}$  (Y = 14.8/9.5 - .321 = 1.2) should be considered a significant impact.

#### 450. DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANT PARKING SHORTFALLS

Should the proposed project generate the need for more parking than it provides this shortfall of chace may be considered significant. The availability of off-street and on-street parking space (within a convenient malking distance (about 0.25 mile) as well as the availability of alternative modes of transportation are considered in making this determination. For example, should the number of available parking spaces within this distance from the project site be ample to accommodate the project's parking shortfall following the guidance provided below, the shortfall would not be considered significant. If the available parking such is not sufficient to accommodate the proposed project's shortfall, the determination whether a parking shortfall is considered significant should take into account the following:

- For proposed projects located in Parking Zones 1 and 2, a champe in <u>Map 16-2 (CEQR Parking Zones)</u> the inability of the proposed project of the surrounding area to accommodate a project's future parking demands is considered a parking shortfall out is generally not considered significant due to the magnitude of available alternative modes of transportation.
  - **NOTE:** To view detailed maps of parking zones 1 and 2 for areas outside of Manhattan (which is all considered Parking Zones 1 and 2), see the maps for the <u>South Bronx</u>, <u>Flushing</u>, <u>Jamaica</u>, <u>Long Island</u> <u>City/Astoria</u>, <u>Devryswn Brooklyn</u>, and <u>Greenpoint/Williamsburg</u>.
- For proposed projects located in residential or commercial areas not designated as Parking Zones 1 and 2, as shown in the Map 16-2 (SSOR Parking Zones), a project's parking shortfall that exceeds the available on-creet and off-treat parking spaces within 0.25 mile of the site when compared to the Nonection opaition, can be considered significant. The lead agency should consider additional factors to determine whether such shortfall is significant, including: the availability and extent of transit in the area; the poximity of the project to such transit; any features of the project that are considered trip reduction or trivel demand management (TDM) measures as set forth in Subsection 515; and travel modes of extormers of area commercial businesses; and patterns of automobile usage by area residents. The sufficiency of parking within 0.5 mile (rather than 0.25 mile) of the project site to accommonate the projected shortfall may also be considered.

500. Drveloping Mithation

The identification of significant impacts leads to the need to identify and evaluate suitable mitigation measures that mitigate the impact or return projected future conditions to an acceptable level that is not considered a significant impact, following the same impact criteria as defined by the guidelines in Section 400. Identification of feasible and practical mitigation/improvement measures should be guided by DOT's <u>Street Design Manual</u>, the detailed guide to the City's transportation policies.



In general, the mitigation analysis begins by identifying those measures that would be effective in mitigating the impact at the least cost and then proceeds to measures of increasingly higher cost only if the lower cost measures are deemed insufficient. In doing so, care should be exercised that the implementation of a given measure should not mitigate impacts in one area—either geographic or technical—while creating new significant impacts or aggravating already projected significant impacts elsewhere.

For example, for a significantly impacted stairwell from a subway station, stairwell widening could be an appropriate mitigation, but such widening should not narrow the adjacent street-level sidewalk to the point where it does pt have sufficient capacity to process pedestrians passing along it and consequently creates a significant adverse pedestrian impact. Consideration should be given to widening the sidewalk or relocating the stairwell into a project building to conditions permit. Creation of a bus "lay-by"—where the sidewalk width is reduced to provide an exclusive berth terbuses to pick-up and drop-off passengers-should also not lengthen the pedestrian path, reduce the sideway width or reduce the corner reservoir area by an amount that creates significant impacts. One comparison ded to ffic mitigation measure is the re-timing of existing traffic signals to provide increased green time—Ind thus increased capacity—to the intersection approach that is significantly impacted. Not only should the tradic analysis make sure that other intersection approaches that would lose green time could afford to do so, and the xising signal progression along an important arterial not be unduly impacted, but also that pedestrians crossing the sine restill have sumsient green time at the crosswalks that would lose pedestrian walk time. The same concern is apparent with respect to parking, where the prohibition of curbside parking along an intersection approach that requires a additional three could reduce the supply of parking spaces by an amount large enough to trigger a parking shoutfall. Also, which tigation analyses need to consider potential implications on air quality, noise, and possibly neighborhood character analyses.

Consequently, it is important that each transportation dement and acility be considered as a comprehensive system, wherein changes in one could impact activity patterns and/or levels of service in another. It is possible that recommendation of a major new transit service—such as instruction of erry service at a new waterfront site—that is generally viewed as a major overall access benefit, may also have secondary impacts that need to be evaluated as to their significance. For example, the lead agency implacts whether pedestrian flows to and from the ferry landing would cause impacts, whether intersection expactly would be affected if buses are rerouted to connect with the ferry, or whether there would be sufficient parking for ferry users. This does not mean that these broader, more effective or desirable mitigation measures on und not be considered, but rather that a comprehensive look and evaluation is needed.

LOS analysis should be conducted and documented for those transit and pedestrian elements that undergo mitigation and/or for those elements that may be impucted as a result of mitigation measures of another element as described above. This analysis referred to as the "Action with-Mitigation" condition and is then compared to the No-Action condition. The impact is considered fully mitigated if there would be no significant impact based on the same impact criteria as described above. A significant diverse impact that has no feasible mitigation or cannot be fully mitigated must be identified as an unnitigated impact.

As an example, suppose a sidewall with platooned flow in a CBD has an average pedestrian space of 14.8 ft<sup>2</sup>/p under the NL-Action condition, an under the With-Action condition the average space is decreased to 12.4 ft<sup>2</sup>/p. This is considered a significant impact because the reduction in average space is  $2.4 \text{ ft}^2/\text{p}$ , and from Equation 16-9 or Table 16-17, a reduction in pedestrian space greater than or equal to  $1.2 \text{ ft}^2/\text{p}$  (Y = 14.8/9.5 - .321 = 1.2) should be considered a significant impact. To be considered fully mitigated, the reduction in average pedestrian space under the Action-with-Mitigation condition would have to be less than  $1.2 \text{ ft}^2/\text{p}$ . This means the average pedestrian space under the Action-with-Mitigation condition would have to be brought up to greater than 13.6 ft<sup>2</sup>/p.

Once the mitigation analyses have been completed, it is necessary to review the required mitigation measures with DOT for its approval as the agency responsible for their implementation. Similarly, for transit mitigation, NYCT-Operations Planning should be contacted. For EISs, it is recommended to contact the implementing agency prior to the draft EIS stage because the approval of mitigation must be finalized before the issuance of the Final EIS. Below are the specific mitigation measures that could be implemented.



#### **510. TRAFFIC MITIGATION**

When considering traffic mitigation, the impact is considered fully mitigated when the resulting degradation in the average control delay per vehicle under the Action-with-Mitigation condition compared to the No-Action condition is no longer deemed significant following the impact criteria as described in Section 420. For example, if a No-Action condition lane group has an average control delay of 57.0 seconds/vehicle (LOS E) and the average delay in the With-Action condition increases to 65.0 seconds (LOS E), it is considered a significant impact as the increment in delay (8.0 seconds) is greater than the impact threshold of 5.0 or more seconds identified for LOS E. For this impact to be mitigated, the average delay would have to be brought down to less than 62.0 seconds. For future No-Action LOS A, B, C or D mitigation to LOS D (average control delay of 34.0 seconds) whiche (LOS C) and the average delay in the verage delay in the With-Action condition lane group has an average control delay of 34.0 seconds/vehicle (LOS C) and the average delay in the verage delay in the with-Action condition lane group has an average control delay of 34.0 seconds/vehicle (LOS C) and the average delay in the verage delay in the with-Action condition increases to 60.0 seconds (LOS E), it is considered a significant impact. For this impact to be mitigated, the average delay would have to be brought down to 55.0 seconds/vehicle (LOS C) and the average delay in the With-Action condition increases to 60.0 seconds (LOS E), it is considered a significant impact. For this impact to be mitigated, the average delay would have to be brought down to 55.0 seconds/vehicle (LOS C) and the average delay in the with-Action condition increases to 60.0 seconds (LOS E), it is considered a significant impact. For this impact to be mitigated, the average delay would have to be brought down to 55.0 seconds (LOS E).

cost readily imple-The range of traffic mitigation measures can be viewed as encompassing the categories: a) low mentable measures; b) moderate-cost, fairly readily implementable measures; c) higher capital cost measures; d) enforcement measures; and e) trip reduction or travel demand management (TDM) measures. Some discussion of the benefits and issues associated with each of these types of measures is presented below. If the lead agency, in consultation with DOT, determines such measures are impract about for a particular poject or in a particular location, other mitigation measures may then be considered in a dition, when reconctric changes to City streets are proposed to mitigate significant transportation impacts, the proposed must conform to the guidance in DOT's Street Design Manual, which sets the City's policy for designing existing and new streets. Mitigation measures often require implementation by, or approval for agencies (scenes DOT, MTA and the New York City Transit Authority, FDNY, NYPD, etc.). Since many of the Otys highway, are under NYSDOT jurisdiction, coordination and approval from that agency, in addition to avoid by the sequine state approval should be agreed to in writing by the implementing agency before such mitigation is included in the FEIS. Table 16-18 below describes typical traffic mitigation measures, the approvals required before including such mitigation in the FEIS, and the policies that guide the design of certain measure



| Type of measure                                                    | Approval required                                                                                                                                        | Must follow                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 511. Low-cost, readily implementable mea                           | sures                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                |
| Signal phasing and timing modifications, and multiway stop control | DOT Signals Division                                                                                                                                     | Manual on Uniform Traffic<br>Control Devices                   |
| Parking regulation modifications, two-way stop control             | DOT Borough Engineering                                                                                                                                  |                                                                |
| Lane restriping and pavement marking<br>changes                    | DOT Design and<br>Construction                                                                                                                           | Street Design Manual                                           |
| Street direction and other<br>signage-oriented changes             | DOT Traffic Engineering and Planning,<br>Design and Construction, Borough En-<br>gineering                                                               |                                                                |
| 512. Moderate-cost, fairly readily impleme                         |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                |
| Intersection channelization improvements                           | DOT Design and<br>Construction                                                                                                                           | Street Design Manual                                           |
| Traffic signal installation, left-turn signal                      | DOT Signals Division                                                                                                                                     | Intersection Control Analysis                                  |
| 513. Higher-Cost Mitigation Measures                               | NO 7                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                |
| Geometric improvements                                             | DOT Design and<br>Construction, CON                                                                                                                      | Steet Design Manual                                            |
| Street widening                                                    | DOT Design and<br>Construction                                                                                                                           | Street Design Manual                                           |
| Construction of new streets                                        | DOV Design and<br>Construction                                                                                                                           | Street Design Manual                                           |
| Construction of new highway ramps                                  | Sonstruction,<br>NYS DOT (for State- wned highways)                                                                                                      | Street Design Manual                                           |
| 514. Enforcement Measures                                          |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                |
| Traffic enforcement agents                                         | New York City Police Department                                                                                                                          |                                                                |
| 515. Trip Reduction or Trive Demand Mar                            | a zement Measures                                                                                                                                        |                                                                |
| Carpooling and vanpooling                                          |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                |
| Staggered work hours and flextime programs                         |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                |
| Improted Hus service, bus stop relocation                          | MTA-New York City Transit, DOT<br>Transit Development, DOT Bus Stop<br>Management, DOT Design and<br>Construction (if geometric changes<br>are proposed) | Street Design Manual<br>(if geometric changes are<br>proposed) |
| ew cansit services                                                 | MTA-New York City Transit                                                                                                                                |                                                                |
| elecommuting                                                       |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                |
| Bicycle facilities                                                 | DOT Office of Street Improvement<br>Programs                                                                                                             |                                                                |

Mitigation analysis would typically start with the identification of low-cost, readily implementable measures and proceed to the higher cost measures. It is recommended that TDM or similar measures that would promote efficient means of travel, reduce auto dependency and encourage transit, pedestrian and bicycle modes be considered to the extent practicable concurrently with the low-cost measures.



#### 511. Low-Cost, Readily Implementable Measures

These mitigation measures typically include signal phasing and timing modifications, parking regulation modifications, lane restriping and pavement marking changes, turn prohibitions, street direction changes, and other traffic-signage-oriented changes. DOT approval is required for the acceptance and implementation of these measures.

#### SIGNAL PHASING AND TIMING MODIFICATIONS

The goal of signal timing modifications, which is often the first traffic mitigation measure considered, is to shift green time from intersection approaches that have clearly sufficient capacity to those thet need additional green time to accommodate their traffic demand. In addition, should the proposed signal timing changes exceed four seconds of green time reallocation, a signal progression analysis is likely required. The lead agency should consult with DOT to determine whether such analysis proceed as well as which study corridor(s) need to be analyzed and what analysis to the g., Synchre (SimTraffic) should be used.

Signal phasing modifications are considered when a specific movement at an intersection equires exclusive time for its movement to be completed. For example, permitted left-tunes must find a gap in opposing flow and may experience poor LOS. Provision of a protected signal phase for left turns would generally allow them to move conflict-free and, thus, and lefter level of service. Care should always be exercised that provision of such an exclusive, have would not significantly impact other traffic movements at the intersection. Should a left-turn phase be proposed, a left-turn warrant analysis is required for DOT review and approval. See the <u>Appendix</u> for the left-turn warrant analysis.

Signal phasing modifications need not only be the provision of a separate phase for a particular left turn volume. It could also be an advance place for an entire approach to an intersection or a combination of different movements that counct conflict. Master and timing modifications may also be helpful in mitigating pedestrian accessing problems of particular intersections. Application to DOT must be made for signal phasing and or timing modifications.

Evaluation of signal timing measures also considers their implication on pedestrian crossings and waiting areas as well as on the overall signal progression along a corridor or through a CBD area. It should be emphasized that time needed for pedestrians to safely cross the street must be maintained if a reallocation of grown time is proposel. An average walking speed of 3.5 feet/second (fps) should be used if the elegrity and school childral proportion is less than 20 percent of the population, otherwise a walking speed of 3.0 fpc should be used (see DOT official signal timing plan for average walking speed). Note study intersection has a school crosswalk or is located in a Senior Pedestrian Focus Area, matching speed of 3.0 fpc should be used. The minimum time required for pedestrians should be estimated using the following guidelines:

Equation 1 -10

where

Minimum Pedestrian Time = WI + PCT

VI Walk Interval) = minimum of 7.0 seconds,

PCT (Pedestrian Clearance Time) = PCI + BI = crosswalk length/average walking apeed,

PCI (Pedestrian Change Interval aka Flashing Don't Walk) should not be less than 6.0 seconds, and

BI (Buffer Interval aka Don't Walk) is the same as the amber plus all-red time and should not be less than 5.0 seconds. If no adjacent traffic (like for a mid-block cross-walk), may use 4 seconds.



#### PARKING REGULATION MODIFICATIONS

The goal of this measure is to restrict, remove, or relocate parking (including bus stops) by modifying curbside regulations along streets where additional travel lanes are needed for traffic capacity reasons. In adding travel lane (capacity) by removing on-street parking, the analysis also evaluates impacts on bus service and whether there is sufficient parking space within the study area to accommodate those parked cars that have been displaced. Please note that when a parking modification is proposed as mitigation, the scaled schematic should identify a curbside travel lane no less than 11-feet wide and include a turning radii using the appropriate design vehicle turn template for DOT's review and approval. It should be noted that relocation of bus stops would require NYCT/MTABC as well as DOT Transit Development and DOT Bus Stop Management review and approval of such mitig tion measures.

#### LANE RESTRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING CHANGES

The objective of these measures is to make more efficient use of a street's width by providing an exclusive turning lane, if warranted, restriping the lane markings to give scater width to those movements with substandard lane widths, *etc.* For example, an intersection approach characterized by a very heavy right-turn movement and moderate through and leit-turn movements may currently provide a 10-foot wide right-turn lane and two 11-foot wide lare, for the other movements. Restriping the approach to provide a 11-foot wide right-turn lane and two 10.5- bot wile lanes for the other movements may provide right-turning vehicles which capacity the need. It should be emphasized that any proposed lane widths modifications should follow the DOT guidelines (e.g., a travel lane could be 10 feet wide, but it should not be greater than 11 feet unless it is a bus lane in which case it could be 12 feet wide, a curb lane and a travel lanement to the conterline should be 11 feet wide, etc. One other objective would be to improve redestring operation by widening crosswalks at impacted locations in conformance with the guidance inDOT's *Street Design Manual*. Please note that whenever a turning bay and/or shift in centraling is proposed, a scaled schematic covering the transition area should be submitted for DOT review and approval.

#### STREET DIRECTION AND OTHER VGNAUE-ORIENTED CHANGES

At times, it may be addisable, or necessary, to convert a two-way street to one-way operation or vice versa, or convert a pair of two-way streets into a pair of one-way streets. The one-way operation tends to provide greated rafic capacity since it removes conflicts typically inherent in two-way traffic operation, particularly from left turns to oncoming traffic movements at high volume intersections. It should be noted that the one way operation could also result in undesirable safety impacts due to higher valicle speeds. Any street direction changes require re-analysis of all potentially affected intercestions in the study area (and outside the area, if appropriate) for traffic and safety impacts, pursuant to the methodologie described earlier in this chapter.

Other traffic miti, ation measures include the prohibition of left- or right-turns, or signage that requires all vehicles in a given lane to turn left or right or to only proceed through the intersection. Since it generally takes more time and capacity for vehicles to make turns than to proceed straight through an intersection, turn prohibitions often offer substantial capacity benefits. Again, the traffic analysis yould need to assess carefully the diversions of traffic and their impacts to other streets and intersecions.

Any parking regulation modification, lane striping, pavement marking, street direction, and other signage-related changes require the preparation of scaled schematic drawings depicting existing and proposed conditions for DOT's review and approval. In addition, the text and schematic drawing should include the number of lost parking spaces.

#### 512. Moderate-Cost, Fairly Readily Implementable Measures

These measures typically involve a level of capital costs somewhat higher than those defined above, yet which are generally considered moderate overall. These measures include intersection channelization improvements, traffic signal installation, and others.

- Intersection channelization improvements. Channelization improvements are intended to provide traffic movements with greater clarity or ease of movement. They may include minor widening of the approach to an intersection to provide an increased curb radius for right-turning vehicles, a median separating the two directions of traffic flow on a two-way street, or islands for pedestrian refuge/safety or to delineate space for turn movements through an intersection. In addition, any proposed channel ization would require the preparation of scaled schematic drawing depicting existing and proposed changes for DOT's review and approval.
- Traffic signal installation. At times, it may be necessary to propose the initiallation of a traffic signal where an unsignalized intersection does not possess sufficient capacity to process cross-street traffic volumes or where it would mitigate vehicular or pedestrian safety mracts. DOT requires the preparation of traffic signal warrant analyses if a new signal is proposed at the draft EAS or EIS stage (see <u>Appendix</u> for "Intersection Control Analysis"). The analysis chould include projected future volumes, the appropriate modal split, and future volume flowmaps. There are City, state, and Federal guide-lines on the conduct of signal warrant analyses. The POT guidelines should be utilized in conducting a warrant analysis to determine the likelihood that a signal is warranted. Bot would approve the new signal once the warrants have been satisfied. Please note that the applicant must identify the funding for the design and installation of a new traffic signal and a private applicant must provide a commitment letter to DOT.

#### 513. Higher-Cost Mitigation Measures

In general, this category of mitigation cleasures includes street w dening, construction of new streets, construction of new ramps to or from an existing highway, implementation of a sophisticated computerized traffic control system, and other measures that are typically physically oriented and not readily implementable. These measures would require review and approval by DOT.

#### GEOMETRIC IMPROVEMENTS

A variety or nethods are available to change the physical configuration of the street so as to improve safety and rationalize traffic movements to improve flow. Methods such as curb extensions, medians, traffic coloring treatments, and other elements should follow the guidelines provided in the *Street Design Manual*.

#### 

When implementation of capacity improvements such as signal phasing and timing changes, curb parking prohibitions, but stop relocations, and others are not sufficient to provide the required capacity within the existing street width, it may be possible to widen the street, to provide wider travel lanes or additional travel lanes. However, wider streets may result in detrimental effects related to safety and the quelty of the walking environment and should be avoided in existing built-up areas. The effect in pedestrian, bicycle, and surface transit movements in the area would be jointly analyzed with this main can measure.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF NEW STREETS

At times, it may be advantageous to either reopen a closed or demapped street, or construct a new street leading to a development site. This access improvement could thus potentially provide a new access route to the site and alleviate projected congestion on existing routes. It is a relatively uncommon measure that is occasionally available to large projects in settings where existing street access is rather limited.



#### CONSTRUCTION OF NEW HIGHWAY RAMPS

The objective of this measure is to provide an additional means of access from the primary regional route(s) leading to a project site. When access to the site is via an existing highway ramp that leads to an already congested local street en route to the site, construction of a new ramp could relocate traffic to another street better able to accommodate it. Since many of the City's highways are under NYSDOT jurisdiction, coordination and approval from that agency, in addition to DOT, is required.

#### 514. Enforcement Measures

These measures generally involve costs that accrue to the City over a period of time, rather than as one-time construction costs, and include the deployment of traffic enforcement agents (TEAs), or certain types of physical improvements that are variable by time of day.

#### TRAFFIC ENFORCEMENT AGENTS

TEAs are often deployed by the New York City Police Department (NIPD) at critical location, where it is important to minimize spillback through an intersection, and thus avoid potential grid ock. At times, by virtue of their being stationed at busy intersections, the TEAs also manually override the traffic signal timing patterns to improve traffic operation for intersection approaches experiencing congestion. The recommendation of deploying TEAs at a significant simpact location may be appropriate where: a) an intersection is unsignalized and a TEA to do ensure that minor street traffic gets the enough gaps needed to pass into or through the intersection; or b) in intersection requires several different timings to function optimally at different times of the dat (e.g., during peak exit periods from a sporting event).

In addition, TEAs may be deployed by NVPD to ensure that on street parking regulations are obeyed and that the required number of moving travel lanes—and thus capacity—is maintained during critical time periods. Within the traffic analyses of may be insufficient to assume that the mere replacement of an existing curb parking regulation with a more restrict /e one would automatically ensure that the curb lane is fully free of parted curs at times when its sepacity is needed for moving traffic. At critical locations, the deployment of TEAs would assist intensuring that the lane's capacity would be available.

It should be noted that the use of enforcement agents as mitigation is not a preferred measure due to their recurring an ua cost. Historically, enforcement agents have been considered only for City-sponsored projents as a matter of City policy. However, for construction-related impacts that are temporary in nature, enforcement agents may of an appropriate measure. In addition, if a private applicant recommends the use of TEAs the mat agency/applicant must secure approval from NYPD.

#### 515. Tap Reduction or Tratel Demons Management (TDM) Measures

Trip reduction or TDM measures seek to reduce either the volume of vehicular trips generated by a project, divert their from single occupancy vehicles to higher-occupancy vehicles, or divert them to hours that are not as critical as the hours for which significant impacts were identified. These measures include carpooling or vannooling, staggered work hours or flextime programs, new transit services or transit subsidies, telecommuting, and a range of other measures.

#### ARPOOL NG AND VANPOOLING

The objective here is to promote the formation of carpools or vanpools that would draw people out of their single-occupant vehicles or otherwise increase the average occupancies of all vehicle traffic generated by the site.

#### STAGGERED WORK HOURS AND FLEXTIME PROGRAMS

The objective of these measures is to stagger the times at which people drive to and leave their workplace so as to reduce the volume of vehicular traffic on the road during the affected area's peak commuting hours. With staggered work hours, employees work somewhat different shifts; under flextime,



employees are free to arrive at work at any time within a given range (say, 7:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m.) and leave within a given range (say, 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.).

#### **IMPROVED BUS SERVICE**

This measure may include the provision or expansion of dedicated bus lanes to improve the operation of major bus routes in the study area by introducing the elements of Select Bus Service (*i.e.*, high-speed boarding, limited-stop service, off-board fare collection, *etc.*). Because most bus service is provided by MTA and its member agencies, coordination with and approval from NYCT/MTABC and DOT Transit Development is required.

#### NEW TRANSIT SERVICES

This measure may include provision of a company shuttle bus linking the workplace with the nearest mass transit stop, initiation of shuttle bus or jitney service for midday areast to local retain nears, or extension or enhancement of existing bus routes to the site, with the or lective of promoting cansit usage to the maximum extent possible. Because most bus service is provided by MTA and its nember agencies, coordination and prior written approval from NYCT/MTBC required.

#### TELECOMMUTING

With telecommuting, employees may work a specifier number of days fer werk or per month either at a telecommuting center where they may complete their assignments on a centralized set of computers or work stations, or at employer-provided in tank ions in their home. The objective is to reduce the volume of trips being made.

#### **BICYCLE FACILITIES**

The objective of this measure is to promote the use of bictcles as a mode of travel to work by providing bicycle facilities such as secure indoor bicycle storage areas, docker rooms, and showers, when not already required by zoning. Stuares have shown that up to 3.9 percent of those who would normally use an automobile or taxi/liver, service to travel to work would use a bicycle if bicycle facilities were available. If it is anticipated that a portion of projected users of the site would use bicycles instead of automobiles, then the number of projected automobile person trips could be reduced by up to 3.9 percent for sites such as offices and industrial workplaces.

For exampler if a proposed project's person trips have 12 percent auto share based on a previously researched on approved modal solificant the proposed development would provide bicycle facilities, the person auto share count to reduced to approximately 11.5 percent (12.0% \* (100% - 3.9%) = 11.1%).

#### MA JAGED DELIVERIES

This measure would sommit the project owner/operator/tenant to reducing or eliminating deliveries turing peak periods. If would require scheduling deliveries and ensuring that staff is available on the receiving end during off-peak hours (*i.e.,* evening and overnight).

Unough the measures described above may be implemented individually, their implementation may also be sought as a collective menu of trip reduction options—referred to as TDM.

It should be noted, however, that embracing TDM as mitigation means that the project developer, sponsor, and/or tenant needs to make a binding commitment to measures that may to some degree affect the way their business is conducted (*e.g.*, altering work schedules, commitment to vanpools). For any proposed TDM measures not described in the above list, the lead agency should consult with DOT as early as possible regarding use of this strategy as mitigation. Additionally, any commitments to mitigation and TDM measures should be memorialized in the Statement of Findings.



#### 516. Traffic Monitoring Plan

A Traffic Monitoring Plan (TMP) is recommended for medium- to large-scale developments that have identified unmitigatible impacts as well as projects that propose capital improvements such as widening of roadway, curb extension (neck-down/bulb-out), raised median, signal installation, *etc.* The TMP would help DOT verify the need and effectiveness of the proposed mitigation measures identified in the EIS or similar measures through use of traffic data collection and analyses when the proposed project is built and occupied. The TMP should include both locations for which mitigations are identified and locations that are determined to be unmitigatible in the EIS. The monitoring commitments should be acknowledged in the FEIS and in the DOT sign-off letter. A detailed TMP scope of work should be submitted for DOT review and approval prior to commencing any data collection and analysis. The lead agency, in consultation with DOT, should determine whether a TMP is required and, if so, what technical areas (*i.e.*, traffic, parking, pedestrian, *etc.*) and locations should be included in the TMP.

#### **520. RAIL TRANSIT MITIGATION**

There is a range of rail transit measures available to mitigate certain types or significant impacts that may be projected for a proposed project. These measures are primarily related to the station elements that are analyzed and could be affected by a proposed project. Significant line-hautimpacts, on the other mond, may be extremely difficult to mitigate.

#### 521. Stairways

Stairway widening is the most common form of mitigation for projected significant impacts, provided that NYCT deems it practicable, *i.e.*, that it is worthwhile to discuss service on an existing stairway to widen it and that a given platform affected by such mitigation is wide prough to accommon late the stairway widening.

It may also be possible to mitigate stairway inpacts by adding vertical capacity (*i.e.*, adding an elevator, escalator or additional stairways) in the vicinity of the impacted stairway, rather than widening the stairway itself. As stated earlier, NYCT approval is needed. Stairway widening on new stairways must conform to the NYCT Station Planning and Design Guidelines.

Where the calculated WIT triagers a significant increat and potential mitigation, actual stair widening is planned using NYCT guidance. Typically, stair width can considered in terms of 30" pedestrian lanes. Thus, a stair that is 100 inches widened has a VIT of 6 inches should be widened to 120 inches to create four 30-inch pedestrian lanes. New stairs are uso ideally built in 30-nch increments.

#### 522. Station Passageways

The consideration of appropriate morgation measures for station passageways and corridors is very similar to that for the station stairways. Here, too, widening of a congested passageway or the construction of a new passageway to divert some passenger activity away from the existing one may be considered. Both of these where or measures are extremely costly. They are likely to be considered only for severe impacts. Where physical constraints permit, passageways should be constructed or widened to create passageways based on 36" redestrian large.

There is a close physical and analytical relationship between stairways connecting station platforms with passageways over or under the platforms. For cases where both stairways and passageways would be characterized by significant impacts, the provision of widened stairways might increase the pedestrian flow rate into the passageway, thereby exacerbating congestion there. Mitigation analyses for all these elements need to be conducted simultaneously.

#### 523. Turnstiles, High-Wheel Exits, Escalators, and Elevators

The most logical and readily available measure to mitigate projected impacts on turnstile or high-wheel exits is to add more turnstiles or high-wheel exits, provided there is sufficient space within the station to accommodate



them. A measure to mitigate projected escalator or elevator shortages is the addition of appropriate vertical processor capacity, preferably an escalator or elevator. As mentioned above, transit station mitigation should consider the entire station as a system and make sure that improvements in one area do not affect operations in another.

#### 524. Station Agent Booths and Control Areas

Mitigation of excessive queuing and/or delays at booths and MetroCard vending machines may entail the provision of additional machines, where space permits. As mentioned above for turnstiles, the analysis of mitigation measures may need to consider potential effects on other elements of the station as well.

#### 525. Platforms

Mitigation of platform impacts is difficult since the lengths and widths of existing platforms are generally used. There are relatively minor measures that may be considered, including the relocation of trash receptors and other platform furniture that reduce platform width at critical locations. It is also possible that the opening of new stairways could alleviate problem conditions at the congested location. MICT may also consider widening side platforms where congestion is severe.

#### 526. Line-Haul Capacity

Generally, the generation of significant line-haul impact, can only be mitigated by orerating additional trains over a given subway line, which may not be operationally or uscally practicable. It is generally accepted that the determination of significant line-haul capacity impacts is made for disclosure purposes rather than to provide mitigation; these impacts usually remain up in rate d.

#### 530. BUS TRANSIT MITIGATION

Significant bus impacts generally may be pituated by increasing the frequency of service on existing bus lines. This must be approved and implemented by the operator and is subject to operational and fiscal constraints. In addition, the mitigation measures below should be considered if impacts are identified. As some of these measures are more applicable outside of the urban core, it is important to consult with NYCT/MTABC to determine the appropriate mitigation measure. For developments that have an existing bus service, the following should be considered:

If the main building en rance is nearing sweet, the following options are available for consideration:

- Inclusion of a pedestrian entringice on the side of the building facing the bus route;
  - nclusion of a cure-side trus stop that would allow buses to pull out of traffic and discharge and pick-up passongers,
  - Inclusion of space for a bus-shelter for passengers and/or

Inclusion of relitime bus arrival information for passengers.

If the main oxilding entrance is not near the street, two options are available for consideration:

- Pout og the bus through the project site, with:
  - Inclusion of a bus turnaround area;
  - Inclusion of a bus stop; and/or
  - Inclusion of a bus shelter.
- Stopping the bus on the street adjacent to the Project Site with:
  - $\circ$   $\;$  The same mitigation measures listed above; and optionally,
  - $\circ$   $\,$  The inclusion of a lit, sheltered pedestrian walkway between the building's entrance and the bus stop.



If the development is not served by an existing bus route, MTA should be consulted about possibly extending a bus route to serve the site with the above-mentioned mitigation measures being considered along with the following modifications:

- Space provided at a bus stop adequate for bus operational needs; or
- Access for bus drivers to the rest-rooms at terminals.

If a significant number of bus passengers are expected to be generated, a covered, secure location for fare-vending machines could be considered for inclusion in the project's site-plan.

The developer should also consult with NYCT about locating a designated space for Access-A-Ride vehicles adjacent to the accessible entrances of the development to the extent practicable.

This listing of possible mitigation measures is not meant to be exhaustive, and other appropriate mitigation measures with respect to transit impacts should be considered. MTA should be consulted. As some of these mitigation measures have the potential to impact available sidewalk space, close containation with the pidestrian analysis is integral.

#### 540. PEDESTRIAN MITIGATION

Identification of feasible and practical mitigation measures thrult be consistent, to the extent practicable, with DOT's *Street Design Manual*, the detailed guide to the Ch. Stransportation policies. Available measures to mitigate significant pedestrian impacts may include:

- Providing additional walk/flushing walk time or new signal phases, such as a leading pedestrian interval, for pedestrians crossing at signalized intersections. Signal timing changes should still leave vehicular traffic with sufficient green time to a void a significant at verse traffic impact.
- Widening intersection crosswalks to provide additional pedestrian crossing capacity. Care must be taken so that turning vehicles have time to react to pedestrians in all areas of the crosswalk. Crosswalk widening typically should not extend past the building line of the adjacent sidewalk to maintain visibility. For example, a crosswalk width should be determined from the property line to the face of the curb minus two feet.
- Relocating street furniture, newsstands, or other obstacles that reduce pedestrian capacity at sidewalks or cornegre ervolus.
- Adding new traffic signals of other intersection control measures (e.g., multi-way stop control, enhanced pedestrian crossing) for uncontrolled pedestrian crossings. This measure requires traffic and productrian volume and marvalso require a traffic level of service analysis.
  - Providing curb extensions, neck-downs or lane reductions to reduce pedestrian crossing distance.
  - Widening the sidewark or other pedestrian path.
- Providing a pedestrian refuge island where analysis indicates that pedestrians would not have enough time to cross the street.
- Creating mid-block crossings and cut-throughs (*i.e.*, arcades, plazas, *etc.*) on long blocks.
- Previoing direct connections from adjacent transit stations to major proposed projects that reduce the need for transit patrons to traverse overtaxed pedestrian street elements.
- Constructing a pedestrian bridge to separate pedestrian and vehicular flows.
- Simplifying intersection operations by aligning/normalizing the intersecting streets close to a ninety degree angle, where practicable. It may include modifying/closing the existing channelization (slip roadways) and/or little used street approaches.

• Creating a part-time or full-time pedestrian mall by closing streets to vehicular traffic. Any street closure for more than 180 days must follow the requirements of Local Law 24 of 2005.

Again, the relationship between traffic, transit, and pedestrian needs must be fully considered in developing and evaluating alternative mitigation measures.

#### 550. PARKING MITIGATION

Measures that could generally be considered to alleviate projected parking shortfalls or mitigate significant parking shortfalls include the following:

- Providing additional parking spaces as part of the proposed project, including such provision off-size but within a convenient walking distance from the site.
- Modifying existing on-street parking regulations in an appropriate manner—for example, where a less restrictive parking regulation would not affect the capacity of the street to process adjacent vehicular traffic demands.
- Implementing paid commercial parking or ParkSmart (a Dominitiative to increase metered parking rates during peak periods). DOT has found that these measures improve the availability of parking by encouraging drivers to park no longer than necessary in locations where high turnsvers desired.
- Implementing new transit services (*e.g.*, but routes or bus rout extensions) or trip reduction initiatives that would change the projected modal soft or reduce the number of vehicles traveling to (and parking at) the project site. The addition of bicycle fact views such as indeor secure storage areas, locker rooms and showers would encourage the use of bicycles to travel to the workplace.

In general, where a parking shortfall has been identified, a proposed project must strive to provide the amount of parking it needs as part of the proposed project rather than relying on available on- and off-site parking supplies.

#### 600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES

## 610. DEVELOPMENT OF LIZEFINATIVES

The alternatives analysis section of the FSP intended to depict and analyze alternatives to the proposed project that are likely to eliminate or relace significant impacts expected to be generated by the proposed project. Since traffic, transit, pedestrian and parting impacts are often among those determined to be significant, there are attributes of a proposed project that, if changed, may result in a reduction of expected impacts. Guidance regarding the development of such alternatives follows.

#### 611. Reluctions in Size

he first and most agical alternative is a scaling down of the size of the proposed project, *e.g.*, reducing the provide square footage to reduce its overall trip generation. This approach would generally lead to a proportional reduction in the amount of trips generated, but not necessarily in the magnitude of the impacts that would occur. For example, if a significant impact is projected under the proposed project that requires a wide ling of the crosswalk, this proposed mitigation measure may not be warranted under the alternative that would reduce the size of the proposed development. Similarly, an unmitigated impact in the proposed project may be mitigated under the lesser density alternative.

#### 612. Different Uses

A second type of alternative involves replacement of a high trip-generating land use component of the proposed project with a land use that generates fewer trips. Care would be exercised to make sure that the times in



which trips are reduced are those times at which significant impacts are expected. For example, potential replacement of office space with retail space may reduce the volume of trips generated by auto in the AM when retail activity is light, but not at midday or PM peak hours when retail uses are very active. Should the preceding With-Action analyses determine that there would be a significant traffic or pedestrian impact in only the midday peak hour, this replacement alternative would not be beneficial.

Consideration of this category of alternatives must also recognize that different types of land uses may tend to have different modal splits as well, and that a land use that has a lower overall trip generation rate may not necessarily generate fewer trips by all modes. For example, framing an alternative that responds to a significant traffic impact under the proposed project with a less-intensive overall trip generator that has a higher autoplus-taxi/livery service use percentage may not result in a removal of the impact. The alternatives analysis would consider the type of impact found significant and consider alternatives that reduce that impact during the specific significant impact hour.

#### 613. Changes in Access and Circulation

Another type of alternative revolves around physical site changes that to not necessarily reduce the overall volume of trips generated or the number of trips generated during a specific impact hour, but that affect access and circulation patterns and effectively move traffic to location to the number of the significantly impacted. There are several examples of this.

Relocation of a project's proposed parking facility or the holine's entrance map positively affect traffic patterns and divert traffic away from significant impact locations. Provision of Parking—or additional parking—may reduce the undesirable circulation of vehicles on-street in search of hard-to find parking spaces. This is especially true for proposed projects that do not include parking as part of their project, or proposed projects where the amount of parking is appreciably short of the demand. For major projects that include large parking garages (*e.g.*, 500 or more parking spaces), it may be idvantageous to polic the parking into two sites rather than one, to disperse traffic and pedestrians to affect routes rather than having all of it concentrated at a single entrance and exit location and a single primary access route.

Relocation of a project's main entrance may also alter access patterns for both vehicular, transit, and pedestrian access. A proposed project that generates a substantial volume of vehicular drop-offs, such as a hotel in Midtown Manhattan, could rotentially shift its main onthance to a location on the site that reduces significant traffic impacts at critical locations of that minimizes connects between vehicles engaged in picking up or dropping off passengers and other vehicles driving fast the site. Such "front door" relocation may also make pedestrian access from nearby subway stations nore convenient, alter pedestrian patterns or increase utilization of a particular subvay station or station intrance over another one, and reduce congestion at key crosswalks or corner reservant passes in the affected area.

Relevation of a project's leading docks, or their reconfiguration, could also have similar benefits in moving the goods delivery function to a location that does not significantly impact traffic or pedestrian flow. Reconfiguration of a proposed loading dock from a back-in operation to one in which the trucks may pull directly into the elivery area would also relieve pressure on traffic and pedestrian movements. It should also be noted that LOT has indicated a strong preference for front-in and front-out truck operations.

Ideally, these options should be considered both in the early planning for a project as well as during the analysis of impacts of the project. While it is possible that they may constitute an Alternative, it is more logical to include this in the future With-Action analysis.

#### 614. Other Alternatives

There may be other alternatives that are tailored to a specific proposed project at a specific site that could be developed. In general, to be effective, they should either (1) reduce the overall level of trip-making or shift trip-making to noncritical hours or to noncritical modes, or (2) alter the physical design of a project to relocate trips



away from identified significant impact locations. However, all alternatives must be approved by the lead agency.

#### 620. EVALUATION OF ALTERNATIVES

In evaluating the impacts of the alternatives relative to the impacts previously determined for the proposed project, it may not be necessary to conduct a full analysis of the traffic and parking systems like the one conducted as part of the With-Action analyses. However, regardless of the technical approach taken, the analyses of alternatives must provide a degree of confidence comparable to that which is provided by the analysis of the proposed project.

For alternatives that reduce the size but do not change the land use mix of the proposed project, it may be possible to scale down the proposed project's trip generation projection and then pro-rate the findings of the thefic and parking analyses accordingly. Yet, while the scaling down of volumes may be appropriate, the pro-rated evaluation of vehicle delay time and other level of service analyses may not. Therefore, the subcations determined to have significant impacts under the proposed project should be reanalyzed and those tracings (*i.e.* the mignitude of impacts and any subsequent changes to the mitigation measures), along with the overall trip reduction that would occur under the alternative, should be reported.

For alternatives that alter the mix of land uses within the proposed project or replace a more intensive trip generator with another less intensive trip generator, it would generally be necessary to first quantify the magnitude of changes in the projected trip generation by travel model or the peak analysis heurs, and then determine the likelihood that new impacts could be created from those determines for the proposed project. Afterwards, the technical analysis approach could follow the guidelines provided above.

For alternatives that contain physical design changes that alter access and circulation patterns, the analysis would evaluate the likely access routes expected under the alternative, and where these changes would positively and adversely affect traffic conditions. If this review indicates and the first increases would occur along routes and at locations that likely would not be significantly impacted, this evaluation is documented. If it encompasses locations that have not been analyzed earlier in the EIS, and it is readily apparent those conditions are not currently problematic nor are they likely to be problematic, that evaluation would suffice but is reported. If this evaluation cannot be made with a reasonable degree of certainty, other available sources of data would be sought to make a preliminary evaluation. If this preliminary evaluation and is background growth and the project-generated trips factored in, these findings would be accumented based on the data at hand.

In general, the evaluation of alter accession uments the following:

- Would the alternative result in increased or decreased trip-making by travel mode during the peak analysis huns. This finding is typically quantified.
- Would the alternative result in the reduction or elimination of significant impacts, and by what amount? It is preferable to betermine whether all significant impacts would be avoided or reduced under the alternative. However, for very large-scale proposed projects, a representative set of significant impact locations may suffice a long as the technical analysis provides a degree of confidence comparable to that which is provided by the analysis of the proposed project. An assessment of the implications of the analyses on this representative set of locations is presented for the overall study area.
- Nould any new significant impacts be expected to occur under an alternative? This would be especially germane for alternatives that alter travel patterns within the study area.

#### 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

There are no specific regulations governing the conduct of transportation analyses. Therefore, the procedures and methodologies that are described in this Manual are intended to provide assistance in the structuring and conduct of EIS and EAS transportation impact analyses.

#### 711. NEW YORK CITY LOCAL LAW 24 (CRIA)

Local Law 24 of 2005 amended the administrative code of the City of New York regarding the creation of a review process in the event of the closure of a publicly mapped street. The Community Reassessment Import Amelioration (CRIA) statement is required if a street is closed for more than 186 consecutive days and a permit from DOT is needed. As a result, a CRIA (or EAS/EIS or similar document in liqu of a CRIA) must be asue to the Council Member and Community Board on or prior to the 210th day of the Posure. In addition, one public forum must be held prior to the issuance of the CRIA/EAS/EIS; and the applicant/project sponsor assists DOT in conducting the forum. DOT makes entities applying for permits to conse streets for more than 180 days the responsible party for producing the CRIA and helping DOT to lear the public forum. The CNA or EAS/EIS would:

- State the objectives of the closure and why the closure is necessary to attain objectives;
- Identify alternatives, including the least expensive one, the cost of alternatives and an explanation if no alternative is available;
- Assess impacts of the closure on access, an ffic, parking, pedestrian safety, businesses, residences, community facilities, emergency survice, public transportation including para-transit and school buses, *etc.*; and
- Provide recommendations/solutions to mitigate adverse impacts and increase access to the area.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Lead agencies should be aware that it is necessary to seek approvals for mitigation measures from agencies that would be responsible for malementing these necessary is not seek approvals for mitigation measures and DOT for traffic, parking, and goods delivery analyses and necesstrian mitigation/improvement measures. DOT is also responsible for the designation of bus stops in the Cit, nois also advisable to confer with DCP regarding its policy guidelines. NYC Parks and recreation approval would be required for mitigation measures involving park-edge sidewalks and pedestrian/hicy be greenway wstems. It is also important to note that coordination with the analysis of other technical area (*e.g.*, air quality noise, neighborhood character) may be needed; other chapters of this Manual should be referrent o regarding those analyses.

#### 730, REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR REVIEW

To ensure a timely leview, the lead agency should submit the following documents to DOT (for traffic, pedestrians and parking) or MrA (for transit):

- As forms (if applicable);
- Traffic, Transit, Pedestrian and Parking sections/studies;
- Electronic and hard copies of back-up material (*i.e.*, ATR, turning movement/vehicle classification counts, physical inventory, official and field verified signal timing, pedestrian and bicycle counts, queue observations, recent three-year crash history, *etc.*);
- Back-up material for travel demand factors (TDF) including source information and surveys, if conducted;



- Electronic files and hard copies of the levels of service analyses (Synchro or similar DOT/MTA-approved software) for all peak hours and scenarios;
- Documentation identifying any modification(s) to the HCS (Synchro or other software) default factors as well as all quantifiable and verifiable field information to support the change(s);
- Parking analysis, including field survey, parking utilization and related text, figures and tables;
- Traffic signal warrant analysis if a new signal or left-turn signal is proposed;
- Signal coordination and progression analysis if timing reallocation in excess of four seconds is proposed; and
- Scaled schematic of existing and proposed conditions if geometric improvements are recommended

#### 740. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

Much, but certainly not all, of the information needed to conduct the tranic an oparking analyses may be available within the technical libraries and files maintained by City and State agencies. For the transit analysis, NYCT has most information needed. Although it is likely that a significant amount of data with need to be collected via field surveys and traffic counts, contact should be made with MCEC, DCT/NYCT, MTABE, DCP, and other agencies that may possess information that would be helpful and could save time and resources. In ome cases, use of a specific set of available data may be preferable to conducting new points or new surveys. This may be true, for example, where a similar study has been recently completed in the same or neighboring area; it is important for the data and findings of that study and the analysis of the proposed project to be consistent.

An initial listing of the location of primary sources o available traffic and parking data is presented below, and followed with an indication of those technical areas in which or ginal research or surveys are often required. This list may be revised or augmented from time to time.

#### 741. Sources of Available Traffic Data

• EISs and EASs that contain original volume or survey data that is recent enough to be valid for the area surveyed. It is strongly preferred that traffic count data not be more than three years old at the time the draft EIS is certified as complete. I may be possible to use somewhat older data, but only for areas that have independent or little change and for which the data still validly represent conditions in the area.

Sources: MOE, 100 Gold Street, 2nd Floor, Manhattan, NY 10038; DCP, Environmental Asressment and Roview Division, 120 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 10271 <a href="http://www.nyc.go./planning">http://www.nyc.go./planning</a>); DEP, Office of Environmental Planning, 59-17 Junction Boulevard, Elmhunt, Queens, NY 11373 (<a href="http://www.nyc.gov/dep">http://www.nyc.gov/dep</a>); and DOT, Traffic Planning Division, 51 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041 (<a href="http://www.nyc.gov/dep">http://www.nyc.gov/dep</a>);

Traffic stories with original volume or survey data that satisfy the guidelines above.

Sources: DOT, Traffic Planning Division, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041 (http://www.nyc.gov/calldot) or DCP, Transportation Division or Environmental Assessment and Review Division, 120 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 10271, (http://www.nyc.gov/planning).

- Dur 24-hour automatic traffic recorder (ATR) counts or other intersection counts, with the same timeframes noted above.
  - Sources: DOT, Traffic Planning Division, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041 or DCP, Transportation Division or Environmental Assessment and Review Division, 120 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 10271.



- Bridge and tunnel volume information, including screenline volumes, peak hour volumes and growth trends, which may help in developing trend line projections and understanding seasonal fluctuations in traffic volumes.
  - Source: DOT, Traffic Planning Division, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041.
- DOT Truck Regulations, which define the designated truck routes to be used for traffic analyses.
  - Source: DOT, Traffic Planning Division, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041.
- DOT signal operations information, which provides signal phasing and timing information needed to conduct the traffic analyses.
  - Source: DOT, Signals Division, 34-02 Queens Boulevard, Long Island City, Queens, Jan 11
- DOT parking regulations inventory, which provides a computer listing of all approved parking regulation signs throughout the City, for use in the traffic analyses should fill d surveys indicate that signs have been vandalized or stolen.
  - Source: DOT, 28-11 Queens Plaza North, Long Nand City, Queens, NY 11101 (<u>http://www.nyc.gov/calldot</u>).
- Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Trip Generation publication (latest edition), which provides a comprehensive summary of trip generation race for determining the values of trips that a proposed project would generate. These rates are based of nationwide rether than local, surveys which may not be appropriate for New York City conditions in many cases.
  - Sources: DOT, Traffic Planking, Division, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041 (<u>http://www.nyc.gov/dot</u>); (IE Headquarters, 1099 14) Street, NW, Suite 300, Washington, DC 20005 (<u>http://www.ite.o.g</u>), or DCP, Transportation Division or Environmental Assessment and Review Division, 220 Broadway, Machattar NY 10271(<u>http://www.nyc.gov/planning</u>).
- Trip generation and ten ron Lastribution data published in Urban Space for Pedestrians by Pushkarev & Zupan (1975).
- Sources: DOT, Tranic Planning Division 25 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041; or DCP, Transportation Division bricity ironmental issuesment and Review Division, 120 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 10271
- The following publications provide bicycle data and research:
  - DOT, 2010 New York City Cycling Map (Regular Updates);
  - DOT, New Yrk City Bicycle Master Plan (1997);
    - Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (DOHMH), DOT, Department of Parks and Recreation (DPN), MYPD, Bicyclist Fatalities and Serious Injuries in New York City (1996 – 2005);
  - 101, Street Design Manual ;

, Greenway Plan for New York City (1993);

DCP, New York Bicycle Lane and Trail Inventory (Regular Updates);

- DOT Street Design Manual. The New York City Street Design Manual provides policies and design guidelines to City agencies, design professionals, private developers and community groups for the improvement of streets and sidewalks throughout the five boroughs. It is intended to serve as a comprehensive resource for promoting higher quality street designs and more efficient project implementation.
  - Sources: DOT, Traffic Planning Division, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041
  - Additional information may be downloaded <u>here</u>.



- DOT Library contains DOT policies and reports, traffic rules and laws, street furniture and street lighting rules, community presentations and plans, transportation and traffic data, DOT research papers, presentations, specifications, and drawings. This information may be obtained <u>here</u>.
- DOT Sustainable Streets (2008) (Regular Updates) is the strategic plan for DOT that focuses on safety, mobility, world class streets, infrastructure, greening, global leadership and customer service. Additional details may be found <u>here</u>.
- It is also possible that additional surveys or original research are needed to provide either the most up-to-date representation of conditions where available data is too old to be used or where the data required simply is not available. Moreover, recently collected original survey data is typically preferred, providing they are obtained in a proper manner and reflect the specific nature and geographical setting of the proposed project.

#### 742. Sources of Available Rail Transit Data

- EISs and EASs that contain appropriate ridership or capacity utilization information. The key guideline rests with how data or counts represent the existing conditions. Historically, this has included data not more than three years old at the time the draft EIS was sompleted, but it could include somewhat older data for areas that have undergone very little charge and for which the data still represents conditions there.
  - Sources: MOEC, 100 Gold Street, 2nd Floer, Manhattan, NY 10038; DCP, Environmental Assessment and Review Division, 120 Groadway, Manhattan, NY 10271; NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP), office of Environmental Planning, 59-17 Junction Boulevard, Elmhurst, Queens, NY 11373 (<u>http://www.nyc.gov/dep</u>); and DOT, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041.
- Transit studies with volumes or analyses that are relatively recent.
  - Source: MTA, 34 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017 (<u>http://www.mta.info</u>).
- New York City subway system turnstile registration counts, which detail the volume of riders entering each subway station by turnstile bank
  - Source: MYO<sup>T</sup> Operations manning, 2 Broadway, 17th Floor, New York, NY 10004
- Biannual survey of system ride s indicating the number of subway riders entering the central business district by line.
  - ource: MTA, 34, Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017

#### Sour er of Available Dis Transit Data

0

- ElSs or EASs that cortain bus ridership information for the specific study area and bus routes affected, provided the data is reasonably recent and bus service has not changed appreciably.
  - Sources: MOEC, DCP, or DOT, as cited above.
- Bus sudies that are recent enough to be valid.
- C Operations Planning, 2 Broadway, 21st Floor, New York, NY 10004 (www.mta.info/busco).
- NYCT Operations Planning, 2 Broadway, 17th Floor, New York, NY 10004 (<u>http://www.mta.info/nyct/index.html</u>).
- NYCT/MTABC Bus Guide, bus maps, and websites for bus routes, hours of operation, and frequency of service.
  - Source: NYCT/MTABC, as cited above.



- Bus ridership, or load levels, for the maximum load points on each route. This information is helpful in identifying the bus stop at which bus occupancy levels are highest, thereby also defining the amount of bus capacity remaining for additional riders.
  - Source: NYCT/MTABC as cited above. Also, franchise bus operators who provide public bus service within the City.

#### 744. Sources of Pedestrian Data

- EISs or EASs that contain pedestrian volume information and/or pedestrian LOS findings for a particular study area, providing such information is reasonably recent.
  - Source: MOEC, DCP, or DOT, as cited above.
- Pedestrian volume is generally one of the more difficult technical areas in which to obtain readily usable data, and new pedestrian counts are almost always needed for detailed analyses.

#### 745. Sources of Available Parking Data

- EISs or EASs that contain parking inventory or occupancy information that is real onably representative of current conditions.
  - Sources: MOEC, DCP, DEP, or DOT, as cited a
- Parking studies that contain such data.
  - Sources: DOT, Traffic Planning, 55 Weter Street, Manhatten, NY 10013; or DCP, Transportation Division or Environmental Assessment and Review Division, 120 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 102717.
- DOT parking regulations inventory
  - Source: DOT, 28-11 Queens Plaza Norm, Long Island City, Queens, NY 11101 (<u>http://www.ny.gov/caildot</u>).
- ITE Parking Generation publication, which provides the maximum parking supply needed to serve a proposed land use. As discussed earlier for trip generation data, it should be noted that data contained in the Parking Generation Manual is based on nationwide sources of survey data that may not be fully appropriate in New York City.
  - Sources: DOT, raffic Planning, 55 Water Street, Manhattan, NY 10041; or ITE Headquarters, 1099 14 Street, NW, Svite 300, Washington, DC 20005 (<u>http://www.ite.org</u>).

irking capacities and licensing information.

Source: New York City Department of Consumer Affairs, 80 Lafayette Street, Manhattan, NY 10013 (New .nyc.gov/consumers); or DCP, Transportation Division or Environmental Assessment and Review Division, 120 Broadway, Manhattan, NY 10271 (<u>http://www.nyc.gov/plan-</u>

\*\*For further information, please refer to the Transportation Appendix.

• P

# AIR QUALITY

## CHAPTER 17

Ambient air quality, or the quality of the surrounding air, may be affected by air pollutants produced by motor vehicles, referred to as "mobile sources," fixed facilities, usually referenced as "stationary sources," or both. Under CEQR, an air quality assessment determines both a proposed project's effects on ambient air quality and the effects of ambient air quality on the project. Proposed projects may have an effect on air quality during operation and/or construction. This chapter provides background information on air quality, discusses whether an assessment is appropriate, and the scribes the methods used to assess potential impacts from a proposed project and determine their significance.

As mentioned throughout the Manual, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. In addition, the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) often works with the lead agency during the CEQR process to provide technical review, terommendations, per approval relating to air quality. When the review identifies the need for long-term measules to be incorporated after CEQR (prior to or during development), the lead agency, in coordination with DEP, determines whether an institutional control, such as an (E) Designation, may be placed on the affected site. The Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) has the authority and responsibility for administering post-CEQR (E) Designations and existing Restrictive Declarations recorded on privately-owned parcels, pursuant to Section 11-15 (Environmental Requirements) of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York and Chapter 24 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York

#### **100. DEFINITIONS**

#### **110. SOURCES OF POLLUTANTS**

#### 111. Mobile Sources

Vehicular traffic, whether on a road or in a parking garage, may affect air quality. Other moving sources, such as planes, helicopters, boats, rain, *etc.*, may also ffect air quality. All of these sources of pollution are termed "mobile sources."

In general, mobile source analyses conside projects that add new vehicles to the roads, change traffic patterns by diverting vehicles, include parking fots or garages, or add new uses near sources of pollutants, such as when a park is proposed adjacent to a highway.

#### 112. Stati nary Sources

Sources ou collutants that an fixed in location, rather than mobile, are termed "stationary sources." Stationary sources that may cause according impacts include exhaust from boiler stack(s) used for the heating, hot water, ventilation, and air conditioning systems of a building; the process exhaust points of a manufacturing or industrial operation; the stack emissions from a nearby power generating station; or the emissions from incinerators or medican exclusion call laboratory vents.

A proposed project may have significant stationary source air quality impacts if it creates new stationary sources that affect the air quality in the surrounding community, such as large new boilers that exhaust pollutants into the air. Conversely, stationary source impacts may also result when a proposed project introduces new uses that would be affected by emissions from existing fixed facilities, such as locating a new residential building beside an existing power generating station. Proposed buildings may also cause stationary source impacts by



changing the building geometry or topography of an area so that existing fixed facilities begin to adversely affect other existing structures in the area.

Odors may also result from stationary sources. Significant odor impacts may occur when a new, odor-producing facility is created by a project, or when a project adds sensitive uses close to an odor-producing facility.

#### **113.** Construction Activities

Potential air quality impacts from construction activities may include dust emissions generated by the construction of a new facility (or, likewise, the demolition of an existing structure that contains asbestos—see Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials," for further discussion on this issue); dust emissions related to sandblasting; emissions from construction equipment (typically an issue of concern for very large, multiphase projects); or pulssions from construction-generated traffic or diversion of traffic because of construction activity. Because such impacts are frequently temporary, even though the duration of construction activities may last years, construction impacts on air guality are examined separately in Chapter 22, "Construction"

#### **120. POLLUTANTS OF CONCERN**

#### 121. Regulated Pollutants

National and state regulations identify a number of air pollutants that are of concerninal ionwide and statewide. These include seven key pollutants of general concern, and hencerous other pollutants of concern primarily due to industrial activities. The air pollutants for which national costate air quarky of dards exist, and the potential projects for which they would be of concern, are described below. Some pollutants, such as lead, may be present in the soil or groundwater as well. A discustion of the potential impacts associated with soil and groundwater contamination is included in Chapter 12, "Hencedous Materials."

#### 121.1. Carbon Monoxide

Carbon monoxide (CO) is produced how the incomplete combustion of gasoline and other fossil fuels. In New York City, about a Deeren of CO emissions are from motor vehicles. Because this gas disperses quickly, CO concentrations may vary greatly over relatively short distances. Elevated concentrations are usually limited to locations near concessed intersections and along heavily traveled and congested roadways. Consequently, it is important to evaluate concentrations of CO on a localized, or "microscale," hosis. For proposed projects that would generate (or divert) a significant number of motor vehicles, it is appropriate to examine be potential incremental impact on CO levels from this traffic.

#### 121.2. Ozo e and its Precursors (H) drocar ons and Nitrogen Oxides)

ny resarbons and nerogen evides (NO<sub>x</sub>) are of concern because of their role as precursors in the formalion of ozone. Ozone is formed through a series of reactions that take place in the atmosphere in the presence of sinilght. Because the reactions are slow and occur as the pollutants are transported cownwind, elevated ezone levels are often found many miles from the sources of the precursor pollutants.

## 121.3. Nitogan Pxides

titroge oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) are emitted from both mobile and stationary sources. The effects of NO<sub>x</sub> emissons from mobile sources are generally examined on a regional basis. The NO<sub>x</sub> regional mobile source emissions are related to the number of vehicle miles traveled throughout the New York metropolitan area. Actions that would significantly increase the number of vehicle miles traveled throughout New York City would require an analysis of emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> from mobile sources, and/or localized, or "microscale" analysis. Nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) (one component of NO<sub>x</sub>) is also a regulated pollutant. NO<sub>2</sub> is mostly formed from the transformation of NO in the atmosphere and is of concern downwind from



large stationary sources. For proposed projects that would generate combustion sources, it is appropriate to examine the potential impact on local NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations.

#### 121.4. Lead

Lead emissions are principally associated with industrial sources and motor vehicles that use gasoline containing lead additives. Most U.S. vehicles produced since 1975, and all vehicles produced after 1980, are designed to use unleaded fuel. In 1996, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) banned the use of leaded gasoline in on-road vehicles, concluding a 25-year effort to phase out lead in gasoline. As newer vehicles replaced older ones, motor vehicle-related lead emissions have ceased to be a concern. As a result of Clean Air Act regulations, ambient lead emissions in urban areas have decreased by 97 percent nationwide since the 1970s.

Even at locations in the New York City area where traffic volumes are very high atmospheric location concentrations are below the national standard of 0.15 micrograms per cubic mater (rolling three month average). If a proposed project would produce significant new sources or lead (*e.g.*) lead s nelters), resulting ambient lead levels in the surrounding community should be examined. If a project would include new structures that may be affected by existing stationary lead emitters (*e.g.*), a new residential building proposed to be located near or in a manufacturine zone), it may be appropriate to perform an assessment of ambient lead levels on these structures

#### 121.5. Respirable Particulate Matter (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>)

Particulate matter (PM) is emitted into the amosphere from a vallety of bources: industrial facilities, power plants, construction activity, concrete batching plants, waste transfer stations, *etc.* The primary respirable particulates of concern are: (i) backies with an aerotynamic diameter of less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers ( $\mu$ m) (referred to (s PM<sub>2.5</sub>); and (ii) particles with an aerodynamic diameter of less than or equal to 10  $\mu$ m (referred to (s PM<sub>2.5</sub>); and (ii) particles respiratory tract, delivering with it other compounds that adsorb to the surfaces of the particules.

All gasoline-powered and diesel-powered mobile source vehicles, especially heavy trucks and buses operating on diesel fuel, emit respirable particulates, most of which is PM<sub>2.5</sub>. Consequently, levels of respirable particulate may be locally elevated near roadways with high volumes of gasoline and diesel-powered vehicles, web-cular traffic may also contribute to PM emissions through brake and tire wear and by disturbing dust on roadways

Parking garages or lots that would accommodate large numbers of vehicles may also elevate  $PM_{10}$  and  $PM_{22}$  levers in the surrounding area. Stationary sources that burn large volumes of fuel oil may also elevate  $PM_{10}$  and  $PM_{23}$  in the surrounding area.

1.6. Sulf ar Dioxide Sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) emissions are associated primarily with the combustion of oil and coal, both sulfurcontaining fuels. Due to federal rules on the sulfur content in fuel for on-road vehicles, no significant quantities are emitted from vehicular sources. However, assessment of ambient SO<sub>2</sub> levels may be appropriate for projects that result in the development of new stationary sources or new uses near an xisting stationary source.

#### 121.7. Noncriteria Pollutants

Noncriteria pollutants include hundreds of toxic pollutants, ranging from high-toxicity contaminants that are known or potential human carcinogens (cancer-causing); moderate-toxicity contaminants, including animal carcinogens, mutagens (mutation-causing), and other substances posing a health risk to humans; and low-toxicity contaminants, which are of primary concern as irritants and have not been confirmed as carcinogens, mutagens, or teratogens (malformation-causing). Noncriteria pollutants are



日間

generally released during industrial processes and may be of concern for projects that would result in new air emissions of such compounds (*e.g.*, hospital waste incinerators) or new development within manufacturing zones. Examples include a project that would result in the development of a residential building near a manufacturing area that has several low-level sources (one- to two-story industrial facilities with multiple exhaust stacks) that emit airborne toxic compounds; or development of new industrial sources, such as a solid waste incinerator, that could emit such compounds in potentially significant quantities.

#### 121.8. Odors

In addition to the noncriteria pollutants described above, certain other pollutants are also of concern because of their odor, rather than their toxicity. These are of concern primicily because of the disconfort they may cause, rather than the harm they do to the body. As an example uncontrolled emissions of ammonia or sulfide compounds may result in detectable malodorous on site pollutant levels, depending on the processes in which they are being used or from which they are a hyproduct. Other compounds that cause odors include amines, diamines, mercaptans and skatoles. Activities that have the potential for releasing malodorous emissions in significant quantities include light and heavy industrial facilities and waste management facilities, including solut waste management facilities, water pollution control plants (*i.e.*, sewage treatment plante, and randfills.

#### 122. National and State Ambient Air Quality Standards

As required by the Clean Air Act (CAA), National Ambient All Quality Standard MAQS) have been established for the following air pollutants of concern: carbon menoxide, nitrogen divide, ozone, respirable particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>), sulfur dioxide, and leau. Table 17-1 shows the primary and secondary standards for these pollutants. According to the USEPA, the primary standards are intended to protect the public health and represent levels at which there are no identified significant energies for numan health. The secondary standards are intended to protect the nation's wence and account for air pollutant effects on soil, water, visibility, materials, vegetation, and other aspects of the environment.

#### 122.1. Other National Standard

The USEPA also publiches the National cruission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), which limits the emission rates of certain lighty toxic compounds, in most cases for specifically selected processes on operations. NESHAP includes emission limitations for arsenic, asbestos, benzene, beryllium, mercury, radionuclides, and which chloride. See 40 CFR 61. In addition, the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health's (NICSH) Short-Term Exposure Levels (STELs) may be used as a guideline for emissions typically present for sheet veriods of time, such as emissions resulting from chemical spills. In addition, the USEPA has promulgated regulations that govern emissions of 189 listed Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs) from mapromulgated pollutants or 25 tons per year of a mixture of listed air pollutants.

Under the SAA, Hew York State requires the implementation of Reasonably Available Control Technolop: (PACT) a facilities in the New York City metropolitan area that have the potential to emit volatile rganic compounds (VOC) of 25 tons or more per year.



#### 122.2. State Standards

#### NEW YORK STATE AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS

NAAQS have been adopted as the ambient air quality standards for the State of New York (Table 17-1). In addition to NAAQS, there are New York State Ambient Air Quality Standards (NYAAQS) for total suspended particulate matter (TSP), settleable particles, non-methane hydrocarbons (NMHC), and ozone, which correspond to federal standards that have since been revoked or replaced; and for beryllium, fluoride, and hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S), which are generally associated with industrial projects (<u>6</u> <u>NYCRR 257</u>).

#### NONCRITERIA POLLUTANTS

The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC, also publishes naximue allowable guideline concentrations for certain pollutants, known as "non-meric pollutants," for which the USEPA has no established standards. The NYSDEC's guidelines are published in the <u>DAR ACC'AGC</u> <u>Tables</u>. DAR-1 presents Annual and Short-Term Guideline Concentrations (AGCs and SGCs) respectively) for contaminants that range in toxicity from high to low the AGC's and SGC's are actual and 1-hour guideline concentrations, respectively, for potentially taxic or carcinogenic air contaminants. AGCs and SGCs are guideline concentrations for noncriterial pollutants that are considered acceptable concentrations below which there should be no advece effects on the general public's health. AGCs and SGCs within the DAR-1 are updated period ally, therefore, the latest available NYSDEC DAR-1 AGC/SGC Tables must be used when employing AGUs and SGCs for analyses.



## Table 17-1National and New York State Ambient Air Quality Standards

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Primary <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Secondary                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pollutant                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | РРМ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Micrograms<br>Per Cubic Meter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | РРМ                                                                                                                                                                  | Micrograms<br>Per Cubic Meter                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Carbon Monoxide (CO)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Maximum 8-Hour Concentration <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 10,000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Maximum 1-Hour Concentration <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 35                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 40,000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                      | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Lead (Pb) <sup>3</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Rolling 3-month Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | NA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0.15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                      | 0.15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Nitrogen Dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Annual Arithmetic Average                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0.053                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0.05                                                                                                                                                                 | 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Maximum 1-Hour Concentration <sup>4</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0.100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 188                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                      | lone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Ozone (Photochemical Oxidants—O₃)<br>8-Hour Maximum <sup>5</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 0.070                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0.070                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Inhalable Particulates (PM <sub>10</sub> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Maximum 24-Hour Concentration <sup>6</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | 150                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Fine Particulate Matter (PM <sub>2.5</sub> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      | _~~                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Average of 3 Consecutive Annual Means                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                      | 15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 24-Hour Concentration <sup>7</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 35                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                      | 35                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sulfur Dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Maximum 3-Hour Concentration <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0.50                                                                                                                                                                 | 1,300                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Maximum 1-Hour Concentration <sup>8</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 0.075                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | .96                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                      | None                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>1 Gaseous concentrations for Federal standards are corrected mercury.</li> <li>2 Not to be exceeded more than once a year. A topic ion of stand 3 Federal standard is not to be exceeded. Federal standard or lea for areas of New York State, which became effective on 12/31/11, will replace the previous level of 1.5 µg/m<sup>3</sup>. The 1973 lead stand designated for the 2008 standard (12/32/12) througnout New Yor 4 The 0.100 ppm standard is effective 1.22/2010. To attain this st within an area must not exceed 100 ppm.</li> <li>5 Final rule signed October 1, 2013 and effective December 22, Revocation of the previous (2008) O3 standards are transitioner current standards</li> <li>6 Federal standard for PM<sub>10</sub> hot yet officially adopte by NV, but per year on average over 3 y ars.</li> <li>7 Federal standard vas changed from 65 too nug/m<sup>3</sup> on December 98th rementile 14 b ur value during the nast bree years, while 8 Final rule signed June 2, 2010. To attain this standard, the 3-year</li> </ul> | lards occurs if th<br>d not yet official<br>, the 0.15 µg/m <sup>3</sup><br>ard (2.5 p./m <sup>3</sup> a<br>k Stare)<br>analaro, the 3-ye<br>2015. The prev<br>gko the current<br>is currently beir<br>per 17, 2006. Cor<br>ch cannot excee | hese are exceeded more than<br>adopted by NYS. Based upon<br>standard will be effective thro<br>as a quarterly average) remain<br>ear average of the 98th percent<br>vious (2008) O3 standards add<br>(2015) standards will be addr<br>ng applied to determine comp<br>mpliance with the Federal stan<br>d 35 µg/m <sup>3</sup> . | once.<br>n the November<br>oughout New Yo<br>ns in effect unti<br>tille of the daily<br>ditionally remai<br>ressed in the im<br>liance status. No<br>ndard is determ | 22, 2011 EPA designation<br>ork State on 1/1/2013 and<br>l one year after an area is<br>maximum 1-hour average<br>n in effect in some areas.<br>plementation rule for the<br>ot to be exceeded more than onc<br>ined by using the average |

#### **ODORS**

The NYSDEC enforces regulations that generally state that no facility should emit measurable amounts of airborne pollutants that result in the detection of bad odors by the general public. These regulations prohibit "emissions of air contaminants to the outdoor atmosphere of such quantity, characteristic or duration which . . . unreasonably interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. Notwithstanding the existence of specific air quality standards or emission limits, this prohibition applies, but is not limited, to any particulate, fume, gas, mist, odor, smoke, vapor, pollen, toxic or deleterious emission, either alone or in combination with others." (<u>6 NYCRR 211.1</u>).

New York State has a one hour ambient air quality standard for hydrogen sulfide (which has a matodorous smell similar to rotten eggs) of 10 parts per billion (ppb). The 1-hour New York State ambient air standard is nuisance-based and is applicable at all off-site locations when analyzed under CEQR.

#### 123. Compliance with Standards

The USEPA designates areas that do not meet one or more of the NAAQS as hanattainment areas NAA). The CAA, as amended in 1990, requires that each state with a NAA to submare. State Implementation Dian (SIP) that delineates the control strategies to achieve compliance with the NAAQS. New York Sity complies with the NAAQS for SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CO and lead, but is designated as a NAA for 8-bear ozone. New York Sounty is also designated as a NAA for PM<sub>10</sub>.

Historical monitoring data for New York City indicate that the ozone 8-hour standard is exceeded. To be in compliance, the 3-year average of the annual fourth highest maximum of the werage concentration should not exceed the ozone 8-hour standard. In August 2001, the state submitted the final proposed revision of the SIP for ozone, documenting how the area will attain the 8-hour ozone standard by 2013. In March 2008, the USEPA revised the 8-hour ozone NAAQS to 6.075 parts per million (pp n). Separately, in June 2011, the state petitioned the USEPA to make a binding determination that the UY-MJ-CT metropolitan area (NYMA) has attained the 1997 8-hour ozone NAAQS of 0.075 parts.

The USEPA designated New York County (Manhattan) as a NAA for respirable particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>). The other four New York City boroughs are designated as in attainment for the PM<sub>10</sub> standards. All the New York City boroughs were designated as NAA for both the 24-hour and annual average PM<sub>2.5</sub> standards from 2005 to 2013. Since April 18, 2014, a Nice New York City optionings have been designated as PM<sub>2.5</sub> maintenance areas under the CAA, indicating they are now consistently meeting the PM<sub>2.5</sub> NAAQS. All New York City boroughs are NAAs for ozone 8-hour). Up-to-date MAAQS attainment information for New York City can be found at <u>EPA's Green Book</u>.

New York state has withdrawn the PM-2 SIP and requested a clean air finding in January 2013. New York State also submitted a redesignation demonstration and a maintenance plan to the USEPA in June 2013 for PM<sub>2.5</sub>. Or December 14, 2012, the USEPA promulgated a new annual primary NAAQS for PM<sub>2.5</sub> of 12 micrograms per cubic networks and the annual arithmetic mean, averaged over 3 years.

Momeoring data for the other four national criteria pollutants (SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CO, and lead) demonstrate that New ork City is in conclusive with the corresponding NAAQS for these pollutants.

On February 1, 2010, the USEPA revised the Clean Air Act's primary NAAQS for NO<sub>2</sub> by supplementing the existing annual trimary standard of 53 parts per billion (ppb) with a new 1-hour primary standard of 100 ppb based on the 3-year average of the 98<sup>th</sup> percentile of the daily maximum 1-hour average concentrations, and establishing a new monitoring program (75 Fed. Reg. 6475). The final rule became effective on April 12, 2010. The USEPA intends to promulgate initial NO<sub>2</sub> designations of attainment, nonattainment, and unclassifiable areas, using the three most recent years of quality-assured air quality data from the current monitoring network. The USEPA will designate as "nonattainment" any areas with NO<sub>2</sub> monitors recording violations of the revised NO<sub>2</sub> NAAQS, and intends to designate all other areas of the country as "unclassifiable" to indicate that there is insufficient data to determine whether or not they are attaining the revised NO<sub>2</sub> NAAQS. The current



monitoring network focuses upon concentrations for general population exposure at neighborhood and larger scales to support the current annual NO<sub>2</sub> standard, and therefore, does not include monitors near major road-ways that could measure the localized concentrations, which are estimated to be responsible for the majority of 1-hour peak NO<sub>2</sub> exposures (75 Fed. Reg. 6479). The 2010 rule required states to site NO<sub>2</sub> near-roadway monitors and have them operational by January 1, 2013. The USEPA proposed revisions to this rule on October 5, 2012 to require states to begin operating the near-road component of the NO<sub>2</sub> monitoring network in phases between January 1, 2014 and January 1, 2017. This means that sufficient air quality data from the new network will not be available to determine compliance with the revised NAAQS until after 2015 at the earliest.

Until the NO<sub>2</sub> designations are made, the USEPA rule states that major new and modified sources applying for New Source Review (NSR)/Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permits "will initially be required to demonstrate that their proposed emissions increases of NO<sub>x</sub> will not cause or contribute to a violation of either the annual or 1-hour NO<sub>2</sub> NAAQS and the annual PSD increment." (75 Fed. Rrg. 525) (referring to 40 C F.R. 51.166(k)). The USEPA may provide additional guidance in the future, as necessary to assist states and emissions sources to comply with the CAA requirements for implementing new or invised NO<sub>2</sub> NAAQS.

On June 22, 2010, the USEPA promulgated a new 1-hour NAAQS for  $S_{12}$  on 75 ppb. The final rule became effective on August 23, 2010. New York submitted a letter to the USEPA on June 1, 2011 recommending that New York City be designated as "attainment" for the new 1-hour NAAQS once areas are designated as "attainment," "nonattainment" or "unclassifiable" for the new 1-hour NAAQS, the USEPA plans to approve plans needed to provide for attainment and maintenance of the new 1-hour NAAQS by approximately August 2017 in all areas of the state, including any area initially designated "nonattainment," and the pocluding any area designated "unclassifiable" that has SO<sub>2</sub> sources with the potential to cause or contribute to a violation of the NAAQS.

The limited monitoring data available for non-criteria compounds show that annual monitored arsenic, cadmium, and nickel concentrations are greater than the current ASCs for these substances in New York City. In addition, based on data reported from other urban areas at is expected that the annual formaldehyde concentrations are greater than the current AGC.

It is recommended that the leader gency check with DEP for the latest background levels and compliance status prior to commencing detailed analyses.

#### 124. Conformity

Conformity, a process mandated by the Cn4, requires that air pollution emissions from federal actions not contribute to state air quality violations. Control nity is defined in Section 176(c) of the CAA as conformity to the SIP's purpose of eliminating or reducing the severity and number of violations of the NAAQS and achieving expeditious attachment of such standards, and ensuring that federal actions will not: (i) cause or contribute to any new violation of any standard in any area; (ii) increase the frequency or severity of any existing violation of any standard in any area; or (n) delay timely attainment of any standard or any required interim emission reductions or other milestones in any area.

he USEPA has proceeding of the proposed projects that a prevention of the proposed project that a prevention of the proposed project would interfere with the clean air goals stipulated in the SIP. The criteria and procedures developed for this purpose are called "general conformity" rules (40 CFR 93.150-65). Currently, the general conformity requirements apply only in areas that are designated "nonattainment" or "maintenance" for CO, lead, NO<sub>x</sub>, ozone, PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>. A "maintenance" area that has been redesignated to "attainment" from "nonattainment" must maintain the NAAQS for 20 years by following two sequential 10-year plans.

In addition to general conformity rules, the USEPA has promulgated special "transportation conformity" rules, which support the development of transportation plans, programs, and projects that enable areas to meet and

(40 CFR 93.100-29). Transportation conformity is a CAA requirement that calls for the USEPA, the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT), and various regional, state and local government agencies to integrate the air quality and transportation planning development process. New York State has also adopted transportation conformity regulations (<u>6 NYCRR 240</u>), which are coordinated by the NYSDEC Division of Air Resources.

#### **130. AIR QUALITY ANALYSES**

#### 131. Microscale Analyses

Air quality pollutants, except total hydrocarbons (discussed below), may be of concern on a localized, or plicroscale, level, where elevated concentrations may occur at particular locations. In addition, PM-r and PMmay also be characterized for a neighborhood area. Therefore, these pollutants are assessed on a micro cale level, which considers pollutant concentrations at particular sites.

For these microscale analyses, air quality impacts are assessed by considering the mobile or stationary pollutant source; the type and amount of pollutants being emitted; the dispersion--the way these pollutants mix with the ambient air and become dispersed before reaching the analysis location, given meteorological conditions (such as wind speed, wind direction, atmospheric stability, and temperature); the distance between the source and a given location (called a "receptor"); roadway and building geometry; and other factors. Often, mathematical models are used to estimate emission levels, and mathematical or physical models auch as wind tunnels, are used to evaluate dispersion. Calculating the emissions and their dispersion, provides a particular source's contribution of a pollutant level to the ambient air at a neceptor. If appropriate, the calculated value is added to the general background concentrations of that following to obtain the total concentration of the pollutant at the receptor being assessed.

For dispersion modeling purposes, mobile and stationary sources or air pollutants may be considered point sources, line sources, area sources, or volume sources, as follows.

#### POINT SOURCES

"Point" sources discharge pollutants from a relatively small, restricted area. Examples of sources typically modeled as point sources are boiler exhaust stacks; power generating station stacks; exhaust vents for release of medical laborato of chemicals; effluent from incinerators; exhaust vents for a parking garage and vente for pollutant discourges from a spray booth.

#### LINE SOURCES

Sources of pollutant emissions that can be simulated as a continuous or segmented group of lines in a mathematical mode are considered to be "line" sources. Typical examples include vehicles traveling along a roadway that is curved, elevated, at-grade, or below grade with an opening above (otherwise known as a "cut-tection"); traffic traversing an unpaved or dusty roadway; or industrial operations, such as conveyor belt operations.

AREA SOURCES

Entition that can be simulated over a small region are "area" sources. Typical area sources include ne following: vehicles traveling in a parking lot or multilevel parking facility; multiple exhaust stacks around the rooftop of a building or several buildings; construction equipment and other activities at a construction site; an outdoor storage area of fine particulate material; or an industrial process that is distributed over large sections of a manufacturing plant.

#### **VOLUME SOURCES**

Volume sources are used to simulate the effects of emissions from a wide variety of industrial sources. In general, the volume source model is used to simulate the effects of emissions from sources such as building roof monitors and line sources (for example, conveyor belts and rail lines).

The dispersion models are addressed in Appendix A of USEPA's *Guideline on Air Quality Models* (also published as Appendix W of 40 CFR Part 51). The guidelines are periodically revised to ensure that new model developments or expanded regulatory requirements are incorporated.

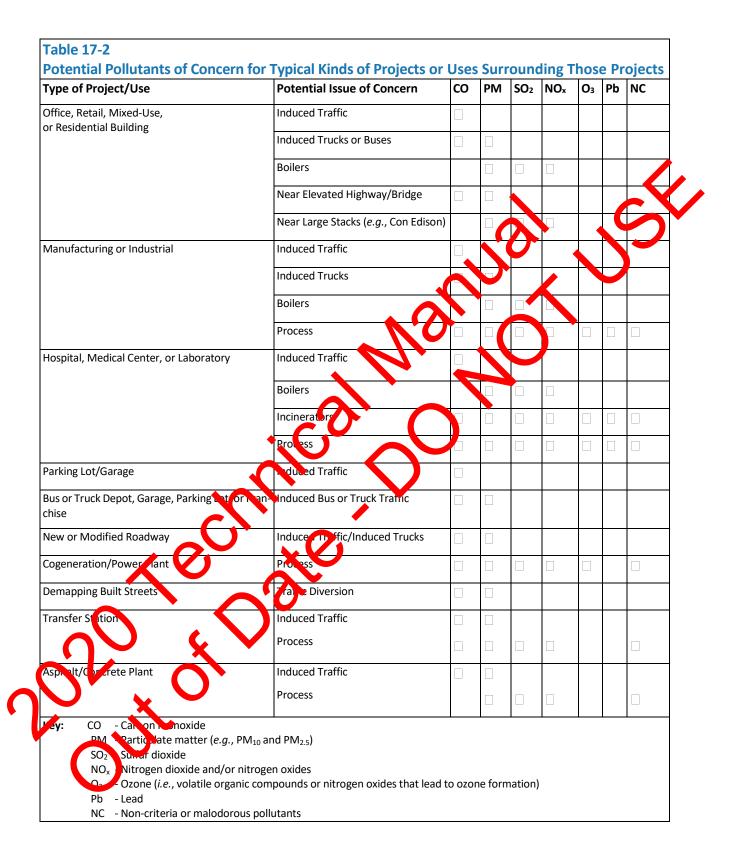
#### **132.** Mesoscale Analyses

Nitrogen oxides and hydrocarbons are precursors to ozone formation and, consequently, are concerns on a regional, or mesoscale, level. This ozone formation occurs relatively slowly and takes place downwind from the site of the actual pollutant emission and, therefore, is not related to localized changes. Consequently, the effects of these two classes of pollutants are examined on an area-wide, or noroscale, hasis. The area for mesoscale analysis is typically large, such as an entire borough, the entire City of New York, or even the tri-state metropolitan area. Such an analysis is rarely performed, however, because few projects have the potential to affect ozone over such large regions. CO, PM<sub>10</sub>, and PM<sub>2.5</sub> are also analysed on a regional basis for projects that have the potential to significantly affect background levels of these pollutants.

## 200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN AIR QUALITY ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

The following guidance for determining whether air quality analyses are needed was developed by examining historical air quality data in New York City and using prototypical an quality modeling. Table 17-2 may be used to identify the air pollutants that might be of concern for different types of projects.







#### **210. MOBILE SOURCES**

Projects—whether site-specific or generic—may result in significant mobile source air quality impacts when they increase or cause a redistribution of traffic, create any other mobile sources of pollutants (*e.g.*, diesel trains, helicopters, boats), or add new uses near mobile sources (*e.g.*, roadways, garages, parking lots). The following project types may result in significant adverse air quality impacts from mobile sources and therefore require further analyses, which may include microscale analyses of mobile sources. It is recommended that the traffic assessment, located in Chapter 16, "Transportation," be completed before reviewing the following list of projects:

- Projects that would result in placement of operable windows (*i.e.*, windows that may be opener and closed by the tenant), balconies, air intakes, or intake vents generally within 200 feet of an activitial (*e.g.*, not at-grade) source of vehicular pollutants, such as a highway or bridge with a total or more thun two lanes.
- Projects that would result in the creation of a fully or partially covered roadway, would vacerbate traffic conditions on such a roadway, or would add new uses near such a roadway.
- Projects that would generate peak hour auto traffic or divert existing peak hour traffic, resulting in the following:
  - 160 or more auto trips in areas of concern in downtown Brool yn or long Island City, Queens (see Figures 17-1 and 17-2);
  - o 140 or more auto trips in Manhattan between 30th and 61st Streets; or
  - 170 or more auto trips in all other gross of the city.
- Projects that would generate peal hou heavy-duty dosel verticle traffic or its equivalent in vehicular emissions (the <u>attached workshoet and guida ce reparding vehicle class</u> may be used to calculate equivalency), resulting in the following:
  - 12 or more heaved due onesel vehicles (HDDV) for paved roads with average daily traffic fewer than 5,000 vehicles
  - 19 or more HERY for collector road;
  - 27 or more FDDV for principal and minor arterials; or
  - 23 or hore HDDV to express ways and limited access roads.
- Projects that would result in new sensitive uses (particularly schools, hospitals, parks, and residences) avjacent to large existing parking facilities or parking garage exhaust vents.
  - Projects that workless of in parking facilities or applications to the City Planning Commission requesting the grant of a special permit or authorization for parking facilities. Consultation with the lead agency regarding whether an air quality analysis of parking facilities is necessary is recommended.
- Projects that would result in a sizable number of other mobile sources of pollution, such as a heliport, new ginoad terminal, or trucking.

In addition, projects that would substantially increase the vehicle miles traveled in a large area (a borough, the city, or larger) may require mesoscale analyses.



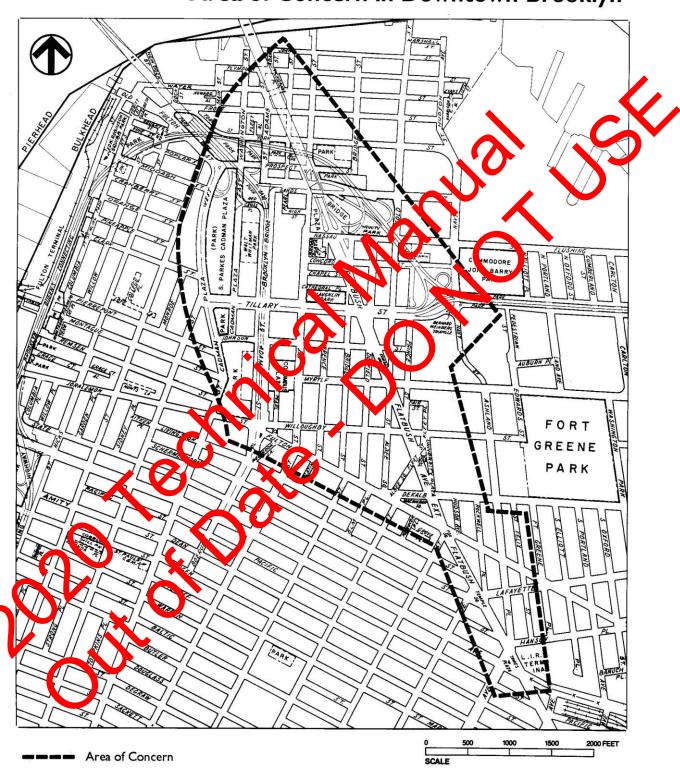


Figure 17-1 Area of Concern in Downtown Brooklyn



Figure 17-2



Area of Concern in Long Island City



## **220. STATIONARY SOURCES**

Projects may result in stationary source air quality impacts when they would (i) create new stationary sources of pollutants—such as emission stacks for industrial plants, hospitals, other large institutional uses, or even a building's boilers—that may affect surrounding uses; (ii) introduce certain new uses near existing or planned emissions stacks that may affect the use; or (iii) introduce structures near such stacks so that changes in the dispersion of emissions from the stacks may affect surrounding uses.

The following projects may result in potentially significant adverse impacts related to stationary sources, and therefore require stationary source analyses:

- Projects that would use fossil fuels (*i.e.*, fuel oil or natural gas) for heating/hot water, ventilation, and air conditioning systems (note that single-building projects may be able to perform a screening and vsis rather than detailed stationary source analyses; see Subsection 322.1, below)
- Projects that would create major or large emission sources including, but not limited to, the following: solid waste or medical waste incinerators, cogeneration facilities, esphalt and concrete plants or power generating plants. Major sources are identified as those sources pocked at Title V facilities that require Prevention of Significant Deterioration permits. Large sources are identified as sources located at facilities which require a State facility permit.
- Projects that would result in new uses (particularly schools, hospitals, parks, and residences) located near a major or large emission source.
- Projects that would include medical, chemical or research labs.
- Projects that would result in new uses being heated near medical, chemical, or research labs.
- Projects that would include operation of thanufacturing transferring facilities.
- Projects that would result in new uses (particulary schools, hospitals, parks, and residences) within 400 feet of manufacturing or processing facilities.
- Projects that would result in potentially significant odors. This includes, but is not limited to, solid waste management facilities, water pollution control plants (*i.e.*, sewage treatment plants), and incinerators.
- Projects that would result in new uses lear an odor-producing facility.
- Projects that would create "nor-print" sources, such as unpaved surfaces and storage piles that could result in fugitive dust.
- Projects that would result in new uses near non-point sources.

Stationary sources may also be an issue for generic or programmatic actions that would change or create a stationary source (as described above) or that would expose new populations to such a stationary source.

# 230. **ONFORMITY**

Projects that require federal support, federal licensing, federal permitting, or federal approval are subject to the company requirements. Examples of projects that are subject to "general conformity" requirements would be an arport expansion, a veteran's hospital expansion, or new federal court facilities. Highway and transit projects are examples of projects that must comply with "transportation conformity" requirements.



## **300.** Assessment Methods

#### **310. STUDY AREAS AND RECEPTOR LOCATIONS**

The first step in performing air quality analyses is to determine the appropriate study area. The study area encompasses the region or locations where there is the potential for a significant air quality impact resulting directly or indirectly from the project. Thus, the extent of the study area depends on the project proposed and the pollutants of concern.

For microscale, or localized, analyses, air quality predictions are made for specific locations, such as intersec tions, and at those locations, for specific geographic points. These prediction locations are called "recursor locations," or simply "receptors." Receptor locations are included in the air quality analyses wher air quality impacts are expected and where people would have continuous access when me, roject is implemented. For mobile source analyses, the study area often consists of intersections where **consection** is expected, and receptors are sited at numerous locations at these intersections. Sidewalks and other ground-level locations alongside roadways and highways are often receptor locations. However, median strips, bileways or crosswalks in roadways are not appropriate receptor locations because the public would not be in these locations for more than a few minutes. Sometimes, particularly for stationary source analyses, elevated receptors may be located high on the faces of existing or proposed buildings if there is provoid be a balliony or other means of outdoor access, an operable window, or an air intake vent at that cost on. By contrast, an elevated location would not be a receptor if there is no balcony or other means of outsid, access. Study area, and receptor locations depend on whether mobile or stationary sources are being examined, as described in the following sections. Consideration of potential cumulative impacts from othe nextby substantian ources of pollution may also be required in some cases.

For mesoscale analyses, which are rarely performed for CECR, the study area is that area that would be affected by the large-scale change in pollutant sources. For example, if a project would result in a large increase in the number of vehicle miles traveled in the city, the study area may include the entire city. This delineation may be difficult because the analysis must consider the origins and destinations of those vehicle trips to assess whether a larger area should be studied. Care must be taken in developing the proper study area because studying an area that is too large would have the relative effects of one project seem insignificant. For example, if the project would greatly in reast the number of vesicle miles traveled in the city, but the analysis considered the tri-state metroporten area, the project's effect hight be inappropriately considered insignificant.

#### 311. Mobile Surces

00

311.1. Roa /ww.

IONS FOR STUDY he study area for mobile sources is directly related to the project's traffic study area (explained in Chapter 16 (Transportation"). The study area usually includes those intersections where traffic congestion is expected, since this is where air quality impacts are likely to occur. The choice of which intions to include in the mobile source air quality analysis is based on the estimates of incremental ehicular traffic associated with the project, following the guidance provided in Chapter 16, "Transportion / The study area should include at least the following locations:

Based on peak hour traffic assignments, intersections in the traffic study area to which the project would add the following incremental traffic:



## <u>CO</u>

- 160 or more auto trips in areas of concern in downtown Brooklyn or Long Island City, Queens (see Figures 17-1 and 17-2);
- $\circ$  140 or more auto trips in Manhattan between 30th and 61st Streets; or
- $\circ$  170 or more auto trips in the rest of the city.

### <u>PM<sub>2.5</sub></u>

- o 12 or more HDDV for paved roads with average daily traffic fewer than 5,000 vehicles;
- 19 or more HDDV for collector roads;
- o 23 or more HDDV for principal and minor arterials; or
- 23 or more HDDV for expressways and limited access to a limited.
- Locations within and adjacent to a fully or partially covered baar way when covered badways are a concern (*e.g.*, when the project would create, cracebate traffic conditions on, or add new uses near a fully or partially covered roadway.
- Locations adjacent to an atypical (*e.g.*, not at you deproduce of collutances (if either the receptors or the source are created by the project), such as a multival highway or bridge.

For some projects, following the criteria for determining the study area bed above may result in either too many or too few intersections being analyzed. After determining the general study area, the following procedure may be used to choose marsections for further study:

- Choose three or four intersections where the projected incremental traffic increase is greater than the thresholds suggested above for corelim nary analysis. These should be the intersections with the worst conditions. For example, ar intersection should be selected if it would process the largest confict volumes, would be impacted the most from project-related traffic, and/or would be severely congested without the project (and would be affected by projectgenerated or diverted vehicular traffic).
- Perform a profile source an evaluation of these intersections (following the procedures set forth later in this enapter). This mitia analysis provides an indication of the magnitude of the project's impacts.

heany significant hapacts are predicted, review the study area to consider whether additional intersection (with less severe traffic conditions should be added.

If warranted, repeat this procedure several times until enough receptor locations have been chosen to accurately characterize the project's mobile source air quality impacts.

When collecting traffic data to be used for air quality analyses, it may be prudent to collect data at the same time non-additional intersections that may be of concern to ensure data collection under similar conditions. Should those intersections be added to the air quality study area later, returning to collect nese data on a different day can lead to data inconsistencies that are difficult to resolve. Traffic data should be collected for all roadway segments ("links") within 1,000 feet of the intersection of concern.

For generic or programmatic actions, the study area depends on the nature of the project proposed and the amount of information that exists about the project's implementation. The determination of the study area for the air quality analyses may follow the same procedure used for the traffic analyses in these cases. Typically, depending on the size of the proposed project, certain areas are chosen as representative of all the types of areas that may be affected, and within those areas, intersections are



selected as representative critical analysis locations. The air quality assessment is then performed in the same way as for any other intersections.

#### **RECEPTOR LOCATIONS**

After the intersections are selected for study, receptor locations are chosen. Numerous receptors are sited at each intersection studied in order to accurately characterize the intersection's ambient air quality. As described above, receptors are generally located where people are likely to have continuous access and where the maximum total pollutant concentrations with the project or incremental pollutant concentrations resulting from the project are likely to occur. This usually means that receptors are located near those approaches of the intersection where traffic is likely to be the greatest or the prost congested (*e.g.*, where vehicles are delayed waiting at traffic signals). Examples of reasonable receptor sites are:

- Sidewalks near roadways;
- Edges of rights-of-way for roadways without sidewalks, if public, accessible;
- Property lines of all residences, hospitals, schools, and playsounds, and the entrances and air intakes to all other buildings;
- Portions of parking lots to which the public has pedecrian access
- Parks proximate to roadways; and
- All air intakes or operable windows adjacent to elevated emission sources such as elevated highways or bridges for vehicular rains.

Places where the public would not have commuous accessore not considered to be receptor locations. Some locations, such as tollbooths, and not considered accessible to the public even though people may work there all day. The air quality at these locations is regulated by OSHA workplace standards. In addition, other unreasonable receptor sites include:

- Median strips of outways;
- Locations within the rights-of-way on limited access highways;
- Locations within intersections in on crosswalks at intersections; and
- Tunnel approaches

Muniple sceptors are used to determine the location of both the highest total pollutant concentration the highest incremental incentration that would be caused by the project. Therefore, a series of ptors at different heations are assessed. When analyzing pollutant levels near an intersection, at red one receptor at each corner of the intersection and one or two receptors adjacent to each queue ea ne of vehicles whiting at a traffic signal) on an approach link (the segment of roadway between two intersections, approaching the intersection being analyzed) to the primary intersection under analysis should be analyzed. Depending on the analysis results at these receptors, additional receptor locations ay a propriate. For example, if significant impacts are predicted at the receptors farthest from he intersection, additional receptors should be added still farther away, until no impact is predicted. reptors should be placed at mid-sidewalk, generally 6 to 7.5 feet from the curbline of the sidewalk RL (for wider sidewalks, no more than 7.5 feet from the curb), and set back from the corner of the intersection. If the above methodology results in receptors in the mixing zone (for the CAL3QHC version 2.0 model, discussed below in Subsection 321.1), the mixing zone should be narrowed so that receptors are one foot from the edge of the mixing zone.

#### 311.2. Parking Facilities

The locations where the worst potential air quality impacts might result from parking facilities' emissions (and, therefore, the locations where receptors should be placed in an air quality analysis of these facilities) vary depending on whether the facility would be open and at-grade (a parking lot), multilevel and open-sided (therefore, naturally ventilated), or totally enclosed (parking garage). As discussed later in Subsection 321.2, potential cumulative impacts analyses from both on-street and off-street sources of emissions may be required. Each type of parking facility is discussed below.

#### PARKING LOTS AND OPEN-SIDED GARAGES

The greatest potential pollutant concentrations from at-grade, unenclosed parking lots or multilevel, open-sided parking facilities would occur at locations immediately adjacent to such facilities, with the additional potential for cumulative impacts from pollutant emissions from the facility and from nearby on-street sources. Therefore, receptor locations are placed on sidewall's adjacent to, and across the street from, the parking lot/open-sided garage.

#### ENCLOSED GARAGES

In the case of parking garages that are to be totally enclosed and mechanical ventilated, potential impacts from the exhaust vent(s) are assessed. The greatest impacts from the exhaust vent(s) might occur at a nearby building if the vent(s) are exhausted us we the rooftop of the garage, or at pedestrian height if the vent(s) are near ground level. Even exhaust results nom cars within a garage, the exhaust vents are assessed in the same way as stationary sources becaus the emissions emanate from a fixed location (see the discussion of analysis techniques, below in Section 321). Receptor locations are placed at elevated locations on nearby buildings when reaftop exhaust vents are being assessed, and at ground-level locations both adjacent of ind across the strict from the vent(s) when pedestrian-level vents are being examined.

#### **312.** Stationary Sources

#### 312.1. Study Area

Study areas for the analysis of stationary source impacts depend on the magnitude of the pollutant emission rates from the new source(s), the relative harmfulness of the compounds emitted, the characteristics of the switches that would discharge such pollutants (*e.g.*, stack heights, stack exhaust velocities), a to be sum ounding top again, relative to these sources (*e.g.*, tall residential buildings near shorter stacks). Similar to problem ources, the study area consists of particular locations chosen for study, newever, receptors for stationary source analyses are not usually located at intersections.

when the proposed project would result in a new stationary source, the following general guidelines may apply:

If a project would result in a single building that would use fossil fuels (*i.e.*, fuel oil or natural gas for heating/hot water, ventilation, and air conditioning systems, first perform the screening and wise presented in Subsection 322.1 to determine whether further analyses are required. If required, the study area should generally include nearby buildings with heights similar to or greater than the stack.

If a project would result in more than one building that would use fossil fuels for heating/hot water, ventilation, and air conditioning, the study area would generally extend to at least 400 feet from the boundaries of a project site.

• If a project would include operation of manufacturing or processing facilities, or medical, chemical, or research labs, the area within at least a 400-foot radius from the emission source should be included in the analysis.

- If a project would create major or large emission sources, including but not limited to solid waste or medical waste incinerators, cogeneration facilities, asphalt and concrete plants, or power generating plants, the study area should extend to at least a 1,000-foot radius of the new source(s).
- If the proposed project would result in major or large emission sources, the preparation of a cumulative air impact assessment may be required. A cumulative assessment considers the combined effect of a proposed project's emissions in conjunction with other existing or planned projects, which have the potential for combined air impacts at receptor sites.
- If a project would result in potentially significant odors, including, but not limited to, olid waste management facilities, water pollution control plants (*i.e.*, hewage treatment plant), and incinerators, the study area should extend to at least a 1,000 footradius.
- When the proposed project would result in new receptors near major or large stationary sources, analyze the effects of those sources on the proposed project.
- For projects that would create "non-point" sources, such as fugitive dust, consider effects on the nearest locations to which the public has generated as a second secon

Generally, a preliminary analysis is performed for the total and chosen using the above criteria. If significant impacts are predicted at all or most of the chosen ocations, it may be appropriate to expand the study area to determine whether potential significant impacts may also occur at more distant locations. Alternatively, a preliminary screening analysis may be performed for several locations at various distances from the stationary source of a results of the screening analysis determine the radius where the maximum impacts from the source will be c localed in a more detailed analysis. When more detailed modeling analyses are required, it may be appropriate to submit a detailed modeling protocol to the lead agency for review and approval before undertaking such extensive studies. The lead agency may consult with EP for its advice on the detailed modeling protocol.

For generic or programme ic actions, consideration of the potential ranges of stationary sources that may be a concern is the mist step. Then, worst-case scenarios assuming prototypical stationary sources may be addressed.

## 312.2. Receptor Locations

Similar to the procedure for mobile sources, numerous receptors are analyzed at each of the locations to be studied in the stationary sources assessment. The receptors are located where people are likely to have continuous access and where the maximum total pollutant concentrations or incremental pollutant concentrations resulting from the project are likely to occur. When the project would result in a new stationary source, off-site receptor locations are usually modeled. In addition, on-site receptors name appropriate. For analyses of the effects of heating/hot water, ventilation, and air conditioning systems on other stacks, receptors are placed at elevated locations on nearby buildings (at operable windows or as intake vents).

When divelopment related to the project may be affected by existing (or planned) stationary sources, eceptors are typically located on the project site. For projects that would result in development that may affect the dispersion of pollutants from an existing emissions source (*e.g.*, power generating station), receptors are placed both on-site and off-site at locations where pollutant levels may increase significantly because of the changes in dispersion of the emissions from the source.

Examples of reasonable receptor sites are:

• Pedestrian-height locations on sidewalks;



- Locations with exterior uses, such as parks and playgrounds; and entrances and air intakes to sensitive interior uses, such as residences, hospitals, nursing homes, schools, and community facilities;
- Buildings with operable windows (usually just residential buildings). Receptors may be at elevated locations, such as at operable windows anywhere on the building. When receptors are placed on a structure with operable windows, such as a tall residential building, multiple receptors should be placed along the building facades (from roof level down the side of the building) closest to the source(s) under analysis;
- Air intake vent locations of buildings;
- Balconies on buildings and other accessible areas at elevated locations on buildings, such a rooftop decks, etc.;
- Edges of rights-of-way for roadways without sidewalks, if publicly accessible
- Property lines of all residences, hospitals, schools, and pragrounds, and the entrances and air intakes to all other buildings; and
- Portions of parking lots to which the public has pedest ian acces.

If there are substantial differences between the seal gase levels of the source(s) and the receptors, the differences in terrain should be accounted for in the mathematical modeling. When performing either mathematical modeling or physical modeling, such as wind tennel studies, some initial test runs should be performed with the first set of relevated receptorcites. Based on these initial test runs, it is possible to determine the specific location or general rigions where additional receptors should be added in the complete analysis to ensure that the location where the maximum total pollutant levels and incremental changes in concentration from the project are included.

#### 320. MODELS AND ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES

For CEQR analyses, air quality inusually assessed at the microscale level, using mathematical models that predict the pollutant concentrations for given locations. Field monitoring of air quality is seldom conducted. Models used for the air quality assessment generally mould conform to the USEPA's *Guideline on Air Quality Models, Policy DAR-10: NY DEC G ideanes on Dispersion Modeling Procedures for Air Quality Impact Analysis,* or should be approved by the had agency as appropriate on a case-by-case basis. Because models and guidelines are periodically revised and updater, the paragency or analyst should verify that the most recent edition of the appropriate model(s)/guideline(s) is used before performing the analysis. Certain stationary sources may require review through the USEPA New Source Review procedures (see Section 710 of this chapter). The assessments for these stationary sources have to be consistent with USEPA's *Guideline on Air Quality Models,* found here, and vfSDEC's Policy DAR-10, found here.

he models take it to consideration various factors that may affect air quality—the pollutants being emitted from the mobile fources (usually, vehicle tailpipes) or stationary sources (usually, stacks), and the way these pollutants are dispersed, given meteorological conditions and roadway and building geometry. Meteorological information should be obtained from NYSDEC; contact information is below in Section 730. A project's effects on air quality are determined by comparing predictions made for the future No-Action and the future With-Action conditions. The existing condition does not serve as a baseline for determining if a proposed project would have a significant impact, but is typically included in the analysis for informational purposes. Predictions of pollutant concentrations are made separately for each of the analysis years chosen. For analyses of the effects of existing stationary sources, information on the existing pollutants being emitted from the source in



question is obtained, and the analysis assumes that the future emissions are the same, unless available information indicates otherwise. The following general procedures are used for microscale analyses of both mobile and stationary sources. These are described in detail in the sections that follow (Subsections 321 through 324).

- Determine which pollutants should be assessed. This depends on the nature of the proposed project.
- Choose a preliminary study area and receptor locations (see Section 310).
- Determine the emissions of pollutants from the sources of concern.
- Estimate the dispersion of those pollutants into the air, using a model.
- Add the appropriate background pollutant concentrations to the predicted pollutant concentrations at the receptor locations resulting from the source to determine the total concentrations for the pollutant of concern at each receptor site.
- Compare the predicted concentrations for each pollutant of concern with the appropriate standards and criteria (see Section 400).

Sections 321 and 322 describe the methodology for predicting microscale mobile and stationary source pollutant concentrations, respectively for existing, future No-Action, and future With Action, and itions. They describe the various models appropriate for mobile and stationary source analysis, as well as how those models are applied. Input parameters to the models, methodological assumptions, and limitations of the models are also discussed. Mesoscale analyses are discussed separately in subsection 323.

## 321. Microscale Mobile Source Modeling

CO and PM are the primary pollutants of concern for most microscale mobile source analyses, including the assessments of roadways and automobile packing lots and parages

The basic tool for analyzing pollutant concentrations from moble sources is air pollutant dispersion models. These models estimate CO and PM concentrations under given traffic conditions, meteorological conditions, and roadway configurations. First traffic data for the analysis years are input into the model. Then, emissions from vehicle exhaust systems (and ther on-road sources of emissions for PM) and their distribution over the roadway are estimated for that year, using a separate mathematical model. Then, the way these emissions are dispersed because or meteorological conditions, rordway geometry, and other factors is considered. However, for areas with complex topography, or project that propose or would affect a fully or partially covered roadway, it may be more appropriate to use invarial rather than mathematical models to assess the potential for significant impects.

## 321.1. Roudwa

Mobile source analyses related to roadways are performed for projects that change traffic patterns, do craffic to an area's roadways, reconfigure roadways, or could be affected by pollutants from roadvays. Typically, they assess at-grade intersections or street corridors with adjoining sidewalks. Sometimes, analyses are needed for sources of CO or PM, such as multilane highways or bridges or partially or fully covered roadways.

## RAFFIC LATA REQUIREMENTS

Vehicle classification determines the relative mix of autos, taxis, trucks, *etc.* For air quality modeling, vehicles are divided into the following classifications: autos, sport-utility vehicles (SUVs), taxis, lightduty trucks (*i.e.*, those with four wheels, including vans and ambulances), heavy-duty gasoline-powered trucks and buses (*i.e.*, heavy duty trucks have six or more wheels), and heavy-duty diesel-powered trucks and buses. Documentation on the procedures used to distinguish among the different vehicle types and weight categories when field surveys are performed is provided in the <u>Appendix</u>.



Before any mobile source impact analysis may be performed, input data are required on the vehicular traffic conditions on the roadways near the receptor sites under analysis. Data are generally collected, and analyses performed, for roadway "links." A link is the section of roadway between two traffic signals. The links leading to a particular intersection are also called "approaches." At a minimum, the following information is required for each signalized street segment approach included in the mobile source modeling of at-grade roadways for each time period analyzed:

- Hourly traffic volume;
- The effective width of the roadway;
- Average speed of traffic;
- Stopped delay at the intersection;
- Number of moving lanes;
- Signal cycle length; and
- Red time length per cycle.

In addition, the following information derived from the High vay Capacity Manual (see Chapter 16, "Transportation") is also needed:

- Saturation flow rate (a measure of each land's vehicular capacity per hour of green time);
- Arrival type—the way traffic arrives at a light (*e.g.*, in a constant stream or in platoons), which depends on how lights at the adjacent ntersections are timed (and, particularly, the extent of signal timing progression for those cents); and
- Signal type—pre-timed, actuated (a signal mat changes in response to the presence of a vehicle), or semi-actuated.

These data are collected in 1,000 feet from the intersection to be analyzed. Traffic data should also be gathered for all links within 1,000 feet of the intersection. Those links should be modeled in their entirety. It is generally not necessary to collect traffic data and model links that begin beyond 1,000 feet of the intersection. Chapter 16 "Transportation," provides more information on many of these traffic parameters, including procedure for collecting travel speed and delay data for subsequent use in air quality analyses. Because other parameters are needed for air quality analyses, coordination with the traffic task is required to ensure that the appropriate data are collected in the field.

## ST MATES F MOBILE SOURCE ENVISIONS

US PA's models are used to predict emissions from vehicles' exhaust systems over the roadway (for boundling and moving vehicles). The primary pollutants of concern from mobile sources on roadways are CO and PM. A neries of mathematical models developed by the USEPA are used to analyze CO and PM emissions from mobile sources. These models are periodically updated to account for the most recent test data on new vehicles under production and any revised standards for emissions from new vances (*i.e.*)"tailpipe" standards). The USEPA's MOVES program is the most recent version of the moile emissions factor model for CO and PM emissions estimates. Projects undergoing CEQR review should use MOVES, a program available for project-level analysis.

MOVES estimates emissions for vehicular sources covering CO, PM, as well as greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), and methane (CH<sub>4</sub>). The model allows for multiple scale analyses from fine-scale analysis to national inventory estimation, and encompasses the tools, algorithms, data, and guidance necessary for analyses associated with regulatory development, compliance with statutory requirements, and estimations and projections of national/regional inventories. DEP should be consulted for information regarding new releases and updates to mobile emission models. In addition, the USEPA continues to issue policy and technical guidance on running the MOVES, available <u>here</u>. These general guidelines are intended to provide conservative estimates. DEP should also be contacted for specific data regarding the various factors to be utilized when using the MOVES model for a specific project or location.

## ESTIMATES OF FUGITIVE DUST EMISSIONS

Fugitive road dust emissions should be accounted for according to the guidelines and formulas contained in Chapter 13 of the USEPA's Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors (AP-42). One of the key inputs to the fugitive dust formula is the silt loading factor. Based on data collected in New York City, it is recommended that for paved roadways in New York City, the following silt factors be used: 0.015 g/m<sup>2</sup> for expressways and limited access roadways, 0.10 g/m<sup>2</sup> for principal and minor arternas, 0.16 g/m<sup>2</sup> for collector type roadways, and 0.4 g/m<sup>2</sup> for paved roads with newer than 5,000 average daily traffic volumes (ADT).

Based on the latest AP-42 guidance, an unpaved road silt content of 8.5 percent is generally assumed for unpaved areas. Fugitive dust levels are inversely affected by frage only of precipitation. A conservative assumption of "dry" conditions is used for short term calculations. Based contational precipitation measurement data contained in AP-42, 130 days of precipitation are assumed for unnual calculations in the NY metro area, which is the number of days in the year with more than 0.01 inches of rain.

Where borough-specific vehicle weight estimates are unavailable, a standar' fleet average vehicle weight of 6,000 pounds is recommended for estimating existing DM emissions from on-street traffic for typical New York City roadways. If a roadway has less than 500 vehicles per day, a different average vehicle weight may be applicable. Vehicle Classifications for on-street traffic are generally obtained from collected traffic data. Estimates of increased PM from project generated traffic may be added to the estimated No-Action base volumes to recalculate the vehicle mix for the build scenario modeling.

## DISPERSION MODELING

The necessary traffic data for each roadway segment and the emission outputs from the recommended mobile emission model (both discussed above) are analyzed together using a dispersion model. Mobile source dispersion models estimate the way CO and PM concentrations resulting from given traffic conditions are dispersed because of meteorological conditions, roadway geometry, and other factors, and predict resultant particular toncentrations or given receptor sites.

For most locations adjacent to al-grade signalized roadways that require a CO analysis, the CAL3QHC version 2.0 dispersion model, as described in *User's Guide to CAL3QHC2.0, Research Triangle Park, Nor h Cal Jina*, is usually most appropriate. The CAL3QHC version 2.0 model is a microcomputer-based modeling methodology developed by the USEPA to predict the pollutant concentration from motor vehicles traveling near or through roadway intersections.

The CAL3QHC version 2.0 model requires a coordinate system corresponding to the roadway geometries under study as part of the input to the program. For each street approach to a signalized intersection, a link investes the emissions from vehicles over the blocks that are not delayed by traffic signals. Emission factors for idling vehicles from the mobile model are entered into the CAL3QHC version 2.0 nodel to estimate emission rates from these queued links. In certain cases, the links for left- or righttry myvements may be separated from the through movements of an approach if the signal phasing differs or if such movements have high V/C ratios.

For intersection locations which require a PM analysis and those intersections which require a more refined CO analysis, the CAL3QHC model has been updated with an extended module that allows for the incorporation of actual meteorological data into the modeling, instead of worst-case assumptions regarding meteorological parameters. This refined version of the model is known as CAL3QHCR.

# AIR QUALITY

CAL3QHCR is employed if maximum predicted CO concentrations are greater than the applicable ambient air quality standards, if significant CO air quality impacts are predicted with the CAL3QHC modeling, and for PM modeling from mobile sources. Refined modeling with CAL3QHCR should also be performed before identifying mitigation measures for eliminating predicted air quality impacts.

The CAL3QHCR model offers two approaches with varying degrees of detail. In the first approach with CAL3QHCR, called Tier I, a full year of hourly meteorological data is entered into CAL3QHCR in place of the one hour of "worst-case" meteorological data that are commonly entered into CAL3QHC. One hour of vehicular emissions, traffic volume, and signalization data are also entered as is done when using CAL3QHC. This is a screening level model that is most appropriate for short-term time averaging periods where peak hour traffic conditions are suitable. However, use of Tier I modeling (*i.e.*, assuming peak hour traffic and project increment conditions for every hour of the year) may result in over conservative projections of pollutant levels or project impacts for analyse that are dependent upon non-peak hour conditions or for long-term pollutant time averaging periods *e.g.*, annual averages).

The CAL3QHCR model also offers a second approach, called Tier II, for which the same heterological data used in the Tier I approach are entered into the model. The vehicular emissions, traffic volume, and signalization (ETS) data, however, are more detailed are senect traffic conditions for each hour of a week. CAL3QHCR reads the ETS data as up to 7 sets of hourly ETS data (in the term or diurnal patterns) and processes the data into a week of hourly ETS data the weekly ETS data are synchronized to the day of the week of the meteorological data year (weeklow) or weekend). Increasely traffic conditions are assumed to be the same for each week throughout the model of period. Before undertaking a Tier II analysis, consultation with DEP is recommended.

Since the refined CAL3QHCR model uses meterological data in the computation of pollutant levels at selected receptor locations, the coordinate system in the nodeling must be developed with consideration of true north and the corresponding directions of the compass. A critical component of the hourly meteorological data used in these computations is bind cirection. When the meteorological data are initially compiled, all hourly wins directions are referenced to true north. Therefore, mobile source modeling must simulate sources and receptor locations using a coordinate system that is consistent with the meteorological data set.

Generally, the following assumption are employed for the various input parameters to the CAL3QHC version 2.0 model is rassessmenter f CA soncentrations:

Surface Houghness of SQ1 meters in Manhattan south of 96th Street, downtown Brooklyn, and tong Island City; for other areas, the CAL3QHC User's Guide may be used to determine surface roughness, based on the area's building geometry.

Wind speed of meter/second.

Settling and deposition velocities of 0.

Sourcheight of 0 (for at-grade roadways).

Vixing height set at 1,000 meters.

- Neutral atmospheric stability (unless along an undeveloped shoreline area where a stable atmospheric stability may be appropriate, based on Auer's land use classification technique).
- Time averaging period of 60 minutes.
- Wind angle search over 360° with default wind angle search routine.
- Receptor height of 1.8 meters (approximately 6 feet).



- Clearance interval time as determined by the traffic model used (*e.g.*, the Highway Capacity Manual). Two seconds per approach is the default value.
- Saturation flow rate as determined by the traffic model used (*e.g.*, the Highway Capacity Manual).
- Add 6 meters to the effective width of the roadway for free flow links.

For the refined analyses with CAL3QHCR, the meteorological data set should consist of the latest available five consecutive years of meteorological data in order to ensure that an adequate number of hours are simulated to determine compliance with applicable standards and guideline concentrations. NYSDEC should be contacted to obtain the latest five-year meteorological data set.

In some instances, irregular applications of a dispersion model may be required to simulate unqueroadway configurations (*i.e.*, estimating potential pollutant levels at receptors on a new residential structure adjacent to an elevated highway or a raised entrance/exit to a bridge crossing). For these situations, CAL3QHC version 2.0 may be used to simulate these line sources by treating these roadways as unsignalized, free flow links (if travel speeds warrant such in assumption). AL3QHC may be used to assess unsignalized intersections; however, air quality is not vpically a concern at these intersections, so this type of analysis is seldom needed. For allows with complex to pognophy or fully or partially covered roadways, physical models, such as wind tunnel modeling, may be appropriate. It is prudent to check with DEP to determine the appropriateness of using other modes herore using the alternate model.

#### TIME AVERAGING PERIODS

Predictions of pollutant concentrations are mide for the same time periods as the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (for example, the NAQS for CC are for 1-hour and 8-hour concentrations; the  $PM_{10}$  standards are for a 24-hour maximum concentration the  $PM_{2.5}$  standards are for an annual mean and a 24-hour average concentration). Annual standards pertain to the average pollutant concentrations either predicted on reasoned in a calendar year, while 24-hour standards pertain to pollutant concentrations occurring in a calendar day.

As discussed in Chapter 16, "Transportation," peak hour periods are commonly used to evaluate the potential impacts of traffic generated by a project. Peak 1-hour traffic data gathered as part of the traffic analysis are typically used as he basis for predicting the maximum pollutant levels near a road-way. In the CALS QHC modeling of 40 these peak 1-hour traffic data are also typically used to develop the maximum predicted shour to levels. To derive the 8-hour CO level, the maximum 1-hour concentration calculated from locar sources for the peak hour is multiplied by a "persistence" factor, based on his pricar air quality conitoring data in New York City. The persistence factor takes into account the fact that over a penel of 8 hours (as distinct from a single hour), vehicle volumes fluctuate downward nom the peak hour, traffic speeds may vary, and wind directions and speeds change to some degree relative to the conservative assumptions used for the single highest hour. The following persistence factors are recommended: 0.77 for Midtown Manhattan; 0.79 for Lower Manhattan; 0.81 for downtown Binoklya; and 0.70 for the rest of the city. Given that these factors are subject to change over time, DiP should be contacted to confirm the latest guidance for these parameters.

## BACKSKOUND CONCENTRATIONS

Mobile source modeling of CO and PM concentrations at sidewalk locations accounts solely for emissions from vehicles on the nearby streets, but not for overall pollutant levels. Therefore, background pollutant concentrations must be added to modeling results to obtain total pollutant concentrations at a prediction site. Background pollutant concentrations are usually derived from recorded pollutant concentrations throughout New York City at elevated monitors maintained by the NYSDEC that are not



unduly influenced by local sources of pollutants. These monitors are indicative of pollutant levels associated with pollutants throughout the nearby region.

The primary application of mobile source modeling is to evaluate maximum predicted CO and PM concentrations at places with public access. Therefore, background CO and PM levels for the specific averaging periods of concern are required. Background concentrations are based on CO and PM measurements at the nearest NYSDEC monitoring stations. For CO and PM modeling of on-street sources, background levels are generally considered to be the same for existing and future year conditions. DEP will provide the most up-to-date <u>monitored pollutant background levels</u> for the various regions within New York City.

#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

The future No-Action condition accounts for general background traffic growth in the study erea, new trips and other changes expected because of other proposed developments, and changes is emissions because of vehicle turnover, *etc.* Traffic that would be generated by development on "soft" ites may also need to be considered.

#### FUTURE WITH-ACTION CONDITION

The future With-Action condition adds any changes resulting from the project to the future No-Action conditions. The differences between these two conditions and the potential for lignificant impacts are then assessed.

#### 321.2. Parking Facilities

Analyses of parking facilities are similar to those for roadways (Subsection 321.1, above), but the assumptions used in estimating emissions (c) the inputs to the emission model) and the dispersion model differ.

#### PARKING LOTS

CO and PM are the primary pollutants of concern for thenclosed, at-grade parking lots used by automobiles; PM is the primary pollutant of concern for parking lots used by heavy-duty diesel vehicles. The modeling procedures for both types of parking lots are explained below.

For automobile/S IV parking lots, the for swilling techniques are appropriate:

ESTIMATES OF MOBILE SOURCE EN ISSING. Emissions estimates for CO and PM are calculated using the USEPA MOV IS program, discussed in Subsection 321.1 above, using the same ambient temperature profile utilized for the badway intersection modeling. Additional information required for the m bile emission model includes the following: the dimensions (*i.e.*, length and width) of the parking lot; idle emission factors; emission factors at 5 miles per hour; and hour-by-hour vehicular entrances to anotexus from ("ins and outs") the parking lot (typically, the eight hours with the highest volumes). Peak 1-hour averaging periods' emission rates are typically calculated for the build year, assuming that autos idle for 1 minute before starting to travel to the parking lot exit(s). The traveling distance within the lot by vehicles entering and exiting the lot is usually conservatively estimated by calculating this mean travel distance as two-thirds of the maximum travel distance from the entrance/exit of the lot to the farthest parking space. The 1-hour and (in most cases) 8-hour averaging periods with the largest total number of departing autos yield the highest CO emission rates for these respective time averaging periods. For PM, the averaging time period would be either 1-hour or 24-hour.

DISPERSION ESTIMATES. Potential cumulative concentrations from on-street sources and emissions from the parking lot at a receptor location adjacent to the lot may be calculated by adding the CO and/or PM levels calculated for the parking facility at this location to the contribution of on-street sources. It is advisable to analyze receptor locations on the near and far sidewalks adjacent to the

# AIR QUALITY

parking lot to ensure that maximum cumulative effects from on-street and parking lot emissions are disclosed. Appropriate background concentrations also must be added. Contribution of onstreet source emissions at receptor locations may be calculated through microscale modeling for the same wind directions that cause the parking lot emissions to affect this location. Or, alternatively, they may be calculated to include parking lot emissions as line sources, as mentioned below. A sample air quality analysis of potential impacts from an automobile multilevel, naturally ventilated parking facility is included in the <u>Appendix</u>.

Emissions from parking facilities may also be modeled as line sources in CAL3QHC or CAL3QHCR for assessing cumulative emissions adjacent to on-street sources. This would include simulating the parking lot as multiple line sources adjacent to the on-street source in a dispersion model, such as CAL3 Hc or CAL3QHCR. The USEPA's *Guideline on Air Quality Models* provides more information.

#### MULTILEVEL, NATURALLY VENTILATED PARKING FACILITIES

Multilevel parking facilities with at least three sides partially open are, for air quality analyses considered in a similar manner to at-grade parking lots. As with at-grade lotr, CO and PM are the primary pollutants of concern for facilities used by automobiles, and PM is of concern for facilities used by diesel trucks or buses. The CO and PM impact analyses for three ucilities are almost identical to those performed for parking lots, except that CO/PM emissions from arriving and departing vehicles are distributed over the various levels and ramps of the parking locility. It is usually appropriate to adjust the calculation of impacts at a ground-level receptor memory e above-grade levers of the facility following calculations presented in the USEPA's Workbook of Atmospheric Dispersion Estimates (AP-26). A PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> analysis for a multilevel, naturally ventilated facility used by diesel trucks or buses may be similarly modified. A sample air quality analysis of potential impacts from a multilevel, naturally ventilated automobile parking facility is in the <u>Appendix</u>.

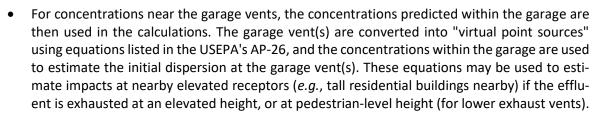
Emissions from multilevel parking incilities may also be modeled as line sources in CAL3QHC or CAL3QHCR (for source heights less than 30 feet) for assessing cumulative emissions adjacent to onstreet sources.

#### PARKING GARAGES

These include any parking facilities – whither multi- or single-level, below- or above-grade – that would be enclosed and include a ventilation system. Similar to at-grade lots and multi-level, naturally ventilated facilities, CO and PM are the primary pollutants of concern for automobile parking garages, and PM is of concern when heavy during easel trucks or buses use the garage. In either case, pollutants would be present within the garage and would be exhausted by the garage's vent(s) as part of the inclunical ventilation system thus, pollutant levels could be elevated near the vents outside of the garage. The vents are considered stationary sources, similar to stacks. The analysis of pollutant concentrations within and outside parking garages is described below.

or automobile galages, the following procedures are generally appropriate:

- For CO and PM concentrations within the garage, it is recommended that emissions be consernatively estimated at an ambient temperature of 45°F. Total CO and PM emissions rates (for 1nour, 8-hour, or 24-hour averaging periods, as appropriate) within the garage are calculated following the same procedures for the multilevel, naturally ventilated garage, and all of the emissions from the different levels are added together.
- These total emission rates are then divided by the minimum ventilation rate required by the New York City Building Code (*i.e.*, 1 cubic foot per minute of fresh air per gross square foot of garage area), to determine the maximum impacts within the garage.
- The appropriate background concentrations are then added to the predicted concentrations.



Potential cumulative CO/PM impacts on the near and far sidewalks adjacent to the garage vent(s) may be calculated by adding the impact from the garage exhaust to on-street sources following a methodology similar to that employed for naturally ventilated parking facilities. A sample air quality analysis of potential impacts from an automobile parking garage is in the <u>Appendix</u>.

For garages that would be used by heavy-duty diesel trucks or buses, the following procedures may be used:

- Estimates of PM emissions are calculated following process resumilar to mose for parking lots.
- These total PM emissions should be divided by the minimum ventilation interrequired by the New York City Building Code to determine maximum PM levels within the facility.
- Off-site PM concentrations may be calculated by following the same methodology employed for CO exhaust from automobile garages. If there would be numerous exhaust points, such as exhaust vents all along the rooftop of the structure, off-site PM impacts may be calculated treating these emissions as an "area pouce" (see discussion on area source analyses in Subsection 322.2, below).

## TIME AVERAGING PERIODS

The anticipated hourly vehicular entrances and exits to the facility are usually reviewed to determine the hour that would yield the largest amount of pollutions emitted from the parking facility. Peak 1hour concentrations adjacent to the facility (and peak 1-hour concentrations within the facility if it is an enclosed garage), are then determined for this hour. The hourly vehicular entrances to, and exits from, the garage are also used to determine the period that would generate the largest amount of pollutants over a multiplied by periods off-site concentrations calculated with the average hourly pollutant emission fate are multiplied by periods factor to determine multi-hour pollutant incremental impacts from parking facilities

## FUTURE NO ACTION CONDITION

Similar te the assessment of Nadways, analyses of parking facilities consider conditions in the future without the project. The assessment considers any new developments expected by the project's build year (see discussion at ove), but does not include the proposed parking facility.

## FUTURE WITH-ASTION CONDITION

The future with-Action condition assesses the proposed parking facility and compares the results of that analysis with the future No-Action condition to determine the potential for significant impacts.

## 322. Stationary Source Modeling

Stationary source modeling is typically required to evaluate the potential impacts of emissions from the following:

• Boilers for heating/hot water, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems in new buildings or building expansions.



- Ventilation exhaust systems for new manufacturing or industrial facilities, or medical, chemical, or research laboratories.
- Large or major emissions sources, such as power generating stations, that may affect surrounding uses or be affected by new structures nearby.
- Existing (or planned) manufacturing and industrial facilities that may affect nearby new sensitive uses.
- Industrial facilities that may potentially discharge malodorous pollutants into the nearby neighborhood.

For potential stationary source impacts related to boilers for HVAC systems for a single building, a preliminary screening analysis may be performed. Many such projects do not require any further analysis. This screening analysis methodology is presented in Subsection 322.1.

All other projects with potential stationary source air quality impacts require deniled analyses, coveribed in Subsection 322.2.

In general, for projects that would result in, or facilitate, either new significant fossil fuel burging sources or new facilities that may be adversely affected by airborne emissions from hearby existing (or planned) major or large fossil fuel burning sources, SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, PM<sub>10</sub>, and PM<sub>2.5</sub> are the primary pollutants of concern. If such sources would exclusively burn natural gas, NO<sub>2</sub> is the primary pollutant or concern. Project that would result in the development of new significant industrial sources or new uses that may be adversely affected by airborne emissions from existing (or planned) industrial sources require an assessment of concerneria and non-criteria pollutant emissions. The existing or potential new stationary source(s) under company hould be examined on a case-by-case basis to appropriately determine the pollutants of concern. This approach is also applicable for proposed industrial facilities that may potentially ciscurage malodorous pollutants or for existing facilities that may affect new development resulting from a project.

#### 322.1. Screening Analyses

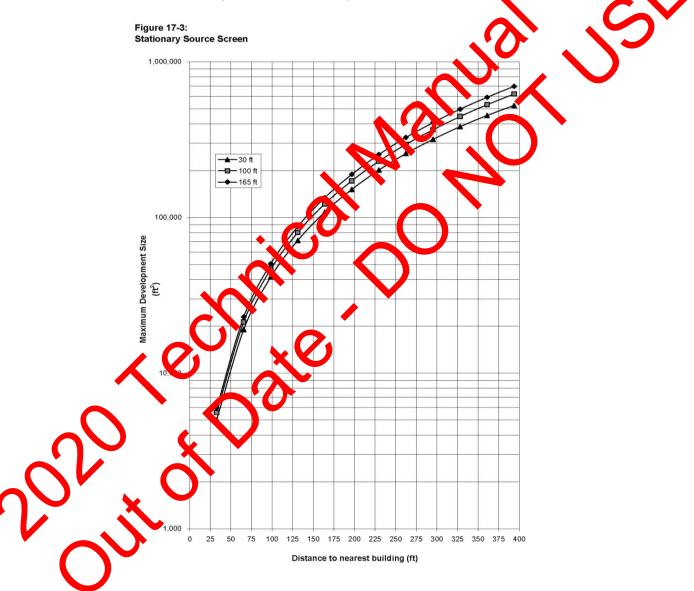
#### SCREEN FOR HEAT AND HOT WATER SYSTEM

Impacts from boiler emissions are a function of ruel type, stack height, minimum distance from the source to the nearest recentor (building), and floor area (square footage) of development resulting from the project, no race is considered at indicator of fuel usage rate. The preliminary screening analysis for feat and bot water systems uses Figure 17-3, which indicates the size of proposed development and actance to the nearest building of a height similar to or greater than the stack height of the proposed bunding(s). Figure 17 3 predicts the threshold of development size below which a project is utiliked to have a significant in pact. The step-by-step methodology outlined below is only appropriate for sources at least 30 feet from the nearest building of similar or greater height. The following procedure should be used:

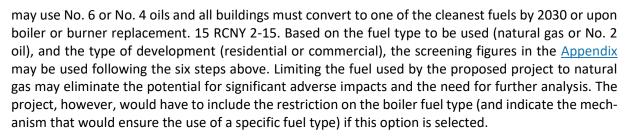
- Determine the maximum size of development that would use the boiler stack.
- Using a Gorough President's map, Sanborn atlas, or Geographic Information System (GIS) tools, determine the minimum distance (in feet) between the building(s) resulting from or facilitated by the proposed project and the nearest building of similar or greater height. If the distance is less than 30 feet, a more detailed analysis is required. If the distance is greater than 400 feet, assume 400 feet.
- Determine the stack height for the building resulting from the proposed project, in feet above the local ground level. If unknown, assume 3 feet above the roof height of the building.
- Then, from the heights of 30, 100, and 165 feet, select the number closest to, but NOT higher than, the proposed stack height.



- Based on the four preceding steps, select the appropriate figure and curve (by stack height) for the proposed project. Locate a point on the appropriate chart by plotting the size of the development against the distance in feet to the nearest building of height similar to or greater than the stack of the proposed project.
- If the plotted point is on or above the curve corresponding to the height recorded in step 5, there is the potential for a significant air quality impact from the project's boiler(s), and detailed analyses may need to be conducted. More refined screening analyses (which account for the type of fuel consumed and development type) are available in the <u>Appendix</u>. If the plotted point is below the applicable curve, a potential significant impact due to boiler stack emissions is unlikely and no further analysis is needed.



In some cases, it may be possible to pass this screening analysis by restricting the type of fuel that could be used to supply heat and hot water. As illustrated in the air quality stationary source screening analysis figures in the appendices, No. 2 oil has greater emissions than natural gas. The use of No. 6 and No. 4 oils is being phased out by a rule finalized in April 2011. No new boiler or burner installations



Alternatively, if a proposed project fails the screening analysis, but the maximum short term emissions and annual emissions have been estimated, figures for screening known emissions from boilers are included in the <u>Appendix</u>.

#### INDUSTRIAL SOURCE SCREEN

This subsection describes the screening analysis that may be performed code termine the patentia for significant impacts from industrial sources. This screen provides the maximum unitary 1-hour 8-hour, 24-hour and annual average values for the distances from 30 feet to 100 feet and a conservative stack and receptor height of 20 feet (see Table 17-3). This look up table is based on acceneric emission rate of 1 gram per second of a pollutant from a point source and vas developed using the AERMOD model (see Subsection 322.2). To determine the potential inpact from industrial emissions on a proposed project, the estimated emissions from the industrial source of concern should are be converted into grams/second. This converted emission rate should the be multiplied by the value in the table corresponding to the minimum distance between the industrial source and the new use of concern. Values are provided for 1-hour and annual average to mable the comparison of pollutant levels to SGCs (1-hour averaging period) or AGCs (annual average period).

|          | Table 17<br>Industri  | 7-3<br>ial a une S                       | creen                                                 | ~                                         |                                                       |
|----------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|          | 20 Foot Source Height |                                          |                                                       |                                           |                                                       |
|          | Distance<br>Nom       | Hour Av-<br>eraging<br>Period<br>(μg/μ³) | 8-Hour<br>Averaging<br>period<br>(μ)/m <sup>3</sup> ) | 24-Hour<br>Averaging<br>Period<br>(μg/m³) | Annual<br>Averaging<br>Period<br>(μg/m <sup>3</sup> ) |
|          | 3) ft<br>65 ft        | 126, 70<br>2 78,                         | 64,035<br>15,197                                      | 38,289<br>8,841                           | 6,160<br>1,368                                        |
|          | 100 ft                | 12, 51                                   | 7,037                                                 | 4,011                                     | 598                                                   |
| $\frown$ | 130 ft<br>165 h       | 4,702                                    | 4,469<br>2,967                                        | 2,511<br>1,643                            | 367<br>236                                            |
| $\sim$   | 200 ft<br>30 ft       | 3,335<br>2,657                           | 2,153<br>1,720                                        | 1,174<br>924                              | 167<br>131                                            |
| dv a     | 265 ft                | 2,037                                    | 1,377                                                 | 727                                       | 103                                                   |
|          | 300 ft<br>330 ft      | 1,891<br>1,703                           | 1,142<br>991                                          | 594<br>509                                | 84<br>73                                              |
|          | 365 ft<br>400 ft      | 1,528<br>1,388                           | 857<br>755                                            | 434<br>377                                | 62<br>54                                              |

If a proposed project fails the above screening procedures for heat and hot water systems and/or the industrial screen, the USEPA's AERSCREEN model may be used to determine any potential for significant adverse impacts. The AERSCREEN screening assessment should be consistent with USEPA's AERSCREEN guidance, described in the AERSCREEN User's Guide (EPA-454/B-11-001). If a proposed project fails the above screening procedures and/or if an AERSCREEN analysis determines that further analysis is necessary, then a detailed stationary source analysis is required as described in the following subsection.

AIR QUALITY

#### 322.2. Detailed Analyses

#### ESTIMATES OF STATIONARY SOURCE EMISSIONS

The method for estimating the pollutant emissions from a stationary source depends on whether the source currently exists or whether it is planned.

For existing major or large fossil-fuel burning sources, emission rates may be obtained as follows:

- Almost all existing major or large fossil-fuel burning sources have a certificate-to-operate permit or a State facility permit that define the amount and type of fuel burned and/or pollutants that may be emitted through the exhaust stacks. These permits are either filed with DEF or issued by DEC. Even if an existing source discharges fewer emissions than those prescribe bin a permit, the limits specified in the permits are considered the basis for estimating the maximum emissions from this source.
- In cases where only the fuel consumption rates (or refuse burning rates) are supplied, emission factors for the criteria pollutants of concern—which may usually be obtained from the USEPA's Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors (AP-42 —are multiplice by the consumption rates to yield estimates for pollutant emission rates. Super dioxide emission factors reported in AP-42 for oil-burning boilers are directly proportion if to the reference of sulfur in the oil. New York City limits the sulfur content of distinate. No. 2 oil to 0.2 percent (by weight) sulfur, and to 0.3 percent sulfur for residual (No. 4 models. 6) oil. Therefore, these percent sulfur limits should be used to estimate sulfur divide emission factors for burning the respective fuel oil types.

For existing manufacturing uses, the following steps may be performed:

- Conduct field observations of handfacturing uses when the study area to identify the existing manufacturing uses with exhaust stacks, vents, of other emission sources that may have the potential to adversely affect the uses introduced by the project. Documenting field observations with field protographs, notes, and on maps is recommended. Please note that exhaust stacks may not be visible from street level. Regardless of whether it is observed, when an exhaust stack is suspected to exist due to the type of manufacturing process), the facility should be included in the list prepared in the next step.
- Prepare a list of facilities observed in the field with their corresponding addresses. Then, send a formal request to DEL for copy of any air contaminant permits for these facilities. DEP assses a charge for each address in a search request, unless a waiver of the fees (*e.g.,* for projets sponsted by an ernmental agencies) is first approved by DEP's counsel. Requests for copies of DEPAy contaminant permits should be addressed to the New York City Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Environmental Compliance, 59-17 Junction Boulevard, Flushing, N 1/1/373, and requests for fee waivers for DEP searches should be addressed to DEP Bure of Legal Affairs at the same address. The permits may be used to ascertain the pollutank being emitted from the facility in question. The analysis considers the maximum emisson allowable under the permit, even if actual operating conditions are different. With repect to the accuracy of the technical information provided in an air permit, DEP relies upon verification of the information by an applicant's professional engineer or registered architect. DEP does not certify as accurate any information gathered through the permitting or certification process. Therefore, DEP accepts no responsibility for the use of the data or consequences of the use of the data by any party. This information should be independently verified before relying on it for analyses in compliance with any local, state or federal law, rule or regulation.



- USEPA or NYSDEC permits are generally available on the agencies' websites (USEPA: <a href="https://www.epa.gov/caa-permitting">https://www.epa.gov/caa-permitting;</a>; NYSDEC: <a href="https://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/96330.html">https://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/96330.html</a>). If additional information is required, contact the regional office.
- When no permits are available from the NYSDEC or DEP for a given location, but emissions are
  expected at that location, a conservative emissions analysis based on the likely manufacturing
  process may be appropriate. This may entail examining material safety data sheets (MSDS) at
  the facility in order to obtain a list of the pollutants potentially involved in the particular manufacturing
  process. Contact DEP for assistance with this analysis.

For new sources associated with a proposed project (and for future sources that may affect or be affected by a project), estimates of pollutant emission rates depend on the type of sources and pollutants emitted from such sources. Generally, the following procedure may be used:

- For new fuel burning sources, estimates of fuel consumption rales may be based on eacher "rule of thumb" fuel consumption rates estimated by mechanical engineers designing the facility or default emission factor values for residential and commercial acilities. Energy consumption surveys conducted by the U.S. Department of Energy and available on its website (<a href="http://www.eia.doe.gov/">http://www.eia.doe.gov/</a>) may be used to develop the consumption rates. DEP should be contacted to determine the appropriateness of using this method.
- For buildings with interruptible natural gas service (systems that use natural gas for most of the year, but use fuel oil during the coldest days to receive number onomical rates from the power utility), analyses of short-term effects are typically performed for fuel oil, while analyses of annual emissions are performed for the formatural gas. More information on this approach is provided under "Time Averaging region" below.

Estimates of malodorous pollutant encission rates are evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Odor thresholds of specific pollutants (*i.e.*, pollutant levels in an bient air that result in a malodorous smell that is recognized by the general populate) may vary by several orders of magnitude, depending on the pollutants. For odor concerns from facilities that are related to wastewater treatment, DEP should be consulted. Similarly, for facilities that handle solid waste, DEP or the Department of Sanitation (DSNY) should be contact as To evaluate the potential for malodorous emissions, the following general procedures markee used:

• Perform an evaluation or the processes at the facility in question to determine the potentially malodorous submances or meted and their respective emission rates.

For those substances, perform a literature search for odor thresholds and other characteristics.

Compare the emissions rate with the odor threshold of an indicator compound. Of all the chemical com ounds emitted, the one that results in the greatest potential for malodorous emissions is usually defined as the "indicator" compound. An identified malodorous pollutant that has the largest potential emission rate of all potential malodorous pollutants discharged from a facility may not be the appropriate indicator compound for evaluating potential odor impacts because other malodorous compounds emitted from the facility may have tremendously smaller odor threshold concentrations. Therefore, the "indicator" compound has the correct combination of the following elements: (i) the lowest odor threshold (the minimum concentration at which the odor is detectable), and/or (ii) the highest emission rate. Published test data on malodorous emission rates for specific operations with corresponding odor control mechanisms (if any) may provide information for preparing estimates of malodorous pollutant emission rates. Alternatively, in lieu of an indicator compound, a mix of malodorous pollutants may be addressed by the use of dilution thresholds. Consultation with DEP is suggested before undertaking such analyses.



#### TIME AVERAGING PERIODS

SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, and PM, the principal pollutants of concern for fuel-burning stationary sources, are examined for oil or interruptible gas burning facilities, while NO<sub>2</sub> is the only pollutant analyzed in any refined study of a natural gas burning source. Peak daily emission rates are typically employed in the modeling to calculate the maximum 3- and 24-hour pollutant concentrations. Peak hourly emission rates are typically calculated by determining the total amount of pollutants emitted in the peak day and dividing by 24 hours. However, in instances when oil-burning equipment is used irregularly (*e.g.*, only 8 hours per day at a manufacturing facility), actual peak hourly emission rates are used to evaluate the maximum potential 3-hour SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations. The average hourly annual emission rates (*e.g.*, the antiripated or permitted total amount of a pollutant emitted in a year divided by 8,760 hours—the approximate number of hours in a year) are used in the modeling to determine the annual average pollute it concentrations at selected locations.

In an analysis of potential noncriteria pollutant impacts from new sources on the surrounding community or from existing sources on a proposed facility, comparisons are unimately required between the maximum predicted pollutant levels and the corresponding AGGs and SaCs lister in NYSs EG's DAR -1. Since SGCs and AGCs are intended for time-averaging periods of 1 hour and 1 year, respectively, suitable noncriteria emission rates for these scenarios are needed. Maximum 1-hour soncentrations for noncriteria pollutant sources are usually calculated with the maximum hourly pollutant emission rates from these sources through modeling (described to the following subsection). Maximum hourly pollutant emission rates are estimated either through the permitted values for existing sources or specifically developed for new sources. Annual average pollutant emission rates are used to determine maximum annual impacts, which are then compared to the AGCs. Annual average hourly emission rates are estimated by dividing either the total annual amount of emissions permissible, as listed in a permit, or the annual pollutant amount estimated for a propose facility by 8,760 hours. In addition, certain pollutants—specifically, air toxics that could be released turing chemical spills—have shorter averaging periods. These are discussed under "Puff Modeing," below.

#### DISPERSION MODELING

Potential pollutant concentrations from stationary sources may be predicted through the use of either dispersion or fluid (*i.e.*, phylical or wind (uppel) modeling. In most instances where a refined stationary source impact analysis is required, it is the motical dispersion modeling is the most suitable choice for performing these evaluations. A dispussion of the conditions that may warrant fluid modeling rather than mathematical modeling is included under "Suitability of Fluid Modeling Versus Mathematical Modeling." A detailed discussion on the procedures and input parameters for typical mathematical dispersion modeling scenarios is provided below.

SION RATES FOR POLL MANTS OF CONCERN. Before modeling is performed, determine the pollutants of EM ern and the respective emission rates following the procedures discussed above. For sources emitor ting pollutants through an exhaust stack, pollutant emission rates and stack exhaust parameters for multiple powntial operating loads (e.g., operation of major or large fossil fuel burning facility at 100 percent capacity, 75 percent capacity, and annual average conditions) should be prepared for input e vispersion modeling. The analysis of all three conditions is appropriate to predict worst-case npacts for the following reasons. Although the 100 percent capacity load usually results in the greatest amount of pollutants discharged by such an operation, it may not result in the worst-case analysis because the exit velocity of the pollutants through the stack is also at its greatest in this condition, resulting in a plume rise that ejects above nearby receptor locations. On the other hand, if a nearby receptor location is of a similar or equal height to the exhaust stack(s) under analysis, maximum pollutant concentrations at the receptor from the local source may occur with a lower load and, therefore, a lower exit velocity. In addition, pollutant emission rates and stack exhaust velocities under annual average operating conditions are normally much lower than the 100 percent load conditions. Since

# AIR QUALITY



maximum annual pollutant levels are sometimes required for comparison to either applicable criteria pollutant standards or non-criteria pollutant AGCs, estimations of pollutant levels on an annual average basis at receptor locations should be determined by modeling annual average operating conditions of the source(s).

AERMOD MODEL. For most projects, the USEPA's AERMOD is the most suitable mathematical dispersion model for performing a refined air quality impact analysis. AERMOD, described in <u>User's Guide for the</u> <u>AMS/EPA Regulatory Model</u> – AERMOD (EPA-454/B-03-001), calculates pollutant concentrations from one or more sources using hourly meteorological data. AERMOD was designed to replace the USEPA Industrial Source Complex (ISC3) model and is approved for use by the USEPA. AERMOD is applicable to rural and urban areas, flat and complex terrain, surface and elevated releases, and multiple sources (including point, area, and volume sources). AERMOD incorporates current concepts about flow and dispersion in complex terrain, including updated treatments of the boundar layer theory understanding of turbulence and dispersion, and handling of terrain interactions. AERMOD may also account for building-induced turbulence, or "wake" effects, caused by nearby structures on the dispersion of pollutants from nearby stacks that do not meet Good Engineering mathematical dispersion.

The following guidelines should be used when executing AFRACO:

- When modeling potential pollutant concentrations e nitted from staces (*i.e.*, point sources) with AERMOD, the following information is needed: the appropriate pollutant emission rates, stack exhaust parameters (*i.e.*, stack exhaust velocity, inner stack diameter, stack exhaust temperature, stack height), and representative meteorological data.
- Computations with AERMOD are usually made assuming stack tip downwash, urban dispersion parameters, and use of routines for cumination of calm winds and handling of missing meteorological data.
- The AERMOD computer program should be ken both with and without building downwash (*i.e.*, wake effects option) if the exhaust from the stack(s) could be affected by either the building on which the stack's located or a nearby structure. The USEPA's Building Profile Input Program for PRIME (BP PPRM) should be used to determine the projected building dimensions for the AERMOD molening with the building downwash algorithm enabled. BPIPPRM includes an algorithm for calculating downwash values for input into the PRIME algorithm contained in AERMOD. The input structure of PPPRM is the same as that of the Building Profile Input Program (BPIP). For more promisition see the <u>BPIP User's Guide</u>.

Incases where the sources and receptors are in a relatively undeveloped, coastal area of New York City (*i.e.* tess than 50 percent of the land area within a 1.9-mile radius from the source is developed into non-park uses), the rural dispersion option should be selected in the AERMOD modeling of such facilities. Auer's technique may also be used to decide whether the region should be simulated as urban or rural (Auer, A.H. "Correlation of Land Use and Cover with Mateurological Anomalies," Journal of Applied Meteorology, Vol. 17. 1978).

the meteorological data set used with AERMOD should consist of the latest available five conrecutive years of meteorological data in order to ensure that an adequate number of hours are simulated to determine compliance with applicable standards and guideline concentrations. The latest recommended meteorological data set provided by NYSDEC should be used for modeling.

• If terrain elevation varies significantly within the study area, the variations should be accounted for. AERMAP is the terrain pre-processor for AERMOD and is used to characterize and generate receptor grids and terrain elevations. AERMAP is described in the User's Guide for the AERMOD Terrain Preprocessor (AERMAP), (EPA-454/B-03-003).



- Ideally, estimates of stack exhaust parameters (*i.e.*, stack exhaust velocity at various loads, inner stack diameter, exhaust temperature, and stack height) for new significant stationary sources will be available. If this information is unavailable for a new source, the following assumptions may be used as conservative estimates in a stationary source analysis:
  - o Exhaust velocity at all loads: 0.001 meter/sec
  - o Inner stack diameter: 0 meters (no plume rise)
  - Stack exhaust temperature: 293 °K
  - Stack height: 3 feet above rooftop level
- Since dispersion modeling uses meteorological data in the computation of pollutant levels at selected receptor locations, a coordinate system in the modeling in stille developed with consideration of true north and the corresponding directions of the compass. A critical component of the hourly meteorological data used in these computations is wind direction. When the meteorological data are initially compiled, all hourly wind directions are referenced to true north. Therefore, stationary source modeling must simulate rources and receptor locations using a coordinate system that is consistent with the meteorological data set

Additionally, it may not be reasonable to assume the tack, to be at the edge of the building roof. The Building Code of the City of New York regulates the placement of chim. ever and vents and of buildings relative to nearby chimneys and vents. The Zonney Resolution and NYC Air Pollution Control Code both contain performance standards for emissions from manufacturing uses. These regulations should be considered when determining the reasonable worst-case location(s) for modeling, when the exact locations of the proposed stack(s) are not a priable. See subsection 713.

#### CAVITY REGIONS

Under certain meteorological conditions, the exhaust from a stack on top of, or proximate to, a structure may be entrapped for short periods in cavity regions adjacent to the structure. For these cases, additional analysis may be oppropriate when using a screening approach to determine impacts from stationary sources of unissions. Since AERMOD has the capability to determine impacts in the cavity region, cavity region mayses may be included as part of the AERMOD modeling effort.

#### VOLUME AND ANEA SOURCES

A volume or area source aranysis is used if a proposed project would result in development of a facility that would emit pollutants through a series of stacks along the rooftop edges of a structure or over an mea on top of, or adjacent to the facility. Pollutant emission rates through the multiple stacks or over the area may be estimated following the procedures discussed above, and concentrations at selected recercor sites should be letermined following the procedures outlined in the AERMOD User's Manual. Observative estimates of concentrations can be calculated using the recommended algorithms for these applications, assuming a wind speed of 1 meter per second, neutral atmospheric stability, and (if needed) materological persistence factors of 1.0 and 0.6 for 3- and 24-hour time averaging periods, respectively, for a more refined analysis, the AERMOD may be run for these area or volume source inalyse using five years of meteorological data.

#### CUNIOLATIVE ANALYSIS

For proposed sources that would be located near existing or other proposed source(s), and where the contributions from these source(s) cannot be properly accounted for in the background concentrations, a cumulative analysis may be necessary. Detailed dispersion modeling should be conducted using the agreed upon list of sources, the same modeling parameters accepted by the NYSDEC for permitting purposes, and those described in this chapter. The following steps should be completed:

- An initial (primary) study area for analysis should be defined by delineating a 1,000-foot distance from the boundaries of the property line for the proposed facility.
- Ground level and elevated sensitive receptors outside the property line of the proposed project that may be affected by the proposed source should be identified. Maximum predicted concentrations at receptors that may be affected by more than one source should be identified. This should be done in accordance with the guidelines described in Subsection 312.2.
- All major or large emission sources within the 1,000-foot study area that may not be properly
  accounted for in the background concentrations should be identified along with their stack
  parameters and emissions calculations.
- A search should be conducted beyond the 1,000-foot initial study and to identify any existing sources that have the potential to significantly add to pollutant loalings at the identified sensitive receptors. Stack parameters and emissions calculations of these facilities should be presented along with similar data for the proposed facility. It is the responsibility of the opplicant to verify these parameters or to present the rationale brand modeling assumptions to be used if verification data cannot be obtained. Similarly, all motion or large sources that may be constructed before the proposed project should be incruded if such conscess would have the potential to add to pollutant loadings at receptor locetions. Proposals that have active permit applications should be included.
- A preliminary background source inventory should be submitted to DEP for review, including all identified sources within and becond the primary 1,000-foot study area. A screening analysis may be conducted to determine which of the background sources beyond the 1,000-foot study area may be eliminated from rurther consideration. The screening analysis is recommended to determine the final list of sources to be mended in the detailed cumulative dispersion modeling. Consensus should be reached with DEP regarding the source inventory prior to the commencement of a detailed dispersion appresi.
- The collection of permit data for the final list of sources generally should follow the procedure outlined in Subsection 322.2.
- Dow wash, my cavity analyse, where necessary, should be included in the studies.
- All the backup data necessary to verify the results of the analysis should be submitted (as described in Section 430).

## VLITY OF FLUID (PHYSICAL) MCDELING VERSUS MATHEMATICAL MODELING

For most projects, scheening (for single residential buildings) or full-scale mathematical modeling is appropriate for exampling air quality impacts from stationary sources. The mathematical expressions and formulations that constitute the various models attempt to describe an extremely complex physical phenomenon as closely as possible. However, because all mathematical models contain simplifications and approximations of actual conditions and interactions, and because a worst-case scenario is of most interest, these models are conservative and tend to overpredict pollutant concentrations, parcularly under adverse meteorological conditions. Typically, these models are too conservative to accunt accurately for such conditions as complex topography and, therefore, may predict pollutant concentrations that are too high. Such conservative results are usually adequate in the analyses of small sources, such as residential or commercial boilers. When larger sources are being considered, physical modeling may yield more accurate results and is preferred because the dispersion created by either existing or proposed structures in the area under analysis predominates over the dispersion effects of regional atmospheric factors, such as thermal gradients.



印刷

Physical modeling, also called fluid or wind tunnel modeling, involves construction of a scaled model of the proposed buildings, any nearby existing and proposed buildings, and surrounding terrain that is then subjected to wind tunnel studies in which a tracer gas is emitted from the source. Measurements are taken at different locations (receptors) on the physical model to determine the dispersion of the gas. Recommended procedures for fluid modeling are outlined in the USEPA's Guideline for Fluid Modeling of Atmospheric Diffusion (EPA-600/8-81-009), April 1981, and Guideline for Use of Fluid Modeling to Determine Good Engineering Practice Stack Height (EPA-450/4-81-003), July 1981. It is recommended that DEP be contacted for assistance before performing fluid modeling studies.

#### BACKGROUND CONCENTRATIONS

The monitored background levels of the principal pollutants of concern for stationary source air quality modeling  $-SO_2$ ,  $NO_2$ , and  $PM_{10}$  — have remained relatively steady for some time. The monitored background levels of  $PM_{2.5}$  have come down appreciably in recent years. Summaries of the background levels for these pollutants at various NYSDEC monitoring locations throughout New York Cry may be obtained from DEP. Background pollutant concentrations for least and non-criteria pollutants (for which there is only a limited amount of data available) should be obtained from NYSDEC reports on ambient air monitoring. These NYSDEC reports may be examined at the offices of DEP. New York State ambient air monitoring data may also be found at the NYSDEC website

#### CHEMICAL SPILLS

Some projects may result in the development of facilities that house operations with the potential to accidentally emit air toxics as the result of chimical spills. For example, medical, chemical, or school laboratories with fume hoods are required to have a ventilation system that discharges pollutants released under the hoods or in the laboratories to exhaust point, above the rooftop. Since chemicals may be accidentally spilled in these incilities, the dispersion of nazardous pollutants from these discharge points and potential impacts on the surrounding community are examined. The department responsible for establishing and entercing safety precedures for the storage and use of all hazardous materials at the institution and the project's menanical engineers should be contacted to obtain specific mechanical information on the laboratory fume hood exhaust system. The techniques described below may be appried to enemical shills or any other short-term releases of pollutants.

ON RA Evaporation ater for volatile hazardous chemicals to be used in the labs may EVAPOPAN be estimated using a model developed by the Shell Development Company to assess air quality macts from chemical spills The Shell model calculates evaporation rates based on physical proprties of the material, emperature, and rate of air flow over the spill surface. The evaporation or such scenarios are usually calculated assuming room temperature conditions (~70°F) and rate ar air flow rates to meters/second. A "worst-case" chemical spill is usually determined by reviewing the chemicals that are expected to be frequently used under the hoods, the amount of these themicals, the container sizes for such chemicals, and the evaporation rates (from Shell mode and relative toxicities of these chemicals (see Fleisher, M.T., An Evaporation/Air Dispersion Model for Chemical Spills on Land, Shell Development Company, December 1980). Samples of how to enorm such calculations are provided in the Appendix (Guidelines for Calculating Evaporation Rat for Chemical Spills).

**RECIRCULATION.** Analyses of chemical spills or other sources of hazardous pollutants also consider the effects of recirculation of the pollutants from the vent back through nearby windows or air intake vents. This may occur anytime exhaust vents are situated near operable windows or intake vents. The potential for recirculation of fume hood emissions or other sources of hazardous pollutants back into the nearest window or fresh air intake vent may be assessed using the method described by D.J. Wilson in A Design Procedure for Estimating Air Intake Contamination from



Nearby Exhaust Vents (ASHRAE TRANS 89, Part 2A, 1983, pp. 136-152). This empirical procedure, which has been verified by both wind tunnel and full-scale testing, is a refinement of the ASHRAE handbook procedure and takes into account such factors as plume momentum, stack tip downwash, and cavity recirculation effects. Additional information on performing such calculations is provided in the <u>Appendix</u> (Guidelines for Recirculation for Chemical Spills).

PUFF MODELING. Maximum pollutant concentrations at elevated receptors downwind of fume exhausts or other short-term, instantaneous releases of pollutants may be estimated using the latest USEPA AERMOD or CALPUFF model. The USEPA CALPUFF model version 5.8.5 is the most recent release of this model. CALPUFF is a multi-layer, multi-species non-steady-state puff dispersion model that simulates the effects of time- and space-varying meteorological conditions on policial transport, transformation, and removal. The AERMOD and CALPUFF models are appropriate be cause these types of emissions are typically present only for short periods of time. For Lamp e, most chemical spills are completely evaporated in considerably less than an hour. Under these conditions, maximum predicted pollutant concentrations from the ecirculation exculations and the modeling at places of public access should be compared to the Short-Jerm Exposure Levels (STELs) or ceiling levels recommended by the U.S. Occupational safety and realth Administration (OSHA) for these chemicals. STELs are usually 15-minute view weighted average exposures that should not be exceeded at any time during an employee work day. Leiling evels are the exposure limits that should never be exceeded in an encloyee's work day. Stable atmospheric conditions and a 1 meter per second wind speed are usually assumed as input to the recommended model.

#### FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION

The assessment of stationary sources for me future without the project takes into consideration changes expected by the project's build year. For existing stationary sources, existing emissions are usually assumed to continue in the other, unless there is reason to expect otherwise. As noted above, when emissions are determined using a facility's operating permit(s), maximum allowable concentrations are assumed. For assessments of the effects of future pollutant emissions on sensitive uses near an existing manufacturing district, it may be appropriate to consider expected future trends in that district, when no known new development is proposed.

## FUTURE WITH-ACTION CONDITION

This assessment considers conditions with the project in place, and compares them with conditions in the future No-Action scenario to date mine the potential for significant impacts.

## 323. Confermit, Analyses

Air quality modeling analysis are used in the conformity determination (both general and transportation) to show that the federal action neither contributes to any new violations of standards nor increases the frequency or severity of any existing violations.

he analyses are based on the latest planning assumptions developed by the municipal planning organization (VPO). Any revisions to these estimates are approved by the MPO or other authorized agency. The New York Metropolical Transportation Council (NYMTC) is the MPO for the New York Region. The analyses should use the latest and nost accurate emission estimation techniques available. For motor vehicle emissions, the most current USEPA emission models should be used. For stationary and area source emissions, the latest emissions factors specified by the USEPA in the Compilation of Air Pollutant Emissions Factors (AP-42) should be used unless more accurate emission data are available. The air quality modeling analyses should be based on the applicable models, databases, and other requirements specified in the most recent version of the USEPA's *Guideline on Air Quality Models*.

The analyses are to be based on the total of emissions from the project and should reflect emission scenarios that are expected: (i) during the attainment year mandated by the CAA (or during the furthest year for which

i) during the year for which the total emissions from the

emissions are projected in the maintenance plan); (ii) during the year for which the total emissions from the project are expected to be the greatest; and (iii) during any year with a specific emissions budget. Also, the federal agency is to identify any measures for mitigating air quality impacts, describe the enforcement process for these measures, and obtain written commitments for these mitigation measures.

## 324. Mesoscale Analyses

As described earlier, NO<sub>x</sub> and hydrocarbons are examined on a regional level. These pollutants are of concern because they are precursors to ozone (both may react in sunlight to form photochemical oxidants). The area for examination would typically be large, such as an entire borough, the entire City of New York, or even the tri-state metropolitan area. Such an analysis is rarely performed because few projects have the potential co affect ozone precursors over such large regions.

Projects that may affect  $NO_x$  or hydrocarbons in such a large region would be those that greatly increase the total number of vehicle miles traveled in the region (*e.g.*, a major roadway increase neutron of new bridges) or change regulations that affect numerous stationary sources (*e.g.*, changes in the type of fuel burned throughout the city). Most often, these analyses are performed for large transportation projects.

In a mesoscale analysis, the project's contributions to the total erm sions over the area are considered. In the example of a major roadway improvement that would great pincrease the total number of vehicle miles traveled, the analysis would consider whether the total amount of Co. NO<sub>x</sub>, and hydrocarbons emitted in the region would increase (because of the increased vehicle miles) or decrease (because the new roadway would alleviate existing congestion).

## **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

To determine whether a project may have a significant impact on any iont air quality or be impacted by ambient air quality levels, the analysis techniques described above are used to precise future concentrations in the chosen study area for the receptor locations if the project is not implemented (the NorAction condition). Then, concentrations predicted for the future with the project (the With-action condition) are compared to the No-Action condition levels using the impact criteria described below.

## 410. IMPACT CRITERIA

## 411.1. Comparison with Standards

The predicted concentrations of point ants of concern associated with a proposed project are compared with either the NAADS for criteria air pollutants or ambient guideline concentrations for noncriteria pollutants. Inceneral, if a project would cause the standards for any pollutant to be exceeded, it naviikely result in a significant adverse air quality impact. In addition, for CO from mobile sources one for PM<sub>2.5</sub>, the de i jinimis criteria (described below in Subsection 412) are also used to determine agnificant uppacts.

To evaluate the potential air quality impacts for criteria pollutants and non-criteria pollutants from metric and stationary sources, predictions for these pollutant concentrations must correspond to the pprop late NAAQS time averaging periods. Annual standards pertain to the average pollutant concentration either predicted or measured in a calendar year, while 24-hour standards pertain to pollutant concentrations occurring in a calendar day. There are various forms of the ambient air standards; annual standards are not to be exceeded; for some short-term standards (*i.e.*, 1-, 3-, 8-, and 24-hour averaging periods), two exceedances of the corresponding short-term standard in one calendar year (at the same location) constitute a violation of the standard, while some short-term standards are based on a 3-year average percentile value not to be exceeded. Recommended SGCs and AGCs for non-criteria pollutants correspond to time-averaging periods of 1-hour and annual averages, respectively.



#### 411.2. Conformity

For projects subject to conformity requirements, potential air quality impacts should be evaluated to ensure that the project is consistent with the SIP and (i) would not contribute to any new violation of the NAAQS, (ii) would not increase the frequency or severity of existing violations, and (iii) would not delay attainment or required emission reductions. For projects subject to general conformity, *DAR-10* thresholds listed for such projects under federal regulations should be referenced.

#### 412. De Minimis Criteria

#### 412.1. Carbon Monoxide

For CO from mobile sources, the city's *de minimis* criteria are used to determine the significance on the incremental increase in CO concentrations that would result from a proposed project. There criteria set the minimum change in 8-hour average CO concentration that constitutes a significant environmental impact. According to these criteria, significant impacts are defined as follows:

- An increase of 0.5 parts per million (ppm) or more in the maximum 8-hous average Co concentration at a location where the predicted No-Action 84 our concentration is equal to 8 ppm or between 8 ppm and 9 ppm; or
- An increase of more than half the difference between baseline (*.e.*, No-Action) concentrations and the 8-hour standard, when No-Action concentrations are below 8 cpm.

## 412.2. PM<sub>2.5</sub>

The following criteria should be used for determination or significant adverse PM<sub>2.5</sub> incremental impacts for projects subject to CEQR:

- Predicted 24-hour maximum Pr42.5 concentration increase of more than half the difference between the 24-hour block cound concentration and the 24-hour standard; or
- Predicted annual even ge PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentration increments greater than 0.1 μg/m<sup>3</sup> at ground level on a neighborhood scale (*i.e.*, the annual increase in concentration representing the average over an area of approximately 1 square kilometer, centered on the location where the maximum ground-level import hore dicted for stationary sources; or for mobile sources, at a distance from a roadway corritor similar to the minimum distance defined for locating neighborhood scale monitoring scalions); or
  - Predicted annual average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentration increments greater than 0.3  $\mu$ g/m<sup>3</sup> at any receptor location for stationary sources.

Projects undergoing SEQRA review may have additional analysis requirements, and are encouraged to coordinate analysis vith the review of agencies.

13. Odors

Lesignificant of or impact would occur if a project results in maximum predicted 1-hour average malodorous pollutar (levels are ve the applicable odor threshold at places of public access, or if it results in the development of a structure hat would be subject to such malodorous pollutant levels from nearby sources of these pollutants. Peaking factors may be employed to convert predicted 1-hour concentrations to shorter-term durations. If a dilution-to-thresholds approach is employed, a significant odor impact would occur if the dilution-to-thresholds indicated that malodorous impacts would be detected by a substantial portion of the population exposed at the nearest sensitive receptor. This determination depends on the odor thresholds for the substances of concern and the emission rates for those substances (see discussion above in Subsection 322.2). While odors may still be detected for time periods from a few seconds to several minutes, it would be unrealistic to define this as a significant impact unless the odor persisted, on average, for at least an hour.



DEP uses a 1 ppb increase in hydrogen sulfide concentration from wastewater related processes as a screening value for potential significant odor impact. The 1 ppb guidance level is recommended when considering hydrogen sulfide as an indicator for assessing malodorous compounds from a facility on sensitive receptors (*e.g.*, residences, playgrounds). Since DEP has, in some cases, performed more detailed studies on the sources of malodorous pollutants of concern related to wastewater processes, it should be consulted before undertaking detailed odor impact assessments. Generally, there are no other specific standards for odors as there are for other regulated pollutants.

## 420. TYPES OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS

For both mobile and stationary sources, significant impacts, as defined by the criteria above, may occur(i) on surrounding uses as a result of the proposed project; or (ii) on the proposed project due to the surrounding existing uses. Both scenarios must be considered under CEQR because either magnetult in significant adverse air quality impacts.

## 421. Mobile Sources

A project may result in significant mobile source air quality impacts when the incremental increases in CO concentrations, relative to those in the No-Action scenario, or the PM<sub>2.7</sub> noncentrations, related to the background concentrations, exceed the *de minimis* criteria or when a princet would result in the creation or exacerbation of a violation of the NAAQS for the pollutants of concerne for example, if a project adds vehicles to a particular intersection and thereby changes the 8-hour CO concentration at that intersection from 6 ppm in the No-Action condition to 7 ppm in the With-Action condition, no significant impact occurs because the increase caused by the project (1 ppm) is not equal to more than half an difference between the baseline and the 8-hour standard of 9 ppm. The project would have to increase the concentration by more than 1.5 ppm at that location to have a significant adverse impact. If the project researce this increase would be greater than the de minimis criterion of 0.5 ppm or greater when the No-Action concentration is 8 ppm or between 8 ppm and 9 ppm. Note that any violation of the NAAQS constitute esignificant adverse impact, regardless of the *de minimis* criterion. For example, if a project causes an increase in the 8-hour CO concentration from 8.9 to 9.2 ppm, a significant adverse impact occurs.

Similar to the CO *deminimic* criteria, a project usults in significant mobile source air quality impacts when the incremental increase in PML concentrations exceeds the *de minimis* and incremental criteria above. However, annual incremental concentrations of PML<sub>5</sub> nom mobile sources at intersection locations are only assessed on a neighborhood, rather than local, scale.

# 422. Scationary Sources

SO<sub>27</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, and PM are the principal pollutants associated with a project that may result in a significant stationary source impact, although significant impacts for lead and other toxic contaminants may also occur. A proposed project has a significant adverse stationary source air quality impact if it results in either the creation or exactroption of a violation of the NAAQS for criteria pollutants, an exceedance of the PM<sub>2.5</sub> *de minimis* criteria, or an exceedance of the guidance values for non-criteria pollutants.

When a proposed project causes the NAAQS or  $PM_{2.5}$  *de minimis* criteria to be exceeded at sensitive receptors, such as in intrike vents, balconies, or operable windows, the potential for a significant adverse impact at such locations should be disclosed. Further analysis may be performed to determine the expected range of indoor concentrations. The indoor values may be lower, depending on the magnitude of the predicted concentration, the time of year, the outside temperature, and the manner in which the ventilation system operates (*e.g.,* whether it mixes with other air intake locations). In this case, judgment is required to determine whether it is reasonable to assume the indoor concentration is the same as, or lower than, the outdoor concentration. If the



predicted range of indoor values is lower than those outside, the potential for significant impacts resulting from exceeding standards outside is still disclosed.

Projects that cause the NAAQS or PM<sub>2.5</sub> *de minimis* criteria to be exceeded at locations to which the public would not have ongoing access, such as at elevated locations on a residential building that are not near operable windows, balconies, or air intake vents, do not result in significant adverse impacts. These locations are not considered ambient air and, therefore, are not valid receptors.

#### 423. Odors

Most often, odor impacts result from stationary sources. Like other air quality impacts, these may occur be cause the proposed project would either cause odors or add a sensitive use in an area subject to odors.

#### 430. PRESENTATION OF RESULTS

As described above in Section 300, a typical air quality analysis considers a large number of receptors. Generally, the environmental assessment may limit its report on the analysis results to those receptors, where the maximum predicted pollutant concentrations and maximum incremental impacts from the project are calculated. The results for all other receptors may be reported in an appendicer be made available on request. Typically, when summarizing the results, impacts should be rounded to the number of signaticant figures that is appropriate for comparison to the applicable air quality standard or in pact enteria.

All the backup data that are necessary for DEP or the reviewing agency to varify the results of any analysis should be submitted electronically and should include a "read me" file with information describing the content and names of the files presented. The backup data should include:

- Scaled maps with coordinates and receptor L cations.
- Emissions calculations and, if applicable, a list of equipment, emission factors and their sources, formulas, assumptions or manufactures, specifications, etc. used to develop the total emissions presented. A detailed sample calculation should be provided for each pollutant. Any assumptions made or any regulation or reduction applies to emissions should be stated and appropriately substantiated.
- For stationary source analyses, buildings and dimensions of buildings that may create downwash, the stack locations, *tc*
- For mobile source analyses, supplemental traffic data (*e.g.*, speeds, vehicle classifications).
- Tables or spreadsheets, retailing any additional calculations (*e.g.*, parking, chemical spills, AP-42 emission factors).
- For a detailed cumplative impact analysis, documentation that clearly references how the emissions and stack parameters were obtained for the included sources.
- nput and output it's for all the models used in the analyses.

# 500. DEVELOPING WIT CATION

When a significant air quality impact (as defined above) is likely to result from a project, potential mitigation measures to eliminate such averse impacts must be investigated.

## 510. MOBILE SOURCES

Measures that would mitigate the full increment of  $PM_{2.5}$  (24-hour and annual) resulting from the project should be identified. In addition, if potential concentrations exceed the 24-hour  $PM_{10}$  standard of 150 µg/m<sup>3</sup>, measures that allow the city to attain compliance should be identified. As discussed above, refined dispersion modeling



with CAL3QHCR should be performed before identifying traffic mitigation measures for eliminating predicted impacts.

### 511. Roadways

Significant mobile source impacts due to increased pollutant concentrations would usually occur at a sidewalk adjacent to an intersection with a significant amount of congested vehicular traffic. In many instances, the mitigation measures recommended to eliminate a predicted significant traffic impact at an intersection would also eliminate any predicted significant air quality impacts at this location. Potential mitigation measures for eliminating adverse traffic impacts are presented in Chapter 16, "Transportation."

At the same time, traffic mitigation measures – such as those that would increase the number of moving bales at an approach to an intersection, increase red time at an intersection, or divert traffic to other intersection may result in increasing pollutant levels near the affected intersections. Concedently, mitigation measures that avoid or minimize the project's impacts in other technical areas and affect pollutant concentrations should be assessed for their potential air quality impacts.

#### **512.** Parking Facilities

Significant air quality impacts from parking facilities may usually be metigated using the same range of options available to mitigate traffic impacts and significant air quality in pacts related to roadways. If the vent(s) for an enclosed mechanically ventilated parking facility may result in pignificant air quality impacts, restrictions on the placement of such vent(s) may be incorporated into the project to mitigate the mpacts.

#### **520. STATIONARY SOURCES**

There are several options available to mitigate the significant adverse in pacts caused by stationary sources for the criteria pollutants of concern. One typical example of a significant stationary source impact would be the result of the emissions from a large station abearby, talker building. Examples of potential mitigation measures available for alleviating this adverse impact include the following:

- Restricting the fuel type s yrned and exhausted from this stack;
- Modifying the design of the proposed are ect to eliminate receptor locations that may experience impacts (building sythacks, sealed with over *e.c.*);
- Restricting the processing capacity at the facility;
- Receiving the operating parameters and physical dimensions of the stack or vent (*i.e.*, increasing the source height or increasing the exhaust velocity, which may lessen the impact on the project);
- Controlling equipment to limit emissions from the facility; and
- Moving the location of the stack or vent to ensure that there would be no significant impacts from the facility on the proposed project.

bese measures may so difficult to implement if the stack that would cause the impact is not part of the project and is owned by a party not involved in the project. As noted in Chapter 1, "Procedures and Documentation," commission mitigation measures must be obtained before those measures may be considered adequate to mitigate a project's significant impacts.

Stationary source impacts that would result from a project that facilitates the development of an industrial facility that would emit significant amounts of air toxics or malodorous pollutants may be mitigated by such means as:

• Restricting the processing capacity at the facility;



- Requiring commitments on odor control mechanisms for the facility that ensure elimination of potential impacts; or
- Implementing restrictions similar to those discussed above in the new boiler stack impact example.

# 530. GENERIC OR PROGRAMMATIC ACTIONS

For generic or programmatic actions, site-specific mitigation measures are often inappropriate because the intersections or stationary sources assessed are often only prototypes. In these cases, mitigation would typically involve broader changes to the proposed project that would avoid the resulting significant impact.

# 540. (E) DESIGNATIONS

The (E) Designation is an institutional control that is implemented through CEQR review of a zoning man entext amendment or action pursuant to the Zoning Resolution. It provides a mechanish to ensure that measures aimed at avoiding a significant adverse impact and, if necessary, remediation are completed as part of future development, thereby eliminating the potential for an air quality impact.

If necessary, the lead agency may consult with DEP during the CEQR process to identify sites requiring an (E) Designation. The Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (OFC) is responsible for administering (E) Designations and existing Restrictive Declarations post-CEQR, por use too Section 11-15 Environmental Requirements) of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York and Thapter 24 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (Rules). If property owners have applied for an action that will result in placement of an (E) Designation, they are advised to provide the CEQR number to OER. In order to facilitate OER's review of the proposed work to address the requirements of the (E) Designation, it may be necessary for property owners to provide historical technical documentation related to the CEQR Air Quality analysis (*e.g.*, EAS/EIS, Technical Memoranda, CEQR determination, modeling result, lead agency and DEP correspondences, Restrictive Declarations, Notices) to OER. The Rules and Section 11-5 or the Zoning Resolution set out the procedures for placing, satisfying, and removing (E) Designation. OER should review and approve all documents needed to satisfy the requirements of the Air Quality (E'Designation (*e.g.*, boilers/NVAC specifications, fuel usage, stack location).

(E) Designations are listed in a table, "CEQR Environmental Requirements," appended to the Zoning Resolution, and appear in the Department of Juildings' (DCB) online <u>Buildings Information System (BIS)</u>.

With respect to (E) designate) lots, DOB with not issue building permits or certificates of occupancy in connection with the following actions until it receives an appropriate "Notice" from OER that the (E) requirements have been met:

- Developments;
- Erlargements, extensions or changes of use; or

Alterations that involve ventilation or exhaust systems, including, but not limited to, stack relocation or vent replacement.

suppropriate, OSR issues the applicable notices to DOB including a Notice of No Objection, Notice to Proceed or Notice of Satisfaction.

# 600. Developing Alternatives

Alternatives that incorporate the potential mitigation options discussed above may reduce or avoid significant impacts associated with a project. In addition to alternatives that incorporate these mitigation measures, there are other alternatives available that may also reduce or eliminate significant air quality impacts.

# **610. MOBILE SOURCES**

Mobile source air quality impacts are usually directly related to the size and type of development and, consequently, the amount of traffic generated by development of such a project. Therefore, alternatives that would diminish the magnitude of the project-generated traffic should also, in general, lessen the mobile source impacts associated with such projects.

In instances where the project-generated traffic would create significant parking facility impacts due to locations of the egress points at the site affected by the project, these impacts may be reduced by developing alternatives with relocated or multiple access/egress points.

# **620. STATIONARY SOURCES**

In cases where significant stationary source impacts would result from the structure introduced inrough the project, alternatives that modify the dimensions of the structure (*e.g.*, lower the proximum height or the structure; restrict the locations of operable windows and/or air intakes if it is impacted by a nearby emission source, such as a power generating station) may eliminate adverse impacts.

# 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

# 710. REGULATIONS

# 711. Federal Regulations

# 711.1. Clean Air Act

The CAA, which was first enacted in 1755 and subsequently amended in 1963 and 1967, changed significantly with the passage of the 1972 ariendments. That year, Congress passed amendments that significantly broadened the federal role in air pollution control. In addition to establishing NAAQS for six criteria pollutants (SO<sub>2</sub>, PM, O, ozone, NO<sub>2</sub>, and hydrocarbons), the 1970 amendments also established the new source performance standard (NSPS) program and the NESHAP. These programs gave the USEPA the authority to regulate emissions from new stationary sources as well as the ability to regulate hazardous air pollutants not covered by NAAQS. The USEPA added a NAAQS for lead in 1978 and rescinder the bydrocarbon NAAQS to 1983. In the 1977 amendments, two new programs were added: a ponttainment program was allopted for areas in violation of specific NAAQS and a PSD program was established for areas meeting NAAQS.

For CEQA, the most significant aspect of the CAA and its amendments has been the SIP program begun in 1930. Under this program, each state must demonstrate in a SIP the manner in which it will attain compliance with the wEAQS. Once a SIP has been approved by the USEPA it becomes federally enforceable and subject to chizen suits.

The USEPA has developed many air quality regulations, which are contained in the Code of Federal Regulations (CER). The most pertinent air quality regulations in the CFR are as follows:

Q C R 50: National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards.

- JO CFR 51: Requirements for Preparation, Adoption, and Submittal of Implementation Plans.
- 40 CFR 52: Approval and Promulgation of Implementation Plans (which includes Prevention of Significant Deterioration).
- 40 CFR 53: Ambient Air Monitoring Reference and Equivalent Methods.
- 40 CFR 60: Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources.
- 40 CFR 61: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.



• 40 CFR 93: Determining Conformity of Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans.

In addition, as part of the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments (CAAA), the USEPA has also established a list of 189 air toxics (HAPs) to be regulated (Title III of the CAAA). This list is regulatory in nature: it is used to determine the levels of controls and permits required for different projects rather than to assess a project's impacts.

Other relevant CAAA issues include provisions for attainment and maintenance of NAAQS in Title I; provisions relating to mobile sources in Title II (these promulgated emission reductions are accounted for in the latest mobile source emission models); and provisions relating to stratospheric ozone and global climate protection in Title VI. Title VI contains regulations governing various chlorofluore protects ("CFCs"), including prohibitions against the use of certain CFCs and controls for the recycling analysis posal of others.

# 711.2. OSHA and NIOSH Standards

The U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSH 1) regulates air collutants in the workplace. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) is the federal agency responsible for conducting research and making recommendations for the prevention of work-related disease and injury. OSHA and NIOSH have promulgated standards for many air contaminants in the workplace. These standards are identified in 29 CFR 1910.1010, as amended. NIOSH - Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards, September 2007, also identifies recommended standards. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs) include STELs (the employee's 15-minute time-weighted average exposure that shall not be exceeded), 8-hour Time Weighted Average limits (the employee's average airborne exposure in any 8-hour work shift of a 40-hour work week that shall not be exceeded) and colling levels (the employee's exposure that shall not be exceeded during any part of the work lay,

# 712. New York State Regulations

The NYSDEC provides applicable lew York State air quality regulations under the New York Codes, Rules and Regulations, Title 6, Chapter Li-Air Resources, Subchapters A (Prevention and Control of Air Contamination and Air Pollution) and B (Air Quality C) ssifications (ystem).

# 713. New York City, Regulation

- New York City Vir Pollution Control code, Title 24 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, Chapter 1, Subchapter 6, Section 24-146, "Preventing Particulate Matter from Becoming Airborne; Spinying of Asbestos Prohibited; Spraying of Insulating Material and Demolition Regulated," governs fugitive dust.
  - Building Code of the City of New York (Local Law No. 76 of 1968 and amendments), Title 27 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York Chapter 1, Subchapter 15, governs chimneys and gas vents.
  - Local Law No. 77 of 2003 and amendments, Title 24 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, Chapter 1, Jubchapter 7, Section 24-163.3, governs the use of ultra-low sulfur fuel and emissions control technology in nonroad vehicles used in city construction.
- New ork City Zoning Resolution, Article IV (Manufacturing Districts), Chapter 2, Section 42-20, provides performance standards in manufacturing districts that address smoke, dust, and other particulate matter, and odorous matter.



# 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Consistency with the New York SIP is of critical importance to New York City. If the state is found by the USEPA to be inconsistent with this SIP, federal transportation funding for the city may be suspended. DEP is the designated city agency for coordinating with the USEPA for SIP consistency. Therefore, under certain circumstances, the lead agency should coordinate detailed air quality analyses with DEP.

Coordination between the lead agency and DEP is strongly recommended and DEP should be notified if the air quality analyses for projects subject to CEQR indicate any of the following results: a potential violation of any ambient air quality standards predicted from mobile or stationary sources at any location in the project's build year(s); or an exceedance of any of the *de minimis* impact criteria due to mobile or stationary sources at any location.

The data used for any refined air quality impact studies for a proposed project should be examined for consistency with recent air quality studies performed in the same region affected by the proposed project. In addition, the air quality analysis requires coordination with the traffic and transpolation analyses, both for data collection and for certain analysis techniques.

### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

At DEP, BEPA is the main source that compiles readily available detailed that are commonly required to perform detailed mobile and stationary source air quality analyses. DEL may also provide sample air quality analyses for various types of applications.

Requests for copies of the Bureau of Environmental Compliance (BEC) an contaminant permits should be addressed to:

DEP's Bureau of Environmental Compliance 59-17 Junction Boulevard Flushing, NY 11373

Requests for fee waivers for BEC searches should be addressed to DEP Bureau of Legal Affairs at the same address as BEC.

Meteorological data should be obtained from NIEDEC. Requests can be made to John Kent, Chief, Impact Assessment and Meteorology Section, NY DE-Division of Air Resources, at (518) 402-8402.



# **GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND CLIMATE CHANGE**

# CHAPTER 18

Increased greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions are changing the global climate, which is predicted to lead to wide-ranging effects on the environment, including rising sea levels, increases in temperature, and changes in precipitation evels and intensity. Although this is occurring on a global scale, the environmental effects of climate change are also likely to be felt at the local level. In New York City, increased temperatures may lead to an increase in summertime electricity demand due to greater usage of air conditioning, which in turn may result in more frequent power outages. Increases in precipitation levels and intensity may lead to more street and sewer flooding, while extended droughts and increased water demand may strain the City's water supply system. Rising sea levels may lead to increased risks of coastal flooding, as well as damage to infrastructure not designed to withstand saltwater exposure.

Through PlaNYC, New York City's long-term sustainability program the City' advances sustainability initiatives and goals for both greatly reducing GHG emissions and increasing the City's less lience to the effects of climate change. The City's goal of reducing GHG emissions 30% below 2005 levels by 2020 was developed at part of PlaNYC for the purpose of planning for an increase in population of almost one million residents while at leving significant greenhouse gas reductions, and was codified by the New York City Climate Projection Act (Local Law 22 of 2008). See §24-803 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. Seeking to expand its bodified goal of reducing GHG emissions by 30% by 2030, the City is considering potential strategies to reduce as GHO emissions by more than 80% by 2050. To reach its aggressive sustainability goals, the City has already launched withatives and implemented various local laws aimed at energy efficiency measures and reduction of GHG emissions:

- At the request of the City, the Urban Green Council (New York Chapter of the U.S. Green Building Council) convened a Green Codes Task Force, consisting of over 150 building and design professionals, to strengthen the City's energy and building code, and address the impacts of climate change. On February 1, 2010, the Task Force released a report of 1.11 code improvement accommendations to the City, roughly half of which focus on reduction of GHG entrsions. Three years after therelease of the report, 43 of the 111 recommendations had been enacted.
- The Greener, Greater Building Plan, which targets energy efficiency in large existing buildings, consists of four local laws requiring that arge buildings annually benchmark their energy consumption (Local Law 84 of 2009); a local energy code be adopted (Local Law 85 of 2009); every 10 years these buildings conduct an energy audit and retra-commissioning (Local Law 87 of 2009); and by 2025, the lighting in non-residential spaces be upgraded to the total code and large commercial tenants be provided with sub-meters (Local Law 88 of 2009). These laws will reduce GHG emissions by almost five percent.
- Local Law 80 of 2005 requires new buildings, additions, and substantial building reconstruction work in capital projects the receive City funds to be built in accordance with the rigorous standards of the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED<sup>®</sup>) green building rating systems developed by the U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC). It also requires that most of this work, as well as larger lighting, boiler, HVAC controls, and plumbing upgrade work, be designed to reduce the use of both energy and potable water well beyond that required by the current NYC building code.

The City has determined that consideration of GHG emissions is appropriate under CEQR for at least certain projects for several reasons: (1) greenhouse gas emission levels may be directly affected by a project's effect on energy use; (2) the

# **GHG EMISSIONS & CLIMATE CHANGE**



U.S. Supreme Court has upheld the determination that carbon dioxide, one of the main greenhouse gases, is an air pollutant, subject to regulation as defined by the Clean Air Act and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has begun regulating mobile and stationary sources; and (3) Local Law 22 of 2008 codified PlaNYC's Citywide GHG emissions reduction goal of 30 percent below 2005 levels by 2030 (the "GHG reduction goal"). The guidance for determining the appropriateness of a GHG emissions assessment for a project and conducting analysis of a project's GHG emissions is presented in this chapter. Although the contribution of a proposed project's GHG emissions to global GHG emissions is likely to be considered insignificant when measured against the scale and magnitude of global climate change, certain projects' contribution of GHG emissions still should be analyzed to determine their consistency with the City's Citywide GHG reduction goal, which is currently the most appropriate standard by which to analyze a project under CEQR.

In addition to policies aimed at addressing GHG emissions, the City is also engaged in several initiatives related to ssessing potential local impacts of global climate change and developing strategies to make existing and proposed infrastructure and development more resilient to the effects of climate change. These initiatives include the ronowing:

- In 2008, the City launched the Climate Change Adaptation Task Force to develop strategies to secure the City's critical infrastructure against potential threats from rising seas, higher temperatures and changing precipitation patterns projected to result from climate change. The Task Force is composed of 40 city, state, and federal agencies, public authorities, and private companies that operate, regime, or maintein critical infrastructure in New York City. The Task Force identified more than 100 types of infrastructure that climate change could impact. The Task Force will use this initial assessment to develop soordinated strategies to increase the resilience of the region's infrastructure.
- The City convened the New York City Panel on Clima e Change (NPCC) to levelop climate change projections for New York City. The 2009 *Climate Risk Information* eport released by the NPCC was prepared as part of PlaNYC to advise the Mayor and the New York City Climate Change Adaptation Task Force on issues related to potential impacts on infrastructure due to climate change (*i.e.*, timpe ature, precipitation, rising sea levels, and extreme events). The NPCC developed projections using the Intergov rnmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)-based methods to generate model-based probabilities for temperature, precipitation, sea level rise, and extreme events including coastal flooping (insluding the 1-in-200 year flood) in the 2020s, 2050s, and 2080s. These projections were developed using to global climate model (GCM) simulations and three GHG emission scenarios developed by the IPCC The NPCC released *Climate Change Adaptation in New York City: Building a Risk Management Response* in 2010 to ay the found climate change adaptation in the City. In June 2013, the NPCC released a report itled *climate Risk Information 2013: Observations, Climate Change Projections, and Maps.* This report outlines the host recent NPCC future climate projections. These reports and other work produced by the NPCC will be used to guide the City policymaking process. The NPCC will continue to regularly assess climate change projections regularly.

• The Citr established an interagency group to work with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) to revise the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) for the City, which set the flood elevations that are the triggers for the City building code's flood protection requirements. The FIRMs had been revised to reflect current shorelines and elevations. Future development within the flood zone will reflect any changes to the floodplain elevations. In early December 2013, FEMA released the Preliminary FIRMs for New York City. FEMA developed a preliminary flood nazard on a search tool (https://hazards.fema.gov/femaportal/prelimdownload/), and the New York City Preliminary FIRM Data Viewer

(https://fema.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=e7a7dc3ebd7f4ad39bb8e485bb64ce44).

On October 17, 2016 FEMA announced New York City had won its appeal of FEMA's 2015 Preliminary Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) and agreed to revise New York City's flood maps. It should be noted that until the new flood maps are issued, flood insurance rates in New York City will continue to be based on the 2007 Effective FIRMs saving coastal households tens of millions of dollars per year; the city's Building Code will continue to reflect the 2015 Preliminary FIRMs.



- An emergency executive order, <u>Executive Order 230 of 2013</u>, suspended height and certain other zoning restrictions so that buildings can meet new flood elevation standards based on the ABFE maps. The City also adopted a <u>rule</u> in 2013 to increase the required minimum flood proofing elevation so that substantially damaged buildings and other new construction are built to withstand greater flood risk. The measures also should help New Yorkers limit the cost of future Federal flood insurance premiums linked to FEMA FIRMs by better protecting properties in flood-prone areas from risk and damage.
- To best prepare the City for extreme climate events, the City has developed a number of plans, including the Natural Hazard Mitigation Plan, Coastal Storm Plan, Heat Emergency Plan, Debris Management Plan, Power Disruption Plan, Winter Weather Emergency Plan, and Flash Flood Emergency Plan. To continue to prepare for and respond to climate-related emergencies as effectively as possible, the City plans to integrate climate charge projections into its emergency management and preparedness plans and procedures and include climate charge as a hazard assessed under the Natural Hazard Mitigation Plan, which was updred in 2019 https://www.astard.com/plans/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/astard/astard/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/assessed/astard/a
- The New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) is in the process of evaluating and implementing adaptive strategies for its infrastructure. In May 2008, DEP issued its chinate Charge Assessment and Action Plan to establish near-, medium-, and long-term actions that it winnundertake to address this critical issue. The City has also developed a *New York City Green Infrastructure Plan* (September 2010) and a *Sustainable Stormwater Management Plan* (December 2008).
- In October 2013, DEP issued a comprehensive NYC Watteveter Resiliency Man, presenting an assessment of
  wastewater treatment plants and pumping stations identified as at-rise nor flooding, potential costs of future
  damages, and suggested protective measures, such as elevating and water proofing critical equipment to reduce the risk of damage and loss of services.
- The Department of City Planning has proposed a series or revelope to the New York City Waterfront Revitalization Program (WRP), the City's principal constant one management tool that establishes the City's policies for development and use of the waterfront. The proposed changes once WRP will not take effect until they are approved by the New York State Department of State with the concurrence of the United States Department of Commerce. The proposed revisions prractively advance the long-term goals laid out in Vision 2020: The New York City Comprehensive Waterfront Plan released in 2014 and address climate change considerations. Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning and Public Policy" discusses assertion of consistency with the current WRP that should be conducted for CEQR project located in the City's Soastal Zones. If and when the proposed revisions to the WRP are approved by the state and federal gover iment, projects in the City's Coastal Zone will have to demonstrate consistency with policies such as increasing resilience to future conditions created by climate change.
- In June 2013, two reports were released featuring extensive recommendations for improving New York City's resiliency in the wake of Herricane Sandy: (1) Special Initiative for Rebuilding and Resiliency (SIRR) Report, "A Stronge," More Resilient New York;" and (2) a report of recommendations of the Building Resiliency Task Force.
   The SIRR Report builds on PlaNYC's sustainability goals to present more than 250 specific recommendations to fortify the City against future climate events.

As detailed above, the City is studying and preparing for the likely consequences of climate change Citywide. Federal, state, and local standards are still evolving to address and account for changing environmental conditions and it is anticipated that the City's infrastructure design criteria, building codes, and other laws and regulations will be further updated to incorporate measures related to a project's resilience to climate change.

It is expected that this guidance will be revised with respect to GHG emissions and climate change as regulatory standards evolve and analytic tools are developed and refined over time. As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency throughout the review process. As appropriate, the lead agency should consult with the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOEC) about the GHG emissions and



climate change assessments described below. It is recommended that MOEC be contacted as early as possible in the environmental review process. Section 700 further outlines appropriate coordination.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

# **110. GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS**

# 111. Sources of Greenhouse Gas Emissions

# **OPERATIONS EMISSIONS**

- Direct Emissions—emissions from on-site boilers used for heat and hot water, on-site dectricity generation, including co-generation/tri-generation, electricity generation (from pews. plans), industrial processes, and fugitive emissions.
- b. Indirect Emissions—emissions from purchased electricity and/or steam generated of-site and consumed on-site during a project's operation.
- c. Indirect Emissions from Solid Waste Generation—emissions resulting from a project's generation, transportation, treatment, and disposal of totid waste (this should b) estimated for certain projects affecting the City's solid waste management system, or cut see below).

### **MOBILE SOURCE EMISSIONS**

- a. Direct Mobile Source Emissions—fleet encles owned (or leased) and operated by the applicant and associated with the project
- b. Indirect Mobile Source Emissions emissions from venicle trips to or from the project site during its operation that are no owned or open ted by the applicant.

# CONSTRUCTION EMISSIONS

- a. Direct emission resulting from the operation of construction vehicles and equipment.
- b. Emissions es iting from the manufacture or transport of construction materials (generally, steel and concrete) used for the project.

# 112. Recognized Greenhouse Grees

There are six internationally-recognized greenhouse gases regulated under the Kyoto Protocol (an international agreement adopted in 1997 that is linked to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change): carbon dioxide ( $O_2$ ), nitrous oxide ( $N_2O$ ), methane ( $CH_4$ ), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulfur hyafluoride ( $SF_6$ ). Evaluation of the emissions of each of these GHGs may potentially be included in the scope of

Ar calculations of pmissions should be presented in units of metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e), a common metrometric tons allows gases with different global warming potentials (the potential to trap heat in the atmosphere) to be added together and compared. According to standard GHG accounting protocols, projects should calculate missions of all six gases, where applicable. In order to convert all six gases into units of metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e, a list of global warming potentials of the six primary greenhouse gases is presented in Table 18-1.





| Greenhouse Gas                                                                                                                                                                         | Common sources                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Global Warming Potentia<br>(GWP)                                                                                                              |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| CO <sub>2</sub> - Carbon Dioxide                                                                                                                                                       | Fossil fuel combustion, forest clearing, cement production                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 1                                                                                                                                             |  |
| CH4 - Methane                                                                                                                                                                          | Landfills, production and distribution<br>of natural gas and petroleum, anaero-<br>bic digestion, rice cultivation, fossil<br>fuel combustion                                                                                                                  | 21                                                                                                                                            |  |
| N <sub>2</sub> O - Nitrous Oxide                                                                                                                                                       | Fossil fuel combustion, fertilizers, ny-<br>lon production, manure                                                                                                                                                                                             | 310                                                                                                                                           |  |
| HFCs - Hydrofluorocarbons                                                                                                                                                              | Refrigeration gases, aluminum smalt-<br>ing, semiconductor manuf Ctriving                                                                                                                                                                                      | 140,11,700*                                                                                                                                   |  |
| PFCs - Perfluorocarbons                                                                                                                                                                | Aluminum production semiconductor<br>manufacturing                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 6,500-9,200*                                                                                                                                  |  |
| SF <sub>6</sub> - Sulfur Hexafluoride                                                                                                                                                  | Electric of transmissions and distrib -<br>tion system, circuit breaker, magne-<br>sium production                                                                                                                                                             | 23,900                                                                                                                                        |  |
| d Assessment Report (TAR) and For<br>enhouse gases and an improved and<br>d by international convention to ma<br>er the United Nations Frame work<br>he GWPs of HFCs and PLCS ary uppe | ort SAR) was published in 1395, the IPCC has published in 1395, the IPCC has published in A sessment Report (AR4) thereflect new info<br>ulation of the radiative feecing of CO <sub>2</sub> . However, o<br>tain consistency in GHG reporting, including by t | rmation on atmospheric lifetime:<br>GWP values from the SAR are stil<br>he United States when reporting<br>t of these GWPs is available in Ta |  |

# 120. CLIMATE CHANG

Climate change is expected to result in increasing temperatures, changes in precipitation patterns, rising sea levels, and more intense and frequent extreme weather events, such as heavy downpours, heat waves, droughts, and high nines. For example, the New ork City Panel on Climate Change (NPCC) projects that by the 2050s, sea levels could be between 11 and 24 inches higher than they are today; the NPCC's high estimate for sea level rise is 31 inches by 2050. In addition, chastal flood and storms are projected to occur more frequently with higher associated storm surges. Table 1833 symmarizes projected changes in air temperature, precipitation, and sea level rise published by the NPCC in its 1013 Climate Risk Information Report.



| Table 18-2                                           |                                               |                                                                   |                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| NPCC Baseline Climate and N                          | lean Annual Changes                           | a                                                                 |                                                |
| Air Temperature<br>Baseline (1971-2000) 54° F        | Low-estimate<br>(10 <sup>th</sup> percentile) | Middle range<br>(25 <sup>th</sup> to 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile) | High-estimate<br>(90 <sup>th</sup> percentile) |
| 2020s                                                | + 1.5 ° F                                     | + 2.0 to 3.0° F                                                   | + 3.0° F                                       |
| 2050s                                                | + 3.0 ° F                                     | + 4.0 to 5.5° F                                                   | + 6.5° F                                       |
| Precipitation<br>Baseline (1971-2000) 50.1<br>inches | Low-estimate<br>(10 <sup>th</sup> percentile) | Middle range<br>(25 <sup>th</sup> to 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile) | High-estimate<br>(90 <sup>th</sup> percentile) |
| 2020s                                                | - 1 percent                                   | 0 to + 10 percent                                                 | + 11 percent                                   |
| 2050s                                                | 1 percent                                     | + 5 to + 10 percent                                               | +15 percer                                     |
| Sea Level Rise<br>Baseline (1971-2000) 0 inches      | Low-estimate<br>(10 <sup>th</sup> percentile) | Middle cange<br>(25 <sup>th</sup> to 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile) | High estimate<br>(90 <sup>th</sup> pircentile) |
| 2020s                                                | 2 inches                                      | 4 8 Notes                                                         | 1_ inches                                      |
| 2050s                                                | 7 inches                                      | 1 to 2 inches                                                     | 31 inches                                      |

Source: NPCC Climate Risk Information 2013: Observations, Climate Change PhileCions, and Maps Based on 35 GCMs (24 for sea level rise) and two Representative Collegative Collegative Administration (NOAA) National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) United States Historical Climatology Network (USHCN), Version 2 (Menne et al., 2009). Shown are the 10<sup>th</sup> percentile, 25<sup>th</sup> percentile, 15<sup>th</sup> percentile, and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile 30-year mean values from model-based outcomes. Temperature values are rounded to the nearest 3,5° F, precipitation values are rounded to the nearest 5 percent, and sea level rise values are rounded to the nearest inch.

# 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A GHG EMISSIONS OR CLIMATE CHANGE ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

# **210. GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS**

Currently, the GHG consistency as essment focuses on those projects that have the greatest potential to produce GHG emissions that may result minicapsistencies with the GHG reduction goal to a degree considered significant and, correspondingly, have the greatest potential to reduce those emissions through the adoption of project measures and conditions. Over time, as data improve and as GHG emissions standards and regulations evolve, MOEC will reevaluate and, as appropriate, revise the gridance to potentially expand the applicability of the guidance or refine methodologies. The assessment is currently limited to the projects with the characteristics described below.

Generally, aGHG emissions assessment it typically conducted only for larger projects undergoing an EIS, since these project mare a greater potential to buinconsistent with the City's GHG reduction goal to a degree considered significant. However, the nature of type of certain projects may warrant consideration of the project's GHG emissions and, consequency, an analysis of consistency with City policy to reduce GHG emissions, even where preparation of an EIS is no required. This should be determined by the lead agency on a case-by-case basis. In making such determination, the lead agency should consider the following:

- For city applal projects subject to environmental review, it is often appropriate to examine the project's onsistency with <u>Executive Order 109 of 2007</u>, which mandates formulation of a GHG reduction plan to reonce City building and operational emissions by 30 percent below Fiscal Year 2006 levels by 2017.
- A project that proposes either of the following may warrant assessment:
  - Power generation (not including emergency backup power, renewable power, or small-scale cogeneration); or

- Regulations and other actions that fundamentally change the City's solid waste management system by changing solid waste transport mode, distances, or disposal technologies.
- A project conducting an EIS that would also result in development of 350,000 square feet or greater.

Currently, the GHG consistency assessment focuses on those projects with the above characteristics. However, the need for a GHG emissions assessment is highly dependent on the nature of the project and its potential impacts and the lead agency should evaluate, on a case-by-case basis, whether an assessment of consistency with the City's GHG reduction goals should be conducted for other projects undergoing an EIS. For example, if a project would result in the construction of a building that is particularly energy-intense, such as a data processing center or health care facility, a GHG emissions assessment may be warranted, even if the project would be smaller than 350,000 square feet.

# 220. CLIMATE CHANGE

MOEC should be consulted about the need for and scope of climate change analyses in CEQA reviews. Although significant climate change impacts are unlikely to occur in the analysis year for most projects, depending on a project's sensitivity, location, and useful life, it may be appropriate to provide a qualitative discussion of the potential effects of climate change on a proposed project in environmental review. Such a discussion should focus on early integration of climate change considerations into the project and hay include proposals to increase climate resilience and adaptive management strategies to allow for uncertainties in environmental conditions resulting from climate change.

Rising sea levels and increases in storm surge and costa flooding are the most immediate threats in New York City for which site-specific conditions can be assessed. If an analysis of climate change is deemed warranted for projects at sites located within the 100- or 500-year flood zone, (i) projections for the future sea level rise and, to the extent available, likely future flood zone boundaries projected for the area of the site for different years within the expected life of the development should be provided (e.g., the 2020s 100-y ar and 2020s 500-year floodplain shape files, and the 2050s 100-year and 2050s 500, car Noodplain shape files of NYC Open Data); and (ii) any city, state, or federal initiatives to improve coastal resilience, such as those set forth in the <u>Special Initiative for Rebuilding and Resiliency</u> (SIRR) Report, "A Stronger, More Resilient New York," should be discussed if they have the potential to affect the project site.

The <u>New York City of aternany Revitalization Program, November 2018 Revisions</u> (the "Revised WRP"), will not be effective as the local Coastal Zone Management Program until it is approved by the New York State Department of State and the United States Department of commerce. However, the Revised WRP has been approved by the City Planning Commission and City Coducil pursuant to Section 197-a of the New York City Charter and reflects the long-term grals teleting to sustainability and climate resilience. Accordingly, for site-specific development plans, an analysis of consistency with Policy 5.2 of the Revised WRP may provide sufficient information to assess the potential effects of stal level rise, sform urge and coastal flooding.

**300.** Assessment Methods

# 310. GHG ASSESSMENT

GHG emissions are a consequence of global growth and the technologies employed in the global economy. At the local level, the City's GHG emissions are a function of its growth, its technologies, and its distribution of economic activity. New York City growth and development may contribute to lower per capita GHG emissions over the business-as-usual case by redirecting economic activity to, and capturing development within, higher-density urban areas that may otherwise locate in lower-density, suburban and rural areas, and by doing so in a more energy-efficient and transit-oriented fashion. In general, New York City residents consume less energy per capita for transportation purposes than other U.S. citizens because they use mass transit and non-motorized transportation (*e.g.*,

# **GHG EMISSIONS & CLIMATE CHANGE**



walking) at far higher rates, and New York City's buildings require less energy per capita than those in comparable climates because they are configured more vertically, house more people and businesses per square foot, and have shared walls and heating and cooling systems. As a result, the average New York City resident is responsible for the emission of 5.9 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e per year, compared to a U.S. average of 19.0 metric tons per capita (excluding agriculture and non-local processes). Despite this, the sheer size of the City means that it produces nearly one-sixth of one percent of the world's total greenhouse gas emissions. Therefore, even though other regions that are less efficient today may present proportionally greater opportunities for GHG emissions reductions, reducing New York City's GHG emissions would make an appreciable contribution toward global goals, and the City has committed to doing so with its GHG reduction goal.

To illustrate, a highly-dense, transit-oriented project within New York City may not initially appear consistent nt with the GHG reduction goal due to the large number of total GHG emissions attributed to the development-Ho ever, the density of the project and its location in a transit-rich, rather than auto-dependent, area of the city, pcilitates a lower automobile mode share and ensures that the GHG emissions per person would be lower than that of a development for the same number of people on a site not well-served by the noit Dense, mixed use, then sit-oriented development should be encouraged as an important aspect of achieving the GHG reduction goar, however, a project's location alone does not make it consistent (or inconsistent) with the GHG reduction goal. By the same token, a project in a more auto-dependent area of the City may be ably to offset a light mode share of vehicles by constructing an energy efficient building and using less carbon intense fuels for building operation. For these reasons, the focus of a GHG emissions assessment describer the CEQR Technical Manual is not to ascribe environmental significance to a specified level of GHG emissions, but instead to esion GHG emission sources and practicable means to reduce their output in the context of the project's location consistent with the City's GHG reduction goal. It should be noted that, in the future, eday, state, or creations may mandate both specific GHG emissions reduction targets and the means whether achieve them. If this occurs, it is possible that compliance with such regulations may constitute consistency with the *C* Encluction goal.

The local laws, policies, and building codes that are anticipated to be enacted in furtherance of the City's GHG reduction goal will apply to project a respective of whether they are subject to environmental review, and the City's GHG emissions reductions largely will be achieved through such measures. Because the overall GHG reduction goal will be achieved through a viriety of measures and the relative potential for each measure to contribute toward achievement of the goal will very, a GHG emissions assessment cannot measure consistency with the City's GHG reduction goal based on equantitative measure maked to the project's contribution toward achieving the overall 30 percent reduction. Instead, the lead agend, should generally assess whether the nature, setting, and features of the proposed project are consistent with the goals and benchmarks outlined to achieve the City's GHG reduction goal. Of particular relevance to project surgeound this consistency assessment are the city's goals to reduce GHG emission including constructing new resource- and energy-efficient buildings and improving the energy efficiency of existing buildings; providing clean, renewable power through replacement of inefficient power plants with state-orthe art technology and expanding the use of clean distributed power generation; encouraging transit-oriented development; and encouraging the carbon intensity of fuels.

# 311. Assessment

Typically, impact significance for technical areas analyzed pursuant to CEQR is determined by the potential for localized inpacts. For instance, under a traditional air quality analysis conducted pursuant to CEQR, the National Ambient Air Quality Standards ("NAAQS"), developed with localized health-based standards in mind, establish numeric thresholds that assist an agency in determining impact significance. However, because GHG emissions impact the global climate, a project's associated GHG emissions cannot be assessed for a potential discernible localized impact. The global nature of GHG emissions and the current absence of similarly established numeric standards for these emissions support the emerging consensus that a numerical threshold for determining significance should not be established for the purposes of environmental review. Therefore, the fact that a proposed project generates

# **GHG EMISSIONS & CLIMATE CHANGE**

GHG emissions does not, in and of itself, suggest the possibility of a significant adverse impact. Consequently, developing a study area, measuring the relative increment of a project's GHG emissions as compared to a No-Action scenario, and then comparing that increment to a quantitative threshold is not appropriate; rather, the lead agency should assess the project's consistency with the GHG reduction goal by calculating the total GHG emissions associated with a project and examining the project's contribution in relation to qualitative goals for reducing GHG emissions.

There are three types of projects in which the assessment outlined below applies: (1) those where the project site is under the control of the applicant, whether private or the City; (2) those where the proposed project would result in construction on sites that are not under the control of the applicant (such as a rezoning of multiple sites); and (3) those where the project would result in development both on sites controlled by the applicant and sites not controlled by the applicant. If a project would not fit within one of these frameworks, the lead agence should consult with MOEC to determine the appropriate level and type of analysis.

For any project where development would result on sites controlled by the applicant (project category (1) or (3) above), the applicant should conduct the analysis below to determine the ber its project is constant with GHG reduction goal.

If project category (2) or (3) applies, a GHG emissions assessment of emissions associated with sites not controlled by the applicant is unlikely to be meaningful because premotion of the GHG reduction goal through improved efficiency of site-specific building systems and similar measures sunnot be achieved within the scope of the project. Therefore, the guidance below does not apply. Instead, in quantifying (caquated using Table 18-3 below), disclosing, and discussing the GHG emissions resulting from this type of project, the lead agency should qualitatively discuss the benefits or drawbacks of the project in celetion to the achievement of the City's GHG reduction goal through encouragement of mixed-use, sustainable transportation-oriented development and/or GHG emissions avoided in the City as a result of the project

# 311.1 Conducting an Assessment

A project's GHG emissions may generally be assessed in two steps: estimate the emissions for the sources discussed below and examine the project in terms of the qualitative goals for reducing GHG emissions. After the project's GHG emissions beyer her examined in terms of such goals, the project's consistency with the City's GHG reduction goal may be a sessed.

It is recommended that the project's (missions be estimated with respect to the following main emissions sources: operations emissions (direct and indirect); mobile source emissions (direct and indirect); and, when applicable construction emissions and emissions from solid waste management (both defined in Section 100, above). Then, the source of GHG emissions should be examined in terms of goals for reducing GHG emissions using qualitative considerations. Guidance on estimating the project's GHG emissions and comparing them to qualitative goals for GHC emissions reduction for each emission source is presented next.

# OPERATIONS EL SSIONS

Step 1: Estimate Project Energy Usage

To quanify the GHG emissions for the operation of a building, including direct and indirect emissions from stationary sources, the lead agency should reasonably estimate energy usage from the proposed stationary sources included in the project design. If a proposed project would result in the construction of a building, a lead agency should calculate each building's emissions for heating, cooling, power, and lighting. The energy use estimated for the project in Chapter 15, "Energy," should be used to calculate a project's estimated energy consumption. To convert this energy consumption to annual GHG emissions, the following conversion factors may be used:



| Table 18-3<br>CO₂e Conversion Factors                                 |               |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Energy source                                                         | kg CO₂e/MMBtu |  |
| Electricity                                                           | 35.902        |  |
| Natural gas                                                           | 53.196        |  |
| Distillate oil                                                        | 73.567        |  |
| Residual oil                                                          | 79.217        |  |
| Steam                                                                 | 64.306        |  |
| Source: New York City Office of Long-Term Planning and Sustainability |               |  |

For projects, such as a rezoning, where the whole building energy use was estimated using Table 15-1 in Chapter 15, "Energy," the specific fuel type to be used is likely unknown. Therefore, Table 18-4, which provides the carbon intensity (GHG emissions per gross scalar, fost of floor area, tased on all energy sources used) for different building types in New York Sity, should be used to calculate the project's overall annual GHG emissions.

| Table 18-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Carbon Intensity cf.Nev Yo                                                                                                                                                                                                           | rk City Building                                                                             |
| Building Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | k, CO2e/ q ft                                                                                |
| Commercial                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 9,43                                                                                         |
| Industria                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 23 18                                                                                        |
| Institutional                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 11.42                                                                                        |
| Large Rusidential (>4 family)                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6.59                                                                                         |
| Small-Residential (1-4 family)                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 4.52                                                                                         |
| Note: This calculation includes the total a<br>from all energy solices or erch building s<br>ported in the Citr's Intentory of New York<br>Emissions: Sector or 2009, divided by the<br>of building area for each building sector in | ector in 2008, as re-<br><i>City Greenhouse Gas</i><br>e total gross square fee <sup>-</sup> |

nong with otal operational GAG emissions, the carbon intensity, or the GHG emissions per square foot should be disclosed.

For certain project, subject to a GHG assessment, such as constructing a power plant, the lead agency should quantify emissions using a protocol developed for quantifying GHG emissions for these types of projects, such as the World Resources Institute/World Business Council for Sustainable Development's (WPL/WB SD) Greenhouse Gas Protocol. The lead agency should consult with MOEC before using any such project. For the purposes of this section, the following guidance focuses on the "typical" project resulting in one or more buildings.

# Step 2: Assessing a Project in Terms of Qualitative Goals to Reduce GHG Emissions

To evaluate a project's consistency with the GHG reduction goal and to analyze the effect a project may have with regard to GHG emissions, the lead agency should assess a project in terms of the goals for GHG emissions reduction by examining measures that may reduce this carbon intensity. See Section 330, "Assessment of Consistency," below for further guidance in completing this assessment.



### MOBILE SOURCE EMISSIONS

Step 1: Estimate mobile source emissions

A project's mobile source emissions may be estimated using the following steps:

- Obtain the "trip generation" numbers for the number of car, truck, and other trips estimated in Chapter 16, "Transportation."
- Calculate the Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) for each vehicle mode (trucks, cars, and other trips) using reasonable assumptions about distances traveled, based on existing community patterns. For certain projects, such as distribution centers, more refined data may be known about the VMTs for each vehicle mode that indicates a greater likelihood of longer regional trips to and from the proposed site and, therefore, should be used instead of the proceeding mended VMTs per vehicle mode listed below.
  - To calculate the VMT for trucks, it is recommended that 38 miles per one-way truck trip be assigned. This assumption of truck VMTs is tasked on academic research on local truck trips within New York City and is corresponded by using the Best Practices Model (BMP) developed by the New York Matroporton Transportation Council (NYMTC) for weekday truck commercial trips for the region. While the BPM shows a slightly lower number for truck mileage in the say. It is appropriate at this time to use the more conservative 38 miles per one-way kip. As data on trucks in New York City improve, the number will be refined as necessary.
  - To calculate the VMT for cars and taxis, please consult Tables 18-5, 18-6, and 18-7 below. If more specific data regarding the VMT essignment are known about a project, those data should be used.

|           | Ŷ           | VMT    |        |
|-----------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Manhattan | Residential | Office | Retail |
| Werkday   | 5           | 5      | 3      |
| Westend   | 3           | 5      | 3      |
| Other NY. | Residential | Office | Retail |
| Veekday   | 8           | 8      | 4      |
| Weekend   | 4           | 8      | 4      |



| Table 18-6<br>Average One-Way Taxi Trip Lengths (Miles)                                   |                 |            |           |                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|------------------------|
| Destination     X                                                                         |                 |            |           |                        |
|                                                                                           | Ħ               | Manhattan¤ | Other NYC | Uptnown<br>Destination |
| Origin¤                                                                                   | Manhattan¤      | 2¤         | 9¤        | .321                   |
|                                                                                           | Other NYCa      | 110        | 6¤        | 7. d¤                  |
| ×                                                                                         | Unknown∙Origin¤ | 2.627      | 7.8.1     | N/A¤                   |
| Source: 2009 annual Taxi GPS data from the New York City Taxi and Unan sine Commission. A |                 |            |           |                        |

 Assign the VMTs to arterials, local roads, or interstates/express ways using the following percentages. If more specific data regarding the VMT assignment is known about a project, those data should be used.

| Table 18-7<br>Percentages of Da | iii, Vehicle-M. C. Tra                                                                                  | el (VMT) by Facility Type   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Facility                        | Manhattan                                                                                               | Other NYC                   |
| Freeways                        | 30%                                                                                                     | 39%                         |
| Arterial                        | 48%                                                                                                     | 41%                         |
| Locals                          | 225%                                                                                                    | 20%                         |
| lote: The above percen          | tation Conformity Determination<br>tares may need to be adjusted ba<br>nd hard stribution and assignmer | ased on the location of the |

 Using the attached mobile GHG consistions calculator, enter the project's projected build year and VMT opparterial, local read, or in erstate/expressway to obtain the total estimated mobile source Ghat emissions attributible to the project.

Step 2: Assessing Project in Terms of Qualitative Goals to Reduce GHG Emissions

Mobile source GHG emissions constitute approximately 22 percent of the City's total GHG emissions. (herefore, a proposed project's induced mobile GHG emissions should be calculated using the above methodology. Currently, a qualitative analysis that assesses the proposed project's mobile source GHG emissions in terms of g als for reducing mobile source GHG emissions, such as reducing the motor vebicle portion of the project's predicted modal split by pursuing transit-oriented development and encouraging alternative modes of transportation, provides the qualitative information for the decision maker to determine a project's consistency with the GHG reduction goal. As noted above, both direct a 'd induced mobile sources should be considered.

To replace the qualitative assessment, the following should be considered:

- Does the proposed project take advantage of opportunities for transit-oriented development?
  - Describe anticipated modal splits and potential for a greater share for non-automobile modes, including any such potential created by features of the project.

- Describe nearby transit facilities or services and/or bicycle facilities nearby or included in the project.
- What are the types of transit near the project? What is the distance (in miles and walking minutes) of the project from the transit service?
- What types of trips associated with the project may be served by this transit?
- What is the quality and type of bicycle facilities connecting the project site to other origins and destinations? How would bicycles using these facilities access the project?
- Would there be transit services or amenities incorporated into the project (ferry laing, shuttle services, bus shelter)?
- Would the project facilitate the co-location of uses complementary to one another or teacher uses within walking distance of the project? For instance, does the project introduce residences within walking distance of a local retail street ex introduce retail that would serve nearby residents?
- If there would be on-site transportation, what yoe would it be?

# CONSTRUCTION EMISSIONS

# Step 1: When to quantify construction emissions

For projects subject to a GHG assessment the lead agency chould discuss construction, extraction or production of materials or fuels qualitative *c* by considering the types of construction materials and equipment proposed for use on the project and the opportunities for alternative approaches (*e.g.*, different forms of concrete production) that may serve to reduce GHG emissions associated with construction. For those projects where the construction phase or the extraction or production of materials or fuels is likely to be a significant past of total project emissions, the lead agency, in its discretion, may quantify the emissions resulting from construction activity and construction materials.

# Step 2: Assessing a Project in Terms of Qualitative Goals to Reduce GHG Emissions

There are construction measures that mouhelp achieve relatively low GHG emissions and may be considered a "best practices" benchmark, thereby achieving the goals of environmental disclosure as well as identifying avenues by which a project's contribution of GHG emissions may be minimized. For instance, fly sh (a byproduct of coal-fired power generation) or slag (a byproduct of iron production) may be tree in concrete as inexpensive replacements for Portland cement—the production of which results in substantial GHG emissions. Depending on the fly ash or slag content, an applicant's commitment to use this type of concrete may reduce the associated GHG emissions. By utilizing a different form of concrete production, a project may use 30 to 40 percent less cement while maintaining the same strength. The building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability (BEES) software here and the Building: Energy Data Book published by the U.S. Department of Energy here, may be helpful when comparing overal design and construction choices.

# EMISIONS FROM SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

Step 1: When to quantify emissions from solid waste management

For those projects that may fundamentally change the City's solid waste management system, the GHG emissions from solid waste generation, transportation, treatment, and disposal should be presented. For guidance on conducting a solid waste GHG emissions assessment, the lead agency should contact MOEC. Several tools are available to measure these emissions. Pursuant to guidance provided by New

# **GHG EMISSIONS & CLIMATE CHANGE**

York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) in its <u>Guide for Assessing Energy Use and</u> <u>Greenhouse Gas Emissions in an Environmental Impact Statement</u> for DEC staff reviewing an EIS pursuant to the State Environmental Quality Review Act, applicants should refer to one or more of the following three tools:

- The U.S. EPA's Waste Reduction Model (WARM) web-based calculator (<u>https://www.epa.gov/warm/individual-waste-reduction-model-iwarm-tool</u>); or <u>WARM</u>.
- The Municipal Solid Waste Decision Support Tool (MSW-DST) developed by the U.S. EPA's Office of Research and Development and Research Triangle Institute (available at <u>https://mswdst.rti.org/resources.htm</u>).

These models enable applicants to derive the GHG emissions implication of different levels of so waste generation and differing solid waste management practices.

Step 2: Comparing Project to a baseline

If it is appropriate for a project to quantify the GHG emissions from solid waster in nagement, the baseline to be used for such an assessment is often the existing condition of the solid waste management facilities, waste transportation modes, and associated disposed acilities. Lecause this assessment is not common, guidance regarding the analysis of GHG solissions from solid waste generation is not specifically detailed below. Therefore, the lead agency should consult with MOEL for further guidance in quantifying and assessing GHG emissions from the management of solid waste.

# 312. Assessment of Consistency with the GHC Reduction Goal

This assessment considers the following question

Is the project consistent with the gral of reducing GHG emissions, specifically the attainment of the City's established GHG reduction go to freducing Citywide GHG emissions by 30 percent below 2005 levels by 2030?

To determine the consistency with the City's verall GHG reduction goal, an applicant should assess consistency with the following coals, as relevant to the project.

- Pursue transmoriented development
- Generate clean, renewable power through replacement of inefficient power plants with state-of-the-art technology and expanding the use of clean distributed generation;
  - Objectively new resource- and energy-efficient buildings (including the use of sustainable construction materials and practices and improve the efficiency of existing buildings; and
    - Encourage sustainable transportation through improving public transit, improving the efficiency of private vehicles, and decreasing the carbon intensity of fuels.

For example, for a proposed project a number of the following characteristics would be considered consistent with the GHG matching goal: the applicant demonstrates that (or commits to) each building would be built to Energy Star<sup>®</sup> levels; even though the development is not considered "transit-oriented development," it reduces the auto share or auto trips in a neighborhood by providing services previously unavailable to the area; the development uses co-generation, tri-generation, or other forms of renewable energy; the fuels used in the building operation produce low-GHG emissions, alternative modes of transportation are accessible and encouraged; the development commits to using fly-ash concrete to the greatest extent practicable; and low-GHG emission construction equipment and vehicles would be used for the duration of the construction. It should be noted that project may differ



and specific measures that make a project consistent with the GHG reduction goal may vary. The applicant should contact MOEC if it needs further guidance on reducing its GHG emissions.

# 312.1. Assessment

In order to assess consistency with the reduction goal, the lead agency should examine how a project would reduce its carbon intensity based upon its density, fuel choices, geographic setting, avoided GHG emissions, building efficiency, *etc.* In making this determination, the lead agency should examine the analysis for operations emissions, mobile source emissions, and construction emissions, and weigh it against the considerations below.

# GOAL: BUILD EFFICIENT BUILDINGS

In general, for a project to support this goal, an applicant should examine measures to reduce a brild ing's carbon intensity insofar as feasible given the use for which the building intended. This examination should be conducted qualitatively by considering whether a project wind:

- Commit to pursuing an EPA Energy Star<sup>®</sup> rating; or
- Incorporate any of these <u>sustainability and efficiency measures</u> for "Building Design and Operation Measures and Site Selection and Design Measures" that would reduce the project's carbon intensity.

# GOAL: USE CLEAN POWER

In general, for a project to support this goal consider whether a project would:

- Incorporate elements that work reduce purchased electricity from non-renewable sources.
- Generate on-site power from low-carbon, enew ble sources.
- Incorporate a co-generation or tri-generation ustem.
- Replace inefficient and more GHG-intense power generation systems or heating, cooling, and hot water systems with more efficient and less GHG-intense systems.
- Use fuel firm, enewable sources or less-GHG intense fuels, such as natural gas.
- Incorporate any or the following <u>sustainability and efficiency measures</u> for "On-Site GHG sources" that would reduce the project's carbon intensity.

# OALS: TRANSIT-ORIENTE, DEVELOPMENT AND SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORTATION

n general, for a project to support this goal, consider whether the project would:

• Beconsidered "transit-oriented development," *i.e.*, is it accessible to public transit and designed to take advantage of this access.

corporate measures to encourage the use of public transportation or alternative modes of gransportation, such as walking or bicycling.

Facilitate avoided GHG emissions. For instance, a shopping center being built in an area that is underserved by retail, but not highly transit-accessible may promote GHG reduction by encouraging residents to shop nearby instead of driving longer distances to suburban locations.

• Require on-site low-emission vehicles to be used.



• Incorporate any of the following <u>sustainability and efficiency measures</u> for "Transportation" to reduce the project's mobile GHG emissions.

# GOAL: REDUCE CONSTRUCTION OPERATION EMISSIONS

In general, for a project to support this goal, consider whether the project would:

- Use low-emission construction vehicles and equipment.
- Incorporate any of the following measures to reduce the project's construction GHG emissions.
  - Diesel particulate filters;
  - Diesel oxidation catalysts;
  - Alternate low-carbon fuels; or
  - Other technologies that reduce construction operation GHG emission

# GOAL: USE BUILDING MATERIALS WITH LOW CARBON INTENSITY

In general, for a project to support this goal, consider whether the project would

- Replace traditional concrete/steel/materials with less carbon-intensive materials, while still
  maintaining appropriate building strength and compliance with applicable building and fire
  codes.
- Utilize a design that would result in the use of less carbon-intensive concrete and steel.

# LEED<sup>®</sup> CERTIFICATION OR ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup>

A commitment by the applicant to seet LEED<sup>®</sup> Silver certification or an EPA Energy Star<sup>®</sup> rating for the project does not automatically make a project "consistent with the GHG reduction goal; however, it is a vehicle for helping to ensure consistency. In the event that the applicant commits to seek LEED<sup>®</sup> Silver certification, the lead agency should examine what types of credits or points an applicant plans to achieve in order to obtain LEED<sup>®</sup> Silver certification. In general, consistency with the GHG reduction goal is most likely to be achieved where the applicant commits to achieve a substantial proportion of its points in the following general areas of suscainability: energy efficiency, transit-oriented development and alternative transportation, and renewable energy.

# LOCAL LAW 86 OF 205

Like reeking LEED<sup>®</sup> Silver vertification or an EPA Energy Star<sup>®</sup> rating, compliance with Local Law 86 of 2005 1L86 does not automatically make a project "consistent" with the GHG reduction goal; however, t is a venue for help of to ensure consistency. The requirements of LL86 can apply to projects where construction is managed through City agencies as well as to projects where construction is managed through non-City untities, such as cultural organizations, state agencies, and private developers. The targer for LD66 is City funding: in order for a project managed by a non-City entity to be subject to any of the law's requirements the project must receive \$10 million or more in City funds, or, in cases where a project will receive less than \$10 million of City funding, the City funding contribution must be greater than or equal to 50% of the project cost. Where LL86 applies, new buildings, additions, and substantial reconstruction of buildings must be built in accordance with the standards of the LEED<sup>®</sup> green building rating systems. It also requires that most of this work, as well as larger lighting, boiler, HVAC controls, and plumbing upgrade work, be designed to reduce the use of both energy and potable water well beyond that required by the current NYC building code.



# **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

A proposed project may or may not be consistent with the City's GHG emission reduction goal and this potential inconsistency may be a significant impact. The above goals for reducing GHG emissions should be considered together to determine consistency with the GHG reduction goal. Consistency with the GHG reduction goal should not be measured by a project's consistency or inconsistency in any one category.

A projects' consistency or inconsistency with the City's GHG reduction goal should be stated clearly in the analysis. If a project is initially found inconsistent with the GHG reduction goal, reasonable alternatives or efficiency measures should be considered so that the project achieves consistency.

# **500. MITIGATION**

If a project's inconsistency with the GHG reduction goal is considered significant, the lead agency should use suggested mitigation measures as guidance for minimizing the inconsistency to the greatest extent practicable. A list of potential mitigation measures is located <u>here</u>.

# **600. A**LTERNATIVES

Sometimes, a proposed project's inconsistency with the CHG reduction goal any comparabilities to climate change may be avoided through an alternative to the project. Such changes may include alternative uses, technologies, sites, scale, or designs. The development of such alternatives should take into account the objectives and capabilities of the project sponsor, consistent with the guidance in Chapter 73, "Accountives."

# **700.** APPLICABLE COORDINATION

The lead agency should contact MOET with any questions regarding applicability of the analysis, methodologies, or the consistency assessment. If appropriate, MOEC will direct the lead agency to one of the City's expert agencies.

# NOISE

# CHAPTER 19

Noise, in its simplest definition, is unwanted sound. While high noise levels may cause hearing loss, the levels associated with environmental noise assessments are often below this hazardous range. However, noise levels that are not considered hazardous should not be overlooked since they can cause stress-related illnesses, disrupt sleep, and interrupt activities requiring concentration. In New York City, with its high concentration of population and commercial activities, such problems may be common.

This chapter discusses the topic of noise as it relates to regulations and guidelines that govern activities in new York City. It defines technical terms, discusses the appropriateness of a noise analysis, one provides of ormation related to study area definitions, technical subareas, models, and detailed noise analysis to chiques. Also discussed are methods used by agencies for projects within and outside New York City as well as a cepted industry practices for environmental noise assessments applicable to New York City projects. With respect to noise, the goal of CLOR is to determine both (1) a proposed project's potential effects on sensitive noise receiptors, including the effects on the level of noise inside residential, commercial, and institutional facilities (if applicable), and at open spaces, and (2) the effects of ambient noise levels on new sensitive uses introduced by the proposid project. If significant adverse impacts are identified, CEQR requires such impacts to be mitigated or avoided to the greatest extent practicable.

As mentioned throughout the Manual, it is important for applicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. In addition, the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) often works with the lead agency during the CEQ process to provide echarcal review, recommendations, and approvals relating to noise. When the review identifies the need for ong-term measures to be incorporated after CEQR (prior to or during development), the lead agency, incoordination with DEP, determines whether an institutional control, such as an (E) Designation, may be paredown the affected site. The Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) has the authority and responsibility to administer post-CEQW (E) Designations and existing Restrictive Declarations, pursuant to Section 11-15 (Environmental Requirement) of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York and Chapter 24 of Title 15 of the Rules of the Atty of New York.

# **100. DEFINITIONS**

In addition to defining technical terms used in a noise assessment, this section provides background information to better understand such as assessment.

# 110. SOURCES OF NOISE

for SECR purposes, the three principal types of noise sources that affect the New York City environment are molile stationary, and construction sources.

# 111. MC BILL SO UPCE NOISE

Mobile cource are those noise sources that move in relation to a noise-sensitive receptor—principally automobiles, bases, trucks, aircraft, and trains. Each has its own distinctive noise character, and, consequently, an associated set of noise assessment descriptors. The details of these signatures and descriptors are discussed in following sections.

# **112. STATIONARY SOURCE NOISE**

Stationary sources of noise do not move in relation to a noise-sensitive receptor. Typical stationary noise sources of concern for CEQR include machinery or mechanical equipment associated with industrial and man-



ufacturing operations; or building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. In addition, noise produced by crowds of people within a defined location, such as children in playgrounds or spectators attending concerts or sporting events, and noise produced by concerts or by announcements using amplification systems, are considered stationary sources.

# **113. CONSTRUCTION NOISE**

Construction noise sources comprise both mobile (*e.g.*, trucks, bulldozers) and stationary (*e.g.*, compressors, pile drivers, power tools) sources. Construction noise is examined separately in Chapter 22, "Construction," because it is temporary, even though the duration of construction activities may last years. The duration of each phase of construction is a factor that should be considered when assessing noise from construction *z*-tivities. See Chapter 22, "Construction," for more guidance.

# **120. BACKGROUND DISCUSSION**

This section provides the reader with a background of the terminology used it noise assessment of scussions, the basic physical characteristics of noise, the types and appropriate user of noise descriptors, and the types of locations that may be considered receptors (noise-sensitive locations) in the conduct of noise analyses.

# **121. CHARACTERISTICS OF NOISE**

The first step in understanding the impact of sound, its penetion, and consolenear us is gaining an understanding of the source, path, and receptor. The source is the equipment entropy as directly responsible for the sound generation. The path is the medium of sound propagation, such as air, water, or solid materials. The receptor is the final destination of concern for the sound in question. For CEQR purposes, the receptor is usually persons being affected; the ear of an affected person is the final destination of the noise source of concern. Each link of this chain plays a role in producing a resultant screed person level at the receptor.

# 122. SOUND LEVELS: PROPAGATION ELOCITY, WAVELENCTHS AND FREQUENCIES, AND DIFFRACTION

Sound pressure is the parameter that is normally measured in noise assessments. People's ears respond to "acoustic" pressures that represent the range from the threshold of hearing to the threshold of pain. This vast range is represented as a logarithmic scale.

A basic measure of sound is the sound pressure usel (SPL), which is expressed in decibels (denoted dB). When the SPL = 0 dB, the acoustic pressure is the same as the threshold of hearing, or the SPL at which people with healthy hearing can just begin to hear a sturd.

Sound is elaittee as a wave of valuing length and frequency. A higher frequency sound is perceived as a higher pitch-for example, the sound of the flute. A lower frequency is heard as a lower pitch—for example, the sound of the flute. A lower frequency is heard as a lower pitch—for example, the sound of the bass drum. The bequency is expressed in cycles per second or Hertz (Hz): one Hz is one cycle per second Just as the ear cannot hear sound pressure levels below a certain range, it cannot hear some frequencies above a certain range. The normal range of hearing is 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz or 20 kiloHertz (kHz).

The velocity of sound which is constant in air, is governed by the relationship "velocity equals wave length times frequency." Therefore, since sound travels at a constant velocity in air, the longer the wavelength, the shorten the frequency, and vice versa. The wavelength determines how the sound interacts with the physical environment, since sound is a wave phenomenon, it is also subject to "diffraction," such as "bending" around corners. This is why a person continues to hear some sound from a source on the other side of a wall that is higher than the individual in question.

In general, hearing is such that a change of 3 dB is just noticeable, a change of 5 dB is clearly noticeable, and a change of 10 dB is perceived as a doubling or halving of sound level. In a large open area with no obstructive or reflective surfaces, SPL drops from a point source of noise at a rate of 6 dB with each doubling of distance from the source. For "line" sources (such as vehicles on a street), the SPL drops off at a rate of 3 dB(A) with each doubling of the distance from the source. Over distances greater than 1,000 feet, this may not hold true,



as atmospheric conditions cause changes in sound path and absorption. The drop-off rate also varies with both terrain conditions and the presence of obstructions. In the urban canyon environment present in New York City, drop-off rates along city streets generally range from 2 to 4 dB per doubling of distance from the source because of sound reflections from buildings. The drop-off rate should be verified by field measurements whenever ideal open situations do not exist and a drop-off rate is required in the analysis.

# **123. NOISE DESCRIPTORS**

Many descriptors are commonly used in environmental noise assessments. The choice of specific descriptors is related to the nature of the noise "signature" (SPL, frequency, and duration) of the source and the potential effect it may have on the surrounding environment.

### 123.1. Sound Weighting

Sound is often measured and described in terms of its overall energy, dahm call frequencies into account. However, the hearing process is not the same at all frequencies. Over the normal hearing range, humans are most sensitive to sounds with frequencies between 100 Hz and 10 kHz. Therefore, noise measurements are often adjusted or weighted as a function of frequency to account for human perception and sensitivities. The most common weighting networks used are the A- and C-weighting networks.

These weight scales were developed to allow social level meters to simulate the frequency sensitivity of the ear. They use filter networks that approximate nearing. The A-weighted network is the most commonly used and sound levels measured using this weighting are noted as dB(A). The letter "A" indicates that the sound has been filtered to reduce the strength of very low and very high frequency sounds, much as the human ear does. A listing of common noise sources with their associated typical dB(A) values is shown in Table 1941. Note that the table presents a representative range of noise levels, where 0 dB(A) corresponds to the threshold or hearing and 120 dB(A) corresponds to an air raid siren at 50 feet.



| Table N-1                                      |             |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Noise Levels of Common Sources                 |             |  |  |  |
| Sound Source                                   | SPL (dB(A)) |  |  |  |
| ir kail Siren at 50 fee                        | 120         |  |  |  |
| Maamum Levels at no k Concerts (Rear Seats)    | 110         |  |  |  |
| On Platform The Passing Suoway Train           | 100         |  |  |  |
| On Sidevalk by Passing Heavy Truck or Bus      | 90          |  |  |  |
| On Sidewalk by Typical Highway                 | 80          |  |  |  |
| On Sewalk by Passing Automobiles with Mufflers | 70          |  |  |  |
| Typical orban Area                             | 60-70       |  |  |  |
| Typica Suburban Area                           | 50-60       |  |  |  |
| Quiet Suburban Area at Night                   | 40-50       |  |  |  |
| Typical Rural Area at Night                    | 30-40       |  |  |  |
| Isolated Broadcast Studio                      | 20          |  |  |  |
| Audiometric (Hearing Testing) Booth            | 10          |  |  |  |
| Threshold of Hearing                           | 0           |  |  |  |

Notes: A change in 3 dB(A) is a just noticeable change in SPL. A change in 10 dB(A) is perceived as a doubling or halving in SPL.

Sources: Cowan, James P. Handbook of Environmental Acoustics. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1994. Egan, M. David, Architectural Acoustics. McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1988.

The C-weighted network provides essentially the unweighted microphone sensitivity over the frequency range of maximum human sensitivity. C-weighted measurements, denoted as dB(C), are used



in some ordinances and standards, usually when dealing with stationary mechanical noise sources; however, dB(A) are normally used for environmental assessments. Since C-weighting does not attenuate frequency levels below 1,000 Hz the way A-weighting does, comparison of dB(A) and dB(C) readings may give a quick estimate of the low frequency contribution of the sound source in question.

The most common descriptors used in environmental noise assessments are (i) time-equivalent level  $(L_{eq})$ ; (ii) day-night level  $(L_{dn})$ ; (iii) percentile level  $(L_x)$ ; (iv) sound exposure level (SEL); and (v) maximum instantaneous level (SPL). Each is typically based upon A-weighted measurements and described briefly below.

- L<sub>eq</sub> is the continuous equivalent sound level, defined as the single SPL that, if constant over a stated measurement period, would contain the same sound energy as the actual monitored sound that is fluctuating in level over the measurement period. L<sub>eq</sub> is wicely usergnized as the descriptor of choice for most environmental noise assessments. In addition to its simplicity, it is easy to combine with other readings or predictions to derive a total noise level. L<sub>eq</sub> is an energy-average quantity that must be contrasted with an average or median sound level. L<sub>eq</sub> must be qualified in terms of a time period to have meaning. The normal representation for the time period is placing it in parentheses in terms of hours (*e.g.*, L<sub>eq(1)</sub> refers to a 1-hour measurement and L<sub>eq(24)</sub> users to a 24-hour measurement).
- L<sub>dn</sub> is the day-night equivalent sound level, defined as a 24 hour continuous L<sub>eq</sub> with a 10 dB adjustment added to all hourly noise levels recorded between the hours of 10 PM and 7 AM. This 10 dB addition accounts for the extra sensitivity people have to noise during typical sleeping hours. Aircraft noise around airporterin usually mapped out in terms of yearly L<sub>dn</sub> contours (note that FAA maps refer to yearly L<sub>dn</sub> at DNL), which are constant lines of L<sub>dn</sub> mapped similarly to elevations of topographica maps.
- $L_x$  is the percentile level, where x is any number from 0 to 100. Here, x is the percentage of the measurement time that the stated sound level has been exceeded. For example,  $L_{10} = 80 \text{ dB}(A)$  means that SPL measurements exceeded 80 dB(A) 10 percent of the time during the measurement period. As with  $L_{eq}$ , the measurement time period must be specified and is denoted in palentheses (*e.g.*,  $L_{10(1)}$  corresponds to the SPL exceeded 10 percent of the time during time during a one-hour period.

The most commonly u educ values are  $L_1$ ,  $L_{10}$ ,  $L_{50}$ , and  $L_{90}$ .  $L_1$ , the SPL exceeded 1 percent of the time, is usually regarded as the average maximum noise level when readings are an hour or less in duration.  $L_{10}$  is usually regarded as an indication of traffic noise exposure with a strady flow of evenly-spaced vehicles.  $L_{50}$  provides an indication of the median sound levels  $L_{90}$  is usually regarded as the residual level, or the background noise level without the source in question or discrete events.

- Sound power level (L<sub>w</sub>) is a logarithmic measure of the power of a sound relative to a refernet value, and is expressed in decibels, which may or may not be A-weighted. Unlike the sound pressure level, the sound power level is not distance-dependent and therefore renains constant at any distance. The sound power level descriptor is often used to rate product noise. For environmental assessments, sound power levels are most commonly used to define source noise levels associated with mechanical equipment (e.g. HVAC) to be used in predicting sound pressure levels at receptors.
- SEL is the sound exposure level, defined as a single number rating indicating the total energy of a discrete noise-generating event (*e.g.*, an aircraft flyover) compressed into a 1-second time duration. This level is handy as a consistent rating method that may be combined with other SEL and L<sub>eq</sub> readings to provide a complete noise scenario for measurements and predictions. However, care must be taken in the use of these values since they



may be misleading because their numeric value is higher than any sound level which existed during the measurement period.

The maximum instantaneous SPL is the highest single reading over the measurement period. It is useful to note this level because if it is very high, it elevates the L<sub>eq</sub>, perhaps making it appear spurious. In instances where uses may be particularly sensitive to single event noise events, the lead agency should also consider analyzing potential noise impacts on a single event basis, particularly if the single event would be entirely new to the receptor, or where the receptor would experience a significant increase in the number of these single events.

Recommended descriptors for characterizing various types of noise are provided below. The discussion includes a notation of major agencies that use different descriptors for noise analysis our oses. It should be noted that the Noise Exposure Guidelines recommended by D2P (see Section 120, below) are expressed in terms of L<sub>10</sub> for vehicular noise, daily L<sub>dn</sub> for train sources and years L<sub>dn</sub> for aircraft. The New York City Noise Control Code specifies maximum allowable sound pressure levels for designated octave bands emanating from a commercial or businers enterprise as neasured within a receiving property (see Section 711, below). In addition, the new nork City Zoning Resolution uses maximum instantaneous octave band sound pressure levels as its noise descriptor for industrial noise sources (see Section 712, below). Detailed analyses in these areas, if required should include these descriptors for those assessments.

### 123.2. Descriptors for Mobile Sources

Each type of mobile source noise generator produces a discussion provide the use of different descriptors for each is appropriate, as described below.

### VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

Because vehicular traffic on local streets is not steady—vehicles often move in groups or platoons its noise signature is characterized by fluctuating levels. If the traffic stream is characterized by sporadic heavy vehicles such as tracks, the noise nevels could contain "spikes" associated with these events. For that reason it is generally best to use  $L_{eq(1)}$  or  $L_{10(1)}$  as descriptors in a noise assessment.  $L_{eq(1)}$  captures an hot 's total noise energy at the location, and  $L_{10(1)}$  represents the level exceeded 10 percent of the time. The  $L_{10(1)}$  descriptor may be considered an average of the peak noise levels at a given location. If the noise fluctuates very little, then  $L_{eq}$  approximates  $L_{50}$ , or the median level. If the noise fluctuates broadly, then held is about equal to the  $L_{10}$  value. If extreme fluctuations are present the level sceedel  $q_{00}$ , on the background level, by 10 or more decibels. Thus, the relationship de ween  $L_{eq}$  and the levels of exceedance depend on the character of the noise. In community noise measurements,  $L_{eq}$  generally lies between  $L_{10}$  and  $L_{50}$ , but is often closer to  $L_{10}$  where fluctuating traffic unse is the dominant noise source.

# AIRCRAFT

Aircraft noise consists of a series of single events over time. Depending on the location of and ambient noise levels at the receptor, these single events may be easily distinguishable from background loise levels. This is particularly true, for example, where the receptor is close to an airport or heliport and in the flight path. The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) currently averages daily  $L_{dn}$  levels to use the yearly  $L_{dn}$ , or DNL, as its preferred noise descriptor. In some cases, assessing aircraft noise using  $L_{eq(1)}$  may be necessary, particularly when assessing peak hour levels or when determining cumulative effects of several noise sources, i.e. in combination with vehicle, train and/or industrial process noise.



# TRAINS

Similar to aircraft noise, train noise is comprised of a series of single events over time. Depending on the location of the receptor and ambient noise levels, these single events may be easily distinguishable from background noise levels. This is particularly true, for example, at noise receptors close to elevated train lines. The Federal Transit Administration (FTA) uses  $L_{eq(1)}$  or  $L_{dn}$  as its principal noise descriptors for mass transit noise, depending on the adjacent land use. The Noise Exposure Guidelines (see Section 420 below) for noise assessments require the use of the daily  $L_{dn}$  for impact assessment. Because of these standards, it is recommended that the  $L_{dn}$  be used in the analysis of train noise. In some cases, assessing train noise using  $L_{eq(1)}$  may be necessary, particularly when assessing peak hoper levels or when determining cumulative effects of several noise sources, i.e. in combination with rehicle, aircraft, and/or industrial process noise.

### 123.3. Descriptors for Stationary Sources

Stationary source noise is usually associated with mechanical equipment used for manufacturing purposes or building mechanical systems. Other stationary sources worth noting are browd loise, as related to playgrounds or spectator events, and noise from amplification systems. In many cases, the nature of this noise is fairly uniform. The recommended descriptor for this type of noise source is the  $L_{eq(1)}$  descriptor. In order to develop noise attenuation measures for mechanical equipment, the noise analysis should generally be performed using the octate back components of the sound. The analysis should include the 31.5, 63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, and 8000 Hz octave band center frequencies.

The New York City Noise Control Code specifies maximum allowable sound pressure levels for designated octave bands emanating from a commucial or brsines, enterprise as measured within a receiving property (see Section 711, below). In addition, the New ) ork City Zoning Resolution uses maximum instantaneous octave band sound pressure levels as its noise descriptor for industrial noise sources (see Section 712, below). Detailed analyses in these areas, if required, should include these descriptors for those assessments.

# 124. RECEPTORS

Receptors are generally the school of most nuise impact analyses. A noise-sensitive location (known as a "receptor") is usually refined as an area where human activity may be adversely affected when noise levels exceed predefined this sholds of acceptabilition when noise levels increase by an amount exceeding predefined thresholds of change. Receptors after currently exist or would be introduced by the project. These locations may be indoors or outdoors. Indoor receptors include, but are not limited to, residences, hotels, motels, health are facilities, nursing homes, chools, houses of worship, court houses, public meeting facilities, museums libraries, and theater. Outdoor receptors include, but are not limited to, parks, outdoor theaters, golf courses, zors, campgrounds, and beaches.

and use and zoning maps are usually helpful in initially targeting receptors that should be analyzed; however, held inspection of the area in question is the most appropriate way to identify all receptors that may be afnoted by the proposed project. In some cases, additional receptor sites may need to be identified after the initial analysis has been performed to ensure that the extent of the area where significant impacts may occur has been defined.

### **130. NOISE CHARACTERISTICS OF TYPICAL NOISE SOURCES**

### **131. MOBILE SOURCES**

### 131.1. Vehicular Traffic

Vehicular traffic includes automobiles, buses, and trucks. The noise generated by these vehicles comes from the operation of engines and the sound of tires passing over the roadbed. Buses and



trucks are similar in their respective noise generating characteristics, while cars have unique characteristics.

Automobile noise is a function of vehicle speed and engine noise. With changing gears, the noise levels tend to increase in a sawtooth kind of pattern as vehicular speed increases. The interaction of the road surface with the tires generates noise that increases with vehicle speed. At vehicular speeds below 30 miles per hour, the typical automobile noise spectrum is dominated by engine noise. At speeds higher than 30 miles per hour, the automobile noise signature is composed of a combination of lower frequency engine noise and higher frequency tire noise. The engine and tire noise for vehicular speeds above 30 miles per hour are comparable in noise level.

Noise generated by buses and heavy trucks is also composed of engine and tire noise, but tire noise tends to dominate the noise signature at vehicular speeds above 30 miles perhour in truck and tasses. Cargo load normally does not significantly affect noise levels because increased load usually results in decreased vehicular speed and the effects cancel each other our secause individual trucks and buses are noisier than individual automobiles, the concept of passenger car equivalents (PCEs) is used (see Subsection 332.1).

### 131.2. Aircraft Operations

The principal noise sources from conventional aircraft (asplanes and he icopten) using New York City airspace are the propulsion system and aerodynamic noise. There are generally three types of engines in use on contemporary airplanes —turbojet, ourbofan, and propeller. For turbojets and turbofans, the dominant noise source is the exhaust generating the characteristic low frequency roar of the jet engine. Propeller aircraft have combinations of engine whaust noise and propeller noise, with the propeller component usually domination.

Aerodynamic noise is generated by aiMow around the fuselage, cavities, control surfaces, and landing gear of the aircraft. Aerodynamic noise is usually only dominant during cruise conditions (frequencies above 600 Hz). Fondations during takeoff and landing normally cause propulsion system noise to dominate the aerodynamic component.

Helicopter noise in generated by the engine and main rotor system. The engine noise is similar to that discussed for airplane, but on a smaller scale. Rotor noise is characterized by slaps or cracks caused by the sharp variations in pressure encountered by the rotating rotor blades as they pass through the aerodynamic wake produced by tech adjacent blade. For rotor noise, the frequency of the rotor noise is proportional to the tip speed and the number of blades in the rotor system.

# 131.3. Tran Operations

In general, the principal woise sources of train systems are the interaction between wheels and rails, the propulsion system of the train cars, brakes, and auxiliary equipment (ventilation and horns). The dominant cause of train car noise over most of the typical speed range is the interaction between the wheels and rails. In general, noise increases with train speed and train length.

Yoise hyde are dependent upon the rail guideway configuration (*i.e.*, whether the track is at-grade, a velded rail, a joined track, an embedded track on grade, or an aerial structure with slab track) and whether there are any noise barriers or berms in place.

When train cars travel on tight curves, the dominant noise emitted may be a high pitched squeal or screech. This is usually caused by metal wheels sliding on the rail and scraping metal on metal when the train negotiates a curve.



Other concerns relating to train operations that may need to be addressed include noise from train crossovers and switches, as well as noise from train warning horns. In some limited situations, noise from new or increased train yard operations may also have to be examined.

# **132. STATIONARY SOURCES**

The principal stationary noise sources encountered in the City are mechanical equipment associated with industrial and manufacturing operations and building ventilating systems. Other stationary sources worth noting are crowd noise related to playgrounds or spectator events, and noise from amplification systems. The basic characteristics of these sources are described below.

Mechanical equipment generally includes machinery used for industrial purposes, such as motors, convessors, boilers, pumps, transformers, condensers, generators, cooling towers, and ventilating equipment. Such machinery commonly generates noise mechanically (through gears, bearingr, belts, fans, or other rot ting components), aerodynamically (through air or fluid flow), and magnetically (through magnetostruction or periodic forces between rotors and stators).

Assuming proper maintenance, mechanical machinery noise is usual (characterized by discrete mid- to high-frequency tones. These tones are usually caused by friction, vibration of components, and aerodynamic flow generation. Even when large machinery is properly maintained, noise levels may exceed 100 dB(A) within 10 feet of the equipment. Badly maintained machinery may increase mechanications evels by as much as 20 dB(A); this represents a quadrupling of the perceived loutness.

Ventilating systems are also common mechanical stationary noise sources in the City. These systems usually have fans that generate tones at high operating apends. These torse may propagate through ducts in a building and produce noise in rooms far away from the original source. Ain conditioning units may generate noise that could affect adjacent buildings. If not itelated from the building structure by properly tuned springs or resilient materials, ventilating systems and other machinery may generate vibrations that may be sensed throughout a building and possibly a teighnorhood.

Aerodynamic noise usually becomes an issue when the air (or other fluid) flows through ducts in a restrictive, unsmooth path, and turbulance is generated. Boilers and steam turbines have liquids and steam flowing through them at high speeds, generating a hissing noise or roaring noise that may exceed 100 dB(A) within 10 feet.

While people are nonusually thought or a stationary noise sources, children in playgrounds or spectators at outdoor sporting events or concerts may cause annoyance in communities. Instantaneous crowd noise levels at outdoor events may exceed 20 dB(L). In addition, measurements taken at 10 school playground sites in 1987 concluded that maximum L<sub>equ</sub> levels at school playground boundaries in the New York City area are 75 dB(A). The equations for calculating playground noise may be obtained from DEP.

Patential noise impacts due to amplification systems at outdoor concert or performance facilities, ballparks, muser lent facilities, etc., may be avoided if the system is properly designed and operated.

# 200. DETERMUN NG WHETHER A NOISE ANALYSIS IS APPROPRIATE

In many instances, it is possible to determine that a project would not have the potential for a significant noise impact simply from its proposed physical characteristics and, therefore, no further analysis is necessary. Recommended guidelines for the screening assessment and the rationale behind these guidelines are presented below for mobile and stationary sources.

The initial impact screening considers whether the project would: (1) generate any mobile or stationary sources of noise; and/or (2) be located in an area with existing high ambient noise levels. If the proposed project is located in area with high ambient noise levels, which typically include those near highly-trafficked thoroughfares, airports, heliports,



train facilities, or other loud activities, further noise analysis may be warranted to determine the attenuation measures that are appropriate for the proposed project.

# **210. MOBILE SOURCES**

# **211. VEHICULAR TRAFFIC NOISE**

An initial noise assessment, described in Subsection 311.1, may be appropriate if a proposed project would:

- Generate or reroute vehicular traffic; or
- Introduce a new receptor near a heavily trafficked thoroughfare.

# **212. AIRCRAFT NOISE**

An initial noise impact screening analysis, described in Subsection 311.2, is appropriate if the proposed project would:

- Introduce a new receptor within one mile of an existing flight path; or
- Cause aircraft to fly through existing or new flight paths over or within one mile (horizontal distance parallel to the ground) of a receptor.

# **213. TRAIN NOISE**

Based on previous studies, unless existing ambient hoise levels are very new and there are no structures that provide shielding, it is unusual for train activity to revea significant impact at distances beyond 1,500 feet in New York City. Therefore, a detailed analysis, as described in Subsection 332.3, may be appropriate if the proposed project would:

- Be located within 1,500 feet or existing train activity and have a direct line of sight to that train facility; or
- Add train activity to exiting or new train line, within 1,500 feet of, and have a direct line of site to, a receptor.

# 220. STATIONARY SOUPCES

Based upon previous tudies, unless existing embient noise levels are very low and/or stationary source levels are very high, and there are no structures that provide shielding, it is unusual for stationary sources to have significant impacts at distances beyond 1,5c0 feer in New York City. Examples of substantial stationary source noise generators include unerclosed choing on ventilation equipment (other than single-room units), truck loading docks, loudspeaker systems, stationary diesel engines (typically more than 100 horsepower), car washes, or other similar tipes of uses. The distance between a receptor and a substantial stationary source may be measured from any reliable source (such as a Subforn map or similar real estate or insurance atlas). Therefore, a detailed analysis, as described in Subsection 333, may be appropriate if the proposed project would:

- Cause a substantial stationary source (*e.g.,* unenclosed mechanical equipment for manufacturing or building ventilation purposes, playground) to be operating within 1,500 feet of a receptor, with a direct one of sight to that receptor; or
- Introduce a receptor in an area with high ambient noise levels resulting from stationary sources, such as unenclosed manufacturing activities, building ventilation, or playgrounds.



# **300. ASSESSMENT METHODS**

If the proposed project does not screen out in the initial noise impact screening analysis below, a more detailed noise analysis, which begins with establishing the study area in Section 320, may be appropriate.

# **310. NOISE IMPACT SCREENING**

For most sources of noise (except train noise), the initial impact screening noise analysis identifies whether the potential exists for the project to generate a significant noise impact at a receptor or be significantly affected by high ambient noise levels. If the basic analysis does not identify the potential for significant impacts, no further noise analysis is necessary and it may be stated that the proposed project would not result in a significant noise impact.

### **311. MOBILE SOURCES**

### 311.1. Vehicular Traffic Noise

In coordination with the traffic studies (see Chapter 16, "Transportation"), trans volumes should be estimated for the expected hour or hours with the great stan ise level change at sensitive receptors likely to be most affected by the proposed project. For some projects, the worst-case hour or hours may occur during non-typical time periods (*e.g.*, staing the nighttime for projects which produce significant traffic volumes or truck traffic when basene traffic levels ans/or ambient noise levels are low.) The method for assigning noise passenger car equivalent (Noise PCE) values to vehicle type is discussed in Subsection 332.1, below. If explicing Noise PCE values are increased by 100 percent or more due to a proposed project (which is equivalent to an increase of 3 dB(A) or more), a detailed analysis is generally performed. Conversely, if existing Noise PCE values are not increased by 100 percent or more, it is likely that the proposed project would not cause a significant adverse vehicular noise impact, and therefore, m further vehicular noise analysis is needed.

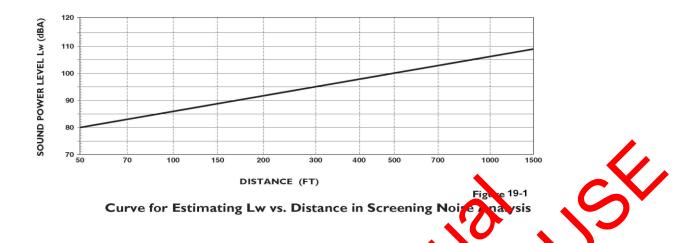
### 311.2. Aircraft Noise

DNL contours should be obtained or calculated for the build year(s) of the proposed project. Calculation of the DNL contained seldom necessary, since these contours are updated periodically by the Port Authority of New York and New Versey (PANYNJ) for the three major metropolitan airports; PA-NYNJ may be contacted for the later contours. If calculations are necessary, they may be performed using the latest version of the FAL Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). If the proposed project would generate or resoure aircraft, or if the proposed project would introduce a receptor within a 55 VB(A) DNL contour, a detailed analysis may be appropriate. No further aircraft noise analysis is needed if the proposed project would not generate or reroute aircraft or not introduce a receptor within an existing of VB(x) DNL contour.

# 12. JATIONARY OURCES

Action refined scheme to determine whether a detailed noise analysis is necessary considers whether noise from a stationary source would produce potentially significant levels at nearby receptor sites. Figure 19-1 shows noise levels is sound power levels versus distance. If the sound power level exceeds the curve shown in Figure 19-1 at a given distance, then a detailed analysis is necessary





# 320. ESTABLISHING STUDY AREAS AND IDENTIFYING RECEPTOR

Guidelines for determining the appropriate study area size a denoise receptor locations are described below. Selection of a study area depends on the noise source. Both the effect of noise generated on surrounding receptors as a result of the proposed project and the effect of noise from surrounding states on the proposed project need to be considered. Receptor sites should generally include all locations when significant impacts may occur. Therefore, if significant impacts are identified during the analysis, additional receptor sites, sometimes farther from the noise source than the distance suggested in these guidelines, may have to be added to the analysis. For rezoning purposes, please consult with the Department of City Planning (DCD) prior to selection of sensitive receptors (see Subsection 124), which are identified has done land use both estudy area as a result of the proposed project.

# 321. MOBILE SOURCES OF NO

### 321.1. Vehicular Traffic Source.

The study area for preential noise itepacts from vehicular sources includes the locations of receptors along traffic outer to and from the six along which project vehicular trips are assigned, and the proposed site itself if a receptor would be located there. Of particular importance are routes where traffic levels without the processon reject would be light and made up of lighter vehicles, and where the processon project would healt if a significant number of new trips. Typically, the selection of sensitive neise eceptors for analysis goes hand in hand with the traffic and transportation trip generation and assignment process. Once the vehicular trips have been assigned to the roadway network, the potential location's where significant noise impacts could occur may be identified. Typically, this is obne by driving the routes to and from the site to identify noise receptors along those routes.

When selecting these receptor locations, the vehicular classification as well as the vehicular volume mix and the behicular mix that would be generated by the proposed project should be considered. Indeer onse analysis procedures, vehicles are converted to Noise PCEs, which in turn are used to compute the noise levels for future conditions (See Subsection 332.1). If a significant increase in the number of Noise PCEs is expected (*i.e.*, more than a doubling of Noise PCEs) along any given route that proposed project-related vehicles would use going to and coming from the site within a given hour, then representative receptors should be selected along that route for analysis.

If the proposed action would include noise-sensitive uses, then the project site itself should also be considered as a receptor. Usually at this stage, these judgments are made without firm data in hand. It is therefore prudent to be conservative in the judgment regarding the analysis locations (*i.e.*, analyze any receptor that may conceivably be affected as a noise analysis location). The actual selection



of the potential noise receptor sites may be narrowed if more data are available because potential noise increases along these routes may be calculated.

### 321.2. Aircraft Sources

Two types of projects require study areas for aircraft-related noise sources: (i) a proposed project that would generate or reroute aircraft and (ii) introduce a new receptor within an existing 65 dB(A) DNL contour. For airport/heliport expansions or any proposed projects that would increase the number of aircraft at the facility or reroute aircraft, the study area should include affected areas along the route, assuming the proposed expansion was fully operational. Representative receptor locations are then selected from within these areas for detailed noise impact analysis. Every receptor need not be selected for this purpose. For example, if there were a number of residential buildings within this reea, then one or more representative receptor sites may be selected within the area of marginally acceptable, marginally unacceptable and clearly unacceptable exposure levels. The same exercise play be repeated for other types of receptors within the same noise exposure needs.

For proposed projects that introduce a new receptor within a nexiting 65 dB(A) DNL entour, the study area is the site of the proposed project.

### 321.3. Train Sources

Two types of projects generally require study areas for rail-related poise sources: (i) a proposed project that introduces a receptor within approximately 1,000 feet of an existing rail facility and generally having a direct line of sight to the rail facility; or (i) a proposed project that would include a new train facility or that would add trains to an existing facility. Similar to aircraft facilities, for projects that would provide new train facilities or would add trains to an existing rail facility, representative locations should be selected from winin the areas most likely to be impacted by the proposed project. Not every receptor need be selected for this purpose, nowever, sufficient data should be collected to define the entire area that may be significantly in pacted by the noise level changes.

If a proposed project is within 1,300 feet of, and has a direct line of sight to, an existing train facility, and the proposed project would be a receptor, the study area should encompass the proposed project site.

# 322. STATIONARY OUR

The study area for stationary sources it basis on proximity of a receptor to the site of the proposed project, or the proximity of the proposed project to a major stationary noise source in the area. When the project would result in new sensitive ecepter within 1,500 feet of a stationary noise source, with a direct line of sight to that house, the recentor and source should be considered for analysis. Generally, when the proposed preject would result in any senificant stationary noise sources, receptors within a 1,500-foot radius of the proposed roject that vould be within a direct line of sight of the proposed project should be considered for navsis Receptors closes to a proposed project containing a significant stationary source noise generator re the first candidates for inclusion in the analysis. If there is more than one such receptor within this disnce from the site, the analysis may be phased to analyze the closest receptor first —if no significant impact is found at the depest site, then it is reasonable to conclude that receptors farther from the site would likewise not be affected by the proposed project. Otherwise, it is necessary to extend the analysis to the farthest receptor the no significant impact is found. A similar relationship between the proposed project and existing and future No-Action stationary sources should be described, as appropriate. Although these sources may not have to be analyzed separately (because they are included in ambient noise levels) they should be generally identified. It is possible that one or more may be close enough to the site of the proposed project and loud enough to require consideration of noise mitigation at the project site.



### **330. MODELS AND ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

The basic analysis techniques used for noise impact analysis follow the same basic procedures as for other impact analysis areas —existing conditions are first characterized, then No-Action conditions are projected and analyzed, and finally, the With-Action condition is projected and analyzed. Impact assessments are then made by comparing the No-Action and With-Action conditions. The following discussion outlines this procedure for mobile and stationary sources of noise.

Proprietary models may be used for analysis purposes only if they have been deemed appropriate by the reviewing agency or agencies, and information about the model and its operation is fully disclosed, and all data are made available to the reviewing agency or agencies. Information on proprietary models may not be to be treated as confidential. Consequently, the use of proprietary models should be discussed with the leadand deviewing agency prior to their use.

### **331. NOISE MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES**

The first procedure for each noise source is the characterization of existing conditions at selected receptor locations within the noise study areas. As a first step within this process, wisting noise levels at receptors are established through a noise measurement program. This noise measurement program described below follows a method consistent for all sensitive receptors.

### 331.1. Noise Measurement Instrumentation

The most common instruments used for environmental noise crossments are sound level meters and spectrum analyzers. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) has published standards on types of meters and methods of sound measurement and I defines three types of meters—Type 0, having the most stringent tolerance, carteled for laboratory use; Type 1, called a precision meter; and Type 2, a general-purpose meter having the least stringer tolerances acceptable for SPL monitoring. Sound level meters without at least Type 2 tolerances are not appropriate for SPL monitoring. Many sound level meters available for use today can measure and store in their memory the various statistical and average sound level parameters described earlier. These parameters may be read directly from the sound level meter or downloaded to a computer. Many of these devices may be programmed to carry out these measurements for a user-defined period at regular intervals, making long term monitoring even more convenient instrumentation used for the measurements must meet appropriate ANSI candards. To be sup that the sound level meter is working properly, it should be factory-calibrated periodically.

Most sound level meter have hree time response characteristics: slow, fast, and impulsive. Slow, corresponding to a one second time constant, is usually recommended for environmental noise assessments, such as these performed for CEQR. Fast, corresponding to a one-eighth second time constant is only recommended to monitor discrete events to obtain a better indication of peak levels. Impulsive, corresponding to 1/30 second, is used for assessing human loudness response to impulsive sounds. Generally, noise measurements performed under CEQR are documented in A-weighting and slow response.

# 331.2. Joise Measurement Procedures

NSI also provides guidelines for SPL measurement practices to provide reliable data. Basic measurement procedures are defined by these standards and accepted industry practices.

These guidelines account for microphone placement, calibration of instruments, and precautions pertaining to meteorological conditions, principally wind speed. The following are general guidelines for reference.

**CALIBRATION.** In addition to periodic factory calibration of the sound level meter, sound level calibrators or acoustic calibrations should be used to check the sound level meter before and after



each series of noise readings. Typical sound level calibrators are small hand-held devices with adapters to fit the measuring microphone of the meter being used. With a properly operating meter and calibrator, the meter should not vary by more than 0.5 dB. Any variation beyond 0.5 dB that cannot be accounted for is an indication that the device should be returned to the manufacturer for adjustment and calibration. The manual adjustment of the sound level meter should not be done in the field unless a new microphone is being fitted. Calibrators and sound meters should be factory-calibrated at least once a year.

**MICROPHONE PLACEMENT.** The measuring microphone should be placed with a direct line of sight to the noise source, generally 5 feet above the ground to avoid distortion, a minimum of 3 to 4 feet away from any reflecting surfaces, such as walls and the body of the person performing the measurements. Failure to do so may introduce errors as high as 6 kB from reflected sound. Whenever feasible, the meter should be mounted on a tripod to perfirit the monitoring personnel to stand away from the instrument. Complete records of theme surement, including specifics of the measurement location(s), a map of the monitoring lesation (s), time of measurement(s), meteorological conditions during the measurement(s), ideruncation of significant sound sources, model and serial numbers of all equipment used, and calibration results should be made. The electronic log files from the sound level meter should also be provided. This allows for accurate duplication of the measurements, if necessary, one to extranding questions, changes in conditions, or inconsistencies. In some cases, the noise neter may need to be placed at a higher elevation to obtain a direct line of sight to the noise source (*e.g.*, elevated train sources).

**ACCOUNTING FOR WIND.** When measurements are performed outdoors or in areas where airflow may be sensed, the movement of air may skew the monitoring results because wind may introduce errors of as much as 20 dB over actual noise levels. Therefore, a windscreen designed to fit the specific instrument should be used. These windscreens are typically open cell foam spheres and are designed to block wind noise without ottenuaring the signal being measured. Even with a windscreen in place, wind speeds above 12 miles are hour may cause erroneous readings. Therefore, wind speed should be monitored and readings should not be taken when wind speeds exceed 12 miles per hour.

**ACCOUNTING FOR SMICHATURE.** According to ANSI Standard S1.13-2005, the acceptable temperature range for measurements is \$4 degrees Fahrenheit to 122 degrees Fahrenheit. In addition, the temperature should not be activate the ranges recommended for operation by the sound level meter manufacture or adjudual instruments in the measurement system.

**CCOD TING FOR BAIN.** During periods of inclement weather (rain, snow, *etc.*), measurements should not be taken. Measurement should be performed when the ground is dry, and not when the ground is wet or snow covered.

**NOISE MEASUREMENT PERIODS AND NOISE PEAK HOUR SELECTION.** Noise measurements should be made in accorrance with the expected times that the proposed activity at the site would be greatest, or when surrounding receptors may otherwise be most likely to experience significant impacts benus of me proposed project. While this generally occurs for most projects during the peak typical weekday traffic hours (*i.e.*, the AM, midday, and/or PM peak periods), peak weekday traffic hours may not be appropriate for some projects. Rather, it may be necessary to gather data during weekend, late night hours, or for all 24 hours. For example, noise generated by traffic leaving a large multiplex movie theater may result in significant noise impacts during late night hours; maximum project impacts from truck traffic generated by solid waste transfer stations may occur either during late night or early morning hours; and noise from power generation facilities may be most likely to cause significant impacts during late night or early morning hours when background levels are low. Traffic data collection should be coordinated with the noise studies to ensure that, where necessary for analysis purposes, traffic data is available for late night, weekend,



and/or all 24 hours. Traffic data collection should be conducted in accordance with the methods described in Chapter 16, "Transportation." Vehicular trip assignments and their hourly distribution should be defined before the hours for noise analysis are determined. Care must be exercised in selecting the noise measurement period and, as detailed information about a project is developed, it may be necessary to supplement initial noise measurements by including additional time periods. Noise levels may vary seasonally. For example, noise during the summer months from flights and from playgrounds are elevated due to increased travel and outdoor activities compared to other seasons. Therefore, the noise measurements should be taken during the peak season.

**OTHER ACTIVITIES DURING NOISE MEASUREMENT PERIODS.** While each of the noise measurements is being taken, events that contribute to the monitored values should be noted. At locations when traffic on the adjacent street is a significant noise source, a traffic courting and classification pogram should be conducted that records the following: total vehicles; total number of nusce *(i.e.,* vehicles having two or three axles and designed to carry more than noise passenglers); to al number of heavy trucks (*i.e.,* cargo vehicles with three or more take and a gross vehicle weight of more than 26,400 pounds); total number of medium trucks (*i.e.,* cargo vehicles with two axles and six tires and a gross vehicle weight of between 990 pound 26,400, punds); and total number of passenger vehicles or light trucks (*i.e.,* vehicles niving two axles and a gross vehicle weight of less than 9,900 pounds).

At locations where train noise is a significant noise source, the number of trains passing by during the measurement period should be recorded, and if possible, the number of cars on the train should be noted. Otherwise, if noise trains train family or aircraft becomes audible during the measurement program, measurements chould be suspended until that sound is no longer audible.

In general, noise from unr ual events that occer duing the measurement period should be excluded from the reported noise level. Typically, unusual events include noise from sirens of emergency vehicles, construction activities or other sources that may be atypical for the study area. However, it may include noise from other non-dominant sources (*e.g.*, train noise when vehicular traffic is the dominant noise source).

**DURATION OF NECT MEASUREMENS.** The duration of noise measurements should be sufficient to ensure that the measurement at representatives of ambient conditions. For example, at locations where traffic is the dominant noise source, measurements made for shorter time periods regenerally sufficient since noise is relatively insensitive to minor fluctuations in changes in NoteoPCEs. For example, it takes a doubling of Noise PCEs to equal a 3 dB(A) change (*i.e.*, just proceptible) in courd levels. For that reason, it is generally not necessary to conduct noise measurements for more than a 20-minute period during any hour at any given location, provided that a traffit count and vehicle classification is conducted simultaneously with the noise measurement at the measurement site. When assessing a proposed transit project, measurement durations should be consistent with FTA methodologies provided within the FTA's September 2018 guidance current.

Typically, one-hour measurements are recommended for train facilities. Shorter measurements (*e.g.*, 20-minute) may be allowed for certain train facilities, such as subways, provided the measurements include typical train operation events. Because of train scheduling, the duration of measurements at these locations should be determined on a site-specific basis. It is important to ensure that the duration of the measurement period is sufficiently long to include typical events and conditions. When doubts arise about whether the measurement duration is sufficiently long to be representative of conditions, 20-minute measurements may be compared to one-hour values to see if there are discrepancies in the values.



If the proposed project is expected to generate traffic or stationary source noise over a 24-hour period, it may be necessary to take 24-hour noise measurements at one or more receptor locations.

When there is extreme variability in measured data from the noise sources, they should be calculated rather than measured.

**MONITORING RESULTS.** At a minimum, the summary of noise measurements recorded and downloaded from the noise meter should include the following descriptors:  $L_{max}$ ,  $L_{min}$ ,  $L_1$ ,  $L_{10}$ ,  $L_{50}$ ,  $L_{90}$ , and  $L_{eq(1)}$ . The raw data log should also be saved. If the measurement is called into question during the review, these descriptors and review of raw data files may assist in determining whether any anomalous conditions occurred during the measurement. If monitoring results are to be us d in the placement of noise (E) Designations, 1/3 octave bands should also be recorded. Field that sheets should be attached to the environmental assessment. Field data sheets should detail notable events and atmospheric conditions during the measurement puriod, provide a description of the dominant noise source(s) and any anomalous events as worl as include a tketon of the measurement set-up. A noise measurement photo log should also be included. A copy of the current sound level meter calibration certificate should also be provided.

#### **332. MOBILE SOURCES ANALYSES**

#### 332.1. Vehicular Traffic Noise

For most projects reviewed under CEQR, a dosktop analysis may be employed using a logarithmic equation (described below). However, the Diese version of the approved Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Traffic Noise Model (700M) should be used when:

- Conditions result in new or significant changes in roadway or street geometry;
- Roadways currently carry no or very low raffic volumes are involved;
- Ambient noise the result of multiple sources including traffic; or
- A detailed analysis of changes due to the traffic component of the total ambient noise levels in pressury.

The TNM model takes into account various factors that influence vehicular noise, including traffic volumes, vehicul classifications, boards/receptor geometry, shielding (including barriers and terrain), ground attenuation, *etc.* according to the FHWA, the TNM model requires validation to verify the accuracy. The model is validated when differences between the measured and the modeled noise levels are with in +/- 3 dB(A).

One carticularly usered application of the TNM model is for situations where traffic is one of the components of the total ambient noise. In such situations, the TNM model may be used to compute the traffic component of the noise, and may then be subtracted from the measured ambient noise levels to determine the non-traffic components of the total ambient noise levels.

ompoteneed models, such as CadnaA and SoundPLAN, have developed algorithms that incorporate ne TNNI model for vehicular noise calculations; they may be utilized for CEQR analyses. Note that extension or Federal-aid highway projects being undertaken pursuant to 23 CFR 772 must use TNM.

While the TNM model often yields accurate prediction results for first level screening purposes as well as for assessing project impacts, it is more convenient and easier to use the logarithmic equation described below.

**EXISTING CONDITIONS.** Analysis of existing noise conditions uses monitored noise levels and observations made during the monitoring period to assess noise levels and their sources. A validated TNM model can be used to identify existing noise conditions for additional sites other than the



measurement locations. Results of the noise monitoring program at measurement locations are reported as existing conditions in the environmental assessment.

If noise levels cannot be measured at a receptor location, measured data from a site in the area may sometimes be adjusted assuming a 3 dB(A) attenuation per doubling of distance to estimate existing noise levels at the receptor location.

**FUTURE NO-ACTION CONDITION.** To arrive at the No-Action noise condition, the results of the No-Action traffic analysis (see Chapter 16, "Transportation") are used to compute total Noise PCEs passing each receptor site. From the existing and No-Action traffic data, existing and No-Action Noise PCEs are calculated in the following manner (see Subsection 331.2 under "Other Activities" During the Conduct of the Noise Measurements" for definitions of vehicle types):

- Each Automobile or Light Truck: 1 Noise PCE
- Each Medium Truck: 13 Noise PCEs
- Each Bus: 18 Noise PCEs
- Each Heavy Truck: 47 Noise PCEs

**Note:** These values were obtained using the TNN model, assuming a speed of 25 mph and a distance of 30 feet from the roadway. For speeds below 25 mph, the TNM model should be run to develop project-specific screening values. For projects with traffic moving at higher speeds and/or receptors at more than 30 feet from the roadway, either the default values shown above or project-specific values obtained using the TNM model may be used for purposes of screening.

After the Noise PCEs are calculated and tabulated at each eceptor site, the No-Action noise levels are calculated using the following equation:

 $FNA NL = 10 \log \frac{M100}{E PCE} + E NL$ where: FNA NL & Future No-Action Noise Level NA PCE = No-Action Noise PCEs E PLE = Existing Noise PCEs E NC = Existing Noise Level

uation 19-1

The calculation is conducted using the  $L_{eq(1)}$  noise measurement results.  $L_{10(1)}$  values are calculated by adding the difference between the  $L_{10(1)}$  and  $L_{eq(1)}$  descriptors found to exist in the measurement program to the calculated No-Action  $L_{eq(1)}$  noise level. The results of the No-Action noise even alculation are then reported in the environmental assessment.

Action condition, with calculated total Noise PCEs derived from the With-Action traffic analysis. To determine potential significant impacts, the With-Action condition noise levels are compared with the No-Action noise levels, applicable standards and impact thresholds at each receptor (see Sections 410 and 710, below).

#### 332.2. Aircraft Noise

**EXISTING CONDITIONS.** FAA DNL noise levels are the preferred descriptor. This descriptor tends to average out high hourly values. DNL values may be calculated using the latest version of the FAA Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT) computer model or other acceptable models such as CadnaA and



SoundPLAN may be utilized for CEQR analyses. When necessary to combine noise sources or determine peak hour, measured  $L_{eq}$  during peak aircraft activities can be utilized.

**NO-ACTION CONDITION.** Generally, under the No-Action Condition, aircraft noise levels should remain the same as under Existing Conditions; however, if increased aircraft activity would occur under the No-Action Condition, future noise levels may be calculated, following FAA methodologies.

*WITH-ACTION CONDITION.* The same analysis methods used to estimate existing aircraft noise levels are to be used in the With-Action scenario using the With-Action aircraft fleet mix. To determine potential significant impacts, the With-Action condition noise levels are compared with the No-Action noise levels, applicable standards, and impact thresholds at each of the receptors (see Sections 410 and 710, below).

#### 332.3. Train Noise

**EXISTING CONDITIONS.** Noise from train operations is calculated using the detailed noise analysis methodology contained in the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) guidence manual, Transit Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment Manual (September 2018). This manual includes several measurement options for residential and non-residential land use to identify existing noise exposure in terms of the L<sub>eq</sub> and L<sub>dn</sub> descriptors. Per FTA guidance, noise measurement obtained the performed at representative receptor locations or at each individual receptor considered in the impact analysis, depending on the project.

Computerized models, such as CadnaA and SoundPLAN, either have developed or are in the process of developing algorithms that incorporate the FLA and/or Federal Rairoad Administration (FRA) algorithms for rail transit noise calculations. Up in verification that hese algorithms produce comparable results to the FTA algorithm, they may be unized for CEDR analyses based on measurements during periods of peak train activity that should be used to validate me models.

**NO-ACTION CONDITION.** The same analysis methods used to estimate existing train noise levels are used in the No-Action scenario using the No-Action train mix.

**WITH-ACTION CONDITION** The same analysis methods used to estimate existing train noise levels are used in the With-Action scenario using the With-Action train mix. To determine potential significant impacts, the With-Action condition to be levels are compared to the No-Action noise levels, applicable standards and impact threshologiat each of the receptors (see Sections 410 and 710, below).

#### 333. STATIONARY SOURCES

**Frishing CONDITIONS.** Noise levels of existing stationary sources should be measured at the noisesensitive receptors casest to the source. If the stationary source in question would be part of the property line of the site closest to the proposed stationary source(s) and at the closest noise-sensitive receptors thensure that spatial coverage and receptor "type" coverage is adequate. For example, if there is a park rearby and residential units nearby, both need to be monitored for existing conditions

**O ACTION CONDITION.** In cases where new stationary sources are to be introduced into the study area in bouture without the project, the noise contribution from these facilities is predicted at the noisesensitive receptors and/or the project site and logarithmically added to existing noise levels to obtain the No-Action condition. The calculations are based on operational information from the entity responsible for the new stationary noise sources.

**WITH-ACTION CONDITION.** If the project under consideration involves locating a potential noise sensitive receptor near an existing stationary noise source, then measurements made at the site location of the existing stationary source are generally used for the impact evaluation. Where the proposed pro-



ject involves a new stationary source, the analysis should focus on determining the highest maximum  $L_{eq(1)}$  values at receptor locations (including the property line) with the stationary source operating. The first step in this calculation is acquiring project-specific noise emission data from the manufacturer, or, lacking that, estimating the emission levels from a literature review. Often the data is provided in terms of sound power level. This noise descriptor, expressed in decibels, is a measure of the total acoustic power of a source. It may be used to predict the sound level at a given distance using the formula:

**Equation 19-2** 

 $L_p = L_w - 20 \log d - A_e$ 

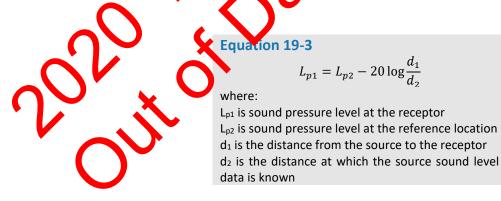
where:

L<sub>p</sub> is the sound pressure level L<sub>w</sub> is the sound power level

d is the distance from the source to the receiver in fee  $A_e$  is excess attenuation caused by environmental a terrain features

While noise emission data from the manufacturer of the rititionary economent is always the best source, when this is not available, information may be available from industry groups such as the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) (3420 Herview Avenue, Pale Ana, Caufornia 94304 USA), in publications such as Electric Power Plant Environmental Noise Guide nuclished by the Edison Electric Institute, or in industry-sponsored computer models. Please note that the manufacturer data may only include the noise from motor/engine. If most of the operational noise is not attributable to the motor/engine, then either supplemental in ornation should be added to the manufacturer's data or alternative source of noise data should be used for modeling, other alternatives include locating an operating facility with similar equipment and performing measurements at that facility, preferably at similar distances and under similar conditions to those ancicipated for the proposed project.

Once data are acquired, we next step is predicting the sound levels at the noise sensitive receptors. Where a single or several discrete sources exist, and where the distances are moderate and have an unobstructed line of sight this may be accomplished using basic noise fundamentals for calculation (*i.e.*, the addition of sound levels, fit quency adjustments to get A-weighted values). For example, if sound power data is available, the equation given above may then be used. If sound level data are available, the following equation may be used to estimate sound levels at a receptor:



Any attenuation by structures around the source or noise control measures (*e.g.,* silencers, acoustic barriers) that are to be used must be considered in calculating sound levels at the receptors.

Where there are many individual sources associated with the project, and when there is varying landscape (*e.g.*, parks, buildings, trees) between the source and receptors, calculations become even more complicated. In addition, data provided by manufacturers and/or the literature are often pre-



sented in octave bands. While it is useful to perform the calculations in octave bands, particularly when designing noise control features, the calculated octave band values should be converted to equivalent A-weighted values for impact evaluation purposes. Both ANSI and International Organization for Standardization (ISO) have documents that describe techniques and considerations for carrying out these calculations. Following these procedures often involves programming a computer spreadsheet to automate the details (*i.e.*, sound power level to sound pressure level conversion as a function of frequency and distance; application of attenuation of buildings, barriers, terrain, noise control as a function of frequency; summation of contributions of the various sources; and conversion to A-weighted sound levels).

Computer models are also available that are based upon the various standards and allow the calculations to be carried out. These models also often include databases of source sound levels for use in the model. Programs such as CadnaA developed by DataKustik, NOISFCAC developed by the Niw York State Department of Public Service, SPM9613 developed by Prover Acoustics Inc, Sound LAN developed by Braunstein + Berndt GmbH, Electric Utility Environmentations Program developed by the Empire State Electric Energy Research Corporation, and Indiced 7810 developed by Brüel & Kjær are examples of such programs. These programs are not specifically endersed, and other programs may be available to perform similar functions.

In all cases, rather than using theoretical modeling techniques, it is preferable to use actual facility data. Therefore, if a facility comparable to the proposed project can be increased, and its levels can be adjusted to account for differences in conditions between its success. The proposed project site, that is generally a preferred modeling approach.

As previously mentioned, noise generated by children in playgrounds or people using parks is considered stationary source noise. For locations adjacent to playgrounds or parks, utilize noise source levels provided in the 1992 study performed for the school Construction Authority (SCA) at eight New York City public schools. The cudy categorized playgrounds into early childhood, elementary, intermediate, and high school. Recommendations for playground noise source levels are provided within the study in the <u>Appendix</u> In most cases, it would be necessary to cumulatively add play-ground noise levels to other source noise levels representative of future conditions.

To determine potential significant in backs, the With-Action condition noise levels are compared with the No-Action noise levels, applicable standards, and impact thresholds at each of the receptor locations or within contours developed to indicate noise levels within varying distances from a source (see Sections 410 and 717, below).

#### 334. Com in d Frects of Mobile and Stationary Noise Sources

Each mobile and stationary source analysis yields a maximum  $L_{eq(1)}$  noise level. These values are logarithmically added to yield a total maximum-possible  $L_{eq(1)}$  level. To determine the potential for significant impacts taus doy the proposed project, the totals in the With-Action condition are compared to the No-Action total noise levels at the respective receptor locations, the applicable standards, and the impact thresholds.

#### 335. USE OF RODRIETARY MODELS

Proprie ary models may be used for analysis purposes only if they have been deemed appropriate by the reviewing agency or agencies, and full disclosure of the model, the model's operation, and all data are made available to the reviewing agency or agencies. Information on proprietary models may not be able to be treated as confidential. Consequently, the use of proprietary models should be discussed with the reviewing agency or agencies.



## **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

The following section provides guidelines and recommendations for the determination of impact significance. Depending on the project, using either one, or both, of the following approaches to determine impact significance may be appropriate. The first approach describes the use of absolute noise level limits (absolute noise impact criteria). The second approach describes the use of an incremental change from No-Action conditions (relative impact criteria). For either approach, two questions must be considered:

- Are the existing and future receptors experiencing noise levels above absolute limits? Absolute limits in this case, relate to published standards (see Section 710, below).
- Would the proposed project become a sensitive receptor in the area?

#### 410. IMPACT THRESHOLDS AT RECEPTORS

The selection of incremental values and absolute noise levels should be responsive to the numance evels of noise and critical time periods when nuisance levels are most acute. During dattime hours (between 7 AM and 10 PM), nuisance levels for noise are generally considered to be more than 45 NB(A) indoors and 70 to 75 dB(A) outdoors. Indoor activities are subject to task interference above this level, and 70 to 75 dB(A) is the level at which speech interference occurs outdoors. Typical building materials used in the past (including typical single-glazed windows) provide a minimum of approximately 20 dB(A) of noise are provide a form outlocs to indoor areas.

In view of these factors and for the purposes of determining a significant impact during daytime hours, it is reasonable to consider 65 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  as an absolute misedevel that should not be significantly exceeded. For example, if the No-Action noise level is 60 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  or less, a 5 dF(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  or greater increase would be considered significant. If the No-Action noise level is 61 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$ , the maximum incremental increase would be 4 dB(A), since an increase higher than this would resum in a noise level significant than the 65 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  threshold and is considered significant. Similarly, if the No-Action noise level is 62 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  or more, a 3 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  or greater change is considered significant.

Nighttime (between 10 PM and 7 VM) is a particularly critical time period relative to potential nuisance values for noise level increases. Therefore, if respective of the total nighttime noise levels, an increase of 3 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  is typically considered a significant impact during nightine hours.

#### 420. IMPACT THRESHOLDS FOR PROPOSED PROJECTS THAT INTRODUCE SENSITIVE RECEPTORS

Impact thresholds for proposed projects that introduce sensitive receptors are more straightforward. Typically, potential significant impacts on the pewly created receptor relate to absolute noise limits. The Noise Exposure Guide inershown in Table 3-2 are followed by lead agencies for this purpose. If a proposed project is within an area where the project noise levels exceed the marginally acceptable limit shown in the Noise Exposure Guide-lines (a measured at the proposed building line, or if that is not known, at the property line), a significant impact round occur. Then the project would be subject to mitigation measures necessary to bring its interior noise levels for the a level of 2s dB(A) or more below the maximum marginally acceptable levels (by receptor type) for external exposure shown in Table 19-2. If the proposed project includes a publicly accessible outdoor area requiring serenit rand quice (such as a park for passive recreation), the feasibility and applicability of implementing mitigation measures to bring exterior noise levels to below 55 dB(A)  $L_{10(1)}$  should be explored on a case by case basis in consultation with the lead agency and the New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (or controlling entity if it would not be a city park).

The manner in which these typical significant impact thresholds are applied to mobile and stationary sources is discussed below.



# Table 19-2Noise Exposure Guidelines For Use in City Environmental Impact Review1

| Receptor Type                                                                                                                                                 | Time<br>Period        | Acceptable<br>General<br>External<br>Exposure | Airport <sup>3</sup><br>Exposure | Marginally<br>Acceptable<br>General<br>External<br>Exposure | Airport <sup>3</sup><br>Exposure | Marginally<br>Unacceptable<br>General<br>External<br>Exposure | Airport <sup>3</sup><br>Exposure           | Clearly<br>Unacceptable<br>General<br>External<br>Exposure | Airport <sup>3</sup><br>Exposure |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Outdoor area requiring serenity and quiet <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                     |                       | L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 55 dBA                      |                                  |                                                             |                                  |                                                               |                                            |                                                            |                                  |
| 2. Hospital, nursing home                                                                                                                                     |                       | L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 55 dBA                      |                                  | 55 < L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 65<br>dBA                            |                                  | 65 < L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 80<br>dBA                              |                                            | L <sub>10</sub> > 80 BA                                    |                                  |
| 3. Residence, residential hotel, or motel                                                                                                                     | (7 AM<br>to 10<br>PM) | L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 65 dBA                      |                                  | 65 < L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 70<br>dBA                            |                                  | 70                                                            | 0 ≤ L <sub>dn</sub>                        | L <sub>10</sub> - <b>60 dB</b> .                           |                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                               | (10 PM<br>to 7<br>AM) | L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 55 dBA                      | 60 dBA                           | 55 < L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 70<br>dBA                            | ≤ 6 <sup>r</sup> dBA             | 70 - L <sub>10</sub> ≤ 80<br>dBA                              | dBA, (II)                                  | L > 80 dBA                                                 | 75 dBA                           |
| 4. School, museum, library, court,<br>house of worship, transient hotel or<br>motel, public meeting room, auditori-<br>um, out-patient public health facility |                       | Same as<br>Residential<br>Day<br>(7 AM-10 PM) | L <sub>dn</sub> ≤ 6              | Same a<br>Reside 151 Du<br>• 4M-10 PM)                      | 60 < 4 <sup>dn</sup> :           | Same as<br>Residente<br>Day<br>R Alt. 10 d.M)                 | (I) 65 < L <sub>dn</sub> ≤ 70 <sub>i</sub> | Same as<br>Residential<br>Day<br>(7 AM-10 PM)              | L <sub>dn</sub> ≤ 7              |
| 5. Commercial or office                                                                                                                                       |                       | Same as<br>Residential<br>Day<br>(7 AM-10 PM  | 2                                | Same as<br>Sesidential Day<br>(7 AM-10 M)                   |                                  | Residential<br>Day<br>(7 AM-10 PM)                            | (I)                                        | Same as<br>Residential<br>Day<br>(7 AM-10 PM)              | i                                |
| 6. Industrial, public areas only <sup>4</sup>                                                                                                                 | Note 4                | Note 4                                        |                                  | Note 4                                                      |                                  | Note 4                                                        |                                            | Note 4                                                     |                                  |

#### Notes:

(i) In addition, any new activity shall not increase the ambient nois level by 3 dB(A) or incre.

<sup>1</sup> Measurements and projections of noise exposures a concept be nade at appropriate heights showe site boundaries as given by American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards; all values are for the worst hour the trace period.

<sup>2</sup> Tracts of land where serenity and quiet are expandingly important and serve as important public need, and where the preservation of these qualities is essential for the area to serve its intended purpose. Such reas could include an phitheaters, particular parks or portions of parks, or open spaces dedicated or recognized by appropriate local officials for a dwies undiring special qualities of erenity and quiet. Examples are grounds for ambulatory hospital patients and patients and residents of sanitariums and presim homes.

<sup>3</sup> One may use the FAA-approved NL contours supplied by the next Actionity of New York and New Jersey (PANYNJ), or the noise contours may be computed from the federally approved Aviation Environmental Design Tool AF917 Somputer Model using flight data supplied by the PANYNJ.

<sup>4</sup> External Noise Exposure standards for industrial areas of source produced by industrial operations other than operating motor vehicles or other transportation facilities are spelled but in the New York City Zonne Resolution, Sections 42-20 and 42-21. The referenced standards apply to M1, M2, and M3 manufacturing districts and to adjoining reside ice districts (performance standards are listed by octave band).

Sources: New York Lity Department of Environmental Protection (adopted policy 1983).

# 21 MOBILE SOURCES

.1. Vehicular Noi

The Inpact essessments for vehicular noise compare the proposed project  $L_{eq(1)}$  noise levels at receppers potentially affected by the project to those calculated for the No-Action condition. If the No-Action levels are less than 60 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  and the analysis period is not at nighttime, an increase of 5 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  or more in the future with the project would be considered a significant impact. In order for the 5 dB(A) threshold to be valid, the resultant With-Action condition noise level would have to be equal to or less than 65 dB(A). If the No-Action noise level is equal to or greater than 62 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$ , or if the analysis period is a nighttime analysis period, the incremental significant impact threshold would be 3 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$ . If the No-Action noise level is 61 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$ , the maximum incremental increase would be 4 dB(A), since an increase higher than this would result in a noise level higher than the 65 dB(A)  $L_{eq(1)}$  threshold and be considered significant.



If the proposed project would introduce a sensitive receptor, With-Action noise levels in dB(A)  $L_{10(1)}$  would be compared to the values contained in the Noise Exposure Guidelines. If these noise levels would exceed the marginally acceptable levels, a significant impact would occur unless the building design as proposed provides a composite building attenuation that would be sufficient to reduce these levels to an acceptable interior noise level. These values are shown in Table 19-3. The applicant should demonstrate that sufficient attenuation is provided in the form of composite building attenuation calculations based upon the Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) values of individual major window/wall/ventilation components, unless a federal funding source, as defined in Subsection 723 of this chapter, requires usage of a different single number rating, such as the Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating, to calculate the noise levels and attenuation values.

| Clearly Unacce table |                                                                                                |                                  | Marginally Unacceptable |                                    |                         |                                       |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                      | 80 <l<sub>10</l<sub>                                                                           | 78<⊾₀≤80                         | 76 <l<sub>10≤78</l<sub> | 73 <l<sub>10≤76</l<sub>            | 70 <l<sub>10≤73</l<sub> | Noise level with<br>proposed project  |
| dB(A)                | 36 + (L <sub>10</sub> - 80) <sup>8</sup> c                                                     | (IV)<br>35 dB(A)                 | (n))<br>33 a 3p. )      | (II)<br>31 dB(A)                   | (I)<br>28 dB(A)         | Attenuation <sup>A</sup>              |
| mer                  | 36 + (L <sub>10</sub> - 80) <sup>B</sup> c<br>lity evelopment. Comm<br>uire a closed window si | 35 dB(A)<br>and community facili | esh antial divelling    | 31 dB(A)<br>tion values are for re | window-wall attenua     | ote: <sup>A</sup> The above composite |

#### 421.2. Aircraft Noise

If the proposed project would reate an aircraft facility fieliport or airport), cause a change in flight paths or flight frequency as an aircraft facility, or be subject to aircraft noise, the impact criteria discussed in Sections 410 cno 420 apply. If these levels in dB(A) DNL exceed the marginally acceptable level, a significant impact v ould occur, units the building design as proposed provides a composite building attenuation that would becuficient to reduce these levels to an acceptable interior noise level. In the case of significantly impacted buildings, design measures should be implemented that achieve the levels of composite building attenuation provided in Table 19-3. The applicant should demonstrate that sufficient attenuation is provided in the form of composite building attenuation calculations based upon the OFC values of individual major window/wall/ventilation components, uness a foderal functing source, as defined in Subsection 723 of this chapter, requires usage of a different single number noting, such as the STC rating, to calculate the noise levels and attenuation val-

## . Train Noise

e

If the proposed project would create a train facility, cause a change in frequency of trains along the train facility or be subject to train noise, the impact criteria discussed in Sections 410 and 420 apply. It these levels in dB(A)  $L_{dn(1)}$  exceed the marginally acceptable level, a significant impact would occur, unless the building design as proposed provides a composite building attenuation that would be sufficient to reduce these levels to an acceptable interior noise level. In the case of significantly impacted buildings, design measures should be implemented that achieve the levels of composite building attenuation provided in Table 19-3. The applicant should demonstrate that sufficient attenuation is provided in the form of composite building attenuation calculations based upon the OITC values of individual major window/wall/ventilation components, unless a federal funding source, as defined in Subsection 723 of this chapter, requires usage of a different single number rating, such as the STC rating, to calculate the noise levels and attenuation values.



#### **422. STATIONARY SOURCES**

If a proposed project would be subject to stationary source noise levels greater than the impact criteria discussed in Section 410, a significant impact would occur, unless the building design as proposed provides a composite building attenuation that would be sufficient to reduce these levels to an acceptable interior noise level. In the case of significantly impacted buildings, design measures should be implemented that achieve the levels of composite building attenuation provided in Table 19-3. The applicant should demonstrate that sufficient attenuation is provided in the form of composite building attenuation calculations based upon the OITC values of individual major window/wall/ventilation components, unless a federal funding source, as defined in Subsection 723 of this chapter, requires usage of a different single number rating, such as the STC rating, to calculate the noise levels and attenuation values. Some noise sources (mechanical ventilation, air complexs r, *etc.*) are also controlled by New York City Noise Control Code (Local Law No. 113 of 2005).

#### **500. DEVELOPING MITIGATION**

The following section provides guidelines and recommendations for developing pair gation of a significant noise impact. General types of possible mitigation measures that may be used to allevin to significant noise impacts for the different source types are discussed.

#### **510. MOBILE SOURCES**

#### **511. VEHICULAR TRAFFIC NOISE**

The first mitigation option to be considered is the prooting of the traffic that would cause the significant impact. This is generally possible only for facilities that generate traffic under the control of the applicant (for example, a city vehicle storage facility would fit this requirement but a commercial office building would not). Where this mitigation appears appropriate, it is necessary to be sure that the rerouted traffic would not simply relocate the significant noise impact or introduce a significant traffic or air quality impact in another location.

If rerouting is not feasible, the most common mitigation measure used for vehicular noise impacts is the provision of adequate window/wall attenuation article affected receptor that conforms with the Noise Exposure Guidelines acceptable interior noise levels of 4xdBA)  $L_{10(1)}$ . When maximum hourly exterior levels are greater than 70 dB(A), alternate means of ventilation should be incorporated into buildings so that windows do not need to be opened at any time of the year. I windows were open, the effect of the window-wall attenuation would be reduced. An alternate means of ventilation would allow for a closed window condition, ensuring that acceptable interior noise levels are achieved. For existing receptors where the maximum exterior noise level is less them 75 dB(A), standard double-glazed and/or laminated windows are available that would provide adequate noise attenuation. However, as the maximum exterior noise level increases, the project may be required to incorporate special designs into the windows and possibly the exterior walls of buildings to conprint to Noise Exposure Guidelines.

It ocations adjacent whighways and limited access roadways, barrier walls (and sometimes berms) may be used for whice a traffic noise impact mitigation; however, to be effective in providing attenuation, the barrier wall must interrupt the line of sight between the noise source (the flow of traffic) and the receptor. Buildings talker that the barriers receive no acoustical benefit from their presence. Barriers could also detract from the aesthetics of neighborhoods and, therefore, may be impractical for most uses in the New York City area. There are a number of methodologies for calculating the noise attenuation attributable to noise barriers, including the use of the TNM model algorithms.

#### **512. AIRCRAFT NOISE**

The first mitigation option investigated should be potential changes to flight paths. If this mitigation is appropriate, it is necessary to ensure that the mitigation does not merely relocate the significant impact to another



area. In addition, facility use restrictions (*e.g.*, capacity limitations, lower takeoff angles, curfews, using only certain types of aircraft) should be investigated. These measures would require commitment from the appropriate agency.

If flight operations adjustment is not feasible, the only possible mitigation measure for significant aircraft noise impacts is treatment of all exterior walls and roofs of buildings to ensure that interior noise levels would be less than 45 dB(A)  $L_{10(1)}$ . If exterior noise levels are less than 75 dB(A), double-glazed or laminated windows (with alternate means of ventilation for levels above 70 dB(A)) should be provided to achieve adequate attenuation and ensure interior noise levels of 45 dB(A). However, if noise levels are equal to or greater than 75 dB(A), special designs may have to be incorporated into windows, walls, roofs, and doors.

#### **513. TRAIN NOISE**

Mitigation measures available for significant train noise impacts are the eventor building accountion measures discussed above (Subsection 511) for significant vehicular noise in pacts partier wall (or bern) construction, treating the vehicles, wheel truing and rail grinding, rail lubrication of sharp curves) and operational restrictions. Barrier wall attenuation has a practical limit of 10 to 15 db(A), so it would provide complete impact mitigation only when exterior  $L_{eq(1)}$  levels (for existing uses) at receptors are less than 75 dB(A). It must also be kept in mind that barriers are only effective when the line of shart receive much benefit from the barriers and exterior wall attenuation; window attenuation and an alternate mean of ventilation would have to be designed into the facades of buildings facing the train activity.

#### **520. STATIONARY SOURCES**

The most common mitigation measures available for stationar, sources include exterior building attenuation (as discussed for mobile sources in Subsection 5.9 above), no se some (or earthen berm) construction (as discussed above), and noise control design on the source in question. Caution should be exercised when constructing barriers in New York City given the limitations mentioned above, burnary cases, treating the noise source (*e.g.*, providing baffles, silencers, mufflers, sound insulation, placing it within an enclosed structure) may be the least expensive option. Moving the source in question so that receptors would not be significantly affected is also a potential mitigation measure.

#### 530. (E) DESIGNATIONS

The (E) Designation is an institutional control that is implemented through CEQR review of a zoning map, text amendment, on action pursuant to the Zoning Resolution. It provides a mechanism to ensure that measures aimed activities, a significant adverse impact are part of future development, thereby eliminating the potential for a noise impact.

In necessary, the lead agency may consult with DEP during the CEQR process to identify sites requiring an (E) Designation. The Major's Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) is responsible for administering post-CEQR determinations for projects with assigned (E) Designations and existing Restrictive Declarations, pursuant to Section 12-15 "Environmental Requirements" of Chapter 1 of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York and Chapter 24 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (Rules). If property owners have applied for an action that will result in placement of an (E) Designation, they are advised to provide the CEQR number to OER. In order to facilitate OER sheview of the proposed work to address the requirements of the (E) Designation, it may be necessary for property owners to provide historical technical documentation related to the CEQR Noise analysis (*e.g.*, EAS/EIS, Technical Memoranda, CEQR determination, modeling results, lead agency and DEP correspondence, Restrictive Declarations, Notices) to OER. The Rules and Section 11-15 of the Zoning Resolution set out the procedures for placing, satisfying and removing (E) Designations. OER reviews and approves all documents needed to satisfy the requirement of a noise (E) Designation.



(E) Designations are listed in <u>Appendix C, Table 1, "CEQR Environmental Requirements,"</u> of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York, and appear in the Department of Buildings' (DOB) online <u>Buildings Information System</u> (<u>BIS</u>).

With respect to (E) designated lots, DOB will not issue building permits or certificates of occupancy in connection with the following actions until it receives an appropriate "Notice" from OER that the (E) requirements have been met:

- Developments;
- Enlargements, extensions, or changes of use; or
- Alterations that involve window or exterior wall relocation or replacement.

As appropriate, OER issues the applicable notices to DOB including a Notice of No Objection, Notice the Proceed, of Notice of Satisfaction.

#### **600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES**

In developing project alternatives to reduce or avoid significant noise in paces, the simplest and most common way of analyzing the situation is to calculate the conditions that would just avoid an impact and failor the project alternative to that new scenario. For instance, if a significant vehicular traffic noise impact were identified at a receptor, the project-generated  $L_{10(1)}$  worst-hour increase would be at least 3 cR(A). If one calculated the project-generated traffic volume that would in the worst-hour cause a less than 3 cR(A) increase in  $L_{10(1)}$  values, that traffic volume would define the alternative project volume. A change in plan that choose defined traffic differently or reduced the project size and thus the trip generation from the project may address the traffic noise is use. Similar analysis techniques may be used for analyzing alternatives from any relative impact criterion.

When dealing with absolute impact criteria, alternative project arrangements may be set by moving, scaling down, or shielding the original project to the point where significant impacts are avoided. For instance, if a manufacturing facility generated a significant impact at a residence, the noise-generating part of the facility may be moved to the distance at which the noise levels at the property me would be low enough not to cause a significant impact. Another possible alternative would be to scale down operations until noise levels reached would not cause a significant impact. Yet another alternative to the project may include a building or barrier between the noise-generating facility and the property line to shield the noise to the to be evaluated in terms of the to be potential and potential impacts on other environmental assessment categories.

## 700. REGULATIONS AND COONDINATION

## 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

Regulations applicable to New York City environmental noise assessments are found in the Noise Exposure Guide-Ines. These regulations, which apply to all private or city-sponsored projects subject to CEQR in New York City, are described below. When a project to be undertaken in New York City also includes some level of State or federal involvement, anditional State or federal regulations may also apply.

In 1983 DEP a opted City Environmental Protection Order-City Environmental Quality Review (CEPO-CEQR) noise guidelines for environmental impact review. Four categories of acceptability have been established, based on noise level limits and land use, for vehicular traffic, train, and aircraft noise sources. These acceptability categories include: "generally acceptable," "marginally acceptable," "marginally unacceptable," and "clearly unacceptable." These categories and associated noise limits apply to exterior noise levels only. The levels are shown in Table 19-3. The exterior limitations are based on an acceptable interior noise level of 45 dB(A) (L<sub>10(1)</sub> or L<sub>dn</sub>, depending on the source). Only mobile sources are included in the standards. Each of the three noise source classifications is



analyzed separately and in terms of different descriptors. Mitigation requirements have been developed according to the noise category. Both absolute and relative impact criteria are presented.

#### 711. NEW YORK CITY NOISE CONTROL CODE

In addition to the Noise Exposure Guidelines, the New York City Noise Control Code (Local Law No. 113 of 2005) governs noise emissions in New York City, and the New York City Zoning Resolution includes noise performance standards for any manufacturing activity in manufacturing districts. These have not traditionally been used for purposes of CEQR environmental assessments. However, it is appropriate to discuss the proposed project's method for compliance with the Noise Control Code. Below is a description of the Noise Code.

The New York City Noise Control Code defines "unreasonable and prohibited noise standards and decibelevels" for the City of New York. The amended Noise Control Code specifically addresses noise from circulated devices and commercial and business enterprises (see Subsection 711.1, below).

#### 711.1. Circulation Devices §24-227

The New York City Noise Control Code stipulates the following mise limits that apply to "circulation devices," which include HVAC equipment, when measured inside a receiving property dwelling unit:

- A circulation device shall not create a sound level in excess of 42 ab(4);
- The cumulative sound from all circulation devices on a building shall not create a sound level in excess of 45 dB(A).

As per §24-227(a), the measurement shall be taken in a receiving property dwelling unit with the window or terrace door open at a point innumber feet from the open portion of the window or terrace door.

Note: If the cumulative sound from all circulation devices on a building exceed 50 dB(A), when measured inside a receiving property divelong unit, the some ssioner may order the owner or person in control of such devices to achieve a 5 dB(A) reduction a such cumulative sound level within not more than 12 months after the usuance of such order (see §24-227(c)).

#### 711.2. Allowable Decibel Levels Oct ve Band Med ur ment §24-232

The New York City Moite Control Code specifies maximum allowable sound pressure levels for designated octave bands emanating from a commercial or business enterprise as measured within a receiving property. These values are shown in Table 19-4.





# Table 19-4New York City Noise Control Code §24-232

| Octave Band Frequency | Maximum Sound Pressure Levels (dB)                         |                                                |  |  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| (Hz)                  | as Measured Within a Receiving Property as Specified Below |                                                |  |  |
|                       | Residential receiving property for mixed-use               | Commercial receiving property (as              |  |  |
|                       | building and residential buildings (as measured            | measured within any room containing offices    |  |  |
|                       | within any room of the residential portion of the          | within the building with windows open, if pos- |  |  |
|                       | building with windows open, if possible)                   | sible)                                         |  |  |
| 31.5                  | 70                                                         | 74                                             |  |  |
| 63                    | 61                                                         | 64                                             |  |  |
| 125                   | 53                                                         | 56                                             |  |  |
| 250                   | 46                                                         | 50                                             |  |  |
| 500                   | 40                                                         | 45                                             |  |  |
| 1000                  | 36                                                         | 41                                             |  |  |
| 2000                  | 34                                                         | 39                                             |  |  |
| 4000                  | 33                                                         | 38                                             |  |  |
| 8000                  | 32                                                         | 37                                             |  |  |

#### 712. New York City Zoning Resolution

**RESOLUTION PERFORMANCE STANDARDS FOR MANUSACTURING DISTRICTS** The New York City Zoning Resolution Performance Standards for Manufacturing Districts uses maximum instantaneous octave band sound pressure levels us its noise descriptor for industrial noise sources. These values are shown in Table 19-5.

#### **Table 19-5**

### City of New York Noise ReMormance Standards for Manufacturing Districts

| Octave Band, in create per second                                                       | d (Hz) Un1District (dB) | M2 District (dB) | M3 District (dB) |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| 20.07                                                                                   | 79                      | 79               | 80               |  |  |  |
| 75 to 150                                                                               | 74                      | 75               | 75               |  |  |  |
| 150 to 300                                                                              | 66                      | 68               | 70               |  |  |  |
| 300 to 600                                                                              | 59                      | 62               | 64               |  |  |  |
| 600 to 200                                                                              | 53                      | 56               | 58               |  |  |  |
| 1200 to 400                                                                             | 47                      | 51               | 53               |  |  |  |
| 2400.001800                                                                             | 41                      | 47               | 49               |  |  |  |
| Abc ve 4800                                                                             | 39                      | 44               | 46               |  |  |  |
| ource: City of Yew York Penormance Standards for Manufacturing Districts Section 42-213 |                         |                  |                  |  |  |  |

More information regarding the Performance Standards may be found in Section 42-20 of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York, Chapter 2, "Use Regulations."

#### SPECIAL MIXED USE DISTRICTS

Section 123-32 of the New York City Zoning Resolution requires that all new dwelling units in a Special Mixed Use District provide a minimum window wall attenuation of 35 dB(A) to maintain an interior noise level of 45 dB(A).



#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Lead agencies may need to coordinate with other agencies when developing an environmental noise assessment for a proposed project in New York City. The need for coordination depends on either the mitigation required to reduce or eliminate the significant impact or the funding sources for the project. This is discussed below in terms of city, state, and federal agencies.

#### 721. CITY COORDINATION

The lead agency may need to coordinate with other agencies when developing mitigation measures for significantly impacted facilities under the control of those agencies. Examples of this coordination may include coordination with the Department of Education or the New York City Housing Authority for the installation of double-glazed windows and alternate means of ventilation at a school or residential building experience significant noise impacts from a proposed project. For technical assistance in conducting noise analyses the lead agency may wish to coordinate with DEP.

#### 722. STATE COORDINATION

If any part of the proposed project would involve a State-funded highway, coordination concerning analysis methodologies and significant impact thresholds with the New York State Deportment of Transportation (NYSDOT) is necessary. In general, NYSDOT follows the gueslines of the Fideral Highway Administration (FHWA). Otherwise, no coordination with State agencies of noise issues is noce sary.

#### 723. FEDERAL COORDINATION

If any part of the proposed project would be financially assisted by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), analysis methodologies, significant implict thresholds, and reporting of noise information should be in accordance with HUD noise regulations or in a form acceptable to HUD officials. If any part of the proposed project would involve a federally funder highway, coordination with FHWA (usually through the State) for the same items is necessary. Any part of the proposed project dealing with new aircraft or flight patterns should be coordinated with FAA. New train projects funded by the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) should be coordinated with that agency for analysis methodologies and significant impact thresholds.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATI

If some level of environmental noise assessment is required for a proposed project, it is useful to obtain any recent data or information concerning easting noise levels in the area of the proposed project, or information concerning other development proposed in the area that could affect future noise levels. Environmental Impact Statements (Eiss) for such ther proposals may be available through the New York City Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination (MOES). Other than the identification of future planned projects, however, previous EISs sedom contribute other use ul data for analysis purposes. Information regarding the removal of (E) Designations hay to obtained from OEK.

# **PUBLIC HEALTH**

## CHAPTER 20

Public health is the organized effort of society to protect and improve the health and well-being of the population through monitoring; assessment and surveillance; health promotion; prevention of disease, injury, disorder, disability and premature death; and reducing inequalities in health status. The goal of CEQR with regards to public health is to determine if the environmental changes resulting from a proposed project will result in significant adverse public health impacts and, if so, to identify measures to mitigate such impacts.

Scientific understanding of the links between human health and the environment is an evolving and expanding field of research. Neighborhood-level stressors, including but not limited to, soil, water, et al. contaminants and exposure to noise, and hazardous materials have well-documented adverse associations with luman health outcomes. Achieving public health goals requires the application of a health lens across sectors, a such, assessments in other chapters of this Manual may also speak to potential project health impacts. The goal on this chapter is to helistically examine project public health impacts, particularly in the context of differing neigh control level headth vulnerabilities.

As with each technical area assessed under CEQR, it is important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency throughout the environmental review process. In addition, a lead agency should consult, as appropriate, with the City's expert technical agencies early in the process to ensure that the proposed methodologies are appropriate for assessing each project. For this technical area, the expert technical agency is the New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (DOHMH).

#### **100. DEFINITIONS**

The following terms are helpful when considering potential public walth impacts.

- **ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS.** Chemical agents, physical agents, biochemical stressors, and biologic toxins that may be found in air, water, shil, flood, or other environmental media.
- **ENVIRONMENTAL MELIA.** Invironmental mean that, as a result of a proposed project, may serve to transport contaminants, sound, or radiation from the source(s) to possible points of human exposure. Affected media may include groundwater, surface and subsurface soils, sediment, surface water, air, soil gas, the food chain, and sludg //leashate/waste materials.
- **EPIDE NO.DG**. The study of the frequency, distribution, and determinants of health and disease within a population and the application of such study to control health problems.
- ENDEM PLOGIST. A masters- or doctoral-level public health professional trained in epidemiologic analysis.
- **EXPOSURE.** Contact by swallowing, breathing, hearing, radiation energy absorption, or dermal contact. Exporter may be short term, of intermediate duration, or long-term.
- **EXPOSURE PATHWAY.** The route a substance takes from its source (where it began) to its end point, and how people may come into contact with it. An exposure pathway has five parts: a source of contamination; an environmental media and transport mechanism; a point of exposure; a route of exposure (eating, drinking, breathing, or touching), and a receptor population (people potentially or actually exposed).
- **EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT.** A process that estimates the amount of a contaminant, sound, or radiation that enters or comes into contact with people. An exposure assessment also describes how often and for how long an exposure occurred, and the nature and size of a population exposed.

HEALTH OUTCOME. A disease or health problem, such as asthma or gastroenteric illness (see Table 20-1).



*LITERATURE REVIEW.* A comprehensive examination of peer-reviewed, published, scientific literature on a subject that includes a critical examination of the scientific validity of study findings by assessing the quality of the study methods and generalizability of study findings.

**MORBIDITY RATE.** The relative frequency, or incidence, of a non-fatal disease or other health conditions.

MORTALITY RATE. The relative frequency, or incidence, of deaths generally or attributable to particular causes.

**POTENTIALLY EXPOSED POPULATION.** Populations to consider include residents, those engaged in recreational activities, workers, transients, and potential "sensitive or vulnerable" populations.

**PUBLIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT.** An analysis and statement of the public health implications posed by activities, a facility, release, or contaminated site under consideration. The public health assessment is an evaluation of relevant environmental data and health outcome data associated with a proposed project where environmental exposures may occur.

**SENSITIVE OR VULNERABLE POPULATION.** A population vulnerable to the potential for nealth impacts by virtue of their financial circumstance, health, age, functional or developmental status, ability to communicate effectively, presence of chronic disease or disability, or other personal characteristics.

#### 200. DETERMINING WHETHER AN ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIA

When other CEQR analyses identify significant unmitigated adverse in pacts, the lead agency may determine that a public health assessment is warranted for that specific technical area. For example, it is significant adverse unmitigated air quality impact was identified, a public health analysis of air main would likely be appropriate.

In unusual circumstances, a project may have potential jublic health consequences that may not be related to the issues already addressed in other technical analysis areas in JEQR reviews. The level agency, therefore, may determine that a public health assessment is warranted. Examples of these un sual public health analyses have included the potential public health impact of pesticide application for the control of West Nie Virus infected mosquitoes and the potential for gastrointestinal illness associated with means allation of devices that aerosolize water in public areas.

## 300. THE PUBLIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT PROCESS

If a public health assessment in activity index of appropriate under Section 200 above, the assessment process involves evaluating whether and how exposure to environmental contaminants may occur and the extent of that exposure; characterizing the relationship between exposures one health risks; and applying that relationship to the population exposed. This assessment should be conducted in concultation with an environmental epidemiologist, a professional exposure or risk assessor, or smilarly trained person. The public health assessment is a stepwise process consisting of:

*STER QNE:* Hertifying the extend of potential environmental exposures to the public as a result of a proposed project. This may aready have been determined in analyses conducted of other CEQR technical areas such as air quality, nois, bazardous materials, water quality (in Chapter 11, Natural Resources, and Chapter 13, Water and Sewer Infastructure), *etc.* where an unmitigated significant adverse impact was identified. (Section 310).

**STEP TWO:** If necessary, identifying potential health impacts as a result of identified exposure pathways (Section 320 and Table 20-1).



| Торіс               | Exposures                                                                                                                                       | Health Outcomes Examples                                                                                           | Potential Outcome Measures                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Air                 | Fine and respirable particu-<br>lates (PM <sub>2.5</sub> , and PM <sub>10</sub> , respec-<br>tively); ozone; oxides of nitro-<br>gen and sulfur | Myocardial Infarctions (heart<br>attacks), deaths, asthma related<br>hospitalizations and emergency<br>room visits | Number of hospitalizations; num-<br>ber of emergency room visits;<br>number of deaths                                                                |
| Water               | Non-potable & recreational water ( <i>e.g.</i> , beach water, flood water, recycled water)                                                      | Gastroenteric illnesses                                                                                            | Number of gastroenteric illness<br>cases                                                                                                             |
| Soil<br>and<br>Dust | Lead and other metals; hazard-<br>ous materials                                                                                                 | Poisonings; gastroenteric ill-<br>nesses                                                                           | Novaber of elevated brood lead<br>rerel cases; number of poisonings;<br>number of gastroenteric illness<br>cases                                     |
|                     | Dust conditions                                                                                                                                 | Asthma and respiratory som-<br>plaints related to user wondi-<br>tions                                             | Number of asthma-related emer-<br>gency department visits                                                                                            |
| Noise               | Residential impacts                                                                                                                             | Quality-of-life impucts (reports of nuisal ce)                                                                     | <ul><li>211 calls related to noise; number</li><li>or people exposed to hearing-<br/>damaging noise levels</li></ul>                                 |
| Pests               | Rats or mice                                                                                                                                    | Imestition                                                                                                         | 311 calls related to rodent infesta-<br>tion                                                                                                         |
|                     | Raccoons and other wildlife                                                                                                                     | Bytes, rabies                                                                                                      | Number of rabies cases and animal bites                                                                                                              |
|                     | Mosquitos                                                                                                                                       | West Nile Virus; quality-of-life<br>impacts (reports of nuisance)                                                  | Number of West Nile Virus and<br>mosquito-related encephalitis<br>cases; 311 calls related to mosqui-<br>tos; 311 calls related to standing<br>water |

#### Table 20-1: Summary of Potential Health Outcomes and Measures

**STEP THERE** Innec ssary, determining the potential significance of the impact (Section 400).

stresour: Recommending steps to reduce and prevent exposures (Section 500).

Examples of low this public health analytic framework has been utilized in the past include the following scenarios:

- Estimating the number of asthma hospitalizations in a neighborhood that may occur from an increase in PM<sub>2.5</sub> that is identified as an unmitigated significant impact in Chapter 17, "Air Quality."
- Estimating the number of poisonings and asthma hospitalizations that may result from the spraying of a pesticide for a nosquito control program.

## **310. STEP ONE: IDENTIFYING POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARD EXPOSURES**

If an analysis is required and contaminants/substances of concern are identified, a public health analysis should first consider:



- The levels (or "concentrations") of hazardous substances and contaminants likely to result from the proposed project; and
- Whether people may be exposed to contamination and how people may be exposed (for example, through "exposure pathways" such as breathing air, drinking or contacting water, contacting or eating soil, or eating food).

Depending on the proposed project, some of this information may already be available as a result of CEQR technical analyses that identified an unmitigated significant impact.

Exposure pathways are used to evaluate the specific ways in which people may come into contact with environmental contamination or hazards. An exposure pathway evaluation, therefore, determines if project-related contaminants have been, are, or may be in contact with local populations. In other words, it answers the key question: Could people be exposed to project-related hazards? Past, current, and future exposure conditions and to be considered because the elements of an exposure pathway typically change with time.

Potentially exposed populations may include:

- Residential populations those living in the area that may be mpacted by the proposed project;
- Recreational populations people who may reasonably be all ticipated to resreate near, or on, a site of a proposed project;
- Worker populations On- and off-site workers whe may be impacted by the proposed project;
- Transient population populations that may visit the area of the proposed project; and
- Vulnerable populations *e.g.*, children, edgel, those with pre-existing health conditions.

When characterizing potentially exposed populations, it is important to determine:

- Who is exposed?
- What activities are occurring
- Where are activities occuring
- When has exposure occurred (past, current future)? For how long?
- How are reaple expresed?

If the exposure assessment does not find potential environmental hazard exposures to the public as a result of a proposed project, then no further analysis is necessary.

#### 320. STEP WC: IDENTIFYING POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF EXPOSURES

If a publicate alth assessment for a particular topic has been determined in Section 200 to be appropriate, and poential fazardous exposures to the public were identified in Section 310, then additional analysis is warranted. Further analysis of potential health impacts is appropriate when exposures are known, qualitatively or quantitatively admable, and man potentially occur for periods of time, over geographic areas, or to a population large enough that one may not reasonably rule out the possibility of significant impact. The next step in the process considers whether hazar lous substances might harm people, whether working or living nearby might affect their health, or whether hearoposed project may result in other dangers, such as physical hazards. Health impacts may involve short-term, or acute, effects, including burns, injuries, poisonings, and exacerbations of asthma and other respiratory or cardiovascular diseases. Health impacts may also involve long-term or chronic impacts, including increased incidence of heart disease, respiratory illness, cancers, diabetes, and obesity. When this analysis is undertaken, it is important to gather as much project and site-specific data as possible. If these data are unavailable, reasonable, but conservative, assumptions should be made. Literature reviews may be helpful in identifying concentration response functions and dose-response relationships.



Depending on the known information, the potential for impacts may be quantitatively or qualitatively discussed, as appropriate. For instance, where concentration-response functions or attributable risks are available in peer-reviewed literature, regulations, and/or guidelines, the potential for public health impacts should be quantified. However, when quantitative relationships between exposures and health outcomes are not well-established, but where peer-reviewed literature indicates effects may occur, a qualitative assessment is appropriate for determining the likely direction and significance of impact.

#### 321. Environmental Media-Specific Guidance

If further assessment is appropriate, and potential health exposures are identified for a particular environmental media, then that specific area should be further examined to determine potential public health impacts. The following sections describe examples of hazards, exposures, potential health effects, and measurable outcomes that may be utilized when conducting a public health assessment for specific environmental media, because the field of environmental health is constantly evolving as new research becomes available, consultant with expertise in environmental epidemiology and toxicology may be critically important when more detailed health assessments are warranted. Health impacts may be directly discerned in some cases, but others way require more complex modeling.

#### AIR QUALITY

Fine particles and ozone are both found in New York dit is anshed at levels that, as of 2009, exceed federal Clean Air Act standards. Road and non-madurahicle emissions and stationary combustion sources contribute to these pollutants. Stationary sources may emissions and compounds (VOCs) (*e.g.*, drycleaners and perchloroethylene), metals or other chemicals.

When significant adverse air quality impacts ar identifier pursuant to the methodologies of Chapter 17, "Air Quality," and may not be fully initigated, the increments in the concentrations of air pollutants should be evaluated for their potential impact on an affected area's health.

Route of exposure: Inhalation.

Health effects:

Two as pollutants, fine particles ( $PM_{2.5}$ ) and ozone, are of particular concern since these air pollutants exacerbate asthma symptoms and are known to contribute to program of the particular visits, hospitalizations for respiratory and cardiovascular colditions, and overall mortality. Of these two pollutants, ambient levels of  $PM_{2.5}$ tend to be more localized and analyzable and are more likely to be influenced by proposed project. Health effects may also occur from exposure to pollutants from computing process emissions such as VOCs.

or a public health assessment of air quality impacts, analyses frequently include epidemiologic modeling of the impacts of exposures on affected populations. Data that contribute to such analyses may include the increment in a pollutant's conentration, a concentration-response function, age of affected populations, underlying illness burdens in affected populations, and the number of people affected. Much of this information may have been collected as a result of the analysis in Chapter 17, "Air Quality."

#### WATER CALITY (POTABLE, NON-POTABLE, AND RECREATIONAL)

When significant adverse water quality impacts are identified pursuant to the methodologies of Chapter 11, "Natural Resources," or Chapter 13, "Water and Sewer Infrastructure," and may not be fully mitigated, the project's impact on water quality should be evaluated for its potential impact on the health of the potentially affected population.



- <u>Route of exposure</u>: Exposure may result from direct ingestion, contamination of cooking water and/or food supply, or secondary exposure from hand-to-mouth contact with affected surfaces.
- <u>Health effects</u>: Water contaminated with infectious organisms may cause mild or serious infectious diseases. Chemical contamination of water may result in increased risk for acute and chronic conditions including neurologic effects, kidney or other organ system effects, and cancers.
- <u>Analysis</u>: The potential effects of a project's unmitigated impact on water quality may be analyzed in terms of potential impacts on beach closings and frequency of potential contact with waters. The potential increase in the risks or anticipated pumbles of occurrences of water- and food-borne illnesses should be examined and iffsasible, quantified.

#### SOIL AND DUST CONTAMINANTS

Soil contaminants may include environmental contaminants such as lead or other metals, asbestos, VOCs, other hazardous materials, or, in some cases, infectious agents. Soil contaminants are a concern particularly with projects having unmitigated significant impacts where the public would have access to previously restricted areas that have unknown quality in fill materials, where diluturbance of topsoil is possible during construction or operational project bears, or where engoing soil erosion is likely. Soil vapor intrusion is a concern in areas where VOCs may have been used as solvents or where compounds have spilled or leaked into soil or groundwater. These compounds may subsequently become a source of soil gas that may enter nearby buildings

When significant adverse hazardous materials impacts are identified pursuant to the methodologies of Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials," increase not be fully measured, that hazardous materials impact should be evaluated for its potential impact on the realth of the potentially affected population.

Routes of exposure: Ingestion, inhelation, or dermal contact.

<u>Health effects</u>: Dust exposure may exacerbate asthma, cause gastroenteric illnesses, and elevate cises for health effects rom toxic exposures, such as lead poisoning. Unmitigated agnificant soil gits exposures may increase risks of fires and explosions, and of a ariety of chronic increase associated with VOCs.

The potential wealth impacts of soil and dust contaminants may be evaluated in terms of expected airborne concentrations of soil or soil vapors, potential for vafor build we in interior spaces, or levels and quantities of anticipated dust deposition and their attendant health and safety risks. Many of these data may have been collected as a result of the analysis in Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials."

Noise, or unwasted sound, is a leading cause of public complaints in New York City. When significant adverse poise impacts are identified pursuant to the methodologies of Chapter 19, "Noise," and may not be fully mitigated, that noise impact should be evaluated for its potential impact on the health of the potentially affected population.

Route of exposure: Soundwave absorption.

<u>Health effects</u>: Noise in and around homes may decrease quality of life by disrupting sleep or interfering with conversations. Chronic noise exposure may raise blood pressure and has been suggested to contribute to myocardial infarctions, as well as to interfere with language development in children. Prolonged exposure to levels above 85 aweighted decibels (dB(A)) will eventually harm hearing. Episodic and

Analysis:



unpredictable exposure to short-term impacts of noise at high decibel levels may also affect health.

<u>Analysis</u>: Noise modeling results and allowable city noise levels based on proposed use (residential, open space, *etc.*) data can be used for quantitative analyses of unmitigated significant noise impacts. Much of this information may have been collected as a result of the analysis in Chapter 19, "Noise."

#### PESTS (RODENT AND INSECT VECTORS, AND ANIMAL-BORNE DISEASE)

Projects that modify the built and natural environment may result in increased wild animal-human interaction, or conditions conducive to insect and animal breeding, and subsequently an increase invector-borne disease or animal bites. Examples of vectors include insects such as mosquitoes, ticks, and fleas, and rodents such as rats.

Routes of exposure: Inhalation of allergens, or insect and animal bites

- <u>Health effects</u>: Contact with animals may lead to infectious diseases, rabies exposures, injuries, and other health problems. The increased presence of increase and contribute, in sensitive persons, to asthma symptotes and exacerbations. Inappropriate pest control may increase exposures to be ucides and then health effects.
- <u>Analysis</u>: The need for inclusion of a personalysis in this chootes occurs only when it cannot be determined that standard proctices/protocols would adequately address a potential problem. Projects should be evaluated for their potential to shift or increase pest or wild animal propultions in or a cound a project area, for the potential impact of pesticide-based mitigation, and for the potential to increase the risks of animal bites and vector-borne dispass. Analyses may also include an evaluation of potential impacts on rodent complaints, seasonal mosquito pool counts, and animal populations.

#### POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

When conducting a public health assessment, there are certain population characteristics, also known as non-exposure factors, that may influence the likelihood and magnitude of a public health impact. For instance, if a nair wality analysis consucted pursuant to Chapter 17, "Air Quality," determines that a proposed project may have the potential to result in an unmitigated significant adverse impact with respect to PM<sub>2.5</sub> and the increase in PM<sub>2.5</sub> exposure would occur in an area with a relatively healthy population, the potential or this exposure to be considered a significant adverse public health impact much lower than if the same increase in PM<sub>2.5</sub> were to occur in an area where the population exhibits nore signs of vulnerability. The following questions help to identify the factors that may influence the potential for public nealth impacts based upon the vulnerability of the area's population:

- **Demographic factors:** Analysis should determine the quantity and density of people in the area potentially affected by the project, as well as how long and how frequently they might be within the area.
- **Socioeconomic factors:** Analysis should consider characteristics such as income, relative age, race, institutional status, and educational status, which may all change a population's risk of exposure and vulnerability to urban health stressors or environmental hazards.
- Health factors: Two categories of health data might inform the public health assessment:
  - General health characteristics: Health challenges within the community may increase the population's vulnerability to adverse health outcomes associated with the exposure or action. Based on existing health data for the affected community, what are



the leading causes of morbidity and/or mortality? Does the existing health status of the population in the affected area make it vulnerable to the potential exposure(s)?

- Health burdens related to the exposure or action: The underlying rate of adverse health outcomes (e.g., asthma, etc.) associated with the exposure or action in question will heavily inform the public health assessment. Does the proposed project have the potential to contribute to an existing health burden? Health issues of particular concern include:
  - i. Asthma;
  - ii. Cardiovascular disease and its consequences;
  - iii. Immuno-compromised conditions (diabetes, HIV/Ans, etc.); and
  - iv. Adult and infant mortality.

#### **400. STEP THREE: DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

Data describing baseline conditions about neighborhoods (*e.g.*, socio-eco onic factors such as education levels, median income, traffic volume and flow), populations (census, other democraphic data), and nealth status and disease burdens (*e.g.*, self-reported health status, asthma and myocardial inferction in spitalization rates, nortality and birth rates, pedestrian injury rates) are important to consider when determining the significance of a public health impact.

Impacts may either be considered adverse (*i.e.*, increasing the frequency or severity of Ilness) or positive (*i.e.*, decreasing its incidence). In general, CEQR is predominantly concerned with disclosure of significant adverse impacts. In the event that a proposed project has the potential for both adverse and positive effects, it is appropriate for the lead agency to disclose such information.

#### **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

A hierarchy of mitigations should be considered that prioritizes engineering or process controls that minimize the presence of hazards first, reduces the potential for exposure second, and mitigates the effect of exposure only as a last resort.

#### 600. Developing Automax

Alternatives that incorporate the potencie mitigation discussed above may also reduce or avoid significant adverse impacts associated with a project. In addition, depending on the impact, there may be alternatives available that could also reduce or eliminate significant public health impacts in these respective areas.

## 700. REGULATIONS AND COORDINATION

## 710. PPLICABLE COORDINATION

Coordination between the lead agency and DOHMH should be initiated when significant adverse unmitigated impacts are found that may influence public health in ways described in this chapter. DOHMH should be notified if a public health analysis pursuant to CEQR determines there may be elevations in rates of illness, injury, or mortality. The lead agency may also consult DOHMH with questions regarding the value of conducting a public health analysis for a particular project/environmental review, the appropriate methodology for public health analyses, or appropriate mitigation of potential public health impacts.

#### 720. REGULATIONS, STANDARDS, AND GUIDELINES

City, state, and federal standards and guidelines may be helpful when considering potential public health impacts. Examples of some standards/guidelines include:



- New York City Code: New York City Health Code
- New York City Code: New York City Noise Control Code 24-232
- New York State Law: Public Health Law Section 570
- New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR): 10 NYCRR Part 58 (regulating clinical laboratories)
- NYCRR: 42 CFR Part 72 (covering the handling of pathogenic organisms)
- NYCRR: 6 NYCRR Part 375 (NYSDEC Soil Cleanup Objectives)
- New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC): Air Annual Guidance Criteria / mortterm Guidance Criteria (AGC/SGC)
- New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH): Soil Vapor Intrusion Grad
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA): Clean Air Act, National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)
- USEPA: Safe Drinking Water Act Drinking Water Standards and Health Advisorit
- USEPA: Reference Concentration Levels in Air
- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, CTSLR). Minimal Nick revels (MRL)

Information may also be readily obtained from the websites of the following gencies: <u>USEPA</u>, <u>ATSDR</u>, <u>NYSDEC</u>, <u>NYSDOH</u>, and <u>DOHMH</u>.

#### 730. DATA AND RESOURCES

DOHMH publishes data describing neighbo hood-specific demo raphic and socioeconomic characteristics, as well as mortality, morbidity, birth rates and oursomes, communicable, noninfectious and chronic disease burdens, environmentally related illnesses cuch is rispiratory and cardiouascular disease burdens and their consequences, insect-borne disease, water-related infectious diseases, domestic and wild animal-related illnesses, pest burdens, and pesticide use.

The following resources are available here.

- EpiQuery
- Vital statistics publications
- Compunity Health Profiles
- NY Health Disparities Peports
- Invironment & Health Data Portal

#### 31 Literature and Reference Sources

Peer-reviewed iterature and toxicological references can be found at:

- ubMed: Medline (National Institute of Health resource)
- Toxicology Data Network (Toxnet): TOXLINE (National Institute of Health resource)
- Center for Active Design: Active Design Guidelines (Independent non-profit resource)
- Public Health Institute: Health in All Policies (Independent non-profit resource)

# NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER

## CHAPTER 21

In a neighborhood character assessment under CEQR, one considers how elements of the environment combine to create the context of a neighborhood and how a project may affect that context. Thus, to determine a project's effects on neighborhood character, the elements that contribute to a neighborhood's context are considered together.

New York City's neighborhoods are organic and dynamic places, often identified as machine by a long-established on aracter as they are by their changes. Such changes are often brought on by factors independent of the proposed project, such as increases and decreases in population; local, regional, and global economic forces, and shifts in domographic patterns. Neighborhood character impacts are rare. Only under unusual circumstances would a combination or moderate effects to the neighborhood result in an impact to neighborhood character, in the obsence of an impact in any of the relevant technical areas.

Moreover, a significant impact identified in one of the technical aleas that contribute to a heighborhood's character is not automatically equivalent to a significant impact on neighborhood character. Nathen at serves as an indication that neighborhood character should be examined. The example a significant shadows impact may occur if a project would cast incremental shadow on a sunlight-sensitive resource, such as districtive architectural features of a building's façade that are dependent on sunlight. This significant impact would not constitute an impact on neighborhood character, however, if a building's architectural features are not a defining reasoner the neighborhood writ large. Conversely, a significant impact on neighborhood character may result due to incremental shadow if that neighborhood is defined by its architectural features that are dependent on sunlight.

As indicated throughout the Manual, wis important for an applicant to work closely with the lead agency during the entire environmental review process. Because the neighborhood character assessment requires considerable coordination among the different technical areas that make we neighborhood character—land use, urban design and visual resources, historic resources, so beconomics, transportation, and noise—the lead agency should consult, as appropriate, with the City's expert agencies for that specific technical area.

## **100.** DEFINITION

Neighborhood character is an anxigam of various elements that give neighborhoods their distinct "personality." These elements may broude a neighborhood's land use, urban design, visual resources, historic resources, socioeconomics, traffic, and/or noise. These technical areas are often considered in a CEQR assessment and are defined and described in livic ually mother charters of the Technical Manual.

## 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

An assessment of no ghborhood character is generally recommended when a proposed project has the potential to result in significant adverse impacts in any technical area presented below, or when the project may have moderate effects on several of the elements that define a neighborhood's character.

**NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER** 



#### 210. SIGNIFICANT IMPACTS IN OTHER TECHNICAL AREAS

To determine whether a Neighborhood Character assessment is appropriate, answer the following question:

Would the project have the potential to result in any significant adverse impacts in the following areas?

- A. Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy;
- B. Socioeconomic Conditions;
- C. Open Space;
- D. Historic and Cultural Resources;
- E. Urban Design and Visual Resources;
- F. Shadows;
- G. Transportation; or
- H. Noise.



If "Yes," a preliminary assessment of neighborhood character may be appropriate. For guidance of conducting a preliminary neighborhood character assessment, proceed to Section 310, below. If the answer is "No," a preliminary assessment of neighborhood character probably is not warrawed. However, depending on the project, a combination of moderate changes in several of these technical areas may potentially have a significant effect on neighborhood character. See Section 220, below, for further information.

#### 220. COMBINATION OF MODERATE EFFECTS

Even if a project does not have the potential to recursin a significant edverse impact in any specific technical area(s), additional analysis may be appropriate based on the potential for a combination of moderate effects in more than one area. A "moderate" effect is generally refined as an effect that is reasonably close to the significant adverse impact threshold for a particular technical analysis area.

When considered together, effects on tefining elements of an eighborhood may have the potential to significantly affect neighborhood character. These may consist of a combination of urban design, historic resources, shadows, open space, and noise effects. Moderate effects on several of these elements may affect defining features of a neighborhood and, in turn, a bedestrian's overall experience. Additionally, a combination of moderate effects on the land use, socioecon mics and transportation conditions of a neighborhood may also result in changes in the prevailing businesses and pronomics of reliand, which in turn may affect defining features of the neighborhood and the overall experience of pedestriant, workers, residents, and visitors. If it is determined that two or more categories new have potential moderate effects on the environment, the following question should be answered:

Would the proposed project result in a combination of moderate effects to several elements that camulatively new affect neighborhood character?

If a project would result in only slight effects in several analysis categories, then no further analysis is warranted. If the answer to the above question is "Yes," then proceed to the preliminary analysis in Section 320, below.

## **300.** Assessment Methods

## 310. STUDY REA

The study area for a preliminary analysis of neighborhood character is typically consistent with the study areas in the relevant technical areas assessed under CEQR that contribute to the defining elements of the neighborhood.

Unless the project covers a substantial physical area or is a generic action, the study area should generally include at least the project site and the area within 400 feet of the project site boundaries. The extent of the study area may be modified, as appropriate, either to include any additional areas that may be affected by the project or to exclude areas that would clearly not be affected by the project.

## **NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER**



Larger study areas may be appropriate in certain circumstances, such as when projects are large in scale, located just outside a well-defined neighborhood that they may affect, or may result in truck routes or other project-related traffic beyond the proposed site. For example, if a project would facilitate a new commercial building on the outskirts of a well-defined neighborhood, such as Brooklyn Heights, a larger study area may be appropriate. Even if that neighborhood is outside of the quarter-mile radius generally considered an appropriate study area for a new commercial building, it may be appropriate to include a portion of the Brooklyn Heights neighborhood in the study area if the new building may affect its character.

Smaller study areas may be appropriate if the neighborhood that may be affected is itself smaller than the typical study area. An example may be a mid-rise (15- to 20-story) building proposed for midblock in a residential part of the Upper West Side of Manhattan and the midblock portion of the block has a strongly defined low-rise (four-to five-story) residential character that is very different from the ends of the block where mid-rise building swith ground floor retail front wide avenues. The proposed building may not affect the character of the ends of the block but may affect the mid-block portion. Therefore, it may be appropriate for the study area to focus on the midblocks. Considering a study area that is too large would dilute the intensity of the effects.

For generic actions that would affect relatively small areas, the affected areas would so ve as the study area. When large areas would be affected, the analysis considers neighborhood, typical of those that would be affected.

#### **320. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT**

A preliminary assessment determines whether changes expected in other technical areas may affect a defining feature of the neighborhood and its character. The assessment should an over the following two questions:

- 1. What are the defining features of the result or hood
- 2. Does the project have the potential to affect the depoing features of the neighborhood, either through the potential for a significant advance impact of a combination of moderate effects in relevant technical areas?

#### DEFINING FEATURES

Because a neighborhood s character is the result of the combination of various contributing elements and features, the salient features of the neighborhood should be identified. The discussion should focus on the major characteristics of the neighborhood and how they relate to the area's overall character and should no merely repeat information about each of the contributing technical areas (*e.g.*, land use, socioeconomics, etc.) found elsewhore in the environmental assessment. For instance, the analysis may consider whether a particular housing type, such as rent-stabilized housing, serves to define the socioeconomic character of an area. The displacement of a large amount of this type of housing from the greatmay potentially affect neighborhood character. This information should be available from the socioeconomic conditions analysis (see Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Conditions," for guidance). The discussion of neighborhool character should address all the various components of neighborhood charactor, even if changes to only one of these elements have triggered the analysis. Some of these elements are critical to the character, while others may only contribute to it.

For example, the Financial District area of Manhattan is characterized and defined by its tall buildings and narrow, winding streets. The skyscrapers front uniformly onto the street, creating a wall. During much of the day, these streets are crowded with pedestrians. In this neighborhood, the height and form of the buildings, the width of the streets, the block form, and the pedestrian activity are the defining characteristics. Other elements, such as socioeconomic conditions, traffic, and noise, contribute to the character, but are not key features of the Financial District area.

In another area, however, such as suburban Staten Island, the width of the streets and the buildings' positions relative to the street may not be important, but the size and form of its single-family, detached homes, the landscaping, and the quiet and traffic-free streets may be.

## **NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER**



For purposes of the preliminary assessment, a description of the neighborhood's general defining features is usually appropriate, and depending on the project, a site visit may also be recommended. If a detailed assessment is conducted, that assessment may go into greater depth as needed to make an impact determination.

#### POTENTIAL TO AFFECT DEFINING FEATURES OF A NEIGHBORHOOD

After the defining features of a neighborhood are identified, the potential for the project to affect the defining features of the neighborhood, either through the potential for a significant adverse impact or a combination of moderate effects in relevant technical areas, should be examined. For example, a project may affect a defining neighborhood feature if a significant adverse shadow impact was identified on sunlight sensitive features of an historic building or park and that resource was determined to be central to a neighborhood's character. A combination of moderate effects that could affect defining features may occur, for example, with a proposal for a large office complex man area characterized by quiet residential streets with limited pedestrian and vehicular traffic. In this instance the project may result in an increase in traffic and pedestrian activity on local streets to the extent that the character of the area may be significantly altered.

If the project has the potential to affect defining features or a heighborhood, a detailed assessment of neighborhood character may be appropriate. If there is no not initial for the project to affect such features, further analysis is likely not warranted.

#### **330. DETAILED ASSESSMENT**

After a preliminary assessment has been performer and it has been determined that a project may affect a contributing element of neighborhood character the detailed assessment is used to examine potential effects of the project by gathering information through field visits, photographs, and interviews, as needed. Using this information as a baseline, the future No-Action and future With-Action conditions are then projected and compared. The steps involved in a detailed assessment of neighborhood character are described in this section.

#### 331.1. Gather Information

#### FIELD VISIT

Generally, the first step in a detailed unal size is to conduct a field visit to observe the neighborhood. Field visits syptially are made during active periods rather than at odd hours. Observations are made of such features as major uses usele and types of buildings, activity patterns and intensities, and the relations up between traffic, noise, and the character of the streets. Any unusual features or combination of features are identified.

#### PHO OCRAPHS

obgraphs are an effective way to illustrate a neighborhood's characteristics.

#### OTHER AVAILABLE INFORMATION

Data gathered for other technical areas of the environmental assessment (such as land use, urban design and vour resources, community facilities, socioeconomics, *etc.*) are useful in identifying a neighborhood's characteristics.

#### INTERVIEWS

Interviewing neighborhood residents and workers to learn about the neighborhood may also be useful in some cases, but is not always necessary

#### 331.2. Describe the Existing Character

Both graphics and text may be used to describe the character of the neighborhood affected by the project. This assessment should be organized to identify those elements that have a major determining



role in the character of the neighborhood. For examples of how to determine the existing character see Section 320, above.

Generic actions may be assessed similarly. Neighborhoods may be described by the regularity of street grid, building form, site planning and configuration, parking, and streetscape, as well as by predominant land use(s): low-rise residential, medium-density residential, commercial, industrial, or undeveloped.

#### **332.** Future No-Action Condition

Using the information gathered for other technical areas about changes expected in the future, predict how the character of the neighborhood would change in the future without the proposed project (the No-Action condition). This analysis focuses on the key elements that contribute to neighborhood character and hound how, they may change without the proposed project.

#### 333. Future With-Action Condition

To determine how the proposed project may affect neighborhood character compared to the No-Action condition, the assessment should describe the proposed project in terms of how it would affect the key elements that define the study area's character (the With-Action condition). For example, if one of the most important aspects of a neighborhood's character is that a street ends in a cul-repact so that me area is very quiet and has very little traffic, note whether the project would change that condition (by continuin) the street through, for example). In the example of Manhattan's Financial District, where the height and form of the buildings, narrowness of the streets, and pedestrian activity are the defining characterizities, alower-on-a-plaza design for an office building may change neighborhood character inits vicinity, even if interpresented a one-for-one replacement of floor area. Also, in this case an increase in coeffic alone, antioning it may be a significant traffic impact that requires mitigation, may not affect neighborhood character.

Generic actions may be assessed in much the same way with somewhat less detail than an assessment of sitespecific projects. In some cases, when less detail about the project is available, the assessment considers the circumstances or issues that may affect neighborhood character in the study area.

#### **400. DETERMINING IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE**

An understanding of the key elements that define her bborhood character, and their relationships to one another, forms the basis for determining impact agnificance, co using a significant change to one of the determining elements of neighborhood character would result in a significant impact on neighborhood character. In general, the more uniform and consistent the easting neighborhood context the more sensitive it is to change. A neighborhood that has a more varied context is typically able to tolerate greater changes without experiencing significant impacts.

A significant impact identified in one of the technical areas that may contribute to neighborhood character is not automatically equivalent to a significant impact on neighborhood character. Rather, it serves as an indication that neighborhord character should be examined. If that examination determines that one of the defining features of the neighborhood character would be significantly affected, then a significant impact may occur. For example, a significant shadows impact may occur if a project would result in incremental shadow to a sunlight-sensitive resource, such as distinctive architectural features of a building's façade that are dependent on sunlight. However, a shadows impact does not necessarily result in an impact on neighborhood character if a building's architectural features are not an important determining characteristic of the neighborhood as a whole. Alternatively, a significant impact on neighborhood character may occur if a neighborhood is defined by architectural features that are dependent on sunlight.

Significant impacts on neighborhood character may also occur even if the proposed project would not have a significant impact on any single defining feature of the area. In such cases, the project may have moderate impacts on a number of defining features that, cumulatively, result in a significant impact on the neighborhood character. For example, a commercial strip in a suburban section of Staten Island may be different in land use and in urban design from the area's detached houses with lawns and landscaping, but not significantly; it may add some traffic to local residential streets,





but not a significant amount; and it may increase area noise levels, but not significantly. Altogether, however, the commercial strip may have a significant impact on the neighborhood's character by changing it from a small-scale, quiet residential area to a busier commercial one.

As with other technical areas, significant impacts on neighborhood character may be either beneficial or adverse. Because a neighborhood's character is perceived and contextual, this judgment may be more subjective than in other technical areas. For example, a new and modern apartment building in an older neighborhood may be perceived as an improvement by some, but as out of context and adverse by others.

#### **500. DEVELOPING MITIGATION**

Often, mitigation proposed for significant impacts in the technical areas that contribute to neighborhood character may also mitigate neighborhood character impacts. For example, if a significant traffic impact is predicted and measures in traffic also significantly affect neighborhood character, measures that mitigate the significant traffic impact may also reduce traffic to levels that are consistent with the neighborhood. Mitigation of under design impacts of en also effectively mitigate related impacts on neighborhood character.

In other situations, however, mitigation measures may alleviate significant alverse impacts in other technical areas, but significant impacts on neighborhood character may remain. In the example of significant hadows impacts, above, mitigation measures may reduce the extent and/or duration of incremental shadow, but not the overall effect that incremental shadow may have on the character of the area. Another example is a project that may result in both significant adverse socioeconomic impacts related to secondary residential displacement and analated significant impact on neighborhood character because of the change in the area's population profile. The socioeconomic impacts may be mitigated by finding affordable housing for displaced residents, out if the residence have out of the neighborhood, the significant impact on the neighborhood's character still occurs.

If mitigation measures presented for the projects other significant accesse impacts, if any, would not mitigate neighborhood character impacts, other mitigation neasures are to be identified where feasible. For example, if a signal timing change addresses a traffic impact, but not a related neighborhood character impact, the solution may be deliberate rerouting of project-related traffic to a nore suitable street. This solution may be considered even if the diversion causes a new traffic impact (which may be (mitigated) but does not affect neighborhood character.

## 600. DEVELOPING ALZERNA

Alternatives proposed to avoid impacts in other technical areas of the environmental assessment may also avoid neighborhood character impacts. Similar to mitigation, alternatives proposed in response to impacts in other technical areas may not necessarily avoid neighborhood character impacts.

Mitigation measures developed specifically to avoid neighborhood character impacts may be incorporated into alternative proposits.

## 700. RESULATIONS AND COORDINATION

#### 710. REGUL/ TIONS AND STANDARDS

There are no special statutes, regulations, or standards that specifically control the study of neighborhood character. Regulations and standards for each of the technical areas that may contribute to neighborhood character are discussed in Section 700 of the appropriate Manual chapters.

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

The neighborhood character assessment requires considerable coordination among the different technical areas that make up neighborhood character—land use, urban design and visual resources, historic resources, socioeconomics, transportation, and noise. The lead agency should ensure that the analysts addressing individual technical



areas are aware of the issue of neighborhood character and that the analyst addressing neighborhood character coordinates with these other disciplines.

#### 730. LOCATION OF INFORMATION

Information related to the elements of neighborhood character is found in Section 700 of the land use, urban design and visual resources, historic resources, socioeconomics, transportation, and noise technical chapters of this Manual.

# CONSTRUCTION

## CHAPTER 22

Construction activities, although temporary in nature, can sometimes result in significant adverse impacts. A project's construction activities may affect a number of technical areas analyzed for the operational period, such as air quality, noise, and traffic; therefore, a construction assessment relies to a significant extent on the methodologies and resulting information gathered in the analyses of these technical areas. The following guidance provides the framework or conducting a construction assessment.

#### **100. DEFINITIONS**



**CONSTRUCTION DURATION** is often broken down into short-term (less than two years), and long-term (two or more years). Where the duration of construction is expected to be short-term, any impacts resulting from such scort cerm construction generally do not require detailed assessment. However, there are instances where a botential impact may be of short duration, but nonetheless significant, because it raises specific insees of concern. In addition, there are technical areas, such as air quality, where the duration of construction along is not a sufficient indicator of the need for a detailed assessment, and other factors should be considered. In such instances, a targeted assessment of the relevant technical area may be appropriate. The factors to consider in determining whether a construction impact assessment is warranted for a particular technical area, such as transportation or air quality, are discussed in the provide the duration of a sufficient expected assessment is warranted for a particular technical area, such as transportation or air quality, are discussed in the provide technical area.

**CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT** is defined as machinery used it a specified site for the fabrication, erection, modification, demolition, or removal of any structure or facility, including all elated activities such as land clearing, site preparation, excavation, cleanup, and landscaping.

## 200. DETERMINING WHETHER A CONSTRUCTION IMPACT ASSESSMENT IS APPROPRIATE

Construction impacts may be analyzed for any project that involves construction or could induce construction. For construction activities not related to in-ground disturbance, short-term construction generally does not warrant a detailed construction analysis. For example, the use of a property for construction staging activities is likely to only warrant analysis if this activity continues for a period of several years. However, consideration of several factors, including the location and setting or the project in relation of the uses and the intensity of construction activities, may indicate that a project's construction activities, ever in short-term, warrant analysis in one or more technical areas described below. For instance, further analysis may be warranted in certain areas if a project's construction period would be short, but construction estivities that otherwise would take place over a longer period have been compressed into this shorter timeframe.

The following should be used by the lead agency to determine whether further analysis of a project's construction activities in needed for any technical area.

TRANSPORTATION

Construction, Ctivities may affect several elements of the City's transportation system, including traffic, transit, pedestrians, and parking. A transportation analysis of construction activities is predicated upon the duration, intensity, complexity, and/or location of construction activity.

Analysis of the effects of construction activities on transportation is often not required, as many projects do not generate enough construction traffic to warrant such analysis. However, due to the location, extent, and intensity of construction for a particular project, this is not always the case. Therefore, the lead agency should consider a number of factors before determining whether a preliminary assessment of the effect of construction on transportation is needed. These factors include:



- Whether the project's construction would be located in a Central Business District (CBD) or along an arterial or major thoroughfare.
  - If 'yes,' the duration and the nature of the construction activity, which could include, if known, the number of construction-related auto and truck trips (in passenger car equivalents (PCEs)), on-site versus on-street staging area, hours of construction, *etc.*, should be considered to determine whether a preliminary assessment would be needed.
- Whether the project's construction activities, regardless of its location either in a CBD or along an arterial or major thoroughfare, would require closing, narrowing, or otherwise impeding moving lanes, roadways, key pedestrian facilities (*e.g.*, sidewalks, crosswalks, corners/corner reservoirs), parking lanes and/or parking spaces in on-site or nearby parking lots and perages, bicycle routes and facilities, bus lanes or routes, or access points to thonsit.
  - If so, would the closure be located in an area with high perestrian activity or neurosensitive land uses such as a school, hospital, or park?
    - If 'yes,' the proximity of the closure to the censitive arra(s), the extent of the rerouting of pedestrians, bicycles or censular traffic, anothe duration of the closure activity should be considered to determine whether a preliminary assessment would be needed.
- Whether the project would involve construction on multiple development sites in the same geographic area, such that there is the potential for several construction timelines to overlap, and last for more than two years overall.
  - If 'yes,' then a preliminary a sessment of the effect of construction on transportation may be needed.

#### AIR QUALITY OR NOISE

With regard to the air quelity and noise effects of other construction activities, the following should be considered by the lead agency in determining whether a preliminary analysis is needed. Often, this involves considerations of construction equipment and activities.

An assessment of fir quality and nois construction activities is likely not warranted if the project's construction activities

- Are considered short-cym (less than two years);
  - Are not located new sensitive receptors; and

Do not involve construction of multiple buildings where due to staged project completion, there is a potential for on-site receptors occupying buildings completed before the final buildout.

If a project meets one or more of the criteria above or if one of the above criteria is unknown at the time of review a preliminary air quality or noise assessment is not automatically required. Instead, various factor should be considered, such as the types of construction equipment (*e.g.*, gas, diesel, electuc), the nature and extent of any commitment to use the Best Available Technology (BAT) for construction equipment, the physical relationship of the project site to nearby sensitive receptors, the type of construction activity, and the duration of any heavy construction activity.

To illustrate the above, construction noise, generated by pile driving, truck traffic, blasting, demolition, *etc.*, is generally analyzed only when it affects a sensitive receptor over a long period of time. Based upon experience, unless ambient noise levels are very low and/or construction source levels are very high, and there are no structures that provide shielding, it is unusual for construction sources to have significant impacts at distances beyond 1,500 feet in New York City. Therefore, further analysis should

## CONSTRUCTION



be performed if the proposed project would cause construction equipment to be operating within 1,500 feet of a receptor for a period of time exceeding two years. In some circumstances, however, even a construction phase shorter than two years may affect highly sensitive locations (schools, hospitals, *etc.*), warranting further quantitative analysis.

#### OTHER TECHNICAL AREAS

#### HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Construction impacts may occur on historic and cultural resources if in-ground disturbances or vibrations associated with project construction could undermine the foundation or structural integrity of nearby resources.

A construction assessment is not needed for historic and cultural resources unless the project involves construction activities within 400 feet of a historic resource in the that both impacts on archaeological resources from construction and demolition of an architectural resource as a result of the project are assessed as part of the historic and cultural resources analysis described in Chapter 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources."

#### HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A construction assessment is not needed for haz relow materials inless the construction activities would disturb a site, or be located adjacent to a site containing hazardous materials. The conclusions from Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials," regarding the presence or absence of hazardous materials on the site(s) may be used in making this determination.

For any potential construction sites and weas along the poutes of proposed utilities that have been found to have a potential to contain hazardou materials, the possible effects on construction workers and the surrounding community during construction should be assessed. This is typically part of the hazardou materials analysis and is described in Chapter 12, "Hazardous Materials." Any impacts from a ground disturbance that are identified in Chapter 12 should be identified in this chapter as well. The mitigation or other measures to avoid the impact, such as an (E) Designation or Restrictive Declaration, should be disclosed here as well. If the impact identified in Chapter 12 is fully nitigated, no further analysis of the effect from construction activities on hazardous materials is needed. If a unmitigated significant adverse impact is identified in Chapter 12, the unmediated impacts hould be disclosed in this chapter as well.

#### ... TURAL RESOURCES

Natural resources may be a fected during construction, particularly during such activities as excavation; grading, gite clearance or other vegetation removal; cutting; filling; installation of piles, balkheads, or other waterfront structures; dredging; dewatering; or soil compaction from construction velicles and equipment.

A construction assessment is not needed for natural resources unless the construction activities would disturb a site or be located adjacent to a site containing natural resources. The conclusions from Chapter 11, "Natural Resources," regarding the presence or absence of natural resources on the site(s) may be used in making this determination. If there is a potential for the construction activities to disturb a natural resource, a preliminary natural resources assessment, using the guidance below and in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources," should be conducted to determine whether, and the extent to which, the project's construction activities would disturb natural resources.



OPEN SPACE, SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS, COMMUNITY FACILITIES, LAND USE AND PUBLIC POLICY, NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER, AND INFRASTRUCTURE

A preliminary construction assessment is generally not needed for these technical areas unless the following are true:

- The construction activities are considered "long-term" (more than 2 years); or
- Short-term construction activities would directly affect a technical area, such as impeding the operation of a community facility (*e.g.*, result in the closing of a community health clinic for a period of a month(s)).

If further assessment is warranted for one or more these technical areas, a preliminary analysis may be conducted for those areas only.

#### **300.** Assessment Methods

#### **310. PRELIMINARY ASSESSMENT**

In addition to the information gathered in Section 200, the following information should be considered in the preliminary assessments for the transportation, air quality, or mise effects of construction activities. For those areas with specific direct effects only, such as an effect of construction on historic resources, this information may not be required.

- The construction stages and activities, including numbers and uppes or equipment, and the anticipated duration of each stage or activity;
- The number of daily construction vehicles (construction worker vehicles and construction trucks) and deliveries and their temporal distribution for each stracencertvity, presented in Passenger Car Equivalents (PCEs); and
- The number of daily construction workers and their imporal distribution for each stage and activity.

The range of construction impact usues that may be assessed in a preliminary assessment and the circumstances where a detailed assessment may be warranteenes a specific technical area are described below. The assessment should be targeted only to mose issues where notential impacts may result from the project's construction activities. Based on the results of the preliminary assessment, the lead agency should consider construction duration, the project's geographic surroundings, held to be be be be be be between the general public and emissions sources, construction intensity, and the thresholds that trigger further analysis in the appropriate technical area to determine whether a detailed analysis is needed.

## RAI SPORTATION

The folume of vehicular traffic (including trucks) expected to be generated during peak construction hours should be estimated in order to determine whether a detailed quantitative analysis is warranted. The assessment of construction-related traffic should consider vehicles generated by construction employees driving to and from the site, as well as trucks and other vehicles associated with project construction. Cal ulating the background information necessary for this assessment can be performed as follows:

Estimate the construction employee and construction-related vehicle trips (presented as PCEs) that would be generated during construction peak periods. This should include an estimate of the number of automobiles bringing construction workers to the site during the peak travel periods and the volume of trucks or other construction vehicles expected to access the site during those periods. This information is usually developed by, or in close coordination with, the project's engineers. Typically, construction peak hours take place earlier than the AM and



PM traffic peak hours. For some projects, however, a portion of the employee- and construction-related vehicle trips will occur at the same time as peak commuting or traffic conditions in the area. For example, where the peak hour for the study area under current conditions is 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m., the analysis may note that approximately 10 to 15 trucks and 50 autos are expected to bring construction workers to the site during the 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 a.m. peak arrival hour for construction-related activity, while 3 to 5 trucks and 15 autos are expected to do so during the 8 to 9 AM peak travel hour for the study area.

• Using the data gathered for the traffic analysis, assess whether the AM or PM peak hours for construction of the project will overlap with peak operational hours for the project.

If applicable, the preliminary assessment should also comment on the extent to which sidewall travel lane(s), or street closures would impact traffic and pedestrian flows and assess whether capacity losses and/or full street closures would affect traffic patterns, create traffic diversions, cause backups, or otherwise cause a significant deterioration in local or regional traffic flow. In realiti-phase project, potential construction impacts should be addressed for each phase. Now that the term "closure is used broadly and includes the complete closure of a street or side talk for 24 hours a day, as well as the taking of one curb lane 24 hours a day to accommodate construction vehicles on field offices or the closure of a lane or lanes during parts of the day. Any opparts on parking supply caused by the taking of lanes or the removal of parking spaces in on-site or nearby parking loss and parages should also be disclosed, especially for active retail or residential analysis where such losses have affect retail activity and residents.

No detailed traffic analysis for construction activities is needed if the construction peak hour would generate fewer than 50 vehicle trips (presented in PCEs). If the project involves multiple development sites over varying construction timelines, a preliminary assessment must take into account whether the PCEs associated with operational trips from completed particles of the project and construction trips associated with construction activities could overlap and exceed the 50 PCE threshold. If not, further analysis is not required.

If the project would exceed the 50 PCE threshold, the conclusion may be drawn that the project would have no significant impacts y ith regard to traffic and, therefore, no detailed traffic analysis for construction activities is needed if the following factors are all present:

• The construction peak hour yourd generate fewer vehicle trips (presented as PCEs) than the operational project peak and the construction peak lane geometry, signal timing, and parking regulations are consistent with those of the operational peak hours;

The construction would occur during off-peak hours or during hours comparable to the operational peak hours;

The project has been determined not to produce the potential for significant adverse traffic impacts during the operational period; <u>and</u>

The preliminary assessment indicates that changes to the capacity of the roadway network related to construction activities are not likely to cause a significant deterioration in local or regional traffic flow.

Correspondingly, if construction would generate a number of vehicular trips similar to or greater than the proposed project and if the operational analysis indicates significant impacts, a more detailed construction traffic assessment may be necessary. In cases where the project's operational analyses do not identify significant traffic impacts but the project's construction-related activities could affect the capacity of the roadway network in an area and result in the potential for a significant impact, a detailed traffic analysis may be warranted.



#### AIR QUALITY

Construction impacts on air quality may occur because of particulate matter emitted by construction activities, exhaust and emissions from construction equipment, increased truck traffic to and from the construction site on local roadways, or temporary road closings. Specifically, for mobile sources, these noticeable effects on air quality are typically results of lane closures, traffic diversions, disruptions of area traffic flow, or goods delivery, as mentioned above under the transportation subsection. For stationary sources, they are typically correlated with large diesel equipment, on-site batching plants, and fugitive dust emissions, and often focus on emissions of PM<sub>2.5</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub>. The determination whether it is sufficient to conduct a qualitative analysis of these emissions or whether a quantitative analysis is required cannot be made based solely on the duration of the construction period, and should takennot account such factors as the location of the project site in relation to existing residential uses or other sensitive receptors, the intensity of the construction activity, and the extent to which the project importance of the project site in relation to existing residential uses or other sensitive receptors to appropriate emission control measures.

For mobile sources, if the operational analysis indicates that the project would not result in significant mobile source impacts, and the vehicular trip generation from construction would be less than that of the proposed project, then a more detailed assessment is usually not necessary anothers case, the analysis may be qualitative, describing how the determination of no significant impact was mached. However, if the construction peak hour would generate significance more vehicles than the project peak hour or if significant air quality impacts are expected under the With-Action condition, more detailed analyses may be necessary.

For construction impact analysis, the mobile and stationary source analyses follow the same guidance detailed in Chapter 17, "Air Quality."

#### NOISE

For mobile sources, effects on noise are typically results onlane closures, traffic diversions, disruptions of area traffic flow, or goods delivery, as mentioned above inder transportation. For stationary sources, construction noise, generated by pile driving, truck tranc, blasting, demolition, *etc.*, is generally analyzed in detail only when it offects a sensitive receptor over a long period of time. The determination whether it is sufficient to conduct a qualitative analysis or whether a quantitative analysis is required cannot be made based solely on the duration of the construction period, and should take into account such factors is the location of the project site in relation to existing residential uses or other sensitive receptors, the latensity of the construction activity, and the extent to which the project incorporates commitments to appropriate noise control measures. The mobile and stationary noise source analyses follow thesame guidance detailed in Chapter 19, "Noise."

#### THIR TECHNICAL AREAS

#### LAND USE AND NEICHBORHOOD CHARACTER

A construction impact analysis of land use and neighborhood character is typically needed if construction would require continuous use of property for an extended duration, thereby having the patential to affect the nature of the land use and character of the neighborhood. A land use and neighborhood character assessment for construction impacts looks at the construction activities that would occur on the site (or portions of the site) and their duration. The analysis determines whether the type and duration of the activities would affect neighborhood land use patterns or neighborhood character. For example, a single property might be used for staging for several years, resulting in a "land use" that would be industrial in nature. Depending on the nature of existing land uses in the surrounding area, this use of a single piece of property for an extended duration and its compatibility with neighboring properties may be assessed to determine whether it would have a significant adverse impact on the surrounding area. Guidance for a preliminary assessment of the effects to land use, zoning, and public policy and neighborhood



character, and consequently, whether a detailed analysis is warranted, may be found in Chapter 4, "Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy," and Chapter 21, "Neighborhood Character."

#### SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

If the proposed project would entail construction for a long duration that could affect the access to and therefore viability of a number of businesses, and the failure of those businesses has the potential to affect neighborhood character, a preliminary assessment for construction impacts on socioeconomic conditions should be conducted. This assessment focuses on construction conditions affecting access to existing businesses, the potential consequences concerning their continued viability, and the potential effects of their loss on the character of the area. Guidance for a preliminary assessment of the effects socioeconomic conditions, and consequency, whether a detailed analysis is warranted, may be found in Chapter 5, "Socioeconomic Cenditions."

#### COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

A construction impact assessment should be conducted ionally community facility that would be directly affected by construction (*e.g.*, if construction yould disrupt services provided at the facility or close the facility temporarily). In some cases, a opending on the companity facility and nature of its services, even a limited disruption could trigger the need for more detailed analysis. The assessment of construction impacts on semmunity facilities examined the service disruption to those facilities that may occur during construction. Guidance for an analysis of direct effects to community facilities may be found in Chapter 6, "Community Facilities."

#### OPEN SPACE

A construction impacts analysis for open space should be conducted if an open space resource would be used for an extended period of time for construction-related activities, such as construction staging, or if access to the open space would be impeded for an extended period during construction activities. The analysis usually documents the amount of open space proposed for use as staging, the length of time that the open space would be used, and the current condition of the open space and current utilization by the community. In addition, the Department of Parks and Recreation should be consulted to coordinate replacement of any street trees lost as a result of the project. Quidance for an analysis of effects on open space, and consequently, whether detented analysis is warrantee may be found in Chapter 7, "Open Space."

#### TESTORIC AND CULTUR IL RESOLACES

The assessment of construction impacts on historic and cultural resources considers the possibility of physical damage to any architectural or archaeological resources identified in the proect's historic and cultural resources assessment conducted in accordance with the guidance in Chapter 9, 'Historic and Cultural Resources." Impacts on archaeological resources from construction are assessed as part of the overall evaluation of the project's effect on archaeological resources (see Chapter 9, "Historic and Cultural Resources").

If a project's construction activities are located within 400 feet of a historic or cultural resource, p tential hazards should be assessed, such as whether certain character-defining elements of a s ructure, including but not limited to rooftops or stained glass windows, could be impacted by falling objects from an adjacent construction site.

There are also regulatory mechanisms that address many of the concerns regarding vibrations associated with construction. If the project is located within 90 feet of a New York City Landmark, a National Register-listed property, or within a New York City Historic District, the potential for physical disturbance should be disclosed and the project is required to comply with the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) Technical Policy and Procedure Notice (TPPN) #10/88. TPPN

### CONSTRUCTION



#10/88 supplements the standard building protections afforded by Building Code C26-112.4 by requiring a monitoring program to reduce the likelihood of construction damage to adjacent New York City Landmarks and National Register-listed properties (within 90 feet) and to detect at an early stage the beginnings of damage so that construction procedures may be changed.

If the project is not located within 90 feet of a historic or cultural resource that is NYC-landmark eligible, eligible for the State and National Register of Historic Places, or within an eligible New York City Historic District, then no special protections apply. Therefore, the potential for physical disturbance and adverse impacts to those historic and cultural resources should be disclosed.

#### NATURAL RESOURCES

If a project or construction staging area is located near a sensitive natural resource (such as wetlands, *etc.*, as defined in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources"), construction activities macroaution the disruption of these areas. Projects located on the waterfront or or eites which discharge to a separate sewer system may also have construction impacts on water quality from construction work in or near the water. If large land areas are expected to new surface soils exposed to precipitation, an analysis of runoff may be warranted. To accress potential in pacts associated with runoff of sediments, the analysis documents the activities that might generate sediments (*e.g.*, demolition, excavation, grading, erosion, unpavelant exposed son areas).

The analysis of construction's effects on name Lossources would also consider the loss or additional destruction of natural resources on the project site coin the staging area. An assessment could include an inventory of existing street trees within the construction impact zone if the project would potentially result in the loss or those trees. The potential for construction activities near the root zone of a tree to compact the soil and destroy the roots and/or kill the tree over a period of time that may extend beyind the duration of the construction project should be examined as well. The assessment of such issues is described in Chapter 11, "Natural Resources." Usually the assessment is more qualitative in nature, since these potential impacts may be mitigated to a great extent.

#### HAZARDOUS MATELIALS

Because soils are discurbed durin, construction and utility placement, any project proposed for a site that has been found to have the potential to contain hazardous materials should also consider the possible construction impacts that may result from that contamination and identify measures to avoid impacts. Chis is typically part of the hazardous materials analysis, and is described in Chapter 12, "Ha ardous Materials."

#### INFRASTRUCTURE

I construction would cause a disruption to infrastructure, the analysis is usually qualitative. Measures to minimize disruption are generally documented. For example, in an instance where important infrastructure lines run beneath an area of project construction or where significant new infrastructure would be developed with the project, necessitating the rerouting of infrastructure lines, the construction impacts section would disclose these service disruptions and their durations. The discussion would then describe the measures taken to minimize these disruptions in service. These measures may include construction of a bypass connection before services would be interrupted. Close coordination with the appropriate agency is recommended to ensure that any disruption is temporary. Another example for a large project would be the extensive number of construction-related heavy trucks and their effect on pavement conditions. If such disruptions were expected, a more detailed analysis may be warranted.



#### 320. STUDY AREA

If detailed quantitative analysis is needed, study areas for construction impacts analyses are established. Baseline data for the construction impact analyses are typically the same as those used in conducting impact analyses for the With-Action condition in the specific technical area; however, the study areas for construction impact analyses may vary, since a great deal depends on the locations of the construction activities, such as the route that construction vehicles will take. Generally, the areas that could be affected by construction are the uses immediately bordering the site, truck routes to and from the site, routes which construction vehicles and employees would take to access the site, vehicular detour routes with major traffic diversion, bicycle detour routes, historic and cultural properties adjacent to the site or historic districts containing the site, and facilities with substantially relocated pedestrian volumes.

The method for selecting the study areas for stationary and mobile sources in Chapter 17, "Air Quality" Chapter 19, "Noise," should be used.

#### **330. DETAILED ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES**

Detailed construction impact analyses are typically based on the guidence used for the operational analyses for the various technical areas. The primary difference in assessing for trustion impacts is that the nature of the impacts associated with construction are often unique to construction disruption, such as fugitive dust, traffic diversion, and pedestrian crosswalk and bicycle lane relocation. When more detailed analyses are called for, the methodology for analysis is the same as that used in conducting impact analyses for the With-Action condition in the relevant technical area.

The construction analysis (especially as it relater to be air quality, noise, and transportation technical areas) typically considers the anticipated construction activities and plasing of the project, and identifies where construction staging would occur, if applicable. For inultiphase projects, the equipment and activities associated with each major phase on each portion of the site and the duration of each phase are documented and used for the analyses. This information serves as the basis for description and analyzing construction impacts. For analysis of multi-phased construction, the assessment is often broken into two or three major phases, during which different portions of the site would be used in carying ways and with varying intensities. For example, during the first phase, construction staging, during the second phase, construction might be completed on the northern portion of the site is used for staging.

For projects requiring detailed construction malyses, there may be instances where the lead agency, in its discretion, detendines it is appropriate to sumulatively assess the construction impacts of the project, in conjunction with those of known No-Action developments that are in close proximity to construction activities under the project and completed and occupied portions of the project under prior phase(s). In order to accurately assess cumulative construction impacts, the adjacent projects to be considered should be limited to those with known information regarding construction activities and impacts—often, these projects have been subject to a separate environmental assessment. For information regarding projects in the study area undergoing environmental review, phase contact the Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination.

The following tesho cal approaches and analysis methodologies may be useful in preparing a detailed construction impact analysis where the potential exists for significant impacts.

#### TRANSPORTATION

If, based upon the results of the preliminary assessment for transportation, a detailed traffic, transit, or pedestrian analysis is warranted, the analysis is usually conducted for the hours most likely to have significant adverse impacts. The determination of construction phase impacts entails an abbreviated version of the impact assessment framework described in Chapter 16, "Transportation," and addresses the likely significance of any such impacts on the study area street network. It focuses on depicting the potential magnitude and duration of impacts for the key locations likely to be impacted, rather than for

## CONSTRUCTION



all potential impact locations analyzed within the operational period analyses. This could include a quantitative evaluation of expected levels of service at intersections in the study area that would be affected by construction traffic, or a quantitative determination that peak hour trips are likely to be small enough not to have significant impacts on levels of service, volume-to-capacity (v/c) ratios, or average vehicle delays. The impact assessment also indicates the routes that heavy construction vehicles would use to approach and depart the site and whether or not any residential streets would be used.

For projects involving temporary roadway or lane closures requiring detailed analysis, the traffic diversions that would occur during the construction phasing, until the new roadway system is functioning, should be assessed. This analysis follows the methodology described in Chapter 16, "Transportation"

#### AIR QUALITY

The air quality analyses for construction may examine mobile sources from construction traffic (on and off site), stationary sources from construction-related activities, and cumulative from both types of sources, if appropriate.

If, based upon the screening analyses conducted in the preliminary assessment, letailed quantitative analysis is warranted, the mobile or stationary source analysis follows the same guidance detailed in Chapter 17, "Air Quality."

The effects of particulate matter emissions from the construction site and earthmoving equipment should be considered. If the project would involve an on-site concrete bathing plant, this plant would be assessed as a new stationary source, using the methodologies described for stationary sources above and appropriate models, such as AERMOD, and punission factors such as from AP-42. Fugitive dust emissions from construction material handing are estimated to analyze construction impacts on air quality. In addition to the estimates of emission from the physical movement or from the tires of such equipment that entrain particulates in othe vir, exhaust mission factors (from combustion) for such equipment should be included in this analysis. The most recent AP-42 factors, or EPA NONROAD model should be used for nonroad mobile out emissions (please refer to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) website for the latest model version). Estimated activities, cycles of equipment operations, duration of operations equipment types, e nission factors, load and usage factors should be used to estimate emissions. Imposition control massing such as watering of material storage piles or truck tires that are taken into consideration in the analysis should be documented. To determine potential significant adverse impacts caused by the construction activity, the construction air quality impacts are initially conspared to the criteria for significant adverse impact in Chapter 17, "Air Quality." If the impacts exceed the significant advected in pact criteria, the affected area, the magnitude and the duration of mplets would be also considered in the final determination to account for the temporary and transient nature of construction impacts.

Construction source noise is associated with a variety of mobile and stationary sources, each having unique roise haracteristics and operating for different time periods. The only noise descriptor that can be used reliably with these noise sources is the time-equivalent level ( $L_{eq}$ ). Hourly  $L_{eq}$  values should be used because construction operations vary with the time of day.

If the preliminary assessment indicates the need to conduct a mobile source noise analysis (associated with heavy truck trips passing sensitive receptors over a long period of time) or a stationary source noise analysis (associated with construction equipment and activities), then detailed analysis is required. This analysis looks at the specific activities, types of equipment, and duration of activities planned for specific locations and the combined effects of the noise on nearby sensitive receptors. For example, if pile driving would be occurring on one section of the site while building erection would be occurring on another

ISF



area of a site, the construction noise analysis would logarithmically add the noise from each of these sources to estimate noise levels at nearby sensitive receptors.

Table 22-1 shows the maximum allowable noise emission levels for specific pieces of construction equipment based upon the New York City Noise Control Code (Local Law 113 of 2005) and per Chapter 28 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York, "Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation." These values are what the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) uses to identify equipment that may be the cause for a noise complaint. Construction equipment with maximum noise emission levels less than those shown in Table 22-1 is available. Guidance on guieter available construction equipment and guieter construction procedures is provided in DEP Notice of Adoption of Rules for Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation, as well as from the equipment manufacturers. Noise levels from construction also be reduced through the use of perimeter noise barriers, temporary pertable barriers, shrough shields, enclosures, etc. These path controls should be investigated where the side. Absent internation about specific equipment noise characteristics, the maximum values how in Table 22-1 should be assumed, and these values may be adjusted for distance assuming 6 or (A) attenuation per oubling of distance. At distances of less than 25 feet, specific equipment reserved a should be used for distance attenuation.

Where detailed construction noise analysis is necessary construction noise analysis modeling methodologies have been developed by a variety of federal agencies including the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Transit Administration (FTA), too US. Environmental Acception Agency (USEPA). The Roadway Construction Noise Model (RCNM) is the FHWA more below detailed construction noise analysis, and the maximum noise emission layer, and the equipment usage factors in Table 22-1 are based on the RCNM construction equipment 10 ary. The Cruna for SoundPLAN model can also be used for detailed construction noise analysi. If the models are used absent project specific information, construction equipment noise emission levels and sage factors from the RCNM could be utilized for analysis. In general these models which should be applied to each phase of construction (e.g., clearing, foundation, erection, finishing, landscaping) separately account for the noise emission of each particular piece of equipment, the number of pieces of equipment on the site, a usage factor which accounts for the fraction of time requipment is being used, topography and ground level effects, source-receptor distance, and shelding in calculating a maximum Leq(1) at the closest noise-sensitive receptor to the proposed project. To determine totestial significant adverse impacts caused by the construction activity, the construction noise impacts we initially compared to the criteria for a significant adverse impact in Chapter 19, "Noise". If the impacts exceed the significant adverse impact criteria, the affected me magnitude and the duration of impacts would be also considered in the final determination to area pt for the temporary and transient nature of construction impact. accol

| Nesse Emissive Reference Levels (A-weighted decibels with RMS "slow" time constant) |                  |                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Equipment Description                                                               | Usage Factor (%) | L <sub>max</sub> @ 50 Feet |
| All Chier Study mont > 5 HP                                                         | 50               | 85                         |
| Aughr Drill Big                                                                     | 20               | 85                         |
| Backhoe                                                                             | 40               | 80                         |
| Bar Bender                                                                          | 20               | 80                         |
| Blasting                                                                            | N/A              | 94                         |
| Boring Jack Power Unit                                                              | 50               | 80                         |
| Chain Saw                                                                           | 20               | 85                         |

# CONSTRUCTION



| Clam Shovel (dropping)                          | 20  | 93              |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------|
| Compactor (ground)                              | 20  | 80              |
| Compressor (air, less than or equal to 350 cfm) | 40  | 75 <sup>A</sup> |
| Compressor (air, greater than 350 cfm)          | 40  | 80 <sup>A</sup> |
| Concrete Batch Plant                            | 15  | 83              |
| Concrete Mixer Truck                            | 40  | 85              |
| Concrete Pump Truck                             | 20  | 82              |
| Concrete Saw                                    | 20  | 90              |
| Crane                                           | 16  | 87              |
| Dozer                                           | 40  | 85              |
| Drill Rig Truck                                 |     | 84              |
| Drum Mixer                                      | 50  | U               |
| Dump Truck                                      | 40  | 84              |
| Dumpster/Rubbish Removal                        |     | 78              |
| Excavator                                       | 40  | 85              |
| Flat Bed Truck                                  | 40  | 84              |
| Front End Loader                                | 40  | 80              |
| Generator                                       | 50  | 82              |
| Generator (< 25 KVA, VMS signs)                 | 50  | 70              |
| Gradall                                         | 40  | 85              |
| Grader                                          | 40  | 85              |
| Grapple (on Backhoe)                            | 40  | 85              |
| Horizontal Boring Hydr. Lick                    | 25  | 80              |
| Hydra Break Ra                                  | 10  | 90              |
| Impact Pile Driver                              | 20  | 95              |
| Jackhanmer                                      | 20  | 85              |
| Man Lit                                         | 20  | 85              |
| Nounted impact Hammer when ham)                 | 20  | 90              |
| Pavement Scarafier                              | 20  | 85              |
| Paver                                           | 50  | 85              |
| Pickup Truck                                    | 40  | 55              |
| Pnumatic hols                                   | 50  | 85              |
| Pump                                            | 50  | 77              |
| Refrigerator Unit                               | 100 | 82              |
| Rivet Buster / Chipping Gun                     | 20  | 85              |
| Rock Drill                                      | 20  | 85              |
| Roller                                          | 20  | 85              |
| Sand Blasting                                   | 20  | 85              |



| Scraper                      | 40  | 85 |
|------------------------------|-----|----|
| Shears (on Backhoe)          | 40  | 85 |
| Slurry Plant                 | 100 | 78 |
| Slurry Trenching Machine     | 50  | 82 |
| Soil Mix Drill Rig           | 50  | 80 |
| Tractor                      | 40  | 84 |
| Vacuum Excavator (Vac-truck) | 40  | 85 |
| Vacuum Street Sweeper        | 10  | 80 |
| Ventilation Fan              | 100 | 81 |
| Vibrating Hopper             | 50  | 85 |
| Vibratory Concrete Mixer     |     | 80 |
| Vibratory Pile Driver        | 20  |    |
| Warning Horn                 | 5   | 85 |
| Water Jet Deleading          | 0   | 85 |
| Welder / Torch               | 40  | 73 |

is prohibited.

A Indicates the value is from Local Law 113; other values a corror 15 RCNY §28-109 Appendia Sources: Local Law 113 and the New York City Department of Environmental Protection Notice of Adoption of Rules for Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation: 15 RCNY 28-109, Appendix.

Construction noise is regulated by the New York City Noise Control Code and by USEPA noise emission standards for construction equipment. These locar and federal requirements mandate that certain classifications of construction equipment and motor vehicles meet specified noise emissions standards; that, except for special cheamstances, construction activities be limited to weekdays between the hours of 7 AM and a PM, and that construction material be handled and transported so as not to create unnecessary noise. A statement of adherence to these requirements is often included.

#### OTHE TEXINICAL AREAS

For the following technical areas--"Land Use, Zoning, and Public Policy," "Neighborhood Character," Socioeconomic Conditions," "Community Facilities," "Open Space," "Historic and Cultural Resources," "Natural Resources," "Hatardous Materials," and "Sewer and Water Infrastructure"—the guidance in the respective charters for each technical area should be followed in conducting the preliminary assessment, determining whether a detailed analysis is warranted, and if so, conducting the detailed analysis.

## 400. DETERMINIC IMPACT SIGNIFICANCE

In general, the determination of the significance of construction impacts is based on the same criteria as described for each relevant termical area of this Manual. For example, if a detailed Transportation analysis is conducted for a project's construction activities, the criteria for a significant impact in Chapter 16, "Transportation," should be used. The construction impacts for air quality and noise are the exceptions. Due to the temporary and transient nature of construction impacts, the affected area, the magnitudes and the duration of the impacts would be also considered in the final determination if the air quality and/or noise impacts exceed the significant adverse impact criteria described in their technical Chapter 17, "Air Quality" and Chapter 19, "Noise."



#### **500.** DEVELOPING MITIGATION

Significant construction impacts may often be mitigated in the same ways as other impacts in the particular technical area of concern. Such mitigation measures are described in the different technical chapters of this Manual and, depending on the impact, may also include such measures as alternative scheduling of construction phases.

Measures that are appropriate specifically for construction impacts are described below:

#### LAND USE, ZONING, AND PUBLIC POLICY AND NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTER

Impacts associated with the use of land for construction staging or for activities associated with construction may be mitigated by fencing, plantings, or similar buffers, or the use of an alternative site not in a sensitive area.

#### SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Potential measures for socioeconomic impacts include different phasing of construction to avoid extended periods when existing businesses may have a loss of access, adjusting closures of travel lanes and sidewalks areas to improve access to businesses, and similar measures.

#### OPEN SPACE

If construction staging that requires the use of an open space or a loss of access to an open space is determined to be a significant adverse impact, mitigation movimplie expansion and improvement of another nearby open space or the creation of an open space of similar characteristic a nearby location. To mitigate a loss of access, alternative access may be provided. Mitigation may also include the restoration of any open space impacted by a construction project

#### HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Mitigation for the avoidance of blasting in pacts may include establishment of criteria for maximum peak particle velocity, movement criteria and criteria for ground water. Generally, mitigation should be developed in consultation with the vandwarks Preservation Commission.

#### NATURAL RESOURCES

Mitigation for impacts non-renoff and sedimentation may include planting, fencing, or the protection of exposed soil areas, another implementation or best management practices (BMPs) (*e.g.*, filter fences and sediment ponos) disimilar measures to minimize erosion because of precipitation. Where the loss of natural resources is ineveable, remace per t mans should be developed as mitigation. Mitigation may also include the implementation of protection measures such as tree guards to reduce the likelihood of accidental tree losses and the replacement of street trees.

#### NFLASTR JC URE

f impacts from the disruption of infrastructure service during construction are anticipated, mitigation should be developed in close coordination with the appropriate agency.

#### TRANSPORTATION

Mitigation of the fac impacts related to construction activities may involve temporary changes in signal phasing/tining, cosure of travel and/or parking lane(s), modification of lane configuration, changes in traffic and curbside parking regulations, deployment of traffic enforcement agents (TEAs), *etc.* Examples would be prohibition of turns onto a street with reduced capacity due to street narrowing or a temporary bus lane to expedite surface transit. For projects that would create significant impacts on traffic, pedestrians, or bicyclists during construction, the Department of Transportation's Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination (OCMC) may request installation of closed-circuit cameras (CCTV) for incident mitigation along the roadways affected by the construction activities.

## CONSTRUCTION



Mitigation for construction impacts affecting access to a bus stop or subway access point should be coordinated with New York City Transit (NYCT) and the Department of Transportation (DOT). Access may need to be maintained to certain locations through temporary walkways, or temporary signage may be required directing transit users to other access points. If construction requires the closure of a sidewalk, a temporary walkway may be constructed alongside the site which would require providing pedestrian fencing as well appropriate signage to maintain pedestrian safety. In addition flaggers should be provided to minimize the conflicts between pedestrians and construction-related vehicles. At mid-block construction sites where pedestrians are diverted to the opposite side of the street (provided there is enough capacity), a temporary traffic signal may be required to facilitate the crossing.

#### AIR QUALITY

Mitigation for impacts from particulate matter includes control measures and construction practices that may exceed the requirements of the New York City Air Pollution Control Code and, in the cast of City projects, Local Law 77 of 2003. For City projects, this may include paving areas and pathways when exposed soil would result in fugitive emissions from traveling vehicles and wind prosion. Limiting the use of diesel equipment to cleaner tiers (EPA's Tier II, III, or IV), using equipment with diesel paraculate filters, and/or substituting diesel equipment with electric-power equipment should also be considered. For private developments, the mitigation may include some or all the measures in coral Law 77 m addition to the measures detailed for City projects.

#### NOISE

Mitigation for construction noise impacts may include noise barriers, use of low noise emission equipment, locating stationary equipment as far as feasible away from recenters, use of area enclosures, limited duration of activities, use of quiet equipment, or substituting dielel equipment with electric-powered equipment, scheduling of activities to minimize impacts (based on enter time of day or seasonal considerations), and locating noisy equipment near naturation existing barriers that would shield sensitive receptors.

#### 600. DEVELOPING ALTERNATIVES

In general, alternatives to addrest impacts during construction are focused on alternative scheduling of construction phases that can serve to alleviate impacts, particula lychose related to traffic. In addition, alternatives may sometimes focus on the design of the processed project. For example, if a wetland impact may be expected due to excavation for footing of a proposed project, the alternative would either be a differently designed project to avoid the wetland area, or locating the proposed project at a different or footion.

# 700. REGILATIONS AND COOLDINATIO

# 710. REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

he belowing list phot exhaustive and applicants are responsible for determining any local, state, and federal reglations that apply.

#### NIW YOK COMAIR POLLUTION CONTROL CODE

Al projects, whether or not subject to the requirements of CEQR, are required to comply with the New Yon. Gry Air Pollution Control Code's Emission Standards and Equipment and Apparatus: Use and Maintenance (Title 24 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York, Chapter 1, Subchapter 6 and 7). The Air Pollution Control Code also incorporated the Local Law 77 of 2003 which requires that any diesel-powered nonroad equipment, fifty horsepower or greater, that is owned by, operated by or on behalf of, or leased by a City Agency be powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) and utilize Best Available Technology (BAT). Documentation of these measures and commitment to adherence to these requirements are often reflected in the environmental assessment.



#### NEW YORK CITY ASBESTOS CONTROL PROGRAM

The regulations of the New York City Asbestos Control Program include specific procedures that must be adhered to for the control of asbestos during construction. In instances where demolition of an existing building could result in emissions of asbestos, the qualitative analysis should document a commitment to the adherence of these measures and requirements during construction.

#### LOCAL LAW 24 OF 2005

Local Law 24 of 2005 requires the issuance of a community reassessment, impact and amelioration (CRIA) statement or Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS)/Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) in lieu of CRIA if a publicly mapped street is closed for more than 180 consecutive calendar day to vehicular traffic. The CRIA Statement or equivalent EAS/EIS must be delivered to both the community board and the City council member in whose district the street is located on or before the 210th day of the street closure. In addition, at least one public forum must be held price to the issuance or either the CRIA, EAS, or EIS if the project is one for which DOT has issued a permit. Further information is available from:

New York City Department of Transportation Division of Traffic Planning 55 Water Street New York, NY 10041

#### REQUIRED PERMITS FROM DOT'S OFFICE OF CONSTRUCTION MINGATION AND COOPULATION

Before receiving construction permits from DOE (such as street opening, sidewalk construction, construction activity, or canopy permits), the trains bicycle decous and pedestrian access plans must be approved by OCMC, located at 55 Water street in Manhatian. For areas south of Canal/Rutgers Street, plans must be approved by the Lower Manhattan Borcugh Commissioner's Office instead of OCMC. For bicycle detour plans located anywhere in the City, the DO Is Office of Alternative Modes must also review the plan. Should any bus tops or bus routes med to be relocated or subway station access be affected, such impacts must be identified and reviewed with NYCT and DOT.

Pedestrian access plane should identify the extent to which any sidewalks and/or crosswalks would be closed or narrowed to allow for construction related activity and describe how pedestrian access to adjacent land uses and ) ses through the analyintersections would be maintained. In addition, any construction activities that necessitate the closure of an existing bicycle lane(s) would require the preparation of a bicycle outour planent wing the detour bicycle lane with pavement marking and signage. The planent would show how the proposed temporary bicycle lane would be reconnected to other existing bicycle lanes in the area.

#### NEW YOCK CITY NOISE CONTROL CODE

The view York City Noise Control Code, as amended by Local Law 113 of 2005, defines "unreasonable and prohibited noise standards and decibel levels" for the City of New York. The New York City Noise Control Code, Sections 24-219 to 24-224, contains rules that prescribe "noise mitigation strategies, methods procedures and technology that shall be used at construction sites" when certain construction devices an activities occur. Specifically, the Code requires:

The development and implementation of a site-specific construction noise mitigation plan, where appropriate;

- Construction activities to occur between 7 AM to 6 PM Monday through Friday (construction work to occur outside the permitted days/hours requires prior authorization); and
- Certain pieces of construction equipment (see Subchapter 5 of the New York City Noise Control Code, "Prohibited Noise Specific Noise Sources–Sound Level Standard") to satisfy maximum allowable noise emission requirements.



 In addition, Title 15, Chapter 28 of the Rules of the City of New York prescribes citywide construction noise mitigation rules, found <u>here</u>, which prescribe the methods, procedures and technology to be used at construction sites to achieve noise mitigation whenever any one or more of certain construction devices or activities set forth in the rules are employed or performed.

#### NEW YORK CITY PROCEDURE FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DAMAGE TO HISTORIC STRUCTURES

Regulations for the protection of historic structures are found in "<u>Technical Policy and Procedure Notice</u> #10/88, Procedures for the Avoidance of Damage to Historic Structures Resulting from Adjacent Construction When Subject to Controlled Inspection by Section 27-724 and for Any Existing Structure pesignated by the Commissioner," issued by the New York City Department of Buildings. Additional statuards and guidance are available from:

New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission Environmental Review Division 1 Centre St., 9N New York, NY 10007

#### 720. APPLICABLE COORDINATION

Depending on the potential impact, the agencies responsible for implementing required mitigation measures should be coordinated with as soon as practicable. The agencies that every be contacted are specified within the different technical chapters of this Manual.

In addition, it may be necessary to coordinate with 20 5's Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination in the event rerouting of truck traffic during construction or other traffic-related or pedestrian-related mitigation measures are proposed during construction.

# **ALTERNATIVES**

# CHAPTER 23

SEQRA requires that alternatives to the proposed project be identified and evaluated in an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) so that the decision-maker may consider whether alternatives exist that would minimize or avoid adverse environmental effects. <u>6 NYCRR 617.9(b)(5)</u>. The EIS should consider a range of reasonable alternatives to the project that have the potential to reduce or eliminate a proposed project's impacts and that are feasible, considering the objectives and capabilities of the project sponsor. If the EIS identifies a feasible alternative that eliminates or educes significant adverse impacts, the lead agency may consider adopting that alternative as the proposed project. In some cases, this change may permit the agency to issue a negative declaration. In the case of a proposed comprehensive plan for the redevelopment of an area, the lead agency may sometimes include planning alternatives that may have either similar-or in some cases, greater-significant adverse environmental impacts than the proposed project or may not address all of the goals and objectives of the proposed project succealternative may serve as an analytical tool that demonstrates the environmental consequences of the planning-plections being made

#### **100.** IDENTIFICATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The selection of alternatives to a proposed project is determined by taking inconcernent the nature of the specific project, its stated purpose and need, potential impacts, and the feasibility of potential alternatives. There is no prescribed number of alternatives that need to be examined. The only alternative required to be considered is the No-Action alternative and the lead agency should exercise its discretion in selecting the remaining alternatives to be considered. The following presents a nonexclusive list of the types of alternatives batemay be appropriate and the rationale used to determine their reasonableness.

#### **110. NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

As required by SEQRA, the No-Action alternative must be examined. The No-Action alternative demonstrates environmental conditions that would exist if the project were not implemented. This analysis is essentially equivalent to the analysis of the future without the project that is formulated to provide a baseline for the evaluation of each type of potential impact associated with the proposed project.

#### 120. ALTERNAT VE USE

Where the increases of a project relation to the proposed use, consideration of different uses may form a reasonable alternative. For privately sponsored projects, the feasibility of an alternative use should be considered carefully in relation to one objectives and capabilities of the sponsor. For city-sponsored projects, there may be more flexibility of considering an alternative use. The different use alternative is often considered when the proposed project involves a use change to an existing building. For example, an alternative use of an historic structure that better aligns with the physicar and/or historic integrity of the resource may be considered for a project that proposes a use that woold significantly and adversely impact the resource.

#### 130. ALTERNATIVE SIZE OR LESSER DENSITY

This alternative may be reasonable for projects for which the degree of potential impact is related to the size or density of the project. In that event, a lesser size or density alternative with the potential to reduce the impacts of a proposed project while, to some extent, still meeting the project's stated purpose and need may be considered. For example, because of the magnitude of activity generated, traffic and associated air quality impacts are often related to the size of the project. An alternative that is smaller than the proposed project, but proposes the iden-



tical use may result in less traffic generation and associated air quality impacts while meeting a portion of the objectives of the project. In fashioning an alternative size or lesser density alternative, the lead agency considers the relationship of project size or scale to the objectives and capabilities of the sponsor, taking into account factors that may affect the sponsor's ability to implement a project at a reduced size or scale. However, the size or scale of the project as defined by the proposed project should not be considered an essential objective of the project sponsor precluding consideration of a smaller size or lesser density as a reasonable alternative. In some cases, the detailed analysis of the alternative size or lesser density alternative in an EIS may demonstrate that it would not significantly reduce the impacts of the proposed project, while failing to fully meet the objectives of the sponsor.

#### **140. ALTERNATIVE DESIGN OR CONFIGURATION**

An alternative design or configuration may be considered for projects that have potential adverse inpacts balted to the proposed project's bulk, visual character, contextual or direct effect or nations or other endronnentally sensitive resources, effects on stormwater runoff or energy consumption, or its physical relationship to another use, such as a power plant stack, a noise generator, or an area of soil contamination. Some examples of design or configuration alternatives include changing a building footprint to reacte interference with an instoric building; changing the location, orientation, and height of a building in relation to an existing stack to reduce or eliminate a potential air quality impact; altering design elements such as softbacks, materials, and fenestration to relate the building(s) to the surrounding area; incorporating sustainable design measures to ruduce stormwater runoff or energy consumption; or configuring the site plan to aveid excevacion in an area containing contaminated soils or archaeological resources.

#### **150. ALTERNATIVE SITE**

The consideration of one or more alternative sites for a proposed project is appropriate when the objectives of the proposed project are not site dependent, and it is often considered when the project is a site selection. In order to consider an alternative site for invate developments, the applicant must own or own a right to use the alternative site. Projects for which alternate site analyses may be appropriate include proposals for siting public facilities, such as a municipal garage, on projects where identified significant impacts may be reduced or eliminated on a different site without compremising project objectives. For example, if a project would result in significant impacts because of its provingity to a wetland croosing an alternative site that is not near any wetlands would eliminate those impacts

#### 160. ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY

Alternative technology should be considered when potential impacts of the proposed project may be reduced or eliminated by appting an alternative technology and/or when the alternative technology would be less costly and allequately efficient to meet the objectives of the project. For example, if significant odor impacts are associated with accounting process on a particular project (*e.g.*, allowing solid waste to be stored at a facility), an alternative applying a different technique that is reasonably effective and reduces the identified impact might be analyzed (*e.g.*, contain rizing and moving the waste out of the facility more quickly).

#### 170. PHASING ALTENNATIVES

Phasing alternatives are most often considered when a project is proposed in phases, is of large magnitude, is of uncertain timing, or contains several components with impacts related to the timing of their implementation. For example, an environmental assessment may assume that the commercial component, scheduled for early completion, of a large-scale residential and commercial development would create a traffic impact on a nearby congested intersection for which public improvements are planned, but not yet implemented. A project phasing alternative that schedules construction of the commercial component after implementation of the street improvements is appropriate to consider in this case, to the extent that it meets the project's objectives. Finally, for large projects where construction of the second phase would take place during operation of the first phase, it may be

ALTERNATIVES 🔠

appropriate to consider altering the phasing to reduce a traffic and air quality impact of combined construction and operation.

#### **180. NO UNMITIGATED IMPACT ALTERNATIVE**

When a project would result in significant adverse impacts that cannot be mitigated, it is often CEQR practice to include an assessment of an alternative to the project that would result in no unmitigated impacts. Often, this results in a smaller project, but may also result in a change of the proposed use or a change in site design. For example, if the proposed project would result in significant adverse impacts on a local subway station because of the new users that it would send to the station during rush hour, and physical conditions at that station make mitigation of this impact impracticable, the no unmitigated impact alternative should consider a project small mouth to avoid that impact. This alternative demonstrates those measures that would have to be taken to eliminate all of the project's unmitigated impacts. While this alternative may not be feasible a relation to the solectives and capabilities of the project sponsor, it may nevertheless serve as an analytical to lot that demonstrates there is no alternative that could meet the goals of the proposed project without resulting in unmitigated impacts.

#### **200.** Assessment Methods

Evaluation of alternatives comprises three steps: (i) framing anothese bing the alternatives for consideration; (ii) assessing impacts of alternatives; and (iii) comparing the effect of the internatives to those of the proposed project, as discussed below.

#### 210. FRAMING AND DESCRIBING ALTERNATIVES

Once the alternatives to be considered are identified, each must be described adequately so that its impacts may be assessed. The level of detail in the description dependence the type of alternative and the impacts to be assessed. The No-Action alternative is described in each technical assessment area and is summarized in the alternatives section. Other alternatives to the proposed project should be described using text and graphics including such information as program elements, square footages, site plans, bulk drawings, elevations, axonometric drawings, and any other information pertinent to their comparison with the proposed project.

## 220. ASSESSING IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES

In general, impacts of alternatives do nochoeodo be assessed at the same level of detail as those of the proposed project. In areas where no significant impact of the proposed project was identified, a qualitative assessment is sufficient. However, where a significant impact of the proposed project has been identified, it is usually appropriate to quality the impact of the alternative so that a comparison may be meaningful. Quantification is accomplished by apprying the same methodology used for assessment of the proposed project. Sometimes it is possible to estimate the difference between the alternative and the proposed project by applying a ratio. This technique is used when impacts are lired by proportional to the size of the project, such as trip generation and transportation analysis. When the alternative would create impacts in different technical areas from those of the proposed project (such as a school impact caused by a residential alternative to a proposed commercial project), the assessment should inflow the techniques set forth in the appropriate technical guidance, Chapters 4 through 22. The impact of the alternative are assessed for the same build year used to analyze the impacts of the proposed project. If the proposed project would be built in phases and the other technical areas consider interim build years for those phases, it may be appropriate to consider those interim years for the alternative as well.

#### 230. COMPARING THE EFFECTS OF THE ALTERNATIVES TO THOSE OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The environmental effects of each alternative, including the No-Action alternative, are compared to the proposed project without mitigation. Consider the following example:



- 1. The analysis of the proposed project shows that it would have significant traffic impacts at five intersections;
- 2. The analysis of the No-Action alternative shows that three of those five intersections would have moderately congested traffic conditions;
- 3. The analysis of the lesser-density alternative shows that it would result in significant traffic impacts at four of the five intersections.

In this example, quantitative information should be presented for each alternative, including the No-Action alternative. More specifically, for each alternative, the volume-to-capacity ratios or levels of service at each of the five intersections should be compared with those of the proposed project. After addressing relative impacts without mitigation, the comparison should consider the types, availabilities, and levels of mitigation required to be uce the significant impacts under each alternative, and compare these with mitigation under the proposed project. If the same mitigation is needed to address the impacts that would occur under an alternative as unclus the proposed project, then the difference in level of impact between the proposed project and the uternative may be of less significance to the decision-maker. If, however, more mitigation is required for the proposed project compared with an alternative, that difference may be of greater relevance to the decision-maker.

# EIS SUMMARY CHAPTERS

# CHAPTER 24

The Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) contains several chapters that summarize the conclusions of the technical assessments and permit the decision-maker to examine the trade-offs between project objectives and identified impacts. These chapters are not required for an Environmental Assessment Statement (EAS), but in some instances the lead agency may choose to include them in the documentation to support the determination of significance. Conversely, if one of the chapters is not relevant to the proposed project and its analysis in the EIS, then it should not be included.

#### **100. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The executive summary is extremely important and is required in all cases. It should provide a concise summary that adequately and accurately summarizes the EIS. In general, the executive summary should include:

- 1. A brief project description;
- 2. A summary and list of each action;
- 3. A summary of the significant adverse impacts
- 4. A summary of the mitigation measures, if my, the duce or eliminate any significant adverse impacts;
- 5. Any important trade-offs identified in the other summary chapters;
- 6. A summary of the unavoidable adverse impacts, if any;
- 7. A short discussion of alternatives;
- 8. The analysis areas examined in the EIS; and
- 9. The analysis area religinated in the EAS. Sr Nether study, and the reasons why.

The executive summary should be as short as possible and contain only the information necessary to allow the reader to understand the conclusions of the cls. The lead agency is strongly encouraged to limit the length of an executive summary to 30-bages or less.

# 200. MITIGATION MEASURES

Where significant adverse impacts are identified, mitigation to reduce or eliminate the impacts to the fullest extent practicable is developed and evaluated. This work, undertaken in conjunction with the technical area impact analyses described in Chapters 4 through 22 should be presented in a separate chapter along with a summary of the impacts to be mitigated. In the Dract Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), options for mitigation must be recommended and assessed. At angle of feasible mitigation measures may be presented for public review and discussion. In the Final Environmental inpact Statement (FEIS), mitigation and its method of implementation must be described. Certain mitigation measures that require implementation by, or approval from, City agencies should be agreed to in writing by the implementing agency before such mitigation is included in the FEIS. In addition, in the absence of a commitment to mitigation or when no feasible mitigation measures can be identified, a reasoned elaboration as to why mitigation is not practicable should be put forth, and the potential for unmitigated or unmitigable significant adverse impacts must be disclosed.



#### **300. UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE IMPACTS**

When significant adverse impacts would be unavoidable if the project is implemented regardless of the mitigation employed (or if mitigation is impossible), they are summarized and presented in a separate chapter of the EIS.

#### 400. GROWTH-INDUCING ASPECTS OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SEQRA specifies that the assessment of impacts focus on the growth-inducing aspects of a proposed project. These generally refer to "secondary" impacts of a proposed project that trigger further development. Proposals that add substantial new land use, new residents, or new employment could induce additional development of a similar kine or of support uses (*e.g.*, stores to serve new residential uses). Projects that introduce or greatly expand infrastructure capacity (*e.g.*, sewers, central water supply) might also induce growth.

#### **500.** IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES

This section summarizes the proposed project and its impacts on the loss of environmental resources, both in the immediate future and in the long term. Resources include both man-made and natural resources. Examples of losses include removal of vegetation without replacement, use of fossil fiels and materials for construction, *etc.* The extent to which the proposed project forecloses future options or involves trade-offs between short-term environmental gains and long-term losses should also be addressed. In considering the trade-offs of the project, it is also possible to compare short-term losses with long-term benefits.

# GLOSSARY

The following terms and acronyms are used throughout the CEQR Technical Manual and are separated into three categories:

- 1. Agency Acronyms
- 2. Key CEQR Terms
- 3. Technical Terms

#### **AGENCY ACRONYMS**

- ACS: New York City Administration for Children's Services
- BEPA: New York City Department of Environmental Protection Bureau of Environmental Perfing and Analysis

.10

- **BSA:** New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
- CAU: Mayor's Community Affairs Unit
- CPC: City Planning Commission
- **DCAS:** New York City Department of Citywide Administrative S
- **DCLA:** New York City Department of Cultural Affairs
- **DCP:** New York City Department of City Planning
- DDC: New York City Department of Design and Construct
- **DEP:** New York City Department of Environmenta Projection
- DHCR: New York State Division of Housing and Companyity Renew
- DHS: New York City Department of Homeles, Services
- **DOB:** New York City Department Burdings
- **DOC:** New York City Department of Correction
- **DOE:** New York City Department of Education
- **DOHMH:** New York City Department of Health and Munital Hygiene
- **DOITT:** New York City Department of information Technology & Telecommunications
- **DOT:** New Yon City Department of Transportation
- DPR: New York City Department of Parks and Recreation
- **DSNY:** New York City Department of Sanitation
- **DYCD:** New York City Department of Youth & Community Development
- **FDNY:** New York Sity Fire Department
- FEMA: Feleral Energency Management Agency
- FHWA: Federal Lighway Administration
- HDC: New York City Housing Development Corporation
- HHC: New York City Health and Hospitals Corporation
- HPD: New York City Department of Housing Preservation & Development



| HRA:     | New York City Human Resources Administration                                                            |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HUD:     | U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development                                                        |
| LPC:     | New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission                                                         |
| MOEC:    | Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination                                                            |
| MOER:    | Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation                                                             |
| MOLTPS:  | Mayor's Office of Long-Term Planning and Sustainability                                                 |
| MTA:     | Metropolitan Transit Authority                                                                          |
| NMFS:    | National Marine Fisheries Service                                                                       |
| NOAA:    | National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration                                                         |
| NPS:     | National Park Service                                                                                   |
| NRC:     | Nuclear Regulatory Commission                                                                           |
| NRCS:    | United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service                          |
| NYCEDC:  | New York City Economic Development Corporation                                                          |
| NYCHA:   | New York City Housing Authority                                                                         |
| NYCIDA:  | New York City Industrial Development Agency                                                             |
| NYCT:    | New York City Transit                                                                                   |
| NYPD:    | Police Department of the City of New York                                                               |
| NYPL:    | New York Public Library                                                                                 |
| NYSDEC:  | New York State Department of Environmental conservation                                                 |
| NYSDHCR: | New York State Division of Housing and Community Renewal                                                |
| NYSERDA: | New York State Energy Research and Development Authority                                                |
| NYSESDC: | New York State Urban Development Corporation of b/a New York State Empire State Development Corporation |
| NYSDOH:  | New York State Department of Health                                                                     |
| NYSDOL:  | New York State Department of Labor                                                                      |
| OEM:     | New York City Office of Emergency Wan arment                                                            |
| OPRHP:   | New York State Office of Parks, recreation and Historic Preservation                                    |
| OSHA:    | Unite States Occupation. Health and Safety Administration                                               |
| SBS:     | N.w. Lork City Department of Business Services                                                          |
| SCA:     | Now York City School Construction Authority                                                             |
| SHPO:    | New York State Historic Preservation Office                                                             |
| TLC:     | New Yon, Cit, Taxi & Limousine Commission                                                               |
| USACE:   | United States Army Corps of Engineers                                                                   |
| USDA:    | United States Department of Agriculture                                                                 |
| USEPA:   | United States Environmental Protection Agency                                                           |
| USFWS:   | United States Fish and Wildlife Service                                                                 |
| USHUD:   | United States Department of Housing and Urban Development                                               |



#### **KEY CEQR TERMS**

#### ACTION SCENARIO OR CONDITION: See WITH-ACTION SCENARIO OR CONDITION.

**ACTION:** That which is to be approved, funded, or undertaken at the discretion of a city agency. An action (or set of actions), if approved, would allow a project to proceed.

**ACTION-WITH-MITIGATION CONDITION:** Scenario of the future with the proposed project and any proposed mitigation measures in place that avoid or eliminate identified significant adverse impacts of the project.

**BUILD YEAR:** The year a proposed project would be substantially operational; this is the year for which the project's effect predicted in environmental analyses.

**CEQR:** CEQR is New York City's (NYC) process for implementing SEQRA, and cannot be less standard than its state counterpart. CEQR adapts and refines the state rules to take into account the special circumstances of New York City. CEQR is given d by SEQRA, NYC's Executive Order No. 91 (<u>43 RCNY Chapter 6</u>), and the CEQR Rules of Procedure <u>62 RCNY Chapter 5</u>).

**CONDITIONAL NEGATIVE DECLARATION:** A lead agency's written statement and determination that a poject may have a significant adverse effect on the environment, but that all such effects can be eliminated or woided by specific shanges in the project or mitigation imposed by the lead agency, if implemented. To issue apponition, pregative decision, the action must be unlisted and involve an applicant. <u>6 NYCRR 617.2(h)</u>.

#### DEIS: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT. See ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.

**DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANCE:** Based on the information presented in an EAS, the accision made by the lead agency as to whether a project would significantly and adversely impact the procomment. The three types are: a **NEGATIVE DECLARATION**, **A POSITIVE DECLARATION**, or a **CONDITIONAL NEGATIVE DECLARATION**.

**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT STATEMENT (EAS):** An environmental assessment statement is a form used to describe the proposed project and its location, and contains a first level of analysis of the environmental review impact areas to determine potential effects on the environment. It is used by a had agency to inform the **DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANCE**.

**ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (EIS)** In environmental impact statement (EIS) is a disclosure document that provides a complete analysis of all appropriate impact creas and provides a means for agencies, project sponsors, and the public to consider a project's significant adverse environmental impacts plternatives, and mitigations. An EIS facilitates the weighing of social, economic, and environmental factors early in the planning and decision-making process. A **DRAFT EIS (DEIS)** is the initial statement that is circulated for public review and comment, which are then responded to and incorporated (as appropriate) into the DEIS to produce a **Final EIS (FEIS)**. The FEIr is the disclosure document upon which the lead and involved agencies base their decisions as set forth in each agency' statement of Findings.

#### FEIS: Final Environment I Impact Statement, See ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.

**GENERIC ACT ON:** A program or plan wat has wide application or affects a large area or range of future policies. It may also be referred to as a 'programmatic action.

**INCEEVENTE:** 1) e difference(s) inconditions between the future without the project in place (**NO-ACTION CONDITION**) and the future with the project in operation (**WITH-ACTION CONDITION**). The environmental assessment or environmental impact statement examines this difference to determine whether a project has the potential to significantly and adversely impact the environment.

**INTERESTED ACENCY:** A pagency requests or is requested to participate in the environmental review because of special concerns or expertise. Interested agencies do not directly approve, fund or undertake a discrete action.

INVOLVED AGENCY: An agency, other than the lead agency, with jurisdiction to fund, approve, or undertake an action.

**LEAD AGENCY:** The agency principally responsible for carrying out, funding, or approving an action; therefore, the agency responsible for determining whether an environmental review is required.

**MITIGATION:** Measures to minimize or avoid a project's significant adverse impacts to the fullest extent practicable.



**MOEC (MAYOR'S OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION):** The Mayoral Office that coordinates the environmental review process in New York City. MOEC provides assistance to all City agencies in fulfilling their environmental review responsibilities and maintains a repository of City environmental review documents.

**NEGATIVE DECLARATION:** A written document issued when the lead agency determines that there would not be a significant impact on the environment as a result of the project. See <u>6 NYCRR 617.2(z)</u>.

**NEPA (NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969):** If a federal agency funds part of a project, approves a permit, or undertakes a project, that agency must comply with NEPA before taking its action. NEPA requires all federal agencies to evaluate the environmental consequences of proposed projects and to consider alternatives.

**NO-ACTION SCENARIO OR CONDITION:** Scenario of the future without the proposed project, used as a baseline against unich incremental changes generated by a project are evaluated in environmental review.

**NOTICE OF COMPLETION:** A written document issued by the lead agency when a **DEIS** or **FEIS** has been completed that corprescribed information about the environmental review, and, for a DEIS, information about the up blic commentageneod.

**NYCRR:** The official compilation of New York Codes, Rules and Regulations.

**POSITIVE DECLARATION:** A written document issued when the lead agency determines the units the potential for significant adverse impacts in one or more technical areas as a result of the project. A positive declaration leads to the preparation of a **DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (DEIS).** See 6 NYCRR 617.2(ad).

**PROJECT:** The result of an action or set of actions that is approved, funded, by undertaken at the discretion of a city agency.

**PROJECT SITE:** The site that would be directly affected by a proposed root

**PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD:** The period of time that must elapse after the issuance of a draft document when the public may review and comment on the draft. It generally must be a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days.

For a draft scope of work, the public comment period begins it the issuance of the draft scope. A public meeting must be held between thirty (30) and forty-five (45) calendar days an erits issuance and the comment period remains opens for a minimum of ten (10) calendar days after the public meeting

For a DEIS, the public comment period begins authe Issuance of the Norse of Completion for the DEIS. A public hearing must be held between 15 and 60 calendar days after the issuance of the Notice of Completion and the comment period must remain open for at least thirty (30) calendar days at for a minimum of ten (10) calendar days after the public hearing, whichever is later.

**REASONABLE WORST CASE DEVELOPMENT SCENARIO (RV DS).** This is a development scenario that is reasonably likely to occur given conditions at the projected project site. From the large of possible scenarios that are considered reasonable and likely, the scenario with the worst environmental constructions should be analyzed in an environmental assessment. The use of a RWCDS ensures that regardless of which scenario excually occurs, a project's actual impacts would be no worse than those considered in the environmental review.

RCNY: Rules of the Chy of New York.

**SCOPE OF WORK:** A document that identifies in detail all topics to be addressed in the EIS, including the methods for study, possible alternatives to the proposed project, and mitigation measures.

*SINE-SFECIFIC ACTION:* Actions proposed for a specific location.

**STATE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY REVIEW ACT: (SEQRA):** Article 8 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law. SEQRA is implemented by <u>6 VYC27 Part 617</u>. SEQRA requires that state and local governmental agencies assess environmental effects of discretionary actions before undertaking, funding, or approving such actions, unless they fall within certain statutory or regulatory exemptions from the requirements for review.

**STATEMENT OF FINDINGS:** A Statement of Findings is a written statement prepared by each involved agency after an FEIS has been filed that considers the relevant environmental impacts presented in an EIS, weighs and balances them with social, economic, and other essential considerations, provides a rationale for the agency's decision, and certifies that the CEQR requirements have been met.

**STUDY AREA:** The geographic area likely to be affected by the proposed project for a given technical criterion, or the area in which impacts of that type could occur. This is the area subject to assessment for that technical criterion.



**TYPE I ACTION:** An action that is more likely to have a significant adverse impact on the environment than other actions or classes of actions. A list of Type I actions appears in the SEQR regulations at <u>6 NYCRR 617.4</u> and is supplemented with a city-specific list, found at <u>43 RCNY 6-15</u>.

**TYPE II ACTION:** An action that has been either found categorically not to have significant adverse impacts on the environment or statutorily exempted from review under SEQRA, and correspondingly, CEQR. Any action or class of actions listed as Type II in <u>6 NYCRR 617.5</u> requires no further review under CEQR. Additionally, subject to the prerequisites of <u>62 RCNY 5-05(d)</u>, any action or class of actions listed as Type II at <u>62 RCNY 5-05(c)</u> requires no further review under CEQR.

**ULURP (UNIFORM LAND USE REVIEW PROCEDURE):** The procedure by which acquisition, disposition, uses, development, or improvement of real property subject to city regulation are reviewed pursuant to NYC Charter Section 197-c.

**UNLISTED ACTION:** An action that is neither a Type I Action nor a Type II Action.

**WITH-ACTION SCENARIO OR CONDITION:** Scenario of the future with the proposed project in place, us d to compare with the Nov Action condition to assess effects on the environment due to the project. It may also be referred to as the "Action condition."



#### **TECHNICAL TERMS**

**A-WEIGHTING:** The system of modifying measured sound pressure levels to simulate the actual response of the human ear to different sound frequencies.

**AADT** (AVERAGE ANNUAL DAILY TRAFFIC): The total volume of traffic passing a point or segment of a highway facility, in both directions, for one year, divided by the number of days in the year.

ABSOLUTE IMPACT CRITERION (NOISE): An absolute noise level at a receptor, above which a significant impact would occur (see also Relative Impact Criterion).

ACCESSORY PARKING: Parking spaces restricted for use only by employees or patrons of specific local businesses, schools, or ganizations, etc.

ACOUSTICS: The science or study of sound.

ADAPTIVE REUSE: The fitting of new requirements, functions, or uses into an existing histor spece, may be a mitigation option.

**AERMOD:** A steady-state plume model that incorporates air dispersion based on planetal, boundary layer turbulence structure and scaling concepts, including treatment of both surface and elevated sources, at d both simple appropriate terrain.

AGC: Annual Guideline Concentrations for noncriteria air pollutants listed in AVSACS Air Guide

AIR GUIDE-1: 2007 Guidelines for the Control of Toxic Ambient Air Contan in ats, published by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, in which maximum allowable guide, he sol centrations for selection at pollutants for which EPA has no established standards are listed.

AMBIENT AIR: The surrounding air, to which the public is exposed in a regular basis.

**AMBIENT NOISE LEVEL:** The total noise level in the acoustical environment, excluding the proposed project. When measurements are made, each noise source (*e.g.*, traffic noise, fircraft noise) is measured separately.

**ANSI (AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE):** A voluntary federation of U.S. organizations that oversees the development of standards. ANSI standards are drafted by committees of industry experts and published only after board review and determination of national consensus.

AMERICAN REPORT ON SOCIAL INDICATOR Provides summary data for the city, and, where available, for boroughs and community districts. Source: DCP, Housing, Econor ic, and Infrastrative Planning Division.

ANQZ: Ambient Noise Quality Zone, ectablished by the New York City Noise Code.

**AP-42:** Workbook of Atmospheric Dispersion Estimates, EPA document that provides air pollutant emission factors for many sources.

**AQUIFER:** A subsurface tack or sediment formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to transmit significant quantities of groundwater.

**ARCHAECCOCICAL TECTING:** A systematic process of controlled excavations conducted to establish the physical presence or absence of archaeological resources on a site.

ALCHAROLOGICAL POTENTIA: COR SENSITIVITY: The likelihood that a location or site contains significant archaeological resources; potential is usually characterized as low, moderate, or high.

**ARCHAEOLOGIC:** A SOLPCE Physical remains, usually subsurface, of the prehistoric, Native American, and historic periods, such as buria hearth, foundations, artifacts, wells, and privies. Generally, archeological resources do not include 20th and 21st Century artifacts

ARCHAEOLOGY: The study of prehistoric and historic cultures through excavation and analysis of physical remains.

ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE: Historically or architecturally important buildings, structures, objects, sites, or districts.

**ARCHIVAL RESEARCH:** The retrieval and evaluation of historical documents, including local histories, cartographic materials, deeds, and other instruments. Archival research is necessary for predicting the existence and assessing the significance of an historic resource and determining archeological potential/sensitivity.



**AREA SOURCES:** Sources of air pollutants distributed over a large area such as a parking lot.

**ARTERIAL:** Signalized streets that serve primarily through traffic and provide access to abutting properties as a secondary function.

**ARTIFACT:** The physical or tangible result of human action or behavior, commonly associated with archaeological investigation; it may be complete, incomplete, intentional, or a by-product of the subject action or behavior.

ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.

**ASSIGNMENT:** The routing of vehicle trips to and from a project site.

ASSOCIATIVE VALUE: Attributes of an historic resource that link it with historic events, activities, or persons, and contribute to a property's significance.

**AST:** Above-ground storage tank.

ASTM: American Society for Testing of Materials.

ATR (AUTOMATIC TRAFFIC RECORDER) COUNTS: ATR traffic volume counts recorded by machines with connected tubes placed across the roadway being counted. These counts are generally recorded every 15 minutes for 24 hours per day.

ATTENUATION (NOISE): Reduction in noise level.

**AFC (AUTOMATIC FARE COLLECTION):** A system whereby entry to the transport system does not require a token or money, but is activated by a card in the possession of the transit rider that is "read" by a machine at the entry point to the station, either by inserting the card into and through the "reader" or "swiping" it through the reader.

AVERAGE VEHICLE OCCUPANCY: The total number of occupants in an automobile (or a taki), on average.

BACKGROUND AIR POLLUTANT CONCENTRATIONS: Ambient air point and concentrations that are a function of regional emissions.

**BACKGROUND NOISE LEVEL:** Noise levels that exist much of the time and that individual occurrences intrude upon. Usually, this "background" is coming from many directions from a multitude of unrecipitude sources. L<sub>30</sub> is considered a reasonable indication of this background noise (see also **STATISTICA NOISE LEVELS** below)

**BACKGROUND TRAFFIC GROWTH FACTOR:** Appended traffic growth percentage to be applied to traffic volumes in an area to account for normal expected traffic volumes inclusies. Generally, it does not account for major new developments that may be proposed for an area.

BASE FLOOD: See 100-year flood.

**BAY:** The space between a chitectural features, such as wells, piers, or columns; used in reference to the way in which windows, doors, and other openings relate to each other.

**BLUFFS:** Steep for nations of soft erodible materials, such as sand and clay.

BMP (BEST MANY GEMENT PRACTICES) Source controls or technologies designed to improve the infiltration, retention, and detention of storm vater runoff.

**BTU (BETISH: WELFAL UNIT):** The amount of heat required to raise one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit at one atmosphere. It is the unit of measurement used for heat inputs and outputs of boilers or other fuel burning equipment.

**BUILDI IG:** A structure created to shelter human activity.

BULK: The size and share of a building, including height and floor area, relative to the size of its lot.

**CELSIUS OR (C)** The temperature scale in which the freezing point of water is assigned as 0° and the boiling point of water is assigned as 100. The Celsius scale may also be termed Centigrade.

*C-WEIGHTING:* Electronic filtering in sound level meters that models a flat response (output = input) over the range of maximum human hearing sensitivity.

CAA (CLEAN AIR ACT): The federal law mandating air pollutant emissions standards for stationary and mobile sources.

CAAA: Clean Air Act Amendments.

CAL3QHC: Mathematical dispersion model for simulation of carbon monoxide concentrations near roadway intersections.



**CAPACITY:** For vehicular traffic, the maximum volume of vehicles that can pass a point on a street or highway during a specified time period, usually expressed as vehicles per hour. For pedestrians, the maximum volume of persons that can be accommodated along a given point of a sidewalk or transit corridor per hour, or that can be accommodated within a crosswalk, intersection corner reservoir, transit vehicle, or turnstile.

**CARBON MONOXIDE (CO):** An odorless, colorless gas that is a **CRITERIA AIR POLLUTANT**, principally associated with motor vehicle exhaust.

**CARBON DIOXIDE EQUIVALENT (CO2E):** A common measure that allows gases with different global warming potentials (potential to trap heat in atmosphere) to be added together and compared. According to standard GHG accounting protocols, projects should calculate emissions of all six **GREENHOUSE GASES**, where applicable.

**CAVITY:** Region of air recirculation adjacent to a solid structure.

**CEPO-CEQR (CITY ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ORDER CITY ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY REVIEW):** The NYC Department of Environmental Protection policy that sets standards on noise exposure and designates mitigation mean es. The standards are used for evaluating the noise impact of the environment on the projects described in EASs and EIS. The numbers are in terms of absolute limits.

**CERCLA (COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITY, COMPENSATION AND LIAP LITY, CT; ALSO KN, WN AS SUPERFUND):** The federal law authorizing identification and remediation of sites contaminated by azardous substances.

**CERCLIS (COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, ANLY ABILITY INFORMATION SYSTEM):** An EPA inventory of sites (including federal facilities) suspected to be contaminated by hazardous substances. It contains site identification data, financial expenditure data, and site tasks plans (if applicable). CERCLIS also includes some enforcement data on milestones and clean-up schedules (if applicable).

CFM (CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE): The unit of measurement for for rates through exhaust starks.

**CHANNELIZATION:** Physical roadway improvements that used, or "channel," the traffic flow into one or more lanes by either painted striping or by physical means such as curbs or bised "islands" in the readway.

*CITY DRAINAGE PLAN:* A plan for the proper sew ge and drainage of New Yor, City, or any part thereof, prepared and adopted in accordance with Section 24-503 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

**COASTAL FRESH MARSH:** A **TIDAL WETLAND** ze consisting of the vegetated area of land located primarily along the tidal portions of rivers and streams and subject to in andation by tidal and freshwater flows every day.

**COASTAL SHOALS, BARS, AND FLATE** FILLAL WETLAND zone confisting of the unvegetated area along the shore that is covered by water of less than 1 foot at low tide.

**COASTAL ZONE:** As mapped in the City's Coastal Zone Boundaries maps, a geographic area of NYC's coastal waters and adjacent shorelines, generally including Islands, tical we lands, beaches, dunes, barrier islands, cliffs, bluffs, estuaries, flooding- and erosion-prone areas, port facilities, and other coastal features.

**COLD START:** Vehicle storted after not operating within the last 12 hours (720 minutes).

**COMBINED** Sweet system that ellects both dry-weather wastewater and storm water.

**CSC (COMPLIE)** SEWER OVERFLOW: Wastewater in excess of the combined sewer system's capacity that is discharged into the nearest waterway rather than being sent to a water pollution control plant for treatment.

**COMPLETENSIVE HOUSING A CORDABILITY STRATEGY:** Published annually. Provides information on government-assisted housing, Source: DCP, Jousing, Economic and Infrastructure Planning Division.

**COMPREHENSITE SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (SWMP OR PLAN):** A plan developed by the NYC Department of Sanitation pursuant to Article 27, Title 1, Section 27-0107 of the NYS Environmental Conservation Law and 6 NYCRR Section 360-15.9 that establishes the City's long-term strategy for solid waste management with certain required elements that include waste stream projections, a recycling analysis, determination of the appropriate sizing of solid waste management facilities, selection of an integrated system for managing various kinds of waste, certification of disposal capacity, and a timetable to implement the integrated system.

**COMPREHENSIVE WATERFRONT PLAN:** A report entitled New York City Comprehensive Waterfront Plan: Reclaiming the City's Edge, prepared by the Department of City Planning that presents a detailed assessment of neighborhood conditions, principles



and recommendations to guide planning and development adjacent to NYC's shoreline. Revised in 2011, <u>Vision 2020: New</u> <u>York City's Comprehensive Waterfront Plan</u> builds on these policies and sets the stage for expanded use of the waterfront for parks, housing, and economic development, and the waterways for transportation, recreation, and natural habitats.

**CONFINED AQUIFER:** An aquifer bounded above and below by more impermeable materials in which the pore water pressure is greater than atmospheric pressure.

**CORDON LINE:** An imaginary line drawn around an area, usually used to define an area being studied or an area through which traffic volumes are being counted or surveyed.

**CORNER RESERVOIR:** The sidewalk area at the corner of an intersection within which pedestrians wait for a green light to cross the intersection.

**CORNICE:** A projecting horizontal band that tops the element to which it is attached, particularly above the frieze and be we the roofline on a building.

CRITERIA AIR POLLUTANTS: Air pollutants with corresponding federal or state ambient air quality standards.

**CRITICAL ENVIRONMENTAL AREA:** A specific geographic area designated by a state or local generas having exceptional brunique environmental characteristics.

**CRUISE SPEED:** Travel speed along a block without any stopped delay.

**CYCLE LENGTH:** The length of time it takes a traffic light to pass through an II sequence of green, yearw, and red signal indications for all traffic movements.

**DATA RECOVERY:** Systematic retrieval of information from a cultural issource through excavation, analysis, recordation (*i.e.*, drawings, photographs), and reporting.

**DAY-NIGHT SOUND LEVEL (LDN OR DNL):** A 24-hour continuous L<sub>d</sub> with 10 dBA added to levels occurring between 10 PM and 7 AM to account for greater sensitivity during typical sleeping hours.

DB: See Decibel.

DBA: A-weighted unit of sound pressure level in decise

**DBC:** C-weighted unit of sound pressure are findexibels.

**DE MINIMIS:** Minimum incremental in rease a 8-hour average carbon monoxide levels that would constitute a significant adverse air quality impact under CEQB

**DECIBEL (DB):** A unit of sound level or pressure level. Trimplies 10 multiplied by a logarithmic ratio of power or some quantity proportional to power. The parithm is to the base 1

**DECORATIVE ELEMENTS:** Ornamental features of estimature, such as cornices, lintels, and bracketing. The existence or absence of a building's original eccorative element, particularly exterior features, is considered in the assessment of a building's architectural significance.

**DESCRIPTORS:** Units of measurement for noise analysis, such as Leq, Ldn, etc.

**DESIGNATED RESOURCE:** Resource or properties recognized and protected under local, state, and federal historic preservation programs.

**DISPERTY N MODEL:** Mathematical model that estimates dissipation of air pollutant concentrations from line, area, or point sources.

DISPLACEMEN (DIRECT): The involuntary displacement of residents or businesses from the site of a project.

**DISPLACEMENT** (INDIRECT): The involuntary displacement of residents, businesses, or employees that results from a change in socioeconomic conditions created by a project.

**DIVERTED-LINKED TRIPS:** Trips attracted to a proposed project from streets near the project site, but not immediately adjacent to the site. Thus, these trips need to "divert" to other streets to access the site.

DORMER: An opening, usually a window, which projects from the main roof of a building and has a separate roof.

DOWNSTREAM: The direction toward which traffic is headed.



's external co

**DOWNWASH:** Emissions from stationary sources that are rapidly transported toward the ground because of building-induced turbulence.

**DUNES:** Recent accumulations of sand formed by sea winds and waves.

(E) DESIGNATED SITE: An area designated on a zoning map pursuant to Section 11-15 of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York within which no change of use or development requiring a NYC Department of Buildings permit may occur without approval of MOER. (E) designated sites require MOER's review to insure protection of human health and the environment from known or suspected hazardous materials, air quality, or noise conditions associated with the site.

ECL: New York State Environmental Conservation Law.

**EFFECTIVE WIDTH:** The width of a walkway that is usable by pedestrians; the total walkway width minus the width of persist obstacles and unusable buffer zones at such obstacles.

ELEVATION: A straight-on view of the exterior face of a building on a vertical plane showing a straight-

**ELIGIBLE RESOURCE:** Historic resource meeting the criteria for listing on the State and/or National Pegisters of Historic Places or for designation as a New York City Landmark.

EMISSION MODEL: Mathematical model that estimates emissions from vehicle exhcust systems

ENTERING ANGLE: A shadow's angle from true north when it enters an open space

EPA: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

**EQUIVALENT SOUND LEVEL (L**<sub>EQ</sub>): The level of continuous sound containing the same amount of accestical energy as the fluctuating sound over the same period of time. The reference time period is sually specified in the same period is parentheses (*i.e.*,  $L_{eq}(1)$  refers to a 1-hour  $L_{eq}$  value).

**EROSION:** The loss or displacement of land along the coastline because of the action of waves, currents running along the shore, tides, wind, runoff of surface waters, or groundwater scepage, wind driven water or vaterborne ice, or other effects of coastal storms.

**EROSION HAZARD AREAS:** Erosion-prone areas of the shore designated order, he State Erosion Hazard Areas Act that are likely to be subject to erosion within a 4-year period and that constitute nation protective features (*i.e.*, beaches, dunes, shoals, bars, spits, barrier islands, bluffs and wetlands, natural protective vegetation).

**ESTUARY:** Any area where fresh and sait water mix and tidal effects are evident, or any partially enclosed coastal body of water where the tide meets the current of my scream or river.

**EXIT VELOCITY:** Rate at which exhaust gas passes through a stack.

EXITING ANGLE: A shadow's ange from true moth when it exits an open space.

EXTRACTION WELL A well used to remove ontaminated groundwater by pumping.

**EXTREME HIG 1 WOTEN**. The extreme wigh water of spring tides is the highest tide occurring during a lunar month, usually near the new or full moore. This is equivalen to extreme high water of mixed semidiurnal tides.

FABRIC: The justaposition of the physical components of a building.

**FACAD**: The exterior of a wilding, usually pertaining to the front.

**FAHREL FIELT (F):** The temperature scale in which the freezing point of water is assigned as 32° and the boiling point of water is assigned as 21.

**FAIR SHARE CRITERIA:** Criteria to guide the siting of city facilities so as to further the fair distribution of the burdens and benefits associated with such facilities. *Fair Share Criteria: A Guide for City Agencies* was developed by DCP pursuant to City Charter Section 203.

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL FEATURE:** Archaeological evidence that typically cannot be excavated or removed from the site, but must be recorded in place, such as floors, walls, pits, postholes, foundation walls, privies, and cisterns.

**FEDERAL STYLE:** A style of architecture dating to ca. 1790-1820, found in New York City on town houses in Greenwich Village and Brooklyn Heights.



FENESTRATION: The arrangement of the window and door openings of a building.

**FLOODPLAIN:** The lowlands adjoining the channel of a river, stream, or watercourse, or ocean, lake, or other body of standing water, which have been or may be inundated by floodwater (as established by the National Flood Insurance Act).

FLOOR AREA RATIO (FAR): The total floor area on a zoning lot divided by the area of that zoning lot.

**FOOTPRINT:** The area of the ground occupied by a building.

*FORM:* The shape or ground plan of a building.

**FORMERLY CONNECTED TIDAL WETLANDS:** A **TIDAL WETLAND** zone consisting of lowland areas whose connections to tidal waters have been limited by construction of dikes, roads, or other structures.

FREQUENCY OF SERVICE: The frequency with which bus or subway service is provided (e.g., 10 bases per hour).

FRESHWATER WETLAND: Wetland associated with freshwater systems.

**FRIEZE:** A horizontal band placed above a wall, but below the cornice. It may appear in both the interior and extensor of a building.

*G/SEC:* Grams per second.

GEP (GOOD ENGINEERING PRACTICE): Reference to stacks of sufficient heights of the total downwash occure

**GOTHIC STYLE:** A style of architecture that first became popular in the 1840s, commonly used for residential buildings, schools, and churches.

**GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS (GHG):** There are six internationally-recognized greenhouse successful and the Kyoto Protocol: carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), hydrofluorocarbons (HFC), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>). These atmospheric gases are the key contributors to climate change.

**GROUNDWATER:** The water contained beneath the surface in sons and rock.

**HAZARDOUS WASTES:** Substances regulated under the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Hazardous wastes are solid wastes that meet one of the feder characteristics of being chamically reactive, ignitable, corrosive, or toxic, or are otherwise listed as hazardous wastes.

**HEADWAY:** The amount of time elapsing between the arrival of bases or subway trains on a given route. For example, a bus route may operate at a headway of 6 minutes, meaning burs are scheduled to arrive at a given stop every 6 minutes.

HEAVY TRUCK: A truck with three or more axles weighing it ore than 25,000 pounds gross weight.

**HIGH MARSH:** A **TIDAL WETLAND** zone consisting of the area periodically flooded by spring and storm tides, usually dominated by salt hay and spike grasses. It may also be alled salt meadow."

**HISTORIC LANDSCAPE:** A geographic area, ocluding both cultural resources and natural resources therein, that has been influenced by or rangets hum in history, and for which form, layout, and/or designer, rather than significant events or persons, are the primary leasing for its importance.

**HISTORIC AND CUPURAL RESOUR E:** Districts, buildings, structures, sites, and objects of historical, aesthetic, cultural, and archreelog sal in portance, including designated resources and eligible resources.

HISTOR C SIGNIFICANCE: An Interic and cultural resource that retains integrity and has important and meaningful ASSOCIATIVE VALUE.

HISTORIC ARCH AEOLOGY: Archaeological study of cultures after the advent of written records.

**HISTORIC DISTRICT**: A cographically definable area that possesses a significant concentration of associated buildings, structures, objects, or sites, united historically or aesthetically by plan and design or historical and/or architectural relationships. This may include historic districts listed on the State or National Register of Historic Places or New York City Historic Districts. New York City Historic Districts are further defined as distinct sections of the City that contain buildings, structures, places, or objects that have a special character or special historical or aesthetic interest or value, and that represent one or more periods or styles of architecture typical of one or more eras in the history of New York City.



HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCE OR PROPERTY: Buildings, structures, sites, or objects that provide, or may potentially yield, important cultural and/or archaeological information.

HOT START: Vehicle started after operating within the last 9 or 10 minutes.

HOT STABILIZED: A vehicle that has been on and operating for more than 505 seconds.

**HOUSEHOLD MEDICAL WASTE:** Items that are used in the course of home health care such as intravenous tubing and syringes with needles attached.

HOV (HIGH OCCUPANCY VEHICLE) LANE: Lanes reserved for the exclusive use of buses and other vehicles carrying a minimum of generally two, three, or more occupants.

HSWA (HAZARDOUS AND SOLID WASTE AMENDMENTS, 1984): Amendments to RCRA establishing a timetable for landfill bank a more stringent UST requirements.

HUMAN REMAINS: See LPC's 2002 The Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New York

HVAC: Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.

HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS: A study of how much flow (or capacity) the City's sanitary and normalize pipes currently have and which sewer segments can accommodate extra flow from new development.

HERTZ (HZ): A measurement of frequency for sound waves and is the same a cycle per second

**I&M:** Inspection and maintenance program.

**IDEAL SATURATION FLOW RATE:** The maximum rate of flow at which passenger cars can pass through an intersection under a set of ideal operating conditions.

**INCREMENTAL SHADOW:** The additional shadow a building v ou usast, beyond me badows that would be cast by surrounding buildings.

**INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY:** The study of sites and structures effecting manying and strial technology, processes, and practices.

**INDUSTRIAL PRETREATMENT PROGRAM (IPP):** A federally authorized cit, program administered by the DEP, that identifies and monitors industrial uses that discharge polycents of concern into the severe system.

**INPUFF:** A mathematical model used to cime ate spills and short-term releases of toxic chemicals.

**INTEGRITY:** The unimpaired ability of a property to convertishistoric or archaeological significance, evidenced by the survival of physical attributes that existend using the property the correct prehistoric period.

**INTERCEPTORS:** Large veweys that connect the sewey system via **REGULATORS** to treatment plants and are built to deliver at least two times design dry weather flow to **CREATE VATER TREATMENT PLANTS**.

**INTERIOR LANDMARK:** A sinterior, or part hereof, by part of which is thirty (30) years old or older, and that is customarily open or accessible to herauble, or to which the people is customarily invited, and that has a special historical or aesthetic interest or value as part of t e development, her tage, or cultural characteristics of the city, state, or nation, and that has been designated as an Interior Landonark pursuant to her lew York City Landmarks Law.

**INTER 10: ALT ANSFER:** The transfer of passengers between travel modes, *e.g.*, from bus to subway or from railroad to subway, *etc.* 

**INTERT AL MARSH:** A TIDAL WETLAND zone consisting of the vegetated area of land subject to inundation by tidal flows every day; the area between area age high and low tides.

**INVASIVE TESTING:** Testing of groundwater and soils in which the soil surfaces are penetrated for subsurface sample collection.

**INVERSE SQUARE LAW:** The condition in open spherical sound propagation from a point source that intensity drops off as the reciprocal of the square of the distance from the source. This translates to the ideal condition that SPL drops off at a rate of 6 dB per doubling of distance from the source.

**ITALIANATE STYLE:** A style of architecture that first came into fashion in the mid-19th century in New York City; many buildings in New York City, including tenements, town houses, and commercial structures, are designed in this style.



affic st

**KELVIN (K):** The temperature scale in which absolute zero is assigned as 0°K, and the degree size is the same as in the **CELSIUS** scale.

LDN: Day-night sound level.

L<sub>EQ</sub>: Equivalent sound level.

L<sub>EQ</sub>(1): The one-hour equivalent sound level (see EQUIVALENT SOUND LEVEL).

 $L_{EQ}(24)$ : The 24-hour equivalent sound level.

**LANDMARK:** Any building, structure, work of art, or object, any part of which is thirty (30) years old or older, that has a special character or special historical or aesthetic interest or value as part of the development, heritage, or cultural characteristics of the city, state, or nation, and that has been designated a Landmark pursuant to the New York City Landmarks Law.

LAND USE: The activity occurring on land and within the structures that occupy it (e.g., residential, commercial, incustri

LEVEL OF SERVICE (LOS): A qualitative measure describing operational conditions within a vehicular predestrian

*LIGHT-DUTY TRUCK:* For noise analysis purposes, a truck weighing less than 9,400 pounds gross weight; for a quality analysis purposes, a truck with four wheels, including vans and ambulances.

*LINE SOURCES:* Sources of air pollutant emissions that can be simulated as a group oblines in a mathematical model, such as a roadway.

LINE-HAUL CAPACITY: The capacity of a subway or rail line to transport pasteneers past a give point.

LINK: The section of roadway between traffic signals.

**LINKED TRIPS:** The multi-destination characteristic of trips in down town type areas.

*LINTEL:* A decorative feature of a building's exterior, placed nonzontally above a window; corresponds to the sill, a similar horizontal element located underneath a window.

**LITTORAL ZONE:** A **TIDAL WETLAND** zone consisting of that portion of a ridal water that is shallow enough (usually less than 6 feet deep) to let sunlight penetrate to the land on the battom; in New York City the land under water adjacent to nearly all the City's shoreline is considered littoral zone.

**LOAD FACTOR:** The number of passenger or upying a transit vehice divided by the number of seats on the vehicle.

**LOOP DETECTOR:** A physical electrical loss enbedded within a creet that allows it to monitor the volume and/or speed of traffic passing over it and which can often communicate with a traffic control system to alter signal timing patterns.

LOW-SULFUR OIL: Number 2 vistillate oil with a sul up ontent of 500 PPM, commonly used for boilers.

M/S: Meter(s) per second.

**MACROSCALE:** Analysis of air pollutant sources and levels over a very large region.

**MALODOROUS:** Ill smelling; with an eliensive odor.

**MAXIM IM LOLD JOINT**: The geographic location of a subway or bus line that has the highest ridership level.

**M XIN UN SUGE CONDITION:** The point at which the maximum number of pedestrians are in a crosswalk; usually occurs shortly after pedestrian signals that to green, when the lead pedestrian in each opposing crossing platoon reaches the opposite corner

**MEAN LOW W. TER LINE** The line where the arithmetic mean of the low water heights observed over a specific 19-year Metonic cycle (the National Tigal Datum Epoch) meets the shore and shall be determined using hydrographic survey data of the National Ocean Survey of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

**MEAN HIGH WATER LINE:** The line where the arithmetic mean of the high water heights observed over a specific 19-year Metonic cycle (the National Tidal Datum Epoch) meets the shore and shall be determined using hydrographic survey data of the National Ocean Survey of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

**MEDIUM TRUCK:** A truck with two axles and six wheels, weighing between 9,400 and 25,000 pounds gross vehicle weight.

**METEOROLOGICAL DATA:** Measurements of atmospheric parameters such as temperature, wind speed, and wind direction.



MG/KG: One microgram per kilogram, which is equal to one part per billion, ppb.

*MG/L*: One microgram per liter, which is equal to one part per billion, ppb.

µG/M<sup>3</sup>: Micrograms per cubic meter.

 $\mu$ *M*: A micrometer, which is a unit of length equal to one millionth of a meter.

MG/KG: Milligrams per kilogram, which are equal to parts per million, ppm.

*MG/L*: Milligrams per liter, which are equal to parts per million, ppm.

MG/M<sup>3</sup>: Milligrams per cubic meter.

MICROSCALE: Analysis of air pollutant sources and levels on a localized basis.

**MIXED USE DISTRICT:** A mixed use district is a special zoning district in which new residential and hon-residential (community facility, and light industrial) uses are permitted as-of-right. In these districts, designated on zoning maps as MX with a numerical suffix, an M1 district is paired with an R3 through R9 district.

**MOBILE SOURCES:** Sources of air pollutant emissions such as motor vehicles, planes, beats *etc.* **MODAL SPLIT**. The extent to which persons traveling to or from a site or an area utilize specific travel modes, such as autos, taxis, showays, buses, commuter rail, ferries, bicycles, or walking. It is usually expressed as a percentage of all travel.

**MONITORING WELL:** A tube or pipe set in the ground, open to the atmosphere at the top and to water at the bottom, usually along an interval of slotted screen, used for taking groundwater samples.

**MOVES:** A series of air pollutant emissions simulation models prepared by EPA and periodic. Up updated and adjusted for use in New York City.

**MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS):** Documentation provided by manufacturers that details the constituent compounds and their relative proportions in trade products.

MSW: Municipal solid waste.

**MUNICIPAL PARKING:** Parking spaces available to the public within a facility (parking lot or garage) operated by, or on behalf of, the City of New York.

MW: Megawatt(s).

NAAQS: National Ambient Air Quality Standards.

**NATURAL RESOURCE:** Any area capable of providing havitat for plant and animal species or capable of functioning to support environmental systems *e.g.* surface and groundwater, natural drainage systems, wetlands, dunes and beaches, grasslands, woodlands.

NEW HOUSING MASKET, ACE PLAN: Annual eports and database for new housing completions.

**NEW YORK of Y NOISE CONTROL CODE:** The noise ordinance for New York City that establishes limits and regulations for the enforcement of noise levels within city limits. For construction activity, it requires that all exhausts be muffled, prohibits all unnecessary loise adjacent to schoole hospitals, or courts, and limits construction activity to weekdays between 7 AM and 6 PM. The loise Code also defines the Ambient Noise Quality Zones (ANQZ), which sets limits on the noise impact of a project of the environment.

**NESHALS:** National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

**NIOSH:** National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

NOISE: Unwant disturbing sound.

**NOISE ABATEMENT CRITERIA (NAC):** Noise level limits, in terms of  $L_{eq}(1)$  or  $L_{10}(1)$ , promulgated by Federal Highway Administration regulations for vehicular traffic noise generated by the construction of new highways or the expansion of existing ones.

**NOISE LEVEL REDUCTION (NLR):** The outdoor to indoor attenuation of noise levels afforded by a building's exterior wall. NLR is used only in FAA mitigation recommendations.



**NOISE REDUCTION COEFFICIENT (NRC):** A single number rating system for absorption coefficients over the speech frequency range. NRC is defined mathematically as the arithmetic average of the absorption coefficients at 250, 500, 1000, and 2000 Hz.

**NONCRITERIA AIR POLLUTANTS:** Air pollutants that lack criteria standards by EPA, but are listed by the DEC in Air Guide-1.

**NONPOINT SOURCES:** Sources of air pollutants that are not emitted from one small, restricted area; these include line sources and area sources.

NON-PUTRESCIBLE SOLID WASTES: Solid wastes that do not contain organic matter.

*NO<sub>x</sub>:* Nitrogen oxides—a class of compounds that includes NO and NO<sub>2</sub>, which are of concern in their roles as ozone precursors and are *CRITERIA AIR POLLUTANTS*.

**NATIONAL PRIORITIES LIST (NPL):** The official list of uncontrolled hazardous wastes sites to be remediated under **CERCLA**.

**OBJECT (HISTORIC OR ARCHAEOLOGICAL):** Item of functional, aesthetic, cultural, historical, or scientific value that may be m but is related to a given environment or setting.

**OCTAVE BAND:** A frequency band with an upper limit that is twice the lower limit, and is identified by a geometric mean frequency, called the center frequency. Standard octave band center frequencies are defined in ANSI Standard S...6 - 1984 (R2006), entitled "Preferred Frequencies, Frequency Levels, and Band Numbers for Accessical Measurements."

100-YEAR FLOOD: The flood having a 1 percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in a given year.

**OPEN SPACE (DESIGNATED):** Includes both mapped parkland and other law that although nit officially mapped, is under the jurisdiction of DPR or another official body and has been set aside in public open space purposes. It excludes vacant land not designated for open space purposes.

**OPEN SPACE (IMPROVED):** Open space that is developed to its intended potential such as a playground, ball field, or promenade.

OPEN SPACE (MAPPED): See PARKLAND (MAPPED).

**OPEN SPACE (PRIVATE):** Property designated for open space use that is underprivate ownership and that may or may not be publicly accessible.

**ZONING OPEN SPACE RATIO:** The percentage of total floor area of a building that must be provided as open space on a lot within certain residential districts.

**OPEN SPACE (UNDEVELOPED):** Natural a easing intended for development, such as wetlands.

**OPEN SPACE (UNIMPROVED):** Open space that has been accuired or mapped and is planned for further development but has not yet been developed for open space us.

**ORIGIN/DESTINATION (O/D):** The beginning and end points of a trip, used in determining the routing of vehicle trips to and from a project site.

**OSHA:** U.S. Occupitional Safety and Health Administration.

**OUTFALL:** During wet weather, the point of discharge for separate storm sewer flows or, for combined sewers, if flows greater than two threes the average design dur-weather flow reach the **REGULATOR**, the excess flow is discharged to outfalls, located in the city waterways (*e.g.*, Hudson River).

**O\_ONE O**<sub>3</sub>): A **CRITERIA AIR OLLUTANT** formed by the reaction of hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides with sunlight over long time period, and large regions.

PACKAGE TREAT MEN. PLANT. Small, non-municipal wastewater treatment plant.

**PARK:** Mappel open pace under federal, state, or city jurisdiction.

**PARKING ENFORCEMENT AGENT (PEA):** New York City Police Department personnel with the responsibility to maintain clear curb lanes where posted parking regulations mandate it.

**PARKLAND (MAPPED):** Public open space that is denoted as parkland on official city maps and as such cannot be "alienated" from park and open space use without city review and state legislative action.

**PARKING SHORTFALL:** The amount by which the parking demand generated by a proposed project exceeds the amount of parking it is proposing to provide.



**PASS-BY TRIPS:** Trips attracted to a proposed project from the streets immediately adjacent to the project site; these trips are usually intermediate stops being made en route from the vehicle's trip origin to its ultimate destination.

**POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBS):** Pathogenic (disease-causing) and teratogenic (causing developmental malformations) industrial compounds formerly used as heat-transfer agents.

PCE: Passenger Car Equivalent

**PEAK HOUR FACTOR:** A measure of traffic volume demand fluctuation within the peak hour. It is the peak hour volume divided by four times the peak 15-minute period within that hour.

**PEDESTRIAN WIND:** Channelized wind pressure from between tall buildings and downwashed wind pressure from parallel all buildings may cause winds that jeopardize pedestrian safety.

**PERCENTILE LEVELS (L<sub>N</sub>, 0<N<100):** The percentage of observation time that a certain SPL has been exceeded. For example, by corresponds to the SPL exceeded 10 percent of the observation time. The observation time requirements should be been exceeded to be the observation time. The observation time requirements being the observation time in parentheses (*i.e.*,  $L_{10}(1)$  refers to a 1-hour  $L_{10}$  value).

**PERSISTENCE FACTORS:** Empirical constants that relate 1-hour air pollutant concentrations to enger time aver ging periods.

**PESTICIDES:** Substances or mixtures of substances used to destroy or mitigate inserts, rolents, fungineeds, or other plant life. Many pesticides are also toxic to humans and animals.

**PIEZOMETER:** A tube or pipe, open to the atmosphere at the top and to veter at the bottom, and seeled along its length, used to measure the hydraulic head in a geologic unit to determine ground water how direction.

**PLATOON:** A group of vehicles traveling together as a group, either voluctarily or involuntarily, due to signal control, geometrics, or other factors; or the movement of a large group of pedestrians through an area, which often occurs when a large volume of bus or subway riders exit from those travel modes.

**PM**<sub>10</sub>: A criteria air pollutant comprised of particulates that are eval to or less than 0 µm in diameter.

**PM**<sub>2.5</sub>: A criteria air pollutant comprised of particulates that the equal to one ss than 2.5 µm in diameter.

**POINT SOURCES:** Sources of air pollutants that are discharged from a small, restricted area, such as boiler exhaust stacks.

**POLYCHLORINATED DIBENZODIOXINS AND LYLEN2 OF CRANS (ALSO REFERRED TO AS DIOXINS):** Materials that have never been commercially manufactured for use. Their main ources are from combustion processes, and chemical industries.

**PPB:** Parts per billion.

PPM: Parts per million.

flows.

**PREHISTORIC ARCHAEOLOGY:** A chaeological study of ab riginal cultures before the advent of written records.

**PROTECTED TURNS** Let or right turns make at a signalized intersection with no opposing or conflicting vehicular or pedestrian

**PSD:** Prevention of Significant Deterscration—Federal permit required for new or significant modifications to major stationary sources or air polynom.

WATER NT LUBLIC ACCESS: Any real of publicly accessible open space on a waterfront property, as well as pedestrian ways that provide a route from a waterfront public access area to a public street, public park, public place, or public access area.

**PUBLIC ARKING:** Parking spaces available to the public, rather than restricted to employees or patrons of specific local businesses, school, or organizations.

**PULSED PUMPING:** Purp-and-treat enhancement where **EXTRACTION WELLS** are periodically not pumped to allow concentrations in the extracted water to increase.

**PUMP STATION:** Stations that direct combined and separate flow to downstream locations in the City's sewer infrastructure when gravity cannot direct the flow.

**PUMP TEST:** Test for estimating the values of various hydrogeologic parameters in which water is continuously pumped from a well and the consequent effect on water levels in surrounding piezometers or monitoring wells is monitored.



**PUTRESCIBLE SOLID WASTES:** Solid wastes containing organic matter having the tendency to decompose with the formation of malodorous by-products.

QUEUE: A line of delayed vehicles.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT (RCRA): The federal law regulating management and disposal of hazardous wastes.

**RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY INFORMATION SYSTEM (RCRIS):** An inventory of registered hazardous waste generators, transporters, and treatment, storage, and disposal facilities.

**RECEPTOR:** Location to which the public has access on a more or less continuous basis used for air quality predictions.

**RECEPTOR (SENSITIVE):** See **SENSITIVE RECEPTOR**.

**RECIRCULATION:** Entrapment of exhaust plumes into operable windows or air intakes.

**REFLECTION:** The act of sound bouncing off a partition, usually occurring from smooth, flat, h

**REGULATORS:** Chambers set to divert two times the average design dry-weather flow interthe interceptor during storms; if a greater amount of combined flow reaches the regulator, the excess is directed to **OUTFALLS** into the nearest waterway (*e.g.*, the Hudson River, East River).

RELEASE: Any occurrence in which a regulated substance is emitted into air, somer val

**RELATIVE IMPACT CRITERION (NOISE):** A change in noise level at a recept or that is great enough to be considered a significant impact.

**REPOSITORY:** An appropriate facility that curates the artifact collection from significant archaeological sites to professional standards; see LPC's 2002 The Guidelines for Archaeological Work in New York.

**RESERVE CAPACITY:** The capacity of a traffic lane at an unsignated intersection minus the volume using that lane. It is the determinant of level of service at unsignalized intersections.

**REVERBERATION:** The amplification of sound within an enclosed space caused by multiple reflections off of reflective terminations (*i.e.*, walls, ceilings, floors, or obstacles) of mercore.

**RIDESHARING:** Also referred to as carpooling tomeons of reducing vehicle to as by increasing the **AVERAGE OCCUPANCY** of vehicles traveling in a given area.

**RISK ASSESSMENT:** Evaluation of the magnitude of effect to human health and the environment posed by the presence of hazardous substances and proposed control to limit or elimitate offects.

RVP: Reid Vapor Pressure measurement of gasoline volatility.

**SALINITY:** The total amount of solid material maranes contained in 1 kg of water when all the carbonate has been converted to oxide, the bromine and iodine re-placed by chlorine, and all the organic matter completely oxidized.

**SALT MEADOV**. The state of the area periodically flooded by spring and storm tides, usually dominated by salt hay and s like grasses. It may also be called "high marsh."

SUPERF IND A VENTIMENTS AND REAUTION ACT (1986) (SARA): Federal law reauthorizing and expanding and jurisdiction of CERCEA.

SARA 1 TLEVIII: Section of SAM requiring public disclosure of chemical information and development of emergency response plans.

SATURATED ZC VE: A subsurface area that contains sufficient water to fill all interconnected voids or pore spaces.

**SCENIC LANDMARY** In y LANDSCAPE FEATURE or aggregate of landscape features, any part of which is thirty (30) years old or older, which has or have a special character of special historical or aesthetic interest or values as part of the development, heritage, or cultural characteristics of the city, state, or nation, and that has been designated a Scenic Landmark pursuant to the New York City Landmarks Law.

**SCFM:** Standard cubic feet per minute.

**SCREEN:** An EPA mathematical model that estimates air pollutant impacts from stationary sources.



**SEPARATE SEWER:** A sewer system in which dry-weather wastewater is sent to a water pollution control plant for treatment and storm water is sent through separate pipes into the nearest waterway.

**SENSITIVE RECEPTOR:** A defined area where human activity may be adversely affected when noise levels exceed predefined thresholds of acceptability or when levels increase by predefined thresholds of change, used for noise analyses. Examples include, but are not limited to, residences, hotels, motels, health care facilities, nursing homes, schools, houses of worship, court houses, public meeting facilities, museums, libraries, parks, outdoor theaters, golf courses, zoos, campgrounds, beaches, *etc.* 

SETBACK: A recession or stepping back of a building's facade.

SGC: Short-term Guideline Concentrations for NONCRITERIA AIR POLLUTANTS, listed in DEC's AIR GUIDE-1.

**SHORT-TERM NOISE IMPACT:** An impact caused by a temporary noise source, such as construction activity.

**SIGNAL PHASING:** The allocation of a signal cycle into phases that are used by different traffic movements passing intersection.

*SIGNAL WARRANT ANALYSIS:* An analysis of traffic volume, pedestrian volume, and safet, conditions at an intersection to determine whether the installation of a traffic signal is warranted.

**SIGNIFICANT COASTAL FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITATS:** Habitats designated by the New York State Department of State, on the recommendation of DEC, because they (a) are essential to the survival challer graphytical end of a carterial fish and wildlife population; (b) support populations of protected species; (c) support fish and verifying opulations that have significant commercial, recreational, or educational value; and/or (d) are habitat types not increative only found in the state or region.

*SIP:* New York State Implementation Plan. The Clean Air Act requires each state to de quality the in a SIP the manner in which it will attain compliance with the National Ambient Air Quality Standards.

*SITE (HISTORIC OR ARCHAEOLOGICAL):* Location or place where *significant event or sequence of events took place*.

*SLOT:* Space for one child in a day care center.

**SLUG TEST:** A test for estimating hydraulic conductivity alues in which a rapid water-level change is produced in a piezometer or monitoring well, usually by introducing or withdrawing a "slug" of water or a weight. The resultant rise or decline in the water level is monitored.

**SOFT SITE:** A site where no particular development is planned or proposed, but where development can reasonably be expected to occur (for example, a property that supperbuilt with respect to its zoning in an area with high development demand).

**SOIL GAS SURVEY:** A technique used to obtain air from subsurface cavities (*i.e.*, using a soil gas probe); the soil gas sample is analyzed and used as an indicator or volatile organic pumpounds in groundwater or soil.

**SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAY 5**: Plane for construction that can prevent adverse impacts by incorporating measures that prevent the transport of sediments off-site and that prevent increased turbidity or pollution from affecting surface water or wetlands.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES: She TRANSFER STATION.

**SOUND EXPOSE RE LEVEL (SEL):** A letting in dB, of discrete events, such as aircraft flyovers or train passbys, that compresses the total s underlegy of the vent into a 1 second time period.

**SOUNT** VVEL: The weighted sound pressure level measured by use of a metering device.

**SOUND LEVEL NETER SLAN**, An instrument used to measure sound pressure levels.

**SOUND POWER LEVEL** (W): 10 log (W/Wref), where W=power and Wref=1x10-12 Watts.

**SOUND PRESSURE LEVEL (SPL OR LP):** 20 log (p/pref), where p=root mean square acoustic pressure and pref=2x10-5 Newtons/meter2. Pref corresponds to the pressure at the threshold of hearing.

SOUND TRANSMISSION CLASS (STC): A single-number rating for a TL spectrum of a partition matched to a standard curve.

**STATE POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM PERMIT SPDES PERMIT):** Permit issued by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.



**SPECTRUM ANALYZER:** A device that measures and manipulates spectra, available in many bandwidth possibilities. Octave band analyzers are the most common types of spectrum analyzers.

**SRO:** Single-room occupancy hotel.

**STABILITY:** Description of the rate at which air pollutants are dispersed depending on atmospheric conditions.

*STACK:* Structure through which concentrated airborne pollutants are emitted.

**STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER:** Official within the State, authorized by the state at the request of the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, to act as liaison for purposes of implementing federal historic preservation requirements and programs, or the said official's designated representative.

**STATISTICAL NOISE LEVELS/PERCENTILE LEVELS (L**<sub>1</sub>, L<sub>5</sub>, L<sub>10</sub>, ETC.): The practice to describe several important features of fluctuating or time-varying noise using statistical quantities. These percentile levels represent the percentage of the observed time period during which a given noise level is exceeded. For example, L<sub>90</sub>, the noise level exceeded 90 rememof the time, is often considered to be the background noise level, while L<sub>10</sub> gives some indication of the intrusive nature of the noise.

STATIONARY SOURCES: Sources of airborne emissions from fixed facilities.

*STEL:* Short-Term Exposure Limits for air pollutants in the workplace, promulgated by the U.S. Occurational Safety and Health Administration.

STOPPED DELAY: Average vehicle delay at signalized intersections.

**STREETSCAPE:** The character and urban design features of a street stallock including such features as setbacks, architectural styles, and materials.

STREETWALL: The wall created by the front face or faces of a building or several building.

structure: Built work made up of interdependent parts overlaments in an organized pattern.

SUPERFUND: See CERCLA.

**SYMPATHETIC CONTEXTUAL DESIGN:** A plan for a revelouiding or development that takes into account the setting, landscaping, shadow, and the visual impact that the proposed construction may have or an nearby existing historic resource; a mitigation option.

TARGET COMPOUND LIST (TCL): A list of analytics prepared by EPA, with a variety of corresponding analytical methods.

**TOXICITY CHARACTERISTIC LEACHING PROCESURE (TCLP)**. The toxicity test required under RCRA to determine if a waste is considered hazardous.

**TEMPORAL DISTRIBUTION:** The distribution of trips by finar or by 15-minute periods over the course of a given day.

THERMAL STATE: Term used to describe low long a vehicle has been turned on and operating.

**THERMAL TREAL TECHNOLOGIES** Method, that use heat to thermally separate the contaminants from the media they are found in. These technologies do not elestroy the contaminants, so typically these technologies include off-site disposal of a concentrated amount of the original contaminants.

**THACKOLD OF HEARING (CDBA):** NorsPL below which sound cannot be heard by the average person with a healthy hearing mechanism.

**TIDAL INSTITUAND:** Wetlands aund in and around tidal zones; tidal wetlands may be grouped according to characteristic ecological zones—littoral zone; coastal shoals, bars, and flats; intertidal marsh; coastal fresh marsh; high marsh or salt meadow; and formerly connected tipal wetlands.

**TIME-SPACE ANALYSIS:** A methodology for evaluating pedestrian level of service for station platforms, waiting areas, street plazas, and other open space areas.

**TPY:** Tons per year.

**TRAFFIC ENFORCEMENT AGENT (TEA):** New York City Police Department personnel generally responsible for maintaining proper traffic flow through problem intersections.



**TRANSFER STATION:** Facility at which solid wastes are received for the purpose of subsequent transfer to another location, regardless of whether these solid wastes are subject to any processing or reduction in volume.

TRANSIT SHARE: The percentage of all person trips made to a given project or area by public transportation.

TRANSMISSION LOSS (TL): A measure of the sound attenuation effectiveness of a partition in units of dB.

**TOXIC RELEASE INVENTORY (TRI):** The annual report on chemical releases that regulated industries must file with EPA under **SARA TITLE III**.

**TRIP ASSIGNMENT:** The assumed routing, or "assignment," of trips (either vehicular or pedestrian) through an area en route to their destination.

**TRIP GENERATION:** The volume of trips generated, or produced, by a particular land use or project. Trip generation may specified in terms of person trips or vehicular trips.

**TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT (TSCA):** The federal law authorizing EPA to gather information on coefficial risks; SCA regulates PCB's and certain other toxic substances.

UNSATURATED ZONE: That subsurface region that lies above the SATURATED ZONE or WARE TABLE.

UPSTREAM: The direction from which traffic is coming.

USE: Any activity, occupation, business, or operation carried on, or intended to be prried on, in a building or on a tract of land.

**USE GROUP:** Uses that have similar functional and/or nuisance characteristics as listed in the Zoning resolution.

**UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK (UST):** A tank with 10 percent or more of its volume underground, with connected piping, regulated under **RCRA**; used to store petroleum products or **CERCLA**-ingulated hazardous chemicals.

**VACUUM EXTRACTION:** Extraction of subsurface gases including advective-vapor transport by withdrawing or injecting air through wells screened in the unsaturated zone.

VADOSE ZONE: See Unsaturated Zone.

**VANPOOL:** A grouping of individuals traveling to tether in a higher-occupancy vehicle other than an automobile, such as a van.

**VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION:** Mix of vehicular t affin segmented into autos, taxis, light-duty gas trucks, heavy-duty gas trucks, and heavy-duty diesel trucks.

VIEW CORRIDOR: See VISUAL CORRIDOR

**VISUAL CORRIDOR:** An open area (including streets) and provides a continuous view from a public place of the sky or focal object, such as the water root. A visual corridor is generally linear and unobstructed from its base to the sky.

**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC):** A family on vig. beevaporative organic materials used in a variety of industrial applications, such as paints and solvents.

**VOLATILIZATION:** The bange of a characterial from liquid to gas.

**VOLUM** SOURCE: Jources of air point ats distributed over a large volume of space.

**VOCOME-10-CAPACITY (V/C) RATIO**. The ratio of the vehicular or pedestrian volume passing a point on a street (or transit line) to the capacity of the street to line).

WAKE: Region of air flow that is disturbed by a solid structure

WASTE-TO-ENIRGY FACILITIES: Facilities that recover usable energy from the incineration process.

**WATER TABLE:** The surface in an aquifer at which pore water pressure is equal to atmospheric pressure.

WATER TABLE AQUIFER: An aquifer in which the water table forms the upper boundary.

**WATER-DEPENDENT USES:** Uses that require direct access to a body of water to function or that use waterways for transport of materials, products, or people.

**WATER-ENHANCING USES:** Primarily recreational, cultural, entertainment, or retail uses that, when located at the water's edge, add to the public use and enjoyment of the waterfront.



**WATERFRONT REVITALIZATION PROGRAM:** New York City's Local Waterfront Revitalization Program, adopted as a 197a Plan, which applies to all projects in a designated Coastal Zone.

**WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT (WWTP):** Plant used to treat wastewater, including sanitary sewage; also known as a Water Control Pollution Plant (WPCP).

**WEAVING ANALYSIS:** An analysis of traffic conditions at a location (generally a length of highway) where different traffic streams cross each other's path without the aid of traffic signals.

WILDLIFE: All mammals, birds, reptiles, and amphibians, and all vertebrate and invertebrate animal species.

**WIND TUNNEL:** Fluid dispersion modeling using physical scale representations.

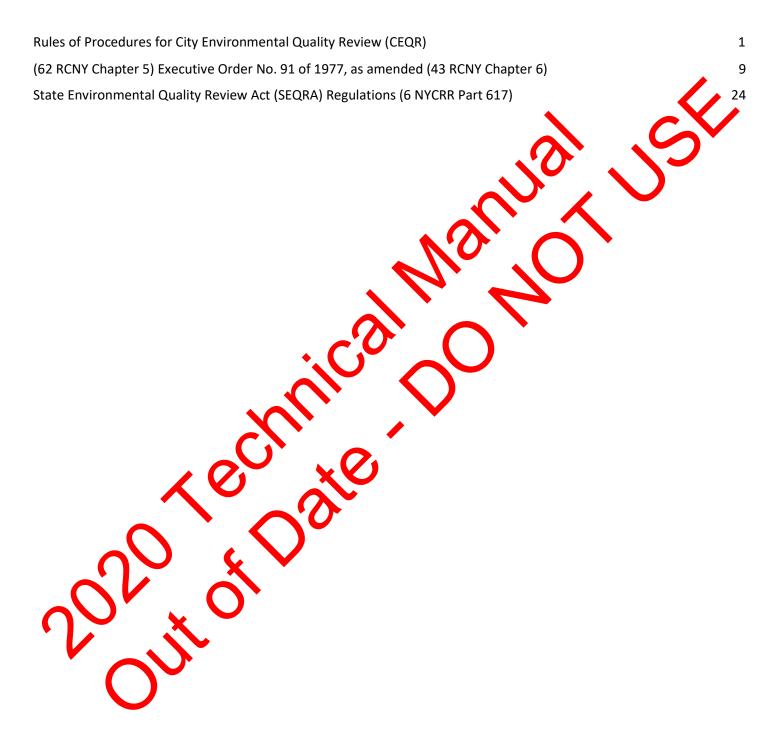
**ZONE OF INFLUENCE:** Area surrounding a pumping or recharging well within which the water table of an unconfined aquiter of water pressure of a confined aquifer has been changed due to the well's pumping or recharge.

**ZONING DENSITY:** The number of dwelling units or zoning rooms permitted on a site.

**ZONING NONCOMPLIANCE:** The situation of a building that does not comply with one or more of the bulk regulations of a zoning district.

**ZONING NONCONFORMANCE:** The situation of a use that does not conform to one or more of the use regulations of a zoning district.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS



# <u>Contents</u> Chapter 5: Rules of Procedure for City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR)

as adopted June 26, 1991

| §5-01        | Source of authority and statement of purpose                                            | 1 |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| §5-02        | General provisions                                                                      | 1 |
| <b>(a)</b>   | CONTINUATION OF EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 91                                                  |   |
| (b)          | RULES OF CONSTRUCTION                                                                   | 1 |
| (c)          | DEFINITIONS                                                                             | 1 |
| ( <b>d</b> ) | APPLICABILITY                                                                           | 2 |
| §5-03        | Establishment of lead agency                                                            |   |
| ( <b>a</b> ) | GENERAL RULE                                                                            | 2 |
| (b)          | ACTIONS SUBJECT TO ULURP AND CHARTER §197-a, 200, 21, and 668                           |   |
| (c)          | §195 ACQUISITIONS OF OFFICE SPACE OR EXISTING<br>BUILDINGS FOR OFFICE USE               | 3 |
| ( <b>b</b> ) | LOCAL LAWS                                                                              | 3 |
| (e)          | FRANCHISES, REVOCABLE CONSENTS, AND CONCESSIONS                                         | 3 |
| ( <b>f</b> ) | LEASING OF WHARF PROPERTY FOR WATERFLORT COMMERCE<br>OR NAVIGATION AND WATERFRONT PLAYS | 3 |
| (g)          | SELECTION OF LEAD AGENCY IN THE CASE OF MULTIPLE INVOLVED AGENCIES                      | 3 |
| ( <b>h</b> ) | PROCEDURE FOR SELECTION OF LEAD AGENCY                                                  | 3 |
| <b>(i)</b>   | TRANSFER OF LEAD AGENCY STATU                                                           | 3 |
| (j)          | SELECTION OF LEAD AGENCY WETCE ACTIONS INVOLVE CITY AND STATE AGENCIES                  | 4 |
| §5-04        | The Office of Environmental Coordination                                                | 4 |
| <b>§5-05</b> | Environmental leview procedures                                                         | 5 |
| (a)          | THRESHOLD FUTURMINATION                                                                 | 5 |
| (b)          | OTHER DETERMINATIONS                                                                    | 5 |
| §5-06        | Involved and interested agencies; required circulation                                  | 5 |
| <b>§5-07</b> | Scoping                                                                                 | 0 |
| (a)          | DRAFT SCOPE                                                                             | - |
| (b)          | DIGINITISCOPE           NUBLIC NOTICE ND COMMENT                                        | - |
| (C)          | A GENCY NOTICE AND COMMENT                                                              | 0 |
| (d)          | PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING                                                                  | 6 |
|              | FINAL STOPE                                                                             |   |
|              | SCOPING OF CITY AGENCY ACTIONS                                                          | 7 |
| $\mathbf{O}$ |                                                                                         |   |
| §5-08        | Applications and fees                                                                   |   |
| (a)          | APPLICATIONS                                                                            |   |
| 9 / I        |                                                                                         | 7 |
| §5-0         | Transition section                                                                      | 7 |
| §5-10        | Severability                                                                            | 7 |
| §5-11        | Effective date                                                                          | 7 |
|              | Executive Order No. 91                                                                  | 9 |

#### §5-01. Source of authority and statement of purpose.

Section 192(e) of the Charter provides that the City Planning Commission "shall oversee implementation of laws that require environmental reviews of actions taken by the city" and that the Commission "shall establish by rule procedures for environmental reviews of proposed actions by the city where such reviews are required by law." These rules are intended to exercise that mandate by redefining lead agencies within the city in accordance with law, prescribing the relationship of the new Office of Environmental Coordination with those agencies and regulating scoping. The organization and numbering of the various sections of these rules are not intended to correspond precisely to Executive Order 91. [43RCNY Chapter 6, also see Appendix A hereto] Rather, these rules are an overlay on Executive Order 91. Where these rules conflict with Executive Order 91, these rules supersede the Executive Order.

In deciding upon the appropriate lead agency for certain classes of actions taken by the city, the City Planning Commission has selected the involved agency "principally responsible for carrying out, funding or approving" those actions. 6 NYCRR §617.2(v). For private ULURP applications, for section 197-a plans and for all actions primarily involving a zoning map or text change, the City Planning Commission, responsible under the Charter "for the conduct of planning relating to the orderly grow h, improvement and future development of the city (Charter section 192(d)), is the lead agency. Fromer ULURP applications, the city agency apply and the agency that will generally be involved with ensuring programmatic implementation of the active, is the lead agency. Most of the remaining lead agency designations in the rules similarly aldress other approvals required by the Charter by designating the agency charged with ensuring or trammatic imple-mentation as the lead agency tramose approval. In appropriate cases, a lead agency designated by the rules may transfer its lead agency status transfer is involved agency

The rules are that lead agencies have access to the technical and administrative expertise of the Office of Environmental Coordination. Finally, the rules provide of involved and in erested agencies, including the City Council, to participate in the environmental review plocess, and ensure a role for the public in scoping.

# §5-02. General provisions.

(a) CONTINUATION OF EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 91. [43RCNY §6-01 et seq., Appendix A] Until the City Planning Commission promulgates further rules governing environmental review of actions taken by the city, Executive Order No. 91 of August 24, 1977, as amended (Executive Order 91), shall continue to govern environmental quality review in the city except where inconsistent with these rules, provided, however, that the following provisions of Executive Order 91 shall not apply: the definitions of "Agency", "Lead Agencies" and "Project Data Statement" defined in §6-02, subdivision (b) of §6-03, subdivision (a) of §6-05, the introductory paragraph of subdivision (b) of §6-12, §6-14, and subdivision (b) of the TYPE II part of §6-15

- (b) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION
- (1) All functions required by Executive Order 91 to be performed by the "lead ogencies," as formerly defined in §6.02 of such Executive Order, shall be performed by the lead agency prescribed by or selected pursuant to these rules or by the Office of Environmental Coordination where authorized by these rules
  - Wherever, Executive Order 91 explicitly or by implication refers to subdivision (b) of the Type II part of S6-12, of such Executive Order, such reference shan be deemed to be to section 617.13(d) of the SEQRA Regulations.
- (3) The reference to "a determination pursuant to §6-03 b) of this Executive Order" contained in Secutive Order 91 §6-05(b)(1) shall be deemed to refer to selection of a lead agency pursuant to §5-03 of these rules.
  - The Office of Environmental Coordination shall succeed to functions performed by the City Clerk pursuant to Executive Order 91 with respect to the receipt and filing of documents.
- (5) References in these rules and in Executive Order 91 to specific agencies and provisions of law shall be deemed to apply to successor agencies and provisions of law.

#### (c) DEFINITIONS.

- (1) All definitions contained in Executive Order 91, other than the definitions of "agency" and "lead agencies", shall apply to these rules.
- (2) "Action" as defined in §6-02 of Executive Order 91 includes all contemporaneous or subsequent actions that are included in a review pursuant to City Environmental Quality Review.
- (3) The following additional definitions shall apply to these rules unless otherwise noted:

<u>Agency</u>."Agency" shall mean any agency, administration, department, board, commission, council, governing body or other governmental entity of the city of New York, including but not limited to community boards, borough boards and the offices of the borough presidents, unless otherwise specifically referred to as a state or federal agency.

<u>City Environmental Quality Review</u>. "City Environmental Quality Review" (CEQR) shall mean the environmental quality review procedure established by Executive Order 91 as modified by these rules.

<u>Determination of significance.</u> "Determination of significance" shall mean a negative declaration, conditional negative declaration or notice of determination (positive declaration).

<u>Interested agency.</u> "Interested agency" shall mean an agency that lacks jurisdiction to fund, approve or directly undertake an action but requests or is requested to participate in the review process because of its specific concern or expertise about the proposed action.

<u>Involved agency.</u> "Involved agency" shall mean any agency that has jurisdiction to fund, approve or directly undertake an action pursuant to any provision of law, including but not limited to the Charter or any local law or resolution. The City Council shall be an involved agency for all actions for which, as a component of the approval procedure for the action or a part thereof, the City Council has the power to approve or disapprove, regardless of whether the City Council chooses to exercise such power.

Lead agency. "Lead agency" shall mean the agency principally responsible for environmental review pursuant to these rules.

<u>Scoping.</u> "Scoping" shall mean the process by which the lead agency identifies the eignificant issues related to the proposed action which are to be addressed in the draft environmental impact statement including, where possible the content and level of detail of the analysis the range of alternatives, the mitigation measures needed to minimize or eliminate adverse impacts, and the identification of nonveleval tissues.

SEQRA Regulations. "SEQRA Regulations' shall mean Part 615 of Volume 6 of New York undes, Rules and Regulations.

(d) APPLICALIUTY.

These rules and Executive Order 91 shall apply to environmental reviewby the city that is required by the State Environmental Quality Review Act (Environmental Conservation Law, Article 8) and regulations of the State Department of Environmental Conservation thereunder and shall not be construed to require environmental quality review of an action when such review would not otherwise be required by such act and regulations, or to dispense with any such review where it is otherwise required.

#### §5-03. Establishment of lead agency.

(a) GENERAL RULE.

Where only one agency is involved in an action, that agency shall be the lead agency.

- (b) ACTIONS SUBJECT TO ULURP AND CHARTER SECTIONS 197-a, 200, 201, and 668.
- (1) For actions subject to the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure of section 197-c of the Charter (ULURP), and for which the applicant is here a citagency, the City Planning Commission sn II oe the lead agency.
- (2) For actions that in olve plans for the discopment, growth and haprovement of the city its boroughs and community districts (Charter section 197-a), the City Planning Commission shall be the lead agency.

For actions that must be zoking map or text changor Charter section 200 and/or 201), the following rules shall apply:

- (i) If the only approval subject to ULURP or to Charter, action 200 or 201 is a zoning map or text bange, the City Planning Commission shall be the lead agency.
- (ii) I the applicant for any action requiring a pointing map or text change is not a city agency, the City Planning Commission shall be the lead agency.
- (iii) If the action involves a zoning map or text change, in addition to another approval under Charter section 197-c (ULURP) for which there is a city agency applicant, then the city agency applicant shall be the lead agency, provided, however, that the City Planning Commission shall be the lead agency if:
- (A) the action involves a zoning map or text change that covers or may apply to areas substantially larger than the properties covered by the non-zoning approvals required under Charter section 197-c; or
- (B) the city agency applicant and the Chair of the City Planning Commission agree that the action involves a zoning map or text change that changes the uses permitted so as to substantially alter the area zoning pattern.
- (4) For all other actions subject to section 197-c of the Charter (ULURP) for which the applicant is a city agency, and for actions subject to section 668 of the Charter for which the applicant is a city agency, the city agency applicant shall be the lead agency. Where there is more than one city agency applicant, the city agency applicants shall agree upon which of them will be the lead

agency, using the selection procedure set forth in subdivision (h) of this section.

(5) Where no other provision of this section applies and an action involves a special permit or variance from the Board of Standards and Appeals (Charter section 668) for which the applicant is not a city agency, the Board of Standards and Appeals shall be the lead agency.

#### (c) SECTION 195 ACQUISITIONS OF OF-FICE SPACE OR EXISTING BUILDINGS FOR OFFICE USE.

For actions involving acquisitions of office space or existing buildings for office use (Charter section 195), the agency filing the notice of intent to acquire shall be the lead agency.

(d) LOCAL LAWS.

The City Council and the Office of the Mayor shall be co-lead agencies for local laws. Either agency may at any time delegate to the other its lead agency status and act instead as an involved agency. In addition, after introduction of a proposed local law, the City Council may assume sole lead agency status after giving the Mayor five days notice.

#### (e) FRANCHISES, REVOCABLE CONSENTS, AND CONCESSIONS.

For actions involving franchises, reverable consents and concessions, the responsible gency as defined in Charter section 361(1) shall be the lead agency.

#### (I) LEASING OF WHATE PROPERTY OF WATERFRONT COMPERCE OR NAV GATION AND WATERFRONT PLANS.

For action an olving the leasing of what i property belonging to the city primarily for purposes of water foot commerce or in urtheral of navigation (Cha ter section 1301(2, 0)), the Department of Eusiness Services shall be the lead agency, provided that the Department of Transportation shall be the lead agency or such actions when it s acting pursuant to Charter section 2903(c)(2). For actions involving determinations of the commissioner of Eusiness Services pursuant to Charter section 1502 (waterfront plans), the Department of Business Services shall be the lead agency.

- (g) SELECTION OF LEAD AGENCY IN THE CASE OF MULTIPLE INVOLVED AGENCIES.
- Subdivision (b) of this section, which governs lead agency designation for actions involving approvals pursuant to ULURP or section 197-a, 200, 201 or 668 of the Charter, shall always govern determination of the lead agency regardless of whether the action involves additional approvals pursuant to other provisions of law.
- (2) For any other action involving more than one agency, the agencies designated in subdivisions (c) through (i) of this section and any agencies involved in any required city approval, that approvals described in such subdivision, shall agree upon which of them will be the lead agency, using the selection procedure selforth in subdivision (b) of this section.

# (h) PROCEDURE FOR SELECTION OF LEVD AGENCY.

In deciding a lead agency where agreement along agencies is required by this section, and in deciding whether transfer of lead agency status is a propriate, the agencies making the selection condecision shall determine which agency a most appropriate to act as lead agency to the particular action. In making such determinition, such agencies shall consider, but shall not be limited to considering, the following riferia:

- (i) the agency that will have the greater degree of responsibility for planning and implementing the action;
- (ii) the agency that will be involved for a longer duration;
- (iii) the agency that has the greater capability for providing the most thorough environmental assessment;
- (iv) the agency that has the more general governmental powers as compared to single or limited powers or purposes;
- (v) the agency that will provide the greater level of funding for the action;
- (vi) the agency that will act earlier on the proposed action; and
- (vii) the agency that has the greater role in determining the policies resulting in or affecting the proposed action.

#### (i) TRANSFER OF LEAD AGENCY STATUS.

Lead agency status may be transferred from the lead agency, at its discretion, to an involved agency that agrees to become the lead agency. In deciding whether a transfer of lead agency status is appropriate, agencies shall use the selection procedure set forth in subdivision (h) of this section. Notice of transfer of lead agency status must be given by the new lead agency to the applicant and all other involved and interested agencies within 10 days of the transfer. The Chair of the City Planning Commission may act on behalf of such Commission pursuant to this subdivision.

#### (i) SELECTION OF LEAD AGENCY WHERE ACTIONS INVOLVE CITY AND STATE AGENCIES.

Where an action involves both city and state agencies, the city agency prescribed by or selected pursuant to subdivisions (a) through (i) of this section shall, together with such state agencies, participate in selection of the lead agency pursuant to SEQRA, and such selection shall be binding upon the city. The criteria set forth in section 617.6(e)(5) of the SEQRA Regulations shall be considered in deciding whether or not a city agency shall serve as lead agency. The Office of Environmental Coordination shall perform the functions set forth in subdivision (d) of §5-04 of these rules.

# §5-04. The Office of Environmental Coordination.

- (a) The Director of City Planning and the Commissioner of the Department of Environmental Protection shall designate persons from the staffs of the Departments of City Planning and Environmental Protection way shall comprise the Office of Environmental Coordination (OEC). The OEC shall provide assistance to all city agencies in fulfilling their environmental review responsibilities.
- (b) The OEC shall perform any environmental review function assigned to it by a load agency, except the OEC may not issue, amend or rescind a determination of significance, notice of completion of a drait or final environmental impact reasoner to written findings for wing issuance of a final environmental impact statement, or a alorous statements, nunces or findings for a supplemental environmental impact statement. In addition, the made gency may not delegate to the OEC its responsibility to issue the final scope or to attend the coping meeting; however, the lead agency may delegate to the OEC the power to character coping meeting.
- (c) In addition to any other functions the OEC may perform pursuant to these rules, the OEC shall:

- work with appropriate city agencies to develop and maintain technical standards and methodologies for environmental review and, upon request, assist in the application by agencies of such standards and methodologies;
- (2) work with appropriate city agencies to develop and maintain a technical database that may be utilized by applicants and city agencies in completing the standardized environmental assessment statement described in this subdivision
   and in preparation of draft and final environmental impact statements;
- (3) prepare and maintain a standardizer environmental assessment statement, which shall provide guidance in determining whicher the action may have a significant effect on the environment;
- (4) at the request of a lead agency, coordinate the work of the technical states of interested agencies in order to complete environmental review, and expedite responses by interested agencies to requests of the lead agency;

receive and maintain on file notifications of commencement openvironmental review, deter-minations of significance (including completed environmentations sessment statements), draft and and issued pursuant to §5-07 of these find rules, draft and final environmental impact statements, and significant supporting documentation comprising the official records of environmental reviews, (ii) provide to the public upon request, or make available for inspection by the public during normal business hours, materials maintained on file pursuant to this paragraph, (iii) publish a quarterly listing of all notifications of commencement, determinations of significance, draft and final scopes and draft and final environmental impact statements received and filed pursuant to this paragraph, and (iv) in its discretion, advise lead agencies as to whether such documents are consistent with standards and methodologies developed pursuant to this subdivision and reflect proper use of the standardized environmental assessment statement;

- (6) provide to lead agencies staff training, management assistance, model procedures, coordination with other agencies, and other strategies intended to remedy any problems that arise with respect to consistency with standards and methodologies developed pursuant to this subdivision or proper use of the standardized environmental assessment statement;
- (7) provide to lead agencies a format for notices of public scoping meetings, assist lead agencies in ensuring that public scoping meetings are conducted in an effective manner, and, to the extent the OEC deems appropriate, comment on the draft scope and participate in such meetings;

- (8) prepare standardized forms for notifications of commencement of environmental review, determinations of significance, notices of completion of draft and final environmental impact statements, and, as may be appropriate, other environmental review documents; and
- (9) work with appropriate city agencies to develop and implement a tracking system to ensure that mitigation measures are implemented in a timely manner, and to evaluate and report on the effectiveness of mitigation measures.
- (d) Any state agency that seeks a determination whether a city agency shall serve as the lead agency for an action that involves city and state agencies should initially communicate with the OEC. Upon receipt of such communication, the OEC shall ascertain the city agency which is designated as lead agency by or pursuant to these rules and shall notify such agency of such communication. Such designated agency may then act pursuant to subdivision (j) of §5-03 of these rules.
- (e) Where an action or part thereof has been or will be reviewed by a federal agency, the OEC shall assist city agencies in coordinating review with the appropriate federal agency.

# §5-05. Environmental review procedures

- (a) THRESHOLD DETERMINATION
- (1) In the case of any action for which a rad ogency is prescribed by §5-03 of these roles, and thus for which no agreement among involued agencies is necessary, only such lead a gency may deter mine that such action, constructed in its entirety, requires environmental roley, and such determination shall be binding upon the city. The OEC shall, upon the equest of such arenty, assist in such determination.
- (2) In the case of any action for which agreement among mole diagencies is n cessary to selection of a lead a gency, if an agency that could be the lead agency for the particulur action pursuant to subdivisions (b) through (t) of § 5-03 of these rules leavemines that such action may require environnientar review, they the lead agency shall be agreed upon as privided in §5-03 of these rules, and such lead agency shall determine whether such action, pointd red in its entirety, requires environmental eview. Such determination shall be binding upor the city. The OEC shall assist in any determination made pursuant to this paragraph upon the request of the agency making such determination.

(3) Nothing contained in this subdivision shall be construed to require an affirmative determination, whether formal or informal, that an action is exempt from environmental review, or is a Type II action pursuant to the SEQRA Regulations, where such determination would not otherwise be required by law.

#### (b) OTHER DETERMINATIONS.

- (1) After the determination that an action requires environmental review, the lead agency shall notify the OEC that it is commencing environmental review and complete or cause to be completed the standardized environmental assessment statement provided by the OEC. Such statement shall prvide guidance in determining whener the a non may have a sign ficant effect on the avironment. The OEC and intrested and nyolved agencies shall, upon the request of the lead agency, assist the lead agency in completing such statement.
- (2) The OEC and interested and involved agencies shan upon the request of the lead agency, assist such lead agency with respect to any aspect of a etermination of significance and/or a draft, final and/or supplemental environmental impact statement.
  - When the propagation of a draft environmental hapact statement, the lead agency identifies a pountial significant impact, the lead agency shall consult with any agency that has prime y jurisdiction to carry out possible mitigations, and with any city agency that has primary regulatory jurisdiction over the subject matter of such impact.

Lead agencies shall send copies of the following to the OEC upon issuance: notifications of commencement of environmental review, determinations of significance (including completed environmental assessment statements), draft and final scopes, draft and final environmental impact statements. In addition, lead agencies shall forward to the OEC significant supporting documentation comprising the official records of environmental reviews.

#### §5-06.

(3)

# Involved and interested agencies; required circulation.

(a) The lead agency and the OEC shall make every reasonable effort to keep involved and interested agencies informed during the environmental review process and to facilitate their participation in such process. If the City Council is involved in an action, staff of the lead agency and/or staff of the OEC shall be made available to explain determinations made by the lead agency to the City Council or the appropriate City Council committee or staff.

- (b) Any written information submitted by an applicant for purposes of a determination by the lead agency whether an environmental impact statement will be required by law, and documents or records intended to define or substantially redefine the overall scope of issues to be addressed in any draft environmental impact statement required by law, shall be circulated to all affected community or borough boards, where such circulation is required by the Charter.
- (c) If the City Council is involved in an action, any written information, documents or records that are required to be circulated to involved agencies or to affected community boards or borough boards shall be circulated to the City Council.

#### §5-07. Scoping.

Following the issuance of a notice of determination (positive declaration), the lead agency shall coordinate the scoping process, which shall ensure that all interested and involved agencies (including the City Council where it is interested or involved), the applicant, the OEC, community and borough boards, borough presidents and the public are able to participate. The scoping process shall include a public scoping meeting and take place in accordance with the following procedure:

#### (a) DRAFT SCOPE.

Within fifteen days after issuance of contice of determination (positive declaration), the lead agency shall issue a draft scope which may be prepared by the applicant but must be approved by the lead agency. The lead agency may consult with the OEC and other agencies prior to issuance of the draft scope.

#### (b) PUBLIC NOTICE AND COMMENT

Upon issuance of the draft some and not less than thirt nor more than forty-ne days prior to the holding of the public scoping meeting, the lead agency shall publish in the City Record a price indicating that indrast environmental mpace schement will be prepared for the proposed action and requesting public comment with respect to the identification of issues to be addressed in the draft environmental impact atement. Such notice shall be in a format provider by the CEC and shall state that the draft scope and the environmental assessment statement may be obtained by any member of the public nom the lead agency and/or the OEC. Such notice shall also contain the date, time and place of the public scoping meeting, shall provide that written comments will be accepted by the lead agency through the tenth day following such meeting, and shall set forth guidelines for public participation in such meeting.

# (c) AGENCY NOTICE AND COMMENT.

Upon issuance of the draft scope and not less than thirty nor more than forty-five days prior to the holding of the public scoping meeting, the lead agency shall circulate the draft scope and the environmental assessment statement to all interested and involved agencies (including the City Council where it is interested or involved), to the applicant, to the OEC and to agencies entitled to send representatives to the public scoping meeting pursuant to section 197-c(d) or 6.8(a)(7) of the Charten Together with the fact scope and the environment of assessment statement, a letter shall be circulated indicating the date dime and place of the rubic scoping meeting and stating that commences will be accepted by the lead agency, through the tenth day following such meeting, the lead agency may consult with other agencies regarding their comments, and shall proverd any written comments received pursuant to this subdivision to the OEC.

PUBLIC SCOLING MEETING.

The lead agency shall chair the public scoping meeting. In addition to the lead agency, all other merested and involved agencies that choose to sen representatives (including the City Council where it is interested or involved), the applicant, ne OEC, and agencies entitled to send representatives pursuant to section 197-c(d) or 668(a)(7) of the Charter may participate. The meeting shall include an opportunity for the public to observe discussion among interested and involved agencies, agencies entitled to send representatives, the applicant and the OEC. Reasonable time shall be provided for the public to comment with respect to the identification of issues to be addressed in the draft environmental impact statement. The OEC shall assist the lead agency in ensuring that the public scoping meeting is conducted in an effective manner.

#### (e) FINAL SCOPE.

Within thirty days after the public scoping meeting, the lead agency shall issue a final scope, which may be prepared by the applicant and approved by the lead agency. The lead agency may consult further with the OEC and other agencies prior to issuance of the final scope. Where a lead agency receives substantial new information after issuance of a final scope, it may amend the final scope to reflect such information.

#### (f) SCOPING OF CITY AGENCY ACTIONS.

For actions which do not involve private applications, nothing contained in these rules shall be construed to prevent a lead agency, where deemed necessary for complex actions, from extending the time frames for scoping set forth in this section, or from adding additional elements to the scoping process.

#### §5-08. Applications and fees.

#### (a) APPLICATIONS.

Applications submitted for City Environmental Quality Review for actions that require such review shall be submitted to the lead agency prescribed by these rules, or to an agency that could be the lead agency for the particular action pursuant to §5-03 of these rules. Such applications shall include information required to be obtained from applicants in order for the lead agency to complete or cause to be completed the standardized environmental assessment statement, and such other documents and additional information as the lead agency may require to make a determination of significance. In addition, except as otherwise provided in these rules, such applications shall conform to the requirements of Executive Order 91. Applicants shall file twenty-five copies of each application.

#### (b) FEES.

Except as otherwise provided by this section, fees in effect on the effective date of these rules pursuant to Executive Order 91 so fil continue to govern City Environmental Quality review applications, unless the City Planning Commission shall by rule modify such fern, and fees shall be submitted to the lead age corprescribed by these rules, or to an applic that could be the read agency for the particular action pursuant to §5-03 of these rules, and shall be in un form of a check or money order made on to the City of New York."

# §5-06. Transition section.

At action shall not a subject to these rules, but shall comply with Executive Order 91, as in effect prior to the effective date of these rules, where: (1) a cursulfic tion as exempt, excluded or Type II I as been made prior to the effective date of these rules; (2) a project data statement has been completed more than thirty days prior to the effective date of these rules and a determination of significance has not been made prior to the effective date of these rules; (3) a negative declaration or a conditional negative declaration

has been issued prior to the effective date of these rules; or (4) a notice of determination (positive declaration) has been issued more than thirty days prior to the effective date of these rules; provided, however, that if a negative declaration or conditional negative declaration is rescinded, or if a classification as exempt, excluded or Type II is no longer applicable, or if a supplemental environmental impact statement is required, or if a notice of determination (positive declaration) has been issued less than thirty days prior to the effective date of these rules or is issued on or after the effective date of these rules, these rules shall apply, and the lead agency prescribed by or selected pursuant to these rules shall thereupon assume leadingence status at the earlest time practic fole.

(b) Except as provided in subdivision (a) or this section, the lead agency prescribed by or selected pursuant to these rules shall a sume lead agency statut, at the eachest time practicable. If a determination of significance has not been made are such lead againcy determines that the action contires environmential review, it shall notify the OEC that it is commencing environmental review and shall complete r cause to be completed the standardized nvironmental assessment statement provided by the OEC, regardless of whether a project tata statement has been completed. now yer, such lead agency shall not be required to engage in scoping pursuant to §5-07 of these rules i a final scope has already been prepared. Until the lead agency prescribed by or selected pursuant to these rules assumes lead agency status, the action shall be subject to Executive Order 91 as in effect prior to the effective date of these rules; however, after the effective date of these rules, the prior lead agency or agencies shall not issue a determination of significance or notice of completion of a draft or final environmental impact statement, classify an action as exempt, excluded or Type II, convene a scoping meeting or conduct a public hearing pursuant to CEQR.

#### §5-10. Severability.

The provisions of these rules shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision or section of these rules, or the applicability thereof to any person or circumstance, shall be held invalid, the remainder of these rules and the application thereof shall not be affected thereby.

#### §5-11. Effective date.

These rules shall take effect on October 1, 1991.

# CITY ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY REVIEW Executive Order No. 91 of 1977 as amended

WHEREAS, the improvement of our urban environment is critically important to the overall welfare of the people of the City; and

WHEREAS, the development and growth of the City can and should be reconciled with the improvement of our urban environment; and

WHEREAS, it is the continuing policy of the City that environmental, social and economic factors be considered before governmental approval is given to proposed activities that may significantly affect our urban environment; and

WHEREAS, subdivision (3) of section 8-0113 of Article 8 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law (State Environmental Quality Review Act, or "SEQRA") and the regulations promulgated thereunder (6 NYCRR 617) authorizes local governments to adopt rules, procedures, criteria and guidelines for incorporating environmental quality review procedures into existing planning and decision making processes; and

WHEREAS, the procedures formulated in this Executive Order are intended to be integrated into existing agency procedures, including the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure contained in section 197-c of Chapter 8 of the City Charter, in order to avoid delay and to encourage a one-stop review process; and

WHEREAS, section 8-0117 of SEQRA, as amended, provides tracenly actions or classes of actions identified by the State Department of Environmental Conservation as likely to require preparation of an environmental impact statement shall be subject to this Executive Order until November 1, 1978, after which date non-execut actions will be fully subject to this Executive Order; and

WHEREAS, the implementation of SEQRA in the City by his Executive Order will accomplish the purposes for which Ex cutive Order 16. 87 of October 18, 1973 ("Environmental Review of Major Projects, was promulgated and will continue the policy es ablished therein.

NOW, THEREFORE, by the power vested in the as Mayor of the City of New York, Executive Order No. 87 or October 18, 1973 is, in accordance with the provisions of sections 16 and 18 hereinder, hereby replaced by this Executive Order is thows:

#### §6-01. Applicability

No final decision to carry out or approve any action which may have a significant effect on the environment shall be r ade by any agency until there has been full con pliance with the provisions of this chapter.

# §6-02. Definitions

As used herein, the following terms shall have the indicated meanings unless noted otherwise:

- (a) <u>Action</u>. "Action" means any activity of an agency, other than an exempt a new enumerated in §6-04 of this Executive Order, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) non-hinisterial decisions on physical activities such as construction or other activities which change the use or appearance of any natural resource or structure;
  - (2) non-ministerial decisions on funding activities such as the proposing, approval or disapproval of contracts, grants,

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

Supplemented by new statement of authority and purpose, Rules, §5-01.

Exec. Order 91 continued except as, otherwise provided, Rules §5-02(a). See new Rules of Construction, Rules §5-02(b).

Except as modified by Rules §5-02(a) and (d).

Additional definitions, Rules §5-02(c).

Subdiv. (a) modified by Rules §5-02(c) (2).

subsidies, loans, tax abatements or exemptions or other forms of direct or indirect financial assistance, other than expense budget funding activities;

- (3) planning activities such as site selection for other activities and the proposing, approval or disapproval of master or long range plans, zoning or other land use maps, ordinances or regulations, development plans or other plans designed to provide a program for future activities;
- policy making activities such as the making, modification or establishment of rules, regulations, procedures, policies and guidelines;
- (5) non-ministerial decisions on licensing activities, such as the proposing, approval or disapproval of a lease, permit, license, certificate or other entitlement for use or permission to act.
- (b) <u>Agency.</u> "Agency" means any agency, administration, department, board, commission, council, governing body or any governmental entity of the City of New York, unless otherwise specifically referred to as a state or federal agency.
- (c) <u>Applicant.</u> "Applicant" means any person required to file an application pursuant to this Executive Order.
- (d) <u>Conditional negative declaration.</u> "Conditional negative declaration means a written statement prepared by the lead agencies user conducting an environmental analysis of an action and accepted by the applicant in writing, which announces that the lead atences have determined that the action will not have a significant effect on the environment if the action is modified in accordance with conditions or alternatives designed to avoid adverse e with numental impacts.
- (e) <u>DEC.</u> "DEC" means the New York State Department of En. mental Conservation.
- (f) <u>Environment.</u> "Environment" means the physical conditions which will be affected by a proposed action including land, air, water, minerals, flora, fauna, noise objects of historic or aesthetic significance, existing patterns or population concentration, distribution or growth, archevisting community or neighborhood character.
- (g) <u>Environmental analysis.</u> "Environmental at a vsis" means the lead agencies' evaluation of the short and lum, term, primary and secondary environmental effects of an action, with particular attention to the same areas of environmental impacts as would be contained in an CIS. It is the mean, by which the lead agencies determine whether an action under consideration may or will not have a signal cant effect on the environment.
- n) Environmental assessment form. "Environmental assessment form" neans a written form completed by the lead agencies, designed to a sist their evaluation of actions to determine whether an action under completention may or will not have a significant effect on the environment.
- (i) <u>Environmental impact statement (EIS).</u> "Environmental impact statement (EIS)" means a written document prepared in accordance with §6-08, §6-10, §6-12 and §6-13 of this Executive Order. An EIS may either be in a draft or a final form.

#### Retitled Environmental Assessment Statement; see Rules §5-04(c) (3).

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

licable. Se

§5-02(c) (3)

10

- (j) Environmental report. "Environmental report" means a report to be submitted to the lead agencies by a non-agency applicant when the lead agencies prepare or cause to prepared a draft EIS for an action involving such an applicant. An environmental report shall contain an analysis of the environmental factors specified in §6-10 of this Executive Order as they relate to the applicant's proposed action and such other information as may be necessary for compliance with this Executive Order, including the preparation of an EIS.
- (k) Lead agencies. "Lead agencies" means the Department of Environmental Protection and the Department of City Planning of the City of New York, as designated by the Mayor pursuant to section 617.4 of Part 617 of Volume 6 of the New York Code of Rules and Regulations, for the purpose of implementing the provisions of Article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law (SEQRA) in the City of New York, by order dated December 23, 1976.
- Ministerial action. "Ministerial action" means an action performed upon a given state of facts in a prescribed manner imposed by law without the exercise of any judgment or discretion as to the propriety of the action, although such law may require, in some degree, a construction of its language or intent.
- (m) <u>Negative declaration.</u> "Negative declaration" means a written statement prepared by the lead agencies after conducting an environmental analysis of an action which announces that the lead agencies have determined that the action will not have a significant effect on the environment.
- (n) <u>Notice of determination.</u> "Notice of determination" means a written statement prepared by the lead agencies after conducting an environmental analysis of an action which announces, but the lead agencies have determined that the action may have a significant effect on the environment, thus requiring the proparation of a EIS.
- (o) <u>NYCRR.</u> "NYCRR" means the New York Code of Rules and Regulations.
- (p) <u>Person.</u> "Person" means an agency, individual, corporation, governmental entity, partnership, association, tructee or other legal entity.
- (g) <u>Project data statement</u>. "Project data state new" means a written submission to the lead agencies by a coppleant on a form prescribed by it. lead agencies, which provides an identification of and information relating to the environmental impact of a proposed action. The project lata statement is a signed to assist the lead agencies in their evaluation of a action to determine whether an action and environment.
- (r) <u>SEC RA.</u> SEQRA" means the State Environmental Quality Review Act (Art cl-8 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law).
- (s) <u>Typically associated environmental effect.</u> "Typically associated environmental effect" means changes in one or more natural resources which sually occur because of impacts on other such resources as a result of natural interrelationships or cycles.
- (t) <u>ULURP.</u> "ULURP" means the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure (section 197-c of Chapter 8 of the New York City Charter).

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

Inapplicable, Rules §5-02(a). Superseded by Rules §5-02(b) (1) and §5-02(c) (3) (vi); also see Rules §5-03 for choice of legal agency.

S also Rules §5-02(c) (3) (iii).

See also Rules §5-02(c) (3) (viii).

Inapplicable, Rules §5-02(a). Superseded by Environmental Assessment Statement, see Rules §5-04(c) (3). See also Rules §5-05(b) (1) and 5-08(a).

#### §6-03. Actions Involving Federal or State Participation

- (a) If an action under consideration by any agency may involve a "major federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969," then the following procedures shall apply:
  - in the case of an action for which there has been duly prepared both a draft EIS and final EIS, no agency shall have an obligation to prepare an EIS or to make findings pursuant to §6-12 of this Executive Order.
  - (2) in the case of an action for which there has been prepared a Negative Declaration or other written threshold determination that the action will not require a federal impact statement under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, the lead agencies shall determine whether or not the action may have a significant effect on the environment pursuant to this Executive Order, and the action shall be fully subject to the same.
- (b) If an action under consideration by any agency may involve any state action which may have a significant effect on the environment under SEQRA, pursuant to which a state agency is required to comply with the procedures specified in 6 NYCRR 617, then the determination as to whether the state agency or the lead agencies shall be responsible for the environmental review shall be mine or the basis of the following criteria:
  - (1) the agency to first act on the proposed action;
  - (2) a determination of which agency has the greatest responsibility for supervising or approving the action as a while;
  - (3) a determination of which agency has more repeated govern mental powers as compared to single or limited powers or p rposes;
  - (4) a determination of which agency has the greatest cap colling for providing the most thorough environmental assessment of the action;
  - (5) a determination of whether the anticipated impacts of the action being considered are primarily of statewide regional or local concern, e.g., if such impacts are primarily of local concern, the lead agencies sull conduct the environmental review. If this determination of not be made within 30 days of the filing of an application, the Commission of DEC shall be requested, in writing, to make such determination.

# §6-04 Exemp Actions

The following actions shall not be subject to the provisions of this Ex cut to the provisions of this

- (a) projects or activities classified as Type I pursuant to §6-15 of this Executive Order a rectly undertaken or funded by an agency prior to June 1, 1977 <u>except</u> that if such action is sought to be modified after June 1, 1977 which modification may have a significant adverse effect on the environment, then such modification shall be an action fully subject to the requirements of this Executive Order;
  - such actions include, but are not limited to, those actions defined in §6-02 "Action" (1), (2), (3) and (4) of this Executive Order;

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

See also Rules §5-04(e).

In policable, Rule, §5-02(a). In tire subdivision (b) superseded by Rules §5-03(j) and §5-0-(a).

See also Rules §5-02(d).

- (2) an action shall be deemed to be undertaken at the point that:
- (i) the agency is irreversibly bound or committed to the ultimate completion of a specifically designed activity or project; or
- (ii) in the case of construction activities, a contract for substantial construction has been entered into or if a continuous program of on-site construction or modification has been engaged in; or
- (iii) the agency gives final approval for the issuance to an applicant of a discretionary contract, grant subsidy, loan or other form of financial assistance; or
- (iv) in the case of an action involving federal or state participation, a draft EIS has been prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 or SEQRA, respectively.
- (b) projects or activities classified as Type I pursuant to §6-15 of this Executive Order approved by an agency prior to September 1, 1977 <u>except</u> that if such action is sought to be modified after September 1, 1977, which modification may have a significant adverse effect on the environment, then such modification shall be an action fully subject to the requirements of this Executive Order;
  - such actions include, but are not limited to, those actions defined in §6-02 "Action" (2) and (5) of this Executive Order;
  - (2) an action shall be deemed to be approved at the point that:
  - (i) the agency gives final approval for the issuance to an application of a discretionary contract, grant, subsidy, loan or other for of financial assistance; or
  - (ii) the agency gives final approval for the issuance to an applicant of a discretionary lease, permit, license, certificat, or other entitlement for use or permission to act; or
  - (iii) in the case of an action involving federal or state part sipation, a draft EIS has been prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 or SEQR, respectively.
- (c) projects or activities not otherwise classified is type I pursuant to §6-15 of this Executive Order directly undertaken, funded or approved by an agency prior to November 1, 1978 except that if such action is sought to be modified after November 1, 1978, which modification may have a signil cant adverse effect on the environment, then such modification shall be an action for y subject to the requirements of this Elecative Order;
  - such actions in adde, but are not limited to, these actions defined in §6-02 "Action" of this Executive on ler;
  - (2) an action shall be deemed to be unier then as provided in subsections (a)(2) and (b)(2) of this section, as applicable.
- (d) enforcement or mininal proceedings or the exercise of prosecutorial discretion in determining whether or not to institute such proceedings
- (e) Invision de actions, which shall appear on a list compiled, certified and made available for public inspection by the lead agencies, except as provided in §6-15(a), Type I, of this Executive Order, relating to invisa areas and historic resources;
- (f) maintenance or repair involving no substantial changes in existing structures of cellities;
- (g) actions subject to the provisions requiring a certificate of environmental compatibility and public need in Articles 7 and 8 of the Public Service Law;

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

See Rules §5-02(d).

- (h) actions which are immediately necessary on a limited emergency basis for the protection or preservation of life, health, property or natural resources; and
- (i) actions of the Legislature of the State of New York or of any court.

#### §6-05. Determination of Significant Effect; Applications

- (a) Each agency shall ascertain whether an application need be filed pursuant to this section, employing lists of actions, classified as either exempt, Type I or Type II pursuant to §6 04 and §6 15 of this Executive Order, respectively, which lists shall be certified by the lead agencies.
- (b) The applicant initiating the proposed action, other than an exempt or Type II action pursuant to §6-04 and §6-15 of this Executive Order, shall file an application with the lead agencies, which application shall include a Project Data Statement and such other documents and additional information as the lead agencies may require to conduct an environmental analysis to determine whether the action may or will not have a significant effect on the environment. Where possible existing City applications shall be modified to incorporate this procedure and one stop review process developed;
  - within 20 calendar days of receipt of the application of or a determination pursuant to §6-03(b) of this Executive Order, if applicable, the lead agencies shall notify the applicant, in writing, whether the application is complete or whether additional information is required;
  - (2) when all required information has been received, the rad agencies shall notify the applicant in writing, that the application is complete.
- (c) Each application shall include an identification of those agencies, including federal and state agencies, which to the best knowledge of the applicant, have jurisdiction by law over the action or any portion there if.
- (d) Where appropriate, the application documents may include a concise statement or cearons why, in the judgment of the applicant, the proposed action is one when will not require the preparation of an ES pursuant with a Executive Order.
- (e) Initiating applicants shall consider the environmental impacts of preposed actions and alternatives at the earliest possible point in their planning processes, and shall develop wherever possible, measures to mitigate or avoid adverse environmental impact. A statement discussing such considerations, alternaives and mitigating measures shall be included in the application documents.
- (f) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit an applicant from submitting a preliminary application in the early stages of a project or a tivity for review and comment by the lead agencies.

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

Inapplicable, Rules §5-02(a). Superseded by Rules §5-05(a). See also Rules §5-02(b) (2) and §5-02(d).

Introductory partgraph to pplicable, Rules §. C.(a). Paracrach (b) supersided by Rules 508.

Determination pursuant to §5-03(b) deemed to refer to lead agency selection pursuant to Rules §5-03. See Rules §5-02(b) (3).

# **§6-06. Determination of Significant Effect; Criteria**

- (a) An action may have a significant effect on the environment if it can reasonably be expected to lead to one of the following consequences:
  - a substantial adverse change to ambient air or water quality or noise levels or in solid waste production, drainage, erosion or flooding;
  - (2) the removal or destruction of large quantities of vegetation or fauna, the substantial interference with the movement of any resident or migratory fish or wildlife species, impacts on critical habitat areas, or the substantial affecting of a rare or endangered species of animal or plant or the habitat of such a species;
  - (3) the encouraging or attracting of a large number of people to a place or places for more than a few days relative to the number of people who would come to such a place absent the action;
  - (4) the creation of a material conflict with a community's existing plans or goals as officially approved or adopted;
  - (5) the impairment of the character or quality of important historical, archeological, architectural or aesthetic resources (including the demolition or alteration of a structure which eligible for inclusion in an official inventory of such resources), or of existing community or neighborhood character;
  - (6) a major change in the use of either the quantity or type of energy;
  - (7) the creation of a hazard to human health or safet
  - (8) a substantial change in the use or intensity of use of land or other natural resources or in their capacity to subport existing uses, except where such a change has been included, referred to, or implicit in a broad "programmatic TIS prepared pulsuant to §6-13 of this Executive Order."
  - (9) the creation of a material demand for other actions which would result in one of the above emsequences;
  - (10) changes in two or more elements of the environment, no one of which is substantia, but when taken, ogener result in a material change in the overonment.

(b) For the purpose of determining whence an action will cause one of the foregoing consequences, the action shall be deemed to include other contemporaneous or subsequent actions which are included in my long-range concrehens, we integrated plan of which the action under consideration is a part, which are likely to be undertaken at a result thereon or which are dependent thereon. The significance of a likely consequence (i.e. whether it is material, substantial, large, incortant, etc.) should be assessed in connection with its setting, its probability of occurring, its duration, its irr versibility, its controllability, its geographic scope and its magnitude (no. degree of change or its absolute size). §6-15 of this Executive Order refers to lists of actions which are likely to have a significant effect on the environment and contains lists of actions found not to have a significant effect on the environment.

Reference to §6-15(b), Type II list, deemed to be State Type II list of 6 NYCRR Part 617.13. See Rules §5-02(b) (2).

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

#### §6-07. Determination of Significant Effect; Notification

- (a) The lead agencies shall determine within 15 calendar days following notification of completion of the application pursuant to §6-05(a) of this Executive Order whether the proposed action may have a significant effect on the environment;
  - in making their determination, the lead agencies shall employ the Environmental Assessment Form, apply the criteria contained in §6-06 and consider the lists of actions contained in §6-15 of this Executive Order;
  - (2) the lead agencies may consult with, and shall receive the cooperation of any other agency before making their determination pursuant to this subdivision (a).
- (b) The lead agencies shall provide written notification to the applicant immediately upon determination of whether the action may or will not have a significant effect on the environment. Such determination shall be in one of the following forms:
  - (1) <u>Negative Declaration</u>. If the lead agencies determine that the proposed action is not an exempt action or a Type II action pursuant to §6-04 and §6-15 of this Executive Order, respectively, and that the action will not have a significant effect on the environment, they shall issue a Negative Declaration which shall contain the following information:
  - (i) an action identifying number;
  - (ii) a brief description of the action;
  - (iii) the proposed location of the action;
  - (iv) a statement that the lead agencies have determined that the action will not have a significant effect on the environment;
  - (v) a statement setting forth the reasons supporting the lead agencies' determination.
  - (2) <u>Conditional Negative Declaration</u>. If the lead agencies determine that the proposed action is not an exampt action or a Type II action purpusit to §6-04 and \$6-10 of this Executive Order, respectively, and that the action till not have a significant effect on the environment if the applicant modifies its proposed action is accordance with conditions or alternatives designed to avoid adverse environmental impacts, they shall issue a Conditional Negative Declaration which shall contain the forewing information (in endition to the information required for a Negative Declaration pursuant to paragraph (I) of this subdivision):

(i) a 1st of the conditions, modifications or alternatives to the proposed action, which supports the determination;

- (i) the signature of the applicant or its authorized representative, accerting the conditions, modifications or alternatives to the p opose action;
- (iii) a statement that if such conditions, modifications or alternatives are not fully incorporated into the proposed action, such Conditional Negative Declaration shall become null and void. In such event, a Notice of Determination shall be immediately issued pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subdivision.

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

Error. Reference to §6-05(a) should be to §6-05(b).

Reference to §6-15(b) Type II list, deemed to be State Type II list of 6 NYCRR Part 617.13. See Rules §5-02(b) (2).



Reference to §6-15(b) Type II list, deemed to be State Type II list of 6 NYCRR Part 617.13. See Rules §5-02(b) (2).

- (3) <u>Notice of Determination</u>. If the lead agencies determine that the proposed action is not an exempt action or a Type II action pursuant to §6-04 and §6-15 of this Executive Order, respectively, and that the action may have a significant effect on the environment, they shall issue a Notice of Determination which shall contain the following information:
- (i) an action identifying number;
- (ii) a brief description of the action;
- (iii) the proposed location of the action;
- (iv) a brief description of the possible significant effects on the environment of the action;
- (v) a request that the applicant prepare or cause to be prepared, at its option, a draft EIS in accordance with §6-08 and §6-12 of this Executive Order.
- (c) The lead agencies shall make available for public inspection the Negative Declaration, Conditional Negative Declaration or the Notice of Determination, as the case may be, and circulate copies of the same to the applicant, the regional director of DEC, the commissioner of DEC, the appropriate Community Planning Board(s), the City Clerk, and all other agencies, including federal and state agencies, which may be involved in the proposed action.

#### §6-08. Draft Environmental Impact Statements Responsibility for Preparation

- (a) <u>Non-agency applicants</u>:
  - (1) after receipt of a Notice of Determination oursuant to §6-07(c, (3) of this Executive Order, a non-agency applicant shall notify the lead agencies in writing as to venther it will exercise its option to prepare or cause to be prepared a draft EIS, and as to whom it has designated to repare the draft EIS, provided that no person so designated shall have an investment or employment interest in the ultimate realization of the proposed action;
  - (2) the lead agencies may prevare or cause a be prepared a draft EIS for an action involving a non-agency upplicant. In such event, the applicant shall provide, upon request, an environmental report to assist the read agencies in preparing or causing to be prepared the draft EIS and such other information as may be necessary. All agencies shall fully cooperate with the local agencies incli matters relating to the preparation of the draft EIS.

(3) if the non-agency applicant does not exercise its option to prevare or cause to be prepared a draft EIS, and the lead agencies do not prepare or cause to be prepared such draft EIS, then the proposed action and review thereof shall terminate.

- (b) Agency zoph an a:
  - (1) when an action which may have significant effect on the environment is initiated by an agency, the initiating agency shall be directly responsible for the preparation of a draft EIS. However, preparation of the draft EIS may be coordinated through the lead agencies.

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

Reference to §6-15(b), Type II list, deemed to be State Type II list of 6 NYCRR Part 617.13. See Rules §5-02(b) (2).

Seconditional circulation provisions, Rules 35-06(b) and 55-06(c). City Clerk function transferred to OEC, Rules §5-02(b) (4).

Rules add formal scoping, Rules §5-07. Interested and involved agencies assist with DEIS on request. See Rules §5-05(b) (2).

See also Rules §5-05(b) (3) for requirements of lead consultation on mitigations.

- (2) all agencies, whether or not they may be involved in the proposed action, shall fully cooperate with the lead agencies and the applicant agency in all matters relating to the coordination of the preparation of the draft EIS.
- (c) Notwithstanding the provisions contained in subdivisions (a) and (b) of this section, when a draft EIS is prepared, the lead agencies shall make their own independent judgment of the scope, contents and adequacy of such draft EIS.

### §6-09. Environmental Impact Statements; Content

- (a) Environmental impact statements should be clearly written in a brief and concise manner capable of being read and understood by the public. Within the framework presented in subdivision (d) of this section, such statements should deal only with the specific significant environmental impacts which can be reasonably anticipated. They should not contain more detail than is appropriate considering the nature and magnitude of the proposed action and the significance of its potential impacts.
- (b) All draft and final EIS's shall be preceded by a cover sheet stating:
  - (1) whether it is a draft or a final;
  - (2) the name or other descriptive title of the action;
  - (3) the location of the action;
  - (4) the name and address of the lead agencies and the name and telephone number of a person at the lead agencies to be contacted for further information;
  - (5) identification of individuals or organizations which prepared any portion of the statement; and
  - (6) the date of its completion.
- (c) If a draft or final EIS exceeds ten pages in length, it shall have a table of contents following the over sheet.
- (d) The body of all draft and final US's shall at least contain the following:
  - (1) a description of the pipposed action and its environmental setting;
  - (2) a statement of the environmental impacts of the proposed action, including its short-term and long-term effects, and typical associated environmental effects;
  - (3) an identification of and adverse environmental effects which can not be avoided if the proposed action is implemented;
  - (4) a discussion of the social and economic impacts of the proposed action;
    - 57 a discussion of otternatives to the proposed action and the comparable in pacts and effects of such alternatives;
    - (6) an identification of any irreversible and irretrievable commitnents of resources which would be involved in the proposed activation and it be implemented;

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

See Rules §5-05(b)(3) for requirements of lead consultation on mitigations.

Lead to be guided by technical standards and methodologies developed by OEC, Rules §5-04(c).

- (7) a description of mitigation measures proposed to minimize adverse environmental impacts;
- (8) a description of any growth-inducing aspects of the proposed action, where applicable and significant;
- (9) a discussion of the effects of the proposed action on the use and conservation of energy, where applicable and significant;
- (10) a list of underlying studies, reports or other information obtained and considered in preparing the statement; and
- (11) (for the final EIS only) copies or a summary of the substantive comments received in response to the draft EIS and the applicant's response to such comments.
- (e) An EIS may incorporate by reference all or portions of other documents which contain information relevant to the statement. The referenced documents shall be made available to the public in the same places where copies of the statement are made available. When a statement uses incorporation by reference, the referenced document shall be briefly described and its date of preparation provided.

#### §6-10. Draft Environmental Impact Statements; Procedures

- (a) Notice of Completion. Upon the satisfactory completion of a crane EIS, the lead agencies shall immediately prepare, file and many available for public inspection a Notice of Completion as provided in paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) of this subdivision. Where a proposed action is simultaneously subject to the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure ("ULURP"), the City Planning Completion shall not certify an application pursuant to ULURP until a patice of Completion has been filed as provided in paragraph (1) on this subdivision.
  - (1) <u>Contents of Notice of Completion</u>. All Notices of Completion shall contain the following:
  - (i) an action identifying number
  - (ii) a brief description of the action;
  - (iii) the location of the action and its potential in pace and effects; and
  - (iv) a statement that comments on the left E/S are requested and will be received and considered by the lead agencies at their offices. The Notice shall specify the public review and comment period on the draft EIS, which shall be for not less than 30 calendar days from the date of filing and circulation of the postee, or not less than 16 rate dar days following the close of a public learing on the draft EIS, whichever last occurs.
  - (2) <u>Circulating Notice of Completion</u>. All Notices of Completion shall be circulated to the following:
  - (i) all other agencies, including federal and state agencies, involved in the proposed action;
  - (ii) all persons who have requested it;
  - (iii) the editor of the State Bulletin;
  - (iv) the State clearinghouse;

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

- (v) the appropriate regional clearinghouse designated under the Federal Office of Management and Budget Circular A-95.
- (3) <u>Filing Notice of Completion</u>. All Notices of Completion shall be filed with and made available for public inspection by the following:
- (i) the Commissioner of DEC;
- (ii) the regional director of DEC;
- (iii) the agency applicant, where applicable;
- (iv) the appropriate Community Planning Board(s);
- (v) the City Clerk;
- (vi) the lead agencies.
- (b) <u>Filing and availability of draft EIS.</u> All draft EIS's shall be filed with and made available for public inspection by the same persons and agencies with whom Notices of Completion must be filed pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section.
- (c) Public hearings on draft EIS.
  - (1) Upon completion of a draft EIS, the lead agencies shall conduct a public hearing on the draft EIS.
  - (2) The hearing shall commence no less than 15 calendar days or more than 60 calendar days after the filing of a non-ft EIS pursuant to subdivision (b) of this section, except there a different hearing date is required as appropriate under another law or regulation.
  - (3) Notice of the public hearing may be contained in the Notice of Completion or, if not so contained, shall be given in the same manner in which the Notice of Completion is circulated und filed pursuant to subdivision (a) of this section. In enter cas, the notice of hearing shall also be published at least 10 calendar days in advance of the public hearing in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the potential impact and effect of the proposed action.
  - (4) Where a proposed action is simultaneously subject to ULURP, a public hearing conducted by the appropriate community or borough boar and/or the City Planning Commission pursuant to ULURP shall satisfy the hearing lead ement of this section. Where more than one hearing is conducted by the aforementioner bolies, whichever hearing is to occurs shall be deemed the hearing for purposes of his Elecutive Order.

#### §6 11. Final Environmental Impact Statements; Brocedures

Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this subdivision, the lead agencies shall prepare or cause to be prepared a final EIS within 30 calenuar days after the close of a public hearing.

(1) If the proposed action has been withdrawn or if, on the basis of the traft EIS and the hearing, the lead agencies have determined that the action will not have a significant effect on the environment, no final EIS shall be prepared. In such cases, the lead agencies shall prepare, file and circulate a Negative Declaration as prescribed in §6-07 of this Executive Order.

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

erk function ray

C. Rules §5 92(b) (4)

Interested and involved agencies assist with FEIS on request, Rules §5-05(b) (2).

- (2) The final EIS shall reflect a revision and updating of the matters contained in the draft EIS in the light of further review by the lead agencies, comments received and the record of the public hearing.
- (b) immediately upon the completion of a final EIS, the lead agencies shall prepare, file, circulate and make available for public inspection a Notice of Completion of a final EIS in the manner specified in §6-11(a) of this Executive Order, provided, however, that the Notice shall not contain the statement described in subparagraph (a)(1)(iv) of such section.
- (c) Immediately upon completion of a final EIS, copies shall be filed and made available for public inspection in the same manner as the draft EIS pursuant to §6-11(b) of this Executive Order.

#### §6-12. Agency Decision Making

- (a) No final decision to carry out or approve an action which may have a significant effect on the environment shall be made until after the filing and consideration of a final EIS.
  - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subdivision where a final decision whether or not to carry out or approve an action is required by law to be made by any agency, such decision s in the made within 30 calendar days of the filing of a final EIS.
  - (2) Where a proposed action is simultaneously subject to UUR, the final decision whether or not to carry out or approve the action shall be-made by the Board of Estimate within 60 calendar days of the filing of the final EIS.
- (b) When an agency decides to carry out or approve an action which may have a significant effect on the environment, it shall make the following findings in a written decision:
  - (1) consistent with social, economic an other essential consider ations of state and city policy, hum among the reasonable alternatives thereto, the action to be carried out or approved is one which minimizes or avoids adverse environmental effects to the maximum extent possible including the effects disclosed in the relevant environmental impact statement.
  - (2) consistent with social, economic and other essential consideration of state and city policy all practicable means will be taken in carrying out or approving the action to minimize or avoid a iversi environmental effects.
- (c) For public information purposes, a copy of the Decision shall be filed in the same manner as the draft EIS pursuant to §6-11(b) of this Executive order.

# \$6-13 Programmatic Environmental Impact Statements

(a) Whenever possible, agencies shall identify programs or categories of action, part cularly projects or plans which are wide in scope or implemented over a long time frame, which would most appropriately serve as the subject of a single EIS. Broad program statements, master or area wide statements, or statements for comprehensive plans are often appropriate to assess the environmental effects of the following:

Inapplicable, Rules §5-02(a).

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

- (1) a number of separate actions in a given geographic area;
- (2) a chain of contemplated actions;
- (3) separate actions having generic or common impacts;
- (4) programs or plans having wide application or restricting the range of future alternative policies or projects.
- (b) No further EIS's need be prepared for actions which are included in a programmatic EIS prepared pursuant to subdivision (a) of this section. However:
  - (1) a programmatic EIS shall be amended or supplemented to reflect impacts which are not addressed or adequately analyzed in the EIS as originally prepared; and
  - (2) actions which significantly modify a plan or program which has been the subject of an EIS shall require a supplementary EIS;
  - (3) programmatic EIS's requiring amendment and actions requiring supplementary EIS's pursuant to this subsection shall be processed in full compliance with the requirements of this Executive Order.

#### §6-14. Rules and Regulations

The lead agencies shall promulgate such rules, regulations, in terms, forms and additional procedures as may be necessary to intelement this Executive Order.

#### §6-15. Lists of Actions

- (a) <u>TYPE I.</u> Type I actions enumerated in §61% h and NYCR1.617 are likely to, but will not necessarily, require the preparation of an ES because they will in almost every instance significantly all cture environment. However, ministratic actions never require the preparation of an EIS <u>except</u> where such actions may directly affect a critical area or an historial resource enumerated in paragraphs (22) and (23), respectively, of subdivision (a) of 5617.12. In addition, for the purpose of defining paragraphs (2) of suid subdivision and section, the ollowing thresholds shall apply:
- (1) relating to public institutions:
  - (i) new conjection or detention center with an inmate capacity of at least 200 inmates;
  - ii) new sancation facilities, including:
    - A) primerators of a past 250 tons/day capacity;
    - garages with a paperity of more than 50 vehicles;
      - marine tonsfer stations;
  - (iii) new hospital or health related facilities containing at least 1,0,000 q. ft. of floor area;
  - (iv) new schools with seating capacity of at least 1,500 seats;

#### Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure

ndicable, Rules §5-02(a).

See Rules §5-02(d).

- (v) any new community or public facility not otherwise specified herein, containing at least 100,000 sq. ft. of floor area, or the expansion of an existing facility by more than 50 percent ofsize or capacity, where the total size of the expanded facility exceeds 100,000 sq. ft. of floor area.
- (2) relating to major office centers: any new office structure which has a minimum of 200,000 sq. ft. of floor area and exceeds permitted floor area under existing zoning by more than 20 percent, or the expansion of an existing facility by more than 50 percent of floor area, where the total size of the expanded facility exceeds 240,000 sq. ft. of floor area.

#### (b) <u>**TYPE II**</u>.

- Type II actions will never require the preparation of an EIS because they are determined not to have a significant effect on the environment, <u>except</u> where such actions may directly affect a critical area or an historic resource enumerated in paragraphs (22) and (23), respectively, of subdivision (a) of §617.12 of 6 NYCRR 617.
- (2) Pursuant to SEQRA, as amended, a list of Type II actions shall be promulgated prior to July 1, 1978, to become effective on September 1, 1978.

# §6-16. Related Orders; Repeal

- (a) Executive Order No. 87 of October 18, 1973 shall remain in effect prior to the effective dates of this Executive Order pursuant to Article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law.
- (b) In the event of the repeal of Article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law, Executive Order No. 87 of October 11, 1973 shell replace this Executive Order.

# §6-17. Evaluation of Effectivenes

The lead agencies shall conduct a public hearing, not later than June 1, 1979, for the purpose of evoluating the effective ness of this Executive Order in implementing the State Environmental Quality Review Act, and its impact on the City's physical and economic development process.

# §6-18. Effective Date

This Executive Order shall take exect immediately.

ABRAHAM D. BEAME Mayor, City of New York See new transition Rules §5-08 and §5-11. New Rules effective Oct. 1, 1991.

23

See Rules §5-02(d).

State Type II list 6 NYCRR Part 617.13. See Jules §5-02(a) and §5-09(a) (3).

Cross reference to CEQR Rules of Procedure



# 6 NYCRR Part 617

# State Environmental Quality Re

Revisions adopted June 27, 2018 - Effective January 1, 2019

**e**w

Division of Environmental Permits

25 Broadway, 4th Floor, Albany, NY 12233

518) 402 9167 | F: (518) 402-9168 | deppermitting@dec.ny.gov

https://www.dec.ny.gov

Reproduction of 6 NYCRR Part 617 as it appears in the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York

#### 6 NYCRR PART 617

#### STATE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY REVIEW

#### Statutory Authority: Environmental Conservation Law

#### Sections 3-0301 (1) (b), 3-0301 (2) (m), and 8-0113

The Division of Environmental Permits has prepared this publication as a reproduction of 6 NYCRR Part 617 as it appears in the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York. The official version of the regulations published by the Department of State should be consulted for the correct and officially adopted text of the regulations.

(Applicable to all state and local agencies within New York State including all political subdivisions, districts, departments, authorities, boards, commissions, cities, counties, villages, towns and public benefit corporations

REVISIONS ADOPTED JUNE 27, 2018 - REVISIONS EFFECTIVE: JANUARY I, 2019

| TABLE OF CONTENTS                                                  |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 6 NYCRR PART 617                                                   | 1  |
| § 617.1 AUTHORITY, INTENT AND PURPOSE                              | 2  |
| § 617.2 DEFINITIONS                                                | 3  |
| § 617.3 GENERAL RULES                                              | 7  |
| § 617.4 TYPE I ACTIONS                                             | 8  |
| § 617.5 TYPE II ACTIONS                                            | 11 |
| § 617.6 INITIAL REVIEW OF ACTIONS AND ESTABLISHING LEAD AGENCY     | 16 |
| § 617.7 DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE                                   | 20 |
| § 617.8 SCOPING                                                    | 24 |
| § 617.9 PREPARATION AND CONTENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS | 25 |
| § 617.10 GENERIC ENVIONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS                    | 31 |
| § 617.11 DECISION-MAKING AND FIND NCS COUIREMENTS                  | 33 |
| § 617.12 DOSUMENT PREPARATION, FLING, PUBLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION | 34 |
| § 17. 3 SESAND COST                                                | 36 |
| 5617. 4 ADIVIDUAL AGENCE PROCEDURES TO IMPLEMENT SEQR              | 37 |
| § 617.15 ACTIONS INVOLVING A FEDERAL AGENCY                        |    |
| 617.16 CONTIDE TIALITY                                             | 40 |
| § 617 TH REN RELICED MATERIAL                                      | 40 |
| § 6.7.18 SEVERABILITY                                              | 40 |
| § 617.19 EFFECTIVE DATE                                            | 40 |
| § 617.20 APPENDICES                                                | 40 |

#### § 617.1 AUTHORITY, INTENT AND PURPOSE

- (a) This Part is adopted pursuant to sections 3-0301(1)(b), (2)(m) and 8-0113 of the Environmental Conservation Law to implement the provisions of the State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQR).
- (b) In adopting SEQR, it was the Legislature's intention that all agencies conduct their affairs with an awareness that they are stewards of the air, water, land and living resources, and that they have an obligation to protect the environment for the use and enjoyment of this and all future generations.
- (c) The basic purpose of SEQR is to incorporate the consideration of environmental factors into the existing planning, review and decision-making processes of state, regional and local government agencies at the earliest possible time. To accomplish this goal, SEQR requires that all agencies determine whether the actions they directly undertake, fund or top love may have a significant impact on the environment, and, if it is determined that the action may have a significant adverse impact, prepare or request an environmental impact statement.
- (d) It was the intention of the Legislature that thererotection and enhancement of the environment, human and community resources should be given appropriate weight with social and economic considerations in determining public policy, and that those factors be considered together in reaching decisions on proposed activities. Accordingly, it is the intention of this Part that a suitable balance of social, economic and environmental factors be incorporated into the planning and decision-making processes of stote, regional and normal agencies. It is not the intention of SEQR that environmental factors be the sole consideration in decision-making.
- (e) This Part is intended to provide a statewide regulatory framework for the implementation of SEQR by all state and local agencies. It includes:
  - (1) procedural requirements or compliance with the law;
  - (2) provisions for coordinating multiple agency environmental reviews through a single lead agency (section 617.6 of this Part);
    - criteria to retermine whether a proposed action may have a significant adverse impact on the aniro ment (section 617.7 of this Part);
    - wodel environmental assessment forms to aid in determining whether an action may have significant adverse impact on the environment (Appendices A and B of section 617.20 of this Part); and

examples of actions and classes of actions which are likely to require an EIS (section 617.4 of this Part), and those which will not require an EIS (section 617.5 of this Part).

#### § 617.2 DEFINITIONS

As used in this Part, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) "Act" means article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law (SEQR).
- (b) "Actions" include:
  - (1) projects or physical activities, such as construction or other activities that may affect the environment by changing the use, appearance or condition of any natural resource or structure, that:
    - (i) are directly undertaken by an agency; or
    - (ii) involve funding by an agency; or
    - (iii) require one or more new or modified approvals from an agency or agencies;
  - (2) agency planning and policy making activities that na caffect the environment and commit the agency to a definite course of future devisions,
  - (3) adoption of agency rules, regulations and procedures including local laws, codes, ordinances, executive orders and resolutions that may anect the environment; and
  - (4) any combinations of the above
- (c) "Agency" means a state or local agency.
- (d) "Applicant" means any rencommaking an application or other request to an agency to provide funding or to grant an approval in connection with a proposed action.
- (e) "Approval" means a discretionary decision by an agency to issue a permit, certificate, license, lease or, ther extitlement or to otherwise authorize a proposed project or activity.
- (f) "Coastal area' means the state's coastal waters and the adjacent shorelands, as defined in article
   42 of the Executive Law, the specific boundaries of which are shown on the coastal area map on
   I lead the Office of the Secretary of State, as required by section 914(2) of the Executive Law.
  - Commissione "mans the Commissioner of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.

"Conditioned negative declaration" (CND) means a negative declaration issued by a lead agency for an unisted action, involving an applicant, in which the action as initially proposed may result in one or more significant adverse environmental impacts; however, mitigation measures identified and required by the lead agency, pursuant to the procedures in section 617.7(d) of this Part, will modify the proposed action so that no significant adverse environmental impacts will result.

- (i) "Critical environmental area" (CEA) means a specific geographic area having exceptional or unique environmental characteristics that has been designated by a state or local agency pursuant to section 617.14 of this part.
- (j) "Department" means the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.
- (k) "Direct action" or "directly undertaken action" means an action planned and proposed for implementation by an agency. "Direct actions" include but are not limited to capital projects, promulgation of agency rules, regulations, laws, codes, ordinances or executive orders and policy making that commit an agency to a course of action that may affect the environment.
- (I) "Environment" means the physical conditions that will be affected by a proposed action, including land, air, water, minerals, flora, fauna, noise, resources of agricultural, acheological, bistoric o aesthetic significance, existing patterns of population concentration distribution or growth, existing community or neighborhood character, and human hearth.
- (m) "Environmental assessment form" (EAF) means a form used by an ageny to assist it in determining the environmental significance of actions. If pioperly completed EAF must contain enough information to describe the proposed action, its location, its purpose and its potential impacts on the environment. The model full and short EAFs contained in Appendices A and B of section 617.20 of this Part may be modified by an agency to better serve it in implementing SEQR, provided the scope of the modified form it pas comprehensive as the model.
- (n) "Environmental impact statement" (EIS) means a written "droft" or "final" document prepared in accordance with sections 617.0 and 617.10 of this Part. An EIS provides a means for agencies, project sponsors and the public to systematicant consider significant adverse environmental impacts, alternatives and nitigation. An EIS facilitates the weighing of social, economic and environmental factors easy in the planning and decision-making process. A draft EIS is the initial statement prepared by either the public to sponsor or the lead agency and circulated for review and complete. Yes may also been "generic" in accordance with section 617.10 of this Part, a "supplemental" in accordance with or aragraph 617.9(a)(7) of this Part or a "Federal" document in accordance with section 617.15 of this Part.
- (o) "Environmental Notice Burgan" (ENB) means the weekly publication of the department published urruant to section \$20306 of the Environmental Conservation Law.

"Findings statement" means a written statement prepared by each involved agency, in accordance with section 617.11 of this Part, after a final EIS has been filed, that considers the relevant environmental impacts presented in an EIS, weighs and balances them with social, economic and other essential considerations, provides a rationale for the agency's decision and certifies that the SEQR requirements have been met.

(q) "Funding" means any financial support given by an agency, including contracts, grants, subsidies,
 loans or other forms of direct or indirect financial assistance, in connection with a proposed action.

- (r) "Green infrastructure" means practices that manage storm water through infiltration, evapotranspiration and reuse including only the following: the use of permeable pavement; bioretention; green roofs and green walls; tree pits and urban forestry; storm water planters; rain gardens; vegetated swales; downspout disconnection; or storm water harvesting and reuse.
- (s) "Impact" means to change or have an effect on any aspect(s) of the environment.
- (t) "Involved agency" means an agency that has jurisdiction by law to fund, approve or directly undertake an action. If an agency will ultimately make a discretionary decision to fund, approve or undertake an action, then it is an "involved agency" notwithstanding that it has not received an application for funding or approval at the time the SEQR process is commenced. The leav agency is also an "involved agency".
- (u) "Interested agency" means an agency that lacks the jurisdiction to fund, approve or directly undertake an action but wishes to participate in the review process because on its specific expertise or concern about the proposed action. An "interested agency" has the same ability to participate in the review process as a member of the proper.
- (v) "Lead agency" means an involved agency principally responsible for undertaking, funding or approving an action, and therefore responsible for determining whether an environmental impact statement is required in connection with the action, and for the preparation and filing of the statement if one is required.
- (w) "Local agency" means any local agency, board, authority, district, commission or governing body, including any city, county and other political surdivision of the state.
- (x) "Ministerial act" means an action performed upon a given state of facts in a prescribed manner imposed by law without the exercise of any judgment or discretion as to the propriety of the act, such as the granting of a nunting or finiting license.
- (y) "Mitigation" means a way to avoid exminimize adverse environmental impacts.
- (z) "Negative declaration" means a written determination by a lead agency that the implementation of the action as proposed will not result in any significant adverse environmental impacts. A legative declaration may also be a conditioned negative declaration as defined in subdivision (h) if this section. As gative declarations must be prepared, filed and published in accordance with sections 617.7 and 17.12 of this Part.
  - "Person" means any agency, individual, corporation, governmental entity, partnership, esocation, trustee or other legal entity.
- (ab) "Per hit" means a permit, lease, license, certificate or other entitlement for use or permission to act that may be granted or issued by an agency.

- (ac) "Physical alteration" includes, but is not limited to, the following activities: vegetation removal, demolition, stockpiling materials, grading and other forms of earthwork, dumping, filling or depositing, discharges to air or water, excavation or trenching, application of pesticides, herbicides, or other chemicals, application of sewage sludge, dredging, flooding, draining or dewatering, paving, construction of buildings, structures or facilities, and extraction, injection or recharge of resources below ground.
- (ad) "Positive declaration" means a written determination by the lead agency indicating that implementation of the action as proposed may have a significant adverse impact on the environment and that an environmental impact statement will be required. Positive declarations must be prepared, filed and published in accordance with sections 617.1 and 617.12 of this part.
- (ae) "Project sponsor" means any applicant or agency primarily responsible for undertaking in action
- (af) "Residential" means any facility used for permanent or seasonal habitation, including but not limited to: realty subdivisions, apartments, mobile home parks, and campsites offering any utility hookups for recreational vehicles. It does not include add facilities as hotels, hospitals, nursing homes, dormitories or prisons.
- (ag) "Scoping" means the process by which the lead agency identifies the potentially significant adverse impacts related to the proposed action that are to be addressed in the draft EIS including the content and level of detail of the analysis, the range of alternatives, the mitigation measures needed and the identification of irratevalt issues. Scoping, which is not limited to the analysis of potentially significant issues identified in the EAR, provides a project sponsor with a written outline of topics that must be considered and provides an opportunity for early participation by involved agencies and the public in the review of the proposal.
- (ah) "Segmentation" means the division of the environmental review of an action such that various activities or stages are addressed under this Part as though they were independent, unrelated activities needing individual detentionations of significance.
- (ai) "State agency" means any tate department, agency, board, public benefit corporation, public authority or commission.
  - Type I action" means an action or class of actions identified in section 617.4 of this Part, or in any prolved agency's procedures adopted pursuant to section 617.14 of this Part.

"Type II action" means an action or class of actions identified in section 617.5 of this Part. When the term is applied in reference to an individual agency's authority to review or approve a particular proposed project or action, it shall also mean an action or class of actions identified as Type II actions in that agency's own procedures to implement SEQR adopted pursuant to section 017.14 of this Part.

(aj)

(al) "Unlisted action" means all actions not identified as a Type I or Type II action in this Part, or, in the case of a particular agency action, not identified as Type I or Type II action in the agency's own SEQR procedures.

#### § 617.3 GENERAL RULES

- (a) No agency involved in an action may undertake, fund or approve the action until it has complied with the provisions of SEQR. A project sponsor may not commence any physical alteration related to an action until the provisions of SEQR have been complied with. The only exception to this is provided under section 617.5(c) (24), (27), and (34) of this Part. An involved agency may not issue its findings and decision on an action if it knows any other involved agency has determined that the action may have a significant adverse impact on the environment until a final EIS has been filed. The only exception to this is provided under section 617.9(a) (5 (i) of this Part.
- (b) SEQR does not change the existing jurisdiction of agencies nor the jurisdiction between or among state and local agencies. SEQR provides all involved agencies with the autoprity, following the filing of a final EIS and written findings statement, or purstant to section 617.7(d) of this Part to impose substantive conditions upon an action to ensure that the requirements of this Part have been satisfied. The conditions imposed must be practicable and leasenably related to impacts identified in the EIS or the conditioned negative or claration.
- (c) An application for agency funding or approval of a Typer or Unlisted action will not be complete until:
  - (1) a negative declaration has been issued, or
  - (2) until a draft LIS may been accepted by the lead agency as satisfactory with respect to scope, content and adequacy. When the draft EIS is accepted the SEQR process will run concurrently with other procedures relating to the review and approval of the action, if recorrable time is provided for preparation, review and public hearings with respect to the draft EIS.
- (d) The read agency will note every reasonable effort to involve project sponsors, other agencies and the public in the SEQR process. Early consultations initiated by agencies can serve to narrow issues if significance anoto identify areas of controversy relating to environmental issues, thereby occusing on the impacts and alternatives requiring in-depth analysis in an EIS.

Each agency involved in a proposed action has the responsibility to provide the lead agency with information it may have that may assist the lead agency in making its determination of significance, to identify potentially significant adverse impacts in the scoping process, to comment in a timely manner on the EIS if it has concerns which need to be addressed and to participate as may be needed, in any public hearing. Interested agencies are strongly encouraged to make known their views on the action, particularly with respect to their areas of expertise and jurisdiction.

- (f) No SEQR determination of significance, EIS or findings statement is required for actions which are Type II.
- (g) Actions commonly consist of a set of activities or steps. The entire set of activities or steps must be considered the action, whether the agency decision-making relates to the action as a whole or to only a part of it.
  - (1) Considering only a part or segment of an action is contrary to the intent of SEQR. If a lead agency believes that circumstances warrant a segmented review, it must clearly state in its determination of significance, and any subsequent EIS, the supporting reasons and must demonstrate that such review is clearly no less protective of the environment Related actions should be identified and discussed to the fullest extent possible.
  - (2) If it is determined that an EIS is necessary for an action consisting of a set of activities or steps, only one draft and one final EIS need be prepared on the action provided that the statement addresses each part of the action at a level or letail sufficient for an adequate analysis of the significant adverse environmental impacts. Except for a supplement to a generic environmental impact statement (see section (17.10(1)) of this Part), a supplement to a draft or final EIS will this berequired in the corcumstances prescribed in section 617.9(a)(7) of this Part.
- (h) Agencies must carry out the terms and requirements of this Part with minimum procedural and administrative delay, must avoid unnecessary duplication of reporting and review requirements by providing, where feasible, for combined or consolidated proceedings, and must expedite all SEQR proceedings in the interest of prompt review.
- (i) Time periods in this Part may be extended by mutual agreement between a project sponsor and the lead agency, with notice to all other involved agencies by the lead agency.

### § 617.4 TYPE I / CTI V

(a) The purpose of the list of Type Lictions in this section is to identify, for agencies, project sponsors and the public, those actions and projects that are more likely to require the preparation of an EIS then Ur listed actions. All opencies are subject to this Type I list.

This Type I is is not exhaustive of those actions that an agency determines may have a significant diverse impact on the environment and requires the preparation of an EIS. Newever, the fact that an action or project has been listed as a Type I action carries with hthe presumption that it is likely to have a significant adverse impact on the environment and may require an EIS. For all individual actions which are Type I or Unlisted, the determination of significance must be made by comparing the impacts which may be reasonably expected to result from the proposed action with the criteria listed in section 617.7(c) of this Part.

- (2) Agencies may adopt their own lists of additional Type I actions, may adjust the thresholds to make them more inclusive, and may continue to use previously adopted lists of Type I actions to complement those contained in this section. Designation of a Type I action by one involved agency requires coordinated review by all involved agencies. An agency may not designate as Type I any action identified as Type II in section 617.5 of this Part.
- (b) The following actions are Type I if they are to be directly undertaken, funded or approved by an agency:
  - the adoption of a municipality's land use plan, the adoption by any agency of a comprehensive resource management plan or the initial adoption of a municipality comprehensive zoning regulations;
  - (2) the adoption of changes in the allowable uses within any 2011 redistrict, affecting 25 or more acres of the district;
  - (3) the granting of a zoning change, at the request of an applicant, for an action that meets or exceeds one or more of the thresholds given ersewhere in this list.
  - (4) the acquisition, sale, lease, annexation rother transfer of 00 c more contiguous acres of land by a state or local agency;
  - (5) construction of new residential up to that meet or exceed the following thresholds:
    - (i) 10 units in municipalities that have not adopted zoning or subdivision regulations;
    - (ii) 50 units not to be connected (at the commencement of habitation) to existing community or public water and sewerage systems including sewage treatment works;
      - in acity, town or vitage brying a population of 150,000 persons or less, 200 units to be connected at the commencement of habitation) to existing community or public wates and stiwerage systems including sewage treatment works;
        - in a city, town or village having a population of greater than 150,000 persons but less than 1,000,000 persons, 500 units to be connected (at the commencement or habitation) to existing community or public water and sewerage systems including sewage treatment works; or
        - in a city or town having a population of 1,000,000 or more persons, 1000 units to be connected (at the commencement of habitation) to existing community or public water and sewerage systems including sewage treatment works;
    - activities, other than the construction of residential facilities, that meet or exceed any of the following thresholds; or the expansion of existing nonresidential facilities by more than 50 percent of any of the following thresholds:

(6)

- (i) a project or action that involves the physical alteration of 10 acres;
- (ii) a project or action that would use ground or surface water in excess of 2,000,000 gallons per day;
- (iii) parking for 500 vehicles in a city, town or village having a population of 150,000 persons or less;
- (iv) parking for 1,000 vehicles in a city, town or village having a population of more than 150,000 persons;
- in a city, town or village having a population of 150,000 p rsons or less a facility with more than 100,000 square feet of gross floor area,
- (vi) in a city, town or village having a population of more than 150,000 persons, a facility with more than 240,000 square responses floor area;
- any structure exceeding 100 feet above original ground level in a locality without any zoning regulation pertaining to height;
- (8) any Unlisted action that includes an on agricultural use occurring wholly or partially within an agricultural district (certified nursuant to Agriculture and Markets Law, article 25-AA, sections 303 and 304) and exceeds 25 percent of any threshold established in this section;
- (9) any Unlisted action unless the action is designed for the preservation of the facility or site), that externs 25 percent of any threshold established in this section, occurring wholly or partially within, or substantially contiguous to, any historic building, structure, facility, site or district or prefaceric site that is listed on the National Register of Historic Places (Volume 36 of the order of Federal Regulations, parts 60 and 63, which is incorporated by reference purcuant to section 617.17 of this Part), or that is listed on the State Degister of metoric Places or that has been determined by the Commissioner of the Office of Parks, Recreption and Historic Preservation to be eligible for listing on the State Register of Historica purcuant to sections 14.07 or 14.09 of the Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law;

any Unicted action, that exceeds 25 percent of any threshold in this section, occurring weally or partially within or substantially contiguous to any publicly owned or operated perkland, recreation area or designated open space, including any site on the Register of mational Natural Landmarks pursuant to 36 CFR part 62 (which is incorporated by reference pursuant to section 617.17 of this Part); or

(11) any Unlisted action that exceeds a Type I threshold established by an involved agency pursuant to section 617.14 of this Part.

### § 617.5 TYPE II ACTIONS

- (a) Actions or classes of actions identified in subdivision (c) of this section are not subject to review under this Part, except as otherwise provided in this section. These actions have been determined not to have a significant impact on the environment or are otherwise precluded from environmental review under Environmental Conservation Law, article 8. The actions identified in subdivision (c) of this section apply to all agencies.
- (b) Each agency may adopt its own list of Type II actions to supplement the actions in subdivision (c) of this section. No agency is bound by an action on another agency's Type II list. The fact that an action is identified as a Type II action in an agency's procedured does not mean that it must be treated as a Type II action by any other involved agency not identifying it as a Type II action in its procedures. An agency that identifies an action as not requiring any determination or procedure under this Part is not an involved agency. Each of the actions on an agency Type II list must:
  - (1) in no case, have a significant adverse innect on the environment based on the criteria contained in section 617.7 (1) of this Part; and
  - (2) not be a Type I action as defined in section 617.4 of this Part.
- (c) The following actions are not subject to review under this part:
  - (1) maintenance or recair involving no substantial changes in an existing structure or facility;
  - (2) replacement, rehabilitation or reconstruction of a structure or facility, in kind, on the same site, including upgrading buildings to meet building, energy, or fire codes unless such action meets or exceeds any of the thresholds in section 617.4 of chis Part;
    - retrofit of an existing structure and its appurtenant areas to incorporate green infrastructure.

arriculture farm management practices, including construction, maintenance and repair of farm buildings and structures, and land use changes consistent with generally accepted principles of farming;

repaving of existing highways not involving the addition of new travel lanes;

street openings and right-of-way openings for the purpose of repair or maintenance of existing utility facilities;

- installation of telecommunication cables in existing highway or utility rights of way utilizing trenchless burial or aerial placement on existing poles;
- (8) maintenance of existing landscaping or natural growth;

- (9) construction or expansion of a primary or accessory/appurtenant, non-residential structure or facility involving less than 4,000 square feet of gross floor area and not involving a change in zoning or a use variance and consistent with local land use controls, but not radio communication or microwave transmission facilities;
- (10) routine activities of educational institutions, including expansion of existing facilities by less than 10,000 square feet of gross floor area and school closings, but not changes in use related to such closings;
- (11) construction or expansion of a single-family, a two-family or a three-family residence on an approved lot including provision of necessary utility connections as provided in paragraph (13) of this subdivision and the installation maintenance or upgrade of a drinking water well or a septe system, or both and conveyances of land in connection therewith;
- (12) construction, expansion or placement of minor accessory/appurtenant residential structures, including garage, conorts, patios, decks, wimming pools, tennis courts, satellite dishes, fences, barns, storage meds or other buildings not changing land use or density;
- (13) extension of utility distribution facilities, including gas, electric, telephone, cable, water and sewer connections to render a rvice in approved subdivisions or in connection with any action on this list.
- (14) installation of rolatenergy arrays when such installation involves 25 acres or less of physical ateration on the following sites:
  - (i) 👝 dosed landfills;

brownfield sites that have received a Brownfield Cleanup Program certificate of completion ("COC") pursuant to ECL § 27-1419 and 6 NYCRR § 375 3 9 to Environmental Restoration Project sites that have received a COT pursuant to 6 NYCRR § 375-4.9, where the COC under either program for a particular site has an allowable use of commercial or industrial, provided that the change of use requirements in 6 NYCRR § 375-1.11(d) are complied with;

sites that have received an inactive hazardous waste disposal site full liability release or a COC pursuant to 6 NYCRR § 375-2.9, where the Department has determined an allowable use for a particular site is commercial or industrial, provided that the change of use requirements in 6 NYCRR § 375-1.11(d) are complied with;

 (iv) currently disturbed areas at publicly-owned wastewater treatment facilities;

- (v) currently disturbed areas at sites zoned for industrial use; and
- (vi) parking lots or parking garages;
- (15) installation of solar energy arrays on an existing structure provided the structure is not:
  - (i) listed on the National or State Register of Historic Places;
  - (ii) located within a district listed in the National or State Register of Historic Places;
  - (iii) been determined by the Commissioner of the Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation to be eligible for listing up the State Register of Historic Places pursuant to sections, 14.27 or 14.09 of the Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (1997) or 14.09 of the Parks,
  - (iv) within a district that has been determined by the Commissioner of the Office of Parks, Recreation and Hirtoric Pretervation to be eligible for listing on the State Recister of Nistoric Places pursuant to sections 14.07 or 14.09 of the Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law;
- (16) granting of individual setbock and lot liperariances and adjustments;
- (17) granting of an area viriance for a single-amily, two-family or three-family residence;
- (18) reuse of a residential or commercial structure, or of a structure containing mixed residential and commercial uses, where the residential or commercial use is a permitted use under the applicable zoning law or ordinance, including permitted by special use prome and the action does not meet or exceeds any of the thresholds in section C17.4 of this Part;
- (19) the recommendations of a county or regional planning board or agency pursuant to General Municipal Law sections 239-m or 239-n;
  - acr s of land, but not including waste disposal, land clearing not directly related to forest management, clear-cutting or the application of herbicides or pesticides;

minor temporary uses of land having negligible or no permanent impact on the environment;

- (22) installation of traffic control devices on existing streets, roads and highways;
- (23) mapping of existing roads, streets, highways, natural resources, land uses and ownership patterns;

- (24) information collection including basic data collection and research, water quality and pollution studies, traffic counts, engineering studies, surveys, subsurface investigations and soils studies that do not commit the agency to undertake, fund or approve any Type I or Unlisted action;
- (25) official acts of a ministerial nature involving no exercise of discretion, including building permits and historic preservation permits where issuance is predicated solely on the applicant's compliance or noncompliance with the relevant local building or preservation code(s);
- (26) routine or continuing agency administration and management, not including new programs or major reordering of priorities that may affect the environment;
- (27) conducting concurrent environmental, engineering, economic, feasibility and other studies and preliminary planning and budgetary processes necessary to the formulation of a proposal for action, provided these activities do not commit the agency to commence, engage in or approve such action:
- (28) collective bargaining activities
- (29) investments by or on benalf of agencies or partsion r retirement systems, or refinancing existing debt.
- (30) inspections and licensing activities relating to the qualifications of individuals or businesses to engage in their business or profession;
- (31) purchase or sale of furnishings, equipment or supplies, including surplus government property, other than the following: land, radioactive material, pesticides, herbicides or other hazardous materials;
  - there will be no unterial change in permit conditions or the scope of permitted activities;
    - a coption of regulations, policies, procedures and local legislative decisions in connection with any action on this list;

aging in review of any part of an application to determine compliance with technical requirements, provided that no such determination entitles or permits the project sponsor to commence the action unless and until all requirements of this Part have been fulfilled;

- (35) civil or criminal enforcement proceedings, whether administrative or judicial, including a particular course of action specifically required to be undertaken pursuant to a judgment or order, or the exercise of prosecutorial discretion;
- (36) adoption of a moratorium on land development or construction;

- (37) interpretation of an existing code, rule or regulation;
- (38) designation of local landmarks or their inclusion within historic districts;
- (39) an agency's acquisition and dedication of 25 acres or less of land for parkland, or dedication of land for parkland that was previously acquired, or acquisition of a conservation easement;
- (40) sale and conveyance of real property by public auction pursuant to article 11 of the Real Property Tax Law;
- (41) construction and operation of an anaerobic digester, within currently distanced areas at an operating publicly-owned landfill, promised the digester bas a feedstock capacity of less than 150 wet tons per day, including produce. Class A digestate (as defined in 6 NYCRR § 361-3.7) that can be beneficially used or biogas to generate electricity or to make vehicle fuel, or both;
- (42) emergency actions that are immediately necessary on a limited and temporary basis for the protection or preservation of life, health, roperty or natural resources, provided that such action are directly related to the emergency and are performed to cause the least change or disturbance, practicable under the circumstances, to the environment. Any decision to fund, approve or directly undertake other activities after the emergency has expired is fully subject to the review procedures of this Part;
- (43) actions undertaken, funded or approved prior to the effective dates set forth in SEQRVs explanters 228 of the Laws of 1976, 253 of the Laws of 1977 and 460 of the Lawsof 1978), except in the case of an action where it is still practicable either to modify the action in such a way as to mitigate potentially adverse environmental impacts of to choose a feasible or less environmentally damaging alternative, the commissioner may, at the request of any person, or on his own motion require the preparation of an environmental impact statement; or, in the case of an action where the responsible agency proposed a modification of the action and con where the responsible agency proposed a modification of the environment, an environmental impact statement must be prepared with respect to such modification;

actions requiring a certificate of environmental compatibility and public need under articles VII, VIII, X or 10 of the Public Service Law and the consideration of, granting or denial of any such certificate;

(45)

actions subject to the class A or class B regional project jurisdiction of the Adirondack Park Agency or a local government pursuant to sections 807, 808 and 809 of the Executive Law, except class B regional projects subject to review by local government pursuant to section 807 of the Executive Law located within the Lake George Park as defined by subdivision one of section 43-0103 of the Environmental Conservation Law; and

(46) actions of the Legislature and the Governor of the State of New York or of any court, but not actions of local legislative bodies except those local legislative decisions such as rezoning where the local legislative body determines the action will not be entertained.

#### § 617.6 INITIAL REVIEW OF ACTIONS AND ESTABLISHING LEAD AGENCY

(a) Initial review of actions.

(4)

- (1) As early as possible in an agency's formulation of an action it proposes to under elec, o as soon as an agency receives an application for funding or for approval of an action, it must do the following:
  - (i) Determine whether the action is subject to SEQR. If the action is a Type II action, the agency has no further responsibilities under this Part,
  - (ii) Determine whether the action involves a federal agency. If the action involves a federal agency, the provisions of section 617.55 of the Part apply;
  - (iii) Determine whether the action may involve one or more other agencies; and
  - (iv) Make a preliminate classification of an action as Type I or Unlisted, using the information analiable and comparing a with the thresholds set forth in section 617.4 of the Part. Such preliminary classification will assist in determining whether a full EAF and coordinated review is necessary.
- (2) For Type Lastions, a full EAF (see section 617.20, Appendix A, of this Part) must be used to determine the significance of such actions. The project sponsor must complete Part 1 of the fun EAF, including alist of all other involved agencies that the project sponsor has been able to identify, exercising all due diligence. The lead agency is responsible for preparing part 2 and 3.

For Unlisted actions, the short EAF (see section 617.20, Appendix B, of this Part) must be used to determine the significance of such actions. However, an agency may instead use the full for Unlisted actions if the short EAF would not provide the lead agency with sufficient information on which to base its determination of significance. The lead agency may require other information necessary to determine significance.

For state agencies only, determine whether the action is located in the coastal area. If the action is either Type I or Unlisted and is in the coastal area, the provisions of 19 NYCRR 600 also apply. This provision applies to all state agencies, whether acting as a lead or involved agency.

- (5) Determine whether the Type I or Unlisted action is located in an agricultural district and comply with the provisions of subdivision (4) of section 305 of article 25-AA of the Agriculture and Markets Law, if applicable.
- (b) Establishing lead agency.
  - (1) When a single agency is involved, that agency will be the lead agency when it proposes to undertake, fund or approve a Type I or Unlisted action that does not involve another agency.
    - (i) If the agency is directly undertaking the action, it must determine the significance of the action as early as possible in the design or formulation of the action.
    - (ii) If the agency has received an application for funding or approval of the action at must determine the significance of the action within 20 calendar days of its receipt of the application, an EAF, or any additional information reasonably necessary to make that determination, which yer is later.
  - (2) When more than one agency is involved:
    - (i) For all Type I actions and for coordinated review of Unlisted actions involving more than one agency. I lead agency must be established prior to a determination of significance. For Unlisted actions where there will be no coordinated review, the procedures in paragraph (4) of this subdivision must be followed.
    - (ii) When an agency has been established as the lead agency for an action involving an approact and has determined that an EIS is required, it must, in accordance with section 617.12(b) of this Part, promptly notify the applicant and all other involved agencies in writing, that it is the lead agency, that an EIS is required and whether that scoping will be conducted.
      - The lead agency will continue in that role until it files either a negative declaration or a findings statement or a lead agency is re-established in accordance with paragraph (6) of this subdivision.

Coord nate review.

(iii)

When an agency proposes to directly undertake, fund or approve a Type I action or an Unlisted action undergoing coordinated review with other involved agencies, it must, as soon as possible, transmit Part 1 of the EAF completed by the project sponsor, or a draft EIS and a copy of any application it has received to all involved agencies and notify them that a lead agency must be agreed upon within 30 calendar days of the date the EAF or draft EIS was transmitted to them. For the purposes of this Part, and unless otherwise specified by the department, all coordination and filings with the department as an involved agency must be with the appropriate regional office of the department.

- (ii) The lead agency must determine the significance of the action within 20 calendar days of its establishment as lead agency, or within 20 calendar days of its receipt of all information it may reasonably need to make the determination of significance, whichever occurs later, and must immediately prepare, file and publish the determination in accordance with section 617.12 of this Part.
- (iii) If a lead agency exercises due diligence in identifying all other involved agencies and provides written notice of its determination of significance to the identified involved agencies, then no involved agency may later require the preparation of an EAF, a negative declaration or an EIS in connection with the action. The determination of significance issued by the lead agency following coordinated review is binding on all other involved agencies.
- (4) Uncoordinated review for Unlisted actions involving more than one agency.
  - (i) An agency conducting an uncoordinated review may proceed as if it were the only involved agency pursuant to subdivision (a) of this section unless and until it determines that an action may have a significant adverse impact on the environment.
  - (ii) If an agency determines that the action may have a significant adverse impact on the environment, it must then coordinate with other involved agencies.
  - (iii) At any time oner to its final decision an agency may have its negative declaration superceeded by a positive declaration by any other involved agency.
- (5) Action 10 which lead agency can be agreed upon.

If, within the 30 calendar days allotted for establishment of lead agency, the involved agencies are unable to agree upon which agency will be the lead agency, any involved agency or the project sponsor may request, by certified mail or other form of receipted delivery to the commissioner, that a lead agency be designated. Simultaneously, copies of the request must be sent by certified mail or other form of receipted delivery to all involved agencies and the project sponsor. Any agency raising a dispute must be ready to assume the lead agency functions if such agency is designated by the commissioner.

The request must identify each involved agency's jurisdiction over the action, and all relevant information necessary for the commissioner to apply the criteria in subparagraph (v) of this paragraph, and state that all comments must be submitted to the commissioner within 10 calendar days after receipt of the request.

- (iii) Within 10 calendar days of the date a copy of the request is received by them, involved agencies and the project sponsor may submit to the commissioner any comments they may have on the action. Such comments must contain the information indicated in subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph.
- (iv) The commissioner must designate a lead agency within 20 calendar days of the date the request or any supplemental information the commissioner has required is received, based on a review of the facts, the criteria below, and any comments received.
- (v) The commissioner will use the following criteria, in order of importance, to designate lead agency:
  - (a) whether the anticipated impacts of the act or being considered are primarily of statewide, regional, or local significance (i.e., if such impacts are of primarily local significance, all other considerations being equal, the local agency involved will be if ad agency);
  - (b) which agency has the broad support overnmental power for investigation of the impact(s) of the proposed action; and
  - (c) which agency has the greatest capability for providing the most thorough environmental a seisment of the proposed action.
- (vi) Notice of the commissioner's designation of lead agency will be mailed to all involved agencies and the project sporsor.
- (6) Re-establishment of lead agency.
  - Precipabilishment of tear agency may occur by agreement of all involved agencies in the following commistances:
    - for supplement to a final EIS or generic EIS;
      - pop failure of the lead agency's basis of jurisdiction; or
    - upon agreement of the project sponsor, prior to the acceptance of a draft EIS.

Disputes concerning re-establishment of lead agency for a supplement to a final EIS or generic EIS are subject to the designation procedures contained in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(iii) Notice of re-establishment of lead agency must be given by the new lead agency to the project sponsor within 10 days of its establishment.

### § 617.7 DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE

- (a) The lead agency must determine the significance of any Type I or Unlisted action in writing in accordance with this section.
  - (1) To require an EIS for a proposed action, the lead agency must determine that the action may include the potential for at least one significant adverse environmental impact.
  - (2) To determine that an EIS will not be required for an action, the lead agency must determine either that there will be no adverse environmental impacts or that the identified adverse environmental impacts will not be significant.
- (b) For all Type I and Unlisted actions the lead agency making a determination of significance must:
  - (1) consider the action as defined in sections 617.2(b) and 617.3(g) of this Part;
  - (2) review the EAF, the criteria contained in subdivision (c) of this section and any other supporting information to identify the relevant areas of environmental concern;
  - (3) thoroughly analyze the identificancele ant areas of environmental concern to determine if the action may have a significant, dverse impact on the environment; and
  - (4) set forth its determination of significance in a written form containing a reasoned elaboration and providing reference to any supporting documentation.
- (c) Criteria for determining significance:

(ii)

(1) To determine whether a proposed Type I or Unlisted action may have a significant adverse implict on the environment, the impacts that may be reasonably expected to result from the proposed action must be compared against the criteria in this subdivision. The following list is flustrative, not exhaustive. These criteria are considered indicators of significant diverse impacts on the environment:

a substantial adverse change in existing air quality, ground or surface water quality or quantity, traffic or noise levels; a substantial increase in solid waste production; a substantial increase in potential for erosion, flooding, leaching or drainage problems;

the removal or destruction of large quantities of vegetation or fauna; substantial interference with the movement of any resident or migratory fish or wildlife species; impacts on a significant habitat area; substantial adverse impacts on a

threatened or endangered species of animal or plant, or the habitat of such a species; or other significant adverse impacts to natural resources;

- (iii) the impairment of the environmental characteristics of a critical environmental area as designated pursuant to section 617.14(g) of this Part;
- (iv) the creation of a material conflict with a community's current plans or goals as officially approved or adopted;
- (v) the impairment of the character or quality of important historical, archeological, architectural, or aesthetic resources or of existing community or neighborhood character;
- (vi) a major change in the use of either the quantity of the of energy;
- (vii) the creation of a hazard to human hearth
- (viii) a substantial change in the use, or mensity of use, of land-including agricultural, open space or recreational resources, or in its or back, to support existing uses;
- (ix) the encouraging or attracting of a large number of people to a place or places for more than a few days, compared to the number of people who would come to such place about the action;
- (x) the creation of a material depend for other actions that would result in one of the above consequences;

that ges in two or more elements of the environment, no one of which has a significant impact on the environment, but when considered together result in a substantial a weise impact on the environment; or

two or more related actions undertaken, funded or approved by an agency, none or which has or would have a significant impact on the environment, but when considered cumulatively would meet one or more of the criteria in this subdivision.

Isted in paragraph (1) of this subdivision, the lead agency must consider reasonably related long-term, short-term, direct, indirect and cumulative impacts, including other simultaneous or subsequent actions which are:

(i) included in any long-range plan of which the action under consideration is a part;

- (ii) likely to be undertaken as a result thereof, or
- (iii) dependent thereon.
- (3) The significance of a likely consequence (i.e., whether it is material, substantial, large or important) should be assessed in connection with:
  - (i) its setting (e.g., urban or rural);
  - (ii) its probability of occurrence;
  - (iii) its duration;
  - (iv) its irreversibility;
  - (v) its geographic scope;
  - (vi) its magnitude; and
  - (vii) the number of people affected.
- (d) Conditioned negative declarations.
  - (1) For Unlisted actions involving an applicant, a lead agency may prepare a conditioned negative declaration (CND) provided that it:
    - (i) has completed a fune 4;
    - (ii) has completed a coordinated review in accordance with section 617.6(b)(3) of this Part.
    - (iii) bas emplosed SEQR concisions pursuant to section 617.3(b) of this Part that have unitigated all significant environmental impacts and are supported by the full EAF and any other documentation;
      - has published a notice of a CND in the ENB and a minimum 30-day public commentation of has been provided. The notice must state what conditions have been imposed. An agency may also use its own public notice and review protectures, provided the notice states that a CND has been issued, states what conditions have been imposed and allows for a minimum 30-day public comment period; and

has complied with subdivision (b) of this section and section 617.12(a) and (b) of this Part.

SEQR Regulations – reproduction of 6 NYCRR Part 617 (Effective date: January 1, 2019)

- (2) A lead agency must rescind the CND and issue a positive declaration requiring the preparation of a draft EIS if it receives substantive comments that identify:
  - (i) potentially significant adverse environmental impacts that were not previously identified and assessed or were inadequately assessed in the review; or
  - (ii) a substantial deficiency in the proposed mitigation measures.
- (3) The lead agency must require an EIS if requested by the applicant.
- (e) Amendment of a negative declaration.
  - (1) At any time prior to its decision to undertake, fund or approve an action, a lead agen at its discretion, may amend a negative declaration when substrinive:
    - (i) changes are proposed for the project; or
    - (ii) new information is discovered; or
    - (iii) changes in circumstances related to be project arise; that were not previously considered and the lead agency determines that no significant adverse environmental impacts will occur.
  - (2) The lead agency must prepare, fine and publish the amended negative declaration in accordance with section 617.12 or this Part. The an ended negative declaration must contain reference to the original negative declaration and discuss the reasons supporting the amended determination.
- (f) Rescission of negative exclanations.

(i)

- (1) At any time prior to its decision to undertake, fund or approve an action, a lead agency must rescal a negative declaration when substantive:
  - changes are proped for the project; or
    - new information is discovered; or
    - considered and the lead agency determines that a significant adverse environmental impact may result.

Project to any rescission, the lead agency must inform other involved agencies and the project sponsor and must provide a reasonable opportunity for the project sponsor to respond.

(3) If, following reasonable notice to the project sponsor, its determination is the same, the lead agency must prepare, file and publish a positive declaration in accordance with section 617.12 of this Part.

### § 617.8 SCOPING

- (a) The primary goals of scoping are to focus the EIS on potentially significant adverse impacts and to eliminate consideration of those impacts that are irrelevant or not significant. Scoping is required for all EISs (except for supplemental EISs), and may be initiated by the lead agency or the project sponsor.
- (b) The project sponsor must submit a draft scope that contains the items identified in paragraphs
   (e) (1) through (5) of this section to the lead agency. The lead agency must provide a copy of the draft scope to all involved agencies, and make it available to any individual or interested agency that has expressed an interest in writing to the lead agency.
- (c) Involved agencies should provide written comments reflecting their conterns, jurisdictions and needs for environmental analysis sufficient to ensure that the ElStwitche adequate to support their SEQR findings. The lead agency must include such informational needs in the final scope provided they are reasonable. Failure of an involved agency to participate in the scoping process will not delay completion of the final written scope.
- (d) Scoping must include an opportunity for public participation. The lead agence may either provide a period of time for the public to review and provide written comments on a draft scope or provide for public input through the use of meetings, exchanges of written material, or other means.
- (e) The lead agency must provide a final written scope to the project sponsor, all involved agencies and any individual that has expressed an interest in writing to the lead agency within 60 days of its receipt of a draft scope. The final written scope should include:
  - (1) a brief description of the proposed action;
  - (2) the potentially significant advance impacts identified both in Part 3 of the environmental assessment form and as a result of consultation with the other involved agencies and the public, helading an identification of those particular aspect(s) of the environmental setting that may be impacted;
    - the extent and quality of information needed for the preparer to adequately address each impact, in tuding an identification of relevant existing information, and required new information, including the required methodology(ies) for obtaining new information;
    - initial identification of mitigation measures;

the reasonable alternatives to be considered;

- (6) an identification of the information or data that should be included in an appendix rather than the body of the draft EIS; and
- (7) a brief description of the prominent issues that were considered in the review of the environmental assessment form or raised during scoping, or both, and determined to be

neither relevant nor environmentally significant or that have been adequately addressed in a prior environmental review and the reasons why those issues were not included in the final scope.

- (f) All relevant issues should be raised before the issuance of a final written scope. Any agency or person raising issues after that time must provide to the lead agency and project sponsor a written statement that identifies:
  - (1) the nature of the information;
  - (2) the importance and relevance of the information to a potential significant impact;
  - (3) the reason(s) why the information was not identified during scoping and why it should included at this stage of the review.
- (g) The project sponsor must incorporate information submitted consistent with subdivision (f) of this section into the draft EIS or attach such comments into an appendix of the draft EIS.
- (h) If the lead agency fails to provide a final written score within 60 calendar days of its receipt of a draft scope, the project sponsor may prepare and submit a draft EIS consistent with the submitted draft scope.

### § 617.9 PREPARATION AND CONTENT OF ENARONMENTAL MPACT STATEMENTS

(a) Environmental impact statement procedures

- (1) The project sponsor or the lead agency, at the project sponsor's option, will prepare the draft EIS. If the project sponsor does not exercise the option to prepare the draft EIS, the lead agency will prepare it, cause it to be prepared or terminate its review of the action. A fee may be charged by the lead agency for preparation or review of an EIS pursuant to section 627413 of this Park.
- (2) The read agency will use the final written scope and the standards contained in this section to determine whether to accept the draft EIS as adequate with respect to its scope and content for the surpose of commencing public review. This determination must be made in accordance with the standards in this section within 45 days of receipt of the draft EIS. A draft EIS is adequate with respect to scope and content for the purpose of commencing public reviews of the final written scope, sections of 15.8 (g) and 617.9 (b) of this Part, and provides the public and involved agencies with the necessary information to evaluate project impacts, alternatives, and mitigation measures.
  - (i) If the draft EIS is determined to be inadequate, the lead agency must identify in writing the deficiencies and provide this information to the project sponsor.

- (ii) The lead agency must determine whether to accept the resubmitted draft EIS within 30 days of its receipt. The determination of adequacy of a resubmitted draft EIS must be based solely on the written list of deficiencies provided by the lead agency following the previous review, unless changes are proposed for the project, there is newly discovered information, or there is a change in circumstances related to the project.
- (3) When the lead agency has completed a draft EIS or when it has determined that a draft EIS prepared by a project sponsor is adequate for public review, the lead agency must prepare, file and publish a notice of completion of the draft EIS and file copies of the draft EIS in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 117.12 of this Parc. The minimum public comment period on the draft EIS is 30 days. The comment period begins with the first filing and circulation of the notice of completion.
- (4) When the lead agency has completed a draft EIS or men it has determined use a draft EIS prepared by a project sponsor is adequate for public review, the lead agency will determine whether or not to conduct a public bearing concerning the action. In determining whether or not to hold a SEQP nearing, the lead agency will consider: the degree of interest in the action shown by the public or involved agencies; whether substantive or significant adverse environmental impacts have been identified; the adequacy of the mitigation measures and alternatives proposed; and the extent to which a public hearing can aid the agency decision-r aking processes by providing a forum for, or an efficient mechanism or the collection of, public comment. If a hearing is to be held:
  - (i) the lead agency must prepare and file a notice of hearing in accordance with section (1), 12(a) and (b) of this Part. Such notice may be contained in the notice of completion of the draft Els. The notice of hearing must be published, at least 14 valendar days in advance of the public hearing, in a newspaper of general circulation in the cres of the potential impacts of the action. For state agency actions that approximate, this requirement can be satisfied by publishing the hearing notice in the ENB and the State Register;

the hearing will commence no less than 15 calendar days or no more than 60 calendar days after the filing of the notice of completion of the draft EIS by the lead agency pursuant to section 617.12(b) of this Part. When a SEQR hearing is to held, it should be conducted with other public hearings on the proposed action, whenever practicable; and

comments will be received and considered by the lead agency for no less than 30 calendar days from the first filing and circulation of the notice of completion, or no less than 10 calendar days following a public hearing at which the environmental impacts of the proposed action are considered, whichever is later.

- (5) Except as provided in subparagraph (i) of this paragraph, the lead agency must prepare or cause to be prepared, and must file a final EIS, within 45 calendar days after the close of any hearing or within 60 calendar days after the filing of the draft EIS, whichever occurs later.
  - (i) No final EIS need be prepared if:
    - (a) the proposed action has been withdrawn or;
    - (b) on the basis of the draft EIS, and comments made thereon, the lear agency has determined that the action will not have a significant advene impact on the environment. A negative decuration must then be prepared, filed and published in accordance with section 617.12 or thi Part.
  - (ii) The last date for preparation and filing of the final the may be extended under the following circumstances:
    - (a) if it is determined that a ditional time is necessary to prepare the statement adequately, a
    - (b) if problems with the proposed action requiring material reconsideration or modification have been iderative
- (6) When the lead agency has completed a final SIS, it must prepare, file and publish a notice of completion of thermal SIS and file capies of the final EIS in accordance with section 617.12 of this Part
- (7) Supplementar Els

The lead agency introduce a supplemental EIS, limited to the specific significant adverse environmental impacts not addressed or inadequately addressed in the EIS that are from

thanges proposed for the project;

newly discovered information; or

a change in circumstances related to the project.

The decision to require preparation of a supplemental EIS, in the case of newly discovered information, must be based upon the following criteria:

- (a) the importance and relevance of the information; and
- (b) the present state of the information in the EIS.

(iii) If a supplement is required, it will be subject to the full procedural requirements of section 617.9 (a) of this Part except that scoping is not required.

(b) Environmental impact statement content.

- (1) An EIS must assemble relevant and material facts upon which an agency's decision is to be made. It must analyze the significant adverse impacts and evaluate all reasonable alternatives. EISs must be analytical and not encyclopedic. The lead agency and other involved agencies must cooperate with project sponsors who are preparing EISs by making available to them information contained in their files relevant to the EIS.
- (2) EISs must be clearly and concisely written in plain language that can be read and understood by the public. Within the framework presented a paragraph (5) or this subdivision, EISs should address only those potential significant adverse environmental impacts that can be reasonably anticipated and that have been identified in the scoping process. EISs should not contain more detail than that proparate considering the nature and magnitude of the proposed action and the ngr ficance of its potential impacts. Highly technical material should be summarized are if the property is included in its entirety, should be referenced in the statement and included in appendix.
- (3) All draft and final EISs must be preceded by a cover sheet stating:
  - (i) whether it is a draft or final a

vi)

(vii)

(5)

- (ii) the name or descriptive title of the action,
- (iii) the location rounty and town, village or city) and street address, if applicable, of the action;
- (iv) the name and address of the lead agency and the contact information of a person at the agency who can provide further information;
- (v) the names of individuals or organizations that prepared any portion of the statement;
  - the date of its acceptance by the lead agency; and
  - in the case of a draft EIS, the date by which comments must be submitted.
- A chaft or final EIS must have a table of contents following the cover sheet and a precise summary which adequately and accurately summarizes the statement.
- The format of the draft EIS may be flexible; however, all draft EISs must include the following elements:
  - (i) a concise description of the proposed action, its purpose, public need and benefits, including social and economic considerations;

- a concise description of the environmental setting of the areas to be affected, sufficient to understand the impacts of the proposed action and alternatives;
- (iii) a statement and evaluation of the potential significant adverse environmental impacts at a level of detail that reflects the severity of the impacts and the reasonable likelihood of their occurrence. The draft EIS should identify and discuss the following impacts only where they are relevant and significant:
  - (a) reasonably related short-term and long-term impacts, cumulative impacts and other associated environmental impacts;
  - (b) those adverse environmental impacts that connot be avoided of adequately mitigated if the proposed action is involvemented;
  - (c) any irreversible and irretrievable commonents of environmental resources that would be associated with the propose action should it be implemented;
  - (d) any growth-inducing aspects of the proposed action
  - (e) impacts of the proposed action on the use and conservation of energy (for an electric generating facility, the statement must include a demonstration that the facility winesatisfy electric generating capacity needs or other electric systems needs in a manner reasonably consistent with the post-ecent state energy plan);

(f) impacts of the proposed frion on solid waste management and its consistency with the state or locally adopted solid waste management plan;

impacts or public acquisitions of land or interests in land or funding for non-firm development on lands used in agricultural production and unique and irreplaceable agricultural lands within agricultural districts pursuant to subdivision (4) of section 305 of article 25-AA of the Agriculture and Markets Law;

if the proposed action is in or involves resources in Nassau or Suffolk Counties, impacts of the proposed action on, and its consistency with, the comprehensive management plan for the special groundwater protection area program as implemented pursuant to article 55 or any plan subsequently ratified and adopted pursuant to article 57 of the Environmental Conservation Law for Nassau and Suffolk counties; and

 measures to avoid or reduce both an action's impacts on climate change and associated impacts due to the effects of climate change such as sea level rise and flooding.

- (iv) a description of the mitigation measures;
- (v) a description and evaluation of the range of reasonable alternatives to the action that are feasible, considering the objectives and capabilities of the project sponsor. The description and evaluation of each alternative should be at a level of detail sufficient to permit a comparative assessment of the alternatives discussed. The range of alternatives must include the no action alternative. The no action alternative discussion should evaluate the adverse or beneficial site changes that are likely to occur in the reasonably foreseeable future, in the absence of the proposed action. The range of alternatives may also include the appropriate, alternative:
  - (a) sites;
  - (b) technology;
  - (c) scale or magnitude;
  - (d) design;
  - (e) timing;
  - (f) use; and
  - (g) types of action.

For private project sponsors, any alternative for which no discretionary approvals are nearest may be described. Site alternatives may be limited to parcels owned by, or under option to, a private project sponsor;

no a state agency action in the coastal area the action's consistency: with the porticable coastal policies contained in 19 NYCRR 600.5; or when the action is in an approved local materfront revitalization program area, with the local program policies;

for a state agency action within a heritage area or urban cultural park, the action's most tency with the approved heritage area management plan or the approved urban cultural park management plan;

 a list of any underlying studies, reports, EISs and other information obtained and considered in preparing the statement including the final written scope.

In addition to the analysis of significant adverse impacts required in subparagraph (b)(5)(iii) of this section, if information about reasonably foreseeable catastrophic impacts to the environment is unavailable because the cost to obtain it is exorbitant, or the means to obtain it are unknown, or there is uncertainty about its validity, and such information is essential to an agency's SEQR findings, the EIS must:

(6)

- (i) identify the nature and relevance of unavailable or uncertain information;
- (ii) provide a summary of existing credible scientific evidence, if available; and
- (iii) assess the likelihood of occurrence, even if the probability of occurrence is low, and the consequences of the potential impact, using theoretical approaches or research methods generally accepted in the scientific community.

This analysis would likely occur in the review of such actions as an oil supertanker port, a liquid propane gas/liquid natural gas facility, or the siting of a hazardous waste treatment facility. It does not apply in the review of such actions as shopping malls, residential subdivisions or office facilities.

- (7) A draft or final EIS may incorporate by reference all or portion of other documents, including EISs that contain information relevant to the statement. The referenced documents must be made available for inspection by the outlic within the time period for public comment in the same places where the agency makes available copies of the EIS. When an EIS incorporates by reference, the referenced document must be briefly described, its applicable findings summarized, and the date outs preparation provided.
- (8) A final EIS must consist of the following: the drawers, including any revisions or supplements to it; copies or a summary of the substantive comments received and their source (whether or not the comments were releived in the context of a hearing); and the lead agency's responses to all substantive comments. The draft EIS may be directly incorporated into the final EIS or may be incorporated by reference. The lead agency is responsible for the adequacy and accuracy of the final EIS, regardless of who prepares it. All substantive evisions and supplements to the draft EIS must be specifically indicated and identified as such in the final EIS.

# § 617.10 GENERIC EWIRDNMENTAL MARCH STATEMENTS

(a) Generic EISs may be breader, more general than site or project specific EISs and should discuss the logic and actionals for the choices advanced. They may also include an assessment of specific impacts if such details are available. They may be based on conceptual information in ome cases. They may identify the important elements of the natural resource base as well as the unsting and projected cultural features, patterns and character. They may discuss in general terms the constraints and consequences of any narrowing of future options. They may present and analyze in general terms a few hypothetical scenarios that could and are likely to occur.

A generic EIS may be used to assess the environmental impacts of:

- (1) a number of separate actions in a given geographic area which, if considered singly, may have minor impacts, but if considered together may have significant impacts;
- (2) a sequence of actions, contemplated by a single agency or individual;

- (3) separate actions having generic or common impacts; or
- (4) an entire program or plan having wide application or restricting the range of future alternative policies or projects, including new or significant changes to existing land use plans, development plans, zoning regulations or agency comprehensive resource management plans.
- (b) In particular agencies may prepare generic EISs on the adoption of a comprehensive plan prepared in accordance with subdivision 4, section 28-a of the General City Law; subdivision 4, section 272 a of the Town Law; or subdivision 4, section 7-722 of the Village Law and the implementing regulations. Impacts of individual actions proposed to be carried out in conformance with these adopted plans and regulations and the thresholds or conditions identified in the generic ES may require no or limited SEQR review as described in subdivisions(c) and (d) of this section.
- (c) Generic EISs and their findings should set forth specific conditions or criteria under which future actions will be undertaken or approved, including repurements for any subsequent SEQR compliance. This may include thresholds and suitelia for supplemental EPs to reflect specific significant impacts, such as site specific impacts, that were not relequinely addressed or analyzed in the generic EIS.
- (d) When a final generic EIS has been filed u.d.r this Part
  - (1) no further SEQR compliance is required if a subsequent proposed action will be carried out in conformance with the conditions and thresholds established for such actions in the generic EIS or it (findings statement;
  - an amended findings statement hust be prepared if the subsequent proposed action was adequitery addressed in the generic EIS but was not addressed or was not adequately addressed in the findings statement for the generic EIS;
    - a negative declaration must be prepared if a subsequent proposed action was not addressed or was not adequately addressed in the generic EIS and the subsequent action will not result in any significant environmental impacts; and
      - a supprement to the final generic EIS must be prepared if the subsequent proposed action was not addressed or was not adequately addressed in the generic EIS and the subsequent action may have one or more significant adverse environmental impacts.
- (e) In connection with projects that are to be developed in phases or stages, agencies should address not only the site specific impacts of the individual project under consideration, but also, in more general or conceptual terms, the cumulative impacts on the environment and the existing natural resource base of subsequent phases of a larger project or series of projects that may be developed in the future. In these cases, this part of the generic EIS must discuss the important elements and

constraints present in the natural and cultural environment that may bear on the conditions of an agency decision on the immediate project.

#### § 617.11 DECISION-MAKING AND FINDINGS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Prior to the lead agency's decision on an action that has been the subject of a final EIS, it shall afford agencies and the public a reasonable time period (not less than 10 calendar days) in which to consider the final EIS before issuing its written findings statement. If a project modification or change of circumstance related to the project requires a lead or involved agency to substantively modify its decision, findings may be amended and filed in accordance with section 617.12(b) of this Part.
- (b) In the case of an action involving an applicant, the lead agency's riling or a written finding statement and decision on whether or not to fund or approve an action must be made within 30 calendar days after the filing of the final EIS.
- (c) No involved agency may make a final decision to undertake fund, approve or disopprove an action that has been the subject of a final EIS, until the type period provided in subdivision (a) of this section has passed and the agency has made accrittee hadings statement. Findings and a decision may be made simultaneously.
- (d) Findings must:

e)

- (1) consider the relevant environmental impacts, facts and conclusions disclosed in the final EIS;
- (2) weigh and balance intervant environmental impacts with social, economic and other considerations:
- (3) provide gradenale for the agency's decision;
- (4) Certify that the requirem ots of this Part have been met; and

certify that consistent with social, economic and other essential considerations from among the reasonable alternatives available, the action is one that avoids or minimizes adverse environmental impacts to the maximum extent practicable, and that adverse environmental impacts will be avoided or minimized to the maximum extent practicable by incorporating as conditions to the decision those mitigative measures that were identified as practicable.

No state regency may make a final decision on an action that has been the subject of a final EIS and i located in the coastal area until the agency has made a written finding that the action is consistent with applicable policies set forth in 19 NYCRR 600.5. When the Secretary of State has approved a local government waterfront revitalization program, no state agency may make a final decision on an action, that is likely to affect the achievement of the policies and purposes of such program, until the agency has made a written finding that the action is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with that local waterfront revitalization program.

### § 617.12 DOCUMENT PREPARATION, FILING, PUBLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION

The following SEQR documents must be prepared, filed, published and made available as prescribed in this section.

- (a) Preparation of documents.
  - (1) Each negative declaration, positive declaration, notice of completion of an EIS, notice of hearing and findings must contain the following: the name and address of the lead agency; the name, address and telephone number of a person who can provide additional information; a brief description of the action; the SEQR classification; and, the location of the action.
  - (2) In addition to the information contained in paragraph (1) C his subdivision:
    - (i) A negative declaration must meet the requirements of section 617.7(b) of this Part. A conditioned negative declaration must also identify the specific conditions being imposed that have enclinated or adequated, mitigated all significant adverse environmental impacts and the period, not less than 30 calendar days, during which comments withbe accepted by the read agency.
    - (ii) A positive declaration must identify the potential significant adverse environmental impacts that require the preparation of an EIS and state how and when scoping will be conducted
    - (iii) A notice of completion must identify the type of EIS (draft, final, supplemental, genenc) and state where copies of the document can be obtained. For a draft EIS the notice must include the period (not less than 30 calendar days from the date of fling or not less than 40 calendar days following a public hearing on the draft EIS) during which comments will be accepted by the lead agency.
      - A notice of hearing must include the time, date, place and purpose of the hearing and contained summary of the information contained in the notice of completion. The notice of hearing may be combined with the notice of completion of the draft EIS.
        - Findings must contain the information required by section 617.11(d) and (e) of this Part.
- (b) Filing and distribution of documents.
  - (1) A Type I negative declaration, conditioned negative declaration, positive declaration, notice of completion of an EIS, EIS, notice of hearing and findings must be filed with:

- (i) the chief executive officer of the political subdivision in which the action will be principally located;
- (ii) the lead agency;
- (iii) all involved agencies (see also section 617.6(b)(3)) of this Part);
- (iv) any person who has requested a copy; and
- (v) if the action involves an applicant, with the applicant.
- (2) A negative declaration prepared on an Unlisted action must be filed with the lead agend
- (3) All SEQR documents and notices, including but not limited to, APA negative declarations positive declarations, scopes, notices of completion of an ES, ESs, notices of heating and findings must be maintained in files that are readily accessive to the public and made available on request.
- (4) The lead agency may charge a fee to person requesting documents to recover its copying costs.
- (5) If sufficient copies of the EIS are not available to mean public interest, the lead agency must provide an additional copy in enctronic or printed format, of the documents to the local public library.
- (6) A copy, in electronic or printed format of the Lis must be sent to the Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Environmental Permits, 625 Broadway, Albany, NY 12233-1750.
- (7) For state a ency actions in the coastal area a copy of the EIS must be provided to the Secretary of state.

(c) Publication of notices.

Notice of a type I egative declaration, conditioned negative declaration, positive declaration, draft and final scopes and completion of an EIS must be published in the Environmental Notice Bulletin (ENB) in a manner prescribed by the department. Notices must le summitted by the lead agency to the Environmental Notice Bulletin by e-mail to the address listed on the ENB's webpage or to the following address: Environmental Notice Bulletin, 625 Broadway, Albany, NY 12233-1750. The ENB is accessible on the department's web site.

A notice of hearing must be published, at least 14 days in advance of the hearing date, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the potential impacts of the action. For state agency actions that apply statewide this requirement can be satisfied by publishing the hearing notice in the ENB and the State Register.

- (3) Agencies may provide for additional public notice by posting on sign boards or by other appropriate means.
- (4) Notice of a negative declaration must be incorporated once into any other subsequent notice required by law. This requirement can be satisfied by indicating the SEQR classification of the action and the agency's determination of significance.
- (5) The lead agency shall publish or cause to be published on a publicly available website (that is free of charge) the draft and then final scopes and the draft and final EISs. The website posting of such scopes and statements may be discontinued one year after an necessary federal, state and local permits have been issued or ofter the action is funded or undertaken, whichever is later. Printed filings and public notices shall clearly indicate the address of the website at which such filings are posted.

### § 617.13 FEES AND COSTS

- (a) When an action subject to this Part involves an applicant, the had agency may charge a fee to the applicant in order to recover the actual costs of eacher mediating or reviewing the draft or final EIS. The fee may include a chargeback to recover a proportion of the lead agency's actual costs expended for the preparation of a generic EIS prepared pursuant to section 617.10 of this Part for the geographic area where the applicant's project is located. The chargeback may be based on the percentage of the remaining developable land or the percentage of road frontage to be used by the project, or any other reasonable reacheds. The lee mult not exceed the amounts allowed under subdivisions (b) through (c) of this section in the normal end of the draft or final EIS, it may not also charge for preparation of the EISs. Scoping will be considered part of the draft EIS for purposes of determining a SEQR fee; no fee may be charged for preparation of an ENF ordetermination of significance.
- (b) For residential projects, the total project value will be calculated on the actual purchase price of the land on the fair market value of the land (determined by assessed valuation divided by equalization rate) whichever is higher, plus the cost of all required site improvements, not including the cost of buildings and structures, as determined with reference to a current cost data ubheation in common use. In the case of such projects, the fee charged by an agency may not weed two percent of the total project value.

For non-scidential construction projects, the total project value will be calculated on the actual purchas, pice of the land or the fair market value of the land (determined by the assessed relyation divided by equalization rate) whichever is higher, plus the cost of supplying utility service to the project, the cost of site preparation and the cost of labor and material as labor mined with reference to a current cost data publication in common use. In the case of such projects the fee charged may not exceed one half of one percent of the total project value.

(d) For projects involving the extraction of minerals, the total project value will be calculated on the cost of site preparation for mining. Site preparation cost means the cost of clearing and grubbing

and removal of over-burden for the entire area to be mined plus the cost of utility services and construction of access roads. Such costs are determined with reference to a current cost data

publication in common use. The fee charged by the agency may not exceed one half of one percent of the total project value. For those costs to be incurred for phases occurring three or more years after issuance of a permit, the total project value will be determined using a present value calculation.

- (e) The lead agency will provide the applicant, upon request, with an estimate of the costs for preparing or reviewing the draft EIS calculated on the total value of the project for which funding or approval is sought. The applicant is also entitled to, upon request, copies of invoices or statements for work prepared by a consultant that are submitted to the lead agency in connection with any services rendered in preparing or reviewing an EIS.
- (f) Appeals procedure.

When a dispute arises concerning fees charged to an applicant by a lead agency, the applicant may make a written request to the agency setting form reasons why it is not that such fees are inequitable. Upon receipt of a request, the chief fistal officer of the agency or his designee will examine the agency record and prepare a written response to the applicant setting forth reasons why the applicant's claims are valid or invalid. Such appeal procedure must not interfere with or cause delay in the EIS process or prohibit a action from being undertaken.

(g) The technical services of the department may be made available to other agencies on a fee basis, reflecting the costs thereof, and the ree charged to any applicant pursuant to this section may reflect such costs.

# § 617.14 INDIVIDUAL AGENCE PROCEDURES TO IMPLEMENT SEQR

(a) Article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law requires all agencies to adopt and publish, after public bacing, solv additional modelures that may be necessary for them to implement SEQR. Until an agency adopts these additional procedures, its implementation of SEQR will be governed by the provisions of the Part. If an agency rescinds its additional SEQR procedures, it will continue to be governed by this Part. The agency must promptly notify the commissioner, and the ommissioner shampublish a notice in the ENB, of the adoption of additional procedures or the scission of a fence SEQR procedures.

To the greatest extent possible, the procedures prescribed in this Part must be incorporated into existing agency procedures. An agency may, by local law, code, ordinance, executive order, resolution or regulation vary the time periods established in this Part for the preparation and review of SEQR documents, and for the conduct of public hearings, in order to coordinate the SEQR environmental review process with other procedures relating to the review and approval of actions. Such time changes must not impose unreasonable delay. Individual agency procedures to implement SEQR must be no less protective of environmental values, public participation and agency and judicial review than the procedures contained in this Part. This Part supersedes any

SEQR provisions promulgated or enacted by an agency that are less protective of the environment.

- (c) Agencies may find it helpful to seek the advice and assistance of other agencies, groups and persons on SEQR matters, including the following:
  - (1) advice on preparation and review of EAF's;
  - (2) recommendations on the significance or non-significance of actions;
  - preparation and review of EISs and recommendations on the scope, adequacy, and contents of EISs;
  - (4) preparation and filing of SEQR notices and documents;
  - (5) conduct of public hearings; and
  - (6) recommendations to decisionmakers.
- (d) Agencies are strongly encouraged to enter into oppendive agreements with other agencies regularly involved in carrying out or approving the same actions for the purposes of coordinating their procedures.
- (e) All agencies are subject to the lists of Type and Type (ractions contained in this Part, and must apply the criteria provided in section 61.4.7(c) of this part. In addition, agencies may adopt their own lists of Type I actions, in accordance with section 1.7.4 of this Part and their own lists of Type II actions in accordance with section 617.5 of this Part.
- (f) Every agency that adopts, has adopted or amends SEQR procedures must, after public hearing, file them with the commissioner, who will maintain them to serve as a resource for agencies and interested persons, the commissioner will provide notice in the ENB of such procedures upon filing. All gencies that have propulgated their own SEQR procedures must review and bring them into conformance with this Part, di til agencies do so, their procedures, where inconsistent or less protective, are supersided by this Part.

(c) I local agency may designate a specific geographic area within its boundaries as a critical numronmental area (YEA). A state agency may also designate as a CEA a specific geographic area that is owned or managed by the state or is under its regulatory authority. Designation of a CEA must be preceded by written public notice and a public hearing. The public notice must identify the boundaries and the specific environmental characteristics of the area warranting CEA ue ignation.

To be designated as a CEA, an area must have an exceptional or unique character covering one or more of the following:

(i) a benefit or threat to human health;

- (ii) a natural setting (e.g., fish and wildlife habitat, forest and vegetation, open space and areas of important aesthetic or scenic quality);
- (iii) agricultural, social, cultural, historic, archaeological, recreational, or educational values; or
- (iv) an inherent ecological, geological or hydrological sensitivity to change that may be adversely affected by any change.
- (2) Notification that an area has been designated as a CEA must include a map at an appropriate scale to readily locate the boundaries of the CEA, the written justification supporting the designation, and proof of public hearing and, must be filed with:
  - (i) the commissioner;
  - (ii) the appropriate regional office of the department
  - (iii) any other agency regularly involved in mourtaking, funding or approving actions in the municipality in which the area has been design ited.
- (3) This designation shall take effect 30 Jays after filing with the commissioner. Each designation of a CEA must be published in the ENB by the department and the department will serve as a clearinghouse for in ermation on CEAs.
- (4) Following designation, the potential impact of any Type I or Unlisted Action on the environmental characteristics of the CEA is a relevant area of environmental concern and must be evaluated in the determination of agnificance prepared pursuant to section 617.7 of this Port.

# § 617.15 ACTIONS INVOLVING A FEDER (C) GENCY

- (a) When a waft and final EIS for an action has been duly prepared under the National Environmental Policy Act on 1969, an arency has no obligation to prepare an additional EIS under this Part, provided that the Federal En is sufficient to make findings under section 617.11 of this Part. However, except in the base of Type II actions listed in section 617.5 of this Part, no involved igency may undercoke, fund or approve the action until the Federal final EIS has been completed und the involved agency has made the findings prescribed in section 617.11 of this Part.
  - Where all not require a Federal impact (FNSI) or other written threshold determination that the action will not require a Federal impact statement has been prepared under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, the determination will not automatically constitute compliance with EQR. In such cases, state and local agencies remain responsible for compliance with SEQR.
- (c) In the case of an action involving a Federal agency for which either a Federal FNSI or a Federal draft and final EIS has been prepared, except where otherwise required by law, a final decision by a Federal agency will not be controlling on any state or local agency decision on the action, but may be considered by the agency.

### § 617.16 CONFIDENTIALITY

When a project sponsor submits a completed EAF, draft or final EIS, or otherwise provides information concerning the environmental impacts of a proposed project, the project sponsor may request, consistent with the Freedom of Information Law (FOIL), article 6 of the Public Officers Law, that specifically identified information be held confidential. Prior to divulging any such information, the agency must notify the applicant of its determination of whether or not it will hold the information confidential.

### § 617.17 REFERENCED MATERIAL

The following referenced documents have been filed with the New York State Department of State. The documents are available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Gorer iment Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 and for inspection and copying at the Department of Environmental conservation, 625 Broadway, Albany, NY 12233-1750.

- (a) National Register of Historic Places, (2017), 36 Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Parts 60 and 63.
- (b) National Natural Landmarks Program, (2017), Socie of Federal Regulation (CFR) Part 62.

### § 617.18 SEVERABILITY

If any provision of this Part or its application to any person or dircumstance is determined to be contrary to law by a court of competent jurisdiction, such determination shall not affect or impair the validity of the other provisions of this Part or the opplication to other persons and circumstances.

### § 617.19 EFFECTIVE DATE

This Part, as revised, applies to a tions for which a determination of significance has not been made prior to January 1, 2019 Actions for which a determination of significance has been made prior to January 1, 2019 must commy with this Part effective Jun 3, 2001.

### § 617.20 ANPENDICES

Appendices 1 and B are model environmental assessment forms that may be used to help satisfy this Part may be prodified in accordance with sections 617.2 (m) and 617.14 of this Part. Appendix A Full Environmental Assessment Form

20 to Date

### Full Environmental Assessment Form Part 1 - Project and Setting

## **Instructions for Completing Part 1**

**Part 1 is to be completed by the applicant or project sponsor.** Responses become part of the application for approval or funding, are subject to public review, and may be subject to further verification.

Complete Part 1 based on information currently available. If additional research or investigation would be needed to fully respond to any item, please answer as thoroughly as possible based on current information; indicate whether missing information does not exist, or is not reasonably available to the sponsor; and, when possible, generally describe work or studies which would be necessary to update or fully develop that information.

Applicants/sponsors must complete all items in Sections A & B. In Sections C, D & E, most items contain an initial question nat must be answered either "Yes" or "No". If the answer to the initial question is "Yes", complete the sub-questions that follow. If the answer to the initial question is "No", proceed to the next question. Section F allows the project sponsor to identify and attact any additional information. Section G requires the name and signature of the applicant or project sponsor to verify that the information contained in Part 1 is accurate and complete.

| A. Project and Applicant/Sponsor Information.                       |                       | $\mathbf{x}$ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Name of Action or Project:                                          |                       |              |
| Project Location (describe, and attach a general location map):     | 0                     |              |
| Brief Description of Proposed Action (include purpose or need):     | 50                    |              |
| Name of Applicant/Sponsor:                                          | Telephone:<br>E-Mail: |              |
| Address:                                                            |                       |              |
| City/PO:                                                            | State:                | Zip Code:    |
| Project Contact (if not same as sponser; give num/ and title/role): | Telephone:<br>E-Mail: |              |
|                                                                     |                       |              |
| Address:                                                            |                       |              |
| City/PC                                                             | State:                | Zip Code:    |
| Property Owner (if no same as sponsor):                             | Telephone:            |              |
|                                                                     | E-Mail:               |              |
| Address:                                                            |                       |              |
| City/PO:                                                            | State:                | Zip Code:    |

### **B.** Government Approvals

| <b>B.</b> Government Approvals, Funding, or Sponassistance.)                                                                    | nsorship. ("Funding" includes grants, loans, tax rel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | lief, and any other        | forms of financial            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Government Entity</b>                                                                                                        | If Yes: Identify Agency and Approval(s)<br>Required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Applicatio<br>(Actual or p |                               |
| a. City Counsel, Town Board, ☐Yes☐No<br>or Village Board of Trustees                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| b. City, Town or Village                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| c. City, Town or Yes No<br>Village Zoning Board of Appeals                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| d. Other local agencies                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| e. County agencies                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            | $\mathcal{C}$                 |
| f. Regional agencies □Yes□No<br>g. State agencies □Yes□No                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| g. State agencies   □Yes□No     h. Federal agencies   □Yes□No                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | $\checkmark$               |                               |
| i. Coastal Resources.                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            | □Yes□No<br>□Yes□No<br>□Yes□No |
| C. Planning and Zoning                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| C.1. Planning and zoning actions.                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| <ul> <li>only approval(s) which must be granted to enal</li> <li>If Yes, complete sections C, F and G.</li> </ul>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | -                          | ∐Yes⊟No                       |
| C.2. Adopted land use plans.                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                               |
| where the proposed action would be located?                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            | □Yes□No                       |
| would be located?                                                                                                               | ific economic economi |                            | □Yes□No                       |
|                                                                                                                                 | occoor regional special planning district (for example and State or Federal heritage area; watershed mana                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                            | □Yes□No                       |
| c. Is the proposed action related wholly or part<br>or an adopted munic pal farmland protection<br>If Yes, identify the places: | ially within an area listed in an adopted municipal on plan?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | open space plan,           | □Yes □No                      |

| C.3. Zoning                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| a. Is the site of the proposed action located in a municipality with an adopted zoning law or ordinance.<br>If Yes, what is the zoning classification(s) including any applicable overlay district?                                  | □Yes□No                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                       |
| b. Is the use permitted or allowed by a special or conditional use permit?                                                                                                                                                           | □Yes□No                               |
| c. Is a zoning change requested as part of the proposed action?                                                                                                                                                                      | □Yes□No                               |
| If Yes,<br><i>i</i> . What is the proposed new zoning for the site?                                                                                                                                                                  |                                       |
| C.4. Existing community services.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                       |
| a. In what school district is the project site located?                                                                                                                                                                              |                                       |
| b. What police or other public protection forces serve the project site?                                                                                                                                                             |                                       |
| c. Which fire protection and emergency medical services serve the project site?                                                                                                                                                      |                                       |
| d. What parks serve the project site?                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                       |
| D. Project Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                       |
| D.1. Proposed and Potential Development                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                       |
| a. What is the general nature of the proposed action (e.g., residential, industrial, commercial, recreational; i components)?                                                                                                        | if mixed, include all                 |
| b. a. Total acreage of the site of the proposed action? acres<br>b. Total acreage to be physically disturbed? acres                                                                                                                  |                                       |
| c. Total acreage (project site and any contiguous properties) owned                                                                                                                                                                  |                                       |
| or controlled by the applicant or project specsor?                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                       |
| <ul> <li>c. Is the proposed action an expansion of an existing project or use?</li> <li><i>i.</i> If Yes, what is the approximate percentage of the proposed expansion and identify the units (e.g., acres square feet)? %</li></ul> | ☐ Yes☐ No<br>s, miles, housing units, |
| d. Is the proposed action astudivision, or does it include a ubdivision?<br>If Yes,                                                                                                                                                  | □Yes □No                              |
| <i>i</i> . Purpose or type of subdivision? (e.g., residential, caustrial, commercial; if mixed, specify types)                                                                                                                       |                                       |
| <i>ii.</i> Is a cluster coase vation layout proposed?                                                                                                                                                                                | □Yes □No                              |
| <i>iii.</i> Number of loss proposed?<br><i>iv.</i> Minimum and maximum proposed lossizes? Minimum Maximum                                                                                                                            |                                       |
| e. Will the propised action be constructed in multiple phases?<br><i>i</i> . If N <sub>2</sub> , anti-spated period of construction: months                                                                                          | □Yes□No                               |
| <i>ii.</i> If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                       |
| <ul> <li>Viotal number of phases anticipated</li> <li>Anticipated commencement date of phase 1 (including demolition) month years</li> </ul>                                                                                         | ear                                   |
| Anticipated completion date of final phase monthyears                                                                                                                                                                                | ar                                    |
| <ul> <li>General, describe connections or relationships among phases, including any contingencies where<br/>determine timing or duration of future phases:</li></ul>                                                                 |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                       |

| f. Does the project include new residential uses?                                                                                                                                                                   | ☐Yes ☐No               |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| If Yes, show numbers of units proposed.<br>One Family Two Family Three Family Multiple Family (four or more                                                                                                         | <i>١</i>               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2                      |  |
| Initial Phase                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                        |  |
| of all phases                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| g. Does the proposed action include new non-residential construction (including expansions)?<br>If Yes,                                                                                                             | □Yes □No               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| <i>i</i> . Total number of structures                                                                                                                                                                               | h                      |  |
| <i>iii</i> . Approximate extent of building space to be heated or cooled:                                                                                                                                           |                        |  |
| h. Does the proposed action include construction or other activities that will result in the impoundment of any                                                                                                     | ∕ ∐Yes∐No              |  |
| liquids, such as creation of a water supply, reservoir, pond, lake, waste lagoon or other storage?<br>If Yes,                                                                                                       |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| <i>ii</i> . If a water impoundment, the principal source of the water:                                                                                                                                              | streams Other specify: |  |
| <i>iii</i> . If other than water, identify the type of impounded/contained liquids and their source.                                                                                                                |                        |  |
| <i>iv.</i> Approximate size of the proposed impoundment. Volume: million all ins; surface ar v. Dimensions of the proposed dam or impounding structure: height length                                               | rea: acres             |  |
| <i>v</i> . Dimensions of the proposed dam or impounding structure: height length <i>vi</i> . Construction method/materials for the proposed dam or impounding structure e.g. earth fill, rock, wood                 |                        |  |
| vi. Construction method/materials for the proposed dam or impounding structure g earth fin, fock, whou                                                                                                              | , concrete):           |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| D.2. Project Operations                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| a. Does the proposed action include any excavation, mining, or dredging, during construction, or la (Not including general site preparation, grading or installation or utilities or foundations where all excavate | both? YesNo            |  |
| materials will remain onsite)                                                                                                                                                                                       | u                      |  |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <i>i</i> . What is the purpose of the excavation or dredging?                                                                                                                                                       |                        |  |
| <ul> <li><i>ii.</i> How much material (including rock, earth, sediment, etc.) is proposed to baremoved from the site?</li> <li>Volume (specify tons or cubic yards):</li> </ul>                                     |                        |  |
| <ul> <li>Over what duration of time?</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| <i>iii.</i> Describe nature and characteristics of neterials to be excavated or dredged, and plans to use, manage or d                                                                                              | ispose of them.        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| iv. Will there be onsite dewatering opprocessing of excaviter materials?                                                                                                                                            | Yes No                 |  |
| If yes, describe.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| v. What is the total area to be divided or exact ted?acres                                                                                                                                                          |                        |  |
| vi. What is the maximum area to be worked at any one time?                                                                                                                                                          |                        |  |
| <i>vii.</i> What would be the matimum depth of ex available of dredging? leet <i>viii.</i> Will the excavation equire blasting?                                                                                     | <b>Yes</b> No          |  |
| <i>ix</i> . Summarize site reclamation goals and plan:                                                                                                                                                              |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
| b. Would me proposed action cause or result in alteration of, increase or decrease in size of, or encroachment                                                                                                      | Yes No                 |  |
| into any existing weth not waterbody, shoreline, beach or adjacent area?                                                                                                                                            |                        |  |
| If Yes:<br><i>i</i> . Identify the vetland or waterbody which would be affected (by name, water index number, wetland map number or geographic                                                                      |                        |  |
| description):                                                                                                                                                                                                       | number of geographic   |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |  |

| <i>ii.</i> Describe how the proposed action would affect that waterbody or wetland, e.g. excavation, fill, placeme alteration of channels, banks and shorelines. Indicate extent of activities, alterations and additions in squ |                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <i>iii.</i> Will the proposed action cause or result in disturbance to bottom sediments?<br>If Yes, describe:                                                                                                                    | □Yes □No         |
| <i>iv.</i> Will the proposed action cause or result in the destruction or removal of aquatic vegetation?                                                                                                                         | ☐ Yes ☐ No       |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |
| <ul> <li>acres of aquatic vegetation proposed to be removed:</li> <li>expected acreage of aquatic vegetation remaining after project completion:</li> </ul>                                                                      |                  |
| <ul> <li>purpose of proposed removal (e.g. beach clearing, invasive species control, boat access):</li> </ul>                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |
| proposed method of plant removal:                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| if chemical/herbicide treatment will be used, specify product(s):                                                                                                                                                                | <b>/</b> ,       |
| v. Describe any proposed reclamation/mitigation following disturbance:                                                                                                                                                           |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |
| c. Will the proposed action use, or create a new demand for water?                                                                                                                                                               | No No            |
| If Yes:<br><i>i</i> . Total anticipated water usage/demand per day: gatons/ray                                                                                                                                                   |                  |
| <i>ii.</i> Will the proposed action obtain water from an existing public water supply?                                                                                                                                           | □Yes □No         |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |
| Name of district or service area:                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| • Does the existing public water supply have capacity to serve the process <sup>29</sup>                                                                                                                                         | ☐ Yes ☐ No       |
| • Is the project site in the existing district?                                                                                                                                                                                  | ☐ Yes ☐ No       |
| • Is expansion of the district needed?                                                                                                                                                                                           | ☐ Yes ☐ No       |
| • Do existing lines serve the project site?                                                                                                                                                                                      | ☐ Yes ☐ No       |
| <i>iii.</i> Will line extension within an existing district be necessary to up by the project?                                                                                                                                   | □Yes □No         |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |
| <ul> <li>Describe extensions or capacity expansions projosed to serve this project:</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                   |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |
| Source(s) of supply for the district:                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| <i>iv.</i> Is a new water supply district or service are proposed to be formed to serve the project site? If, Yes:                                                                                                               | ☐ Yes ☐No        |
| Applicant/sponsor for new district:                                                                                                                                                                                              |                  |
| Date application submitted or a ticipated:                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |
| Proposed source(s) of supply for new district:                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |
| v. If a public water supply will not e-used, describe plan to provide water supply for the project:                                                                                                                              |                  |
| <i>vi</i> . If water supply will be from wells (public or privace), what is the maximum pumping capacity:                                                                                                                        | gallons/minute.  |
| d. Will the proposed action generate liquid wastes <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                                  | ☐ Yes ☐No        |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |
| <i>i</i> . Total anticipated signal waste generation per day: gallons/day                                                                                                                                                        | 1 / 1            |
| <i>ii.</i> Nature of hunt, wastes to be generated (e.g., sanitary wastewater, industrial; if combination, describe al approx pate volumes or proportions of each):                                                               | l components and |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |
| <i>iii.</i> Will the proper placion use any existing public wastewater treatment facilities?                                                                                                                                     | ☐ Yes ☐No        |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |
| Name of wastewater treatment plant to be used:                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |
| Name of district:                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| • Does the existing wastewater treatment plant have capacity to serve the project?                                                                                                                                               | ☐ Yes ☐No        |
| • Is the project site in the existing district?                                                                                                                                                                                  | ∐Yes <u>No</u>   |
| • Is expansion of the district needed?                                                                                                                                                                                           | □ Yes □No        |

| • Do existing sewer lines serve the project site?                                                                                                         | □Yes□No                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <ul> <li>Will a line extension within an existing district be necessary to serve the project?<br/>If Yes:</li> </ul>                                      | □Yes □No                              |
| <ul> <li>Describe extensions or capacity expansions proposed to serve this project:</li> </ul>                                                            |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
| <i>iv.</i> Will a new wastewater (sewage) treatment district be formed to serve the project site?<br>If Yes:                                              | □Yes□No                               |
| Applicant/sponsor for new district:                                                                                                                       |                                       |
| Date application submitted or anticipated:                                                                                                                |                                       |
| What is the receiving water for the wastewater discharge?                                                                                                 |                                       |
| v. If public facilities will not be used, describe plans to provide wastewater treatment for the project, including spec                                  | ifying proposed                       |
| receiving water (name and classification if surface discharge or describe subsurface disposal plans):                                                     |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
| vi. Describe any plans or designs to capture, recycle or reuse liquid waste:                                                                              |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
| e. Will the proposed action disturb more than one acre and create stormwater runoff, either from the point                                                | Yes No                                |
| sources (i.e. ditches, pipes, swales, curbs, gutters or other concentrated flows of stormweter) or non-point                                              |                                       |
| source (i.e. sheet flow) during construction or post construction?<br>If Yes:                                                                             |                                       |
| <i>i</i> . How much impervious surface will the project create in relation to total size of project parcel?                                               |                                       |
| Square feet oracres (impervious surface)                                                                                                                  |                                       |
| Square feet or acres (parcel size)                                                                                                                        |                                       |
| <i>ii</i> . Describe types of new point sources.                                                                                                          |                                       |
| <i>iii.</i> Where will the stormwater runoff be directed (i.e. on-site storm water management fachity/structures, adjacent p                              | roportion                             |
| groundwater, on-site surface water or off-site surface waters                                                                                             | ioperties,                            |
| groundwater, on site surface water of on site surface waters                                                                                              |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
| If to surface waters, identify receiving water todays or wetland.                                                                                         |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Will stormwater runoff flow to acide encoreperties?                                                                                                       | ☐ Yes ☐ No                            |
| <i>iv.</i> Does the proposed plan minimize improvidus surfaces, use pervises materials or collect and re-use stormwater?                                  | $\Box$ Yes $\Box$ No                  |
| f. Does the proposed action include, or will i use on-site, or more sources of air emissions, including fuel                                              | □Yes □No                              |
| combustion, waste incineration, or other processes of operators?                                                                                          |                                       |
| If Yes, identify:                                                                                                                                         |                                       |
| <i>i</i> . Mobile sources during project operations (e.g., leapy equipment, fleet or delivery vehicles)                                                   |                                       |
| <i>ii.</i> Stationary sources luring construction e.g., power generation, structural heating, batch plant, crushers)                                      |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| iii. Stationary source, during operations (e.g., pocess emissions, large boilers, electric generation)                                                    |                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                                       |
| g. Will any air unission sources named in D.2.f (above), require a NY State Air Registration, Air Facility Permit,                                        | □Yes □No                              |
| or role. I Cl an Air Act Title IV or fitle V Permit?                                                                                                      |                                       |
| If Yes:<br><i>i</i> . Is the project site located in a Air quality non-attainment area? (Area routinely or periodically fails to meet                     | □Yes□No                               |
| ambient air quality signalairs for all or some parts of the year)                                                                                         |                                       |
| <i>ii</i> . In addition to emiss ons as calculated in the application, the project will generate:                                                         |                                       |
| •                                                                                                                                                         |                                       |
| •fons/year (short tons) of Nitrous Oxide (N <sub>2</sub> O)                                                                                               |                                       |
| •Tons/year (short tons) of Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)                                                                                                        |                                       |
| • Tons/year (short tons) of Sulfur Hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> )<br>Tons/year (chart tons) of Cartan Dissible and instants of Hada Gauss and and (HECs) |                                       |
| •Tons/year (short tons) of Carbon Dioxide equivalent of Hydroflourocarbons (HFCs)                                                                         |                                       |
| Tons/year (short tons) of Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs)                                                                                                 |                                       |

| h. Will the proposed action generate or emit methane (including, but not limited to, sewage treatment plants, landfills, composting facilities)?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | □Yes□No          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| <i>i</i> . Estimate methane generation in tons/year (metric):<br><i>ii</i> . Describe any methane capture, control or elimination measures included in project design (e.g., combustion to ge                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                  |
| <i>ii.</i> Describe any methane capture, control or elimination measures included in project design (e.g., combustion to ge electricity, flaring):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | nerate neat or   |
| clouderty, name).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |
| i. Will the proposed action result in the release of air pollutants from open-air operations or processes, such as                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ☐Yes No          |
| quarry or landfill operations?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |
| If Yes: Describe operations and nature of emissions (e.g., diesel exhaust, rock particulates/dust):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
| j. Will the proposed action result in a substantial increase in traffic above present levels or generate substantial                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | □Yes□No          |
| new demand for transportation facilities or services?<br>If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |
| <i>i</i> . When is the peak traffic expected (Check all that apply):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |
| $\square$ Randomly between hours of to<br><i>ii.</i> For commercial activities only, projected number of truck trips/day and type (e.g., semi tratler, and dump truck                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                  |
| <i>ii.</i> For commercial activities only, projected number of truck trips/day and type (e.g., semi trader, and dump trucks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ):               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
| iii. Parking spaces: Existing Proposed Vet in revse/decrease                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |
| <i>iv.</i> Does the proposed action include any shared use parking?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | □Yes□No          |
| v. If the proposed action includes any modification of existing roads, creation of ew coads or change in existing a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ccess, describe: |
| <i>vi</i> . Are public/private transportation service(s) or facilities available within (2) the of the proposed site                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ☐Yes No          |
| <i>vii</i> Will the proposed action include access to public transportation of the public transportation of | □Yes No          |
| or other alternative fueled vehicles?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                  |
| <i>viii</i> . Will the proposed action include plans for pedestrian or bicycle accommodations for connections to existing pedestrian or bicycle routes?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | □Yes□No          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
| k. Will the proposed action (for commercial or industrial projects only) generate new or additional demand for energy?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | □Yes□No          |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| <i>i</i> . Estimate annual electricity demand during operation of the proposed action:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |
| ii Anticipated courses/counding of close (4) in the ancient (c. c. as gits combustion on site renoughle wie crid/le                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| <i>ii.</i> Anticipated sources/suppliers of electricity for the project (e.g., on-site combustion, on-site renewable, via grid/lo other):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ocal utility, or |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
| <i>iii.</i> Will the proposed action equine a new, or an upgrade, to an existing substation?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Yes</b> No    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
| 1. Hours of operation. Answer all items which apply.         i. During Construction.         ii. During Operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| Monday - Iriday     Monday - Iriday:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |
| Saturday:     Saturday:     Saturday:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                  |
| • Sunday: • Sunday:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |
| Holidays.      Holidays:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |

| m. Will the proposed action produce noise that will exceed existing ambient noise levels during construction, operation, or both?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | □ Yes □No       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| If yes:<br><i>i</i> . Provide details including sources, time of day and duration:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |
| <i>ii.</i> Will the proposed action remove existing natural barriers that could act as a noise barrier or screen? Describe:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | □Yes □No        |
| <ul> <li>n. Will the proposed action have outdoor lighting?</li> <li>If yes:</li> <li><i>i</i>. Describe source(s), location(s), height of fixture(s), direction/aim, and proximity to nearest occupied structures:</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ☐ Yes ☐ No      |
| <ul> <li><i>ii.</i> Will proposed action remove existing natural barriers that could act as a light barrier or screen?<br/>Describe:</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | □ Yes □ No      |
| <ul> <li>o. Does the proposed action have the potential to produce odors for more than one hour per day.</li> <li>If Yes, describe possible sources, potential frequency and duration of odor emissions, and preximity to nearest occupied structures:</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | L Yes NNo       |
| p. Will the proposed action include any bulk storage of petroleum (combined capatheof over 1,160 gallons), or chemical products 185 gallons in above ground storage or any amount to underground storage?<br>If Yes:<br><i>i</i> . Product(s) to be stored                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | □Yes□No         |
| <ul> <li>q. Will the proposed action (commercial, industrial and r creative al projects ofly) use besticides (i.e., herbicides, insecticides) during construction or operation?</li> <li>If Yes: <ul> <li><i>i</i>. Describe proposed treatment(s):</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ☐ Yes ☐No       |
| <i>ii.</i> Will the proposed action use Integrated Pest Manay and Practices?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Yes No          |
| <ul> <li>r. Will the proposed action commensial or industrial projects only) involve or require the management or disposal of solid waste (excluding haz rdous materials)?</li> <li>If Yes: <ul> <li><i>i</i>. Describe any solid waste(s) to be generated during construction or operation of the facility:</li> <li>Construction: ons per (unit of time)</li> <li>Operation: tons per (unit of time)</li> <li><i>ii</i>. Describe any processals for on-site minimization, recycling or reuse of materials to avoid disposal as solid waste</li> <li>Construction:</li></ul></li></ul> | □ Yes □No<br>e: |
| Construction:     Operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |

| s. Does the proposed action include construction or modi                                                       | fication of a solid waste m   | anagement facility?              | Yes No                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| If Yes:                                                                                                        |                               |                                  |                                       |
| <i>i</i> . Type of management or handling of waste proposed                                                    | for the site (e.g., recycling | or transfer station, compostin   | g, landfill, or                       |
| other disposal activities):                                                                                    |                               |                                  |                                       |
| <i>ii.</i> Anticipated rate of disposal/processing:                                                            |                               |                                  |                                       |
| • Tons/month, if transfer or other non-c                                                                       |                               | ent, or                          |                                       |
| Tons/hour, if combustion or thermal t                                                                          | reatment                      |                                  |                                       |
| <i>iii</i> . If landfill, anticipated site life:                                                               | years                         |                                  |                                       |
| t. Will the proposed action at the site involve the commer                                                     | cial generation, treatment.   | storage, or disposal of hazard   | ous TYes No                           |
| waste?                                                                                                         |                               |                                  |                                       |
| If Yes:                                                                                                        |                               |                                  |                                       |
| <i>i</i> . Name(s) of all hazardous wastes or constituents to be                                               | generated, handled or man     | naged at facility:               |                                       |
|                                                                                                                | - ·                           |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| ii. Generally describe processes or activities involving h                                                     | azardous wastes or constit    | uents:                           |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               | <b>_</b>                         |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| <i>iii</i> . Specify amount to be handled or generated to                                                      | ons/month                     |                                  |                                       |
| <i>iv.</i> Describe any proposals for on-site minimization, rec                                                | ycling or reuse of hazardou   | is constituents                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| w Will one hozendous wester he disposed at an existing                                                         | offaita hazardana wasta fe    |                                  | ∐Yes No                               |
| <i>v</i> . Will any hazardous wastes be disposed at an existing If Yes: provide name and location of facility: | , offshe hazardous waste h    | ic nity                          |                                       |
| If i es. provide name and location of facility.                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| If No: describe proposed management of any hazardous                                                           | wastes which will be the se   | evi to a haza dous vaste facilit | tv.                                   |
| in two deserve proposed management of any nazardous                                                            | wastes which which best       |                                  | .y.                                   |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| E. Site and Setting of Proposed Action                                                                         |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| E.1. Land uses on and surrounding the project site                                                             | a'O'                          |                                  |                                       |
| a. Existing land uses.                                                                                         |                               |                                  |                                       |
| <i>i.</i> Check all uses that occur on, adjoining and near the                                                 | project site                  |                                  |                                       |
| Urban Industrial Commercial Reid                                                                               |                               | ıral (non-farm)                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                | (specify):                    |                                  |                                       |
| <i>ii.</i> If mix of uses, generally describe:                                                                 |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                | 0                             |                                  |                                       |
| b. Land uses and covertypes on the project site.                                                               |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  | Γ                                     |
| Lana use or                                                                                                    | Current                       | Acreage After                    | Change                                |
| Covertype                                                                                                      | Acreage                       | Project Completion               | (Acres +/-)                           |
| • Roads, buildings, and other paved or impervious                                                              |                               |                                  |                                       |
| surfaces                                                                                                       |                               |                                  |                                       |
| • Forested                                                                                                     |                               |                                  |                                       |
| Meadows, gr sslands or brushlands (con-                                                                        |                               |                                  |                                       |
| agricultural including aband ned agricultural)                                                                 |                               |                                  |                                       |
| Agricultural                                                                                                   |                               |                                  |                                       |
| (in luces active orcherds, field, greenhouse etc.)                                                             |                               |                                  |                                       |
| Surace water features                                                                                          |                               |                                  |                                       |
| (lakes, popus, stream, avers, etc.)                                                                            |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
| /                                                                                                              |                               |                                  |                                       |
| • Non-vegetated ware rock, earth or fill)                                                                      |                               |                                  |                                       |
| • Other                                                                                                        |                               |                                  |                                       |
| Describe:                                                                                                      |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |
|                                                                                                                |                               |                                  |                                       |

| <ul><li>c. Is the project site presently used by members of the community for public recreation?</li><li><i>i.</i> If Yes: explain:</li></ul>                                                                                                                                     | ☐ Yes ☐ No    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <ul> <li>d. Are there any facilities serving children, the elderly, people with disabilities (e.g., schools, hospitals, licensed day care centers, or group homes) within 1500 feet of the project site?</li> <li>If Yes, <ul> <li>i. Identify Facilities:</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | ∏Yes∏No       |
| e. Does the project site contain an existing dam?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Yes No        |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| <i>i</i> . Dimensions of the dam and impoundment:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |
| • Dam height: feet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
| • Dam length: feet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
| Surface area:     acres     acres                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |
| Volume impounded: gallons OR acre-feet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
| <i>ii.</i> Dam's existing hazard classification:<br><i>iii.</i> Provide date and summarize results of last inspection:                                                                                                                                                            |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| f. Use the project site even here used as a municipal commercial or industrial calid meta and support facility                                                                                                                                                                    | YesNo         |
| f. Has the project site ever been used as a municipal, commercial or industrial solid wate hangement facility,<br>or does the project site adjoin property which is now, or was at one time, used as solid waste many ement faci                                                  |               |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| <i>i</i> . Has the facility been formally closed?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | □Yes□ No      |
| If yes, cite sources/documentation:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |
| ii. Describe the location of the project site relative to the boundaries of the solid waste management acility:                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| <i>iii.</i> Describe any development constraints due to the prior solid vaste activities:                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| g. Have hazardous wastes been generated, treated and/or disposed of at the site, or does the project site adjoin property which is now or was at one time used to confine recally treat, store and/or dispose of hazardous waste?                                                 | <b>Yes</b> No |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| i. Describe waste(s) handled and waste man generat activities, including a proximate time when activities occurr                                                                                                                                                                  | ed:           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ·····         |
| <ul> <li>h. Potential contamination history is share been a reported spill at the proposed project site, or have any remedial actions been conducted by or adjacent to the proposed site?</li> </ul>                                                                              | □Yes□ No      |
| remedial actions been conducted by adjacent to the trop and site?                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| <i>i</i> . Is any portion of the site listed on the NYSDEC Spile Incidents database or Environmental Site                                                                                                                                                                         | □Yes□No       |
| Remediation database? Check all that apply:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |
| □ Yes – Spills incidents database Provide DEC ID number(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |
| <ul> <li>Yes – Environment I Site Ren ediation carabase</li> <li>Provide DEC ID number(s):</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                              |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| <i>ii.</i> If site has been abject of RCRA conjective activities, describe control measures:                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| <i>iii.</i> Is the project within 2000 but of any site in the NYSDEC Environmental Site Remediation database?                                                                                                                                                                     | □ Yes□No      |
| If yes, provide DEC ID rum or(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |
| <i>iv.</i> If yes to (i) (ii) or vii) above, describe current status of site(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                  |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | _             |

| v. Is the project site subject to an institutional control limiting property uses?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ☐ Yes□No      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <ul> <li>If yes, DEC site ID number:</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| Describe any use limitations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
| • Describe any engineering controls:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |
| • Will the project affect the institutional or engineering controls in place?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ☐ Yes ☐ No    |
| • Explain:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |
| E.2. Natural Resources On or Near Project Site                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| a. What is the average depth to bedrock on the project site? feet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |
| b. Are there bedrock outcroppings on the project site?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Yes           |
| If Yes, what proportion of the site is comprised of bedrock outcroppings?%                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |
| c. Predominant soil type(s) present on project site:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | %             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | _%            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |
| d. What is the average depth to the water table on the project site? Average:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
| e. Drainage status of project site soils: Well Drained: % of site                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |
| Moderately Well Drained:% of Ste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |
| Poorly Drained                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| f. Approximate proportion of proposed action site with slopes: $\Box$ 0-10%: % of site $\Box$ 10.2%: % of site                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| $\sim$ 10 5 \sim 10 5 $\sim$ |               |
| g. Are there any unique geologic features on the project site?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ☐ Yes ☐ No    |
| If Yes, describe:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |
| h. Surface water features.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |               |
| i. Does any portion of the project site contain we can is to other water odies (including streams, rivers,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Yes</b> No |
| ponds or lakes)?<br><i>ii.</i> Do any wetlands or other waterbodies adjoin the project site?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | □Yes□No       |
| If Yes to either <i>i</i> or <i>ii</i> , continue. If No, ship to E.2.i.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |               |
| <i>iii.</i> Are any of the wetlands or waterbodies within or adjoining the project site regulated by any federal,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | □Yes□No       |
| state or local agency?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |
| <i>iv.</i> For each identified regulated watar and waterbody in the project site, provide the following information:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |
| Wetland: Name Approximate Size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| • Wetland No. (if regulated by DEC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |
| v. Are any on the above water bodies isted in the most recent compilation of NYS water quality-impaired waterbodies?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | ☐ Yes ☐No     |
| If yes, nome on impaired water body/bodies and basis for listing as impaired:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |
| i. Is the project site in a design ted Floodway?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ☐Yes ☐No      |
| j. Is the project site in the 10 year Floodplain?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ☐Yes ☐No      |
| k. Is the project site in the 500-year Floodplain?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ☐Yes ☐No      |
| 1. Is the project site located over, or immediately adjoining, a primary, principal or sole source aquifer?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ☐Yes ☐No      |
| If Yes:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |               |
| <i>i</i> . Name of aquifer:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |

| m. Identify the predominant wildlife species that occupy or use the project site:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| n. Does the project site contain a designated significant natural community?         If Yes: <i>i</i> . Describe the habitat/community (composition, function, and basis for designation):                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ∐Yes ∏No        |
| <ul> <li><i>ii.</i> Source(s) of description or evaluation:</li> <li><i>iii.</i> Extent of community/habitat: <ul> <li>Currently:</li> <li>Following completion of project as proposed:</li> <li>Gain or loss (indicate + or -):</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                   |                 |
| <ul> <li>o. Does project site contain any species of plant or animal that is listed by the federal government or NYS as endangered or threatened, or does it contain any areas identified as habitat for an endangered or threatened s If Yes: <ul> <li><i>i</i>. Species and listing (endangered or threatened):</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                  | Yes No species? |
| <ul> <li>p. Does the project site contain any species of plant or animal that is listed by NYS is rate, or as a species of special concern?</li> <li>If Yes: <ul> <li>i. Species and listing:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                      | ☐Yes ☐No        |
| q. Is the project site or adjoining area currently used for hunting, happing, fishing or sheafishing?<br>If yes, give a brief description of how the proposed action may affect that use:                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ☐Yes ☐No        |
| E.3. Designated Public Resources On or Near Project Site                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |
| <ul> <li>a. Is the project site, or any portion of it, located in a tesignated agricultural district certified pursuant to<br/>Agriculture and Markets Law, Article 25-AA, lection 303 and 304?</li> <li>If Yes, provide county plus district name number</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                      | ∐Yes∐No         |
| <ul> <li>b. Are agricultural lands consisting of highly productive soils present?</li> <li><i>i.</i> If Yes: acreage(s) on project site?</li> <li><i>ii.</i> Source(s) of soil rating(s):</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      | □Yes □No        |
| <ul> <li>c. Does the project site contain all or part of, or is it substantially contiguous to, a registered National Natural Landmark?</li> <li>If Yes: <ul> <li>i. Nature of the natural andmark:</li> <li>Biological Community</li> <li>Geological Feature</li> <li>ii. Provide brief description of landwark, including values behind designation and approximate size/extent:</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |                 |
| d. Is theproject site located in or does it adjoin a state listed Critical Environmental Area?         If Yes:         i. CHO name:         ii. Basis for designation         iii. Designating agence and date:                                                                                                                                                                                           | ∐Yes∐No         |

| <ul> <li>e. Does the project site contain, or is it substantially contiguous to, a buil which is listed on the National or State Register of Historic Places, or Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation to be eligible for If Yes: <ol> <li>Nature of historic/archaeological resource: Archaeological Site</li> </ol> </li> </ul>                             | that has been determined by the Commissio    |                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>iii</i> . Brief description of attributes on which listing is based:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                              |                |
| f. Is the project site, or any portion of it, located in or adjacent to an area archaeological sites on the NY State Historic Preservation Office (SH                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                              | ☐Yes ☐No       |
| <ul> <li>g. Have additional archaeological or historic site(s) or resources been ide</li> <li>If Yes: <ul> <li><i>i</i>. Describe possible resource(s):</li> <li><i>ii</i>. Basis for identification:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                  |                                              | □Yes □No       |
| <ul> <li>h. Is the project site within fives miles of any officially designated and p scenic or aesthetic resource?</li> <li>If Yes:</li> <li><i>i</i> Identify resource:</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                          | publicly accessible federal state, or local  | Vestello       |
| <i>ii</i> . Nature of, or basis for, designation (e.g., established highway overlo etc.):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                              | scinic byway,  |
| 1 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | iles.                                        |                |
| <ul> <li>i. Is the project site located within a designated river corridor under the Program 6 NYCRR 666?</li> <li>If Yes: <ul> <li><i>i</i>. Identify the name of the river and its designation:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                      | Wild, scene and Recreational Rivers          | ☐ Yes ☐ No     |
| <i>ii.</i> Is the activity consistent with development restrictions contained in                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | VYCRR Part                                   | □Yes □No       |
| <ul> <li>F. Additional Information</li> <li>Attach any additional information which may be needed a clarify you</li> <li>If you have identified any adverse impacts which could be associated we measures which you propose to avoid or annihize them.</li> <li>G. Verification</li> <li>I certify that the information provided is true to the ost of any knowled</li> </ul> | whereour proposal, please describe those imp | pacts plus any |
| Applicant/SponsorName                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Date                                         |                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                              |                |

#### Agency Use Only [If applicable]

Project :

Date :

### Full Environmental Assessment Form Part 2 - Identification of Potential Project Impacts

**Part 2 is to be completed by the lead agency.** Part 2 is designed to help the lead agency inventory all potential resources that could be affected by a proposed project or action. We recognize that the lead agency's reviewer(s) will not necessarily be environmental professionals. So, the questions are designed to walk a reviewer through the assessment process by providing a series of questions that can be answered using the information found in Part 1. To further assist the lead agency in completing Part 2, the form identifies the most relevant questions in Part 1 that will provide the information needed to answer the Part 2 question. When Part 2 is completed, the lead agency will have identified the relevant environmental areas that may be impacted by the proposed activity.

If the lead agency is a state agency **and** the action is in any Coastal Area, complete the Coastal Assessment Form before proceeding with this assessment.

#### Tips for completing Part 2:

- Review all of the information provided in Part 1.
- Review any application, maps, supporting materials and the Full EAF Workbook.
- Answer each of the 18 questions in Part 2.
- If you answer "Yes" to a numbered question, please complete all the questions that followin that section.
- If you answer "No" to a numbered question, move on to the next numbered question
- Check appropriate column to indicate the anticipated size of the impact.
- Proposed projects that would exceed a numeric threshold contained in a question should result in the eviewing agency checking the box "Moderate to large impact may occur."
- The reviewer is not expected to be an expert in environmental analysis.
- If you are not sure or undecided about the size of an impact, it may hope review the sub-questions for the general question and consult the workbook.
- When answering a question consider all components of the propolectachyity, that is, the "while action".
- Consider the possibility for long-term and cumulative impacts a well as direct impacts
- Answer the question in a reasonable manner considering the scale and context. Sthe project

### 1. Impact on Land

| Proposed action may involve construction on, or physical    | axeration of, INO YES |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| the land surface of the proposed site. (See Part 1-D.1      |                       |
| If "Yes", answer questions a - j. If "No", move on the Sect | tion 2                |

|                                                                                                                                                           | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| a. The proposed action may involve construction on land where depth to water table is less than 3 feet.                                                   | E2d                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may evolve construction on chores of 15% or greater.                                                                               | E2f                               |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may involve construction on 1 m <sup>2</sup> where bedrock is exposed, or generally within 5 feet of existing groun 1 surfact.     | E2a                               |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may involve the excavation and removal of more than 1,000 tons of natural material.                                                | D2a                               |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may involve construction that continues for more than one year of immuniply phases.                                                | D1e                               |                                        |                                             |
| f. The proposed action may result in increased erosion, whether from physical disturbance or wagetation removal (including from treatment by herbicides). | D2e, D2q                          |                                        |                                             |
| g. The proposed action is, or may be, located within a Coastal Erosion hazard area.                                                                       | Bli                               |                                        |                                             |
| h. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                         |                                   |                                        |                                             |

| <ul> <li>Impact on Geological Features         The proposed action may result in the modification or destruction of, or inhib access to, any unique or unusual land forms on the site (e.g., cliffs, dunes, minerals, fossils, caves). (See Part 1. E.2.g)     </li> <li>If "Yes", answer questions a - c. If "No", move on to Section 3.</li> </ul> | it<br>□NC                         |                                        | YES                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. Identify the specific land form(s) attached:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | E2g                               |                                        |                                             |
| <ul> <li>b. The proposed action may affect or is adjacent to a geological feature listed as a registered National Natural Landmark.</li> <li>Specific feature:</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                             | E3c                               |                                        |                                             |
| c. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | SO.                               |                                        |                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                   |                                        |                                             |
| <ul> <li>Impacts on Surface Water</li> <li>The proposed action may affect one or more wetlands or other ourface where bodies (e.g., streams, rivers, ponds or lakes). (See Part 1. D.2, 1.2.h)</li> <li>If "Yes", answer questions a - l. If "No", move on to Section 1.</li> </ul>                                                                  |                                   |                                        | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Juestion(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may create a new water bod                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | D2b, D1h                          |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in an increase or do rease of over 10% or more than a 10 acre increase or decrease in the surface area of any body of water.                                                                                                                                                                                       | D2b                               |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may involve dredging more than 100 cubic yords of material from a wetland or water body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | D2a                               |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may involve construction within or whoining a freshwater or tidal wetland, or in the box or backs of any other water body.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | E2h                               |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may create turbidity in syster bory, either from upland erosion, runoff or by distracing bottom sediments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | D2a, D2h                          |                                        |                                             |
| f. The proposed action may include construction of one or more intake(s) for withdrawal of water from surface water.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | D2c                               |                                        |                                             |
| g. The proposed action may include construction of one or more outfall(s) for discharge of mesh wate to surface water(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | D2d                               |                                        |                                             |
| h. The proposed action may cause soil erosion, or otherwise create a source of stormwater discharge that may lead to siltation or other degradation of receiving water bodies                                                                                                                                                                        | D2e                               |                                        |                                             |
| i. The proposed action may affect the water quality of any water bodies within or downstream of the site of the proposed action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | E2h                               |                                        |                                             |
| j. The proposed action may involve the application of pesticides or herbicides in or around any water body.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | D2q, E2h                          |                                        |                                             |
| k. The proposed action may require the construction of new, or expansion of existing, wastewater treatment facilities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | D1a, D2d                          |                                        |                                             |

| 1. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                   |                                        |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <ul> <li>4. Impact on groundwater The proposed action may result in new or additional use of ground water, or may have the potential to introduce contaminants to ground water or an aquife (See Part 1. D.2.a, D.2.c, D.2.d, D.2.p, D.2.q, D.2.t) If "Yes", answer questions a - h. If "No", move on to Section 5.</li></ul> | no<br>er.                         |                                        | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may require new water supply wells, or create additional demand<br>on supplies from existing water supply wells.                                                                                                                                                                                       | D2c                               |                                        | 7                                           |
| b. Water supply demand from the proposed action may exceed safe and sustainable withdrawal capacity rate of the local supply or aquifer.<br>Cite Source:                                                                                                                                                                      | D2c                               |                                        | <b>D</b> Y                                  |
| c. The proposed action may allow or result in residential uses in areas without water are sewer services.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Dla, D2c                          |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may include or require wastewater discharged to groundwate r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | D2d_221                           |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may result in the construction of water supply stylls it locations where groundwater is, or is suspected to be, contaminated.                                                                                                                                                                          | 12c, E1f,<br>E1 <u>5</u> , E1n    |                                        |                                             |
| f. The proposed action may require the bulk storage of petroleum or themical products over ground water or an aquifer.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | D2p, E21                          |                                        |                                             |
| g. The proposed action may involve the commercial application of pesticides within 100 feet of potable drinking water or irrigation sources.                                                                                                                                                                                  | E2h, D2q,<br>E2l, D2c             |                                        |                                             |
| h. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                   |                                        |                                             |
| <ul> <li>5. Impact on Flooding The proposed action way result in development on lands subject to flooding. (See Part 1. E.2) If "Yes", answer questions a - g. If No" more on to Section 6. </li> </ul>                                                                                                                       | NO                                |                                        | YES                                         |
| If Tes', unswer questions a - g. If No - In the on to section 6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may result as development in a designated floodway.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | E2i                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in development within a 100 year floodplain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | E2j                               |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action on we esult in development within a 500 year floodplain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | E2k                               |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may result in, or require, modification of existing drainage patterns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | D2b, D2e                          |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may change flood water flows that contribute to flooding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | D2b, E2i,<br>E2j, E2k             |                                        |                                             |
| f. If there is a dam located on the site of the proposed action, is the dam in need of repair,<br>or upgrade?                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Ele                               |                                        |                                             |

| g. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                               |                                        |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <ul> <li>6. Impacts on Air<br/>The proposed action may include a state regulated air emission source.<br/>(See Part 1. D.2.f., D.2.h, D.2.g)<br/>If "Yes", answer questions a - f. If "No", move on to Section 7.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                               |                                        | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s)             | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| <ul> <li>a. If the proposed action requires federal or state air emission permits, the action may also emit one or more greenhouse gases at or above the following levels: <ol> <li>More than 1000 tons/year of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</li> <li>More than 3.5 tons/year of nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)</li> <li>More than 1000 tons/year of carbon equivalent of perfluorocarbons (PFCs)</li> <li>More than .045 tons/year of sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>)</li> <li>More than 1000 tons/year of carbon dioxide equivalent of hydrochloroflourocarbons (HFCs) emissions</li> </ol> </li> </ul> | D2g<br>D2g<br>D2g<br>D2g<br>D2g<br>D2g<br>D2g |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may generate 10 tons/year or more of any one designated hazardous air pollutant, or 25 tons/year or more of any combination of such hazardous air pollutants.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | D2g                                           |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may require a state air registration, or may provide an emissions rate of total contaminants that may exceed 5 lbs. per hour, or may include a heat source capable of producing more than 10 million BTU's per hour.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 12t, 22                                       |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may reach 50% of any of the thresholds in e" through c", above.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | D2g                                           |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may result in the combustion of the shall treatment of more man 1 ton of refuse per hour.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | D2s                                           |                                        |                                             |
| f. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                               |                                        |                                             |
| <ul> <li>7. Impact on Plants and Animal<br/>The proposed action may result in a loss of florator fauna. (See Part 1. E.2. 1<br/>If "Yes", answer questions a - j. If "No", more on to Section 8.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | mq.)                                          | NO                                     | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s)             | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may cause reduction in population or loss of individuals of any threaten d or endangered species, perfisted by New York State or the Federal government, that use the site, or are found on, over, or near the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | E2o                                           |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in a reduction or degradation of any habitat used by<br>any rare, threatened or mangered species, as listed by New York State or the federal<br>government.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | E2o                                           |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may cause reduction in population, or loss of individuals, of any species of special concern or conservation need, as listed by New York State or the Federal government, that use the site, or are found on, over, or near the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | E2p                                           |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may result in a reduction or degradation of any habitat used by any species of special concern and conservation need, as listed by New York State or the Federal government.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | E2p                                           |                                        |                                             |

| e. The proposed action may diminish the capacity of a registered National Natural<br>Landmark to support the biological community it was established to protect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | E3c                                                  |                           |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| f. The proposed action may result in the removal of, or ground disturbance in, any portion of a designated significant natural community. Source:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | E2n                                                  |                           |                                    |
| g. The proposed action may substantially interfere with nesting/breeding, foraging, or over-wintering habitat for the predominant species that occupy or use the project site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | E2m                                                  |                           |                                    |
| <ul> <li>h. The proposed action requires the conversion of more than 10 acres of forest, grassland or any other regionally or locally important habitat.</li> <li>Habitat type &amp; information source:</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | E1b                                                  |                           |                                    |
| i. Proposed action (commercial, industrial or recreational projects, only) involves use of herbicides or pesticides.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | D2q                                                  |                           | <b>(7</b> )                        |
| j. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0                                                    |                           | 2                                  |
| <ul> <li>8. Impact on Agricultural Resources</li> <li>The proposed action may impact agricultural resources. (See Part 1 5 3. a If "Yes", answer questions a - h. If "No", move on to Section?</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | and b.)                                              | □no                       | <b>YES</b>                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Relevant<br>Fort I<br>Question(s)                    | No, or<br>small<br>impact | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                      | may occur                 | occur                              |
| a. The proposed action may impact soil classified within soil aroth 1 brough 4 areas NYS Land Classification System.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Ezc, E3b                                             | may occur                 |                                    |
| NYS Land Classification System.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | E2c, E3b<br>E1a, Elb                                 |                           | occur                              |
| NYS Land Classification System.         b. The proposed action may sever, cross or otherwise time access to agricane rational (includes cropland, hayfields, pasture, vineyard exchand, etc).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                      |                           | occur                              |
| NYS Land Classification System.         b. The proposed action may sever, cross or otherwise time access to agricance at end (includes cropland, hayfields, pasture, vineyard sechard, etc).         c. The proposed action may result in the excavation or compaction of the sell-profile of active agricultural land.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | E1a, Elb                                             |                           |                                    |
| <ul> <li>b. The proposed action may sever, cross or otherwise time access to agric uncractend (includes cropland, hayfields, pasture, vineyard archard, etc).</li> <li>c. The proposed action may result in the excavation or compaction of the self-profile of active agricultural land.</li> <li>d. The proposed action may irreversibly convert agricultural lend to non-agricultural uses, either more than 2.5 acres if because man Agricultural District, or more than 10</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | E1a, Elb<br>E3b                                      |                           |                                    |
| <ul> <li>NYS Land Classification System.</li> <li>b. The proposed action may sever, cross or otherwise time access to agrican callend (includes cropland, hayfields, pasture, vineyard sichard, etc).</li> <li>c. The proposed action may result in the excavation or compaction of the sellprofile of active agricultural land.</li> <li>d. The proposed action may irreversibly convert agricultural lead to non-agricultural uses, either more than 2.5 acres if the callend man Agricultural District, or more than 10 acres if not within an Agricultural District.</li> <li>e. The proposed action may discupt or prevent installation of an agricultural land management system.</li> </ul>                                                                                              | E1a, Elb<br>E3b<br>E1b, E3a                          |                           |                                    |
| <ul> <li>NYS Land Classification System.</li> <li>b. The proposed action may sever, cross or otherwise time access to agrican callend (includes cropland, hayfields, pasture, vineyard exchand, etc).</li> <li>c. The proposed action may result in the excavation or compaction of the selfprofile of active agricultural land.</li> <li>d. The proposed action may irreversibly convert agricultural lend to non-agricultural uses, either more than 2.5 acres if the same dom an Agricultural District, or more than 10 acres if not within an Agricultural District.</li> <li>e. The proposed action may discupt or prevent installation of an agricultural land management system.</li> <li>f. The proposed action may result, directly or indirectly, in increased development</li> </ul> | E1a, Elb<br>E3b<br>E1b, E3a<br>E1 a, E1b<br>C2c, C3, |                           |                                    |

| <ul> <li>9. Impact on Aesthetic Resources The land use of the proposed action are obviously different from, or are in sharp contrast to, current land use patterns between the proposed project and a scenic or aesthetic resource. (Part 1. E.1.a, E.1.b, E.3.h.) If "Yes", answer questions a - g. If "No", go to Section 10. </li> </ul>                                                                      |                                   |                                        | YES                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. Proposed action may be visible from any officially designated federal, state, or local scenic or aesthetic resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | E3h                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in the obstruction, elimination or significant screening of one or more officially designated scenic views.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | E3h, C2b                          |                                        |                                             |
| <ul><li>c. The proposed action may be visible from publicly accessible vantage points:</li><li>i. Seasonally (e.g., screened by summer foliage, but visible during other seasons)</li><li>ii. Year round</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                               | E3h                               | В                                      |                                             |
| d. The situation or activity in which viewers are engaged while viewing the proposed action is:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | E3h<br>E2g,                       |                                        |                                             |
| i. Routine travel by residents, including travel to and from work<br>ii. Recreational or tourism based activities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Elc                               |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may cause a diminishment of the public enjoyment and appreciation of the designated aesthetic resource.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | E3                                |                                        |                                             |
| <ul> <li>f. There are similar projects visible within the following distance of the proposed project:</li> <li>0-1/2 mile</li> <li><sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> -3 mile</li> <li>3-5 mile</li> <li>5+ mile</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                               | Dla, Ela,<br>Dif, Dig             |                                        |                                             |
| g. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                   |                                        |                                             |
| <b>10. Impact on Historic and Archeological Resources</b><br>The proposed action may occur in or adjacent to chistoric or archaeological resource. (Part 1. E.3.e.f. and g.)<br>If "Yes", answer questions a - e. of "No" go to Section 11.                                                                                                                                                                      |                                   | D [                                    | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The poposel action may occu who ly or partially within, or substantially contiguous<br>o, a y b ilengs, archaeological site or district which is listed on the National or<br>State Register of Historica Places, or that has been determined by the Commissioner<br>of the NYS Office of Pares, Recreation and Historic Preservation to be eligible for<br>listing on the state Register of Historic Places. | E3e                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action hay occur wholly or partially within, or substantially contiguous to, an area deserved as sensitive for archaeological sites on the NY State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) archaeological site inventory.                                                                                                                                                                           | E3f                               |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may occur wholly or partially within, or substantially contiguous to, an archaeological site not included on the NY SHPO inventory. Source:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | E3g                               |                                        |                                             |

| d. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                          |                                        |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| If any of the above (a-d) are answered "Moderate to large impact may<br>e. occur", continue with the following questions to help support conclusions in Part 3:                                                                                                                                                                     |                                          |                                        |                                             |
| i. The proposed action may result in the destruction or alteration of all or part of the site or property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | E3e, E3g,<br>E3f                         |                                        |                                             |
| ii. The proposed action may result in the alteration of the property's setting or integrity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | E3e, E3f,<br>E3g, E1a,<br>E1b            |                                        |                                             |
| iii. The proposed action may result in the introduction of visual elements which are out of character with the site or property, or may alter its setting.                                                                                                                                                                          | E3e, E3f,<br>E3g, E3h,<br>C2, C3         |                                        |                                             |
| <ul> <li>11. Impact on Open Space and Recreation The proposed action may result in a loss of recreational opportunities or a reduction of an open space resource as designated in any adopted municipal open space plan. (See Part 1. C.2.c, E.1.c., E.2.q.) If "Yes", answer questions a - e. If "No", go to Section 12.</li></ul> | JON                                      | ŝ                                      |                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Relevant<br>Part 1<br>Quistion(s         | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may result in an impairment of natural functions, on "ecosystem services", provided by an undeveloped area, including but not limited to stormwater storage, nutrient cycling, wildlife habitat.                                                                                                             | 220 51b<br>52h,<br>52m, 52o,<br>52n, 52p |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in the loss of a current or future recreational reservee.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | C2a, E1c,<br>C2c, E2q                    |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may eliminate open space or recreational resource have area with few such resources.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | C2a, C2c<br>E1c, E2q                     |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may result in loss of an area now used informally by the community as an open space researce.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | C2c, E1c                                 |                                        |                                             |
| e. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                          |                                        |                                             |
| <b>12. Impact on Oritical Environmental Area</b><br>The proposed action may be located within or adjacent to a critical<br>environment I area (CEA). (See Part 1. E.3.d)<br>If "est canturer questions a - a If "No", go to Section 13.                                                                                             |                                          | o 🗌                                    | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s)        | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may result in a reduction in the quantity of the resource or characteristic which was the basis for designation of the CEA.                                                                                                                                                                                  | E3d                                      |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in a reduction in the quality of the resource or characteristic which was the basis for designation of the CEA.                                                                                                                                                                                   | E3d                                      |                                        |                                             |
| c. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                          |                                        |                                             |

| 13. Impact on Transportation                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                   |                                        | VEG                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| The proposed action may result in a change to existing transportation systems (See Part 1. D.2.j)                                                                                                                         | s. LN                             |                                        | YES                                         |
| If "Yes", answer questions a - f. If "No", go to Section 14.                                                                                                                                                              | Relevant                          | No, or                                 | Moderate                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Part I<br>Question(s)             | small<br>impact<br>may occur           | to large<br>impact may<br>occur             |
| a. Projected traffic increase may exceed capacity of existing road network.                                                                                                                                               | D2j                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in the construction of paved parking area for 500 or more vehicles.                                                                                                                     | D2j                               |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action will degrade existing transit access.                                                                                                                                                              | D2j                               |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action will degrade existing pedestrian or bicycle accommodations.                                                                                                                                        | D2j                               |                                        |                                             |
| e. The proposed action may alter the present pattern of movement of people or goods.                                                                                                                                      | D2j                               | L L                                    |                                             |
| f. Other impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 10                                |                                        |                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                   |                                        |                                             |
| 14. Impact on Energy                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                   |                                        |                                             |
| The proposed action may cause an increase in the use of any form or energy.<br>(See Part 1. D.2.k)<br>If "Yes", answer questions a - e. If "No", go to Section 15.                                                        |                                   |                                        | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Peryant<br>Part I<br>Question(s)  | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action will require a new, or an upgrade to an existing, subjection                                                                                                                                       | D2k                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action will require the creation or extension of an energy transmission or supply system to serve more than 50 single or two-family residences or to serve a commercial or industrial use.                | D1f,<br>D1q, D2k                  |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may utilize more than 2,500 MWhrs per year of electricity.                                                                                                                                         | D2k                               |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action may involve beating and/or cooling concrete than 100,000 square feet of building area when completed.                                                                                              | D1g                               |                                        |                                             |
| e. Other Impacts:                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                   |                                        |                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | J                                 |                                        | Į                                           |
| 15. Impact in Noise Odor, and Light<br>The propose, action may result is an increase in noise, odors, or outdoor ligh<br>(See Part 1. 122.m., n., and o.)<br>of 'Yes'', onswer questions as f. If "No", go to Section 16. | ting. DNC                         |                                        | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action hay produce sound above noise levels established by local regulation.                                                                                                                              | D2m                               |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action may result in blasting within 1,500 feet of any residence, hospital, school, licensed day care center, or nursing home.                                                                            | D2m, E1d                          |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action may result in routine odors for more than one hour per day.                                                                                                                                        | D2o                               |                                        |                                             |

| d. The proposed action may result in light shining onto adjoining properties.                           | D2n      |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--|
| e. The proposed action may result in lighting creating sky-glow brighter than existing area conditions. | D2n, E1a |  |
| f. Other impacts:                                                                                       |          |  |

| <b>16. Impact on Human Health</b><br>The proposed action may have an impact on human health from exposure                                                                                            |                                   | о 🗌                                  | YES                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| to new or existing sources of contaminants. (See Part 1.D.2.q., E.1. d. f. g. and h.)<br>If "Yes", answer questions a - m. If "No", go to Section 17.                                                |                                   |                                      |                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s) | No,or<br>small<br>impact<br>may cccu | Motlerate<br>to large<br>intract may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action is located within 1500 feet of a school, hospital, licensed day care center, group home, nursing home or retirement community.                                                | Eld                               |                                      | <b>9</b> <sup>i</sup>                         |
| b. The site of the proposed action is currently undergoing remediation.                                                                                                                              | Elg Elh                           |                                      |                                               |
| c. There is a completed emergency spill remediation, or a completed environmental so remediation on, or adjacent to, the site of the proposed action.                                                | Elg, Elh                          |                                      |                                               |
| d. The site of the action is subject to an institutional control limiting the use of the property (e.g., easement or deed restriction).                                                              | Elg Elh                           |                                      |                                               |
| e. The proposed action may affect institutional control measures that were put in place<br>to ensure that the site remains protective of the environment and human health.                           | Erg, 21h                          |                                      |                                               |
| f. The proposed action has adequate control measures in place the sure that future generation, treatment and/or disposal of hazardous wa tes will be protective of the environment and human health. | D2t                               |                                      |                                               |
| g. The proposed action involves construction or in diffication of a solid wate management facility.                                                                                                  | D2q, E1f                          |                                      |                                               |
| h. The proposed action may result in the uneartying of solid or hazardous waste.                                                                                                                     | D2q, E1f                          |                                      |                                               |
| i. The proposed action may result in a functease in the spece of discosal, or processing, of solid waste.                                                                                            | D2r, D2s                          |                                      |                                               |
| j. The proposed action may result in excavation or other insturbance within 2000 feet of a site used for the diposal of solid or he ardous waste.                                                    | Elf, Elg<br>Elh                   |                                      |                                               |
| k. The proposed extrem may result in the migration of explosive gases from a landfill site to adjatent off she structures.                                                                           | Elf, Elg                          |                                      |                                               |
| 1. The proposed action may result in the release of contaminated leachate from the project site.                                                                                                     | D2s, E1f,<br>D2r                  |                                      |                                               |
| m. Other junpacts:                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                   |                                      |                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 1                                 | I                                    | 1                                             |

| 17. Consistency with Community Plans                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                            |                                        |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| The proposed action is not consistent with adopted land use plans. (See Part 1, $C_1$ , $C_2$ , and $C_2$ )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | NO                                                                                                         | Y                                      | YES                                         |
| (See Part 1. C.1, C.2. and C.3.)<br>If "Yes", answer questions a - h. If "No", go to Section 18.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                            |                                        |                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Relevant<br>Part I<br>Question(s)                                                                          | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action's land use components may be different from, or in sharp contrast to, current surrounding land use pattern(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | C2, C3, D1a<br>E1a, E1b                                                                                    |                                        |                                             |
| b. The proposed action will cause the permanent population of the city, town or village in which the project is located to grow by more than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | C2                                                                                                         |                                        |                                             |
| c. The proposed action is inconsistent with local land use plans or zoning regulations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | C2, C2, C3                                                                                                 |                                        |                                             |
| d. The proposed action is inconsistent with any County plans, or other regional land use plans.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | C2, 22                                                                                                     |                                        | <b>D</b> <sup>L</sup>                       |
| e. The proposed action may cause a change in the density of development that is not supported by existing infrastructure or is distant from existing infrastructure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | C3, D1c,<br>D1a, D1f,<br>D1d, Elb                                                                          | P                                      |                                             |
| f. The proposed action is located in an area characterized by low density development that will require new or expanded public infrastructure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | C4, D2c D2d<br>D2j                                                                                         |                                        |                                             |
| g. The proposed action may induce secondary development impacts (c.v., residential or commercial development not included in the proposed action)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | C2a                                                                                                        |                                        |                                             |
| h. Other:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                            |                                        |                                             |
| 18. Consistency with Community Character                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                            |                                        |                                             |
| The proposed project is inconsistent with the existing community character.<br>(See Part 1. C.2, C.3, D.2, E.3)<br>If "Yes", answer questions a - g. Ip No proceed to Part 8.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | NO                                                                                                         | Υ                                      | YES                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Relevant                                                                                                   |                                        |                                             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Part I<br>Question(s)                                                                                      | No, or<br>small<br>impact<br>may occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact may<br>occur |
| a. The proposed action may replace or eliminate existing facilities, structures, or areas of historic importance to the community                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                            | small<br>impact                        | to large<br>impact may                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Question(s)                                                                                                | small<br>impact<br>may occur           | to large<br>impact may<br>occur             |
| of historic importance to the community         b. The proposed action may create a demand for additional community services (e.g.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Question(s)<br>E3e, E3f, E3g                                                                               | small<br>impact<br>may occur           | to large<br>impact may<br>occur             |
| of historic importance to the community         b. The proposed action may create a demand for additional community services (e.g. schools, police and free)         c. The proposed action may displace offordable or low-income housing in an area where                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Question(s)           E3e, E3f, E3g           C4           C2, C3, D1f                                     | small<br>impact<br>may occur           | to large<br>impact may<br>occur             |
| <ul> <li>of historic importance to the community</li> <li>b. The proposed action may create a demand for additional community services (e.g. schools, police indifference)</li> <li>c. The proposed action may displace effortable or low-income housing in an area where there is a shortage of such housing.</li> <li>d. The proposed action may interfere with the use or enjoyment of officially recognized</li> </ul>                                                                                                                      | Question(s)           E3e, E3f, E3g           C4           C2, C3, D1f           D1g, E1a                  | small<br>impact<br>may occur           | to large<br>impact may<br>occur             |
| <ul> <li>of historic importance to the community</li> <li>b. The proposed action may create a demand for additional community services (e.g. schools, ponce and free</li> <li>c. The proposed action may displace affordable or low-income housing in an area where there is a shortage of such housing.</li> <li>d. The proposed action may interfere with the use or enjoyment of officially recognized or delignated public recourses.</li> <li>e. The proposed action increasistent with the predominant architectural scale and</li> </ul> | Question(s)           E3e, E3f, E3g           C4           C2, C3, D1f           D1g, E1a           C2, E3 | small<br>impact<br>may occur           | to large<br>impact may<br>occur             |

Project : Date :

### Full Environmental Assessment Form Part 3 - Evaluation of the Magnitude and Importance of Project Impacts and **Determination of Significance**

Part 3 provides the reasons in support of the determination of significance. The lead agency must complete Part 3 for every question in Part 2 where the impact has been identified as potentially moderate to large or where there is a need to explain why a particular element of the proposed action will not, or may, result in a significant adverse environmental impact.

Based on the analysis in Part 3, the lead agency must decide whether to require an environmental impact statement to further assess the proposed action or whether available information is sufficient for the lead agency to conclude that the proposed action will not have a significant adverse environmental impact. By completing the certification on the next page, the lead agency can complete its determination of significance.

#### **Reasons Supporting This Determination:**

To complete this section:

- Identify the impact based on the Part 2 responses and describe its magnitude. Magnitude nsiders f h as severity. ctors su size or extent of an impact.
- Assess the importance of the impact. Importance relates to the geographic scop, duration, pre-sability of the impact occurring, number of people affected by the impact and any additional environmental consequences if the impact were to occur.
- The assessment should take into consideration any design elements, prefect changes.
- Repeat this process for each Part 2 question where the impact has been identified as po entially moderate to large or where there is a need to explain why a particular element of the proposed attion will not, or may, result in a significant adverse environmental impact.
- Provide the reason(s) why the impact may, or will not result in a significant adve. e environmental impact
- For Conditional Negative Declarations identify the spectra condition psed that will modify the proposed action so that no significant adverse environmental impacts wi
- Attach additional sheets, as needed.

**SEQR Status:** 

Type 1

Unlisted

Identify portions of EAF completed for this Project: Part 1

Part 2

Part 3

| Upon review of the information recorded on this EAF, as noted, plus this additi                                                                                                                                      | onal support information                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| and considering both the magnitude and importance of each identified potential                                                                                                                                       | impact, it is the conclusion of theas lead agency that: |
| A. This project will result in no significant adverse impacts on the environ statement need not be prepared. Accordingly, this negative declaration is issued                                                        |                                                         |
| B. Although this project could have a significant adverse impact on the ensubstantially mitigated because of the following conditions which will be require                                                          |                                                         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                         |
| There will, therefore, be no significant adverse impacts from the project as condeclaration is issued. A conditioned negative declaration may be used only for                                                       |                                                         |
| C. This Project may result in one or more significant adverse impacts on statement must be prepared to further assess the impact(s) and possible mitigati impacts. Accordingly, this positive declaration is issued. |                                                         |
| Name of Action:                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                         |
| Name of Lead Agency:                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |
| Name of Responsible Officer in Lead Agency:                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                         |
| Title of Responsible Officer:                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                         |
| Signature of Responsible Officer in Lead Agency                                                                                                                                                                      | Date:                                                   |
| Signature of Preparer (if different from Remonsule Officer)                                                                                                                                                          | Date:                                                   |
| For Further Information:                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |
| Contact Person:                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                         |
| Address:                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |
| Telephone Number:                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                         |
| E-mail:                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                         |
| For Type 1 Actions and Conditioned Vegative Declarations, a copy of this I                                                                                                                                           | Notice is sent to:                                      |
| Chief Executive Officer of the political jubdivision in which the action will be officer involved agencies (in equ)                                                                                                  | principally located (e.g., Town / City / Village of)    |
| Applicant (if any)<br>Environmental Notice Bullein: <u>http://www.dec.ny.gov/enb/enb.html</u>                                                                                                                        |                                                         |
| $\frown$                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |

Appendix B Short Environmental Assessment Form

A chare way

# Short Environmental Assessment Form Part 1 - Project Information

#### **Instructions for Completing**

**Part 1 – Project Information. The applicant or project sponsor is responsible for the completion of Part 1.** Responses become part of the application for approval or funding, are subject to public review, and may be subject to further verification. Complete Part 1 based on information currently available. If additional research or investigation would be needed to fully respond to any item, please answer as thoroughly as possible based on current information.

Complete all items in Part 1. You may also provide any additional information which you believe will be needed by or useful to the lead agency; attach additional pages as necessary to supplement any item.

| Part 1 – Project and Sponsor Information                                                                                                                                    |                                     | C              | $\checkmark$ |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Name of Action or Project:                                                                                                                                                  | No.                                 | <del>ر</del> ک |              |
| Project Location (describe, and attach a location map):                                                                                                                     | $\sim \sim$                         |                |              |
| Brief Description of Proposed Action:                                                                                                                                       | <i>20</i>                           |                |              |
| Name of Applicant or Sponsor:                                                                                                                                               | Telephone:                          |                |              |
|                                                                                                                                                                             | E-Mail:                             |                |              |
| Address:                                                                                                                                                                    |                                     |                |              |
| City/PO:                                                                                                                                                                    | State:                              | Zip Code:      |              |
| 1. Does the proposed action only involve the legislative adoption of a plan, loca administrative rule, or regulation?                                                       | al law, ordinance,                  | NO             | YES          |
| If Yes, attach a hurst ive description of the intent of the proposed action and the e<br>may be affected in the municipality and proceed to Part 2. If no, continue to ques | environmental resources th stion 2. | nat            |              |
| 2. Does the processed action require permit, approval or funding from any oth If Year list age log(s) name and permit or approval:                                          | er government Agency?               | NO             | YES          |
| 3. a. Fotal acreage of the site of the proposed action?                                                                                                                     | acresacresacres                     |                |              |
| 4. Check all land uses that occur on, are adjoining or near the proposed action:                                                                                            |                                     |                |              |
|                                                                                                                                                                             | al 🗌 Residential (subu              | rban)          |              |
| Forest Agriculture Aquatic Other(Spe                                                                                                                                        | ecify):                             |                |              |
| Parkland                                                                                                                                                                    |                                     |                |              |

| 5. Is the proposed action,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | NO     | YES | N/A |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----|-----|
| a. A permitted use under the zoning regulations?                                                                                                                                                                                                            |        |     |     |
| b. Consistent with the adopted comprehensive plan?                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |     |     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        | NO  | YES |
| 6. Is the proposed action consistent with the predominant character of the existing built or natural landscap                                                                                                                                               | )e?    |     |     |
| 7. Is the site of the proposed action located in, or does it adjoin, a state listed Critical Environmental Area?                                                                                                                                            | ?      | NO  | YES |
| If Yes, identify:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |        |     |     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        |     | VE  |
| 8. a. Will the proposed action result in a substantial increase in traffic above present levels?                                                                                                                                                            | (      |     | YE  |
| b. Are public transportation services available at or near the site of the proposed action                                                                                                                                                                  | $\sim$ | 2   |     |
| c. Are any pedestrian accommodations or bicycle routes available on or near the site of the proposed action?                                                                                                                                                | V      |     |     |
| 9. Does the proposed action meet or exceed the state energy code requirements?                                                                                                                                                                              |        | NO  | YES |
| If the proposed action will exceed requirements, describe design features and team dogies:                                                                                                                                                                  | •      |     |     |
| 10. Will the proposed action connect to an existing public/provide water supply.                                                                                                                                                                            |        | NO  | YES |
| If No, describe method for providing potable water:                                                                                                                                                                                                         |        |     |     |
| 11. Will the proposed action connect to consting wastewater utilities?                                                                                                                                                                                      |        | NO  | YES |
| If No, describe method for providing wastewater textment:                                                                                                                                                                                                   |        |     |     |
| 12. a. Does the project site convin, or is it exhetantially contiguous to, a building, archaeological site, or dist                                                                                                                                         | trict  | NO  | YES |
| which is listed on the National or State Register of Historic Places, or that has been determined by the Commissioner of the NAS Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation to be eligible for listing on the State Register of Decrease.        | the    |     |     |
| State Register of His orio Places?<br>h, of the project site, or any portion of it, located in or adjacent to an area designated as sensitive for<br>archae logand sites on the YY State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) archaeological site inventory? |        |     |     |
| 13. a. Poes any portion of the site of the proposed action, or lands adjoining the proposed action, contain wetlands or other vateroodies regulated by a federal, state or local agency?                                                                    |        | NO  | YES |
| b. Would the proposed action physically alter, or encroach into, any existing wetland or waterbody?                                                                                                                                                         |        |     |     |
| If Yes, identify the wetland or waterbody and extent of alterations in square feet or acres:                                                                                                                                                                |        |     |     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |        |     |     |

| 14. Identify the typical habitat types that occur on, or are likely to be found on the project site. Check all that apply:                                                       |        |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------|
| Shoreline Forest Agricultural/grasslands Early mid-successional                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| Wetland Urban Suburban                                                                                                                                                           |        |      |
| 15. Does the site of the proposed action contain any species of animal, or associated habitats, listed by the State or                                                           | NO     | YES  |
| Federal government as threatened or endangered?                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| 16. Is the project site located in the 100-year flood plan?                                                                                                                      | NO     | YES  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| 17. Will the proposed action create storm water discharge, either from point or non-point sources? If Yes,                                                                       | NO     | YES  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| a. Will storm water discharges flow to adjacent properties?                                                                                                                      |        |      |
| b. Will storm water discharges be directed to established conveyance systems (runof carr storm drains)                                                                           |        |      |
| If Yes, briefly describe:                                                                                                                                                        |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| 18. Does the proposed action include construction or other activities that is uld result in the impoundment of water or other liquids (e.g., retention pond, waste lagoon, dam)? | NO     | YES  |
| If Yes, explain the purpose and size of the impoundment:                                                                                                                         |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| 49. Has the site of the proposed action or an adjoining property been the location of an active or closed solid waste                                                            | NO     | YES  |
| management facility?                                                                                                                                                             | NO     | 1125 |
| If Yes, describe:                                                                                                                                                                |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| 20.Has the site of the proposed action or an adjoining property been the subject of remediation (ongoing or                                                                      | NO     | YES  |
| completed) for hazardous waste?<br>If Yes, describe:                                                                                                                             |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ABOVE IS TRUE AND ACCURATE TO THE BE<br>MY KNOW ADDE                                                                                     | EST OF |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
| Applicant/sponsectuame:                                                                                                                                                          |        |      |
| SignatureTitle:                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |      |

| Agency | Use | Only | IIf ar | oplicable | el |
|--------|-----|------|--------|-----------|----|
| agency | USC | Only | 111 aj | opiicavi  | -  |

Project: Date:

## Short Environmental Assessment Form Part 2 - Impact Assessment

#### Part 2 is to be completed by the Lead Agency.

Answer all of the following questions in Part 2 using the information contained in Part 1 and other materials submitted by the project sponsor or otherwise available to the reviewer. When answering the questions the reviewer should be guided by the concept "Have my responses been reasonable considering the scale and context of the proposed action?"

|     |                                                                                                                                                                         | Net or<br>sman<br>impact<br>may<br>occur | Moderate<br>to large<br>impact<br>may<br>occur |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1.  | Will the proposed action create a material conflict with an adopted and use plan or zoning regulations?                                                                 |                                          |                                                |
| 2.  | Will the proposed action result in a change in the use or intensity of use of land                                                                                      |                                          |                                                |
| 3.  | Will the proposed action impair the character or quality of the existing community?                                                                                     |                                          |                                                |
| 4.  | Will the proposed action have an impact on the environmental characteristics that caused the establishment of a Critical Environmental creat (CEA)?                     |                                          |                                                |
| 5.  | Will the proposed action result in an edverse change in the existing level of traffic or affect existing infrastructure for he is transit, biking or walk way?          |                                          |                                                |
| 6.  | Will the proposed action cause an increase in the use of energy and it fails to incorporate reasonably available energy conservation or renevable energy opportunities? |                                          |                                                |
| 7.  | Will the proposed action repair existing:<br>a. public / prvan water supplies?                                                                                          |                                          |                                                |
|     | b. public / private wastewater tream en utilities?                                                                                                                      |                                          |                                                |
| 8.  | Will the proposed action impair the character or quality of important historic, archaeological, architectural or a sthetic resources?                                   |                                          |                                                |
| 9.  | Will the rorosed action result in an adverse change to natural resources (e.g., wetlands, water bodies, groundwater, air quality, flora and fauna)?                     |                                          |                                                |
| 10  | When are proposed action result in an increase in the potential for erosion, flooding or drainage publems?                                                              |                                          |                                                |
| 11. | Will the proposed a nion create a hazard to environmental resources or human health?                                                                                    |                                          |                                                |

Agency Use Only [If applicable]

Project: Date:

\_\_\_\_\_

## Short Environmental Assessment Form Part 3 Determination of Significance

For every question in Part 2 that was answered "moderate to large impact may occur", or if there is a need to explain why a particular element of the proposed action may or will not result in a significant adverse environmental impact, please complete Part 3. Part 3 should, in sufficient detail, identify the impact, including any measures or design elements that have been included by the project sponsor to avoid or reduce impacts. Part 3 should also explain how the lead agency determined that the impact may or will not be significant. Each potential impact should be assessed considering its setting, probability of occurring, duration, irreversibility, geographic scope and magnitude. Also consider the potential for short-term, long-term and cumulative impacts.

f you have determin based on the information and analysis above, and any supporting documentation, Ch proposed action may result in one or more potentially large or significant adverse impacts and an that the Ital impact states entits required. iron ye determined, based on the information and analysis above, and any supporting documentation, if you h nis hox tion will not result in any significant adverse environmental impacts. of Lead Agency Date Print or Ty me of Responsible Officer in Lead Agency Title of Responsible Officer Signature of Responsible Officer in Lead Agency Signature of Preparer (if different from Responsible Officer)

### SHADOWS APPENDIX: MANUAL METHODS FOR CALCULATING SHADOWS

If access to the use of three-dimensional computer modeling software is not available, it is possible to graphically calculate the shadows for the Tier 3 Screening Analysis (Subsection 314) and the Detailed Shadow Analysis (Section 320), without the use of a computer. The methodologies outlined in this appendix can be used to carry out in a graphic form the shadow analyses described in Sections 314 and 320. All other analyses and assessments should be performed as outlined in the remaining sections of Chapter 8, "Shadows."

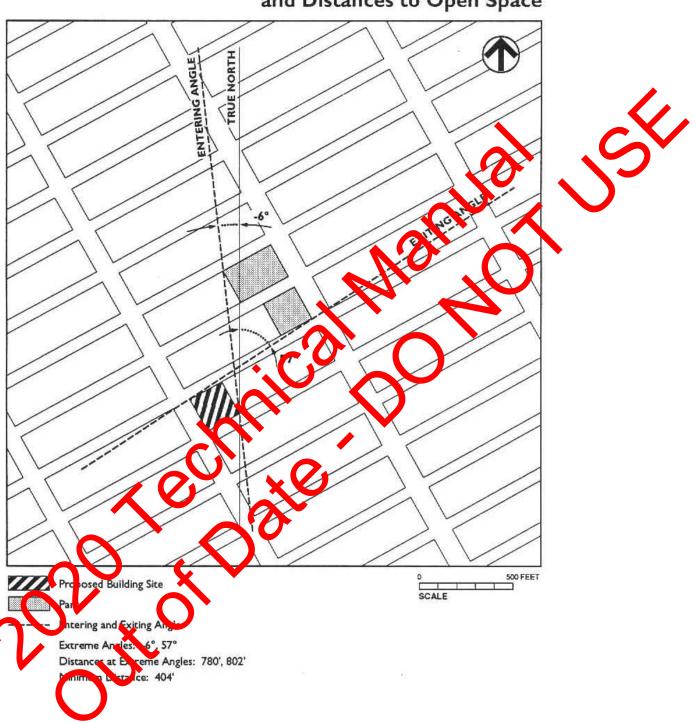
### A. MANUAL METHOD FOR CALCULATING SHADOWS FOR THE TIER 3 SCREENING ANALYSIS

For an introduction to this part and related material regarding shadows analyses, see Subsection 314 (Tier 3 Screening Analysis).

The first step in the Tier 3 screening analysis is to determine the angle of the project's shadow on each synlightsensitive resource in relation to true north. On the base map (see Subsection 311), thawa line from the court on the building's footprint (or the corner of the project site, if the shape of the building is unknown) that which each the earliest shadow on each open space or sun-sensitive architectural resource to the point on the open space or architectural resource that will first be in shadow. As explained in Section 100, above, because the sun rises in the cast and travels across the southern part of the sky to set in the west, a project's earliest hadows would be cast almost directly westward. Throughout the day, they would shift clockwise (moving northwest), then north, the northeast) until sunset, when they would fall east. Therefore, a project's earliest shadow on an open space or architectural resource would occur in this same pattern, depending on the location of the oren space or resource in relation to the project site. A simple method to find the earliest shadow is to begin with a line sum ng due west nom the project site. If this line does not meet the open space or architectural resource, rotate the line clockwise course does. In the example in Figure A1, the earliest shadow on an open space is represented by the between the south east corner of the project site and the northwest corner of the open space. Intersect this line when a vertical line (a line drawn true north). This displays the shadow's angle from true north when it enters the open space or reaches the architectural resource. This is referred to as the "entering angle" in this discussion.

CE CE

FIGURE A1



Entering and Exiting Shadow Angles and Distances to Open Space



Using the same approach, draw a line from the point on the building's footprint that will cast the latest shadow on the open space or architectural resource to the point in the open space that will last be in shadow. In the example, this is the line between the northwest corner of the site and the southeast corner of the open space. Intersect this line with a vertical line (a line drawn true north) to display the shadow's angle from true north as it leaves the open space or resource. This is the "exiting angle."

All angles between the two angles obtained above represent the portions of the open space or resource that could be in the shadow of the proposed project at some time during the year. In this example, these angles, measured using a protractor, are -6 degrees (a minus sign means that the shadow occurs before approximately noon) and 57 degrees for the entering and exiting shadows, respectively.

The entering and exiting angles set the limits of shadows that the project would cast on the open space or resource at all times of the year. In this example, these angles, measured using a protractor, are -6 or grees (minus tign mans that the shadow occurs in the morning) and 57 degrees. This means that at any angle from -6 degrees to 57 degrees the building could potentially cast a shadow that would reach the open space.

Next, using Table A1, which gives the maximum shadow length factors for an shadow angle, determine the maximum shadow length of the building in question. The longest shadow that any building will cast a sing the year occurs on December 21st. The maximum shadow length for all angles between -6 and 57 degrees is 4.3 for +2 degrees on December 21st. This means that a 850-foot building, for example, would cast amagin um shadow of 3.555 feet.

It may be necessary to adjust this calculation to account for a tenerces in elevation between the building and the park or resource in question. If inspection of available maps shows, for example, but the building site is at an elevation approximately 20 feet higher than the park, that 20 feet is added to the building height in making the calculation. This provides the building height relative to the elevation of an park. With the difference in elevation, the maximum shadow length that could occur would be 3741 feet (4.3 times 870), about 86 feet longer than the shadow for the building at the same elevation as the open space.

If the analysis above indicates or cannot alle out that shadows from the proposed project would reach a sunlightsensitive resource at any time during the year, a detailed shadow analysis is required. The manual method for performing this detailed analysis is described in ParcB. If the results of the screening analysis demonstrate that no shadows will reach any sunlight-sensitive resources, no further shadow assessment is needed. Provide the necessary documentation to support this conclusion illustrating the screening analysis.

As shown on Figure A2, the distances between the project site and the open space range from 404 to 802 feet. Therefore, a 850-foot building would cast a shadow detahing the open space at some point in the year, and the next step in the screening is required.



#### FIGURE A2





#### **B. MANUAL METHOD FOR CALCULATING SHADOWS FOR THE DETAILED SHADOW ANALYSIS**

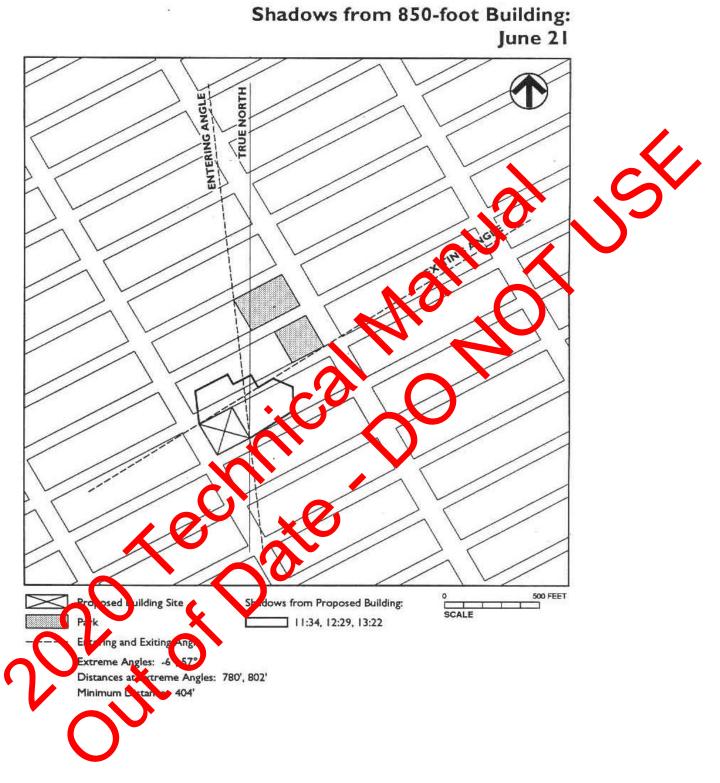
For an introduction to this part and related material regarding shadows analyses, see Subsection 314.2 (Determining the "worst case" scenario for shadows), Subsection 314.3 (Months of interest and representative days for analysis), Subsection 314.4 (Timeframe window of analysis), Section 320 (Detailed Shadow Analysis), Subsection 321 (Future No-Action conditions), Subsection 322 (Future With-Action conditions), Subsection 324 (Performing the detailed analysis), and Subsection 325 (Documenting the extent and duration of incremental shadows).

The example presented in this section supposes an existing open space and a building that rises 640 feet without setback and then slopes back to a pointed, dome-like, symmetrical top at 850 feet. Therefore, the positions on the ground from which to measure the length of the shadow (and distance to the open space) would be the three leading corners and the center of the site, labeled A, B, C, and D, respectively on Figure A2. As shown on this example, the shortest distance to the open space is a line drawn from B to E, which yields an angle of 52 degrees from true north and measures 404 feet. The shortest distance from the building's tallest point, D, to the open space (at 2) is at an angle of 44 degrees from true north and measures 523 feet.

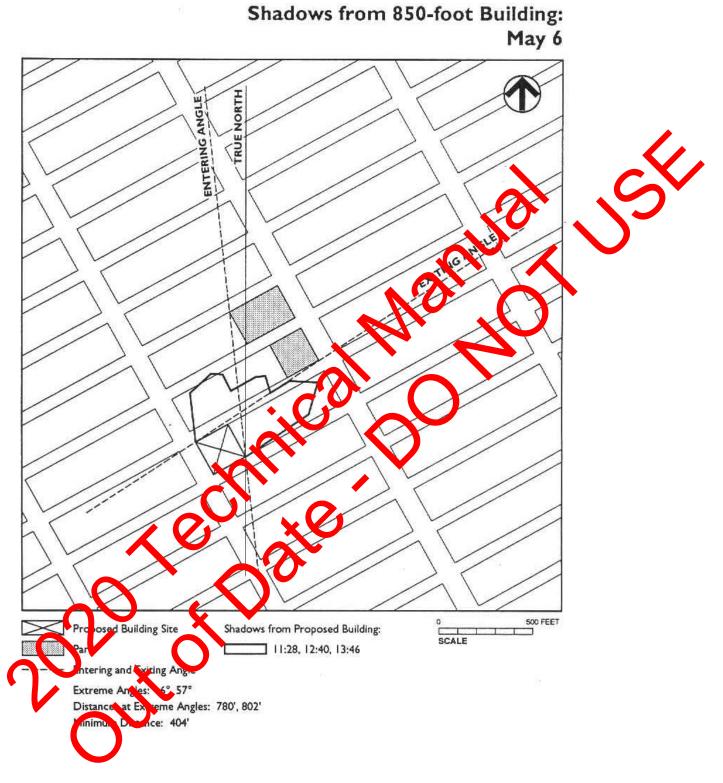
Having identified "worst case" shadow conditions (see *Subsection* 314.2), net consult Table A2, when provides shadow length factors for all shadows angles for four representative days within the months of concern. Consider whether the entering and exiting angles and the angle defining the shortest distance between the building and the open space or resource would cast shadows long enough to reach the open space coresource. Figures B1, B2, B3, and B4 illustrate the shadows that would occur from the 850-foot building example on an open space nearby. As shown in these figures, entering and/or exiting shadows would reach the park on December 21 and thereb 21. For May 6, the entering and exiting shadows would not reach the open space, but at the shortest point (52 orgrees), the shadow angle factor would be 0.68, the length of the shadow would be 0.68 times 210, or 435 factor This is more than the distance between the site and the park at that point; therefore, the shadow would enter and extend into the park.

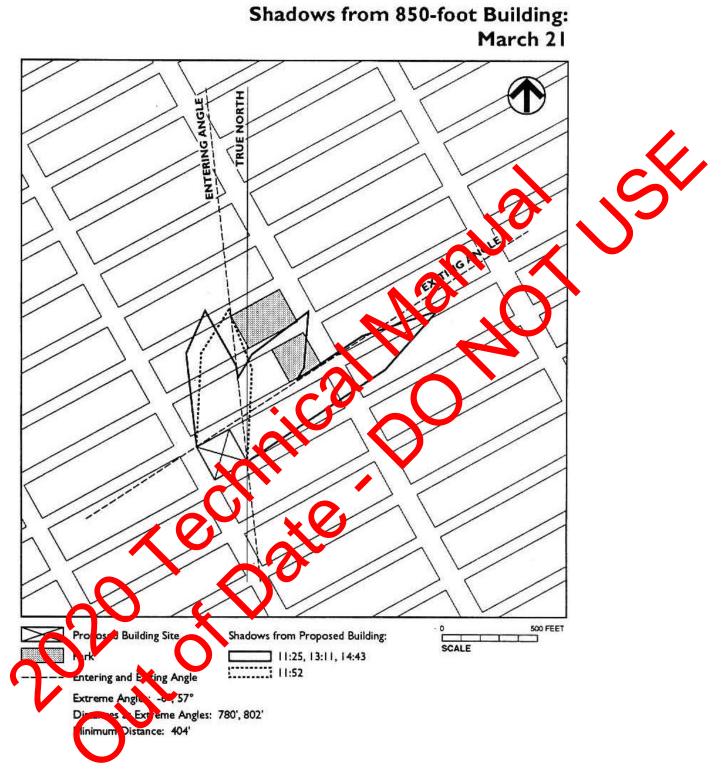
In the example, on June 21, no shadow from the scillaing would excend into the open space. The entering and exiting shadows would not reach the open space. The shadow over the shortest distance from the site to the park (B to E) would be 0.46 times 640, or 294 feet (110 net less than 404 feet, over the shortest distance from the tallest point to the park (D to E) the shadow would be 0.46 times 850, or 340 feet. This is less than the distance between D and E on the ground (523 feet). Thus, no project shadow would enter the open space on June 21.



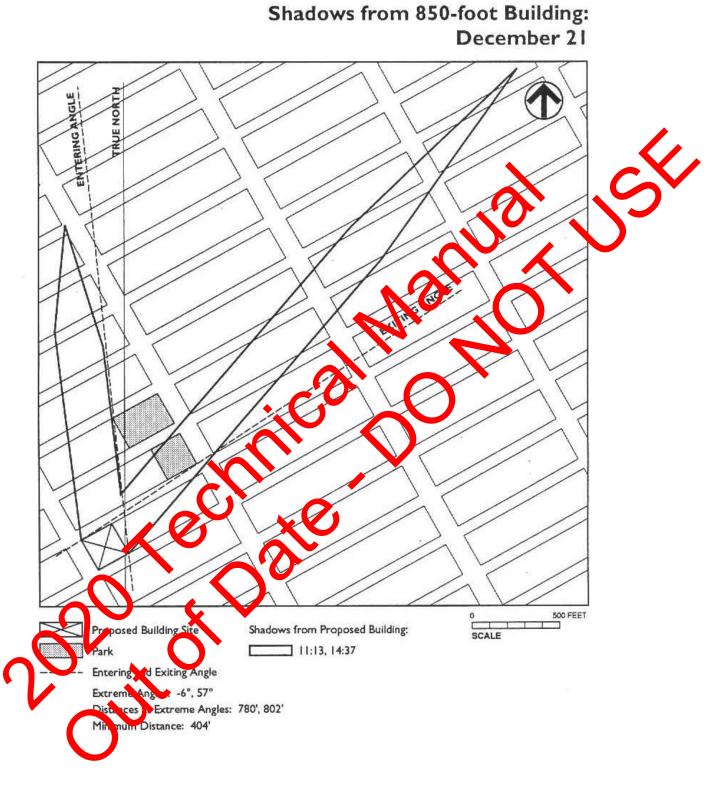














The length of time that the project shadows stay on the open space or resource depends on the entering and exiting angles from true north and the time of year. Because of differences in the sun's height in the sky throughout the year, shadows are longer but move more quickly (are of shorter duration) during the winter than during the summer. Using Table A2, it is possible to estimate shadow duration for each of the analysis months. For example, on March 21, the entering angle of -6 degrees would occur at approximately 11:47 a.m., and the exiting angle of 57 degrees would occur at approximately 3:04 p.m. (shown as 15:04 on the table). Thus, for a building tall enough that its shadow reaches an open space at both the entering and exiting angles, the shadow would be on some part of the park for 3 hours and 17 minutes.

If the shadow does not reach the open space or resource at both the entering and exiting angles, then the duration would be less. Using Table A2, it is possible to identify the angle (and thus the time) when the shadow would be long enough to reach and enter the park. In the March 21 example on Figure B3, because of the shape of the hypothetical building's top (it comes to a point), the shadow would not enter the park at the -6 degree angle. A line chawn from the center of the project site (the location of the top of the roof) to the westerly point of the park yields an angle of 3 degrees. Thus, the shadow would enter the park at 12:10 p.m. EST and exit at 3:04 p.m. EST for a duration of 2 hours and 54 minutes.

An exception to the above analysis occurs if the entering and exiting angles are greater than 42 degrees; then, no shadows from the project would exist on December 21 for areas revon 44-degrees sinct the sun rises and sets in the narrowest arc on that day, during the period from an hour and a han after sunrise to an hour and a half before sunset, the shadows lie between -42 and +42 degrees from true north (see Table A2). In this tase, pick the date closest to December 21 in which at least one of the entering or exiting angles occurs, and associate winter conditions on that date. If the longest shadow for the building in question does not occur in any of the months between November and February (shadow angle more than 63 degrees), it is not necessary to consider a winter case.

To understand the shadow that would be added to an open space or natural or architectural resource by a proposed project, shadows that would exist without the project must also be defined. Other buildings may already cast shadows (or be expected to cast shadows in the future) that would eliminate any new shadows cast by the proposed project. The analysis entails calculating and displaying the shadows from anouildings and structures that will be present in both the future With-Action and future No-Action conditions between the project site and the open space and that are also located within the two relevant intering and exiting angles from true north. The buildings in the surrounding area should also be considered for an such circumstance to onexample, extremely tall buildings farther from the open space than the project that may case shadows within the entering and exiting angles (see Figure 8-8, Effects of existing buildings).

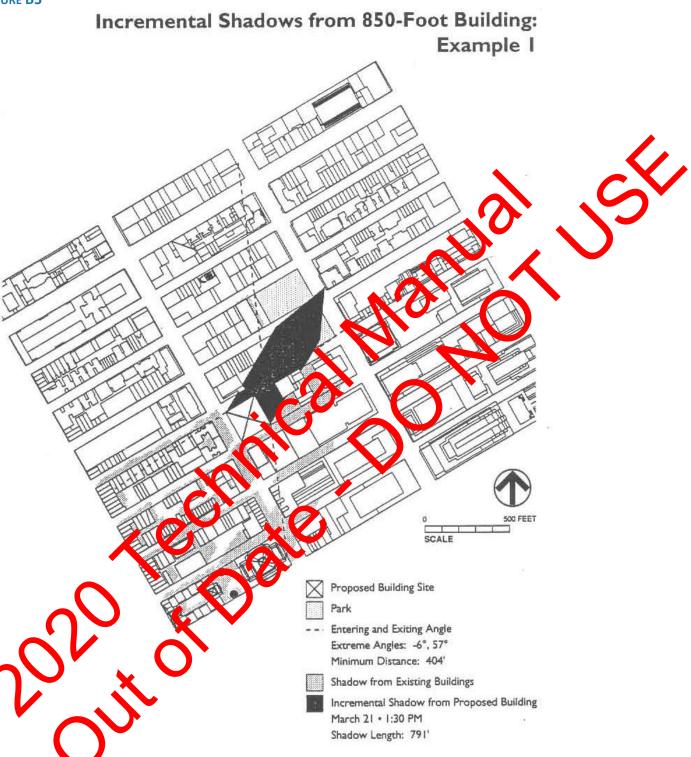
The analysis is straightforward and requires an accurate map showing the footprints of existing and proposed or planned buildings and structures. The analysis should obtain data as accurate as possible on the heights of each building and its set facts. Lettering and eviting shudows are calculated and displayed for each of the representative days for analysis in the months of interest, within the timeframe window of analysis, as described in Subsections 314.3 and 314.4.

The project's shadow effect is the increment beyond shadows that would exist in the future No-Action conditions. Therefore, the project's shadows should be calculated and displayed clearly as an increment beyond the No-Action conditions shadows on the open space. Figures B5 and B6 illustrate a full and a partially blocked shadow from the 850foot example building.

Once the shadow affecting the sunlight-sensitive resources have been calculated document the results as described in Section 325 and proceed with the assessment of shadow impacts as described in Section 400.

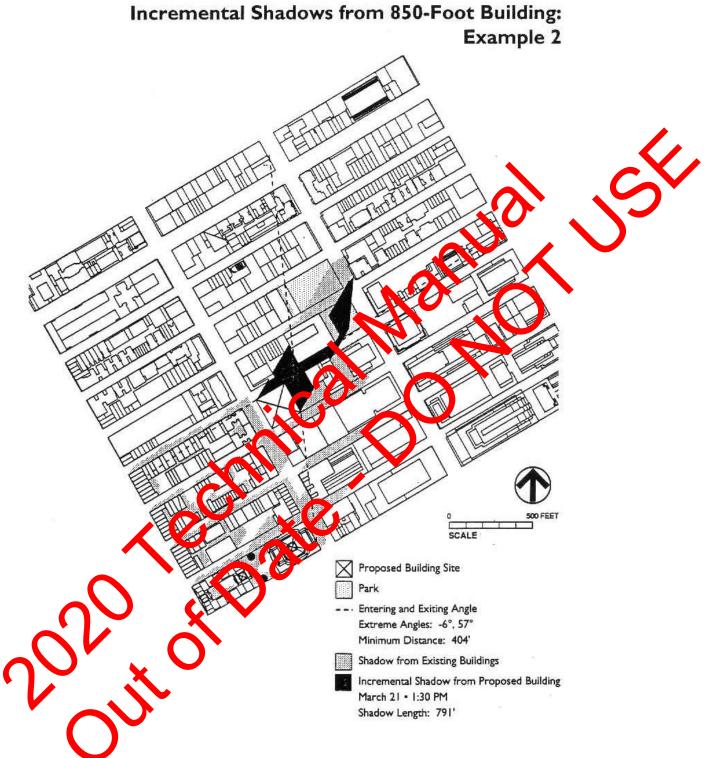














#### TABLE A1 - MAXIMUM SHADOW LENGTH FACTOR FOR EACH ANGLE FROM TRUE NORTH

| Angle | Shadow Length<br>Factor* | Dates | Time<br>(Eastern Standard Tim | e)    |
|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------|
| 0     | 2.07                     | 12/21 | 11:53                         | -,    |
| 1     | 2.07                     | 12/21 | 11:49                         | 11:56 |
| 2     | 2.07                     | 12/21 | 11:45                         | 12:00 |
| 3     | 2.07                     | 12/21 | 11:41                         | 12:04 |
| 4     | 2.07                     | 12/21 | 11:37                         | 12:08 |
| 5     | 2.08                     | 12/21 | 11:33                         | 12:00 |
| 6     | 2.09                     | 12/21 | 11:29                         | 12:12 |
| 7     | 2.09                     | 12/21 | 11:25                         | 12:10 |
| 8     | 2.10                     | 12/21 | 11:21                         | 12:20 |
| 9     | 2.10                     | 12/21 | 11:17                         |       |
| 10    |                          |       |                               | 12.28 |
|       | 2.13                     | 12/21 | 11:13                         |       |
| 11    | 2.14                     | 12/21 | 11:09                         | 1.36  |
| 12    | 2.15                     | 12/21 | 11:05                         | 12:1  |
| 13    | 2.17                     | 12/21 | 11:01                         | 12.44 |
| 14    | 2.19                     | 12/21 |                               | 12:48 |
| 15    | 2.21                     | 12/21 | 10.3                          | 12:52 |
| 16    | 2.23                     | 12/21 | 1 19                          | 12:56 |
| 17    | 2.25                     | 12/21 | 10.3<br>1.49<br>0:45          | 13:00 |
| 18    | 2.28                     | 12/ 1 | 10:41                         | 13:04 |
| 19    | 2.30                     | 12/21 | 10:37                         | 13:08 |
| 20    | 2.34                     | 12/21 | 10:32                         | 13:13 |
| 21    | 2.37                     | 12/21 | 10:28                         | 13:17 |
| 22    | 2.40                     | 2/21  | 10.24                         | 13:21 |
| 23    | 2.44                     | 12/21 | 10:.2                         | 13:25 |
| 24    | 2.48                     | 12/21 | 10.15                         | 13:30 |
| 25    | 2.52                     | 12/2  | 10:11                         | 13:34 |
| 26    | 2.57                     | 12/21 | 10:07                         | 13:38 |
| 27    | 2.62                     | 12/21 | 10:02                         | 13:43 |
| 28    | 2.67                     | 12/1  | 9:58                          | 13:47 |
| 29    | .73                      | 12/21 | 9:54                          | 13:51 |
| 30    | 2 79                     | 12/21 | 9:49                          | 13:56 |
| 31    | 2 86                     | 12/21 | 9:45                          | 14:00 |
| 32    | 2.93                     | 12/21 | 9:40                          | 14:05 |
| 33    | 3.02                     | 12/21 | 9:35                          | 14:10 |
| 34    | 3.10                     | 12/21 | 9:31                          | 14:14 |
| 35    | 3.20                     | 12/21 | 9:26                          | 14:19 |
| 36    | 3.31                     | 12/21 | 9:21                          | 14:24 |
|       | 3.44                     | 12/21 | 9:16                          | 14:29 |
| 38    | 3.5                      | 12/21 | 9:12                          | 14:33 |
| 35    | 1.69                     | 12/21 | 9:07                          | 14:38 |
| 40    | 3.85                     | 12/21 | 9:02                          | 14:43 |
| 41    | 4.02                     | 12/21 | 8:57                          | 14:48 |
| 42    | 4.27                     | 12/20 | 8:51                          | 14:55 |
|       |                          | 12/21 | 8:51                          | 14:55 |
|       |                          | 12/22 | 8:52                          | 14:56 |
|       |                          | 12/23 | 8:53                          | 14:57 |
|       |                          | 12/24 | 8:53                          | 14:57 |
|       |                          | 12/25 | 8:54                          | 14:58 |
| 43    | 4.27                     | 12/29 | 8:54                          | 15:00 |
|       |                          | 1/4   | 8:55                          | 15:07 |
| 44    | 4.19                     | 12/7  | 8:41                          | 14:53 |
|       |                          | 1/7   | 8:56                          | 15:08 |
| 45    | 4.19                     | 12/2  | 8:35                          | 14:55 |
| -     |                          | 1/12  | 8:54                          | 15:14 |
| 46    | 4.10                     | 11/26 | 8:29                          | 14:57 |



|     |      | 1/18         | 8:52         | 15:20          |
|-----|------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 47  | 4.04 | 11/24        | 8:28         | 14:58          |
|     |      | 1/22         | 8:50         | 15:26          |
| 48  | 3.99 | 11/20        | 8:24         | 15:00          |
|     |      | 1/23         | 8:50         | 15:26          |
| 49  | 3.96 | 11/17        | 8:19         | 15:03          |
|     |      | 1/27         | 8:47         | 15:31          |
| 50  | 3.92 | 11/13        | 8:14         | 15:06          |
|     |      | 1/30         | 8:43         | 15:35          |
| 51  | 3.84 | 11/11        | 8:13         | 15:07          |
| 50  | 2.04 | 2/1          | 8:43         | 15:37          |
| 52  | 3.84 | 11/8         | 8:08         | 15:12          |
|     |      | 2/3          | 8:40         | 15:4           |
| 53  | 3.77 | 11/7         | 8:08         | 15 12          |
| F 4 | 3.78 | 2/6          | 8:38         | 15:42<br>15:42 |
| 54  | 3.78 | 11/4<br>2/8  | 8:04<br>8:34 | 15:45          |
|     | 2.72 |              |              | 15:20          |
| 55  | 3.72 | 11/1<br>2/12 | 8:00<br>8:00 | 15:50          |
| 56  | 2.66 | 10/30        |              | 15:50          |
| 50  | 3.66 | 2/13         | 8.9          | 15:21          |
| 57  | 3.65 | 10/28        | /:56         | 15:24          |
|     | 5.05 | 2/1          | 8:26         | 15:54          |
| 58  | 3.62 | 10/25        | 7:52         | 15:28          |
| 50  | 3.02 | 2/18         | 8:22         | 15:58          |
| 59  | 3.57 | 10/24        | 7:51         | 15:29          |
| 55  | 3.57 | /19          | 8.2          | 15:58          |
| 60  | 3.59 | 10/22        | 7:4          | 15:33          |
| 00  | 5.55 | 2/21         | 8:13         | 16:02          |
| 61  | 3.55 | 10/1         | 7:45         | 15:37          |
| 01  |      | 2/24         | 8:13         | 16:05          |
| 62  | 3.49 | 10/18        | 7:45         | 15:37          |
| 02  |      | 2/25         | 8:13         | 16:05          |
| 63  | 7.50 | 10/16        | 7:42         | 15:42          |
|     |      | 2/28         | 8:09         | 16:07          |
| 64  | 3.47 | 10/14        | 7:40         | 15:44          |
|     |      | 3/1          | 8:06         | 16:10          |
| 65  | 3.44 | 10/11        | 7:37         | 15:49          |
|     |      | 3/4          | 8:02         | 16:14          |
| 66  | 3.4  | 10/10        | 7:36         | 15:50          |
|     |      | 3/5          | 8:01         | 16:13          |
|     | 2.41 | 10/8         | 7:34         | 15:54          |
|     |      | 3/7          | 7:57         | 16:17          |
|     | 3.3. | 10/5         | 7:30         | 15:58          |
|     |      | 3/10         | 7:52         | 16:20          |
|     | 3.36 | 10/4         | 7:38         | 16:00          |
|     |      | 3/11         | 7:51         | 16:21          |
| 70  | 3.36 | 10/2         | 7:27         | 16:03          |
|     |      | 3/13         | 7:48         | 16:24          |
| 71  | 3.34 | 10/1         | 7:27         | 16:05          |
|     |      | 3/14         | 7:46         | 16:24          |
| 72  | 3.34 | 9/29         | 7:24         | 16:08          |
|     |      | 3/16         | 7:43         | 16:27          |
| 73  | 3.32 | 9/26         | 7:21         | 16:13          |
|     |      | 3/19         | 7:39         | 16:31          |
| 74  | 3.30 | 9/25         | 7:21         | 16:15          |
|     |      | 3/20         | 7:37         | 16:31          |
| 75  | 3.30 | 9/23         | 7:18         | 16:18          |
|     |      | 3/22         | 7:33         | 16:33          |



| 76     | 3.32         | 9/22<br>3/23 | 7:17<br>7:31 | 16:21<br>16:35 |
|--------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
|        | 2.21         | 9/19         |              | 16:35          |
| 77     | 3.31         | 3/26         | 7:14<br>7:25 | 16:26          |
| 78     | 2.24         | 9/17         | 7:14         | 16:28          |
| 78     | 3.24         |              |              |                |
| 70     | 2.20         | 3/28         | 7:24         | 16:38          |
| 79     | 3.30         | 9/16         | 7:11         | 16:31          |
|        |              | 3/29         | 7:21         | 16:41          |
| 80     | 3.29         | 9/13         | 7:08         | 16:36          |
|        |              | 4/1          | 7:16         | 16:44          |
| 81     | 3.24         | 9/12         | 7:08         | 16:36          |
|        | 2.22         | 4/2          | 7:16         | 16:44          |
| 82     | 3.29         | 9/10         | 7:05         | 16:/           |
|        | 2.22         | 4/4          | 7:11         | 16 47          |
| 83     | 3.23         | 9/8          | 7:05         | 16:43          |
| 0.4    | 2.20         | 4/6          | 7:10         | 10.48          |
| 84     | 3.29         | 9/7          | 7:02         | 16:45          |
|        |              | 4/7          | 7:00         | 1.50           |
| 85     | 3.30         | 9/4          | 059          | 16:51          |
|        | 2.21         | 4/10         | 7:01         | 16:53          |
| 86     | 3.24         | 9/2          | 609          | 16:53          |
| 07     | 2.24         | 4/12         | 7:00         | 16:54          |
| 87     | 3.31         | 9/1          | 6:56         | 16:56<br>16:57 |
|        | 2.22         | 4/13         | 6:57         |                |
| 88     | 3.29         | 8/30         | 6:55         | 16:59          |
|        | 2.24         | 4/ 5         | 6:54         | 16:58          |
| 89     | 3.31         |              | 6. 2         | 17:04          |
|        | 2.20         | 4/18         | 6:49         | 17:01          |
| 90     | 3.29         | 8/25         | 6:51<br>6:48 | 17:05          |
|        |              | 4/19         |              | 17:02          |
| 91     | 3.33         | 8/24         | 6:48         | 17:08          |
| 02     |              | 4/21         | 6:45         | 17:05          |
| 92     | 3.35         | 8/20<br>4/24 | 6:45<br>6:40 | 17:13<br>17:08 |
| 02     |              |              |              |                |
| 93     | 30           | 8/19         | 6:45<br>6:39 | 17:15          |
| 94     | 1.37         | 4/26<br>8/17 | 6:42         | 17:09<br>17:18 |
| 94     | .57          | 4/27         | 6:36         | 17:18          |
| 95     | 2.27         | 8/14         | 6:39         | 17:12          |
| 95     | 3.37         | 5/1          | 6:31         | 17:15          |
| 96     | 3.33         | 8/12         | 6:38         | 17:13          |
|        | 1, 5,55      | 5/3          | 6:30         | 17:24          |
|        | 40           | 8/9          | 6:35         | 17:10          |
|        |              | 5/4          | 6:27         | 17:29          |
| 98     | .42          | 8/6          |              | 17:19          |
| 30     | .42          | 5/8          | 6:31<br>6:22 | 17:33          |
| 99     | 3.42         | 8/5          | 6:30         | 17:22          |
|        | <b>3.4</b> 2 | 8/5<br>5/10  | 6:20         | 17:34<br>17:24 |
| 100    | 3.43         | 8/2          | 6:29         | 17:24          |
|        | 5.45         | 8/2<br>5/14  | 6:16         | 17:35          |
| 101    | 2 12         | 7/30         |              |                |
|        | 3.42         | 7/30<br>5/16 | 6:25<br>6:15 | 17:39<br>17:29 |
| 102    | 0 A C        |              |              |                |
| 102    | 3.48         | 7/28         | 6:22         | 17:42          |
| 102    | 2 5 2        | 5/18         | 6:12         | 17:32          |
| 103    | 3.52         | 7/24         | 6:18         | 17:46<br>17:27 |
| 104    | 256          | 5/22         | 6:09         | 17:37          |
| 104    | 3.56         | 7/19         | 6:14         | 17:50          |
| 105    | 3.53         | 5/27<br>7/18 | 6:05<br>6:14 | 17:41<br>17:50 |
| 1.1116 | 1 3 5 3      | 1/10         | 1 6.17       | 17.50          |



| 106                            | 2 50                                                                                                                                                             | 5/28                                   | 6:05            | 17:41          |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 106                            | 3.59                                                                                                                                                             | 7/13<br>6/2                            | 6:10<br>6:02    | 17:54<br>17:46 |
| 107                            | 3.63                                                                                                                                                             | 7/5                                    | 6:04            | 17:56          |
| 107                            | 5.05                                                                                                                                                             | 6/10                                   | 5:59            | 17:51          |
| 108                            | 3.61                                                                                                                                                             | 6/16                                   | 6:00            | 17:54          |
|                                | e angles and positive angles o                                                                                                                                   |                                        |                 |                |
| Latitud<br>Longitu<br>All time | es are for New York City, City<br>e: 40°42'23" north (40.70638<br>ide: 74°0'29" west (74.008056<br>es are Eastern Standard Time.<br>ow angle by degree (azimuth) | 9°)<br>ĵ°)<br>Daylight Savings Time is | NOT considered. |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        | ্ত              |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 | $\mathbf{x}$   |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 | )              |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        | 7               |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  | 2                                      | 6               |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  | COL                                    |                 |                |
|                                | Ś                                                                                                                                                                |                                        | 97              |                |
|                                | chi                                                                                                                                                              |                                        | 507             |                |
|                                | echi                                                                                                                                                             |                                        | 9               |                |
|                                |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        | 5               |                |
| 0                              |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 |                |
| $\mathcal{P}$                  |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 |                |
| 32,                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 |                |
| 329                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |                 |                |



### TABLE A2 - SHADOW FACTORS AND TIME OF DAY FOR EACH SHADOW ANGLE, JUNE 21, MAY 6, MARCH 21, DECEMBER 21

|       | 21 Jui                               | ne                          | 6 May                                |                             | 21 March <sup>a</sup>                |                             | 21 December                          |                             |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Angle | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time |
| 108   | 3.66                                 | 5:57                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 107   | 3.37                                 | 6:04                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 106   | 3.12                                 | 6:11                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 105   | 2.90                                 | 6:17                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 104   | 2.71                                 | 6:24                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 103   | 2.54                                 | 6:31                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 102   | 2.38                                 | 6:38                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 101   | 2.24                                 | 6:45                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 100   | 2.11                                 | 6:51                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 99    | 2.00                                 | 6:58                        |                                      |                             | •                                    |                             |                                      |                             |
| 98    | 1.89                                 | 7:05                        |                                      |                             |                                      | <b>N</b>                    |                                      |                             |
| 97    | 1.80                                 | 7:11                        | 3.31                                 | 6:27                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 96    | 1.71                                 | 7:18                        | 3.07                                 | 6:33                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 95    | 1.63                                 | 7:25                        | 2.87                                 | 6:40                        | NO                                   |                             |                                      |                             |
| 94    | 1.55                                 | 7:31                        | 2.68                                 | 6:46                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 93    | 1.48                                 | 7:38                        | 2.52                                 | 6:52                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 92    | 1.42                                 | 7:44                        | 2.38                                 | 6:59                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 91    | 1.36                                 | 7:51                        | 2.25                                 |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 90    | 1.30                                 | 7:57                        | 2.13                                 |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 39    | 1.25                                 | 8:03                        | 2.02                                 | 717                         |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 88    | 1.20                                 | 8:09                        | 1.92                                 | :23                         |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 87    | 1.15                                 | 8:15                        | 1.84                                 | 7:29                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 86    | 1.11                                 | 8:20                        | 1 75                                 | 7:35                        | $\mathbf{V}$                         |                             |                                      |                             |
| 85    | 1.07                                 | 8:26                        | .68                                  | 7:41                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 84    | 1.03                                 | 8:32                        | 1.1                                  | 7:46                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 83    |                                      | 8:37                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 82    | 0.96                                 | 8.12                        | 1.48                                 | 7)-52<br>70-5-3             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 81    | 0.93                                 | 8:4                         | -                                    | 8:03                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 80    | 0.90                                 | 2.53                        | 1.27                                 | 8:09                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 79    | 0.87                                 |                             | 1.33                                 | 8:14                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 78    | 0.8                                  | 9:02                        | 28                                   | 8:19                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 77    | 0.2                                  | 9:07                        | 1.2                                  | 8:24                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 76    | 0.2                                  | 9:12                        | 1.20                                 | 8:29                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 75    | 0.                                   | 916                         | 1.16                                 | 8:34                        |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 7     | ).75                                 | 9:2                         | 1.12                                 | 8:39                        | 3.24                                 | 7:36                        |                                      |                             |
| 73    | 0.73                                 | 9:25                        | 1.09                                 | 8:44                        | 3.05                                 | 7:41                        |                                      |                             |
| 72    | 0.71                                 | 9:29                        | 1.05                                 | 8:48                        | 2.88                                 | 7:41                        |                                      |                             |
| 71    | 2.09                                 | 9:33                        | 1.03                                 | 8:53                        | 2.73                                 | 7:52                        |                                      |                             |
| 70    | 0.67                                 | 9:37                        | 1.00                                 | 8:57                        | 2.59                                 | 7:57                        |                                      |                             |
| 69    | 0.66                                 | 9:41                        | 0.98                                 | 9:02                        | 2.47                                 | 8:03                        |                                      |                             |
| 68    | 0.64                                 | 9:44                        | 0.95                                 | 9:06                        | 2.36                                 | 8:08                        |                                      |                             |
| 67    | 0.62                                 | 9:48                        | 0.93                                 | 9:10                        | 2.26                                 | 8:13                        |                                      |                             |
| 66    | 0.61                                 | 9:51                        | 0.90                                 | 9:14                        | 2.17                                 | 8:18                        |                                      |                             |
| 65    | 0.59                                 | 9:55                        | 0.88                                 | 9:18                        | 2.09                                 | 8:23                        |                                      |                             |
| 64    | 0.58                                 | 9:58                        | 0.86                                 | 9:22                        | 2.01                                 | 8:28                        |                                      |                             |
| 63    | 0.57                                 | 10:01                       | 0.84                                 | 9:26                        | 1.94                                 | 8:33                        |                                      |                             |
| 62    | 0.55                                 | 10:01                       | 0.82                                 | 9:30                        | 1.88                                 | 8:38                        |                                      |                             |



|     | 21 June                              |                             | 6 May <sup>a</sup>                   |                             | 21 March <sup>a</sup>                |                             | 21 December                          |                             |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|     | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time |
| ·61 | 0.54                                 | 10:07                       |                                      | 9:33                        | 1.82                                 | 8:42                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.53                                 | 10:10                       |                                      | 9:37                        | 1.76                                 | 8:47                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.52                                 | 10:13                       |                                      | 9:40                        | 1.71                                 | 8:52                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.51                                 | 10:16                       |                                      | 9:44                        | 1.66                                 | 8:56                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.50                                 | 10:19                       |                                      | 9:47                        | 1.61                                 | 9:01                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.49                                 | 10:21                       |                                      | 9:50                        | 1.57                                 | 9:05                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.48                                 | 10:24                       |                                      | 9:54                        | 1.53                                 | 9:09                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.48                                 | 10:27                       |                                      | 9:57                        | 1.49                                 | 9:14                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.47                                 | 10:29                       | 0.69                                 | 10:00                       | 1.46                                 | 9:18                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.46                                 | 10:31                       | 0.68                                 | 10:03                       | 1.42                                 | 9:22                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.45                                 | 10:34                       | 0.67                                 | 10:06                       | 1.39                                 | 9:26                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.45                                 | 10:36                       | 0.66                                 | 10:09                       | 1.36                                 | 9.20                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.44                                 | 10:30                       | 0.65                                 | 10:05                       | 1.34                                 | 5.<br>5.34                  | K                                    |                             |
|     | 0.44                                 | 10:38                       | 0.64                                 | 10:11                       |                                      | 9:34                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.43                                 | 10:41                       | 0.63                                 | 10:14                       |                                      | 9:42                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.43                                 | 10:45                       | 0.62                                 | 10:17                       | 1.25                                 | 9.42                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.42                                 | 10:43                       | 0.61                                 |                             |                                      | 9:49                        |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.41                                 | 10:47                       |                                      | 10:22                       | 1.22                                 | 9:55<br>9:55                |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.40                                 | 10:49                       |                                      |                             | 1.20                                 | 9.55<br>9.56                |                                      |                             |
|     | 0.40                                 | 10:51                       | 0.59                                 | 1727<br>1030<br>10.52       | 1.18                                 | 10:00                       | 4.27                                 | 8:51                        |
|     | 0.40                                 | 10:55                       | 0.58                                 | 10.00                       | 1.16                                 | 10:00                       | 4.02                                 | 8:51<br>8:57                |
|     | 0.40                                 | 10:55                       | 0.58                                 | 10:35                       |                                      | 10:03                       | 3.85                                 | 9:02                        |
|     | 0.39                                 | 10:57                       | 0.57                                 | 10:37                       | 1.14<br>1.13                         | 10:10                       | 3.69                                 | 9:02<br>9:07                |
|     |                                      |                             |                                      |                             | 1.13<br>1.11                         |                             | 3.55                                 | -                           |
|     | 0.38                                 | 11:00                       | 0.55                                 | 10:40                       |                                      | 10:14                       | 3.55<br>3.42                         | 9:12                        |
|     | 0.38                                 | 11:02                       |                                      | 10:42                       | 1.10                                 | 10:17                       |                                      | 9:16                        |
|     | 0.37                                 |                             | 0.5                                  | 10:44                       | 1.08                                 | 10:20                       | 3.30                                 | 9:21                        |
|     | 0.37                                 | 11:06                       | 0.54                                 | 1 .46                       | 1.07                                 | 10:24                       | 3.20                                 | 9:26                        |
|     | 0.37                                 | 11:07                       |                                      | 10 <sup>-</sup> .9          | 1.06                                 | 10:27                       | 3.10                                 | 9:31                        |
|     | 0.36                                 | 11.                         |                                      | 10:51                       | 1.04                                 | 10:30                       | 3.01                                 | 9:35                        |
|     | 0.36                                 | 11:11                       |                                      | 10:53                       | 1.03                                 | 10:33                       | 2.93                                 | 9:40                        |
|     |                                      |                             |                                      | 10:55                       | 1.02                                 | 10:36                       | 2.86                                 | 9:45                        |
|     | 0.3                                  | 11:14                       |                                      | 10:57                       | 1.01                                 | 10:39                       | 2.79                                 | 9:49                        |
| 29  | 0.5                                  | 11:1                        | 0.5                                  | 10:59                       | 1.00                                 | 10:42                       | 2.73                                 | 9:54                        |
| 28  | 0. 5<br>0. 5                         | 11:17                       | 0.51                                 | 11:01                       | 0.99                                 | 10:45                       | 2.67                                 | 9:58                        |
|     | 0                                    | 1 :19<br>11.20              | 0.51                                 | 11:03                       | 0.98                                 | 10:48                       | 2.62                                 | 10:02                       |
| 26  |                                      |                             | 0.50                                 | 11:05                       | 0.97                                 | 10:51                       | 2.57                                 | 10:07                       |
|     | 0.34                                 | 11:22                       | 0.50                                 | 11:07                       | 0.96                                 | 10:54                       | 2.52                                 | 10:11                       |
|     | 0.34                                 | 11:23                       |                                      | 11:09                       | 0.96                                 | 10:57                       | 2.48                                 | 10:15                       |
|     |                                      | 11:25                       | 0.49                                 | 11:11                       | 0.95                                 | 11:00                       | 2.44                                 | 10:22                       |
|     | 0.33                                 | 11:26                       | 0.49                                 | 11:13                       | 0.94                                 | 11:03                       | 2.40                                 | 10:24                       |
| 21  | 33                                   | 11:27                       | 0.49                                 | 11:15                       | 0.94                                 | 11:06                       | 2.37                                 | 10:28                       |
|     | 0.33                                 | 11:29                       | 0.48                                 | 11:17                       | 0.93                                 | 11:09                       | 2.33                                 | 10:32                       |
|     | 0.33                                 | 11:30                       | 0.48                                 | 11:19                       | 0.92                                 | 11:11                       | 2.30                                 | 10:37                       |
|     | 0.32                                 | 11:32                       | 0.48                                 | 11:21                       | 0.92                                 | 11:14                       | 2.28                                 | 10:41                       |
|     | 0.32                                 | 11:33                       | 0.48                                 | 11:22                       | 0.91                                 | 11:17                       | 2.25                                 | 10:45                       |
| 16  | 0.32                                 | 11:34                       | 0.47                                 | 11:24                       | 0.91                                 | 11:20                       | 2.23                                 | 10:49                       |
| 15  | 0.32                                 | 11:36                       | 0.47                                 | 11:26                       | 0.90                                 | 11:23                       | 2.21                                 | 10:53                       |
|     | 0.32                                 |                             |                                      |                             |                                      | 11:25                       | 2.19                                 | 10:57                       |



|               | 21 Jur                               | 21 June                     |                                      | / <sup>a</sup>              | 21 Mar                               | chª                         | 21 December                          |                             |  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Angle         | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time |  |
| -13           | 0.32                                 | 11:38                       | 0.47                                 | 11:30                       | 0.90                                 | 11:28                       | 2.17                                 | 11:01                       |  |
| 12            | 0.32                                 | 11:40                       | 0.47                                 | 11:30                       | 0.89                                 | 11:31                       | 2.17                                 | 11:05                       |  |
| 11            | 0.32                                 | 11:40                       | 0.47                                 | 11:33                       | 0.89                                 | 11:33                       | 2.14                                 | 11:09                       |  |
| 10            | 0.32                                 | 11:42                       | 0.46                                 | 11:35                       | 0.89                                 | 11:35                       | 2.13                                 | 11:13                       |  |
| 9             | 0.31                                 | 11:44                       | 0.46                                 | 11:35                       | 0.88                                 | 11:30                       | 2.13                                 | 11:17                       |  |
| 8             | 0.31                                 | 11:44<br>11:45              | 0.46                                 | 11:39                       | 0.88                                 | 11:41                       | 2.11                                 | 11:27                       |  |
| 7             | 0.31                                 | 11:46                       | 0.46                                 | 11:40                       | 0.88                                 | 11:44                       | 2.09                                 | 11:2                        |  |
| ,<br>6        | 0.31                                 | 11:48                       | 0.46                                 | 11:40                       | 0.88                                 | 11:47                       |                                      | 11:29                       |  |
| 5             | 0.31                                 | 11:49                       | 0.46                                 | 11:44                       | 0.88                                 | 11:47                       | 2.05                                 | .1:33                       |  |
| <u> </u>      | 0.31                                 | 11:50                       | 0.46                                 | 11:44                       | 0.88                                 |                             | 2.07                                 | 11.55                       |  |
| 3             | 0.31                                 | 11:52                       | 0.46                                 | 11:40                       | 1                                    | 11:52                       | 2.07                                 | 11:41                       |  |
| 2             | 0.31                                 | 11:52<br>11:53              | 0.46                                 |                             | 0.87                                 | 11.5                        | 2.07                                 | 11:41                       |  |
| 2<br>1        | 0.31                                 | 11:53<br>11:54              | 0.46<br>0.46                         | 11:49<br>11:51              | 0.87                                 | 12:00                       | 2.5.<br>2.1.7                        | 11:45                       |  |
| <u>1</u><br>) | 0.31                                 | 11:54<br>11:56              | 0.46<br>0.46                         | 11:51                       | 0.87                                 | 12:00                       | 2.07                                 | 11:49                       |  |
| ,             | 0.31                                 |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             | 2.07                                 | 11:53                       |  |
|               | 0.31                                 | 11:57<br>11:59              | 0.46                                 | 11:54                       |                                      | 12:05                       | 207<br>207                           | 11:56                       |  |
| -<br>-        |                                      | 11:58<br>11:59              | 0.46<br>0.46                         | 11:56                       | 0.87<br>0.87                         | 12:08<br>12:11              | 2.07                                 | 12:00                       |  |
| <b>;</b>      | 0.31                                 |                             |                                      | 11:58                       | 0.87                                 |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| +             | 0.31                                 | 12:01                       | 0.46                                 | 11:50                       |                                      | 12:15                       | 2.07                                 | 12:08                       |  |
|               | 0.31                                 | 12:02                       | 0.46                                 | 12.01<br>12.03              | 0.88                                 | 1.16                        | 2.08                                 | 12:12                       |  |
| ;<br>;        | 0.31                                 | 12:03                       | 0.46                                 | 12.03                       | 0.88                                 | 12:18                       | 2.09                                 | 12:16                       |  |
|               | 0.31                                 | 12:05                       | 0.46                                 | 14.00                       | 0.88                                 | 12:21                       | 2.09                                 | 12:20                       |  |
| <u> </u>      | 0.31                                 | 12:06                       | 0.46                                 | 12:06                       | 0.88                                 | 12:24                       | 2.10                                 | 12:24                       |  |
| )             | 0.31                                 | 12:07                       | 0.46                                 | 12:08                       | 0.88                                 | 12:27                       | 2.11                                 | 12:28                       |  |
| .0            | 0.32                                 | 12:09                       | 0.46                                 | 12:10                       | 0.20                                 | 12:29                       | 2.13                                 | 12:32                       |  |
| .1            | 0.32                                 | 12:10                       | 0.47                                 | 12:12                       | 0.89                                 | 12:32                       | 2.14                                 | 12:36                       |  |
| .2            | 0.32                                 | 12:11                       | 0.17                                 | 12:14                       | 0.89                                 | 12:34                       | 2.15                                 | 12:41                       |  |
| .3            | 0.32                                 | 12:13                       |                                      | 1.15                        | 0.90                                 | 12:37                       | 2.17                                 | 12:44                       |  |
| .4            | 0.32                                 | 11:1/                       | 0.47                                 | 12: 7                       | 0.90                                 | 12:40                       | 2.19                                 | 12:48                       |  |
| .5            | 0.32                                 | 12.                         |                                      | 12:19                       | 0.90                                 | 12:42                       | 2.21                                 | 12:52                       |  |
| .6            | 0.32                                 | 12:17                       | 0.48                                 | 12:21                       | 0.91                                 | 12:45                       | 2.23                                 | 12:56                       |  |
| .7            | 0.32                                 |                             |                                      |                             | 0.91                                 | 12:48                       | 2.25                                 | 13:00                       |  |
| .8            | 0.3                                  | 12:19                       | 2,48                                 | 12:24                       | 0.92                                 | 12:51                       | 2.28                                 | 13:04                       |  |
| .9            | 0.3                                  | 12:2                        | 0.4                                  | 12:26                       | 0.93                                 | 12:54                       | 2.30                                 | 13:08                       |  |
| 0             | 0.3                                  | 12:22                       | 0.48                                 | 12:28                       | 0.93                                 | 12:57                       | 2.34                                 | 13:13                       |  |
| 1             | 0                                    | 12:24<br>12:25              | 0.49                                 | 12:30                       | 0.94                                 | 12:59                       | 2.37                                 | 13:17                       |  |
| 2             | ).33                                 |                             | 0.49                                 | 12:32                       | 0.94                                 | 13:02                       | 2.40                                 | 13:21                       |  |
|               | 0.33                                 | 12:26                       | 0.49                                 | 12:34                       | 0.95                                 | 13:05                       | 2.43                                 | 13:25                       |  |
| .4            | 0.34                                 | 12:28                       | 0.50                                 | 12:36                       | 0.96                                 | 13:08                       | 2.49                                 | 13:30                       |  |
| 5             | 0.54                                 | 12:29                       | 0.50                                 | 12:38                       | 0.97                                 | 13:11                       | 2.52                                 | 13:34                       |  |
| 6             | 0.34                                 | 12:31                       | 0.50                                 | 12:40                       | 0.97                                 | 13:14                       | 2.56                                 | 13:38                       |  |
| 7             | 34                                   | 12:32                       | 0.51                                 | 12:42                       | 0.98                                 | 13:17                       | 2.62                                 | 13:43                       |  |
| 8             | 0.35                                 | 12:34                       | 0.51                                 | 12:44                       | 0.99                                 | 13:20                       | 2.67                                 | 13:47                       |  |
| 9             | 0.35                                 | 12:36                       | 0.51                                 | 12:46                       | 1.00                                 | 13:23                       | 2.71                                 | 13:51                       |  |
| 0             | 0.35                                 | 12:37                       | 0.52                                 | 12:48                       | 1.01                                 | 13:26                       | 2.79                                 | 13:56                       |  |
| 81            | 0.36                                 | 12:39                       | 0.52                                 | 12:50                       | 1.02                                 | 13:29                       | 2.84                                 | 14:00                       |  |
| 32            | 0.36                                 | 12:40                       | 0.53                                 | 12:52                       | 1.03                                 | 13:32                       | 2.93                                 | 14:05                       |  |
| 33            | 0.36                                 | 12:42                       | 0.53                                 | 12:54                       | 1.04                                 | 13:35                       | 3.02                                 | 14:10                       |  |
| 34            | 0.37                                 | 12:44                       | 0.54                                 | 12:56                       | 1.05                                 | 13:38                       | 3.09                                 | 14:14                       |  |



|          | 21 Jui                               | ne                          | 6 Ma                                 | y <sup>a</sup>              | 21 Mar                               | chª                         | 21 December                          |                             |  |
|----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Angle    | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time |  |
| 35       | 0.37                                 | 12:45                       | 0.54                                 | 12:59                       | 1.06                                 | 13:41                       | 3.20                                 | 14:19                       |  |
| 36       | 0.37                                 | 12:47                       | 0.55                                 | 13:01                       | 1.08                                 | 13:45                       | 3.31                                 | 14:24                       |  |
| 37       | 0.38                                 | 12:49                       | 0.55                                 | 13:03                       | 1.10                                 | 13:48                       | 3.44                                 | 14:29                       |  |
| 38       | 0.38                                 | 12:51                       | 0.56                                 | 13:05                       | 1.11                                 | 13:51                       | 3.52                                 | 14:33                       |  |
| 39       | 0.38                                 | 12:51                       | 0.57                                 | 13:08                       | 1.13                                 | 13:55                       | 3.67                                 | 14:38                       |  |
| 10       | 0.39                                 | 12:52                       | 0.57                                 | 13:10                       | 1.14                                 | 13:55                       | 3.83                                 | 14:42                       |  |
| 10<br>11 | 0.39                                 | 12:54                       | 0.58                                 | 13:13                       | 1.16                                 | 14:02                       | 4.00                                 | <u>14:4</u>                 |  |
| 12       | 0.40                                 | 12:58                       | 0.59                                 | 13:15                       | 1.18                                 | 14:02                       |                                      | 14:53                       |  |
| 13       | 0.40                                 | 12:58                       | 0.60                                 | 13:13                       | 1.20                                 | 14:09                       | 4.15                                 | 14.01                       |  |
| +3<br> 4 | 0.40                                 | 13:00                       | 0.60                                 | 13:20                       | 1.20                                 | 14.0                        |                                      |                             |  |
| +4<br>15 | 0.41                                 | 13:02                       | 0.61                                 | 13:20                       | 1.21                                 |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| +5<br>16 | 0.41                                 | 13:04<br>13:06              | 0.61                                 | 13:23                       | 1.24                                 | 14:1.<br>14:20              |                                      |                             |  |
| +6<br>17 | 0.42                                 | 13:06                       | 0.62                                 | 13:25                       | 1.26                                 | 14:23                       | K                                    |                             |  |
| 17<br>18 | 0.42                                 | 13:08                       | 0.63<br>0.64                         | 13:28                       |                                      | 14:23                       |                                      |                             |  |
| +8<br>19 | 0.43                                 | 13:10                       | 0.64<br>0.65                         |                             | 1.31                                 |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 50<br>50 | 0.44                                 |                             |                                      | 13:34                       | 15.<br>1.3                           | 14:31                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 50<br>51 |                                      | 13:15                       | 0.66<br>0.67                         | 13:36                       |                                      | 14:35                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 52       | 0.45<br>0.46                         | 13:17<br>13:20              | 0.67<br>0.68                         | 13:39<br>13:49              | 1. <b></b><br>1.42                   | 14:5                        |                                      |                             |  |
|          |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      | 14:45                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 53       | 0.47                                 | 13:22                       | 0.69                                 | 12.15<br>13.48              | 1.45                                 | 1.47                        |                                      |                             |  |
| 54       | 0.47                                 | 13:24                       | 0.70                                 | 13 48                       | 1.49                                 | 14:51                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 55       | 0.48                                 | 13:27                       |                                      | 10.10                       | 1.54                                 | 14:56                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 56       | 0.50                                 | 13:30                       | 0.73                                 | 13:55                       | 1.57                                 | 15:00                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 57       | 0.50                                 | 13:32                       | 0.74                                 | 13:58                       | 1.61                                 | 15:04                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 58       | 0.51                                 | 13:35                       | 0 76                                 | 14:01                       | 1.5                                  | 15:09                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 59       | 0.52                                 | 13:38                       | 0.78                                 | 14:05                       | 1.70                                 | 15:13                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 50       | 0.53                                 | 13:41                       | 0.79                                 | 14:08                       | 1.76                                 | 15:18                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 51       | 0.55                                 | 13:44                       | 0.81                                 | 12.12                       | 1.83                                 | 15:23                       | -                                    |                             |  |
| 52       | 0.56                                 | 11:47                       |                                      | 149 5                       | 1.87                                 | 15:27                       | -                                    |                             |  |
| 53       | 0.57                                 | 15.                         |                                      | 14:19                       | 1.94                                 | 15:32                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 54       | 0.58                                 | 13:53                       | 0.86                                 | 14:23                       | 2.02                                 | 15:37                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 55       | 0.59                                 |                             | 0.88                                 | 14:27                       | 2.09                                 | 15:42                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 56       | 0.6                                  | 14:00                       | 9.91                                 | 14:31                       | 2.18                                 | 15:47                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 57       | 0.12                                 | 14:0                        | 0.5                                  | 14:35                       | 2.27                                 | 15:52                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 58       | 0.4                                  | 14:07                       | 0.95                                 | 14:39                       | 2.36                                 | 15:57                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 59       |                                      | 14:11<br>14:14              | 0.97                                 | 14:43                       | 2.46                                 | 16:02                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 70       | 0.67                                 |                             | 1.01                                 | 14:48                       | 2.62                                 | 16:08                       |                                      |                             |  |
|          | 0.68                                 | 14:18                       | 1.03                                 | 14:52                       | 2.73                                 | 16:13                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 72       | 0.70                                 | 14:22                       | 1.06                                 | 14:57                       | 2.86                                 | 16:18                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 73       |                                      | 14:26                       | 1.09                                 | 15:01                       | 3.06                                 | 16:24                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 74       | 0.75                                 | 14:31                       | 1.12                                 | 15:06                       | 3.22                                 | 16:29                       |                                      |                             |  |
| 75       | 77                                   | 14:35                       | 1.16                                 | 15:11                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 76       | 0.79                                 | 14:39                       | 1.20                                 | 15:16                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 77       | 0.81                                 | 14:44                       | 1.24                                 | 15:21                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 78       | 0.84                                 | 14:49                       | 1.28                                 | 15:26                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 79       | 0.87                                 | 14:54                       | 1.32                                 | 15:31                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 30       | 0.89                                 | 14:58                       | 1.37                                 | 15:36                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 31       | 0.93                                 | 15:04                       | 1.43                                 | 15:42                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |
| 82       | 0.96                                 | 15:09                       | 1.48                                 | 15:47                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |  |



|            | 21 Ju                                | ne                          | 6 Ma                                 | y <sup>a</sup>              | 21 Mar                               | ch <sup>a</sup>             | 21 December                          |                             |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Angle      | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>ь</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time | Shadow Length<br>Factor <sup>b</sup> | Eastern<br>Standard<br>Time |
| 83         | 0.99                                 | 15:14                       | 1.55                                 | 15:53                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 84         | 1.02                                 | 15:19                       | 1.62                                 | 15:59                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 85         | 1.07                                 | 15:25                       | 1.67                                 | 16:04                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 86         | 1.11                                 | 15:31                       | 1.75                                 | 16:11                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 87         | 1.14                                 | 15:36                       | 1.84                                 | 16:16                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 88         | 1.19                                 | 15:42                       | 1.93                                 | 16:22                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 89         | 1.24                                 | 15:48                       | 2.02                                 | 16:28                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 90         | 1.29                                 | 15:54                       | 2.13                                 | 16:34                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 91         | 1.36                                 | 16:01                       | 2.24                                 | 16:40                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 92         | 1.42                                 | 16:07                       | 2.36                                 | 16:46                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 93         | 1.48                                 | 16:13                       | 2.54                                 | 16:53                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 94         | 1.56                                 | 16:20                       | 2.68                                 | 16:59                       |                                      |                             |                                      | 1                           |
| 95         | 1.62                                 | 16:26                       | 2.84                                 | 17:05                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 96         | 1.72                                 | 16:33                       | 3.09                                 | 17:12                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 97         | 1.79                                 | 16:39                       | 3.29                                 | 17:18                       | NO                                   |                             |                                      |                             |
| 98         | 1.89                                 | 16:46                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 99         | 2.01                                 | 16:53                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 100        | 2.13                                 | 17:00                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 101        | 2.23                                 | 17:06                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 102        | 2.37                                 | 17:13                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 103        | 2.54                                 | 17:20                       | • •                                  |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 104        | 2.72                                 | 17:27                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 105        | 2.92                                 | 17:34                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 106        | 3.09                                 | 17:40                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 107        | 3.35                                 | 17:47                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 108        | 3.65                                 | 17:54                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| 109        | 4.00                                 | 18:01                       |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |
| Notes: All | calculations are for New             |                             | Hall                                 |                             |                                      |                             |                                      |                             |

change; for 6 May, add 3 minutes; for 21 March, subtract 7 minutes; for 21 December, add 3 minutes.

Factors for May Conductant, 1 may be used for Augus 6 and September 21, respectively. Factor for shallow 1 ngth st, degree (azimuth from true north 0°.

Ur ji

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Facilities, Activities, or Conditions Requiring Assessment Documents Describing New York State and Federal Analytical Methodology Example of the Required Level of Effort for Phase II ESAs at Typical Sites Title 15, Chapter 24 of the Rules of the City of New York

A TR.

1

4

5

### LIST OF FACILITIES, ACTIVITIES, OR CONDITIONS REQUIRING ASSESSMENT

- 1. A facility, on or adjacent to a tax lot, which generates (including small quantity generators), stores, treats, or disposes of hazardous waste, as defined by RCRA and regulated by EPA and/or DEC.
- A facility, on or adjacent to a tax lot, which manufactures, produces, prepares, compounds, processes uses, repackages or disposes of hazardous chemicals, as defined under New York City's Community Right-to-Know Law, N.Y.C. Admin. Code tit. 24, Ch. 7 (1992).
- 3. A facility, on or adjacent to a tax lot, which is included on the following list:
  - Adhesives and sealants manufacture
  - Advertising displays manufacture
  - Agricultural machinery manufacture (including repairs)
  - Aluminum manufacture or aluminum produces manufacture
  - Aircraft manufacture (including parts)
  - Airports Appliance (electrical) manufacture
  - Art goods manufacturer
  - Asphalt or asphalt products manufacture
  - Athletic equipment manufacture
  - Automobile and other laundries
  - Automobile manufacture
  - Automobile rental establishments
  - Automobile wrecking establishments
  - Automobile service stations
  - Batter manufacture
  - Bicycle manufacture
  - Black mith shops
  - Boat repair
  - Boat fuel sales
  - · Boat surage
  - Buyiness plachine manufacture
  - Camera manufacture
  - Canvas or canvas products manufacture
  - Carpet cleaning establishments
  - Carpet manufacture
  - Cement manufacture

- Ceramic products manufacture
- Charcoal manufacture
  - Chemical compounding or packaging
  - Chemical nanufacture

Citaning or cleaning and dyeing establish-

- Clock manufacture
  - Closing monufacture
  - Coal products manufacture
  - Coll sales or storage
  - Coke products manufacture
  - Coil coating
  - College, university, trade school laboratories
  - Construction machinery manufacture
  - Copper forming or copper products manufacture
  - Cosmetics or toiletries manufacture
  - Dental instruments manufacture
  - Dental laboratories
  - Disinfectant manufacture
  - Drafting instruments manufacture
  - Dry cleaning establishments
  - Dumps
  - Electric power or steam generating plants
  - Electric power substations
  - Electric and electronic components manufacture
  - Electric appliance manufacture

- Electric supplies manufacture
- Electroplating or stereotyping
- Engraving or photo-engraving
- Exterminators
- Explosives manufacture
- Felt products manufacture
- Felt products bulk processing, washing or curing
- Fertilizer manufacture
- Filling stations
- Film manufacture
- Fire stations
- Foundries ferrous or non-ferrous
- Fuel sales
- Fungicides manufacture
- Fur tanning, curing, finishing or dyeing
- Furniture manufacture
- Garbage incineration, storage or reduct
- Gas manufacture, storage
- Gasoline service stations
- Generating plants, electric or stea
- Glass manufacture
- Glue manufactu
- Golf courses
- Graphice or graphite products manufacture
- Gum and wood chemicals manufacture or processing
- Hair products danufacture
  - Hardware manufacture
  - Heliports
  - Incincration or garbage reduction
  - Ink or ink ribbon manufacture
  - Insecticides manufacture
  - Inorganic chemicals manufacture
  - Iron and steel manufacture

- Jewelry manufacture
- Junk yards
- Laboratories, medical, dental, research, experimental
- Leather tanning, curing, finishing or dyeing
- Linoleum manufacture
- Luggage manufacture
- Lumber processing
- Machine shows including tool, die or patter making
- Machine to is nanufacture
- Machinery manufacture or reprin
- Nechanical products manufacture
- Medical appliance manufacture
- Medicatins ruments manufacture
- Meutcarich ratories
  - Metals Manufacture including alloys or foil
- Metal casting or foundry products
- Metal finishing, plating, grinding, polishing, cleaning, rust-proofing, heat treatment
- Metal ores reduction or refining
- Metal product treatment or processing
- Metal reduction, refining, smelting or alloying
- Metal treatment or processing
- Mining machinery manufacture
- Mirror silvering shops
- Motorcycle manufacturer
- Motor freight stations musical instruments manufacture
- Newspaper publishing
- Non-ferrous metals manufacture
- Office equipment or machinery repair shops
- Oil, public utility stations for metering or regulating oil sales
- Oil storage
- Optical equipment manufacture

- Organic chemicals manufacture
- Orthopedic appliance manufacture
- Ore mining
- Paint and ink manufacture
- Paper and pulp mills
- Paper products manufacture
- Pesticides manufacture
- Petroleum or petroleum products refining
- Petroleum or petroleum products storage and handling
- Pharmaceutical products manufacture or preparation
- Photographic equipment and supplies manufacture
- Plastics and synthetic products manufacture and processing
- Plastics raw manufacture
- Plumbing equipment manufacture
- Porcelain enameling
- Precision instruments manufactu
- Printing and publishing
- Pumping stations, sewage
- Radioactive waste d'spy san services
- Railroad equipment manufacture
- Railroad rights-of-ways, sub-catio
- Railroad frei ht terminals, yards or appurtenai ces
- Refrigerating plants
- header processing of manufacture
  - Rubber products manufacture
- Servage opposal plants, pumping stations
- Ship that building repair yards

- Shipping waterfront
- Shoes manufacture
- Sign painting shops
- Silver-plating shops
- Silverware manufacture, plate or sterling
- Slag piles
- Soap and detergent manufacture
- Soldering shops
- Solvent extraction
- Steam electric ower plants
- Steekproducts manufacture
- Tar products man facture
- nextiles bleaching, products manufacture or dveing
- Textile mills
- Thern ometer manufacture or assembly
- The manufacture
- Timber products manufacture
- Tool or hardware manufacture
- Toys manufacture
- Trailer manufacture
- Transit substations
- Truck manufacture
- Trucking terminal or motor freight stations
- Turpentine manufacture
- Varnish manufacture
- Vehicles manufacture
- Venetian blind manufacture
- Welding shops
- Wood distillation

### DOCUMENTS DESCRIBING NEW YORK STATE AND FEDERAL ANALYTICAL METHODOLOGY

The NYSDEC Division of Environmental Remediation provides guidance on sampling, analysis and quality assurance in its DER-10 Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation. The guidance can be obtained from the NYSDEC Division of Environmental Remediation at the following web page: <u>https://www.dec.ny.gov/regulations/2393.html</u>.

Guidance on soil cleanup objectives are provided by the NYSDEC in Part 375 Remedial Program Soil Cleanup Objectives. The guidance can be found at the following web page:

https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation\_hudson\_pdf/part375.pdf.

Guidance on ambient water quality standards are provided by the NYSDEC in Technical and Operational Guidance Series (TOGS). The guidance can be found at the following web page: <u>https://www.dec.ny.gov/regulations/2384.ntml</u>

Guidance on soil vapor and vapor intrusion is provided New York State Department of Nealth (NYSDOH), Crotes for Varianmental Health, Bureau of Environmental Exposure Investigation. "Final Guidance for Valuating Soil Varianmusion in the State of New York." October 2006. The guidance and its updates can be founded the following web page: <u>https://www.health.ny.gov/environmental/indoors/vapor\_intrusion</u>.

The analytical methods of solid matrices are published in USEPA SW-846: Trac Methods for Fraluating colid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods. The test methods and its updates can be found at the following web page: https://www.epa.gov/hw-sw846.

Wastewater and drinking water analytical methods are provided by the oSEPA Office of Waler. Regulations and guidance can be found at the following web page: <u>https://www.epa.gov/cwa-methods</u>and. <u>https://www.epa.gov/dwanalyticalmethods</u>.

The analytical methods for collection and analysis of environmental vapor samples are published in USEPA Center for Environmental Research Information, Office of Research and Development. Compendium Method TO-15: Determination of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) In Air Collected In Specially Prepared Canisters And Analyzed By Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS)." January 1999. The suidance can be found at the following web page: <a href="https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/file/2019-11/documents/to-55r.pdf">https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/file/2019-11/documents/to-55r.pdf</a>.

Guidance documents for the preparation of a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) is available from USEPA's Quality Program. Guidance can be found at the following web page: <u>https://www.epa.gov/quality</u>.

| Recognized                                                                                                        |                                                | Geophysical                                  |                                                                       |                                     | :                                                                                                                                               | Soil Sampling                                                                    |                          | Groundwater                                                                                                                    | Sampling         |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Environmental<br>Concerns                                                                                         | Contaminant<br>of Concern                      | Survey (GPR)<br>recommended                  | Waste & Surface<br>Samples                                            | Preferred<br>Method                 | # of Probes                                                                                                                                     | Suggested Depths                                                                 | Groundwater<br>Sampling  | Preferred Method                                                                                                               | Comments         | Estimated Range<br>of Phase II Costs              |
| Single UST                                                                                                        | Product<br>Stored                              | Yes                                          | Soils/Sediments<br>near line and<br>remote or direct<br>fill port     | Soil Probes                         | 2 per tank<br>(minimum of)                                                                                                                      | Into water table or 10<br>ft below tank bottom                                   | Yes – variable<br>depths | Temporary well points-uppradient and downgradient                                                                              | 1                | Low                                               |
| Multiple USTs                                                                                                     | Product<br>Stored                              | Yes                                          | Soils/Sediments<br>near lines and<br>remote or direct<br>fill port(s) | Soil Probes                         | 2 per tank or<br>tank cluster<br>(minimum of)                                                                                                   | Into water table or 10<br>ft below tank bottom                                   | Yes-variable<br>depths   | Nemporary well pomes-upgridient<br>and downgradien                                                                             | 1                | Medium                                            |
| Former Drum<br>Storage Area                                                                                       | Product<br>Stored                              | Yes                                          | Surface soils,<br>stained soils                                       | Soil Probes                         | 1 per ten<br>drums stored<br>or 1 per 0.25<br>acre                                                                                              | 3 depths ( 1 ft bgs, 5<br>ft bgs, and water<br>table)                            | res cariasse<br>Nepths   | n opporary well points                                                                                                         | 1.2              | Medium                                            |
| Area of Suspect<br>Fill Material                                                                                  | Various                                        | Yes – If Phase I<br>shows UST/AST<br>history | Surface soils/<br>waste piles                                         | Soil Probes                         | 1 per 0.25 acre                                                                                                                                 | 2 depths (surface and<br>5 feet into notive or<br>natural mate ia in-<br>cluding | Yes-variable<br>depths   | umporary well points for small stees, wells for large sites                                                                    | 3                | Medium depend<br>ing on size of<br>area           |
| Drywells/<br>Leachpools                                                                                           | Products Used<br>on Site                       | Yes – for on-site<br>drains/sumps            | Bottom sediments                                                      | Soil Probes                         | 1 per suspect<br>location                                                                                                                       | 3 depths (bours n, 5<br>feet below oftom &<br>water table                        | Yes                      | Temporary well points adjacent to leachpool/drywell                                                                            |                  | Low                                               |
| Former Dryc-<br>leaners                                                                                           | VOC's                                          | No                                           | Surface soils,<br>stained soils                                       | Soils Probes<br>or borings          | As above per<br>suspect loca-<br>tion                                                                                                           | s bove per contra-                                                               | Ye                       | Temporary well point                                                                                                           |                  | Medium to High<br>depending on<br>site conditions |
| Former Gasoline<br>Stations                                                                                       | VOC's, SVOC's,<br>metals                       | Yes                                          | Surface soils,<br>stained soils                                       | Soil Probes                         | As above her<br>suspec loca<br>tion                                                                                                             | As above per couli-<br>tion                                                      | Yes-variable<br>depths   | Temporary well point - upgradient and downgradient                                                                             | 1.2, 4           | Medium to High<br>depending on<br>site conditions |
| Junk Yard/ Au-<br>tomobile Salvage                                                                                | VOC's, SVOC's,<br>metals                       | Yes                                          | Surface soils,<br>stained soils                                       | Soil Prob                           | oper suppect<br>location, areas                                                                                                                 | Surface solv pro-<br>posed excavation<br>depth                                   | Yes-variable<br>depths   | Temporary well point- upgradient and downgradient                                                                              | 4                | Medium depend<br>ing on size of<br>area           |
| Metal Plating/<br>Finishing                                                                                       | Metals, cya-<br>nide, VOC's,<br>SVOC's         | Yes                                          | Surface soils,<br>stained soils, ACM                                  | Soil grobes                         | 1 per suspect<br>location                                                                                                                       | Surface soils pro-<br>posed excavation<br>cepths, watertable                     | Yes-variable<br>depths   | Minimum of one upgradient and two downgradient temporary well points                                                           | 4                | High                                              |
| Small Industrial<br>Sites (1 to 2<br>acres)                                                                       | Various-<br>Products Used                      | Yes                                          | Surface soils,<br>stained soils, ACM                                  | Soil Probes/<br>borings             | 1 per sus sect                                                                                                                                  | Surface soils pro-<br>posed excavation<br>depths, watertable                     | Yes                      | Additional temporary well points at<br>potential<br>One upgradient and two downgra-<br>dient well points                       |                  | High                                              |
| Large Industrial<br>Sites (2+ acres)                                                                              | Various-<br>Products Used                      | Yes                                          | Survice soils,<br>tainea soils, ACM                                   | S (I Probes<br>& crings             | per suspect<br>location                                                                                                                         | Surface soils pro-<br>posed excavation<br>depths, watertable                     | Yes                      | Minimum of one upgradient and two<br>downgradient temporary well points<br>Additional well pointss at potential<br>recommended | 4                | Very High                                         |
| Comments:<br>Monitoring Wells nee<br>Nearby catchbasins ar<br>Fill materials should b<br>Fuel oil, waste oil tanl | nd drywells should als<br>e adequately charact | so be examined<br>erized for disposal        | L. L.                                                                 | Low- S<br>Mediu<br>High-S<br>Very H | Estimated Phase II C<br>\$1,000 to \$15,000<br>um-\$15,000 to \$30,00<br>\$30,000 to \$50,000<br>digh- \$50,000 plus<br>this is only a guide to | 0                                                                                | contamination is found   | the costs to determine the nature and extent of                                                                                | the contaminatic | n rise dramatically.                              |

#### §24-01 AUTHORITY

These rules are promulgated pursuant to §1403 of the Charter of the City of New York and in accordance with §11-15(c), the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York.

#### §24-02 APPLICABILITY

These rules shall apply in connection with the environmental review pursuant to City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR) of any Zoning Map Amendment subject to review and approval pursuant to §§197-c and 197-d of the New York City Charter where one or more tax lots in the area subject to the Zoning Map Amendment and not under the control or ownership of the person seeking such Zoning Map Amendment, have been identified by the lead Agency as likely to be developed as a direct consequence of the action. These rules shall not apply to the environmental review by the City of a Zoning Map Amendment as it affects property under the control or wiership of such operation, which shall be conducted in accordance with CEQR requirements governing the review objectential hazardous material contamination or noise or air quality impacts for such property.

### §24-03 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this rule, §24-01 et seg., unes, the text specifically indicates otherwise.

*ceqr.* "CEQR" shall mean the City Environmental Quality Review. Chapter 5 of Title 52 of the Rules of the City of New York.

**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL.** "CEQR Technical Manual" shall me in the City Zinvin inmental Quality Review Technical Manual issued by OEC in December 1993 together with any upgetes, supplements and revisions thereto.

*city.* "City" shall mean the City of New York.

**CONTAMINATION.** "Contamination," "Contaminated," or "to Contaminate" shall mean the effect(s) on a tax lot(s) from hazardous materials, hazardous substance. hazardous wastes and/or petroleum.

DAY. "Day" shall mean a business day.

*DCP.* "DCP" shall mean the New York city Department of City Planning.

DEC. "DEC" shall mean and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.

DEPARTMENT. "Department" shall mean the Vork City Department of Environmental Protection.

**DEVELOPMENT**. "Development", or "Develop" shall mean a change of use and/or any work on a tax lot(s) that involves soil disturbance, including, but not limited to demolition, grading, or excavation related to the construction, enlargement, and/or extension of a new or existing structure(s) on a tax lot(s).

**DEVERSENT SITE.** "Development Site" shall mean a tax lot(s) located within the area of a proposed Zoning Map Amendment which is no under the control or ownership of the applicant for such Zoning Map Amendment and which the Least Agency has identified pursuant to CEQR as likely to be developed as a direct consequence of the Zoning Map Amendment.

DOB. "DOB" shall mean the New York City Department of Buildings.

(E) DESIGNATION. "(E) Designation" shall mean the designation of an "E" on the Zoning Map pursuant to §11-15 of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York.

EPA. "EPA" shall mean the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL. "Hazardous Material" shall mean any material, substance, chemical, element, compound, mixture, solution, product, solid, gas, liquid, waste, byproduct, pollutant, or contaminant which when released into the

#### HAZARDOUS MATERIALS APPENDIX



environment may present a substantial danger to the public health or welfare or the environment, including, but not limited to those classified or regulated as "hazardous" or "toxic" pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C.A. §9601 (1995) et seq., the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 42 U.S.C.A. §6901 (1995) et seq., the Clean Water Act (CWA), 33 U.S.C.A. §1251 (1986) et seq., the Clean Air Act (CAA) 42 U.S.C.A. §7401 (1995) et seq., Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), 15 U.S.C.A. §2601 (1998) et seq., Transportation of Hazardous Materials Act, 49 U.S.C.A. §5101 (1997) et seq., the Hazardous Substances Emergency Response Regulations, 15 RCNY Chap. 11, and/or the List of Hazardous Substances, 6 NYCRR Part 597.

HAZARDOUS WASTE. "Hazardous Waste" shall mean any waste, solid waste or combination of waste and solid waste listed or regulated as a hazardous waste or characteristic hazardous waste pursuant to RCRA, 42 U.S.C.M. §6901 (1995), et seq. and/or Identification and Listing of Hazardous Wastes, 6 NYCRR Part 371, et seq.

*LEAD AGENCY.* "Lead Agency" shall mean the agency responsible under CEQR for the conduct of environmental review in connection with a Zoning Map Amendment.

**NOTICE OF SATISFACTION.** "Notice of Satisfaction" shall mean a written notice issued by the Department pursuant to §24-07 of this rule documenting completion of all applicable (E) Designation requirements under this rule.

OEC. "OEC" shall mean the New York City Mayor's Office of Environmental Coordination.

**OWNER.** "Owner" shall mean the person, including his or her successors or sisting, who is the recorded title holder of a tax lot(s).

**PARTIES-IN-INTEREST.** "Parties-in-Interest" shall mean any person with an enforce the property interest in a tax lot(s).

**PE COMPLETION CONFIRMATION.** "PE Completion Confirmation shall mean a written notice of completion of a Department approved remediation plan from a Professional engineer, in a form ac eptable to the Department.

**PERSON.** "Person" shall mean any individual, trust, firin, corporation, joint stock company, association, partnership, consortium, joint venture, commercial entity or givernmental entity.

**PETROLEUM.** "Petroleum" shall mean oil or petroleum of any kind sou in any form, including, but not limited to oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, all mixed with other waste, crude oil, gasoline and kerosene.

**PROJECT SITE.** "Project Site" shall mean t tax lot(s) that is under the control or ownership of the applicant for the removal of an (E) Designation from the zoning Map and is subject to proposed development by such applicant.

**RESTRICTIVE DECLARATION**. Restructive Declaration' shall mean an instrument recorded against a tax lot(s) in the county office of land records and executed by all Parlies m-Interest to such tax lot(s), setting forth restrictions and enforcement provisions with respect to implementation of a Remediation Plan pursuant to §24-07 of these rules.

TAX LOT. "Tay at hall mean a tax lot identified by parcel number on the official tax maps of the City of New York.

**ZONING MAP**. "Zoning Map" shall have the meaning set forth in §12-10 of the Zoning Resolution of the City of New York.

**ZOWING MAP A MENDMENT.** "Zoming Map Amendment" shall mean a proposed amendment to the Zoning Map subject to review and approval pursuant to §§197-c and 197-d of the New York City Charter.

### §24-04 PRELIMINARY SCREENING

The Lead Agency may prepare or may cause to be prepared a preliminary screening assessment conciang of visual or historical documentation of any of the following past or current uses at a Development Site, and/or other tax lot(s) that might have affected or be affecting a Development Site.

- (1) Incinerators;
- (2) Underground and/or above ground storage tanks;
- (3) Active solid waste landfills;
- (4) Permitted hazardous waste management facilities;



- (5) Inactive hazardous waste facilities;
- (6) Suspected hazardous waste sites;
- (7) Hazardous substance spill locations;
- (8) Areas known to contain fill material;
- (9) Petroleum spill locations;
- (10) Any past use identified in Appendix A.
- b. Based on the visual or historical documentation prepared under subsection (a), the Lead Agency may determine that an (E) Designation should be placed on the Zoning Map for the tax lot(s) identified under subsection (a) in connection with adoption of the Zoning Map Amendment. In making such determination, the Lead Agency may consult with the Department.
- c. A Phase I Environmental Site Assessment pursuant to §24-05 shall not be required prior to placement of an (E) Designation on the Zoning Map pursuant to this Section

#### **§24-05** PHASE I ENVIRONMENTAL SITE ASSESSMENT

- d. For any Development Site that has not received al. (5) prognation following review of visual or historical documentation pursuant to §24-04, the prace Agency shall conduct or shall cause to be conducted, a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (Phase I ESA).
- e. The Phase I ESA may be limited to:
  - (1) Historical land use review
  - (2) Regulatory agency list review; and
  - (3) Site and surrounding trea reconnaissance visit.
- f. A report entitled "Prose NESA Report" and any supplements thereto, summarizing the Phase I ESA shall be prepared by on for the Lead Agency and a copy of such report shall be provided to the Department. The Phase I ESA Report and include any information discovered in the Phase I ESA. The Department may provide the Le d Agency with any additional information it deems relevant together with any comments regarding the sontents of the Phase I ESA and any supplements thereto within twenty (20) days of receint of the Phase I ESA Report.
- g. The read Agency shall respond to the Department's comments and any additional information either by plaing or causing DOP to place an (E) on the Zoning Map for the relevant tax lot(s) or by issuing a Final Phase I ESA Seport that addresses any such comments and/or additional information. The Lead Agency shall inform the Department of such determination.

#### § 4-0 PHASE II ENVIRONMENTAL SITE ASSESSMENT

- h. Before an applicant may seek any building permit for development from DOB with respect to a tax To(s) wiject to an (E) Designation, the applicant shall:
  - (1) Complete a Phase II Environmental Site Assessment (Phase II ESA) in accordance with this section to determine the level and extent of contamination at the proposed Project Site; or
    - (2) Submit to the Department historical, regulatory or other evidence that a Phase II ESA is not required for the proposed Project Site, which the Department shall review in accordance with §24-09.
- i. The applicant shall prepare and submit to the Department a Work Plan to undertake the Phase II ESA, prepared in accordance with the CEQR Technical Manual. Such Work Plan shall also include:



- (1) A detailed description of the proposed Project Site;
- (2) A detailed description of the proposed development at the Project Site;
- (3) A description of the projected time frame for development at the Project Site;
- (4) A description of the proposed use of the Project Site;
- (5) Copies of reports of any previous investigations related to the presence or suspected presence of contamination on the Project Site.
- j. Where applicable and at a minimum, the following procedures or requirements shall be implemented in the Phase II ESA for all sampling techniques and methods:
  - (1) All samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory accredited by the New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
  - (2) Samples from sites on the DEC Registry of Inactive Hazar loss Waste Sites shall use a laboratory certified under EPA's Contract Laboratory Program of DEC's Analytical Services Program (ASP);
  - (3) EPA SW-846, 40 C.F.R. 261, which delineat is the EPA Target Compound List/Target Analyte List, or an EPA approved successor method shelf be used;
  - (4) Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure, Method 1311, as delineated in EPA SW-846, 40 C.F.R. 261, or an EPA approved successor method signification ed.
- k. The Department will review the Work Planin accordance with §24-09.
- I. The applicant shall undertake the worker as approved by the Department.
- m. Upon completion of the Phase INESA, a report entitled "Phase II ESA Report" summarizing the Phase II ESA shall be submitted to the Department. The phase II ESA Report shall include:
  - (1) A summary of the findings of all the studies and/or investigations performed;
  - (2) A description of all assessment reconnaissance techniques in accordance with applicable Federal and state laws and Penartment guidelines;
  - Sam, ling Results, which shall be presented in summary tables and compared to all relevant state and Federal guidance values, standards and regulations;
  - (4) Maps of the tax lets (1"=50') including but not limited to: USGS quadrangle map, name of quad and North a row, on which the following is clearly indicated:
    - All physical site characteristics with location of all soil borings, soil gas points, groundwater monitoring wells, USTs, vent lines, fill lines, and other pertinent information;
    - Where relevant based on the conditions of the Project Site, a depiction of groundwater elevation and flow direction;
    - (iii) Where relevant based on the conditions of the Project Site, a soil-gas concentration map with contours; and
    - (iv) All identified sources of releases and the extent and concentrations of contaminant plumes in all media.
  - (5) Appendices, which shall include:
    - (i) All raw data,

(i)

(ii) Laboratory methods,



- (iii) Chain-of-custody forms,
- (iv) QA/QC plan,
- (v) Field notes,
- (vi) Soil boring/monitoring well logs,
- (vii) As-built well construction details,
- (viii) Modeling programs used,
- (ix) Calculations and formulas, and
- (x) Physical/chemical properties of chemical compounds of concern.
- (6) An assessment, based on findings of the Phase II ESA, of who here or not a Remediation Plan is required for the Project Site.
- n. The applicant may submit a Remediation Plan with the Phase INSA Report.
- o. The Department will review the Phase II ESA Report in accordance with § 4-19
- p. Upon completion of its review of the Phase II ES. Report the Department will determine whether a Remediation Plan is required.
  - (1) If the Department determines that a Remediation Plan is not required, the Department will issue a Notice of Satisfaction lever to DOB;
  - (2) If a Remediation Plan has been ubmitted, the Department will review it in accordance with §§24-07 and 24-09;
  - (3) If the Department determines that a Rem diation Plan is required and a Remediation Plan has not already been submitted by the applicant, the applicant shall submit a Remediation Plan for review by the Department in accordance with §§24-07 and 24-09.

#### §24-07 REMEDIATION PLAN

q. Preparation of the Remediation Plan

(1) Before an applicance pay seek any building permits from DOB with respect to a tax lot(s) subject to an (-) Der gration, where the Department has determined that Remediation Plan is required pursuant to §24-06, the applicant shall prepare a Remediation Plan. The Remediation Plan shall address all aspects of contamination, actual and/or potential, identified in the Physe II ESA Report, including, but not limited to:

Elevated levels of contaminants pursuant to applicable law and/or DEC guidelines;

- The sources of contamination;
- The exposure pathways for contamination;
- (iv) Environmental exposure to contamination;
- (v) Human health exposure to contamination;
- (vi) Proposed cleanup criteria;
- (vii) Health and Safety of construction workers on the tax lot(s); and
- (viii) Health and Safety of the public and future users of the tax lot(s) within the constraints of technical feasibility, remedial technology, and monitoring requirements.

### HAZARDOUS MATERIALS APPENDIX



- (2) In preparing a Remediation Plan, the applicant shall consider all applicable remediation techniques, including, but not limited to, those set forth in the CEQR Technical Manual. The Remediation Plan shall include a list of all techniques considered and an explanation for the acceptance or rejection of those techniques.
- (3) The Department shall review the Remediation Plan in accordance with §24-09.
- (4) In conjunction with its review of the Remediation Plan, the Department may require execution of a Restrictive Declaration by the owner, or the owner's designee approved by the Department, for the tax lot(s) subject to the (E) Designation.
  - The Restrictive Declaration shall bind the owner, or the owner's designed approved by the Department, to performance of the Remediation shall in coordance with its terms, and shall include restrictions upon development of the subject tax lot(s);
  - (ii) In accordance with the Remediation Plan, the Pestrictive Declaration may require monitoring or other measures that extend beyond the issuance of a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy or a Certificate of Occupancy for the Project Site;
  - (iii) The Restrictive Declaration shall incur e a procedure for Department review of satisfaction of any requirements contained in the Restrictive Declaration pursuant to this subsection and release therefrom; and
  - (iv) The Restrictive Declaration shall be executed by all Parties-in-Interest to such tax lot(s) and shall be recorded against such tax lot(s) in the applicable county office of land records.
- r. Implementation of the Remediation Plan.
  - (1) Prior to implementation of the Remeantion Plan, the applicant shall:
    - (i) Provide the Department with ten (10) days written notice of such planned implementation; and

(ii) A copy of the leave destrictive Declaration, if such was required by the Department.

(2) After the Department has reviewed and approved the Remediation Plan in accordance with §24-09 and a Resultive Declaration, if required by the Department, has been completed in accordance with caragraph (4) of subsection a. of this section, the Department may recommend to DOB issuance of such building permit or permits as are necessary to undertake the approved Remediation. In no event, however, shall the applicant seek or accept from DOB a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy or a Certificate of Occupancy until the Department issues a Notice of Satisfaction pursuant to paragraph (2) of subsection (c) of this secion.

If implementation of a Department-approved Remediation Plan does not commence within one year of the date of the Department's approval thereof, such approval shall expire.

- (i) The applicant may request in writing to extend a Department approval for a Remediation Plan not less than thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of such Department approval.
  - (a) Any written request for an extension shall explain the circumstances for the delay in implementation of the Remediation Plan and document that the Remediation Plan remains valid.



- (b) The Department shall review a written request for an extension by the applicant in accordance with §24-09.
- (ii) If an approval for a Remediation Plan expires, the Applicant shall:
  - (a) Submit a new Remediation Plan for Department review in accordance with §24-09; or
  - (b) Submit a written request for a renewed approval of the expired Remediation Plan.
    - (1) Any written request for a renewed approval shall explain the circumstances for the delay in implementation of the Remediation Plan and doument that the Remediation Plan remains valid.
    - (2) The Department will review a written request for an extension by the Applicant in accordance with §24-09.
    - (3) The Department shall have the next to inspect any tax lot(s) subject to remediation pursuant to this role with respect to the remediation, consistent with applicable real handsafety regulations, and the applicant shall allow any such inspection by the Department.
- s. Completion of the Remediation Plan.
  - (1) Upon the completion of the Department-approved Demediation Plan or written confirmation of completion of a subscartially equivalence mediation from New York State, the applicant shall deliver to the Department, a PE completion Confirmation in a form satisfactory to the Department.
    - (i) Requirements for monitology or other measures in the Remediation Plan that extend beyond the issuance of a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy or a Certificate of Occupancy for the Project Site and are included in a Restrictive Declaration in accordance with paragraph (4) of subsection a of this section, shall not preclude the issuance of a PC Completion Confirmation.
  - (2) Upon the Department's review and approval of the PE Completion Confirmation, the Denartment shall issue relatice of Satisfaction to the applicant, OEC, DOB and DCP within ten (10) days.
    - (i) The Notice of Satisfaction shall specify that the environmental requirements relating to the (E) Designation have been satisfied and if applicable, a summary of any requirements for monitoring or other measures in the Remediation Plan that extend beyond the issuance of a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy or a Certificate of Occupancy for the Project Site that have been included in a Restrictive Declaration in accordance with paragraph (4) of subsection a of this section.

## §24-08 SATISFACTION OF (E) DESIGNATION REQUIREMENTS

- Issuance of the Notice of Satisfaction by the Department constitutes the Department's report specifying that the environmental requirements relating to the (E) Designation have been satisfied.
- u. The owner of any tax lot(s) subject to an (E) Designation may file a copy of a Notice of Satisfaction with the Department of City Planning. Upon receipt of such Notice of Satisfaction, DCP shall indicate such satisfaction as to the affected tax lot(s) on the listing of (E) Designations appended to the Zoning Map.



- v. When DCP has received Notices of Satisfaction for all tax lot(s) specified in the CEQR declaration with respect to the placement of an (E) Designation on the Zoning Map, it shall administratively remove such (E) Designation from the Zoning Map.
- w. DCP shall notify DOB, OEC and DEP in writing of the satisfaction of (E) Designation requirements for a tax lot(s) or of the removal of an (E) Designation from a Zoning Map.

#### §24-09 DEPARTMENT REVIEW AND APPROVAL PROCEDURE

- a. At the written request of the applicant, the Department will conduct a pre-submission conference with the applicant regarding the required contents of any submission required pursuant to \$\$24-06 and 24-07 of this rule and the schedule for proceeding with such submission.
- b. Upon initial receipt of a submission required pursuant to this rule and Department w V eview such submission and provide written comments within thirty (30) days or receipt of such initial submission.
- c. If the Department requests additional information or a revised submission, the applicant shall resubmit the submission for review.
  - 1. Revised submissions will be reviewed by the Depictment as expeditionally as possible;
  - 2. Upon receipt of all information requested, the Department shall assue comments in writing with respect to the submission within mixty (30) days.
- d. If the applicant disagrees with the Department's comments, 'he applicant shall have thirty (30) days, or such time as agreed upon by the Department and the applicant, to respond.
- e. Upon receipt and review of all required submission, the Department will issue its determination either approving or disapproving the submission within birty (30) days.
- f. If at any point in its review of submission by the applicant, the Department requires more than the specified time period for the review, the Department will notify the applicant in writing of the necessity of such additional time.
- g. If at any time the Department fails to provide written comments within a time period specified under this section, or such time as agreed upon by the Department and the applicant, and fails to provide written totics of the necessity of administration time, the applicant may submit a written notification to the Department requesting that any comments be provided within thirty (30) days.

### §24-10 NOTIFICATIO

a.

Discovery of a perroleum spill or discharge on a tax lot(s) by the Department and/or the applicant most be reported in accordance with applicable Federal, State or local laws.

Discovery of cuidence of "reportable quantities" of hazardous materials or hazardous wastes by the Department and/or the applicant on a tax lot(s) that pose a potential or actual significant threat to public near or the environment under Federal, State or local guidelines, must be reported in accortance with applicable Federal, State or local laws.

### §24-11 LEAD GENCY RECORDS/AGENCY CONSULTATION

- a. The Lead Agency shall maintain a single file containing copies of all Phase I ESA Reports issued pursuant to §24-05 of this rule, together with the relevant Environmental Assessment Statement, Environmental Impact Statement, or other CEQR determinations made in connection therewith.
- b. The Department, DCP, and OEC shall meet and confer on a periodic basis concerning the implementation of this rule.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

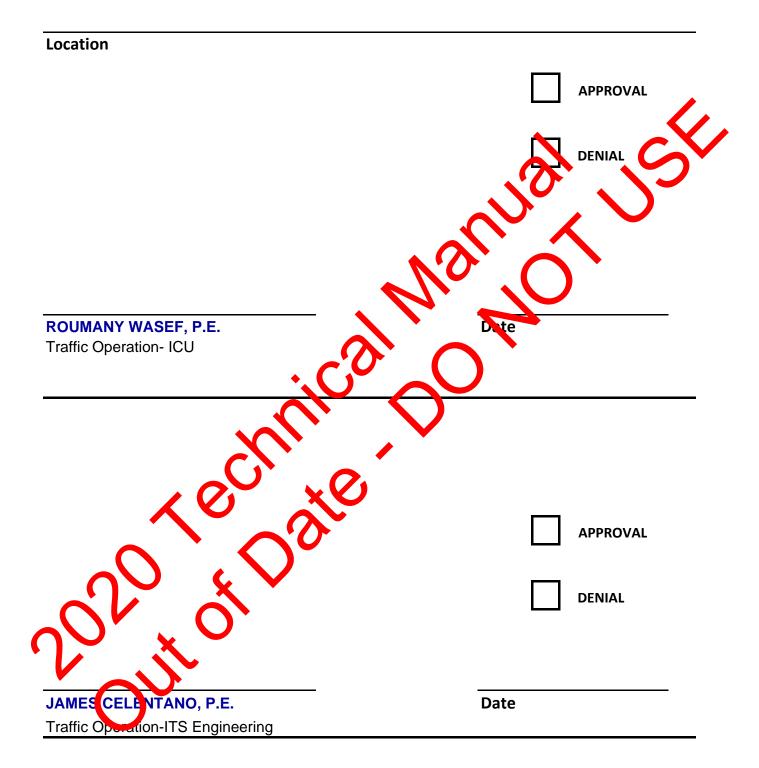
| Intersection Control Analysis (Warrant Study Booklet)                              | 1  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Left-Turn Signal Survey Warrant and Computation Sheets                             | 36 |
| Shared Left Turn Analysis Computation Sheet                                        | 42 |
| Exclusive Left Turn Analysis Computation Sheet                                     | 43 |
| NYC DOT Guidelines for Intersection Analysis and Proposed Improvements/Mitigations | 44 |
| NYC DOT Minimum Peak Hour Factor (PHF) Calculator                                  | 56 |
| NYC DOT Queue Spillback Adjustment Calculator                                      | 57 |
| Highway Capacity Manual 2000 Intersection Level of Service Criteria                | 58 |
| Recent Highway Vehicle Accident Intersections (2012)                               | 59 |
| Recent Highway Vehicle Accident Intersections (2011)                               | 61 |
| Recent Highway Pedestrian/Vehicle Accident Intersections (2011)                    | 63 |
| Recent Highway Pedestrian/Vehicle Accident Intersections (2011)                    | 65 |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
| $\sim$                                                                             |    |
| $\sim$ $\sim$                                                                      |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
| 2 juint                                                                            |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |
|                                                                                    |    |



# **ELECTED OFFICIAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

| Location:                      |              |      |
|--------------------------------|--------------|------|
| Borough:                       | Reference #: | CB#: |
| DOT Case #:                    |              |      |
| Date notification was Sent out |              |      |
|                                | . 0          |      |
| BOROUGH PRESIDENT              |              |      |
| CONGRESS MEMBER                |              |      |
| STATE SENATOR                  |              |      |
| ASSEMBLY MEMBER                | ×Q<br>A      |      |
|                                | )<br>)       |      |
| C.B. MANAGER                   |              |      |
| REQUESTOF                      |              |      |

# **Traffic Signal Approval**



# **Intersection Control Unit**

| Location:        |                                                                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File#:           |                                                                                |
| DOT Case#:       |                                                                                |
| Request:         |                                                                                |
| Requestor:       | <u> </u>                                                                       |
| Determination Da | te:                                                                            |
| Determination:   |                                                                                |
|                  | based upon our evaluation of data collected, it is our judgment that a traffic |
|                  | ROUMANY, P.E.                                                                  |

REF#:

# THE STUDY SHOULD INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

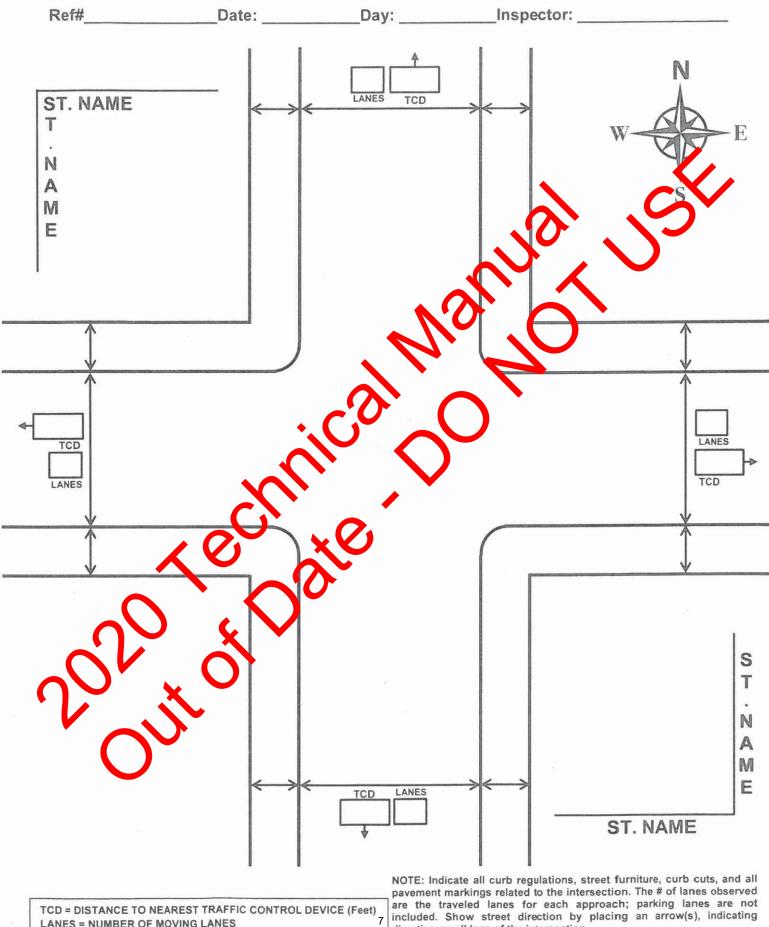
### **CHECK LIST**

|   | Data Warehouse map with legend & measurements                                      |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | (Location of required Traffic Control Device to be highlighted with a red circle.) |
|   |                                                                                    |
|   | School Map (if required)                                                           |
|   | (Location of required Traffic Control Device to be highlighted with a led circle.) |
|   | Condition diagram (and proposed mitigations, markings, stc.)                       |
|   |                                                                                    |
|   | Block Front Survey. ( if required)                                                 |
| _ |                                                                                    |
|   | Field observation report                                                           |
|   |                                                                                    |
|   | Volume counts                                                                      |
|   |                                                                                    |
|   | Gap (if recoved)                                                                   |
|   |                                                                                    |
|   |                                                                                    |
|   | Seel (a memorano ms in speed enforcement- if required)                             |
| A |                                                                                    |
| Ľ | Analysis Factor Sheet                                                              |
| • | $\sim$                                                                             |
|   | Memorandums (on proposed mitigations, pavement markings)                           |
|   |                                                                                    |

# FIELD OBSERVATION REPORT

| LO        |                               |                                                                             |           |                  |  |  |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|--|--|
| BOROUGH:R |                               | REF:                                                                        |           |                  |  |  |
| DA        | DATE:O                        |                                                                             | OBSERVER: | BSERVER:         |  |  |
| OPI       | ERATIONAL                     | CHECKLIST:                                                                  | NO / YES  | WHERE AND WHAT ? |  |  |
| 1.        |                               | ny obstructions blocking the view conflicting vehicles?                     | v of      |                  |  |  |
| 2.        | Are drivers                   | complying with intersection cont                                            | rols?     |                  |  |  |
| 3.        | Are Speed I                   | imit signs posted?                                                          |           |                  |  |  |
| 4.        | ls vehicle de                 | elay causing a safety problem?                                              | N'O       |                  |  |  |
| 5.        | Is the appro                  | ach grade causing safety proble                                             | ems?      |                  |  |  |
| 6.        | Do you reco                   | ommend more stringent enforce                                               | ne di?    |                  |  |  |
| 7.        | Are signs fa                  | ded, turned or defaced                                                      |           |                  |  |  |
| 8.        |                               | nt markings have to be refurbis<br>Messages, STOP lines, Lane li<br>, etc.) |           |                  |  |  |
| 9.        | ls there a ne<br>to reduce co | eed to install channelization                                               | <u>ک</u>  |                  |  |  |
| 10.       | Do signs an                   | isting in field match current C-or                                          | rder?     |                  |  |  |
| 11.       | Do signs ex                   | isting in field match durrent SC-                                           | order?    |                  |  |  |
| 12.       | Other                         | í Ó                                                                         |           |                  |  |  |
| NOT       |                               | (N/A) NOT APPLICABLE                                                        |           |                  |  |  |
|           | <sup>r</sup> C                |                                                                             |           |                  |  |  |

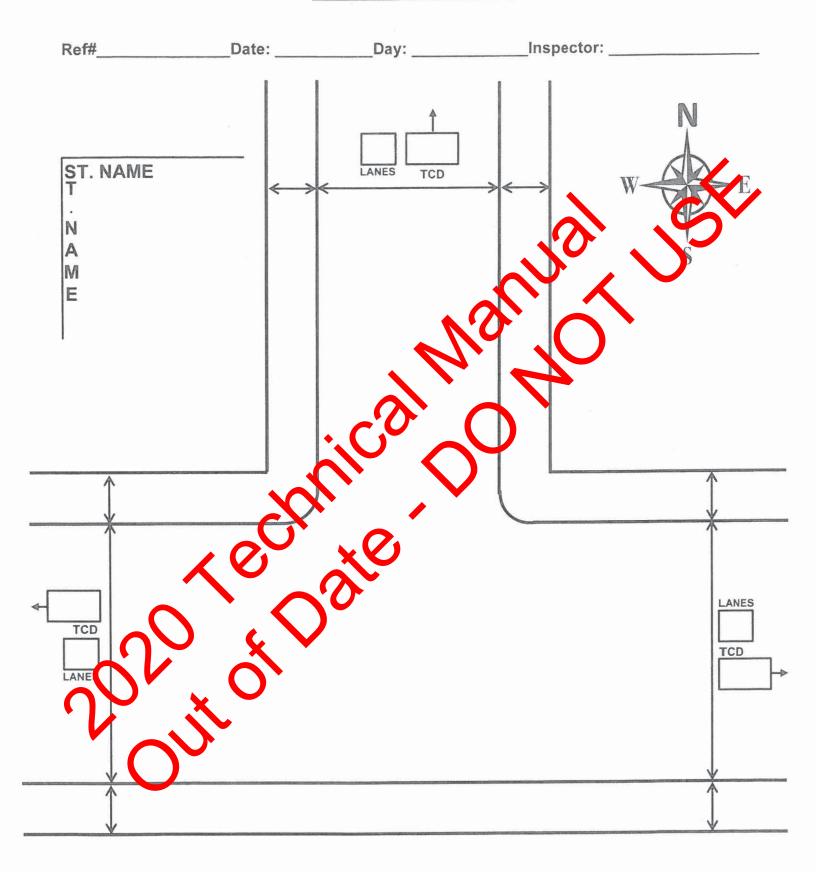
## **CONDITION DIAGRAM**



LANES = NUMBER OF MOVING LANES

are the traveled lanes for each approach; parking lanes are not included. Show street direction by placing an arrow(s), indicating direction on all legs of the intersection.

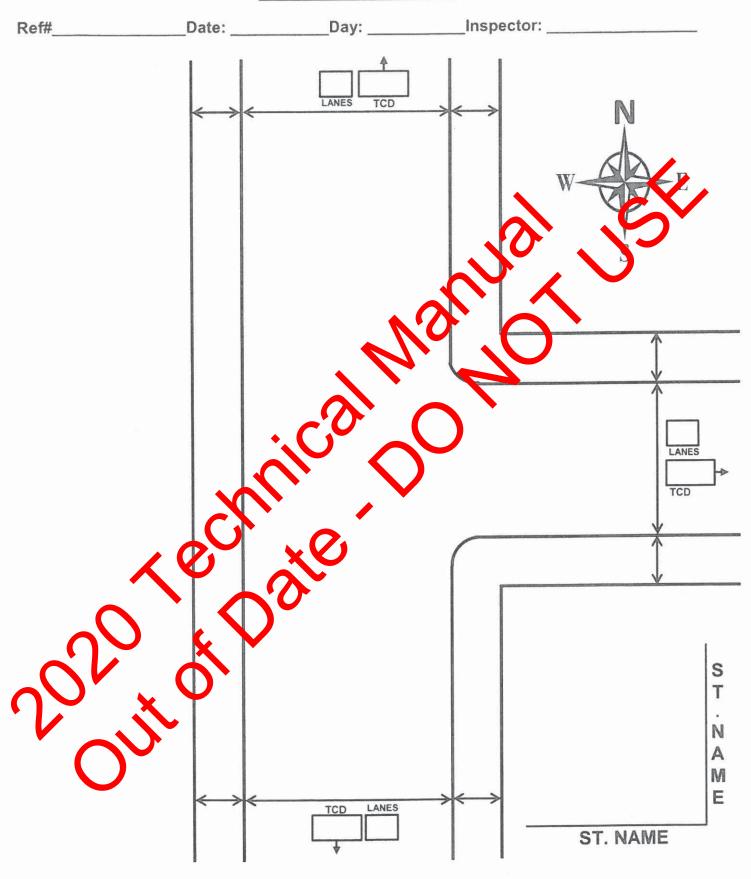
## CONDITION DIAGRAM



| TCD = DISTANCE TO NEAREST TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE (Feet) |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| LANES = NUMBER OF MOVING LANES                          |  |

NOTE: Indicate all curb regulations, street furniture, curb cuts, and all pavement markings related to the intersection. The # of lanes observed are the traveled lanes for each approach; parking lanes are not included. Show street direction by placing an arrow(s), indicating direction on all plegs of the intersection.

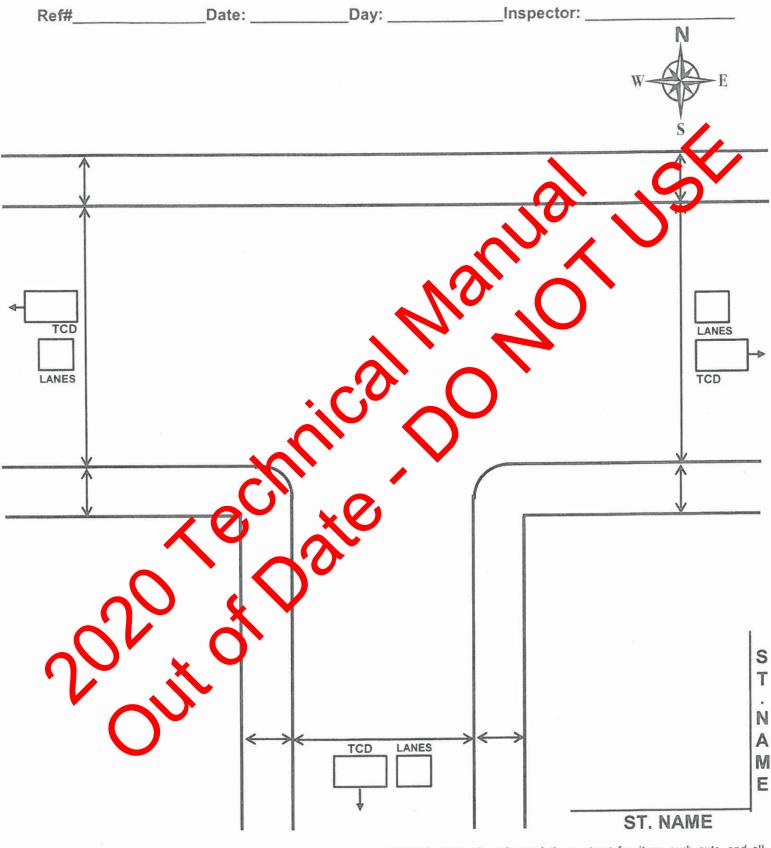
## CONDITION DIAGRAM



|                                                  |        | 1  |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|----|
| TCD = DISTANCE TO NEAREST TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE | (Feet) | 10 |
| LANES = NUMBER OF MOVING LANES                   | 9      | c  |

NOTE: Indicate all curb regulations, street furniture, curb cuts, and all pavement markings related to the intersection. The # of lanes observed are the traveled lanes for each approach; parking lanes are not included. Show street direction by placing an arrow(s), indicating direction on all legs of the intersection.

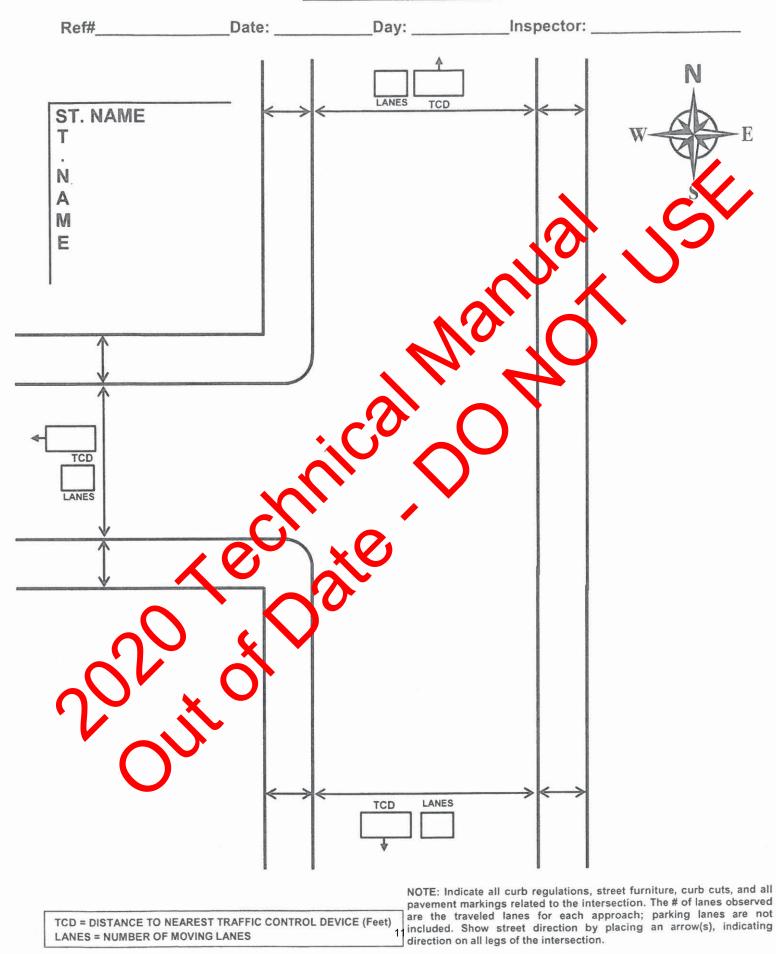
### **CONDITION DIAGRAM**

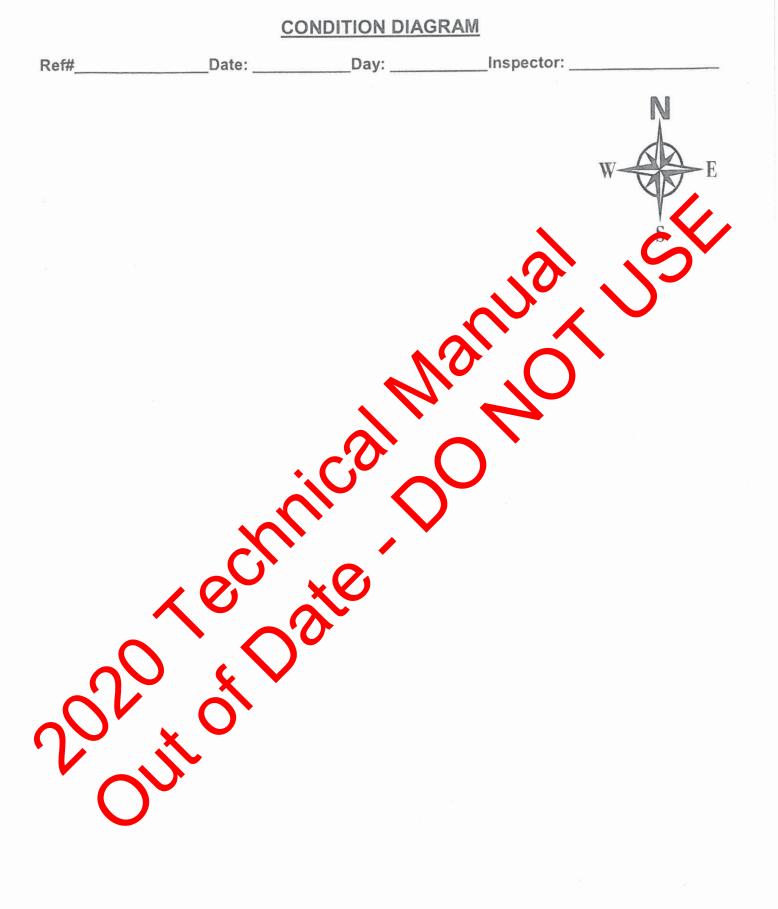


TCD = DISTANCE TO NEAREST TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE (Feet) LANES = NUMBER OF MOVING LANES

NOTE: Indicate all curb regulations, street furniture, curb cuts, and all pavement markings related to the intersection. The # of lanes observed are the traveled lanes for each approach; parking lanes are not included. Show street direction by placing an arrow(s), indicating direction on all legs of the intersection.

### **CONDITION DIAGRAM**

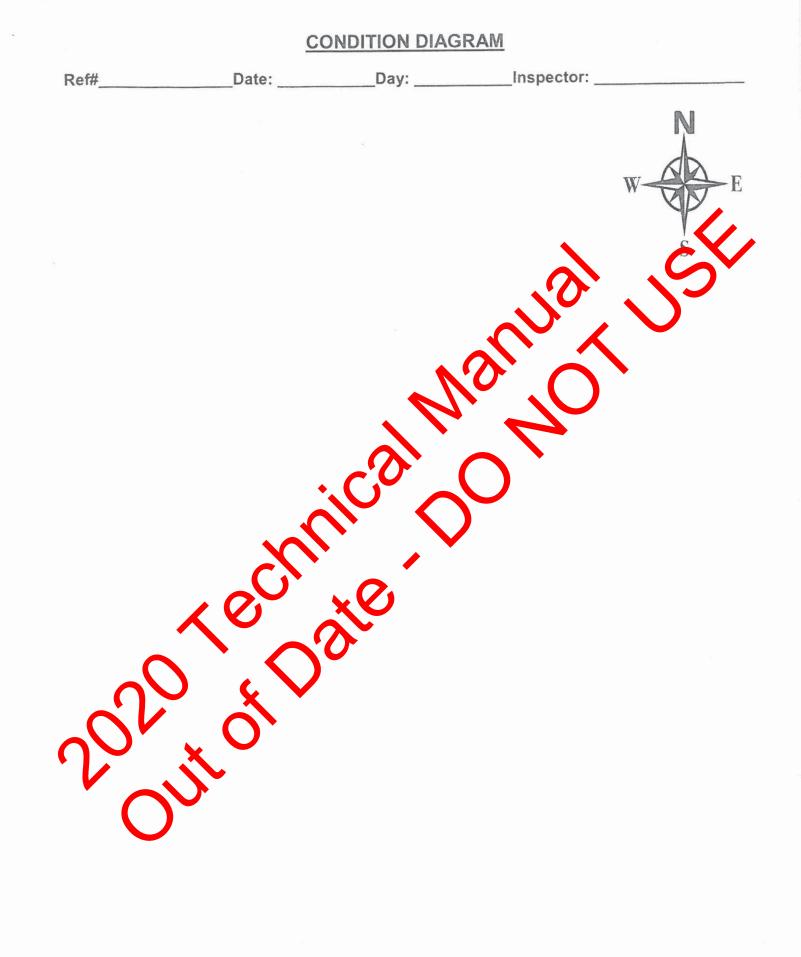


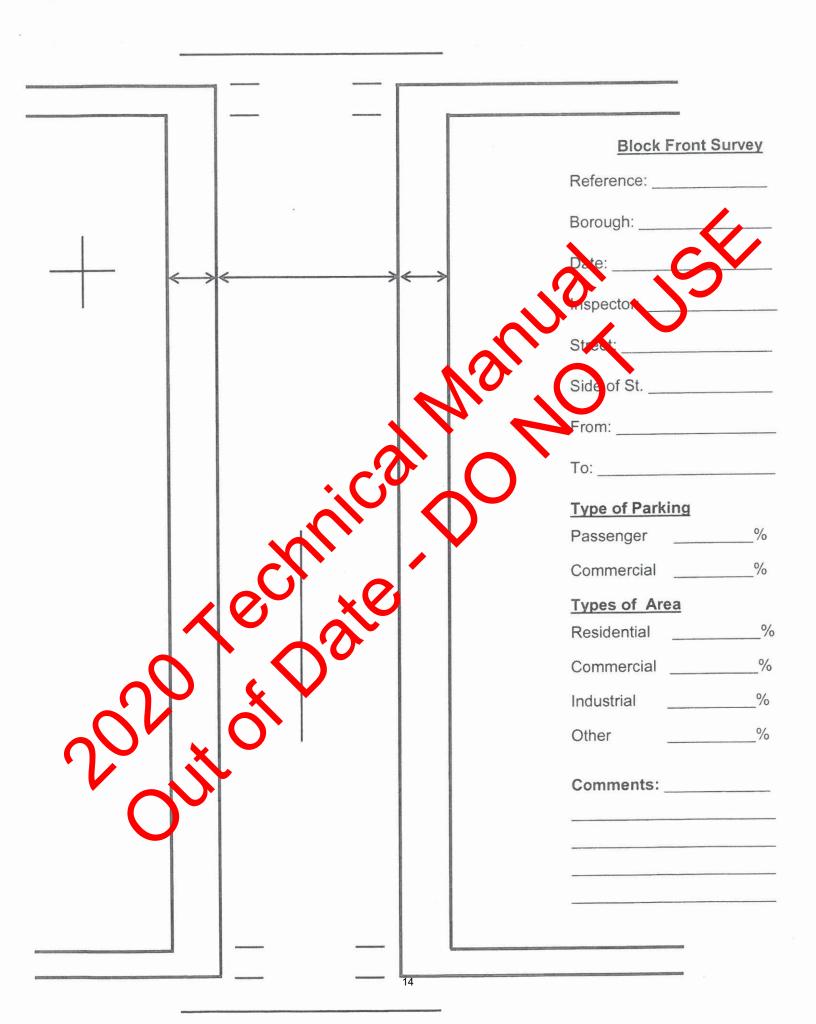


TCD = DISTANCE TO NEAREST TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICE (Feet)

LANES = NUMBER OF MOVING LANES

NOTE: Indicate all curb regulations, street furniture, curb cuts, and all pavement markings related to the intersection. The # of lanes observed are the traveled lanes for each approach; parking lanes are not included. Show street direction by placing an arrow(s), indicating direction on all legs of the intersection.





# FIELD OBSERVATION REPORT

| LOCATION :                                                                                                                       |                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| BOROUGH:                                                                                                                         | REF # :               |
| DATE:                                                                                                                            | OBSERVER:             |
| OPERATIONAL CHECKLIST:                                                                                                           | NO YES WHERE AND WHAT |
| <ol> <li>Are there any obstructions blocking the vie<br/>of opposing or conflicting vehicles?</li> </ol>                         | ew                    |
| 2. Are drivers complying with intersection co                                                                                    | ntrols?               |
| 3. Are Speed limit signs posted?                                                                                                 |                       |
| 4. Is vehicle delay causing a safety problem?                                                                                    |                       |
| 5. Is the approach grade causing safety prot                                                                                     | m.?                   |
| 6. Do you recommend more stringent enforce of any regulation?                                                                    | iment                 |
| 7. Are signs faded, turned or defacted?                                                                                          |                       |
| 8. Do pavement markings have to be installed<br>or refurbished? (e.g. STOP messages<br>STOP lines, lane lines, drosswalks, stc.) |                       |
| 9. Is there a need to install characterization to reduce conflict areas?                                                         |                       |
| 10. Dorsigns cursting in held match current C                                                                                    | order?                |
| 11. Do signs existing in field match current So                                                                                  | C-order?              |
| 12 Other                                                                                                                         |                       |
| NOTE: (N/A) NOT APPLICABLE                                                                                                       |                       |

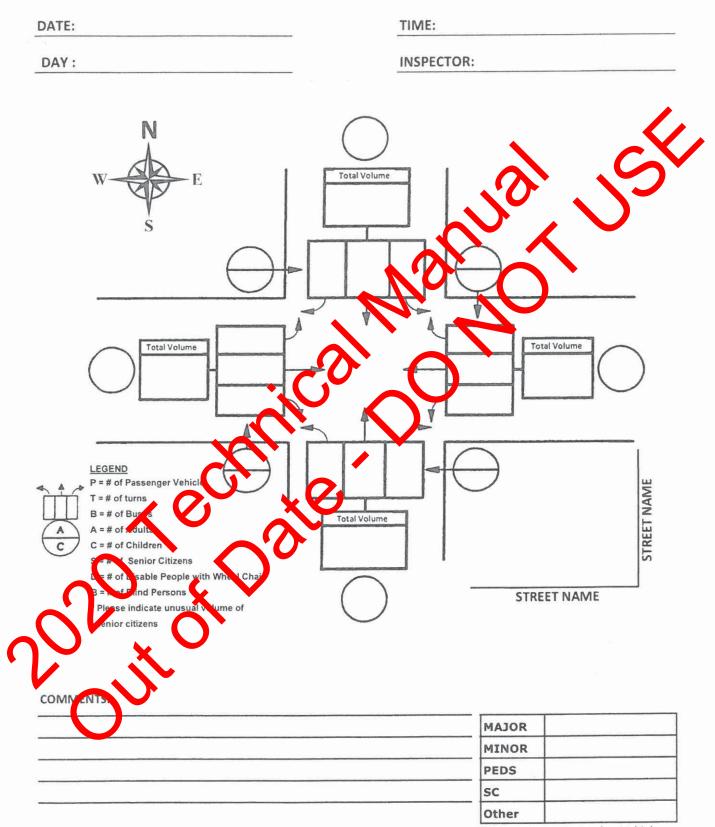
# DATE: TIME: **INSPECTOR:** DAY : N Total Volume Total Volume Total Volume LEGEND STREET NAME of Passenger /ehi of B Total Volume # of Adult C = # of Children Senior Citizens able People vith W bni Persons STREET NAME se indicate unu ume of enior citizens COM ENT MAJOR MINOR PEDS SC

# VOLUME CLASSIFICATION AND TURNING COUNTS

Note: Bikes in Crosswalks are assumed as pedestrians, While Bikes in roads and in bike-lanes are assumed as Vehicles

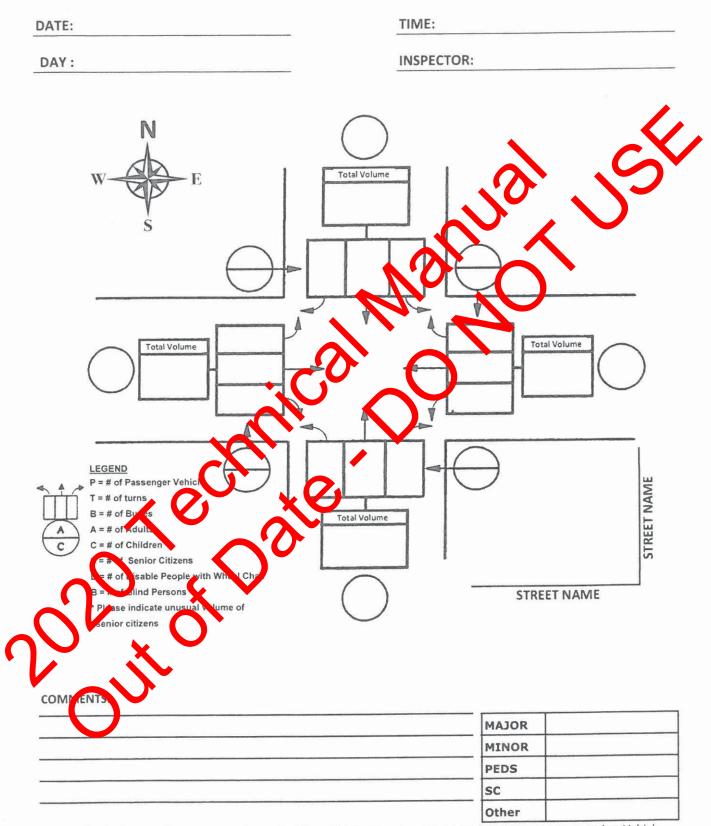
Other

# **VOLUME CLASSIFICATION AND TURNING COUNTS**

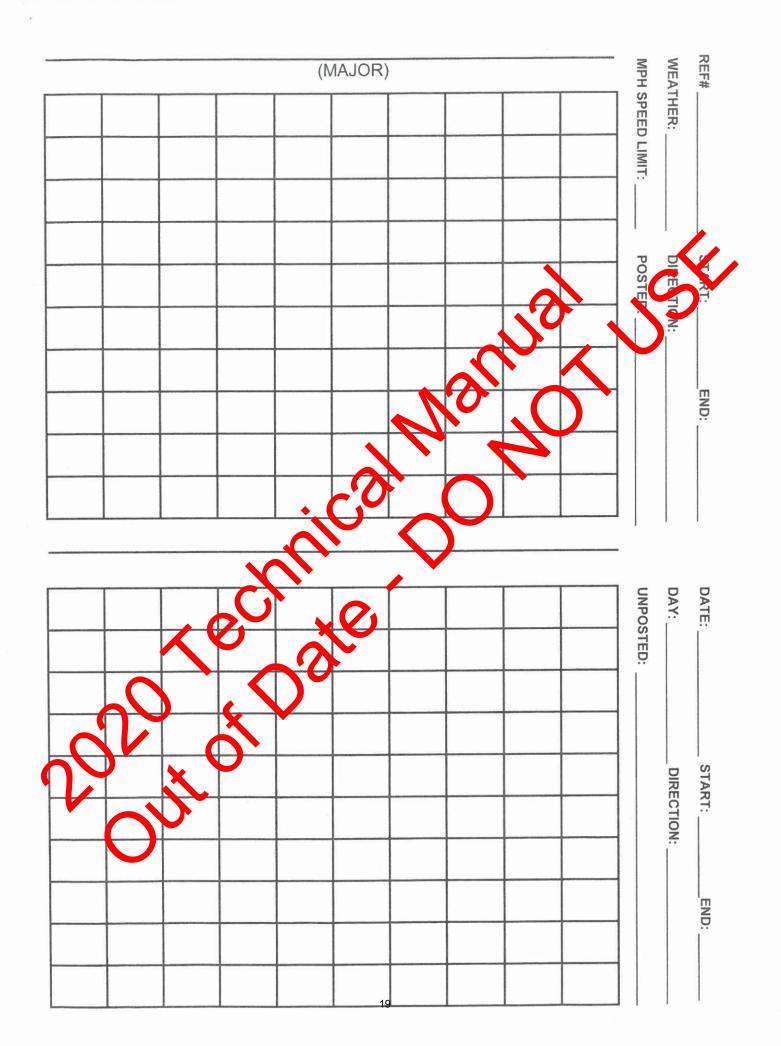


Note: Bikes in Crosswalks are assumed as pedestrians, While Bikes in roads and in bike-lanes are assumed as Vehicles

# **VOLUME CLASSIFICATION AND TURNING COUNTS**



Note: Bikes in Crosswalks are assumed as pedestrians, While Bikes in roads and in bike-lanes are assumed as Vehicles



## INTERSECTION CONTROL DATA COLLECTION ANALYSIS (FACTOR) SHEET

| N/A                                                   |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            | GAP S                                           | TUDY (Fo              | r Warran | t #'s 4 and ! | 5) Totals #                 | VS.                  | # of    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|-------------------|---------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| LOC.                                                  |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            | DAT                                             | ES and                | TIMES    |               | of Gaps                     | Minu                 | utes    |
| REF#:                                                 |              |         |           |                   | INS     | P:             |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             | 60                   | Min.    |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                | /arrants 1A, 1B |                         | Location)                  |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             | 60                   |         |
|                                                       | Posted S     |         |           | MPH               | 85% SP  | -              |                 | S/B :<br>& California V | Warrant                    |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             | 60                   | Min.    |
|                                                       |              |         |           | TRAFFIC<br>WARRAN |         | ROL S          | School X-Wa     |                         | NO                         |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             | 60                   | Min.    |
|                                                       |              |         |           | rection)          | 1 # 0   | <              | chool X-ing     | Guard?                  | NO                         |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             | 60                   | Min.    |
|                                                       | Ft. to       |         |           | Ft. to            |         |                | Does A/W St     |                         | NO                         |                                                 |                       | 60       | Min.          |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       | 11.10        |         |           | 11.10             |         |                |                 | RVED VO                 |                            |                                                 |                       |          | WARR          |                             |                      | IVIIII. |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   | VEHIC   | ULAR           | VOLUMES         |                         |                            | MES (OBS                                        | ERVED) 🔶              | WA       | RRANT #       |                             |                      | int     |
| DA                                                    | TF           |         | TIN       | /F                | (OBSE   | RVED) Wa       | rr.s 1A,1B,2,3  |                         | Warra                      |                                                 |                       | Scho     | ol Crossir    | ng                          |                      | ant     |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   | MAJO    | DR I           | Higher MINOR    | All PEDS                | 50% volume<br>reduction if | 70% Factor<br>if 85 <sup>th</sup><br>percentile | All Sinio             | cho      | ol Mo         |                             | 500 or<br>Vehicl     |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   | Obser   | ved            | Observed        | observed                | Ped speed<br>< 3.5 fps     | speed<br>on major                               | Oitizer<br>obs.rves   | Childr   |               | ool School<br>Iren Children | Maj                  |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            | > 35 mph                                        |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 | -                     |          |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 | -(-                   |          |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       | MAJOR S      | TRFFT   |           |                   | MINO    | R STRI         | FFT             | MINOR S                 | TREFT VO                   |                                                 |                       | ΤΟΤΑ     | I OF BO       | TH APPROA                   | CHES                 |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               | APPROACH                    |                      |         |
| ATR'S                                                 | FAC          | I MAJO  | R         | EACH MIN          | OR      |                |                 |                         | VARLA                      |                                                 | TERIA                 |          |               | ArritoAch                   | ATI                  |         |
| Ordered?                                              |              | ROACH   |           | APPROA            |         |                | MAJC R ST       |                         | JMES                       |                                                 |                       | R STRE   | ET VOLU       | JMES                        | 8 <sup>th</sup> High |         |
| NO                                                    | HAS          |         | Lanes     | HAS               | Lanes 1 | . <b>00%</b> a | bs 305          | 70% spd                 | OB. FR                     | 1009                                            | <mark>% abs</mark> 80 | % acc    | 70% spd       | OBSERVED                    | Major                | Minor   |
| 14<br>L                                               |              | LANE    |           | 1 LANE            |         | 500            | 400             | 350                     |                            | 1                                               | 50 1                  | 120      | 105           |                             |                      |         |
| WARRANT-1A<br>Minimun<br>Vehicular<br>Volume          | 2 OR N       | 10RE LA | NE        | 1 LANE            |         | - 10           | 480             | 420                     |                            | 1                                               | 50 1                  | 120      | 105           |                             |                      |         |
| ARR,<br>Mini<br>Vehi<br>Voli                          | 2 OR N       | 10re la | NE        | 2 OR MORE         | LANE    | 600            | 480             | 420                     |                            | 2                                               | 00 1                  | 160      | 140           |                             |                      |         |
| Ň                                                     | 1            | LANE    |           | 2 OR MORE         | LA IE   | 500            | 400             | 350                     |                            | 2                                               | 00 1                  | 160      | 140           |                             |                      |         |
| 1B<br>of<br>s                                         | 1            | LANE    |           | 1 L .NF           |         | 750            | 60              | 525                     |                            | 7                                               | '5                    | 60       | 53            |                             |                      |         |
| WARRANT-1B<br>Interuption of<br>Conditions<br>Traffic | 2 OR N       | 10re la |           | 1 LAN             |         | 900            | 72              | 630                     |                            | 7                                               | '5                    | 60       | 53            |                             |                      |         |
| /ARR/<br>Iterup<br>Condi<br>Trai                      | 2 OR N       | 10RE LA | <b>NE</b> | 2 OR NORE         | LANE    |                | /20             | 630                     |                            | 1                                               | 00                    | 80       | 70            |                             |                      |         |
| o II W                                                | 1            | LANE    |           | 2 OR MORE         | LANE    | 750            | 600             | 525                     |                            | 1                                               | 00                    | 80       | 70            |                             |                      |         |
| A                                                     | Abs= absolu  | e b s   | iic nini  | num hourly        | velume. | . A =          | W/5 Preven      | table accia             | lents= 80%                 | % of abs.                                       | spd= w/               | speed o  | of 40 mph     | n = 70% of al               | )s                   |         |
|                                                       | e Period 🛛 🛛 | /ere A  | idents    |                   |         | -              | T # 7. CR       |                         |                            | -                                               | -                     | -        |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       |              | lere    | N/A       |                   |         |                |                 |                         | <u> </u>                   |                                                 |                       | Γ        | PE            |                             | rovon                | tahlo   |
| 12/36                                                 | lonn         | rotal   | Tita      |                   |         | ┥┓◆            |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          | hit<br>Vehic  | DV                          | Accide               |         |
| Peri                                                  | od           | Acc's   | Receiv    |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 | ╞                     |          | from<br>Maj   | m Do                        | ceived               |         |
| т                                                     | 0            |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
| T                                                     | 0            |         |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
| т                                                     | 0            |         | ノ         |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       | 1        | 1             |                             |                      |         |
| Highest # d                                           | of Preventa  | able in | any 12    | /36 month p       | period: |                | -               | # O                     | f Prev. Ac                 | с.                                              |                       |          | •             |                             |                      |         |
| -                                                     |              |         | -         | -                 |         | n a T/S        | on the Majo     | nr?                     | NO                         | If Yes I                                        | Possible C            | `rash W  | arrant        |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       |              |         |           | major provi       |         |                | -               |                         | N/A                        |                                                 | Traffic Sig           |          | -             | needed                      |                      |         |
| -                                                     |              | -       |           | L/T and LPI S     |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       | ,        | ,             |                             |                      |         |
| Comment                                               | -            |         | -         |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
| Improvem                                              | -            | Jec.    |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |
|                                                       | Sincoronani  | y       |           |                   |         |                |                 |                         |                            |                                                 |                       |          |               |                             |                      |         |

# WARRANT ANALYSIS

### Warrant 1, Eight-Hour Vehicular Volume

|                     |                                  | MAJ                                                  | OR STRE                                                      |                                                                 | IMES                                                                                | MINOR STREET VOLUMES |     |                                                                 |  |  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| moving traf         | Lanes for<br>fic on each<br>oach | Vehicle                                              | es per hou                                                   | ir on majo<br>approach                                          | Vehicles per hour on higher<br>volume minor-street approach<br>(one direction only) |                      |     |                                                                 |  |  |
| <u>Major Street</u> | Minor Street                     | 100% <sup>a</sup><br>Absolute<br>Minimum<br>Required | 80% <sup>b</sup><br>of<br>minimum<br>Reduction<br>for 5 Acc. | 70% <sup>C</sup><br>of<br>minimum<br>Reduction<br>for<br>40+MPH | ATR'S<br>8 <sup>™</sup><br>Highest<br>Hour                                          |                      |     | 70% <sup>C</sup><br>of<br>minimum<br>Reduction<br>for<br>40 MPH |  |  |
| 1                   | 1                                | 500                                                  | 400                                                          | 350                                                             |                                                                                     | 156                  | 120 | 105                                                             |  |  |
| 2 or more           | 1                                | 600                                                  | 480                                                          | 420                                                             |                                                                                     | 150                  | 120 | 105                                                             |  |  |
| 2 or more           | 2 or more                        | 600                                                  | 480                                                          | 420                                                             |                                                                                     | 200                  | 160 | 140                                                             |  |  |
| 1                   | 2 or more                        | 500                                                  | 400                                                          | 350                                                             |                                                                                     | 200                  | 160 | 140                                                             |  |  |

| Cond                                                      | lition B -                                           | - Interru                     | ntion of                                    | Continu                                                                             | ous Tra                                              | ffic    |                                                                 |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | MA                                                   | OR STRE                       | ET VOL                                      | ME                                                                                  | MINC                                                 | OR STRE | ET VOLL                                                         | JMES                                       |
| Number of Lanes for<br>moving traffic on each<br>approach |                                                      |                               | r on majo<br>appreach                       | Vehicles per hour on higher<br>volume minor-street approach<br>(one direction only) |                                                      |         |                                                                 |                                            |
| Major Street Minor Street                                 | .00% <sup>a</sup><br>Absolute<br>Minimum<br>Required | 80%<br>Resultion<br>fo 5 Acc. | of<br>minimum<br>Reduction<br>for<br>40+MPH | ATR'S<br>8 <sup>TH</sup><br>Highest<br>Hour                                         | 100% <sup>a</sup><br>Absolute<br>Minimum<br>Required |         | 70% <sup>C</sup><br>of<br>minimum<br>Reduction<br>for<br>40+MPH | ATR'S<br>8 <sup>™</sup><br>Highest<br>Hour |
| 1                                                         | 750                                                  | 600                           | 525                                         |                                                                                     | 75                                                   | 60      | 53                                                              |                                            |
| 2 or more1                                                | 000                                                  | 720                           | 630                                         |                                                                                     | 75                                                   | 60      | 53                                                              |                                            |
| 2 dr mare 2 or more                                       | 900                                                  | 720                           | 630                                         |                                                                                     | 100                                                  | 80      | 70                                                              |                                            |
| 1 2 or more                                               | 750                                                  | 600                           | 525                                         |                                                                                     | 100                                                  | 80      | 70                                                              |                                            |

<sup>a</sup> Basic minimum hourly volume

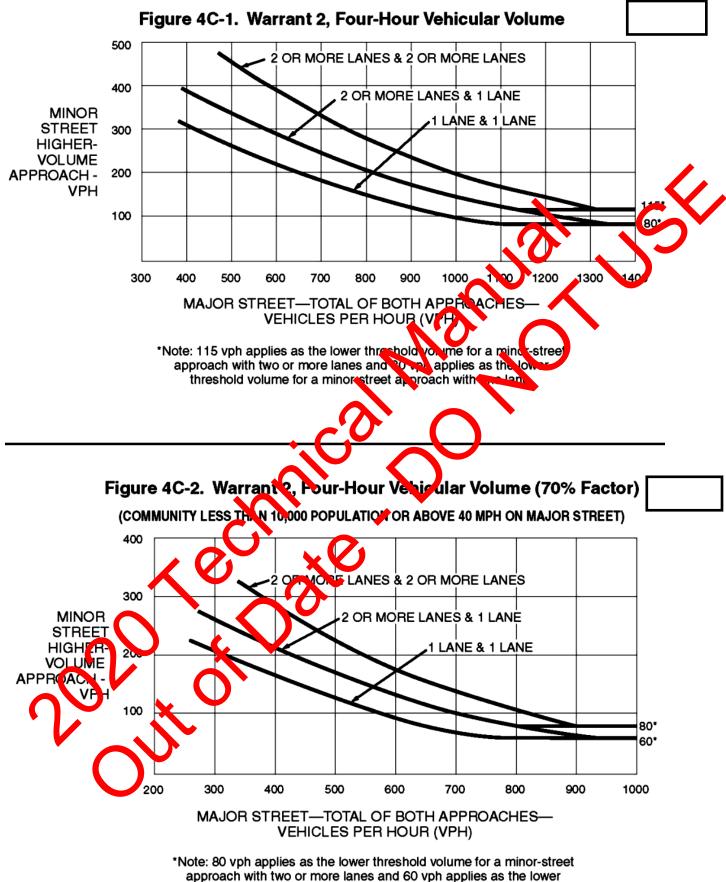
<sup>b</sup> Used for combination of Condition A and B after adequate trial of other remedial measures.

<sup>C</sup> May be used when the major street speed exceeds 40 mph(70km/h) or in an isolated community with a population of less than 10,000.

|                                                                                                                                                              | Condition A – Minimum Vehicular Volume |           |          |          |          |          |          |                      |           |          |             |          |          |          |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------|-----------|----------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| MAJOR STREET VOLUMES                                                                                                                                         |                                        |           |          |          |          |          |          | MINOR STREET VOLUMES |           |          |             |          |          |          |          |
| Number of Lanes for<br>moving traffic on each<br>approachVehicles per hour on major street (total of<br>both approaches)Vehicles per hour<br>street approach |                                        |           |          |          |          |          |          |                      |           |          |             |          |          |          |          |
| Major Street                                                                                                                                                 | Minor Street                           | 100%<br>a | 96%<br>b | 92%<br>c | 88%<br>d | 84%<br>e | 80%<br>f | 70%<br>g             | 100%<br>a | 96%<br>b | 92%<br>c    | 88%<br>d | 84%<br>e | 80%<br>f | 70%<br>g |
| 1                                                                                                                                                            | 1                                      | 500       | 480      | 460      | 440      | 420      | 400      | 350                  | 150       | 144      | 138         | 132      | 126      | 12       | 105      |
| 2 or more                                                                                                                                                    | 1                                      | 600       | 576      | 552      | 528      | 504      | 480      | 420                  | 150       | 144      | 138         | 132      | 126      | 120      | 105      |
| 2 or more                                                                                                                                                    | 2 or more                              | 600       | 576      | 552      | 528      | 504      | 480      | 420                  | 200       | 192      | <b>1</b> 24 | 176      | 168      | 160      | 140      |
| 1                                                                                                                                                            | 2 or more                              | 500       | 480      | 460      | 440      | 420      | 400      | 350                  | 200       | 192      | 184         | 176      | 160      | 160      | 140      |

|              |              | C                    | onditi   | ion B    | – Inte   | errupt   | iono     | f Con                                                                            | tinuol     | ıs Tr    | ffic     |          |          |          |          |
|--------------|--------------|----------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|              |              | MAJOR STREET VOLUMES |          |          |          |          |          | VINCER STREET VOLUMES                                                            |            |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|              |              |                      |          |          |          |          |          | ehicles per hour on higher volume minor-<br>street approach (one direction only) |            |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| Major Street | Minor Street | 100%<br>a            | 96%<br>b | 92%<br>c | 88%<br>d | 84º<br>e | 80%<br>f | g                                                                                | 100.₀<br>a | 96%<br>b | 92%<br>c | 88%<br>d | 84%<br>e | 80%<br>f | 70%<br>g |
| 1            | 1            | 750                  | 720      | 690      | 660      | 630      | 600      | 325                                                                              | 75         | 72       | 69       | 66       | 63       | 60       | 53       |
| 2 or more    | 1            | 900                  | 864      | 828      | 762      | 756      | 720      | 630                                                                              | 75         | 72       | 69       | 66       | 63       | 60       | 53       |
| 2 or more    | 2 or more    | 900                  | 8 4      | 628      | 792      | Ψó       | 720      | 630                                                                              | 100        | 96       | 92       | 88       | 84       | 80       | 70       |
| 1            | 2 or more    | 770                  | 720      | 690      | 60       | 030      | 600      | 525                                                                              | 100        | 96       | 92       | 88       | 84       | 80       | 70       |

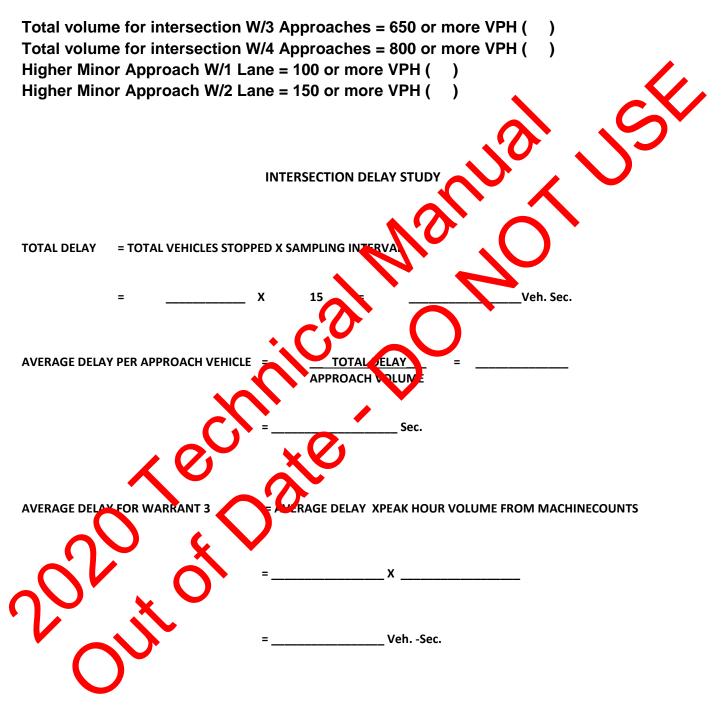
aAbsolute ninimum hourly volume
b4 % reduction for 1 precentable accident
c1% reduction for 2 preventable accidents
d12% reduction for 2 preventable accidents
e17% reduction for 1 preventable accidents
f20% traffic volume reduction for 5 preventable accidents
g30% traffic volume reduction may be used when the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile major street speed exceeds 46 mph (70 km/h) or in an isolated community with a population of less than 10,000.



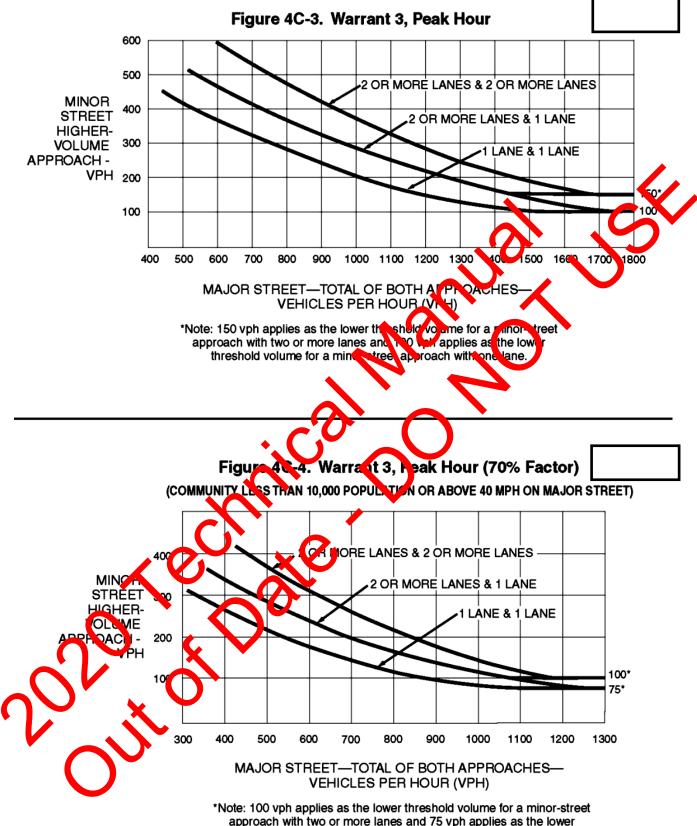
threshold volume for a minor-street approach with one lane.

WARRANT 3, PEAK HOUR:

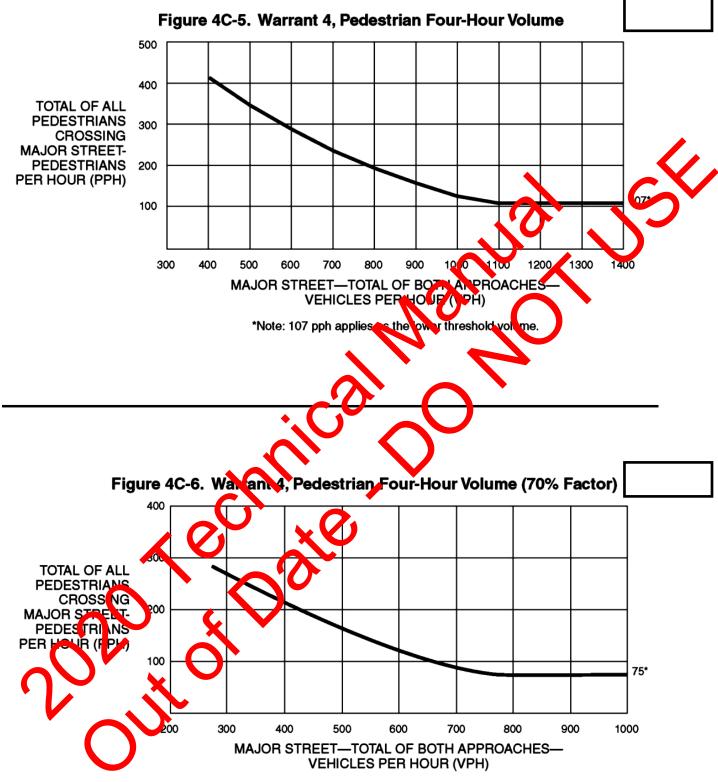
WARRANT # 3 condition A



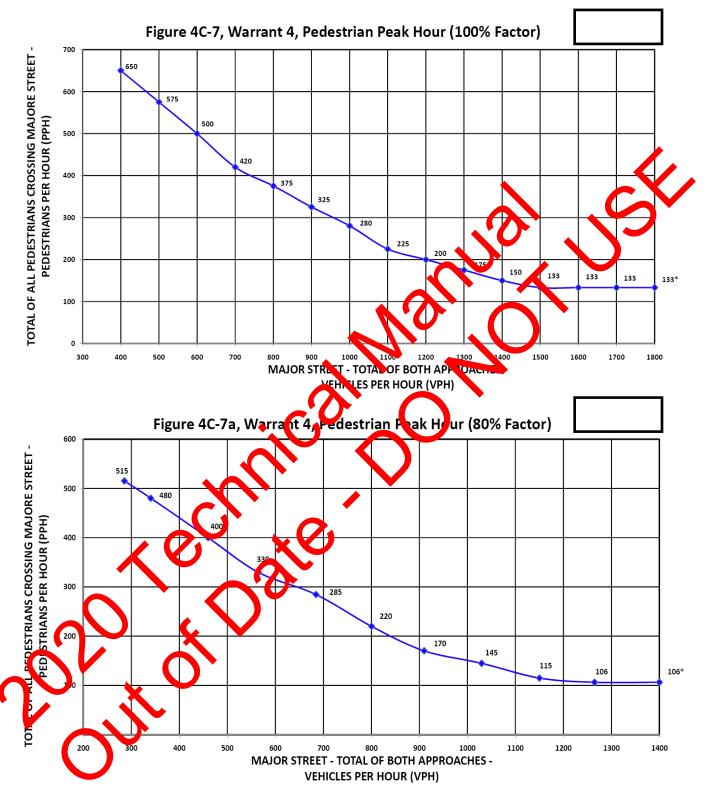




threshold volume for a minor-street approach with one lane.

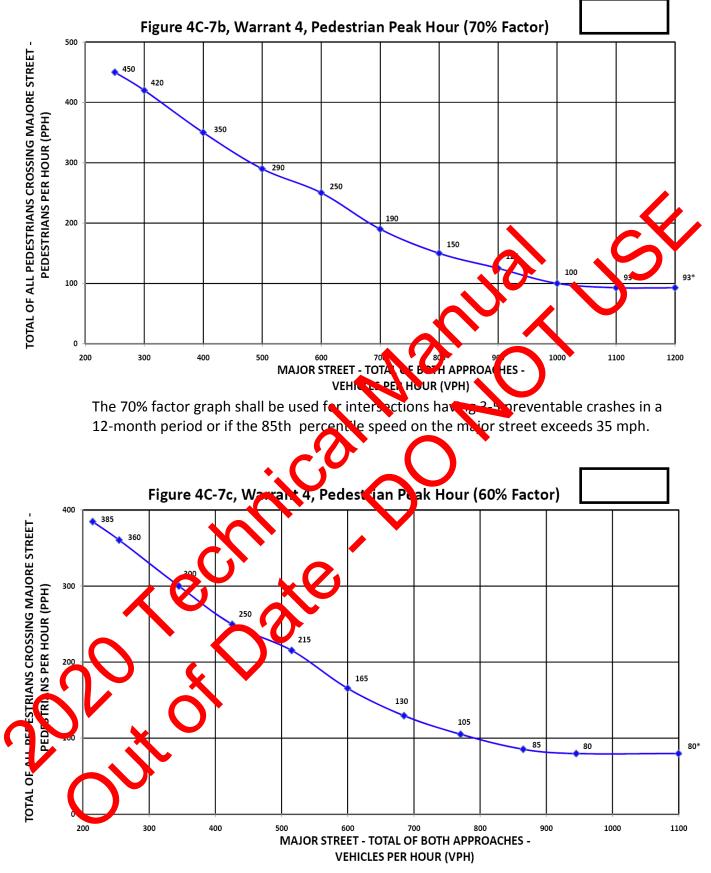


\*Note: 75 pph applies as the lower threshold volume.



### Warrant #4 - Peak Hour Pedestrian Factor Tables

The 80% factor graph shall be used for intersections having 1-2 preventable crashes in a 12-month period.



The 60% factor graph shall be used for intersections having at least 1 preventable crash and 1 KSI in a 12-month period or more than 5 preventable crashes in a 12-month period.



The 50% factor graph shall be used if the 15th-percent le crossing speed of pedestrians is less than 3.5 fps or if 15% of the crossing population is school childre cond, a senior pedestrians.

### SECTION 4C.05 WARRANT 4, PEDESTRIAN VOLUME

Support:

<sup>01</sup> The Pedestrian Volume regnanwarrant is intended for application where the traffic volume on a major street is so heavy that redestrians experience excessive delay in crossing the major street.

Standard:

<sup>02</sup> The need by a traffic control signal wan intersection or midblock crossing shall be considered if an engineering stury inds that one of the following criteria is met:

A. For each of any 4 hours of an average day, the plotted points representing the venicles person on the major street (total of both approaches) and the corresponding pedestrians per hour crossing the major street (total of all crossings) all fall above the curve in Ligure 4C-5; or

B. For 1 hour (any four consecutive 15-minute periods) of an average day, the plotted point representing the vehicles per hour on the major street (total of both approaches) and the corresponding pedestrians per hour crossing the major street (total of all rossings) falls above the curve in any of Figure 4C-7, 4C-7a, 4C-7b, 4C-7c & 4C-7d.

Option:

<sup>03</sup> If the posted or statutory speed limit or the 85th-percentile speed on the major street exceeds 35 mph, or if the intersection lies within the built-up area of an isolated community having a population of less than 10,000,Figure 4C-6 may be used in place of Figure 4C-5 to evaluate Criterion A in Paragraph 2, and Figure 4C-8 may be used in place of Figure 4C-7 to evaluate CriterionB in Paragraph 2.

### WARRANT 5, SCHOOL CROSSING:



#### Section 4C.06 Warrant 5, School Crossing

The School Crossing signal warrant is intended for applications where the fact that Schoolchildren cross the major street is the principal reason to consider installing a traffic control signal.

#### The word "Schoolchildren" includes elementary through High School students

The need for a traffic control signal shall be considered when an engineering study of the frequency and adequacy of gaps in the vehicular traffic stream as related to the number an established school crossing across the major street shows that the number of adequate gaps in the traffic stream during the period when the school children are using the crossing is less than the number of minutes in the same period and there are a minimum of 20 Schoolchildren during the highest crossing hum

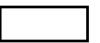
### School Crossing Warrant (California Warrant):

The School Crossing Warrant (Warrant# 5) as contained in the federal Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) is dependent on the hequency and adequacy of gaps in the traffic stream. At certain intersections with designated school cross taken apps cannot be measured due to the presence of a school crossing guard, all way stop control, or other field conditions.

In such cases, if no other warrant contained in the MUTCD is satisfied, the engineer, upon review of the traffic conditions and physical characteristics of the intersection, can use guidelines outlined in the California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Traffic Manual. These guidelines are based on satisfying minimum vehicular and schoolchildren volume requirements. In an urban area, 500 vehicles (total in both directions on the major street) and 100 schoolchildren for each or any two hours (nonecessarily consecutive) are required.

California Warrant = A School Croseing with All-Way stop or School Crossing Guard present and 500 vehicles on major street and 400 schoolchildren crossing major street for each of any two hours.

### WARFANT 6, COOPDINATED SIGNAL SYSTEM:



The need for a transic control signal shall be considered if an engineering study finds that one of the following criteria is met:

Or a one-way street or a street that has traffic predominantly in one direction, the djacent traffic control signals are so far apart that they do not provide the necessary degree of vehicular platooning.

B. On a two-way street, adjacent traffic control signals do not provide the necessary degree of platooning and the proposed and adjacent traffic control signals will collectively provide a progressive operation.

Note: The Coordinated Signal System signal warrant should not be applied where the resultant spacing of traffic control signals would be less than 300 m (1000 ft).

### WARRANT 7, CRASH EXPERIENCE:



The crash experience signal warrant conditions are intended for applications where the severity and frequency of crashes are the principal reason to consider installing a traffic signal.

The need for a traffic control signal shall be considered if an engineering study finds that all of the following criteria are met:

- A. Adequate trial of alternatives with satisfactory observance and enforcement has failed to reduce the crash frequency; and
- B. One of the following conditions apply to the reported crash nistory (when each reported crash considered is related to the intersection and apparently exceeds the applicable requirements for a reportable crash):

1. The number of reported angle crashes and nedestrian crashes within a oneyear period equals or exceeds the threshold number in Table 4C-2 for total angle crashes and pedestrian crashes (all terenues); or

2. The number of reported fatal-and-injury angle crashes and pedestrian crashes within a one-year period capials or exceeds the thir shold number in Table 4C-2 for total fatal-and-injury angle crashes and pedestrian crashes ; or

3. The number meet red angle crashes and pedestrian crashes within a threeyear period equals or exceeds the three-hold number in Table 4C-3 for total angle crashes and pedestrian crashes (all severities); or

4. The number of reporter fotal-and-injury angle crashes and pedestrian crashes within a three-year period equals or exceeds the threshold number in Table 4C-3 for total fatal-ang-injury angle crashes and pedestrian crashes; and

For each of any 8 hours of an average day, the vehicles per hour (VPH) given in both of the 80 percent columns of Condition A or the VPH in both of the 80 percent columns of condition B exists on the major-street and the higher-volume minor-street approach, respectively, to the intersection, or the volume of pedestrian traffic is not these than 00 percent of the requirements specified in the Pedestrian Volume warrant. These major-street and minor-street volumes shall be for the same 8 hours. On the minor street, the higher volume shall not be required to be onthe same approach laring each of the 8 hours.

 D. Crash experience should be applied when the resultant spacing of Traffic Control Signal would be 300ft or less & there are more preventable crashes as per table 4C-2 & 4C-3 below.

### Table 4C-2. Minimum Number of Reported Crashes in a One Year Period

|                           | Urban Area   |                                    |                   |                                                                         |            |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Number of thro<br>each ap |              | Total of Angle a<br>Crashes (all s |                   | Total of Fatal-and -Injury Angle<br>And Pedestrian Crashes <sup>a</sup> |            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Major Street              | Minor Street | Four legs                          | Three Legs        | Four Legs                                                               | Three Legs |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1                         | 1            | 5 4                                |                   | 3                                                                       | 3          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 or more                 | 1            | 5                                  | 4                 | 3                                                                       | 3          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 or more                 | 2 or more    | 5                                  | 4                 | 3                                                                       | 3          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1                         | 2 or more    | 5                                  | 4                 | 3                                                                       | 3          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           |              | Rural                              | Area <sup>b</sup> |                                                                         |            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of thro<br>each ap | -            | Total of Angle a<br>Crashes (all s |                   | Total on Fatal-and -Indury Angle<br>And Pedestrian Craches              |            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Major Street              | Minor Street | Four legs                          | Three Legs        | Four Legs                                                               | Three Legs |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1                         | 1            | 4                                  | 3                 | 3                                                                       | 3          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 or more                 | 1            | 10                                 | 9                 | 6                                                                       | 6          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 or more                 | 2 or more    | 10                                 | NU                | 6                                                                       | 6          |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1                         | 2 or more    | 4                                  |                   | 3                                                                       | 3          |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>a</sup>Angle crashes include all crashes that occur at an angle and involve one or more vehicles on the major streetand one or more vehicles on the minor street

<sup>b</sup>"Rural Area" value apply to intersections where the major street speed exceeds 40 mph or intersections located in an isolated community with a population of less than 10,000.

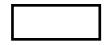
# Table 4C-3. Minimum Number of Reported Crashes in a Three Year Period

|                            |                         | Urbar                              | n Area            |                                                                         |            |  |  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--|--|
| Number of thro<br>each ap  |                         | Total of Angle a<br>Crashes (all s |                   | Total of Fatal-and -Injury Angle<br>And Pedestrian Crashes <sup>a</sup> |            |  |  |
| Major Street               | <b>Minor Treet</b>      | Fourings                           | Three Legs        | Four Legs                                                               | Three Legs |  |  |
| 1                          | 1                       | 6                                  | 5                 | 4                                                                       | 4          |  |  |
| 2 or more                  | 1                       | 0                                  | 5                 | 4                                                                       | 4          |  |  |
| 2 or more                  | 2 or more               | 6                                  | 5                 | 4                                                                       | 4          |  |  |
|                            | 2 or more               | 6                                  | 5                 | 4                                                                       | 4          |  |  |
|                            | 0,                      | Rural                              | Area <sup>b</sup> |                                                                         |            |  |  |
| lumiser of thro<br>each ap | ouse lanes on<br>proach | Total of Angle a<br>Crashes (all s |                   | Total of Fatal-and -Injury Angle<br>And Pedestrian Crashes <sup>a</sup> |            |  |  |
| Major Street               | Nnor Street             | Four legs                          | Three Legs        | Four Legs                                                               | Three Legs |  |  |
| 1                          | 1                       | 6                                  | 5                 | 4                                                                       | 4          |  |  |
| 2 or mure                  | 1                       | 16                                 | 13                | 9                                                                       | 9          |  |  |
| 2 or more                  | 2 or more               | 16                                 | 13                | 9                                                                       | 9          |  |  |
| 1                          | 2 or more               | 6                                  | 5                 | 4                                                                       | 4          |  |  |

<sup>a</sup>Angle crashes include all crashes that occur at an angle and involve one or more vehicles on the major streetand one or more vehicles on the minor street

<sup>b</sup>"Rural Area" value apply to intersections where the major-street speed exceeds 40 mph or intersections located in an isolated community with a population of less than 10,000.

### Section 4C.09 Warrant 8, Roadway Network:



<sup>01</sup> Installing a traffic control signal at some intersections might be justified to encourage concentration and organization of traffic flow on a roadway network.

#### Standard:

<sup>02</sup>The need for a traffic control signal shall be considered if an engineering study finds that the common intersection of two or more major routes meets one or both of the following criteria:

A. The intersection has a total existing, or immediately projected, entering volume of at least 1,000 vehicles per hour during the peak hour of a typical weekday and has 5-year projected traffic volumes, based on an engineering study, that meet one or more of Warrants 1, 2, and 3 during a average weekday; or

B. The intersection has a total existing or immediately projected entering volume of at least 1,000 vehicles per hour for each of any 5 hours of a non-normal business day Saturday or Sunday).

03 A major route as used in this signal warrant shall have at least one of the following characteristics:

- A. It is part of the street or highway system that serves as the principal roadway network for through traffic flow.
- B. It includes rural or suburban highways outside, entering, outraversing a city
- C. It appears as a major route on an official plan, such as a major street plan in an urban area traffic and transportation study.

#### Section 4C.10 Warrant 9, Intersection Near a Grade Crossing:

#### Support:

of The Intersection near a Grade Crossing signal war are is intended for use at a location where none of the conditions described in the other eight traffic signal war are met, but he proximity to the intersection of a grade crossing on an intersection approach controlled by a STOP of VIECD sign is the principal reason to consider installing a traffic control signal.

#### Guidance:

o<sub>2</sub>This signal warrant should be applied only after adequate consideration has been given to other alternatives or after a trial of an alternative has failed to alleviate the safety concerns associated with the grade crossing. Among the alternatives that should be considered on tried are:

A. Providing additional payers on that would space we hicles to clear the track or that would provide space for an evasive mane ver,

B. Reassigning the stop controls at the intersection to make the approach across the track a non-stopping approach.

#### Standard:

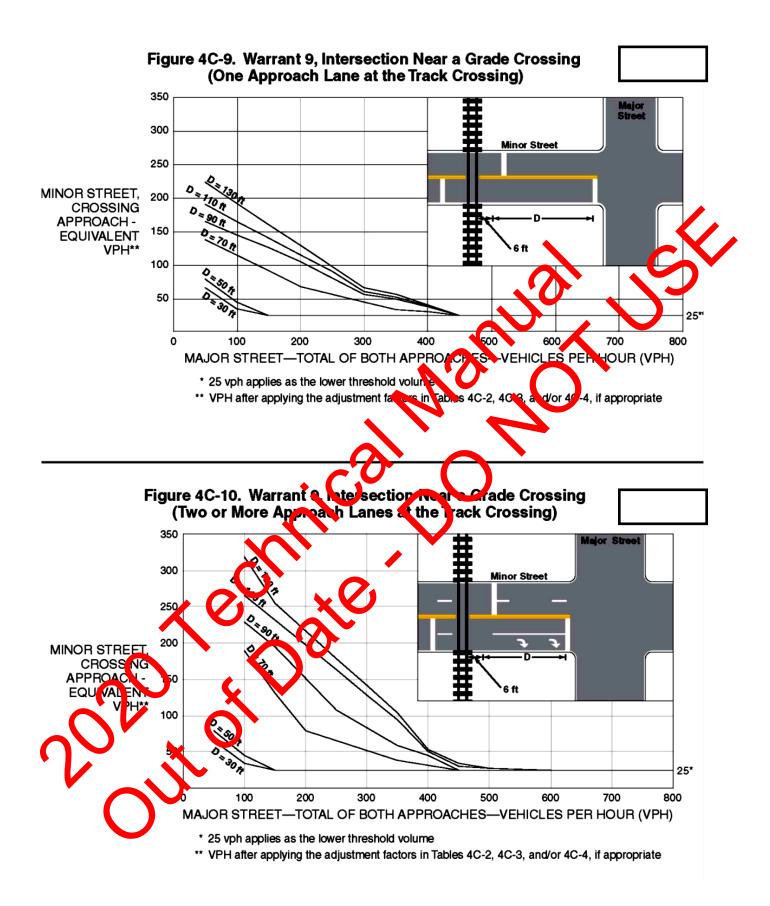
<sup>03</sup>The need for a traffic control sign I shall be considered if an engineering study finds that both of the following criteria are met:

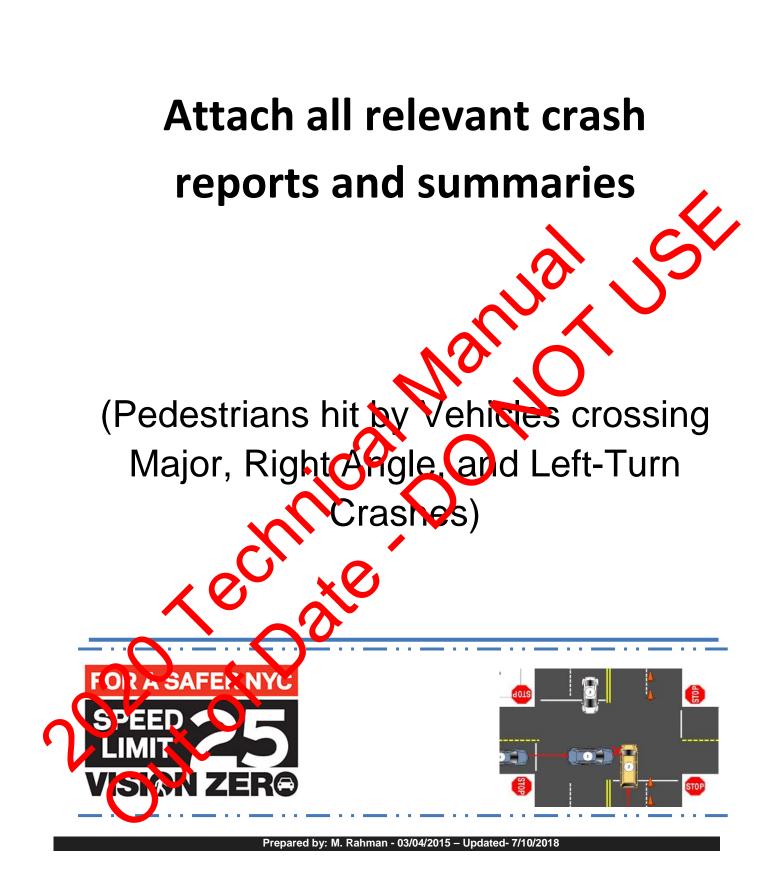
A crude crossing exists on an approach controlled by a STOP or YIELD sign and the center of the track neares to the intersection is within 140 feet of the stop line or yield line on the approach, and

B. During the highest traffic volume hour during which rail traffic uses the crossing, the plotted point representing the vehicles per hour on the major street (total of both approaches) and the corresponding vehicles per hour on the minor-street approach that crosses the track (one direction only, approaching the intersection) falls above the applicable curve in Figure 4C-9 or C-10 or the existing combination of approach lanes over the track and the distance D, which is the clear storage distance as defined in Section 1A.13.

#### Guidance:

o4 The following considerations apply when plotting the traffic volume data on Figure 4C-9 or 4C-10: A. Figure 4C-9 should be used if there is only one lane approaching the intersection at the track crossing location and Figure 4C-10 should be used if there are two or more lanes approaching the intersection at the track crossing location.

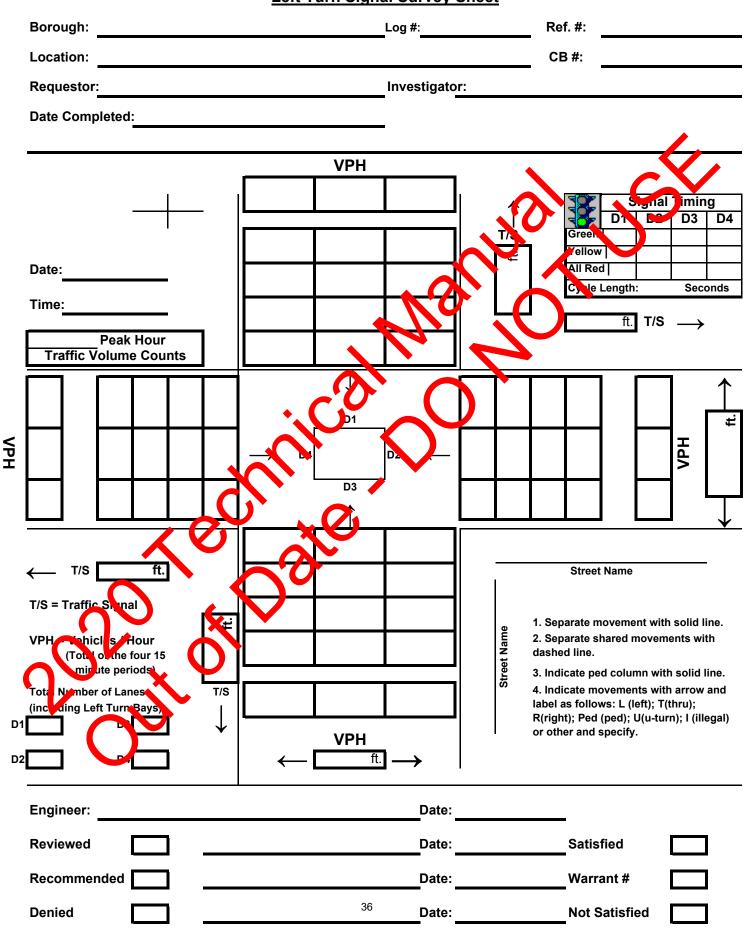




### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

Sheet 1 of 6 7/11/06

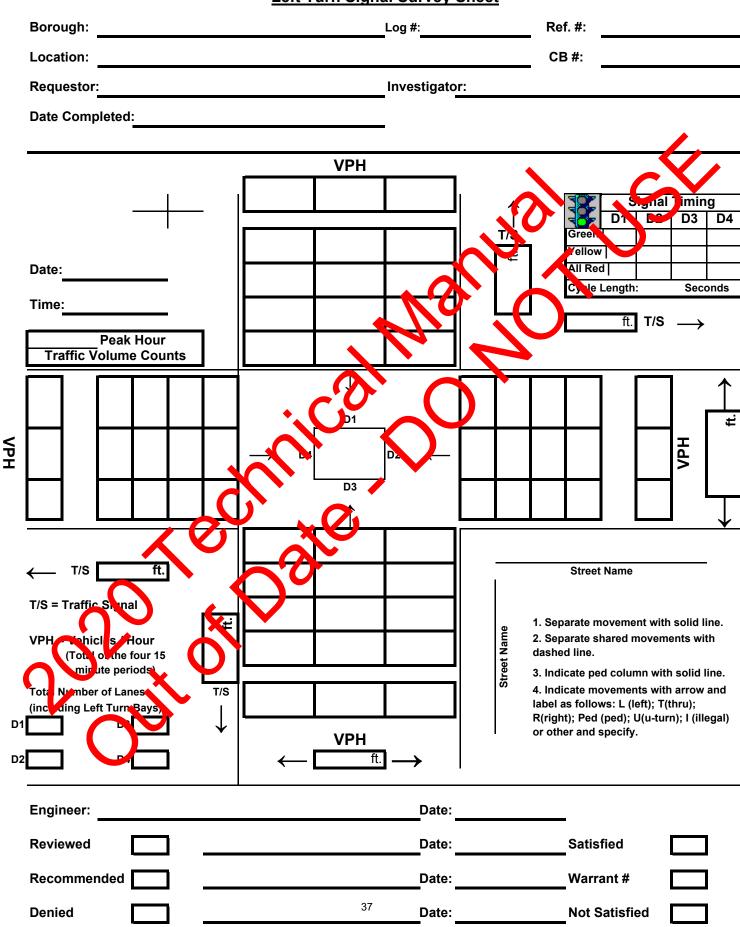
### Left Turn Signal Survey Sheet



### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

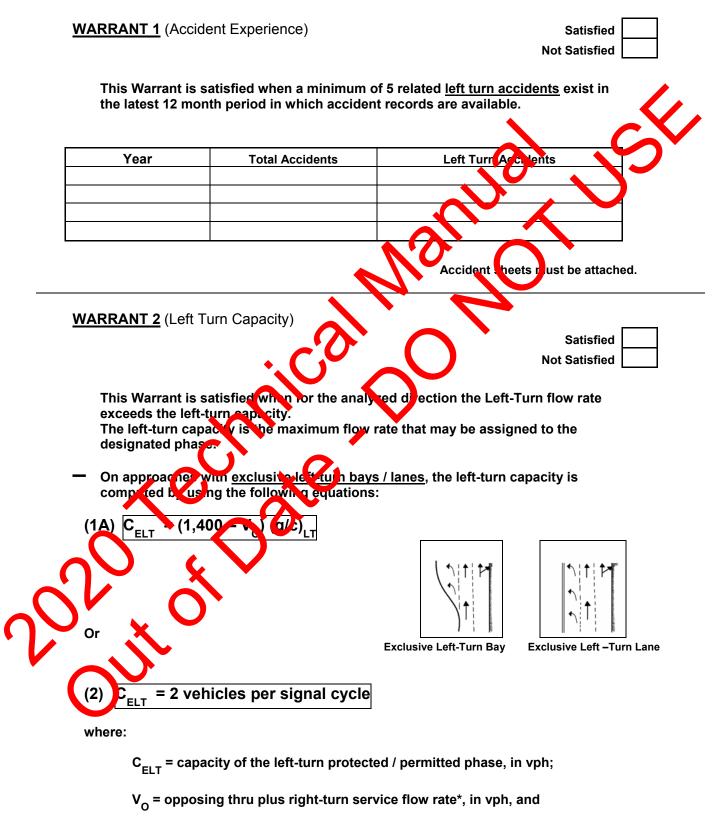
### Left Turn Signal Survey Sheet

Sheet 2 of 6



### NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

### Left Turn Signal Warrant Sheet



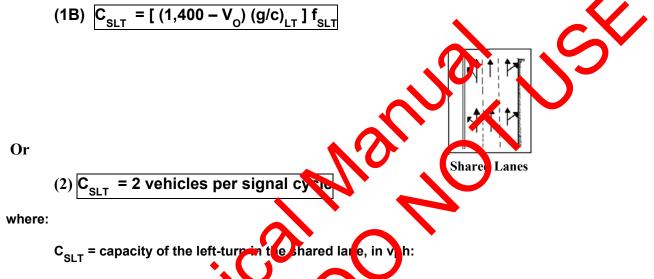
 $(g/c)_{IT}$  = effective green\*\* ratio for the protected / permitted phase, in seconds.

\*Service flow rate is the equivalent hourly rate at which vehicles pass a roadway during a given time interval less than one hour, usually 15 minutes.

Service flow rate = ( highest 15 minute count ) x 4.

\*\*Effective green time is the time during a given phase that is effectively available to the permitted movements: this is generally taken to be the green time (G) plus the change interval (Y + AR) minus the lost time (3.0 seconds) for the designated phase.

On approaches with <u>shared left-turn and thru vehicles</u>, the left-turn capacity is computed by using the following equations:



f<sub>SLT</sub> = adjustment factor for h ft-turn vehicles

The adjustment factor besically accounts for the fact that the left-turn movements cannot be made at the same saturation flow rates as an unwovements. They consume more of the available green time, and consequently more of the intersection's available capacity.

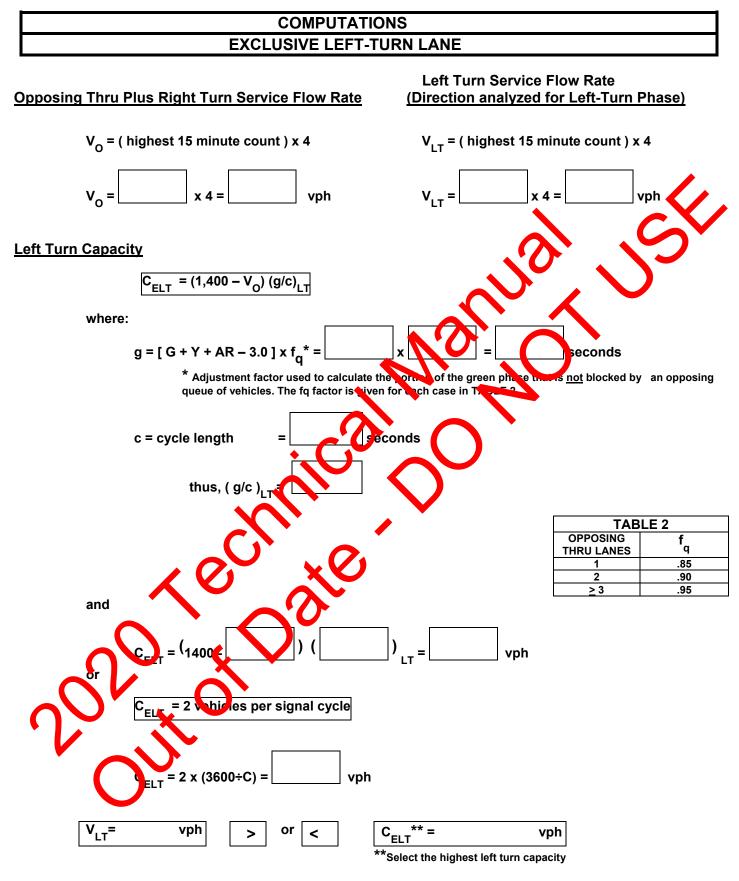
The adjustment factor is computed at the ratio of the left-turn flow rate (which is converted to an approximate equivalent flow of thru vehicles) to the thru vehicles that share the same tane.

The following TABLE 1 may be used to convert the left-turn vehicles to equivalent thru vehicles.

| <b>^</b> |                | TABLE                    | 1                              |                          |
|----------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
|          | TUTAL OPPOSING | CONVERSION<br>FACTOR ( f | TOTAL OPPOSING<br>FLOW RATE (V | CONVERSION<br>FACTOR (f) |
|          | 0 - 200        | 1.50                     | 1001 – 1050                    | 5.00                     |
|          | 201 - 510      | 2.00                     | 1051 – 1075                    | 5.50                     |
|          | <b>JI 7JÓ</b>  | 2.50                     | 1076 – 1100                    | 6.00                     |
|          | 70 – 800       | 3.00                     | 1101 – 1125                    | 6.50                     |
|          | 801 – 900      | 3.50                     | 1126 – 1145                    | 7.00                     |
|          | 901 – 950      | 4.00                     | > 1146*                        |                          |
|          | 951 - 1000     | 4.50                     |                                |                          |

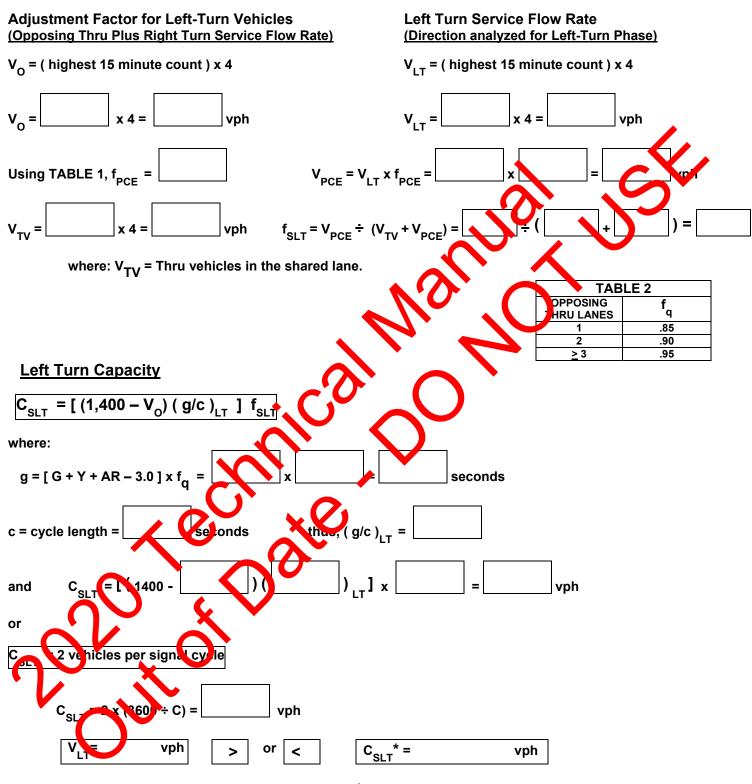
\*Use exclusive Left-Turn lane procedure.

Comments:\_



- If V<sub>LT</sub> (Left turn service flow rate) is greater than ( >) the C<sub>ELT</sub> (left turn capacity), the Warrant is satisfied and a left turn phase is needed.
- If V<sub>LT</sub> is less then ( < ) the C<sub>ELT</sub> the Warrant is not satisfied because the signal and geometric design can accommodate the left turn volume at the intersection.

### COMPUTATIONS SHARED LEFT-TURN / THRU LANE



\*Select the highest left turn capacity

-If  $V_{LT}$  (Left turn service flow rate ) is greater than ( > ) the  $C_{SLT}$  (left turn capacity), the Warrant is satisfied and a left turn phase is needed.

-If  $V_{LT}$  is less then ( < ) the  $C_{SLT}$ , the Warrant is not satisfied because the signal and geometric design can accommodate the left turn volume at the intersection.

### SHARED LEFT TURN ANALYSIS COMPUTATION SHEET

Access computation sheet here.

### **EXCLUSIVE LEFT TURN ANALYSIS COMPUTATION SHEET**

Access computation sheet here.

### GUIDELINES FOR INTERSECTION ANALYSIS AND PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS/MITIGATIONS

Part A of this memorandum provides the New York City Department of Transportation's guidance for intersection level-of-service (LOS) analysis to reflect prevailing traffic operational conditions when using the Highway Capacity Software (HCS) or Synchro. Part B provides guidelines for proposed improvement or mitigation measures.

### A. Intersection Level-of-Service Analysis

This section provides guidance for input values for LOS analysis using HCS or Syncarca and describes how to handle situations that HCS and Synchro de do directly address (such as turn bay spillback, and double parking). Some of the guidance provides leew y for changing default values (i.e., Base Saturation Flow Rate Start-up Lost Tine, Extension of Green, Lane Utilization, and Arrival Type) in order to cancrate the LOS analysis to field observed conditions. Before making any modifications to the HCS or Synchro default factors, input values, including traffic (olimes, petk hold factor (PHF), heavy vehicle percentage, number of parking maneuvers, but blockages, conflicting pedestrians, lane utilization, signal timing/offset, etc. should be verified. Adjustment to the default values should be applied when the LOS analysis results do not reflect prevailing traffic operations. Some common causes are:

- the volume-to-capacity (v/c) ratio for a lane group exceeds 1.05 under the existing conditions for *volumes that we actually processed in the field*;
- queue spillback, due to downstream congestion or insufficient turn-bay storage length, impedes the traffic volumes to be processed; and/or
- the LOS analysis needs to be calibrated to reflect actual field conditions based on field-verified/quantified information (i.e., double/illegal parking, unmet demand, delays quart lengths, travel spiede, etc.).

Once the LOS analysis for existing conditions is calibrated and validated following the guidelines described below, no further modifications shall be made to calibrated and/or default values for any functe conditions analyses.

### Tra fi Volumes

Intraffic volume, between adjacent intersections are not balanced, all sinks and sources must be ide ified and described. NYC DOT recommends the use of video technology in collecting unring movement and vehicle classification counts, as well as pedestrian counts. Video technology provides opportunity to review and verify previously-collected data if turning movement counts are not in agreement with Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) ounts. Given the unreliability of ATR counts under congested conditions and potential discrepancies between ATR and video/manual turning movement counts, care must be exercised in using ATR counts to develop and balance traffic flows.

### ATRs and Standing or Queued Vehicles

Oftentimes, queued or standing vehicles are not adequately reflected in ATR counts, producing low traffic volumes which, if not properly accounted for, contribute to a favorable level-of-service when the opposite exists. Vehicle queues should be observed and documented at congested locations and should be reflected in the LOS analysis.

### Downstream Congestion

Many times, delay experienced at an intersection is not due to the signal at that particular intersection, but rather is due to downstream congestion spilling back into the subject intersection. Evidence of this is when vehicles cannot be processed even though the signal is green, because the downstream block is filled and vehicles have "nowhere to go." This could be caused by downstream signals at major cross-streets that are bottlenecks (due to multiple signal phases and/or reduced green times), or when multiple lanes must merge downstream as they approach bridges, tunnels or nighways.

When this situation occurs, HCS is not an appropriate tool, because, a stated in the *Highway Capacity Manual*, its methods do not account to dewnstream congection of this type. Synchro employs methods that attempt to beodet this using "quipe delay," but experience in New York City has shown that these results are often unrealistic. Therefore, HCS and Synchro are not recommended as modeling tools for this type of situation. Instead, more sophisticated traffic simulation modeling software (in consultation with NYC DOT) should be used to account for the effects of downstream congestion. The simulation model network must extend into the bottleneck that is the source of the congestion for upstream intersections under study.

### Volume vs. Demand

When a lane group is over capacity, not all of the traffic that arrives at the intersection gets processed, and queues develop. The volume that does not get processed is referred to as unmet demand. HCS and Synchro models give proper results only when all the volume that arrives at the intersection is entered, acluding not just the processed volume, but also the unmet demand. Queuing observatives must be conducted in the field to determine the unmet demand, which may also be determined from volume imbalances between intersections with no sinks or sources.

For intersections that are over capacity, interim HCS or Synchro runs can be used to determine if the model needs additional calibration. For these interim runs, only the processed volume is ontered. The v/c ratios for lane groups that are known to be over capacity should be cause to 1.0 when only the processed volume is entered. If the v/c ratio is greater than 1.05, then calibration is necessary, using the guidelines provided below, to bring v/c ratio close to 1.0. Please note that the *CEQR Technical Manual* allows for a maximum (calibrated) existing v/c ratio of 1.05 for volumes that are actually processed.

Once the model is calibrated for interim runs when only processed volume is entered, then the final run is performed with the entire arrival demand entered, including processed volume plus unmet demand. The output from this run is what shall be reported, *which may result in a v/c ratio greater than 1.0.* 

## Peak Hour Factor (PHF)

To guard against the use of unreasonably low PHFs under the existing condition that may not reflect the typical field conditions, the following formula should be used to calculate a minimum PHF to be compared against the field calculated PHF:

 $\begin{array}{l} PHF_{minimum} = \ 0.8033 * 1.000083 \ ^Volume \\ 1 \leq Volume \leq 2300 \end{array}$ 

The attached Excel file can be used to automatically calculate the minimum PHF. The minimum PHF should only be used if the field-calculated PHF is lower than the minimum PHF as described below.

 $PHF = Max\{PHF_{field}, PHF_{minimum}\}$ 

Where:

 $PHF_{field}$  = Field-calculated PHF  $PHF_{minimum}$  = Minimum PHF based on formula abo

Note: Approximately 642,900 records of raw ATR courts from ATC DOS's Traffic Information Management System were used to develop the minimum PHF formula above. Empirical distribution functions for PHF, with respect to volume, were a eated from this data. The tenth-percentile PHF, which represents a lower courd was determined for each volume interval. Non-linear regression was used to determine the relationship between one explanatory variable (volume), and the resumpt dependent variable (PHF). The model has an  $R^2 = 0.94$ .

The use of PHF lower than the minimum is perivited if it is associated with adjacent land uses with defined shift/scredule changes on other significant traffic peaking characteristics (e.g., schools, manufacturing/industrial uses, construction sites, sporting event or concert venues, etc.) during the analysis period.

HCS 2010 and higher versions require the use of a single PHF for the entire intersection, as opposed to previous versions that use a PHF for each movement. For these higher versions, the above guid times should be applied to each movement volume before estimative a weighted FHF.

## Parting Maneuvers

The Parking Manauvers is to be checked only for lane groups adjacent to the parking lane and within 250 feet unstream of the crosswalk. The default number of parking maneuvers per hour in HCS is 20. This is an appropriate number for an area with high parking turnover. However, care must be exercised using this default number of parking manuvers, because it has significant effect on the adjusted SFR. Therefore, it is recommended that the number of parking maneuvers be based on field-verified/collected information. In absence of the field-data, the following guidelines for determining the number of parking maneuvers may be used:

• Non-metered parking – 0.25 times the number of parking spaces within the 250 feet, and round up.

- Two or more hour metered parking 0.75 times the number of parking spaces within the 250 feet, and round up.
- One-hour metered parking 1.5 times the number of parking spaces within the 250 feet, and round up.

#### **Base Saturation Flow Rate**

The default value for the Base Saturation Flow Rate (Ideal Saturated Flow in Synchro) is 1,900 passenger cars per hour per lane (pcphpl). This default value may be changed to calibrate to field conditions. The maximum Base SFR, permitted by NYC DOT, is 2,050 pcphpl. Entering a value greater than the maximum permissible Base SFR of 2,050 pcphpl, or lower than the default value of 1,900 pcphpl, should be based on field-verified information and is contingent upon NYC DOT's review and approval. The following sections describe situations where it is appropriate to use a lower Base SFR than the default value.

#### Adjustment of Base SFR due to queue spillback from ture

HCS reports queue-to-storage (Q/S) ratio (which can also be estimated using Synchro output information), but does not factor this condition into the analysis. When the Q/S ratio for a turn pocket exceeds 1.0 in existing and/or future conditions, the potential effects of queue spillback into the adjacent through lance can be accounted for by changing the Base SFR of the affected lane-group.

The Base SFR for the affected lane group is calculated using the following equation, which is based on a Poisson probability distribution.

Affected Lane Group Base  $FR = \frac{ALISFR \cdot (\text{ No. of Lane } -1) + (P \cdot ALISFR) + (1 - P) \cdot (\frac{3600}{EGT}) \cdot (\frac{SL}{25})}{No. of Lanes}$ 

Where:

ALISFR: Adjacent late t ase sFR in pcpapel (value)
 P: Percent time due e accommodated based on Poisson distribution with avg. queue)
 EGT: Effective green time in seconds
 SL: Storage length in feet

For example, if an approach has a left-turn pocket with a storage length of 200 feet, a eft- urn queue that praccommodated 31 percent of the time during the analysis period, an effective green time of 11 seconds, and four adjacent through lanes, the adjusted Base STR for the affected line group is 1,643 pcphpl:

the dLane Group Base SFR = 
$$\frac{1900 \cdot (4-1) + (.31 \cdot 1900) + (1-.31) \cdot (\frac{3600}{71}) \cdot (\frac{200}{25})}{4}$$

The attached Excel file named "Queue Spillback Adjustment" can be used to automatically calculate Base SFR for the affected lane group.

An alternative method for accounting for the effects of queue spillback from a turn bay, which is more appropriate for the existing conditions, is to leverage the Lane Utilization factor. The through lane adjacent to the turn bay with spillover will have lower utilization

of through vehicles than the other through lanes in the lane group. Therefore, under existing conditions, it may be easier to count volumes by lane to estimate a Lane Utilization factor.

## Double Parking Blocking a Travel Lane

There are no friction factors for double-parking in HCS or Synchro. The duration of double-parked vehicles blocking moving lanes should be recorded in the field and the saturation flow rate should be adjusted accordingly. However, the Area Type (CBD) factor can partially account for double-parking because it reduces the lane-group capacity by 10%, which in many cases is sufficient to account for occasional double-parking for a short duration (such as taxi pick-up/drop-off). On the other hand, double-parking can be so prevalent, and/or for a longer duration, that the lane should not be because an effective moving lane (such as truck loading/unloading activity). For situators where double parking occurs under the existing conditions, one of the following four procedure should be followed in accordance with the nature of the lane blocking described above:

- As with queue spillback, a method to account for the effects or double-parking is to leverage the Lane Utilization factor. The travel lane adjacent to the parking lane will have lower utilization of process divenicles due to double parking than the other lanes in the lane group. Therefore, for locations with observed double parking, it is recommended to count volumes by lane to estimate a Lane Utilization factor.
- Convert the duration of louble-parking to number of equivalent parking maneuvers, assuming one parking maneuver takes 18 seconds. For example, if a lane is blocked for 15 minutes, this equates to 50 parking maneuvers (i.e., [15 minutes\*60 seconds/minute]/18 seconds/maneuver = 50 parking maneuvers).
- A weighted average of the base saturation flow rate may be used. For example, if field conditions indicate that double-parking uses up 1/2 of the capacity of one of three lanes of a lane groups the base saturation flow rate should be entered as (1+1+1/2)/3 1900 = 1586 pcpp.n.

• For extreme cases, do no code the lane adjacent to the parking lane as a travel lake.

Please note that double-parking (lane blockage) may affect the operation of upstream neterections/lane groups and the intersection LOS analysis, including lane configuration (i.e., one of the upstream through lanes due to the downstream lane blockage can be coded as active bay), should be adjusted accordingly.

## Carbside Navel Lanes Occupied by Standing Vehicles

Cution must be exercised when coding a curbside lane as a travel lane, even though "No Stanting" regulations may be present and in effect during the analysis time period. The duration of illegally parked or standing vehicles blocking curbside moving lanes should be recorded in the field and the Base SFR adjusted accordingly. As with double-parking, oftentimes vehicles that illegally stand or park make it unrealistic to code the curbside lane as an effective moving lane. Depending on the severity, the procedure used above for double-parking in a travel lane may also be used for reducing the Base SFR for curbside lanes (such as coding it as a travel lane, but with a reduced base saturation flow rate). When "No Parking" regulations are in effect, it is usually not appropriate to code the curbside lane as travel lane (even one with reduced capacity), because standing and loading are still permitted and often take place.

#### Lane Utilization

The Lane Utilization adjustment factor for a lane-group should be closer to 1.0 as demand approaches capacity. On the contrary, if not all lanes are observed to be equally utilized by motorists (for example: far side lane drops, or lanes approaching tunnels or bridges), the appropriate adjustment to Lane Utilization factor should be made to calibrate properly. In addition, as mentioned previously, the Lane Durization factor may be decreased to account for spillback of a turn bay, double parking, or ilegal standing in a curbside travel lane. Any adjustment to the Lane Utilization factor should be eased in actual traffic volume data collected on a lane-by-lane basis.

#### Start-up Lost Time (HCS only)

The HCS default value for Start-up Lost Time is 2.0 seconds. This is sometimes conservative, especially when conditions are a connear capacity, when "inckrabbit" start-ups become prevalent. As a calibration measure, his value range be reduced to as low as 1.0 second, if warranted. Any further decrease to Start-up Lost Time should be supported by field verified/quantified information. Con the contrary, any increase to the Start-up Lost Time due to queue spillback from a lownstream intersection should be supported by field verified/quantified information.

## Extension of Green (HCS only)

The HCS default value for Extension of Green into the yellow interval is 2.0 seconds. This is sometimes conservative, especially when conditions are at or near capacity and aggressive drivers utilize more of the repow interval. As a calibration measure, this value can be increased to us high as 20 seconds, if warranted. Any further increase to Extension of Green time should be supported by field verified/quantified information.

## Lost an e Adjustment (ynchr) only)

Superior combines the Stat-up Lost Time and the Extension of Green with one Lost fim: Adjustment betor, which is 0.0 seconds. Consistent with the preceding two sectors, the Lost Time Adjustment factor may be reduced to as low as -2.0 seconds, if wurranted. Any further decrease to Lost Time Adjustment should be supported by field verified/quartified information.

# Bug Lanes

HCS and Synchro do not model bus lanes. Designated bus-only lanes should be eliminated as through travel lanes from the LOS analysis at intersections, and any associated bus volumes should be removed from the through traffic, and the heavy vehicle percentage should be adjusted accordingly. However, if right-turns are permitted from the bus lane (typically an allowable condition for such lanes), the lane should be incorporated into the LOS analysis as an exclusive right-turn lane.

#### **Bus Blockages**

Bus blockages should be applied only where near and/or far side bus stops are present within 250 feet of an intersection and the bus would totally, or partially, block a travel lane. In addition, actual bus dwell-time for the applicable stop should either be field-verified or obtained from NYCT/NYC DOT Transit Development to determine if the default value of 14.4 seconds/bus is an appropriate duration for bus blockage.

The appropriate NYC DOT Divisions (Traffic Engineering & Planning and Transit Development), in coordination with MTA/NYCT, will review the two dwell-time to number of passengers alighting/boarding, if available, to develop an appropriate Bus Blockage factor to be used in LOS analysis. The default bus blockage time of 144 seconds per bus is usually not be sufficient to account for deceleration, passenger discharge/pick-up, and acceleration, as well for the adjustment of additional space and its operating capabilities. As a calibration measure, default value of 14.4 seconds per bus should be revised accordingly in HCS. In Synchro, twist of possible to change this value directly; instead the number of bus blockage, should be revised. For example, if bus blockage time per bus is determined to be 40 seconds, then the number of bus blockages should multiplied by a factor of 40/14.4 = 2.18.

#### Heavy Vehicle Percentages (HV%)

The estimated HV% should be based on vehicle classification counts collected concurrently with manual turning movement counts. According to the *Highway Capacity Manual* (HCM): "The heavy-whicle factor accounts for the additional space occupied by these vehicles and for the difference in operating capabilities of heavy vehicles compared with passenger cars." *Therefore, all buses—including those that stop at a near-side or far-side bus stop within 250 feet of the cop line, as well as those buses not stopping at bus stops—stoud of accounted for in the heavy-vehicle percentage because these buses occupy additional space in the traffic stream and have different operating capabilities than passenger cars."* 

## Conflicting Pedestrians

The number of coefficing pedestrians crossing at crosswalks should be collected concurrently with manual turning movement counts. In addition, the conflicting pedestrian volumes used for the intersection LOS analysis should be the same as those used in the oedestrian crosswalk analysis. Please note that HCS allows up to 5,000 (Synchro allows up to 3,000) conflicting pedestrians per hour. Arbitrary conflicting pedestrian volumes should not be used under any circumstances.

## Pelestr an Walking Speed

Please note that walking speed for pedestrian clearance time is provided on NYC DOT's official signal timing plans and should be used accordingly in the LOS analysis. A walking speed of 3.0 fps should be used (as a conservative assumption for slow walking speeds associated with children, seniors, and other vulnerable street users) if the

pedestrian walking speed is not provided on the official signal timing plan. Walking speeds in excess of 3.0 fps should be verified with staff in NYC DOT's Signals Division.

#### Arrival Type (HCS Only)

The HCS default for Arrival Type is 3, which assumes random vehicle arrivals at the intersection (typically where there is no effective signal coordination). Synchro does not utilize an Arrival Type factor; it uses off-set for signal coordination. The Arrival Type used in all HCS analyses should be applied in accordance with HCM guidelines, and should be considered for each approach to the intersection. Please note that Arrival Type is used in calculating uniform delay and it does not affect the v/c ratio. The use of an Arrival Type higher or lower than 3 in the HCS analysis should be supported by find-verified/quantified information following the HCM guidelines. Friverable progression, which can be determined from the offsets on the timing sheets reav also be used to justify Arrival Type greater than 3.

#### Upstream Filtering/Metering Adjustment (I-Value)

The use of a default I-Value (1.0) is acceptable and considered conservative. Any adjustment to an I-Value should be based on the engine of saturation at the adjacent upstream intersections following the HCM guidelines. I-Values should not be modified based on assumptions. Please note that HCS calculates an intersections. Further, the I-group using the HCS information from adjacent upstream intersections. Further, the I-Value is used to estimate incremental defay and does not affect the v/c ratio.

#### Right Turn on Red (RTOR)

RTOR is not allowed on New Fork City street, except where allowed via posted signs (and usually after requiring drivers to first stop). Therefore, RTOR should not be used in intersection LOS analyse unless posted signs designate that this movement is permitted. Where RTOR is permitted, the number of vehicles turning right on red should be counted separately and coded in the LOS analysis accordingly. This is particularly important when right turns are made from a shore a lane-group. RTOR should not be estimated using the proportion of red time rosystel length.

## Initia Cumet Demand

It is critical to use initial using demand in LOS analysis at intersections/approaches/lanetroups experiencing longestion prior to analysis peak hours. The value for initial unmet demand should be based on field observations. Unmet demand is used to estimate initial queue delay and does not affect the v/c ratio.

## Lane Widing

Field me sur d/verified lane widths should be used in the LOS analysis.

## Theing Phasing

NYC DOT's official signal timing plans should be used in all intersection LOS analyses. Should field observations show a discrepancy in phasing, timing or offset with the official signal timing plan, please notify the NYC DOT Signals for verification.

## Area Type

Checking the Area Type as CBD lowers capacity by 10% to account for extra miscellaneous friction (or relative inefficiency) that occurs in central business districts. Manhattan south of 60<sup>th</sup> Street, Downtown Brooklyn, Downtown Flushing, Downtown Jamaica and Long Island City certainly should be checked as CBD. Other areas, such as small commercial areas, or even commercial strips in residential areas, should also be checked as CBD if they experience friction common to CBDs, such as narrow street rights-of-way, frequent parking maneuvers, double parking/vehicle blockages, significant taxi drop-off and pick-ups, bus activity, high pedestrian activity, etc. (please see HCM for further guidance).

#### **Right- and Left-Turn Factors**

Under *no circumstances should the estimated right- and left-turn foctors in HCs of Synchro be modified* unless it is first discussed with NYC DCT and supported y quantified information collected in the field.

## **B.** Proposed Improvements or Mitigation

This section provides guidance for acceptable in properties and a proposals.

## Lane Widths

If a proposed improvement or mitigation includes changing the lane arrangement at an intersection approach, lane widths should be entered as whole numbers in feet without decimals. They should generally be no wider than 11 feet, unless on a curve or on a highway. It is generally not permissible to create extra travel lane width by reducing sidewalk width.

#### New Signal

If a proposal is to signalize an intersection that is currently unsignalized, a warrant analysis should be completed for the NYC DOT Signals' review and approval. Intersection phase times and intervals should be whole numbers in seconds without decimals.

# Protected Left-Turn Phase.

If a protected left turn phase is proposed, a warrant analysis should be completed for the IYV DOT Signals' levew and approval. The phase time for a protected left-turn phase should be at lease 10 seconds: six seconds of green, three seconds of yellow and two seconds of vall-red. Permitted plus protected lagging left turn phases are not allowed because of left-turn trap, unless there is no left turn in the opposing direction. For example, permitted plus protected lagging left turn phase for a northbound left-turn is not allowed unless 1) the southbound left-turn is banned, 2) the cross street is one-way we beand, so that southbound left-turns are impossible, 3) it is a "T" intersection where there is no east leg, so that southbound left turns are impossible 4) the southbound left-turn phasing.

#### Green Interval

The minimum green time for any phase is six seconds. For ball green with adjacent crosswalk, pedestrian considerations will usually dictate that the minimum green is much higher than six seconds.

#### Yellow Interval

The minimum yellow time is three seconds. Rule of thumb is one second for each 10 mph speed limit (speed limit/10), and round up.

#### All-Red Interval

The minimum all-red time at the end of a phase is two seconds. It should be longer for streets that approach wide roadways (such as Queens Boulevard) because it takes longer for vehicles to clear the intersection.

#### Pedestrian Clearance

Pedestrian Clearance is defined as the time to cross the streat, which is crossing distance  $\div$  walking speed. Use 3.0 ft/sec walking speed, but may use 3.5 ft/sec in there are multiple phases and not in a senior safety area. The pedestrian clearance includes the Flashing Don't Walk (FDW) and Steady Don't Walk at the end (DW). The DW should be the sum of the yellow plus all-red intervals (usually five seconds). The FDW is Pedestrian Clearance minus DW. The minimum FDW, to matter how small the crossing distance, is six seconds.

#### WALK Interval

After figuring the Pedestrian Creatance as described above, the remainder of the phase time should be given to the W.LK interval. The minimum time for the WALK interval is seven seconds. This means the minimum phase time for a movement with an adjacent crosswalk is seven seconds plus Pedestrian Creatance.

## Leading Pedestring Interval (LPI)

An LPI, which is a phase where all traffic is held with red signals to give a pedestrians in the crosswalks adjacent to mappion a head start, should be at least seven seconds.

A split E-1 gives pectitians in the crosswalk a head start like a regular LPI, but does not pendize through raffic. During the first part of the Split LPI, through traffic has the given indication while the turning movements into the conflicting crosswalks are held with red turning-arrows to allow pedestrians in the conflicting crosswalks a head start without conflict. During the second part, the red turning-arrows turn to flashing yellow turning-arrows, thus allowing the turns, but providing the message that the turning vhicles must yield to the pedestrians who have already started crossing. During both parts, through traffic has the green indication. It is better for traffic than a regular LPI, because through traffic is not penalized. However, a prerequisite is that turning bays are required. Shared lanes are not permitted on approaches that feature Split LPI. The minimum time for the first part of a Split LPI is seven seconds.

#### Split Phase

A split phase completely separates turning movements from pedestrians in the conflicting crosswalks. During the first part of the split phase, through traffic has the green indication while the turning movements into the conflicting crosswalks are held with red turning-arrows for conflict-free crossing. The conflicting crosswalks must be given enough time for WALK, FDW and DW as described in previous sections. During the second part of the split phase, the red turning-arrows turn to green turning-arrows, while the pedestrians are held with DW for conflict-free turning. Enough time must be given to process the turning vehicles. During both parts, through traffic has the green indication. It provides greater protection for pedestrians than Split LPI, but often is not as efficient. However, it is useful when pedestrian volume is so high that turning vehicles never find a gap. As with Split LPI, a prerequisite is that turning bays are required. once and a gap. As permitted on approaches that feature Split LPI.

## NYC DOT MINIMUM PEAK HOUR FACTOR (PHF) CALCULATOR

Access calculator here.

**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL** 

## NYC DOT QUEUE SPILLBACK ADJUSTMENT CALCULATOR

Access calculator here.

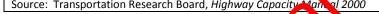
## HIGHWAY CAPACITY MANUAL 2000 INTERSECTION LEVEL OF SERVICE CRITERIA

| LOS | Control Delay per Vehicle (s/veh) |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| А   | ≤ 10                              |
| В   | > 10 - 20                         |
| С   | > 20 - 35                         |
| D   | > 35 - 55                         |
| E   | > 55 - 80                         |
| F   | > 80                              |

S'

Source: Transportation Research Board, Highway Capacity Manual 2000

| evel of Service Criteria at Unsig | nalized Intersections |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| LOS                               | Average Control Delay |
| Α                                 | 0-10                  |
| В                                 | > 10 15               |
| С                                 | 15 - 2                |
| D                                 | > 21 - 35             |
| E                                 | 5 - 50                |
| F                                 | > 50                  |



| LOS                                        | Density massen, er car/mile/lane |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| А                                          | 10                               |
| В                                          | > 10 - 20                        |
| С                                          | > 20 - 28                        |
| D                                          | > 28 - 35                        |
| E                                          | > 35                             |
|                                            | Demand exceeds capacity          |
| Source: Transportation Research Beard, Hig | n vay Capacity Manual 2000       |
| $\sim$ $\sim$                              |                                  |
|                                            |                                  |
|                                            |                                  |
|                                            |                                  |
|                                            |                                  |

**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL** 



# **TOP HIGH ACCIDENT INTERSECTIONS 2012**

| INTERSECTION                            | NUMBER | RANK | BORO      | 1.       |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|------|-----------|----------|
| ATLANTIC AV AND PENNSYLVANIA AV         | 80     | 1    | Brooklyn  | ·V       |
| HAMILTON AV AND COURT ST                | 70     | 2    | Brooklyn  | <b>)</b> |
| LINDEN BL AND PENNSYLVANIA AV           | 48     | 3    | Broodyn   |          |
| FLATBUSH AV EXT AND TILLARY ST          | 43     |      | Brooklyn  |          |
| AVENUE D AND KINGS HW                   | 38     | 5    | Brooklyn  |          |
| MAJOR DEEGAN XW AND REST AREA           | 37     | 6    | Bronx     |          |
| ROCKAWAY BL AND BROOKVILLE BL           | 3      | 1    | Queens    |          |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND 101ST AV               | 35     |      | Queens    |          |
| BOWERY AND CANAL ST                     | 34     | 9    | Manhattan |          |
| ATLANTIC AV AND LOGAN ST                |        | 10   | Brooklyn  |          |
| HOWARD AV AND ST JOHNS PL               | 31     | 11   | Brooklyn  |          |
| ATLANTIC AV AND EASTERN PWJEXT          | 30     | 12   | Brooklyn  |          |
| UTICA AV AND EASTERN PW                 | 29     | 13   | Brooklyn  |          |
| WOODHAVEN BLAND JAMAICA AV              | 29     | 13   | Queens    |          |
| CHRYSTIE SINND DELANCEY ST              | 29     | 13   | Manhattan |          |
| LINDEN BLAND EUCED AV                   | 29     | 13   | Brooklyn  |          |
| IOSINAND AV ANY EASTERN PW              | 28     | 17   | Brooklyn  |          |
| BLOCKNER BL ALD HUNTS POINT AV          | 27     | 18   | Bronx     |          |
| LIND N BL AND IN678 SR                  | 27     | 18   | Queens    |          |
| IN95 SR AND RNP IN95 TO WHITE PLAINS RD | 27     | 18   | Bronx     |          |
| MP GOP TO JEWEL AV AND JEWEL AV         | 26     | 21   | Queens    |          |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND METROPOLITAN AV        | 26     | 21   | Queens    |          |
| ATLANTIC AV AND CRESCENT ST             | 26     | 21   | Brooklyn  |          |
| FLATBUSH AV AND ATLANTIC AV             | 26     | 21   | Brooklyn  |          |

| INTERSECTION                       | NUMBER | RANK | BORO      |                       |
|------------------------------------|--------|------|-----------|-----------------------|
| LENOX AV AND W 125TH ST            | 26     | 21   | Manhattan |                       |
| ROCHESTER AV AND EASTERN PW        | 25     | 26   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| 11TH AV AND W 57TH ST              | 25     | 26   | Manhattan |                       |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND ROCKAWAY BL       | 24     | 28   | Queens    |                       |
| WEBSTER AV AND E FORDHAM RD        | 24     | 28   | Bronx     |                       |
| WESTCHESTER AV AND WHITE PLAINS RD | 24     | 28   | Bronx     | $\mathbf{\mathbf{N}}$ |
| ATLANTIC AV AND NOSTRAND AV        | 24     | 28   | Brooklyn  | )                     |
| AVENUE C AND OCEAN PW              | 24     | 28   | Brootlyn  |                       |
| BROADWAY AND HOUSTON ST            | 24     |      | Manhattan |                       |
| BUFFALO AV AND EASTERN PW          | 24     | 28   | Broklyn   |                       |
| NORTHERN BL AND JACKSON AV         | 23     | 35   | Queens    |                       |
| 6TH AV AND CENTRAL PK S            | 2.     | 25   | Manhattan |                       |
| 2ND AV AND E 42ND ST               | 23     | 35   | Manhattan |                       |
| 20TH AV AND IN678 SR               | 23     | 35   | Queens    |                       |
| BRUCKNER BL AND E 140TH ST         | 75     | 35   | Bronx     |                       |
| BROOKVILLE BL AND S CONDUL AV      | 23     | 35   | Queens    |                       |
| CANAL ST AND LAFAWITE ST           | 23     | 35   | Manhattan |                       |
| MYRTLE AV AND GOLD ST              | 23     | 35   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| S CONFUIT A CAND 230TH PL          | 22     | 43   | Queens    |                       |
| QUEENS BLAND THOMSON AV            | 22     | 43   | Queens    |                       |
| ST AV AND E 9610 ST                | 22     | 43   | Manhattan |                       |
| 71H AV AND V-145TH ST              | 22     | 43   | Manhattan |                       |
| AVENUE P AND OCEAN PW              | 22     | 43   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| 18TH: V AND OCEAN PW               | 22     | 43   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| AVENUEV AND FLATBUSH AV            | 22     | 43   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| A TENUE J AND OCEAN PW             | 22     | 43   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| EMPIRE BL AND ROGERS AV            | 22     | 43   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| LINDEN BL AND STONE AV             | 22     | 43   | Brooklyn  |                       |
| IN495 SR AND PENROD ST             | 22     | 43   | Queens    |                       |



# **TOP HIGH ACCIDENT INTERSECTIONS 2011**

| INTERSECTION                    | NUMBER | RANK | BORO      |  |
|---------------------------------|--------|------|-----------|--|
| ATLANTIC AV AND LOGAN ST        | 39     | 1    | Brooklyn  |  |
| ATLANTIC AV AND PENNSYLVANIA AV | 38     | 2    | Brooklyn  |  |
| BRUCKNER BL AND HUNTS POINT AV  | 38     | 2    | Bronx     |  |
| LINDEN BL AND PENNSYLVANIA AV   | 36     |      | Brooklyn  |  |
| BROOKVILLE BL AND S CONDUIT AV  | 35     | 5    | Cueens    |  |
| BRUCKNER BL AND WHITE PLAINS RD | 34     | 6    | Bronx     |  |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND UNION TP       | 3.     |      | Queens    |  |
| AVENUE J AND OCEAN PW           | 31     | 8    | Brooklyn  |  |
| UTICA AV AND EASTERN PW         | 30     | 9    | Brooklyn  |  |
| ESSEX ST AND DELANCEY ST        | 20     | 9    | Manhattan |  |
| ATLANTIC AV AND NOSTRANLAV      | 29     | 11   | Brooklyn  |  |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND JAMAICA AV     | 28     | 12   | Queens    |  |
| AVENUE U AND FLYTBULH AV        | 28     | 12   | Brooklyn  |  |
| LINDEN BLAND 34TH ST            | 28     | 12   | Queens    |  |
| TILLARY SNAND ADAMS ST          | 27     | 15   | Brooklyn  |  |
| VOODHAVEN BLAND 101ST AV        | 27     | 15   | Queens    |  |
| SRD AV ANDX57TH ST              | 27     | 15   | Manhattan |  |
| CHURCH AV AND OCEAN PW          | 27     | 15   | Brooklyn  |  |
| S CONSULT AV AND 230TH PL       | 26     | 19   | Queens    |  |
| 8TH XV AND W 34TH ST            | 26     | 19   | Manhattan |  |
| YTH AV AND W 34TH ST            | 26     | 19   | Manhattan |  |
| METROPOLITAN AV AND 75TH AV     | 26     | 19   | Queens    |  |
| LINDEN BL AND ROCKAWAY PW       | 26     | 19   | Brooklyn  |  |
| FLATBUSH AV AND ATLANTIC AV     | 25     | 24   | Brooklyn  |  |

| INTERSECTION                     | NUMBER | RANK | BORO          |              |
|----------------------------------|--------|------|---------------|--------------|
| NORTHERN BL AND DOUGLASTON PW    | 25     | 24   | Queens        |              |
| LINDEN BL AND ROCKAWAY AV        | 25     | 24   | Brooklyn      |              |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND ATLANTIC AV     | 24     | 27   | Queens        |              |
| ATLANTIC AV AND UTICA AV         | 23     | 28   | Brooklyn      | •            |
| AMSTERDAM AV AND W 125TH ST      | 23     | 28   | Manhattan     |              |
| HYLAN BL AND TYSENS LA           | 23     | 28   | Staten Island | $\mathbf{X}$ |
| OCEAN PW AND CORTELYOU RD        | 23     | 28   | Brooklyn      | <b>)</b>     |
| LINDEN BL AND VAN SINDEREN AV    | 23     | 28   | Broonlyn      |              |
| DITMAS AV AND OCEAN PW           | 23     |      | Brooklyn      |              |
| YELLOWSTONE BL AND QUEENS BL     | 22     | 34   | Queens        |              |
| 8TH AV AND W 42ND ST             | 22     | 34   | Manhattan     |              |
| ATLANTIC AV AND CRESCENT ST      | 22     | 24   | Brooklyn      |              |
| HILLSIDE AV AND IN678 SR         | 22     | 34   | Queens        |              |
| FLATBUSH AV AND CHURCH AV        | 22     | 34   | Brooklyn      |              |
| NOSTRAND AV AND EASTERN PW       | 12     | 34   | Brooklyn      |              |
| LINDEN BL AND NOSTRAND XV        | 22     | 34   | Brooklyn      |              |
| SEDGWICK AV AND W EORDHAM RD     | 21     | 41   | Bronx         |              |
| ROCKAWAY BLAND IN 78 SR          | 21     | 41   | Queens        |              |
| VANDERBY AV YND ATLANTIC AV      | 21     | 41   | Brooklyn      |              |
| SPRINGFIELD BLAND N COMPULT AV   | 21     | 41   | Queens        |              |
| BOWERY AND CANNEST               | 21     | 41   | Manhattan     |              |
| A VENUE P AND COLLEY ISLAND AV   | 21     | 41   | Brooklyn      |              |
| 3RD AV AND EB4TH ST              | 21     | 41   | Manhattan     |              |
| BAYCHES AR AV AND BARTOW AV      | 21     | 41   | Bronx         |              |
| NOSTRAND AV AND KINGS HW         | 21     | 41   | Brooklyn      |              |
| NELTUNE AV AND OCEAN PW          | 21     | 41   | Brooklyn      |              |
| PARSONS BL AND NORTHERN BL       | 21     | 41   | Queens        |              |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND METROPOLITAN AV | 20     | 52   | Queens        |              |
| UTICA AV AND KINGS HW            | 20     | 52   | Brooklyn      |              |

C



# TOP HIGH PEDESTRIAN ACCIDENT INTERSECTIONS 2012

| INTERSECTION                  | NUMBER | RANK            | BORO          |              |
|-------------------------------|--------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1ST AV AND E 23RD ST          | 14     | 1               | MANHATTAN     |              |
| AMSTERDAM AV AND W 125TH ST   | 13     | 2               | Manhattan     | 0.           |
| LEXINGTON AV AND E 125TH ST   | 11     | 3               | МАЛНАПТА      | $\mathbf{N}$ |
| ATLANTIC AV AND COURT ST      | 10     | 4               | BROOKLY       |              |
| 7TH AV AND W 23RD ST          | 10     | <b>N</b>        | MANHATTAN     |              |
| 8TH AV AND W 42ND ST          | 10     | 4               | ΜΑΝΗΑΤΤΑΝ     |              |
| 8TH AV AND W 34TH ST          |        |                 | Manhattan     |              |
| 8TH AV AND W 42ND ST          | 10     |                 | Manhattan     |              |
| UTICA AV AND EASTERN PW       | 9      | $ \rightarrow $ | Brooklyn      |              |
| FOREST AV AND MORNINGSTAR RD  |        | 9               | Staten Island |              |
|                               | 9      | 9               | Manhattan     |              |
| 2ND AV AND E 96TH ST          | 8      | 12              | MANHATTAN     |              |
| BROADWAY AND W 847H SI        | 8      | 12              | MANHATTAN     |              |
| UTICA AV AND EASTERN PW       | 8      | 12              | BROOKLYN      |              |
|                               | 8      | 12              | QUEENS        |              |
| BRUCKNER BLAND HUNTS POINT AV | 8      | 12              | BRONX         |              |
| 4TH AV AND 39TH ST            | 8      | 12              | BROOKLYN      |              |
| HAMILTON AV AND COURT OF      | 8      | 12              | Brooklyn      |              |
| 1ST AV AND E T7TH ST          | 8      | 12              | MANHATTAN     |              |
| 7TH AV AND W 34TH ST          | 8      | 12              | MANHATTAN     |              |
| PARSON BLAND ARCHER AV        | 8      | 12              | Queens        |              |
| LENOXIAV AND W 125TH ST       | 8      | 12              | Manhattan     |              |
| LINOX AV AND W 116TH ST       | 8      | 12              | Manhattan     |              |
| 9TH AV AND W 34TH ST          | 8      | 12              | Manhattan     |              |
| 1ST AV AND E 23RD ST          | 8      | 12              | Manhattan     |              |
| WEBSTER AV AND E FORDHAM RD   | 8      | 12              | Bronx         |              |
| 5TH AV AND E 34TH ST          | 8      | 12              | Manhattan     |              |
|                               |        |                 |               |              |

| INTERSECTION                       | NUMBER | RANK          | BORO      |
|------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-----------|
| LIBERTY AV AND 120TH ST            | 7      | 28            | QUEENS    |
| BROADWAY AND                       | 7      | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΠΑΝ  |
| SUTPHIN BL AND ARCHER AV           | 7      | 28            | QUEENS    |
| SOUTHERN BL AND WESTCHESTER AV     | 7      | 28            | BRONX     |
| LENOX AV AND W 125TH ST            | 7      | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΠΑΝ  |
| BOERUM PL AND LIVINGSTON ST        | 7      | 28            |           |
| Springfield BL and Hempstead AV    | 7      | 28            | QUEENS    |
| ST NICHOLAS AV AND W 181ST ST      | 7      | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΤΤΑΙ |
| UNIVERSITY AV TU AND W FORDHAM RD  | 7      | 22            | BRONX     |
| UTICA AV AND CHURCH AV             | 7      | 28            | BROON YN  |
| FLATLANDS AV AND PAERDEGAT AV S    | 7      | 28            | BROOKLYN  |
| FLATBUSH AV AND NEVINS ST          | N'0'   | 78            | BROOKLYN  |
| 3RD AV AND EAST FORDHAM RD         | 7      |               | BRONX     |
| 8TH AV AND 60TH ST                 | 7      | $\rightarrow$ | BROOKLYN  |
| ESSEX ST AND DELANCEY ST           |        | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΠΑΝ  |
| ATLANTIC AV AND BOND ST            | 7      | 28            | Brooklyn  |
| AVENUE D AND DITMAS AV             | 7      | 28            | BROOKLYN  |
|                                    | 7      | 28            | Brooklyn  |
| FLATBUSH AV AND CHURCH AV          | 7      | 28            | Brooklyn  |
| 3RD AV ANDE 42ND ST                | 7      | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΠΑΝ  |
|                                    | 7      | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΠΑΝ  |
| LEXINGTON AV AND 1986TRIST         | 7      | 28            | ΜΑΝΗΑΠΑΝ  |
| 3TH AV AND 34TH S                  | 7      | 28            | BROOKLYN  |
| 2ND AV AND ET 3RD ST               | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |
| 9TH AV AND W 42ND ST               | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |
| 7TH AX AND W 42ND ST               | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |
| SOLVMEUS AV AND W 66TH ST          | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |
| 7TH AV AND W 14TH ST               | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |
| WESTCHESTER AV AND WHITE PLAINS RD | 7      | 28            | Bronx     |
| 1ST AV AND E 14TH ST               | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |
| PARSONS BL AND HILLSIDE AV         | 7      | 28            | Queens    |
| 6TH AV AND BROADWAY                | 7      | 28            | Manhattan |



# TOP HIGH PEDESTRIAN ACCIDENT INTERSECTIONS 2011

| INTERSECTION                          | NUMBER | RANK     | BORO      |            |
|---------------------------------------|--------|----------|-----------|------------|
| 7TH AV AND W 34TH ST                  | 16     | 1        | Manhattan |            |
| FLATBUSH AV AND CHURCH AV             | 11     | 2        | Brooklyn  | <b>U</b> . |
| 8TH AV AND W 42ND ST                  | 10     | 3        | Manhattan | $\sim$     |
| AMSTERDAM AV AND W 125TH ST           | 9      | 4        | Manhattan | )          |
| AVENUE U AND FLATBUSH AV              | 9      | <b>N</b> | Brooklyn  |            |
| 4TH AV AND 86TH ST                    | 8      | 6        | Brooklyn  |            |
| 8TH AV AND W 34TH ST                  | N ??   |          | Manhattan |            |
| 6TH AV AND BROADWAY                   | 8      |          | Manhattan |            |
| 3RD AV AND E 34TH ST                  | 8      |          | Manhattan |            |
| 3RD AV AND E 14TH ST                  |        | 6        | Manhattan |            |
| 8TH AV AND W 57TH ST                  | 8      | 6        | Manhattan |            |
| 10TH AV AND W 52ND ST                 | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| UTICA AV AND EASTERLIPV               | 7      | 12       | Brooklyn  |            |
| GRAND BL AND CONCOURSE AND E 196TH ST | 7      | 12       | Bronx     |            |
| 9TH AV AND Y 49MO ST                  | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| 2ND AV AND 2 26TH ST                  | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| 9TH AV AND W 557H ST                  | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| 81H AV AND W 31ST ST                  | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| PARSONS BL AND VILLSIDE AV            | 7      | 12       | Queens    |            |
| 1ST AV AND F 60TH ST                  | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| YORK IV AND E 72ND ST                 | 7      | 12       | Manhattan |            |
| MERIMAID AV AND STILLWELL AV          | 7      | 12       | Brooklyn  |            |
| NO TRAND AV AND FULTON ST             | 6      | 23       | Brooklyn  |            |
| FLATLANDS AV AND ROCKAWAY PW          | 6      | 23       | Brooklyn  |            |
| CHURCH AV AND E 96TH ST               | 6      | 23       | Brooklyn  |            |
| AVENUE D AND DITMAS AV                | 6      | 23       | Brooklyn  |            |
| BUFFALO AV AND EASTERN PW             | 6      | 23       | Brooklyn  |            |
|                                       |        |          |           |            |

| INTERSECTION                      | NUMBER | RANK          | BORO         |
|-----------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------------|
| FRANKLIN AV AND EASTERN PW        | 6      | 23            | Brooklyn     |
| SPRINGFIELD BL AND UNION TP       | 6      | 23            | Queens       |
| UNION TP AND 168TH ST             | 6      | 23            | Queens       |
| WOODHAVEN BL AND JAMAICA AV       | 6      | 23            | Queens       |
| BROADWAY AND W 162ND ST           | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| 9TH AV AND W 39TH ST              | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| AVENUE P AND CONEY ISLAND AV      | 6      | 23            | Brooklyn     |
| HYLAN BL AND BURBANK AV           | 6      | 23            | Staten Islan |
| BRUCKNER BL AND HUNTS POINT AV    | 6      | 27            | Bronx        |
| ATLANTIC AV AND NOSTRAND AV       | 6      | 23            | Brook yn     |
| E GUN HILL RD AND WHITE PLAINS RD | 6      | 23            | Bronx        |
| COURTLANDT AV AND E 149TH ST      | N'0'   | 75            | Bronx        |
| MORRIS AV AND E 149TH ST          | 6      |               | Bronx        |
| 7TH AV AND W 33RD ST              | 6      | $\rightarrow$ | Manhattan    |
| 6TH AV AND W 46TH ST              |        | 23            | Manhattan    |
| LEXINGTON AV AND E 86TH S         | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| 2ND AV AND E 49TH ST              | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| 8TH AV AND W 28TH ST              | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| 6TH AV AND WZJRD ST               | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| 2ND AV ANDE HINH ST               | 6      | 23            | Manhattan    |
| CHUPCE AV AND OCEAN AV            | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
| PUTNAM AV AND FRESHPOND RO        | 5      | 48            | Queens       |
| THROOP AV AND PARK AV             | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
| 7TH AV AND VARICK ST              | 5      | 48            | Manhattan    |
| 5TH AV AND 6TH ST                 | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
| LINDEN IL AND ASHFORD ST          | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
| CREATING AV AND GRENADA PL        | 5      | 48            | Bronx        |
| OCEAN AV AND FOSTER AV            | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
|                                   | 5      | 48            | Queens       |
| OCEAN PW AND CORTELYOU RD         | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
| CHURCH AV AND BEDFORD AV          | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |
| FLATBUSH AV AND PARKSIDE AV       | 5      | 48            | Brooklyn     |

## **APPENDIX: AIR QUALITY**

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Guidelines for Evaluating Air Quality Impacts from Parking Garages 1 Guidelines for Evaluating Air Quality Impacts from Parking Lots 6 Guidelines for Evaluating Air Quality Impacts from Multilevel Naturally Ventilated Parking Facilities 11 Guidelines for Performing Vehicle Classification Surveys for Air Quality Analysis 8 Guidelines for Calculating For Recirculation for Chemical Spills 21 Guidelines for Calculating Evaporation Rate for Chemical Spills 23 Refined Screening Analysis for Heat and Hot Water Systems 27 Industrial Source Screen for Potential Cumulative Impacts 45

#### **GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING AIR QUALITY IMPACTS FROM PARKING GARAGES**

For air quality purposes, a parking garage is defined as a parking facility that would be totally (or almost totally) enclosed. This type of facility would require mechanical ventilation to limit the carbon monoxide (CO) concentrations within the garage to levels less than those mandated by the New York City Building Code. Table 1 displays the estimated hourly average ins and outs over a 24-hour period for a proposed auto parking garage. A sample air quality analysis is also provided for potential air quality impacts from ventilated exhaust CO emissions for an auto parking garage. This analysis does not use the most up-to-date MOBILE program or related emission factors, but the methodology used is still applicable. A spreadsheet is available here that could be used for the garage analysis.

Page 3 of the Appendix displays all input parameters that are required to estimate the maximum CO emission rates and concentrations within the parking garage. CO emission factors and background values are reported at the top of the page. In almost all cases, maximum hourly CO emission rates within the facility will be accluated for the time period with the maximum number of departing autos in an hour, since departing autos should be assumed to be "cold" and arriving cars should usually be assumed to be "hot" as part of the recommended procedures forestimiting CO emission factors listed). Likewise, maximum hourly CO emission rates over a consecutive whour period will normally be computed for the 8-hour time period that averages the largest number of departing autos should be determined based on the ins/outs (for the respective time averaging periods) and the mean traveling distance within the parage. The equations of the garage, and an erriving and departing autos would travel at 5 mph within the garage. The equations and objinitions of the parameters used to determine the emission rates exhausted through the vents and the maximum concentrations within the garage are also presented on page 1.

avoved in decenvines off-site impacts from the CO exhausted Page 4 of the Appendix displays the calculations through the garage vent(s). These estimate of of site CO impacts an based on equations pertaining to the dispersion of pollutants from a stack (EPA's Workbook of Atmospheric Dispursion Estimates, AP-26, pg. 6, equations 3.3 and 3.4). The initial horizontal and vertical discriptions,  $\sigma_v(0)$  and  $\sigma_2(0)$ , respectively, should be assumed to be equal and calculated by setting the CO concentration at the exit of the vent equal to the CO level within the facility. The sample analy-sis displays the recommended pocedures for estimating 8-hour CO impacts at a receptor near the vent (5 feet from the vent, 6 feet below the indpoint heigh of the vent) and at a receptor across a street on the far sidewalk from the vent (50 feet aw, also eet below the wat midpoint). Page 3 displays contributions from on-street CO emissions to the far sidewalk receptor in this example that were calculated conservatively with a factor (307.7) that yields the maximum predicted impaces (which could be calculated by refined mathematical modeling), when multiplied by the on-street CO emission rate in group/neter-second. Cumulative CO concentrations at the far sidewalk should be calculated by address together the control tions from the garage exhaust vent, on-street sources, and background accept ble alternative method to the procedures detailed above would be to use only the peak hourly CO levels. emissions to calculate the CC emission rates and concentrations at the vent outlet. This alternative procedure would servative estimates of off-site CO impacts. yi .id er,

## Air Quality Appendix Table 1

## **Garage Ins/Outs**

**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL** 

e linte avoraging periods CONC.W MAX BHR ssion rates and (m.i.i) RKGD Pg 1 of 3 7.10 ul dialance)/(5280\*3600) for these respective time everaging periods an keyel distance)/(5280+3600) CONC.W MAX 111R **FIKGD** (m.i.i) 00 01 ce within the facility) of average travel MAX 1-11R PEAK B-11R CONC.W/O (m.i.i) BKGD 2 mber of departing autos over 8 tioure he leckly head Mau 1-haur 8 0-haur concentretion - maximum 1 and 8-haur concentratione within garage when backgrounds Without beckgrounde ude mechanical areas nt.(suj som CONC.W/O BKGD (Mda) 7 60 1, (sup come vy ne ġ 1010 0.112 AVG. ER (O/BEC) Ī e lin 20 emission raise within Max 1-hour & 8-hour concentration without background - CO concentrationa calculited New York City building code minimum venitiation rate of 1 cubic foot per minute per giv ą 0200 (FEET) (GASC) PEAK TRAV. DIS. HOURI, Y (mail hr autos out)\*((CUBO) + (CA)\*(imean travel distance/5260))<mark>}/</mark> {max 0-hr autos cul)\*((CU80)+(CA)\*(mean travel distance/5280)<mark>)</mark> i of the lange vage er MEAN ŝ CO background tod with large 1-HR 6.7 PPM **BHR 2 B PPM** 2 1001 0 873\* (8-hour ave ER)\* 1000/(GSF\*0.000472) GSF 0.873\*(peak hour EN)\*1000/(G8F\*0.000472) Max 1-hour & 0-hour average ER - maximum hourly 9 distance for a hypical vehicle entering/exiting the PERIOD INS OUTS 170 MAXIMUM 8-HOUR meen travel distance - conservative set 0-hair average cane w/o bkgrd: HO I garage GSF - lotal gross square maximum hour le 1-hour puried meximum & hour period is usual peek hour cone w/o bkgrd: I-TPW BINCIBN 6 hour evenge ER **Mair hour ER** ΰ ÏH Ë ING OUTS 31 32 0 6 45F MAXMUM HOUR **Semple Mechanically Ven** 1007 Mable 4.1 CO Emile Cald Mie 🖶 45 Imph Cold N Imph Hot Aul FIC GARAGE.WOI PERIOD IRAIL-IPM 

File: GARAGE.WQ1

Pg 2 of 3

Calculation of Cumulative Carbon Monoxide Impacts from Garage and Adjacent Street Emissions

2 Vents (since it is a relatively large garage, smaller ASSUMPTIONS: garages may only warrant 1 vent) Middle of Vent is 12' above local grade o' from vent Receptor height is 6', at a distance of  $\chi(0) = Q / \pi \star \sigma_{\gamma}(0) \star \sigma_{z}(0)$ <u>1997</u> 8-HOUR CO ER PER VENT - 0.112/2 - 0.0568-HOUR CO CONCENTRATION - 4.29 PPM -8-HOUR CO BKGD - 2.9 PPM 8-HOUR PERSISTENCE FACTOR - 8-HR PF = 0.70 t cal discributions: Solve for initial horizontal + Let  $\sigma_{r}(0) = 0$ **(**(0))<sup>2</sup> -0.056 / π 0.009 Therefore  $\sigma_{\tau}(0) = 1.9 \text{m}$ below vent height: at 5' (1.52m) from 6'(H = 1.83)1.5 σ\_(1. (2) = 0.1+ 1.9 = 2.14m $\sigma_{1}(1.52)$  $(8-h_{r}PF) \star (exp(-0.5\star(H/\sigma_{r}(1.52))^{2})) / \pi \star \sigma_{y}(1.52) \star \sigma_{z}(1.52)$ 8-hr X  $\sim 0.00190 \text{ g/m}^3 - 1.7 \text{ PPM}$ rum vent, 6'(H = 1.83m) below vent height: (15.24 o<del>,</del>(15.24) = 0.16 ★ 15.24 + 1.9 = 4.3m  $\sigma_{x}(15.24) = 0.14 \pm 15.24 \pm 1.9 = 4.0m$ 8-hr  $\chi(15.24) = (8-hr PF)*Q*(exp(-0.5*(H/\sigma_2(15.24))^2))/\pi * \sigma_\gamma(15.24) * \sigma_\gamma(15.24)$ Therefore,  $\chi(15.24) = 0.000653 \text{ g/m}^3 = 0.6 \text{ PPM}$ 

Pg 3 of 3

Highest On-Street Emissions

|                    |       | g/mi-hr | g/m-sec |
|--------------------|-------|---------|---------|
| WB adjacent street |       | 6423    | 0.00111 |
| EB adjacent street |       | 3272    | 0.00056 |
|                    | Total | 9695    | 0.00167 |

Maximum Impacts from line source:

307.7 \* (8-hr Persistence Factor) \* 0.00167 = 0.3 PPM

Total 8-hr CO Concentration

.

@ receptor on opposite sidewalk = 0.6 + 0.36 + 2. - 3.8 PPM

## **GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING AIR QUALITY IMPACTS FROM PARKING LOTS**

For air quality purposes, a parking lot is defined as a parking facility that would be an at-grade lot, exposed to the ambient air. Table 1 displays the estimated hourly average ins and outs over a 24-hour period for a proposed auto parking lot. A sample air quality analysis is also provided in the attachment for potential air quality impacts from CO emissions emitted by an auto parking lot. This analysis does not use the most up-to-date MOBILE program or related emission factors, but the methodology used is still applicable.

Figure 1 displays the overall dimensions of a proposed parking lot. Page 1 of the attachment displays all input parameters that are required to estimate the maximum CO emission rates within the parking lots. In almost all cases, maximum hourly CO emission rates within the facility will be calculated for the time period with the maximum humber of departing autos in an hour, since departing autos should be assumed to be "cold" and arriving cars should usely be assumed to be "hot" as part of the recommended procedures for estimating CO emission actors listed). Likewise, maximum hourly CO emission rates over a consecutive 8-hour period will normally be computed for the 8-hour time period that averages the largest number of departing autos per hour. Maximum hourly and 8-hour average Co emission rates should be determined based on the ins/outs (for the respective time averaging periods) and the mean traveling distance within the facility. The analysis should also assume that all departing autos would idle for one minute before travelling to the exits of the lot, and all arriving and departing autos in ull travel at 5 uph within the parking lot. The equations and definitions of the parameters used to determine the emission rates within the parking areas are identical to those found in the "Guidelines for Evaluating Air Quality Impacts nom Parking Gatages."

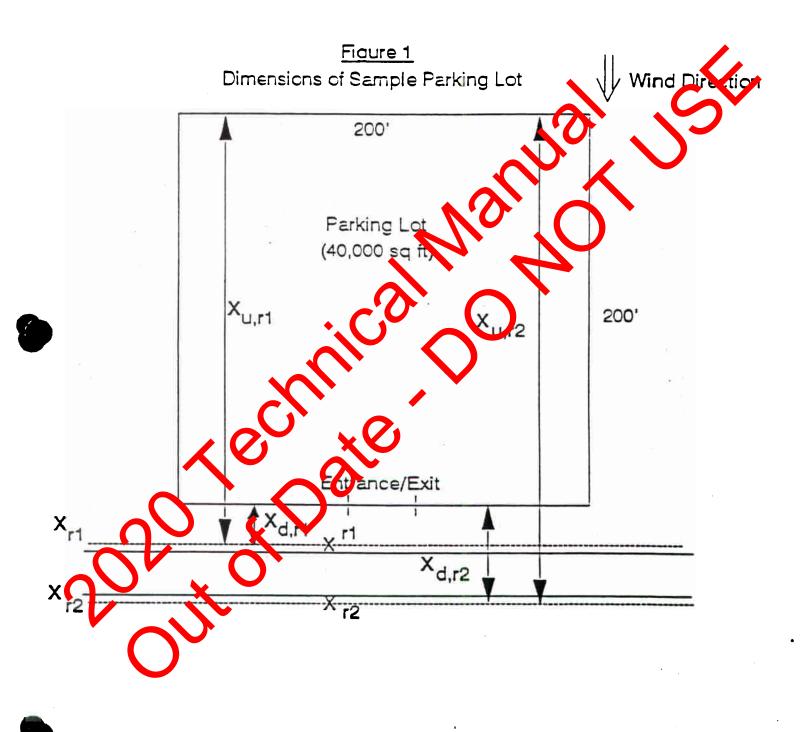
Equations 1, 2, and 3 display the calculations involved in outermining the off-site impacts from CO emitted within the parking lot. These estimates of off-site CO impacts are haved on EPA's guidelines pertaining to the dispersion of pollutants from a parking lot (*Guidelines for Air Quality Waik thance Planning and Analysis Volume 9 (Revised): Evaluating Indirect Sources*, pg.92, equations 35 and 36). Definitions of the nanour parameters in the equations area also provided on page 1 of the attachment. The sample analysis displays therecommended procedures for estimating 8-hour CO impacts at a pedestrian-height sidewalk receptor 6 feet from the lot and at a receptor across a street on the far sidewalk from the vent (62 feet away). On-screet CO emissions contributions to the far sidewalk receptor in this example that were calculated conservatively with a factor (307.7) that yields the maximum predicted impacts (which could be calculated by refined mathematical modeling), when multiplied by the on-street CO emission rate in grams/metersecond. Cumulative CO good pratiations at the bit sheewalk should be calculated by adding together the contributions from the garage exhaust year, the street source and background levels. An acceptable alternative method to the procedures detailed above would be to use only interpeak hourly CO emissions to calculate the CO emission rates within the facility and officite 8-hour CO impacts. The alternative procedure would yield very conservative estimates of off-site CO impacts.

## Air Quality Appendix Table 2

## **Garage Ins/Outs**

| HOUR  | IN  | OUT |   |
|-------|-----|-----|---|
| 12-1  | 1   | 1   | 7 |
| 1-2   | 1   | 0   | 7 |
| 2-3   | 0   | 0   | 7 |
| 3-4   | 0   | 0   | 7 |
| 4-5   | 0   | 1   | 7 |
| 5-6   | 1   | 5   | 7 |
| 6-7   | 3   | 8   | ] |
| 7-8   | 26  | 10  |   |
| 8-9   | 69  | 20  |   |
| 9-10  | 16  | 3   |   |
| 10-11 | 10  | 5   |   |
| 11-12 | 10  | 5   |   |
| 12-1  | 13  | 20  |   |
| 1-2   | 7   | 8   |   |
| 2-3   | 16  | 19  |   |
| 3-4   | 28  |     |   |
| 4-5   | 30  | 81  |   |
| 5-6   | 36  | 40  |   |
| 6-7   | 24  | 29  |   |
| 7-8   | 16  | 19  |   |
| 8-9   | 9   | 7   |   |
| 9-10  | 1   | 3   |   |
| 10-11 | 1   |     | 7 |
| 11-12 | 1   | 0   | 7 |
| Total | 3.9 | 319 | 7 |

4



( 189

Pg 1 of 2

1997

(1)

(2)

(3)

File: PARKLOT.WO1

Sample Parking Lot Analyses:

 1997 Mobile 4.1 CO Emission Factors:
 CO background

 Cold Idle @ 30F
 [CI]:
 1028.61 G/HR
 1-HR 5.7 PPM

 5mph Cold Auto @ 30F [CA]:
 188.17 G/MI
 8-HR 2.9 PPM

 5mph Hot Auto @ 30F [HA]:
 32.13 G/MI
 32.13 G/MI

1997 INS/OUTS PARKING MEAN PEAK 8-HR TRAV.DIS.HOURLY ER (FEET) (G/SEC) MAXIMUM HOUR MAXIMUM 8-HOUR LOT AVG. ER PERIOD INS OUTS PERIOD INS OUTS GSF (G/SEC) 4-5PM 30 81 12-8PM 21.3 31.3 40,000 201 0/219 .000059

$$\chi u/Q_a = \frac{0.8}{a(1-b)}(r_u^{1-b} - r_d^{1-b})$$

 $r_{u} = x_{u} + x_{o}$  $r_{d} = x_{d} + x_{o}$ 

where:

X = 8-hour CO concentration from parking fot emissions (g/m<sup>3</sup>)
U = wind speed ( = ) maker/sec )

wind speed ( - I meter/sec )

Q<sub>a</sub> - CO emissions in parking lot per unit area of lot (g/m<sup>2</sup>-sec)

- a,b = empirical enstants (frequences all applications, a = 0.50, b 0.77
- r<sub>u</sub> = effective discurse from the receptor to the upwind edge of the parking lot (metrs)

ffective distance from the receptor to the downwind edge of the parking Tit (meters)

measured distance from the receptor to upwind edge of the parking 11. (meters)

me sured distance from the receptor to downwind edge of the parking of (meters)

 $x_o$  virtual distance used to affect an initial vertical mixing of CO emissions (  $x_o = 19.9m$  )

PF = 8-hour meteorological persistence factor ( = 0.7 )

Pg 2 of 2

,

Since  $x_{u,r1} = 62.8m$  (206 ft) &  $x_{d,r1} = 1.8m$  (6 ft)  $x_{u,r2} = 79.9m$  (262 ft) &  $x_{d,r2} = 18.9m$  (62 ft)

Therefore  $\chi_{r1} = 0.00021 \text{ g/m}^3 = 0.18 \text{ PPM}$  $\chi_{r2} = 0.00016 \text{ g/m}^3 = 0.14 \text{ PPM}$ 

8-hr Total CO Conc @ rl =  $\chi_{r1}$  + bkgrd = 0.18 + 2.9 = 3.08 PPM

|                                              | E                                     | R                      |                      |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
|                                              | g/mi-hr                               | g/m-sec                |                      |
| WB adjacent street                           | 6423                                  | 0.00111                |                      |
| EB adjacent street                           | 3272                                  | 0.00056                |                      |
| То                                           | tal 9695                              | 0.00167                |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
| On-street = 307.7 *                          | $PF \star ER = 0.36$                  | 5 PPM                  |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
| 8-hr Total CO Conc @ $r2 - \chi_{r2} + On-s$ | street + bkgrd                        | <b>- - 14</b> + 0.36 · | 2.9 <b>-</b> 3.4 PPM |
|                                              | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              | $\mathbf{V}$                          |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
| C N                                          |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              | $\mathbf{O}_{\mathbf{i}}$             |                        |                      |
|                                              | V                                     |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       | ,                      |                      |
|                                              | ۰,                                    |                        |                      |
| •                                            |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |
|                                              |                                       |                        |                      |

# GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATING AIR QUALITY IMPACTS FROM MULTILEVEL NATURALLY VENTILATED PARKING FACILITIES

A multi-level parking facility with at least 3 partially open sides is naturally ventilated by the ambient air. A sample air quality analysis is also provided in the Appendix for potential air quality impacts from CO emissions emitted by an auto parking lot. In this example, maximum hourly CO emissions will be used to conservatively estimate 8-hour CO impacts adjacent to the facility. The 5:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. period would have the largest number of departing autos and the largest hourly estimate of CO emissions in this sample analysis for a proposed 7-level naturally ventilated auto parking facility. This analysis does not use the most up-to-date MOBILE program or related emission factors, but the methodology used is still applicable.

Figure 1 provides a side view of a sample 7-level open-side facility, which would be built above a retail use. Figure 2 displays a top view applicable to each parking level. The proposed facility would have several entrances and exits. Page 15 of this Appendix displays all input parameters that are required to estimate the maximum Colemission rates within the parking lots. CO emission factors and background values are reported above top of the page. The analysis should also assume that all departing autos would idle for one minute be one travelling to the exits or the lot, and all arriving and departing autos would travel at 5 mph within the parking lot. The equations and definitions of the parameters used to determine the emission rates within the parking press on identical to chose found in the "Guidelines for Evaluating Air Quality Impacts from Parking Garages."

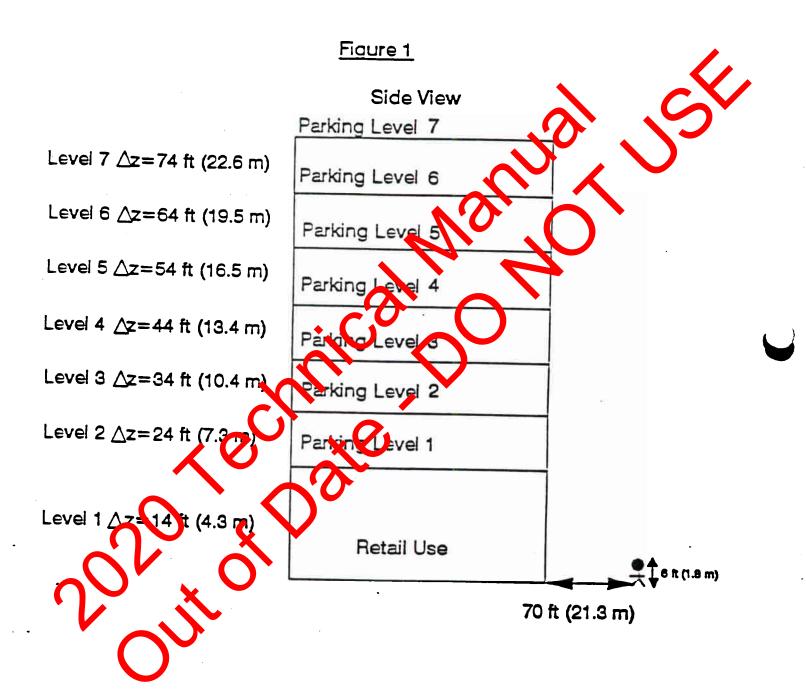
Estimates of CO emissions rates for each level should consist of two components: reficies arriving/departing the level, and "excess" vehicles that are passing through a level, detined toward a higher or lower parking level within the facility. In this example, the total number of autos traveling in and out of the structure in the 5:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. hour have been divided by the number of parking levels (*i.e.*, ) to determine the average number of vehicles parking or leaving each level in this hour (*e.g.*, a total of 679 departure average out to 97 departures per level).  $Q_{a, IVI}$  represents the CO emissions estimates per unit area for vehicles originating from or destined for each level. Excess CO emissions for each level should be calculated based on the number of excess altos traversing through the parking level and the distance traveled by such vehicles. As shown in the example, the number of excess vehicles increases to a maximum at level 1.  $Q_{exc}$  represents the excess emissions per level, and  $Q_{a exc}$  is  $Q_{exc}$  divided by the floor area of the respective parking level. Q is defined as the total emission per unit area per level, and is the sum of  $Q_{a exc}$  and  $Q_{a, IMI}$  for each parking level.

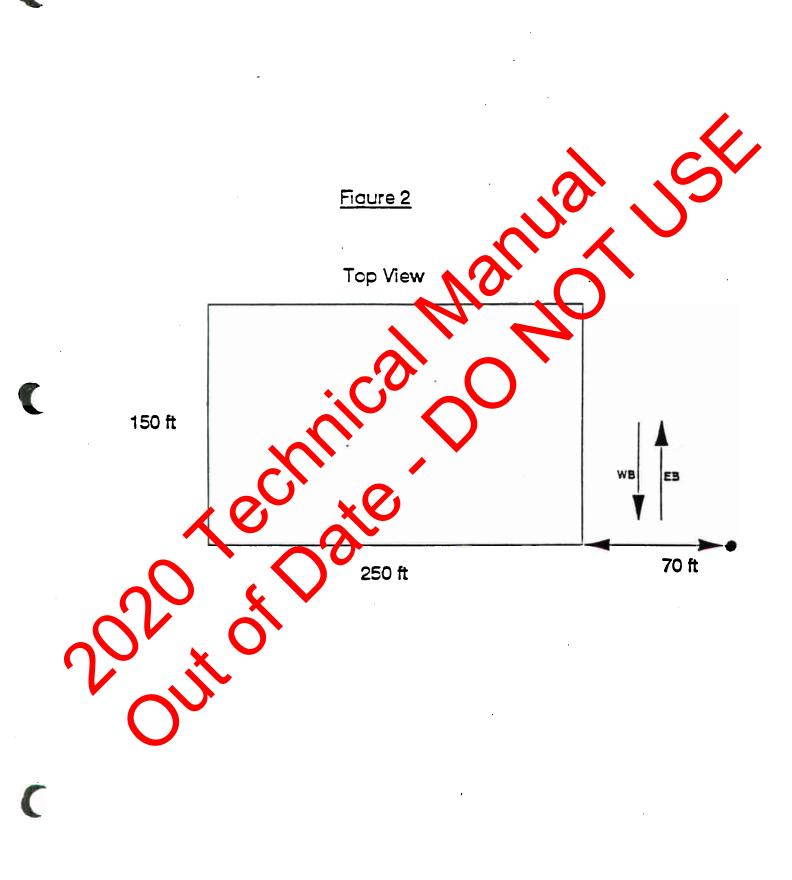
The sample analysis diablays we ecommended procedures for estimating 8-hour CO impacts at a pedestrian height sidewalk receptor 70 feet from the facility. contains 1, 2, and 3 are the calculations involved in determining the offsite impacts from CO emitted from an at-good narking lot. Equation 4 is the recommended correction factor to adjust CO impacts calculated with  $Q_{a, M}$  and equation 1 (i.e.,  $\chi$  center line) for each parking level to a pedestrian height receptor. The equation for this height correction factor is based on the correction term for elevated point sources in EPA's *Workbook of Atmospheric Dispersion Estimates*, AP-26 (pg. 6, equation 3.3.). Height corrections factors for each level should be used on the difference between pedestrian height (6 feet) and the respective parking level elevation, and should be used for each level of the parking facility in this example. Page 3 displays on-street CO emissions contributions of the receptor in this example, which were calculated with a factor (307.7) that yields the maximum predicted impacts (which could be calculated by refined mathematical modeling), when multiplied by the on-street CO emission rate in grami/meter-second. Cumulative CO concentrations at this receptor should be calculated by adding together the contributions for the parking facility, on-street sources, and background levels.

An acceptable alternative method to the procedures detailed above would be to use the hourly average CO emissions over the continuous 8-hour period with the largest CO emissions to calculate the CO emission rates within the facility and off-site 8-hour CO impacts. This alternative procedure should consider whether or not a larger proportion of vehicles would use the lower levels over an 8-hour average, as opposed to the equal averaging procedure used with the



peak hourly emissions. The procedure employed in this sample analysis did not have to take this into account, since maximum hourly emissions were conservatively applied to estimate CO emission rates of an 8-hour period.





File: MULT-LEV.WQ1

Sample Multi-Level Naturally Ventilated Parking Facility Analysis:

1997 CO background 1997 Mobile 4.1 CO Emission Factors: 1028.61 g/hr 1-HR 5.7 PPM Cold Idle @ 30F [CI]: Smph Cold Auto @ 30F [CA]: 8-HR 2.9 PPM 188.17 g/mi 5mph Hot Auto @ 30F [HA]: 32.13 g/mi PEAK 1997 INS/OUTS PARKING MEAN HOURLY MAXIMUM TRAV.DIS. LOT MAXIMUM HOUR HOUR PER LEVEL PER PERIOD INS OUTS OUTS GSF (FEET) PERIOD INS 5-6PM 37,500 97 270 301 679 5-6PM 43 Emissions from excess vehicles:  $Q_{exc} = (N_{veh,dep} * [CA] * \Delta L + N_{veh,arr}$  $Q_{a,exc} = Q_{exc} / GSF$ number of excess departing altos from upper levels at each where: Nveh.dep floor of excess arriving autos from lower levels at each N<sub>veh, arr</sub> numb 10 nce between floors ( - 120 ft ) avel dist ΔL Excess Veh Level Ins Qa, tot Out Qa.ivi  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$ 7  $3.56 \times 10^{-5}$  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$  $2.48 \times 10^{-4}$ 97  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$  $2.84 \times 10^{-4}$  $7.12 \times 10^{-5}$ 194 25  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$  $3.19 \times 10^{-4}$ 0.37  $1.07 \times 10^{-4}$ 291  $3.55 \times 10^{-4}$ 0.50  $1.42 \times 10^{-4}$  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$ 38  $3.91 \times 10^{-4}$  $1.78 \times 10^{-4}$  $\cdot 2.13 \times 10^{-4}$ 215 0.62  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$  $2.13 \times 10^{-4}$  $4.26 \times 10^{-4}$ 258 0.74 582 -  $r_d^{1-b}$ ) \* PF (r<sub>u</sub><sup>1-b</sup> (1) a(1-b) (2)  $\mathbf{r}_u = \mathbf{x}_u + \mathbf{x}_o$ (3)  $\mathbf{r}_d = \mathbf{x}_d + \mathbf{x}_d$ with variables and constants as defined previously

 $x_u = 97.5m$  (320 ft) &  $x_d = 21.3m$  (70 ft), Since

Therefore  $\chi u / Q_{a, tot} = 3.099$ 15 Vertical Diffusion Correction:

C

$$\bar{x} - \exp(-0.5 * (\Delta z / \sigma_z)^2)$$
(4)  
where:  $\bar{x}$  = correction factor for difference between height of each parking  
level and pedestrian height  
 $\sigma_z$  = urban vertical dispersion coefficient for Pooler-McElroy  
stability class D  
 $\sigma_z$  = 0.14 \* x, where x is the distance between the edge of the  
parking area and the receptor site (information)  
 $\Delta z$  = difference in height between parking log revel and pedestrian  
height ( = 6 ft )  
since x = 70 ft = 21.3 m.  
therefore  $\sigma_z = 2.98$  and  
 $\bar{x} = \exp(-0.5 * (\Delta z / 2.98)^2)$ )  
Level  $\Delta z$  (ft)  $\Delta z$  (m)  
1 1 4 4.3 0.35  
2 2 4 7.3 0.050  
3 34 10.4 0.0023  
44 13.4 0.000041  
5 54 16.5 = 0  
6 4 19.5 = 0  
7 2 2.6 = 0  
7 2 2.6 = 0  
7 2 2.6 = 0  
7 2 2.6 = 0  
7 2 2.6 = 0  
7 2 2.6 = 0  
1 1 0.00066 = 0  
5 2.0 A DC<sup>+</sup> 0.00066 = 0  
5 2.0 A DC<sup>+</sup> 0.00069 = 0  
5 2.0 A DC<sup>+</sup> 0.00069 = 0  
5 2.0 A DC<sup>+</sup> 0.00007 = 0  
5 2.0 A DC<sup>+</sup> 0.00006 = 0  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
4 .25 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
4 .25 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
3 .0 s 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00111 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
4 .25 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.00101 0.0023 2.55 x 10<sup>+</sup> 0.003 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5 .000 0.000 0.000  
5

| WB adjacent street<br>EB adjacent street<br>1 | g/mi-hr<br>6423<br>3272<br>Sotal 9695 | g/m-sec<br>0.00111<br>0.00056<br>0.00167 |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| On-street - 307.7 *                           | PF * ER = 0.3                         | 6 PPM                                    | 4.           |
| 8-hr Total CO Conc - Xtot + On-stro           | eet + bkgrd - 0                       | .32 + 0.36 + 4 9-                        | 3.6 PPN      |
|                                               |                                       |                                          | $\mathbf{v}$ |
|                                               |                                       |                                          |              |
|                                               | . 6                                   | N LO                                     |              |
|                                               |                                       |                                          |              |
|                                               |                                       | $\langle \mathcal{O} \rangle$            |              |
|                                               |                                       |                                          |              |
|                                               | xØ                                    |                                          |              |
|                                               | <u>ک</u>                              |                                          |              |
|                                               |                                       |                                          |              |
| 0° × 0'                                       |                                       |                                          |              |
|                                               |                                       |                                          |              |
|                                               |                                       |                                          |              |
|                                               |                                       |                                          | Ĺ.           |

# GUIDELINES FOR PERFORMING VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION SURVEYS FOR AIR QUALITY ANALYSES

Collection of vehicle classification data for use in an air quality analysis should be performed according to the following general guidelines, to provide accurate and adequate descriptions of the vehicle classes required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) **MO**tor **V**ehicle **E**mission **S**imulator (MOVES) model.

MOVES is a state-of-the-science emission modeling system used for estimating emissions from cars, trucks, motorcycles and buses, based on analyses of millions of emission test results and considerable advances in EPA's understanding of vehicle emissions. Emissions estimated by the model include: criteria pollutants CO, NO<sub>2</sub>, PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, along with NO<sub>x</sub>, VOCs, mobile source in toxics (MSATS), and greenhouse gases (methane, nitrous oxide, CO<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2e</sub>).

An important part of this analysis is the determination of vehicle classification pertinent to the project site. The following teps provide general guidelines for performing such surveys for use in the air quality analysis for provide surces.

- 1. Vehicle classification data should be taken concurrently with other traffic data collection efforts in order to get the most accurate estimate of traffic conditions in the project area.
- 2. Vehicle classification surveys should be performed at or near any sites y new mobile source air quality analyses are performed, and should include three (3) good days of surveys for the midweek VM, midday (if new ssary), and PM peak periods. Determination of the peak hours for air quality analyses should be consistent with the project specific traffic study.
- 3. If the project includes potential weekend activity, and a weekend air mality analysis is required, the traffic survey should be performed for at least one day for the weekend peak here.
- 4. If the project includes nighttime or overnight activity, and a refined air quality analysis is required, 24-hour traffic counts should be collected for analysis purposes (e.g., Tier II dependent modeling).
- 5. Manual traffic counts should be conducted for the current five vehicle classes characterized by the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPME) Motorcycles, Light Duty Vehicles, Buses, Single Unit Trucks, and Combination Trucks. Field observers should use the forewing criteria to distinguish among these five vehicle classes:
  - a. Motorcycles: Includes all two or thee-wheeled motorized vehicles. Typically these vehicles have saddle-type seats and are steered by handlebars.
  - b. Light Duty Vehicles: Includes, wo-axle, four-tire vehicles. This includes, but is not limited to: passenger cars, taxis and limos, pick-up trucks, vals, SUVS, ambulances, and minibuses.
    c. Buses: Includes passenger carsying buses with we axles and six tires or three or more axles. This includes school buses,
  - c. Buses: Includes passan, en carrying buses with we axles and six tires or three or more axles. This includes school buses, church buses coact buses, transit buses, and malti-unit buses, etc.
  - d. Single Unit Trucks: Includes single frame trucks that have 2-axles and at least 6 tires or a gross vehicle weight rating exceeding 10,000 bs, such a maxim trucks, courier trucks, dump trucks, cement mixers, garbage trucks, transport trucks without trailers or with small igid trailers, large flatbed trucks, or motor homes.
  - e. Combination Trucks: Includes Coctor-trailers with full-length trailers or multiple trailers.
- 6. The EPA MOVES model includes a default database that defines the fuel type for each vehicle type and model year within the model (i.e., diesel, g. soline), E-85, CNG and electricity).<sup>1</sup> For example, it assumes that all motorcycles are gasoline powered, all intercity buses are diesel-powered over all model years in line with the US Energy Information Administration (EIA) assumptions<sup>2</sup>. The default input data should only be modified if local data are available; therefore, field surveys need not extinguish fuel type.
  - Any support counts should be summed by the five HPMS vehicle classes listed above. The average vehicle classification for the street corridor during the respective peak period should be based upon the summed values and the relative percentages among the whicle classes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As of December 11, 2020, MOVES2014 is currently the latest version of MOVES in use. However, EPA will publish a Federal Register notice to announce the availability of MOVES3 for official purposes. EPA intends to include in the Federal Register notice a two-year grace period. After the grace period, MOVES3 will need to be used to estimate vehicular emissions for CEQR projects. Please check the EPA website, https://epa.gov/moves, for the latest information.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> US Energy Information Administration (EIA) assumptions, "Transportation Sector Energy Use by Fuel Type within A Mode," reference case, Annual Energy Outlook 2016. http://www.eia.gov/oiaf/aeo/tablebrowser

8. Vehicle Classifications from alternative commonly used sources, such as FHWA vehicle categories, NYSDOT's video-based vehicle classification, Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) and Miovision, can be adjusted to the aforementioned five HPMS vehicle classes based on Table 1 below.

| HPMS Vehicle<br>Classes  | FHWA Vehicle<br>Categories    | NYSDOT Video-Based<br>Vehicle Classification  | ATRs and Miovision<br>Vehicle Classes | MOVES<br>Source Types |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Motorcycles              | F1                            | Motorcycles (MC)                              | Motorcycles                           | 11                    |
| Light Duty Vehi-<br>cles | F2, F3                        | Passenger Vehicles<br>(PV), Light Trucks (LT) | Cars, Light-Goods Ve-<br>hicles       | 21, 22, 23            |
| Buses                    | F4                            | Buses (BS)                                    | Buses                                 | 41, 42, 43            |
| Single Unit<br>Trucks    | F5, F6, F7                    | Single-Unit Vehicles<br>(SU)                  | Single-Unit Truck                     | 51, 52, 53-54         |
| Combination<br>Trucks    | F8, F9, F10,<br>F11, F12, F13 | Combination Unit (CU)                         | Artic date: Truck                     | 61, £2                |

Table 1. Correlation of Alternative Vehicle Classifications with HPMS Vehicle Classes

9. In the current version of the EPA MOVES model - the five HPMS vulcie dalses are divided in plotsets comprised of 13 source types (see Table 1), which are assumed to have unique activity putterns. Projectilev Lanabses in MOVES re-quires hourly traffic volume fractions by the 13 source types. The following example explains new to convert field classification data into MOVES source type fractions based on county-level registration data ostained from New York State De-partment of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC).

# EXAMPLE: Conversion of Field Classification Data into MOVEL Source Type Fractions

Traffic counts were conducted for the AM pear-hour at a hypothetical intersection in New York County in 2014. There are 1000 vehicles in total observed during the peak four for a user-defined roadway link. The vehicle volumes are characterized by the five HPMS vehicle classes as shown in Table 2 or lumn(1) and column (2) Column (3) and column (4) represent the 2014 annual registered vehicle population by each MOVES source type in New York County, and column (5) indicates the population fraction of each MOVES source type within relevant HPMS wehicle class.

Nor example, the fraction of MOVES source type ID 21 is calculated as follows:

| population c | MOVE.  | source type ID 21 | $=\frac{124,763}{}=0.4829$                    |
|--------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| population   | of Lig | t Duty Vehicles   | $-\frac{1}{(124,763+124,642+8,960)} - 0.4829$ |

The peak how triving volume by each MOVES source type (column (6) in Table 2) for the user-defined roadway link can be calculated by multiplying each MOVES source type fraction (column (5) in Table 2) by the field counts (column (2) in Table 2) for each HPMS vehicle class. The last column (7) in Table 2 represents the peak hour traffic volume fraction of each MOVES source type that should be entered into EPA MOVES in del for analysis purpose. The fractions are calculated by dividing the volume of each MOVES source type (column (6) in Table 2) by the total link volume (1000). Note that the "Source Type Hour Fractions" must sum to one across all source types.

Table 2. Utilization of Vehicle Classification Surveys for Project-Level Analyses in MOVES

| 1                       | ırvey                             |                            | ounty-Level Registra                                    | Î.                                                                  | -                                                  | el MOVES Input                                                    |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | 2                                 | 3                          | 4                                                       | 5                                                                   | 6                                                  | 7                                                                 |
| HPMS Vehicle<br>Classes | Peak Hour<br>Traffic Vol-<br>umes | MOVES<br>Source<br>Type ID | Annual Vehicle<br>Population by<br>MOVES Source<br>Type | MOVES Source<br>Type Fractions<br>within Each HPMS<br>Vehicle Class | Roadway Link<br>Volumes by<br>MOVES Source<br>Type | Roadway Linl<br>"Source Type<br>Hour Fractions" as<br>MOVES input |
| Motorcycles             | 20                                | 11                         | 7,889                                                   | 1.0000                                                              | 20                                                 | 2.20                                                              |
| Light Duty Ve-          |                                   | 21                         | 124,763                                                 | 0.4829                                                              | 380                                                | 0.250                                                             |
| hicles                  | 800                               | 31                         | 124,642                                                 | 0.4824                                                              | 3,5                                                | 0.285                                                             |
|                         | -                                 | 32                         | 8,960                                                   | 0.0347                                                              | 28                                                 | .028                                                              |
|                         |                                   | 41                         | 325                                                     | 0.0716                                                              | 4                                                  | 0.004                                                             |
| Buses                   | 60                                | 42                         | 4,136                                                   | 0.9110                                                              | 57                                                 | 0.055                                                             |
|                         |                                   | 43                         | 79                                                      | 0. 174                                                              |                                                    | 0.001                                                             |
|                         |                                   | 51                         | 674                                                     | 0.7671                                                              | 7                                                  | 0.007                                                             |
| Single Unit             | 100                               | 52                         | 8,849                                                   | 0.8802                                                              | 00                                                 | 0.088                                                             |
| Trucks                  | 100                               | 53                         | 369                                                     | 0.0367                                                              | 4                                                  | 0.004                                                             |
|                         | -                                 | 54                         | 161                                                     | 0.0160                                                              | 2                                                  | 0.002                                                             |
| Combination             | 20                                | 61                         | 324                                                     | 0 4800                                                              | 10                                                 | 0.010                                                             |
| Trucks                  | 20                                | 62                         | ♦ 352                                                   | 0.1200                                                              | 10                                                 | 0.010                                                             |
| Total                   | 1000                              | N/A                        | .81,523                                                 | N, A                                                                | 1000                                               | 1.000                                                             |
| 202                     |                                   | X                          | ſ. ,                                                    | $\mathbf{V}$                                                        |                                                    |                                                                   |

CEOR TECHNICAL MANUAL

# **GUIDELINES FOR CALCULATING RECIRCULATION FOR CHEMICAL SPILLS**

To assess impacts from accidental chemical spills under a laboratory fume hood, effects from recirculation must be addressed. If an exhaust vent is located near operable windows or air intake vents, there is potential for recirculation of the pollutant back into the building.

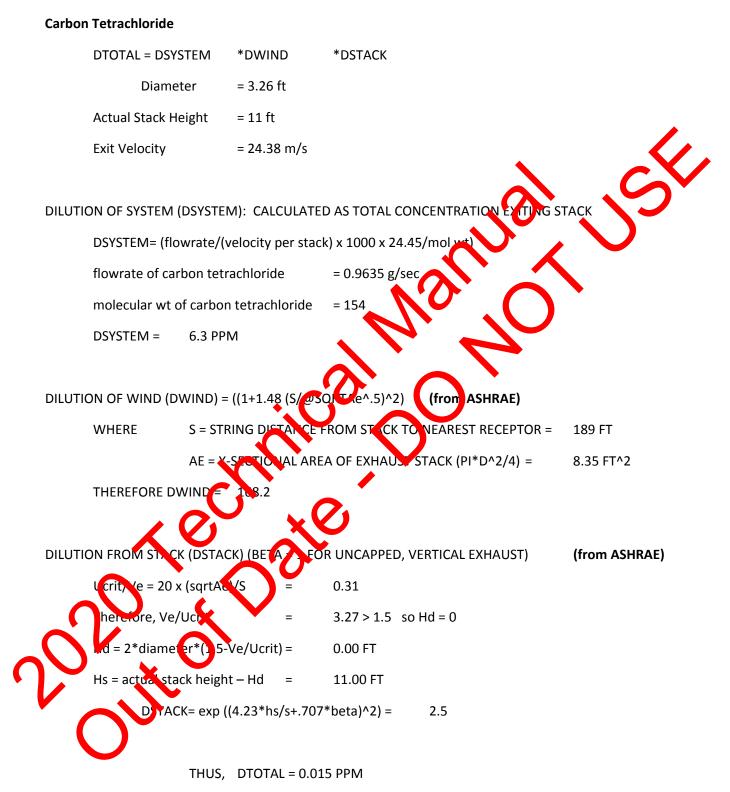
The potential for recirculation is assessed using the method described by D.J. Wilson in *A Design Procedures for Estimating Air Intake Contamination from Nearby Exhaust Vents*, ASHRAE TRAS 89, Part 2A, p. 136-152 (1983). This procedures takes into account such factors as plume momentum, stack-tip downwash, and cavity recirculation effects. This recirculation analysis determines worst-case minimum dilution between exhaust and air intake.

Three separate effects produce the available dilution: internal system dilution (mixing in plenum chamber of multiple exhaust streams and fresh air); wind dilution, dependent on the distance from the vent to intake and the ext velocity; and dilution from stack, caused by stack height and plume rise from vertical exhaust velocity. The critical wind speed is dependent on exit velocity, distance from vent to intake, and the cross-sectional are rowth, exhaust stack

The following information about the pollutant and exhaust system must be known: stack height (m), stack diameter (m), stack exit velocity (m/s), mass flow rate of pollutant (g/sec), molecular weight of pollutant (g/mol), and the stretched string distance from the stack to the nearest receptor.

An example recirculation for carbon tetrachloride is included in the actal ment. The inputs are: molecular weight of carbon tetracholoride, assumed mass flow rate, assumed stack of aneter height and exit velocity, and assumed string distance between stack and nearby receptor.

## **ASHRAE Dilution Calculations for Potential Spill**



# **GUIDELINES FOR CALCULATING EVAPORATION RATE FOR CHEMICAL SPILLS**

In order to calculate evaporation rate from an accidental chemical spill, the following physical properties must be known: boiling point (deg C), molecular weight (g/mol), density (g/cm<sup>3</sup>), and vapor pressure (mm Hg).

The recommended procedures to determine the evaporation rate are displayed in the sample calculations provided in the attachment. Equations 1 and 3 are based on the Shell Model (Fleischer, M.T., *An Evaporation/Air Dispersion Model for Chemical Spills on Land*, Shell Development Company (Dec. 1980). Equations 2, 4, and 5 are based on *Mass Transfer Operations*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, by R.E. Treybal, p. 31-33.

The evaporation rate, E, is dependent on the diffusivity of the component through air and saturated vapor density, among other factors. The diffusivity, D (equation 2), is based on several factors including a collision function that must be obtained from Figure 2.5 in *Mass Transfer Operations*, p. 32. The saturation vapor density,  $\rho^*$ , is calculated from the ideal gas law: PV = nRT. Room temperature (20 C) and an air flow rate of 0.5 m/s are assumed for calculation of evaporation rate.

An example evaporation rate calculation for acetone is included in the attachment. Note that this example is limited by the size of the lab. A spill area of 0.25 m<sup>2</sup> is assumed.

## LAB SPILL ANALYSIS - EVAPORATION RATE

Sample Calculation for Acetone

## Evaporation Rate

 $E = D_{c-a} * Sh_{L} * (1/L) * (\rho^{*})$ eq. (1) where Dc-a is the diffusivity of component "c" through air, and defined as:

-

$$P_{n} = \frac{p^{4} + (1.084 - 0.249 \text{ sqrt(1}M_{n} + 1/M_{n}) + T^{3/2} \cdot \text{ sqrt(1}M_{n} + 1/M_{n})}{P_{1}^{4} \cdot (r_{0})^{4} \cdot 1(KTE_{0})}$$
eq. (2)  

$$M_{n} \text{ ser molecular weights of compound to and air, respectively [kg/kmol]} \\ T = \text{ comon temperature = 293 K} \\ P_{n} = 1 \text{ statume = 101.3, 10^{5} Nm^{2}} \\ E_{n} = \text{ energy of molecular attraction}} \\ T_{n} = \text{ molecular separation at collision [nm]} \\ T_{n} = \text{ nonlecular separation at collision [nm]}} \\ = \frac{r_{n} = 1.18 \text{ V}^{10} \qquad \text{v = MW / Density}}{(r_{10} \text{ nm}) \qquad (r_{10} \text{ m}^{2}/kmol)} \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = 1(3.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ mm}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{v } \rightarrow \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = r_{n} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad \text{mm}/10 \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/1 \text{ kmol}) \xrightarrow{-1 \text{ m}^{2}(\text{rmol})} \\ = 1.10 \times 10^{2} (15.84 + 1.211 \cdot T_{h}) \qquad \text{mm}/10 \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/1 \text{ m}/10 \text{ kmol}} \\ p^{2} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/1 \text{ m}/10 \text{ kmol}} \\ p^{2} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/10 \text{ m}/10 \text{ kmol}} \\ p^{2} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/10 \text{ m}/10 \text{ kmol}} \\ p^{2} = (13.711 + r_{n})/2 \qquad (afmol) 10.000 \text{ m}/10 \text{ m}/1$$

١

 $Sh_{L} = Sherwood \# = 0.664 S_{c}^{-1/3} Re_{L}^{-1/2}$ 

where 
$$S_c =$$
Schmidt # =  $\mu / (\rho * D_{c-a}) = v_{air} / D_{c-a}$  eq. (4)

eq. (3)

 $[\mu = viscosity, \rho = density, D_{c-a} = diffusivity, \upsilon = kinematic viscosity (at 21 degrees C and std atm)]$ 

$$Re_L = vL/v$$
 eq. (5)

[L = length, v = velocity of wind = 0.5 m/sec]

·····

 $Sh_{acetone} = (0.664) * (1.482 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^{2}/\text{sec} / 1.10 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^{2}/\text{sec})^{1/3} * [(0.5 \text{ m/sec})(0.5 \text{ m}) / (1.482 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^{2}/\text{sec})]^{1/2}$ 

= 95.2

 $E_{acetone} = (1.10 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{sec}) (95.2) (1 / 0.5 \text{ m}) (572)$ 

= 1.1980 g/m<sup>2</sup>.sec = evaporation rate for acetone

**Emission Rate** 

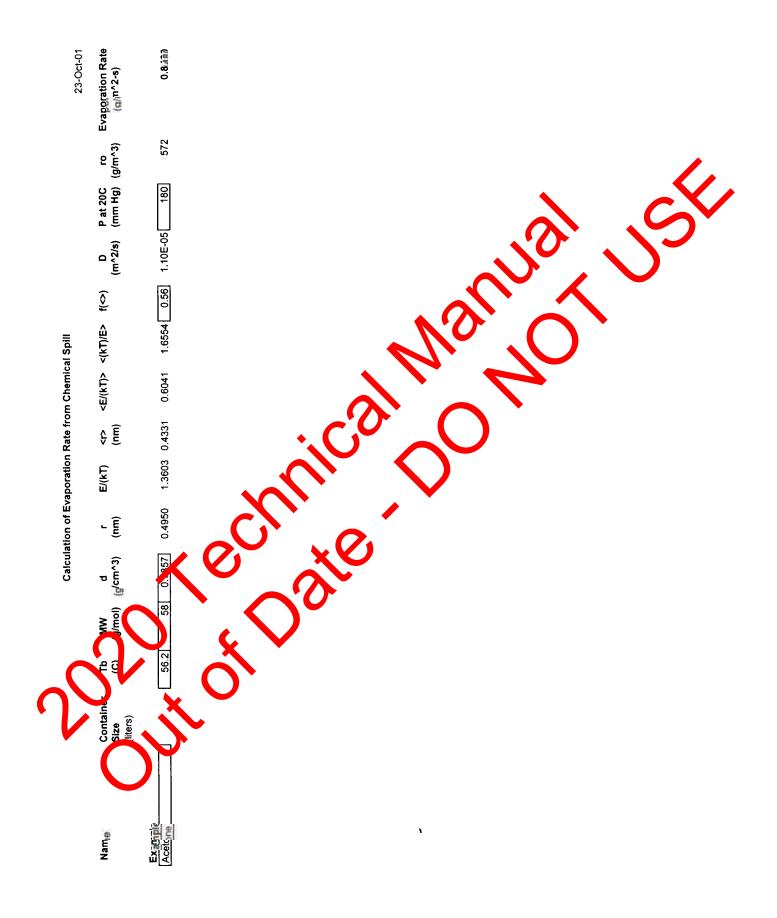
Based on a spill area of  $0.25 \text{ m}^2$ , Q = Emission Rate

 $E \times A = 1.1980 \text{ g/m}^2 \sec x \ 0.25 \text{ m}^2 = 0.299 \text{ g/sec}$ 

**References** 

Eq (1), (3) from Shell Model Eq (2), (4), (5) from *Mass Transfer Operations*, 3rd Ed., by Treybal

٩



# **REFINED SCREENING ANALYSES FOR HEAT AND HOT WATER SYSTEMS**

Section 322.1 in Chapter 17, "Air Quality," provides a discussion which identifies that impacts from boiler emissions are a function of fuel type, stack height, minimum distance from the source to the nearest receptor (building), and square footage of development resulting from the project. The preliminary screening analysis outlined in Section 322.1 to determine a project's potential for significant impacts (Figure 17-3) is based on use of No #6 fuel oil in a residential building, the most conservative, 'worst case' scenario. If more detailed information regarding the boiler characteristics is available, then a more accurate screen can be performed.

These screens in the manual and appendices are based on emission factors obtained from EPA's, Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42, Fifth Edition, Volume I: Stationary Point and Area Fources (<u>http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42</u>) and fuel consumption data obtained from the Department of Fources (<u>www.eia.gov/consumption/residential/</u> and <u>www.eia.gov/consumption/commercial/tdex.cfm</u>).

Appendix Figures 17-1 to 17-8 were specifically developed through detailed mathematical modeling to predict the threshold of development size below which a project would not likely have a significant impact based on the type of fuel, use of the proposed building(s), and distance to nearest building of a height similar to or greater than the stack height of the proposed building(s). In order to provide the most conservative screens for development size, NO<sub>2</sub> screens have been developed for fuel oil No. 6 and natural gas systems while SO<sub>2</sub> screens are provided for systems based on fuel oil No. 2 and No. 4. The step-by-step methodology outliner below explains how to use these figures. Similar to the screen described in 322.1, this methodology is only appropriate for single buildings or sources. It is also only appropriate for buildings at least 10 meters (approximatel, 22 feet) from the nearest building of similar or greater height.

- 1. Consider the type of fuel that would be used to provide heat/hot water. If the type of fuel is unknown, generally assume No. 4 fuel oil (a conservative assumption for air quarky purposes).
- 2. Determine the maximum size and type of development that would use the boiler stack. For residential or mixed-use commercial and residential projects, refer to the figures indicating "residential development." For non-residential uses, refer to the "commercial and other non-residential development" figures.
- 3. Using Geographic Information systems (GIS), a Borough President's map, Sanborn atlas, or equivalent, determine the minimum distance (infeet) between the building(s) resulting from or facilitated by the proposed project and the nearest building of similar or greater height.
- 4. If this distance is ress (ban) 3 feet, more vetalled analyses than this step-by-step screen are required. If the distance is greater than 400 reet, assume 400 reet.
- 5. Determine the stack neight of the building resulting from the proposed project, in feet above the local ground level. If unknown, assume 3 feat above the roof height of the building.
- 6. Select from the heights 0 30, 100, and 165 feet, the number closest to but NOT higher than the proposed stack neight.
  - ase on steps 1 through above, select the appropriate Appendix Figure for the proposed project:
    - a. Appendix Sigure 17-1: Residential Development, Fuel Oil #6, NO<sub>2</sub>
      - poendir Figure 17-2: Commercial and Other Non-Residential Development, Fuel Oil #6, NO<sub>2</sub>
      - Appendix Figure 17-3: Residential Development, Fuel Oil #4, SO<sub>2</sub>
    - d. Appendix Figure 17-4: Commercial and Other Non-Residential Development, Fuel Oil #4, SO<sub>2</sub>
    - e. Appendix Figure 17-5: Residential Development, Fuel Oil #2, SO<sub>2</sub>
    - f. Appendix Figure 17-6: Commercial and Other Non-Residential Development, Fuel Oil #2, SO<sub>2</sub>
    - g. Appendix Figure 17-7: Residential Development, Natural Gas, NO<sub>2</sub>



## h. Appendix Figure 17-8: Commercial and Other Non-Residential Development, Natural Gas, NO<sub>2</sub>

Locate a point on the appropriate chart by plotting the size of the development against the distance in feet to the edge of the nearest building of height similar to or greater than the stack of the proposed project.

If the plotted point is on or above the applicable curve, there is the potential for a significant air quality impact from the project's boiler(s), and detailed analyses may need to be conducted. If the plotted point is below the relevant curve, a potential significant impact due to boiler stack emissions is unlikely and no further analysis is needed.

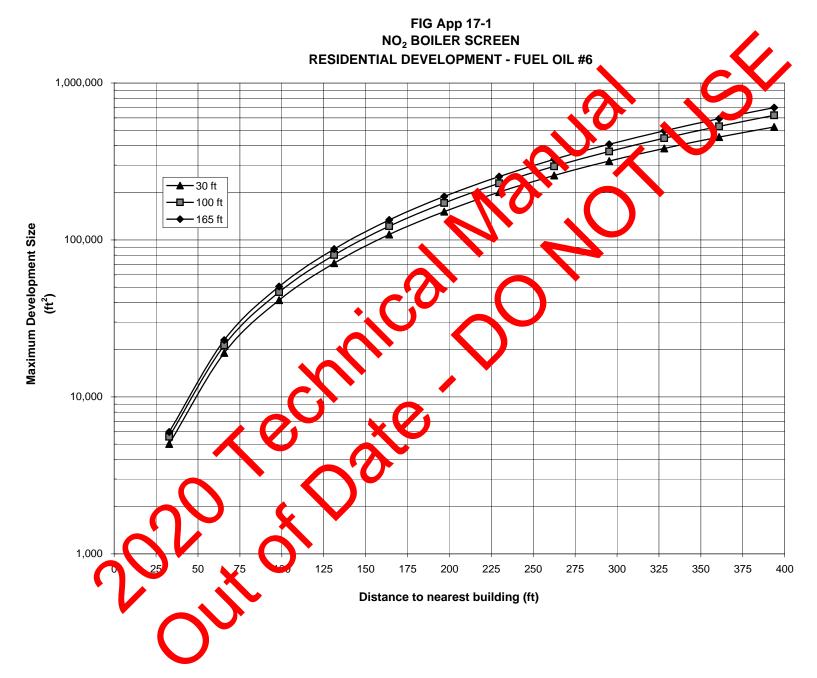
In some cases, it may be possible to pass this screening analysis by restricting the type of fuel that could be used to supply heat and hot water. As illustrated in figures 17-1 through 17-8, No. 4 and No. 6 oils have greater emissions than No. 2 oil or natural gas. Limiting the fuel used by the proposed project to No. 2 oil or natural gas may eliminate the potential for significant adverse impacts and also the need for further analyses. This can be determined using the s 1 through 6 above. The project, however, would have to include the restriction on the poiles fuel type (and indicate the mechanism that would ensure the use of a specific fuel type) if this option is selected.

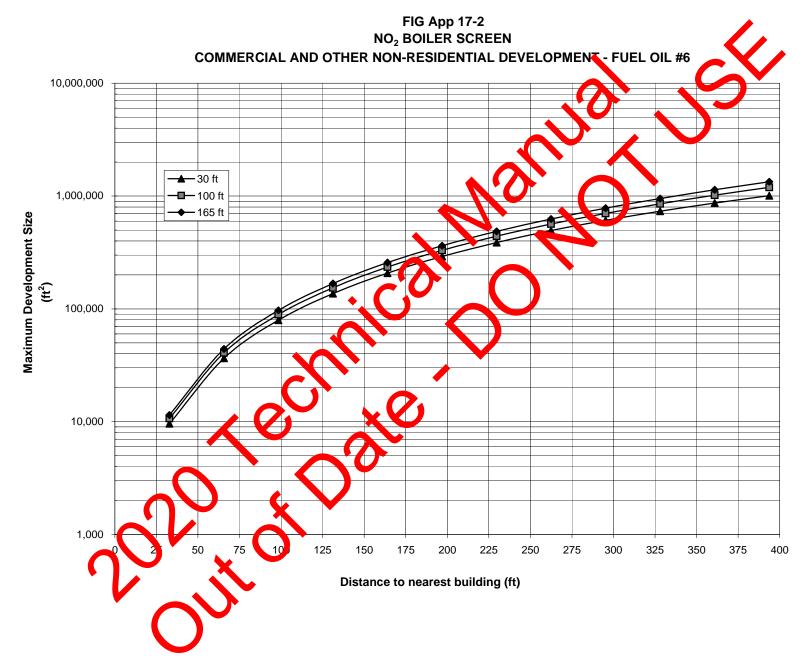
Alternatively, if a proposed project fails the initial screening analysis, but the maximum short-tern 24-bour emissions of sulfur dioxide (for oil burning facilities) and annual emissions of nitrogen dioxide (for or and gas burning facilities) have been estimated, Figures 17-9 and 17-10 can be used to determine the project's potential for significant impacts. Additionally, if the quantity of fuel consumption is known, the maximum sport-term emissions can be calculated using EPA's AP-42 emission tables. For example, if the daily quantity on #3 fuel oil to be used is 100 gallons, the grams per second emissions can be calculated as follows:

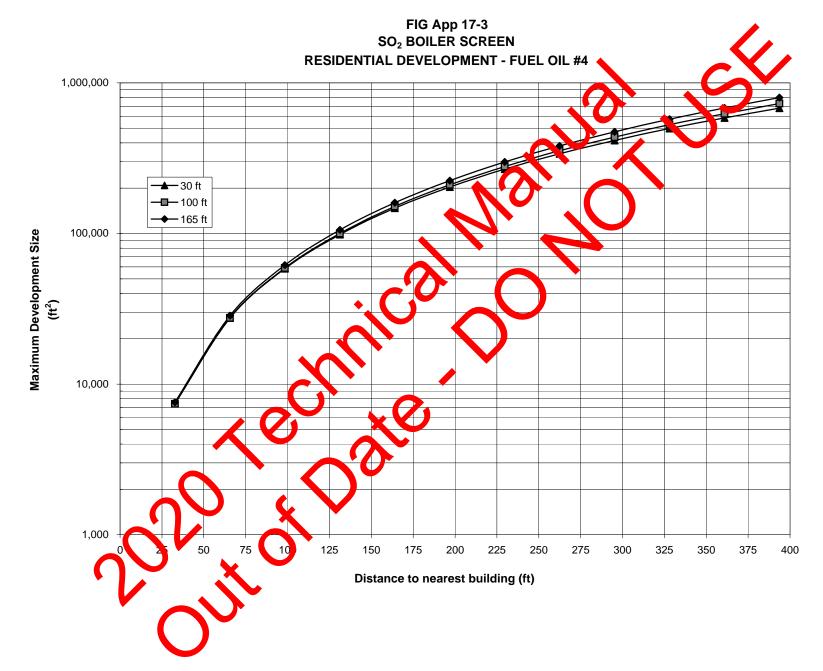
 $\frac{100 \text{ gallons}}{day} \times \frac{0.0471 \text{ lb}}{\text{gallon}} \times \frac{453.59 \text{ grams}}{60} \times \times \frac{1 \text{ day}}{86,400 \text{ seconds}} \times \frac{0.025 \text{ grams}}{\text{second}}$ 

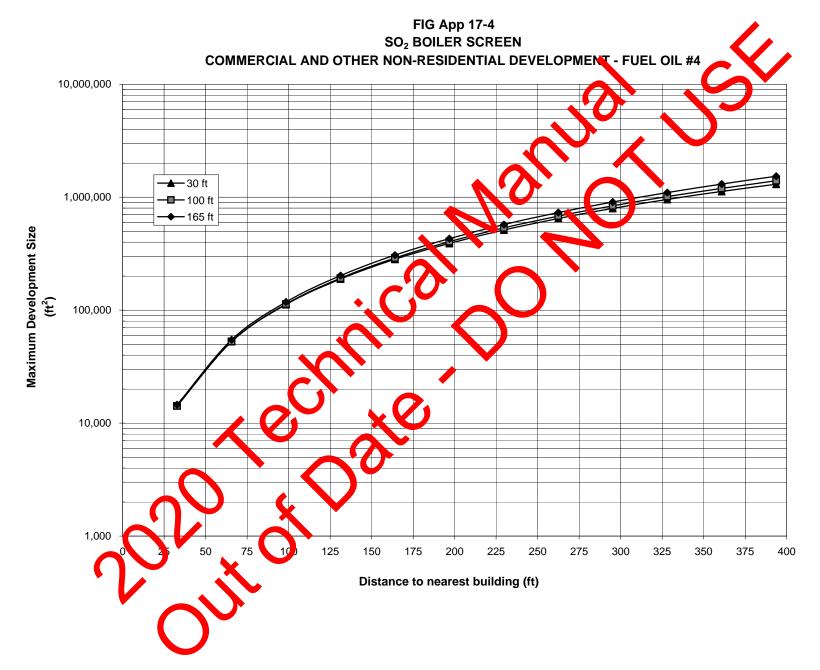
The emission factor for SO2 for #6 fuel oil was obtained from EPA's NP-42, assuming 0.3 percent sulfur content. If the plotted point is on or above the curve corresponding to the appropriate actack height at the proper distance, there is the potential for a significant air quality impact from the project's boler(s), and detailed analyses may need to be conducted. If the plotted point is below the applicable curve, a potential significant impact due to boiler stack emissions is unlikely and no further analysis is needed. For the above example, figure 17-10 indicates that for a proposed project that burns 100 gallons of #6 fuel on date, and has a 100 foot stack, further analysis is necessary if there are any buildings within a distance of 60 feet.

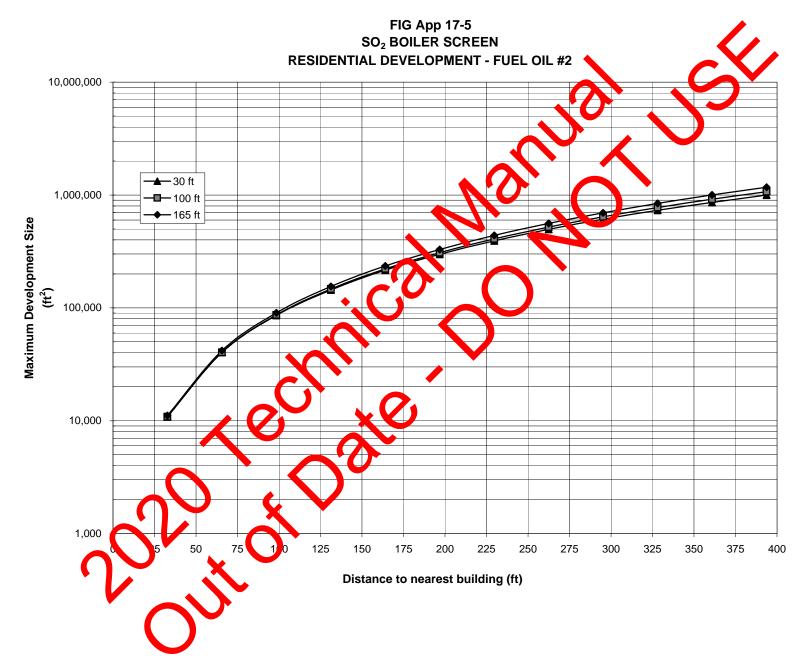
**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL** 

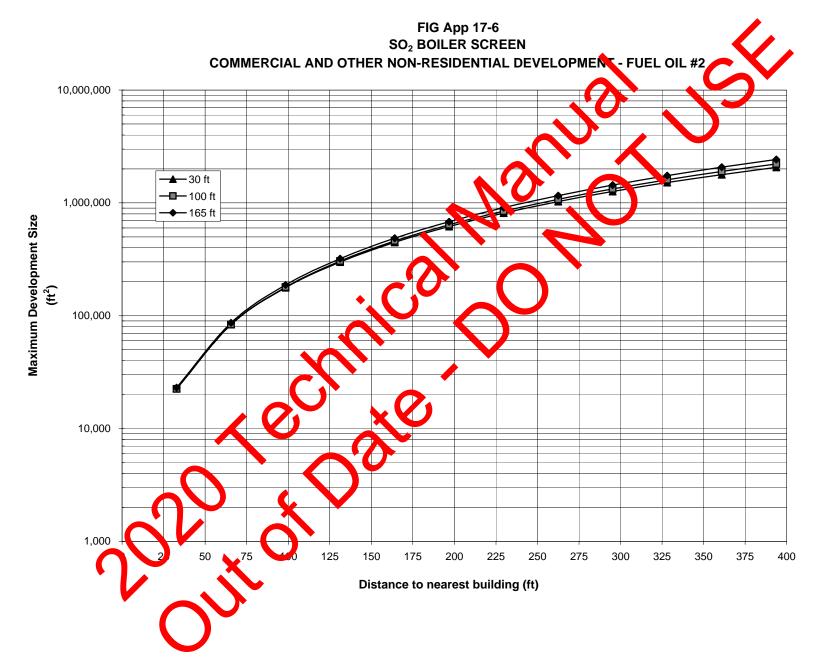


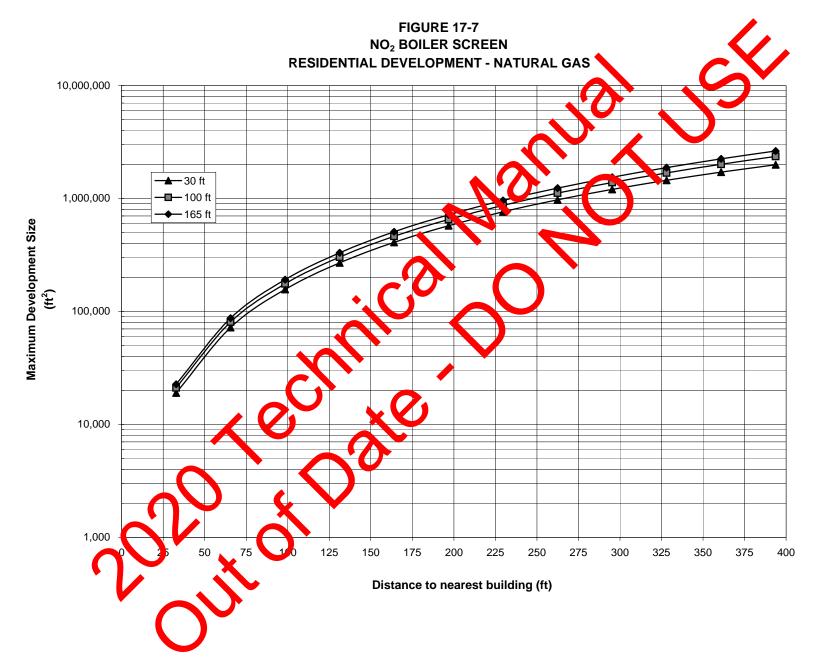


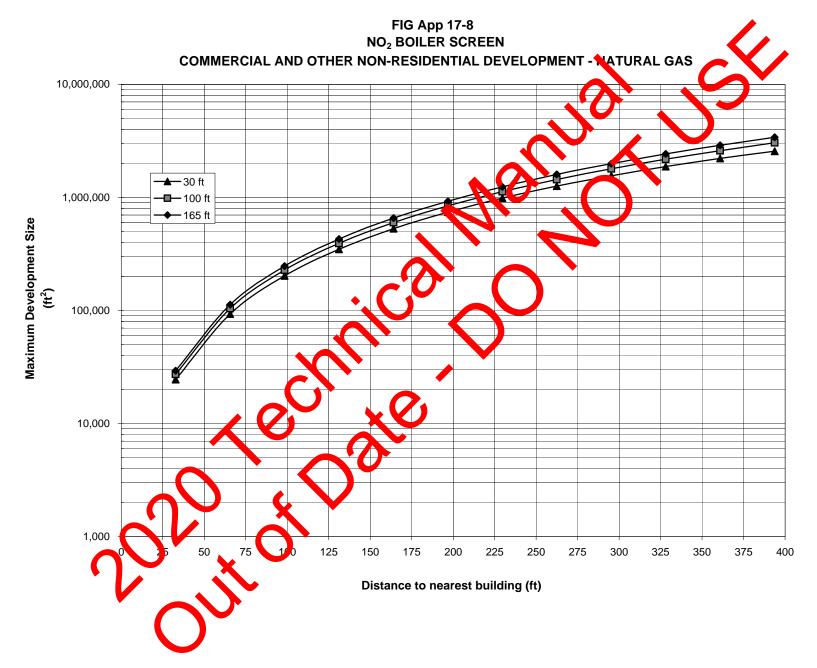


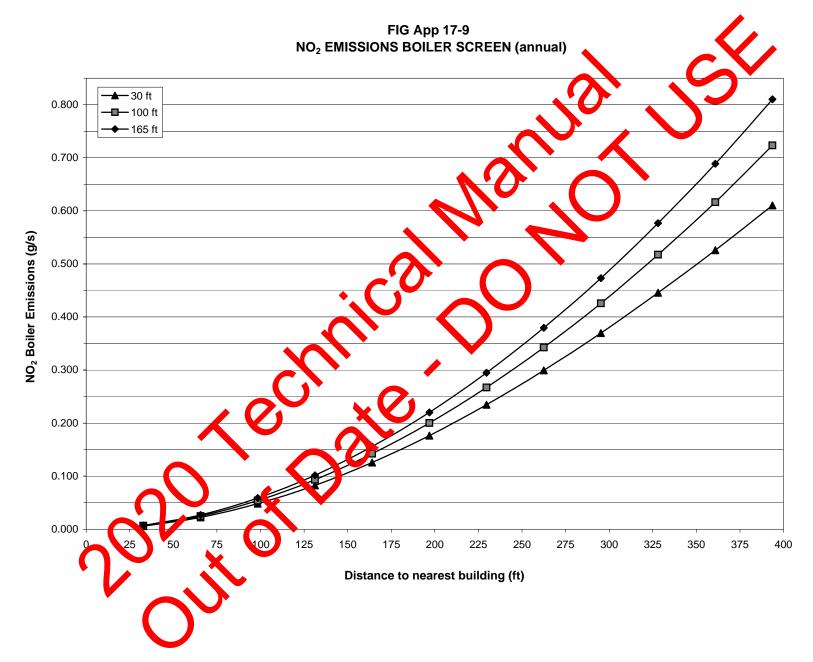












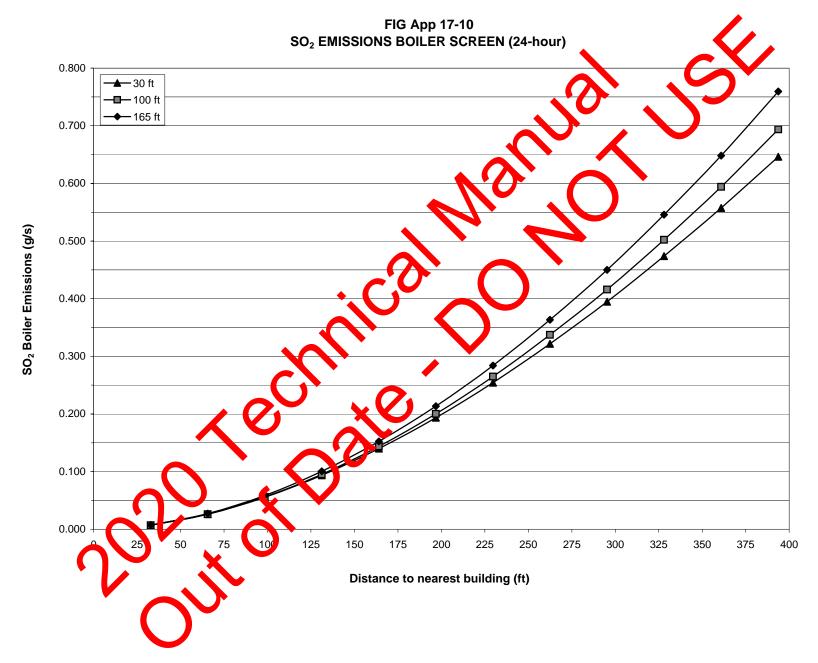


Table 1.3-1. CRITERIA POLLUTANT EMISSION FACTORS FOR FUEL OIL COMBUSTION<sup>a</sup>

| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | FACTOR                                                            | Factor                                                                                                                                            | FACTOR                                                  | Factor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Ν                                                                                   | Entrysion                                                                                   |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | EMISSION                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No. 6 oil fired, normal firing<br>$(1-01-004-01), (1-02-004-01), (1-02-004-01), (1-02-004-01), (1-02-004-01)157SA5.7SC47A5A9.19(S)+3.22ANo. 6 oil fired, normal firing,low NO, burner(1-01-004-01), (1-02-004-01)157SA5.7SCAB5A9.19(S)+3.22ANo. 6 oil fired, tangential firing,(1-01-004-04)157SA5.7SCA5A9.19(S)+3.22ANo. 6 oil fired, tangential firing,(1-01-004-04)157SA5.7SC22E5A9.19(S)+3.22ANo. 6 oil fired, tangential firing,(1-01-004-04)157SA5.7SC22E5A9.19(S)+3.22ANo. 6 oil fired, tangential firing,(1-01-004-04)157SA5.7SC24E5A9.19(S)+3.22ANo. 5 oil fired, tangential firing(1-01-004-04)157SA5.7SC47B5A10BNo. 5 oil fired, normal firing(1-01-005-04), (1-02-005-04)150SA5.7SC32B5A7BNo. 4 oil fired, normal firing(1-01-005-05), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), $                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1578                               |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                         | (lb/10 <sup>-3</sup> gal)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | FACTOR                                                                              | ( //1 <sup>3</sup> gal)                                                                     |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | FACTOR<br>RATING                                                                                                                                                     |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 157S                               |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                   |                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-01), (1-02-004-01)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-04)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-04)low NO, burner<br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                    | А                                                                 | 5.78                                                                                                                                              | С                                                       | 47                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | A                                                                                   |                                                                                             | А                                                                                                | 9.19(S)+3.22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | А                                                                                                                                                                    |
| (1-01-004-04) $C$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 1578                               | А                                                                 | 5.7S                                                                                                                                              | C                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | В                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 9.19(S)+3.22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | А                                                                                                                                                                    |
| low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-04)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-06)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-06)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-06)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-004-06)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-005-04)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-005-01), (1-02-005-04)low NO, burner<br>(1-02-005-04)low NO, burner<br>(1-01-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-04), (1-02-005-0                                                                             | 157S                               | А                                                                 | 5.78                                                                                                                                              | C                                                       | 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | A                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 9.19(S)+3.22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | А                                                                                                                                                                    |
| No. 5 oil fired, tangential firing<br>$(1-01-004-06)$ 157SA57SC32B5A10BNo. 4 oil fired, normal firing<br>$(1-01-005-04), (1-02-005-04)$ 150SA5.7SC47B5A7BNo. 4 oil fired, tangential firing<br>$(1-01-005-05)$ 10SA5.7SC32B5A7BNo. 4 oil fired, tangential firing<br>$(1-01-005-05)$ 10SA5.7SC32B5A7BNo. 2 oil fired<br>$(1-01-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-00$                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1578                               | А                                                                 | 5.78                                                                                                                                              | - 0                                                     | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Е                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 9.19(8)+3.22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | А                                                                                                                                                                    |
| No. 4 oil fired, normal firing<br>$(1-01-005-04)$ , $(1-02-005-04)$ 150SA5.7SC47B5A7BNo. 4 oil fired, tangential firing<br>$(1-01-005-05)$ 10SA5.7SC32B5A7BNo. 2 oil fired<br>$(1-01-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-$ | 157S                               | А                                                                 | 8 <sup>7</sup> .C                                                                                                                                 | С                                                       | 47                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | В                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | В                                                                                                                                                                    |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 157S                               | A                                                                 | 5.7S                                                                                                                                              | C                                                       | 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | В                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | В                                                                                                                                                                    |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 150S                               | A                                                                 | 5.78                                                                                                                                              | C                                                       | 47                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | В                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | В                                                                                                                                                                    |
| $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1 0S                               | <b>O</b> A                                                        | 5.78                                                                                                                                              | С                                                       | 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | В                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | В                                                                                                                                                                    |
| (1-01-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-01), (1-02-005-000-000-0000), (1-02-000-000-000-000-0000-0000-000-0000-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-0000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 142S <sup>h</sup>                  | А                                                                 | 5 (S                                                                                                                                              | С                                                       | 24                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | D                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | А                                                                                                                                                                    |
| (1-03-005-01)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 142S <sup>h</sup>                  | A                                                                 | 5.78                                                                                                                                              | А                                                       | 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | D                                                                                   | 5                                                                                           | А                                                                                                | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | А                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                    | 157S<br>157S<br>157S<br>157S<br>150S<br>150S<br>142S <sup>h</sup> | 157S       A         157S       A         157S       A         157S       A         157S       A         150S       A         142S <sup>h</sup> A | 157SA5.7S157SA5.7S157SA5.7S157SA5.7S150SA5.7S142ShA5.6S | 157S       A       5.7S       C         150S       A       5.7S       C         142S <sup>h</sup> A       5.6S       C | 157SA5.7SC32157SA5.7SC2157SA5.7SC47157SA5.7SC32150SA5.7SC4710SA5.7SC32142ShA5.7SC24 | 157SA5.7SC32A157SA5.7SC21E157SA5.7SC47B157SA5.7SC32B150SA5.7SC47B10SA5.7SC32B142ShA5.7SC32B | 157SA5.7SC32A5157SA5.7SC2E5157SA5.7SC47B5157SA5.7SC32B5150SA5.7SC47B510SA5.7SC32B5142ShA50SC24D5 | $157S$ A $5.7S$ C $32$ A $5$ A $157S$ A $5.7S$ C $2$ E $5$ A $157S$ A $5.7S$ C $47$ B $5$ A $157S$ A $5.7S$ C $32$ B $5$ A $157S$ A $5.7S$ C $32$ B $5$ A $150S$ A $5.7S$ C $47$ B $5$ A $16S$ A $5.7S$ C $32$ B $5$ A $142S^n$ A $57S$ C $24$ D $5$ A | 1575A5.75C32A5A9.19(S)+3.221575A5.75C2E5A9.19(S)+3.221575A5.85C47B5A101575A5.75C32B5A101575A5.75C47B5A101505A5.75C47B5A7105A5.75C32B5A71425 <sup>h</sup> A505C24D5A2 |

Table 1.3-1. (cont.)

|                                                                                         | SC                                             | $D_2^{b}$                    | SC                                             | $\mathbf{D}_{3}^{c}$         | NO                                             | $D_x^{d}$                    | С                                               | O <sup>e</sup>              | Finerabl                                      | le PM <sup>f</sup>           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Firing Configuration (SCC) <sup>a</sup>                                                 | Emission<br>Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING | Emission<br>Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING | Emission<br>Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING | Entresion<br>factor<br>(15/1) <sup>2</sup> gal) | EMISSIO<br>FACTOR<br>RATINE | Emission<br>Factor<br>(Ib10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING |
| Boilers < 100 Million Btu/hr<br>No. 6 oil fired<br>(1-02-004-02/03)<br>(1-03-004-02/03) | 1578                                           | А                            | 25                                             | А                            | 55                                             |                              | 5                                               | А                           | 9.19(S)+3.22 <sup>i</sup>                     | В                            |
| No. 5 oil fired<br>(1-03-004-04)                                                        | 1578                                           | А                            | 28                                             | A                            | 55                                             | A                            | 5                                               | А                           | 10 <sup>i</sup>                               | А                            |
| No. 4 oil fired<br>(1-03-005-04)                                                        | 150S                                           | А                            | 2 <b>S</b>                                     | A                            | 20                                             |                              | 5                                               | А                           | 7                                             | В                            |
| Distillate oil fired<br>(1-02-005-02/03)<br>(1-03-005-02/03)                            | 142S                                           | А                            | 28                                             | jar j                        | 2                                              | А                            | 5                                               | А                           | 2                                             | А                            |
| Residential furnace<br>(A2104004/A2104011)                                              | 142S                                           | A                            | 28                                             | А                            | 19                                             | А                            | 5                                               | А                           | 0.4 <sup>g</sup>                              | В                            |

- a To convert from lb/103 gal to kg/103 L, multiply  $\sqrt{0.120}$  SCC = Source Classification Code.
- b References 1-2,6-9,14,56-60. S indicates that the reigh % of sulfur in  $10^{-1}$  should be multiplied by the value given. For example, if the fuel is 1% sulfur, then S = 1.
- c References 1-2,6-8,16,57-60. S indicates that the weight % of sulf win we oil should be multiplied by the value given. For example, if the fuel is 1% sulfur, then S = 1. d References 6-7,15,19,22,56-62. Expressed as NO. Test results indicate that at least 95% by weight of NOx is NO for all boiler types except residential furnaces, where
- d References 6-7,15,19,22,56-62. Expressed a AO. Test results indic te mat at least 95% by weight of NOx is NO for all boiler types except residential furnaces, where about 75% is NO. For utility vertical ned boilers use 105 lb/16 p l at call load and normal (>15%) excess air. Nitrogen oxides emissions from residual oil combustion in industrial and commercial boilers are related to fuel nitrogen content, estimated by the following empirical relationship: lb NO2 /103 gal = 20.54 + 104.39(N), where N is the weight % of nitrogen is the oil. For example, if the fuel is the nitrogen, then N = 1.
- e References 6-8,14,17-19,56-61. CO emissions may in rease by factors of 10 to 100 if the unit is improperly operated or not well maintained.
- f References 6-8,10,13-1556-10,62-3. Filterable PM is bet particulate collected on or prior to the filter of an EPA Method 5 (or equivalent) sampling train. Particulate emission factors for 1 sidu 1 on combustion are, to average, a function of fuel oil sulfur content where S is the weight % of sulfur in oil. For example, if fuel oil is 1% sulfur, then S = 1
- g Based on data from new burner designs. Pr -1970's burner designs may emit filterable PM as high as 3.0 1b/103 gal.
- h The SO2 emission factor for both no. 2 oil fixed and for no. 2 oil fired with LNB/FGR, is 142S, not 157S. Errata dated April 28, 2000. Section corrected May 2010.
- i The PM f ctor for No.6 and No. 5 is a were reversed. Errata dated April 28, 2000. Section corrected May 2010.

1.3-12

| Table C35. Fuel Oil Consumption and Conditional Energy Intensity by Census Region | ) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| for Non-Mall Buildings, 2003                                                      |   |

|                                |                |              | uel Oil<br>mption<br>gallons) |        | Total Floorspace of<br>Buildings Using Fuel Oil<br>(million square feet) |              |                    | el Oil     |                | Energy       | l Oil<br>Intensity<br>quare foo |           |
|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------|----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
|                                | North-<br>east | Mid-<br>west | South                         | West   | North-<br>east                                                           | Mid-<br>west | South              | West       | North-<br>east | Mid-<br>west | South                           | V est     |
| All Buildings*                 | 1,265          | 170          | 104                           | 63     | 6,080                                                                    | 2,832        | 4,122              | 2,123      | 9.21           | 0.06         | 0 .03                           | G         |
| Building Floorspace            |                |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              |                    |            | へ              |              |                                 |           |
| (Square Feet)                  |                |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              |                    |            |                |              |                                 |           |
| 1,001 to 10,000                | 381            | Q            | Q                             | Q      | 757                                                                      | Q            | 255                |            | 0.50           |              | 0.1                             | Q         |
| 10,001 to 100,000              | 375            | 63           | Q                             | Q      | 1,704                                                                    | 643          | 0.3                | 51         | 0.22           |              | Q                               | Q         |
| Over 100,000                   | 509            | 20           | 44                            | Q      | 3,618                                                                    | 1,983        | 1,034              | 1,673      | 9.1            | 0.01         | 0.01                            | Q         |
| Principal Building Activity    |                |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              | $\mathbf{\lambda}$ |            |                |              |                                 |           |
| Education                      | 282            | Q            | Q                             | Q      | 933                                                                      |              | J Q                | 6          | 0. 0           | Q            | Q                               | Q         |
| Health Care                    | Q              | Q            | 17                            | 7      | Q                                                                        | 92           | 786                | 22         | · 5            | Q            | 0.02                            | 0.03      |
| Office                         | 105            | 6            | 14                            | . 1    | 31                                                                       | 714          | 1,235              | 746        | 80.9           | 0.01         | 0.01                            | 0.00      |
| All Others                     | 837            | Q            | 44                            | 40     | 3,425                                                                    | 1,281        | 1,611              | 9.1        | 0.24           | 0.01<br>Q    | 0.03                            | 0.00<br>Q |
| Year Constructed               |                |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              |                    |            |                |              |                                 |           |
| 1945 or Before                 | 555            | Q            | 0                             |        | 2,126                                                                    |              | Q                  | Q          | 0.26           | Q            | Q                               | Q         |
| 1946 to 1959                   | 277            | Q            | Q                             | ò      | 1,233                                                                    | 343          | Q                  | Q          | 0.20           |              | Q                               | Q         |
|                                | 2/7<br>Q       |              | 6                             |        | 579                                                                      | 98           | 43                 |            |                |              |                                 |           |
| 1960 to 1969                   |                | Q            | Q                             |        |                                                                          |              | 693                | Q          |                |              | Q                               | Q         |
| 1970 to 1979                   | 121            | Q            | 4                             | J q    | 6.0                                                                      | 562          |                    | Q          |                | Q            |                                 | Q         |
| 1980 to 1989<br>1990 to 2003   | 45<br>Q        | 8            | Q                             | 5<br>6 | 620<br>8. 5                                                              | Q<br>06      | 1,064<br>1,184     | 980<br>325 | 0.07<br>0.08   | Q<br>0.02    | Q<br>Q                          | 0.01<br>Q |
| Climate Zone: 30-Year Average  |                | $\frown$     | • · · ·                       |        |                                                                          |              |                    |            |                |              |                                 |           |
| Under 2,000 CDD and            |                |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              |                    |            |                |              |                                 |           |
| More than 7,000 HDD            | 295            | Q            | N                             | Q      | 1,009                                                                    | 1,158        | N                  | 331        | 0.29           | 0.13         | Ν                               | Q         |
| 5,500-7,000 HDD                | 295            | 20           |                               |        | 2,207                                                                    | 1,156        | N                  | 231<br>Q   |                | 0.13         | N                               | Q         |
| 4,000-5,499 HDD                | Q              | 20<br>Q      |                               |        | 2,207                                                                    | 1,401<br>Q   | 1,392              | Q          | 0.18           | 0.01<br>Q    | Q                               | Q         |
| Fewer than 4,000 HDD           |                |              |                               | Q      | 2,863<br>N                                                               | Q<br>N       | 1,392              |            |                |              |                                 | Q         |
| 2,000 CDD or More and          | IN N           | IN           |                               | 🖌 U    | IN                                                                       | IN           | 1,245              | 1,092      | IN             | IN           | 0.02                            | Q         |
| Fewer than 4,000 HDD           | N              | N            |                               | Q      | N                                                                        | Ν            | 1,486              | Q          | Ν              | Ν            | 0.00                            | Q         |
| Number of Floors               |                |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              | , -                |            |                |              |                                 |           |
|                                | 230            |              | 0                             | 0      | 987                                                                      | 120          | 200                | 214        | 0.00           | 0 00         | 0                               | 0         |
| One                            |                |              | Q                             | Q      |                                                                          | 420          | 800                | 311        | 0.23           | 0.08         | Q                               | Q         |
| Two                            | 390            | Q            | Q                             | Q      | 1,249                                                                    | 603          | 618                | Q          |                | Q            | Q                               | Q         |
| Three                          | 134            | Q            | Q                             | Q      | 916                                                                      | Q            | Q                  | Q          | 0.26           |              | Q                               | Q         |
| Four o Nine                    | 328            | Q            | 41                            | Q      | 1,704                                                                    | 1,007        | 887                | 503        |                | Q            | 0.05                            | Q         |
| Ten on More                    | Q              | Q            | 6                             | 1      | 1,224                                                                    | Q            | 1,349              | 900        | Q              | Q            | 0.00                            | 0.00      |
| Number of Workers (main shift) | -              |              |                               |        |                                                                          |              |                    |            |                |              |                                 |           |
|                                | 400            | ~            |                               | ~      | 1 001                                                                    | 074          | 070                | ~          | 0.00           | ~            | 0.00                            | ~         |
| Less than 10                   | 436            | Q            | 33                            | Q      | 1,221                                                                    | 374          |                    |            |                |              |                                 | Q         |
| 10 to 99                       | 606            | 27           | Q                             | Q      | 2,501                                                                    | 939          | 988                | Q          |                |              | Q                               | Q         |
| 100 or More                    | 222            | 16           | 39                            | Q      | 2,358                                                                    | 1,520        | 2,758              | 1,681      | 0.09           | 0.01         | 0.01                            | Q         |
| Weekly Open ting Hours         |                | -            | -                             | -      |                                                                          |              |                    | -          |                |              |                                 | -         |
| 18 or fewer                    | 441            | Q            | Q                             | Q      | 1,426                                                                    | 475          |                    |            |                | Q            |                                 | Q         |
| 49 to 84                       | 374            | Q            | Q                             | 10     | 1,859                                                                    | 915          | -                  |            |                |              |                                 | 0.01      |
| 35 to 168                      | 450            | 33           | 45                            | 31     | 2,795                                                                    | 1,442        | 2,037              | 1,209      | 0.16           | 0.02         | 0.02                            | Q         |

Source: Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Markets and End Use, Forms EIA-871A, C, and E of the 2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey. http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs

# Table C25. Natural Gas Consumption and Conditional Energy Intensity by Census **Region for Non-Mall Buildings, 2003**

|                                         | Consun<br>(billion cu |              |            |          | Total Floorspace of<br>Buildings Using Natural Gas<br>(million square feet) |              |          |              | Natural Gas<br>Energy Intensity<br>(cubic feet/square foot) |              |            |              |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|                                         | North-<br>east        | Mid-<br>west | South      | West     | North-<br>east                                                              | Mid-<br>west | South    | West         | North-<br>east                                              | Mid-<br>west | South      | Well         |
| All Buildings*                          | 415                   | 683          | 460        | 311      | 9,181                                                                       | 13,163       | 13,311   | 7,813        | 45.2                                                        | 51.9         | 34.6       | 39.          |
| Building Floorspace                     |                       |              |            |          |                                                                             |              | •        | $\mathbf{V}$ |                                                             |              |            |              |
| Square Feet)                            |                       |              |            |          |                                                                             |              |          |              |                                                             |              |            |              |
| 1,001 to 5,000                          | 46                    | 91           | 65         | 40       | 513                                                                         | 1,074        | 86       | 628          | 90,4                                                        | 84.9         | 4.9        | 63.7         |
| 5,001 to 10,000                         | 38                    | 57           | 64         | 44       | 621                                                                         | 959          | 1,. 19   | 763          | 1.3                                                         | 59.0         | 47.5       | 57.2         |
| 10,001 to 25,000                        | 51                    | 119          | 70         | 60       | 1,173                                                                       | 2,436        | 2,060    | 1,378        | 4.9                                                         | 48.7         | 33.8       | 43.0         |
| 25,001 to 50,000                        | 45                    | 115          | 47         | 44       | 977                                                                         | 7,26         | 589      | 1,196        | 45.0                                                        | 50.7         | 29.4       | 36.6         |
| 50,001 to 100,000                       | 58                    | 94           | 59         | 25       | 1,6                                                                         | 0,920        | 2,153    | .55          | 35.5                                                        | 48.7         | 27.3       | 26.3         |
| 100,001 to 200,000                      | 65                    | 86           | 67         | 24       | 1,70                                                                        | 1,1          | 2,241    | 921          | 8.3                                                         | 48.4         | 29.7       | 25.6         |
| 200,001 to 500,000                      | 60                    | 71           | 41         | 28       | 588                                                                         | 1,573        | 1,419    | 199          | 57.6                                                        | 42.3         | 28.6       | 27.5         |
| Over 500,000                            | 51                    | 51           | 49         | Q        | 950                                                                         | 1,052        | 1,625    | 91~          | 53.4                                                        | 48.8         | 30.0       | 48.3         |
| Principal Building Activity             |                       |              |            |          |                                                                             |              |          |              |                                                             |              | <i>c</i> - |              |
| Education                               | 51                    | 113          | 47         | 48       | 1,347                                                                       | 2,194        | 2,291    | 1,222        | 38.2                                                        | 51.8         | 20.6       | 39.0         |
| Food Sales                              | Q                     | Q            | Q          | ·/       | Q                                                                           | Q            |          | Q            | Q                                                           | Q            | Q          | C            |
| Food Service                            | Q                     | 50           | 07         |          | Q                                                                           | 379          | 623      | Q            | Q                                                           | 133.2        | 139.3      | C            |
| Health Care                             | 47                    | 64           | 87         | 38       | 464                                                                         | 657          | 987      | 436          | 100.9                                                       | 97.0         | 88.4       | 86.1         |
| Inpatient                               | 41                    | 50           | 00         | 27       | 351                                                                         | 395          | 812      | 247          | 117.4                                                       | 127.2        | 98.6       | 108.         |
| Outpatient                              | Q                     | 14           | Q          | Q        | Q                                                                           | 262          | Q        | Q            | Q                                                           | 51.5         | Q          | C            |
| _odging                                 | 35                    | 66           | <b>5</b> 5 | 52       | 512                                                                         | 1,015        | 1,338    | 920          | Q                                                           | 65.0         | 41.1       | 56.0         |
| Retail (Other Than Mall)                | 16                    | - 3.         | 23         | 12       | 385                                                                         | 688          | 1,148    | 645          | 42.3                                                        | 54.1         | 20.4       | 18.:         |
| Office                                  | 6                     | 194          | 33         | 35       | 2,301                                                                       | 2,447        | 1,915    | 1,544        |                                                             | 42.3         | 17.2       | 23.0         |
| Public Assembly                         | 16                    | 43           | 22         | 18       | 712                                                                         | 770          | 699      | 542          |                                                             | 56.4         | 32.1       | 32.4         |
| Public Order and Safety                 | 9                     | Q            | 2          | Q        | Q                                                                           | Q            | Q        | Q            |                                                             | Q            | Q          | C            |
| Religious Worship                       |                       | 37           |            | 8        | 384                                                                         | 899          | 923      | 424          |                                                             | 41.4         | 21.7       | 18.1         |
| Service                                 | 23                    | 57           | 28         | Q        | 368                                                                         | 934          | 822      | Q            | 62.2                                                        | 61.3         | 34.6       | C            |
| Narehouse and Storage                   | 25                    | 61           |            | Q        | 985                                                                         | 1,921        | 1,617    | 971          | 25.8                                                        | 31.9         | 12.1       | C            |
| Other                                   | 45                    | Q            | Q          | Q        | 531                                                                         | Q            | Q        | Q            |                                                             | Q            | Q          | (            |
| /acant                                  |                       | Q            | Q          | Q        | Q                                                                           | Q            | Q        | Q            | Q                                                           | Q            | Q          | C            |
| Year Constructed                        | 40                    |              | 0          | 0        | 050                                                                         | 4 475        | 0        | 0            | 40.0                                                        | 50.4         | 0          |              |
| Before 1927                             | 42                    | 66           | Q          | Q        | 950                                                                         | 1,175        | Q<br>700 | Q            | 43.8                                                        | 56.4         | Q          | )<br>مح      |
| 1920 to 1945                            | 88                    | 94           | 23         | 18       | 1,845                                                                       | 1,344        | 790      | 699          | 47.9                                                        | 69.6         | 28.8       | 25.7         |
| 1946 (b. 1959                           | 56                    | 85           | 46         | 24       | 1,406                                                                       | 1,681        | 953      | 620          | 39.5                                                        | 50.5         | 48.1       | 38.3         |
|                                         | 58                    | 94<br>129    | 50         | 46       | 1,276                                                                       | 1,819        | 1,428    | 1,113        | 45.4                                                        | 51.8         | 35.1       | 40.9         |
| 0.00 to 1979                            | 55                    | 138          | 74         | 74       | 1,162                                                                       | 2,737        | 2,265    | 1,494        | 47.6                                                        | 50.4         | 32.5       | 49.4         |
| 1980 to 1969                            | 40                    | 77           | 89         | 75       | 1,016                                                                       | 1,342        | 2,520    | 1,592        | 39.6                                                        | 57.7         | 35.5       | 47.4         |
| 199 to 999                              | 44                    | 94           | 121        | 46       | 949                                                                         | 2,126        | 3,708    | 1,395        | 46.2                                                        | 44.1         | 32.6       | 33.0         |
| 2000 0 2003                             | 32                    | 35           | 39         | 16       | 576                                                                         | 939          | 1,261    | 654          | 56.3                                                        | 37.6         | 31.3       | 23.8         |
| Climate Zore: 30-Ye r Average           |                       |              |            |          |                                                                             |              |          |              |                                                             |              |            |              |
| More than 7,000 HDD and                 | Q                     | 235          | N          | 100      | Q                                                                           | 4,382        | N        | 2 102        | E3 3                                                        | 52 F         | N          | 57.9         |
| 5,500-7,000 HDD                         |                       | 235<br>405   | N<br>N     | 122      | 3,692                                                                       |              | N        | 2,102        | 53.3<br>51.0                                                | 53.6<br>51.0 | N          | 57.5<br>54.1 |
|                                         | 188<br>165            |              |            | 66<br>14 |                                                                             | 7,947        | 2 508    | 1,211        |                                                             |              | N<br>41 5  |              |
| 4,000-5,499 HDD<br>Fewer than 4,000 HDD | 165<br>N              | 44<br>N      | 104        | 14       | 4,328                                                                       | 834<br>N     | -        | 443          | 38.1<br>N                                                   | 52.3         | 41.5       | 30.8<br>26.2 |
|                                         | N                     | N            | 249        | 99       | N                                                                           | N            | 6,748    | 3,761        | N                                                           | N            | 36.8       | ∠0.4         |
| 2,000 CDD or More and                   |                       |              |            |          |                                                                             |              |          |              |                                                             |              |            |              |

Source: Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Markets and End Use, Forms EIA-871A, C, and E of the 2003 Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Survey. http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cbecs

# Table US1. Total Energy Consumption, Expenditures, and Intensities, 2005 Part 1: Housing Unit Characteristics and Energy Usage Indicators

|                                                                         |                                  |                                          |                                                 |                                           | Energy Co                         | nsumption <sup>2</sup>                      |                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Housing Unit Characteristics and Energy<br>Usage Indicators             | U.S.<br>Households<br>(millions) | Number of<br>Members<br>per<br>Household | Floorspace<br>per<br>Household<br>(Square Feet) | <b>Total U.S.</b><br>(quadrillion<br>Btu) | Per<br>Household<br>(million Btu) | Per<br>Household<br>Member<br>(million Btu) | Per<br>Square<br>Foot<br>(thousand<br>Btu) |
| Total                                                                   | 111.1                            | 2.57                                     | 2,171                                           | 10.55                                     | 94.9                              | 37.0                                        | 43.7                                       |
| Census Region and Division                                              |                                  |                                          |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| Northeast                                                               | 20.6                             | 2.56                                     | ,                                               | 2.52                                      | 122.2                             | 47.7                                        | .4                                         |
| New England                                                             | 5.5                              | 2.34                                     | ,                                               | 0.71                                      | 129.3                             | 55/                                         | 52.3                                       |
| Middle Atlantic                                                         | 15.1                             | 2.64                                     | ,                                               | 1.81                                      | 1.9.7                             | 45 8                                        | 2.4                                        |
| Midwest                                                                 | 25.6                             | 2.47                                     | ,                                               | 2.91                                      | 13.5                              | 16.0                                        | 6.9                                        |
| East North Central                                                      | 17.7                             | 2.49                                     | ,                                               | 2.0                                       | 117.7                             | 47 3                                        | 47.4                                       |
| West North Central                                                      | 7.9                              | 2.43                                     | ,                                               | 0.82                                      | 104.1                             | 42.9                                        | 45.7                                       |
| South                                                                   | 40.7                             | 2.52                                     | ,                                               | 3.15                                      | 79.8                              | 31 0                                        | 37.0                                       |
| South Atlantic                                                          | 21.7                             | 2.50                                     | ,                                               | 1.65                                      | 76 .                              | 30.4                                        | 33.9                                       |
| East South Central                                                      | 6.9                              | 2.42                                     |                                                 | 0.00                                      |                                   | 36.1                                        | 40.9                                       |
| West South Central                                                      | 12.1                             | 2.62                                     |                                                 | 1.00                                      | 82.4                              | 31.4                                        | 40.6                                       |
| West                                                                    | 24.2                             | 2.76                                     |                                                 | 1.87                                      | 7.4                               | 28.1                                        | 43.4                                       |
| Mountain                                                                | 7.6                              | 2.67                                     | 95                                              | 0.68                                      | 858                               | 33.7                                        | 46.0                                       |
| Pacific                                                                 | 16.6                             | 2.80                                     | 1,718                                           | 1.19                                      | /78                               | 25.7                                        | 42.0                                       |
| Four Most Populated States                                              |                                  |                                          |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| New York                                                                | 7.1                              | 72                                       | 1,961                                           | 84                                        | 118.2                             | 43.5                                        | 60.3                                       |
| Florida                                                                 | 7.0                              | 2.5                                      | 1,869                                           |                                           | 60.0                              | 23.9                                        | 32.1                                       |
| Texas                                                                   | 8.0                              | 2 76                                     | 2/58                                            |                                           | 81.5                              | 29.5                                        | 37.6                                       |
| California                                                              | 12.1                             | 275                                      | 1607                                            | 0.81                                      | 67.1                              | 24.4                                        | 41.7                                       |
| All Other States                                                        | <b>76</b> .                      | 2.51                                     | 2, 07                                           | 7.82                                      | 101.8                             | 40.5                                        | 44.1                                       |
| Urban/Rural Location (as Self-Reported)                                 |                                  | $\smile$                                 |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| City                                                                    |                                  | 2.53                                     | 1,81                                            | 4.02                                      | 85.3                              | 33.7                                        | 47.9                                       |
| Town                                                                    | 19.0                             | 2.58                                     |                                                 | 1.94                                      | 102.3                             | 39.7                                        | 47.2                                       |
| Suburbs                                                                 | 22.7                             | 2.70                                     |                                                 | 2.46                                      | 108.6                             | 40.3                                        | 40.4                                       |
| Rural                                                                   | 22.3                             | 2.5                                      |                                                 | 2.13                                      | 95.1                              | 37.8                                        | 38.5                                       |
|                                                                         |                                  |                                          |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| Climate Zone <sup>1</sup>                                               |                                  |                                          |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| Less than 2,000 CDD and                                                 | X                                |                                          |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| Greater than 7,000 HDF                                                  | 10.9                             | 2.49                                     | 2,534                                           | 1.29                                      | 117.9                             | 47.4                                        | 46.5                                       |
| 5,500 to 7,000 HDD                                                      |                                  | 2.50                                     | ,                                               | 3.00                                      | 115.0                             | 45.9                                        | 49.0                                       |
| 4,000 to 5,499 HDD                                                      | <u> </u>                         | 2.60                                     | ,                                               | 2.78                                      | 101.7                             | 39.1                                        | 46.1                                       |
| Fewer than 4,000 HDD                                                    | .0                               | 2.61                                     | 1,966                                           | 1.83                                      | 76.4                              | 29.2                                        | 38.8                                       |
| 2000 CDD or Mare and<br>Less than 100, HDD                              | 22.8                             | 2.60                                     | 1,971                                           | 1.65                                      | 72.4                              | 27.9                                        | 36.7                                       |
|                                                                         | 22.0                             | 2.00                                     | 1,371                                           | 1.00                                      | 12.4                              | 21.9                                        | 50.7                                       |
| Type of Housing Unit and<br>Numi er of Redrigens<br>Single-Family Homes | •                                |                                          |                                                 |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| Deu she                                                                 | 72.1                             | 2.73                                     | 2,720                                           | 7.81                                      | 108.4                             | 39.7                                        | 39.8                                       |
| Less than 3 Bedrooms.                                                   | 12.3                             | 2.06                                     |                                                 | 1.09                                      | 89.0                              | 43.3                                        | 46.4                                       |
| 2 Bedrooms                                                              | 38.8                             | 2.65                                     |                                                 | 3.91                                      | 100.9                             | 38.1                                        | 39.3                                       |
| 4 Bedrooms                                                              | 17.1                             | 3.14                                     | ,                                               | 2.18                                      | 127.5                             | 40.6                                        | 37.8                                       |
| 5 or More Bee pon                                                       | 3.9                              | 3.81                                     | ,                                               | 0.62                                      | 160.2                             | 42.1                                        | 40.9                                       |
| Attache                                                                 | 7.6                              | 2.48                                     |                                                 | 0.68                                      | 89.3                              | 36.1                                        | 46.0                                       |
| Less than 3 Beg ooms                                                    | 3.5                              | 2.03                                     |                                                 | 0.26                                      | 74.1                              | 36.5                                        | 52.4                                       |
| 3 Bedroon                                                               | 3.2                              | 2.67                                     |                                                 | 0.31                                      | 96.3                              | 36.1                                        | 45.3                                       |
| 4 or More Bedrooms                                                      | 0.9                              | 3.53                                     | ,                                               | 0.11                                      | 123.1                             | 34.9                                        | 37.2                                       |
| Apartments in                                                           |                                  |                                          | -,                                              |                                           |                                   |                                             |                                            |
| 2 to 4 Unit Buildings                                                   | 7.8                              | 2.42                                     | 1,090                                           | 0.66                                      | 85.0                              | 35.1                                        | 78.0                                       |
| Less than 2 Bedrooms                                                    | 2.0                              | 1.71                                     | ,                                               | 0.16                                      | 79.1                              | 46.3                                        | 97.8                                       |
| 2 Bedrooms                                                              | 4.3                              | 2.45                                     |                                                 | 0.32                                      | 74.7                              | 30.5                                        | 68.4                                       |
| 3 or More Bedrooms                                                      | 1.5                              | 3.29                                     | ,                                               | 0.18                                      | 123.0                             | 37.4                                        | 84.3                                       |
| 5 or More Unit Buildings                                                | 16.7                             | 2.04                                     |                                                 | 0.91                                      | 54.4                              | 26.7                                        | 62.4                                       |
| Less than 2 Bedrooms                                                    | 7.9                              | 1.47                                     |                                                 |                                           | 46.4                              | 31.7                                        | 69.0                                       |

| 2 Bedrooms<br>3 or More Bedrooms<br>Mobile Homes<br>Less than 3 Bedrooms<br>3 or More Bedrooms<br>wnership of Housing Unit | 6.9                   | 2.34<br>3.64<br>2.47 | 978<br>1,425<br>1,059 | 0.45<br>0.09   | 60.7<br>66.2    | 25.9<br>18.2   | 62.1<br>46.5 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Mobile Homes<br>Less than 3 Bedrooms<br>3 or More Bedrooms                                                                 | 6.9                   |                      | ,                     |                |                 |                |              |
| Less than 3 Bedrooms<br>3 or More Bedrooms                                                                                 |                       | <b>_</b>             | 1 0 5 9               | 0.49           | 70.4            | 28.5           | 66.5         |
| 3 or More Bedrooms                                                                                                         | 0.0                   | 2.05                 | 838                   | 0.22           | 63.0            | 30.8           | 75.2         |
| vnership of Housing Unit                                                                                                   | 3.5                   | 2.89                 | 1,279                 | 0.27           | 77.8            | 26.9           | 60.8         |
| vnershin of Housing Unit                                                                                                   |                       |                      |                       |                |                 |                |              |
| 1 0                                                                                                                        | =0.4                  |                      |                       | 0.40           |                 |                |              |
| Owned                                                                                                                      | 78.1                  | 2.59                 | 2,586                 | 8.16           | 104.4           | 40.3           | 40.4         |
| Single-Family Detached                                                                                                     |                       | 2.67                 | 2,813                 | 7.04           | 109.8           | 41.1           | 39.1         |
| Single-Family Attached                                                                                                     |                       | 2.36                 | 2,400                 | 0.40           | 94.9            | 40.2           | 39.5         |
| Apartments in 2-4 Unit Buildings                                                                                           |                       | 2.23                 | 1,604                 | 0.20           | 110.5           | 49.5           | 68.9         |
| Apartments in 5 or more Unit Buildings                                                                                     |                       | 1.65                 | 1,116                 | 0.12           | 50.9            | 30.8           | 45.6         |
| Mobile Homes                                                                                                               | 5.7                   | 2.39                 | 1,099                 | 0.40           | 70.5            | 29.5           | 64.1         |
| Rented                                                                                                                     | 33.0                  | 2.51                 | 1,188                 | 2.39           | 72.4            | 28.9           | 6.0          |
| Single-Family Detached                                                                                                     | 8.0                   | 3.17                 | 1,983                 | 0.77           | 96.5            | 30.5           | 48.7         |
| Single-Family Attached                                                                                                     | 3.4                   | 2.62                 | 1,383                 | 0.28           | 82.6            | 31.5           | 59           |
| Apartments in 2-4 Unit Buildings                                                                                           | 5.9                   | 2.48                 | 930                   | 0.46           | 77.1            | 31.1           | 6 6          |
| Apartments in 5 or more Unit Buildings                                                                                     |                       | 2.10                 | 833                   | 0.79           | 55.0            | 26 2           | 66.L         |
| Mobile Homes                                                                                                               |                       | 2.84                 | 866                   | 0.08           | 70.0            | 24.0           | .8           |
| ear of Construction                                                                                                        |                       |                      |                       |                | U.              |                |              |
| Before 1940                                                                                                                | 14.7                  | 2.46                 | 2,325                 | 77             | 120.4           | 48.9           | 51.8         |
|                                                                                                                            |                       |                      |                       |                | 104             | 40.9           |              |
| 1940 to 1949                                                                                                               | 7.4                   | 2.44                 | 2,047                 | 0.7            | 104             | 10.5           | 50.8         |
| 1950 to 1959                                                                                                               | 12.5                  | 2.43                 | 2,052                 | 1 13           |                 | 40.5           | 47.9         |
| 1960 to 1969                                                                                                               | 12.5                  | 2.64                 | 1,96                  | 1.18           | 94.9            | 35.9           | 48.2         |
| 1970 to 1979                                                                                                               | 18.9                  | 2.49                 | 1, 63                 | 1.58           | 83.4            | 33.5           | 44.8         |
| 1980 to 1989                                                                                                               | 18.6                  | 2.52                 | 1,99                  | 1.51           | 8 4             | 32.3           | 40.9         |
| 1990 to 1999                                                                                                               | 17.3                  | 2.80                 | 2,701                 | 1.64           | 94_4            | 33.7           | 37.7         |
| 2000 to 2005                                                                                                               | 9.2                   | 2.76                 | 2,827                 | 0.8.           | 97.4            | 34.2           | 33.4         |
| otal Floorspace (Square Feet)                                                                                              |                       |                      |                       |                |                 |                |              |
| Fewer than 500                                                                                                             | 3.2                   | 1.0                  | 375                   | 0.18           | 56.5            | 29.8           | 150.8        |
| 500 to 999                                                                                                                 | 23.8                  | 14                   | 70                    | 1.48           | 62.0            | 29.0           | 81.1         |
| 1,000 to 1,499                                                                                                             | 20.8                  | 2 6                  | 1 235                 | 1.71           | 82.0            | 30.9           | 66.4         |
| 1,500 to 1,999                                                                                                             | 15.4                  | .67                  | 1 745                 | 1.45           | 93.8            | 35.1           | 53.8         |
| 2,000 to 2,499                                                                                                             | + 10.<br>+ 12         | 2.68                 | 2 2 2                 | 1.45           | 102.3           | 38.2           | 45.8         |
|                                                                                                                            | 1 2                   | 2.69                 | 725                   | 1.25           | 102.3           | 41.7           | 43.8         |
| 2,500 to 2,999                                                                                                             |                       |                      | 2,735<br>3,789        |                |                 |                |              |
| 3,000 to 3,499                                                                                                             |                       | 2.57                 |                       | 0.78           | 115.6           | 45.0           | 35.7         |
| 3,500 to 3,999                                                                                                             | 5.2                   | 2.64                 | 2/42                  | 0.68           | 129.2           | 48.9           | 34.5         |
| 4,000 or More                                                                                                              | 13.3                  | 3.02                 | 5,421                 | 1.87           | 140.4           | 46.5           | 25.9         |
| eekday Home Activities                                                                                                     | N I                   | -                    |                       |                |                 |                |              |
| Home Used for Business                                                                                                     |                       |                      |                       |                |                 |                |              |
| Yes                                                                                                                        | 8.9                   | 2.81                 | 2,904                 | 1.04           | 117.2           | 41.8           | 40.4         |
| No                                                                                                                         | 102.                  | 2.55                 | 2,107                 | 9.50           | 93.0            | 36.5           | 44.1         |
| Energy-Intensive Activity                                                                                                  |                       | _                    |                       |                |                 |                |              |
| Yes                                                                                                                        | (A)                   | 2.82                 | 2,437                 | 0.25           | 110.9           | 39.4           | 45.5         |
| No                                                                                                                         | 08                    | 2.56                 | 2,165                 | 10.30          | 94.6            | 36.9           | 43.7         |
| Someone Hom An Day                                                                                                         |                       |                      | ,                     |                |                 |                |              |
| Yes                                                                                                                        | 56.4                  | 2.72                 | 2,207                 | 5.59           | 99.2            | 36.4           | 45.0         |
| No                                                                                                                         | 54.7                  | 2.41                 | 2,134                 | 4.95           | 90.5            | 37.6           | 42.4         |
|                                                                                                                            | <b>V JH</b> .1        | 2.71                 | 2,104                 | T.30           | 0.0             | 57.0           | 42.4         |
|                                                                                                                            |                       |                      |                       |                |                 |                |              |
| 1 One of the conditically distinct a eas, lete                                                                             | mined according to th | e 30-vear ave        | rage (1971-20)        | 00) of the ann | ual heating and | coolina deare  | e-davs       |
| the CP-year average annual degree days for                                                                                 |                       |                      |                       |                | and housing and | cooling degree | c dayo.      |

Q Data withheld either because the Relative Standard Error (RSE) was greater than 50 percent or fewer than 10 households were sampled.
N Do cases in the reporting sample.
(\*) Number less than 15, 0.0.9, or 0.005 depending on the number of significant digits in the column, rounded to zero.
Notes: • Breause & rousing, data may not sum to totals. • See "Glossary" for definition of terms used in this report.
Source: Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Markets and End Use, Forms EIA-457 A-G of the 2005 Residential Energy Consumption

Source:

http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/recs/recs2005/c&e/detailed\_tables2005c&e.html

# INDUSTRIAL SOURCE SCREEN FOR POTENTIAL CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Section 322.1 in Chapter 17, "Air Quality," outlines the methodology for analysis of an additional screen for industrial sources from a single point pollutant source. This appendix describes how to determine potential cumulative impact from multiple sources. Table 17-3 depicts maximum concentration values for various time periods (1-hour, 8-hour, 24-hour and annual) for the distances from 10 meters to 120 meters (33 feet to 394 feet) and the shortest stack and receptor height (10 meters). This table is based on the generic emission rate of 1 gram per second of pollutant from a point source and the latest five years of available meteorological data (2003-2007) from La Guardia airport. Default values from the CEQR manual were used: stack exit velocity employed was 0.001 m/s, stack diameter was assumed to be 0 meters and stack exit temperature was set at 293K. Step-by-step methodology outlined below explains how to accurately use the values in this table to determine the potential cumulative impact from industrial emissions of a prove proposed project:

- 1. Identify all sources with potential impact on the proposed project.
- 2. Convert the estimated emissions of each pollutant from the industrial sources of concern in o groms/second.
- 3. Determine distance to each point pollution source.
- 4. Using the look up table, find the corresponding concentration for distance between each industrial source and the new use of concern for desired averaging time.
- 5. For each point, multiply the emission rates from step 2 with the value from the caple (step 4).
- 6. Combine these values to determine potential cumulative impact.

|          | Table 1<br>Industr       | 7-3 <sup>+</sup><br>ial Course S         | ocreen                                   | $\checkmark$                              |                                          |
|----------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|          | 20 Foot                  | Source Heig                              | ght                                      |                                           |                                          |
|          | Distant<br>tom<br>Source | L-Hour<br>Averaging<br>Period<br>(ug/m3) | 8-Hour<br>Averaging<br>Period<br>(ut/m3) | 24-Hour<br>Averaging<br>Period<br>(ug/m3) | Annual<br>Averaging<br>Period<br>(ug/m3) |
| <b>×</b> | 3 ft                     | 120, 70                                  | 64,035                                   | 38,289                                    | 6,160                                    |
|          | 65 ft                    | 2 78,                                    | 15,197                                   | 8,841                                     | 1,368                                    |
|          | 100 ft                   | 2) 1                                     | 7,037                                    | 4,011                                     | 598                                      |
|          | 130 ft                   | 345                                      | 4,469                                    | 2,511                                     | 367                                      |
|          | 165 l<br>200 ft          | 4,702 3,335                              | 2,967<br>2,153                           | 1,643<br>1,174                            | 236<br>167                               |
|          | 260 ft                   | 2,657                                    | 1,720                                    | 924                                       | 131                                      |
|          | 260 ft                   | 2,175                                    | 1,377                                    | 727                                       | 103                                      |
|          | 300 ft                   | 1,891                                    | 1,142                                    | 594                                       | 84                                       |
|          | 330 ft                   | 1,703                                    | 991                                      | 509                                       | 73                                       |
| V X      | 365 ft                   | 1,528                                    | 857                                      | 434                                       | 62                                       |
|          | 400 ft                   | 1,388                                    | 755                                      | 377                                       | 54                                       |

Table 1.3-1. (cont.)

|                                                                                         | SC                                             | $D_2^{b}$                    | SC                                             | <b>D</b> <sub>3</sub> <sup>c</sup> | NO                                             | $D_x^{d}$                    | С                                               | O <sup>e</sup>              | Finerabl                                      | le PM <sup>f</sup>           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Firing Configuration (SCC) <sup>a</sup>                                                 | Emission<br>Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING | Emission<br>Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING       | Emission<br>Factor<br>(lb/10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING | Entresion<br>factor<br>(15/1) <sup>2</sup> gal) | EMISSIO<br>FACTOR<br>RATINE | Emission<br>Factor<br>(Ib10 <sup>3</sup> gal) | EMISSION<br>FACTOR<br>RATING |
| Boilers < 100 Million Btu/hr<br>No. 6 oil fired<br>(1-02-004-02/03)<br>(1-03-004-02/03) | 1578                                           | А                            | 25                                             | А                                  | 55                                             |                              | 5                                               | А                           | 9.19(S)+3.22 <sup>i</sup>                     | В                            |
| No. 5 oil fired<br>(1-03-004-04)                                                        | 1578                                           | А                            | 28                                             | A                                  | 55                                             | A                            | 5                                               | А                           | 10 <sup>i</sup>                               | А                            |
| No. 4 oil fired<br>(1-03-005-04)                                                        | 150S                                           | А                            | 2 <b>S</b>                                     | A                                  | 20                                             |                              | 5                                               | А                           | 7                                             | В                            |
| Distillate oil fired<br>(1-02-005-02/03)<br>(1-03-005-02/03)                            | 142S                                           | А                            | 28                                             | jar j                              | 2                                              | А                            | 5                                               | А                           | 2                                             | А                            |
| Residential furnace<br>(A2104004/A2104011)                                              | 142S                                           | A                            | 28                                             | А                                  | 19                                             | А                            | 5                                               | А                           | 0.4 <sup>g</sup>                              | В                            |

- a To convert from lb/103 gal to kg/103 L, multiply  $\sqrt{0.120}$  SCC = Source Classification Code.
- b References 1-2,6-9,14,56-60. S indicates that the reigh % of sulfur in  $\frac{1}{100}$  I should be multiplied by the value given. For example, if the fuel is 1% sulfur, then S = 1.
- c References 1-2,6-8,16,57-60. S indicates that the weight % of sulf win we oil should be multiplied by the value given. For example, if the fuel is 1% sulfur, then S = 1. d References 6-7,15,19,22,56-62. Expressed as NO7. Test results indicate that at least 95% by weight of NOx is NO for all boiler types except residential furnaces, where
- d References 6-7,15,19,22,56-62. Expressed a AO. Test results indicate that at least 95% by weight of NOx is NO for all boiler types except residential furnaces, where about 75% is NO. For utility vertical need boilers use 105 lb/16 g hat call load and normal (>15%) excess air. Nitrogen oxides emissions from residual oil combustion in industrial and commercial boilers are related to fuel nitrogen centent, estimated by the following empirical relationship: lb NO2 /103 gal = 20.54 + 104.39(N), where N is the weight % of nitrogen in the oil. For example, if the fuel is the nitrogen, then N = 1.
- e References 6-8,14,17-19,56-61. CO emissions may in rease by factors of 10 to 100 if the unit is improperly operated or not well maintained.
- f References 6-8,10,13-1756-10,62-3. Filterable PM is but particulate collected on or prior to the filter of an EPA Method 5 (or equivalent) sampling train. Particulate emission factors for 1 sidu 1 on combustion are, an average, a function of fuel oil sulfur content where S is the weight % of sulfur in oil. For example, if fuel oil is 1% sulfur, then S = 1
- g Based on data from new burner designs. Pr -1970's burner designs may emit filterable PM as high as 3.0 lb/103 gal.
- h The SO2 expression factor for both no. 2 oil fixed and for no. 2 oil fired with LNB/FGR, is 142S, not 157S. Errata dated April 28, 2000. Section corrected May 2010.
- i The PM f ctor for No.6 and No. 5 is a were reversed. Errata dated April 28, 2000. Section corrected May 2010.

1.3-12

## Fuel Consumption 1993 Residential

|                      | sq ft<br>million | Total Btu<br>(tril) | Btu/sq ft<br>(thousand) | Electricity | minus Elec<br>(tril Btu) | heating<br>Btu/sq ft<br>(thou) | cubic ft/sq ft<br>NG | gallons/sq ft<br>#2 fuel oil | gallons/sq ft<br>#4 & 6 fuel oil |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| average              | 181200           | 9966                | 55.0                    | 3280        | 6686                     | 36.9                           | 36.2                 | 0.26                         | ; <b>.</b> .25                   |
| Year Constructed     |                  |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      | $\sim$                       |                                  |
| before 1939          | 40600            |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      | 0.37                         |                                  |
| 1940-1949            | 11600            |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 1950-1959            | 24700            |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      | . 0.31                       |                                  |
| 1960-1969            | 27200            |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 1970-1979            | 31700            | 1585                |                         |             |                          |                                | 27.1                 |                              |                                  |
| 1980-1984            | 14700            |                     |                         |             |                          |                                | 21.8                 |                              |                                  |
| 1985-1987            | 10800            | 475.2               | 44.0                    | 230         | 245.2                    | 22 7                           | 22 3                 |                              |                                  |
| 1988-1990            | 10000            | 430                 | 43.0                    | 210         |                          |                                | 21.0                 |                              |                                  |
| 1991-1993            | 10000            | 400                 | 40.0                    | 160         | 240                      | 24.0                           | 23.0                 | 0.17                         | 0.16                             |
| Northeast            | 40100            | 2406                | 60                      | 470         | 1.37                     | 48.3                           | 47.3                 | 0.34                         | 0.32                             |
| New York             | 12800.0          | 819.2               | 64.0                    | 130         | 687.2                    | 55.8                           | 52.8                 | 0.38                         | 0.36                             |
| Type of Housing Unit |                  |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| Single Family        | 152200           | 7914.4              | 52                      | 25.0        | 5334.4                   |                                |                      | 0.25                         | 5 0.23                           |
| Detached             | 139100           | 7233.2              | 52                      | 340         | 4893.2                   | : 🥖 35.2                       | 34.5                 | 0.25                         | 5 0.23                           |
| Attached             | 13100            | 694.3               | 53                      | 240         | 4543                     | 34.7                           | 34.0                 | 0.25                         | 5 0.23                           |
| Mobile Home          | 5400             | 453.6               | 54                      | 210         | 45.6                     | 45.1                           | 44.2                 | . 0.32                       | 2 0.30                           |
| Multifamily          | 23600            | 1628.4              |                         |             | 1130.4                   | 48.2                           | 47.3                 | 0.34                         | 0.32                             |
| 2 -4 units           | 9600             |                     |                         | 170         | 626.8                    | 65.3                           | 64.0                 | 0.47                         | 0.44                             |
| 5 or more units      | 14000            |                     |                         |             | 520                      | 37.1                           | 36.4                 | 0.27                         | 0.25                             |
|                      | Ś                | 0<br>35             | )<br>ن<br>ن             |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |

# Fuel Consumption - 1995 Commercial Use

|                                   | sq ft<br>(million) | Total Btu<br>(tril) | Btu/sq ft<br>(thousand) | Electricity | minus Elec<br>(tril Btu) | heating<br>Btu/sq ft<br>(thou) | cubic ft/sq ft<br>NG | gallons/sq ft<br>#2 fuel oil | gallons/sq ft<br>#4 & 6 fuel oil |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| average                           | 58772              | 5321                | 90.5                    | 2608        | 2713                     | 46.2                           | 45.3                 | 0.33                         | 9.3                              |
| Year Constructed                  |                    |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      | $\mathbf{O}$                 |                                  |
| before 1919                       |                    |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 1900-1919                         | 3673               |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 1920-1945                         | 6710               |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      | 0.36                         |                                  |
| 1946-1959                         | 9298               |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 1960-1969                         | 10858              |                     |                         |             |                          |                                | 49.8                 |                              |                                  |
| 1970-1979                         | 11333              |                     |                         |             |                          |                                | 44.1                 |                              |                                  |
| 1980-1989                         | 12252              |                     |                         |             |                          |                                | 31.9                 |                              |                                  |
| 1990-1992                         | 2590               |                     |                         |             |                          | 51.7                           | 50.7                 |                              |                                  |
| 1993-1995                         | 2059               | 190                 | 92.3                    | 113         | 77                       | 37.4                           | . 36.7               | 0.27                         | 0.25                             |
|                                   |                    |                     |                         |             | <u> </u>                 |                                | $\sim$ `             |                              |                                  |
| <b>size (sq. ft)</b><br>1001-5000 | 6338.0             | 708                 | 111.7                   | 380         | 22                       | 51.8                           | 50.7                 | 0.37                         | 0.35                             |
| 5001-10000                        | 7530.0             |                     |                         |             |                          |                                | 50.3                 |                              |                                  |
| 10001-25000                       | 11617.0            |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 25001-50000                       | 7676.0             |                     |                         |             | 314                      |                                | 40.1                 |                              |                                  |
| 50001-100000                      | 7968.0             |                     |                         |             | 335                      |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 100001-200000                     | 6776.0             |                     |                         |             | 350                      |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
| 200001-500000                     | 5553.0             |                     |                         |             |                          | 59.2                           |                      |                              |                                  |
| over 500000                       | 5313.0             |                     |                         | 282         |                          | 43.7                           |                      |                              |                                  |
| 0461 300000                       | 0010.0             | , 014               |                         |             | XC                       | 40.1                           | 72.0                 | 0.0                          | 0.25                             |
| Northeast                         | 11883.0            | 1035                | 87.1                    | 436         | 599                      | 50.4                           | 49.4                 | 0.36                         | 6 0.34                           |
|                                   |                    | 2                   |                         | $\sim$      | )                        |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   | C                  | くレ                  | · ·                     |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   | $\mathbf{a}$       | <b>)</b>            |                         | )           |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   | · / /              | •                   | $\mathbf{N}$            |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   |                    |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   |                    |                     | $\checkmark$            |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   |                    |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |
|                                   |                    |                     |                         |             |                          |                                |                      |                              |                                  |

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCA Playground Study 1992

**CEQR TECHNICAL MANUAL** 

1

Mario

Post-It" brand fax transmittal memo 7671 | #of pages > 17.

| SHAH VAFADAD | Prom MILLE LAS |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Co.          | Co.            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dept.        | Phone #        |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pax #        | Fax            |  |  |  |  |  |

sultants 696-0670

2/213-3191

#### RENDRAXDUN

TO: Julie Geisler

RE: SCA Flayground Noise Study

FROM: James P. Cowan Stephen J. Holley

DATE: October 23, 1992

## Introduction

Losen &

Fleming. Inc.

Between October 1 and 14, 1992, eight New York City public schools consisting of early childhood (PS 52R), elementary (PS 299, PS 52R, PS 57 and PS 69), intermediate (IS 7, IS 72, and IS 75), and high (Tottenville Wig. School were monitored for noise emissions from playground activities) The purpose of this monitoring was to provide updated noise level values, that will accurately reflect existing school playground noise levels, for use in futur environmental assessments of new school projects.

The levels currently used in environmental reise accessments are 75 dBA  $L_{eq}(1)$  at the playground boundary, 73 dBA  $L_{eq}(1)$  15 has way from the playground boundary, 70 dBA  $L_{eq}(1)$  30 feet away from the playground boundary, and a 4.5 dBA drop-off rate per doubling of distance for locations farther than 30 feet away. Additionally,  $L_{20}(1)$  levels are presently seemed to 1.2 dBA greater than  $L_{eq}(1)$  levels.

## Noise Monitering

Three sound level meters were used for the measurements. Two of the instruments were Larson Davis Loos (LLL) Model 700 meters (serial numbers 2216 and 1352) and the third was a bruch & Kjaer (BAK) Type 4427 noise level analyzer (serial number 1167006). All of these instruments meet ANSI Standard S1.4-1983 tolerances for Type may effication. The LDL instruments were mounted on tripods at heights of 5 feet above the ground and the B&K 4427 was supported with its microphone Sizecone a height of upproximately 4 feet above the ground. All instruments were alibrated be ore and after each measurement session with an LDL Model GA250 Precision Accounts Calibrator (serial number 1894) and the appropriate Microphone adopter. Windscreens were used for all measurements. The worker conditions were clear to partly cloudy with winds under 10 miles per you and temperatties in the 45 to 55 degree Fahrenheit range. All monidring sendeds confirmed with industry-accepted practices for measuring sound needs of severe with industry-accepted practices for measuring sound needs reverse.

Sackground notes levels, without playground activity, were recorded at each cation. All school playgrounds monitored, except P.S. 299 in Brooklyn, were in Starry Play because the Staten Island schools provided the lowest background notes revels of any schools in the New York City area.

The lower possible background noise levels were desirable for this study to ensure that all readings recorded were clearly generated by the playground Ms. Geisler SCA Playground Noise Study

sources and not by other sources (e.g., vehicles, trains, airplanes, or manufacturing sources). As long as measured levels with playground activity exceed background levels without playground activity by more than 9 dBA, the measured levels are clearly indicative of those associated with the playground activity only.

- 2 -

With playground activity, noise levels were recorded at the playground boundaries and, wherever practical considering traffic and other extraneous sources, at distances away from the playground boundaries simultaneously. Simultaneous readings were used to estimate a drop-off rate of noise from the playground with distance.

Table 1, below, summarizes the monitored data by listing the mestorelevant is and  $L_{10}$  values obtained. The complete set of monitored data is risted in Attachment A. The data is divided according to the type of school, (i.e., early childhood, elementary, junior high, or high) and activity (i.e., line-up, FE class, or recess).

It was originally planned that ten schools would be monitored however, P.S. 52R was used for both its early childhood and elementary school sources and neither I.S 61 nor I.S. 24 could be monitored with reliable ten los for this study's purpose because of high background noise levels. Therefore, eight school sites are listed below.

Of all the data used in the analysis, the only monitored  $L_{eq}$  value that was less than 9 dBA greater than the bickground was the 60' recess reading at I.S. 72. This value was used only for proposif rate manuals and the actual level due to playground noise alone of the the background noise is subtracted from the reading, is 1.7 dBA less than the recorded value (which was a composite of background and playground miss).

#### Analysis Methodology

New York City regulations, standards, and guidelines used for environmental noise assessments are lased on houry noise levels, specifically  $L_{eq(1)}$  and  $L_{10(1)}$  (where the number 1 in parentheses denotes a 1-hour value). However, each school monitored had originately playground usage periods for activities such as abring lineups, physical education (PE) classes, or lunch recesses. To account for these different usage durations, noise levels during active playground us ware recorded separately from the background levels and the two sets of data were complied into  $L_{eq(1)}$  levels by utilizing the standard mathematical efficient of the Level which is:

 $p_{q(T)} = 10 \log \left( \left[ (1/T)^{\frac{t}{2}} p^{\frac{t}{2}}(t) dt \right] / p_{zst}^{\frac{t}{2}} \right)$ 

where i is the measurement time period (1 hour in this case), p is the measured acoustic pressure, and  $p_{ref}$  is the pressure at the threshold of hearing (2x10<sup>-5</sup> N/m<sup>2</sup>). All logarithmic references are to the base 10. Attachment B shows the specific use of this equation in the determination of the values quoted herein.

B-2

Ms. Geisler SCA Playground Noise Study

4

а. М.

## Table 1

# MEASURED NOISE LEVELS (in dBA)

|         | <br>    |              | Distance From   | American (min) | Ŧ     | 7      |
|---------|---------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|--------|
| SCHOOL  | Grace   | Activity     | Flavground (It) | Duration (min) | 10    |        |
| Early C | hildhoo | d/Elementary | Schools:        |                |       | /      |
| PS 52R  | K•2     | Recess       | 0               | 15             | 77.5  | 74.6   |
|         | K+2     | Recess       | 30              | 15             | 6, 5  | 65.3   |
|         | 3-5     | Recess       | 0               | 25             |       | 77.3   |
| PS 299  | K-5     | Line-up      | 0               | 17             | 19.5  | 78.9   |
| PS 57   | K-5     | Line-up      | 0               | 25             | 74.5  | 77.9*  |
|         | 4,5     | Recess       | 0               | 20             | 72.0  |        |
| PS 69   | K-5     | Line-up      | Ó               | 20             | 71.5  | 68.4   |
|         | 1,3     | Recess       | 0               |                | 76.0  | 73.8 🐭 |
|         | 1,3     | Recess       | 20              |                |       | 68.2   |
|         | 1,3     | Recess       | 40              | 2              | 66.5  | 64.0   |
|         | 2,5     | Recess       | 0               |                | 77.0  | 73.4   |
|         | 2,5     | Recess       | 20              | 21             | 12.7  | 69.5   |
|         | 2,5     | Recess       | 40              | 21             | 8,0   | 65.0   |
| Incerne | diate S | chools:      |                 |                |       |        |
| IS 7    | 6-8     | Line-up      |                 |                | 79.0* | 87.1*  |
|         | 6+8     | Line-up      | 10              | 10             | 76.5  | 74.5   |
|         | 8       | PE Class     |                 | 25             | 67.5  | 56.1   |
|         | . 8     | PE Class     | 30              | 25             | 63.0  | 59.6   |
|         | • 7     | Recess       | 0               | 30             | 78.0  | 74.8   |
| IS 72   | 6-8     | Line-up      | 0               | . 15           | 73.5  | 70.9   |
|         | 8       | Reces        | 0               | 17             | 78.0  | 76.9   |
|         | 8       | Recers .     | 20              | 17             | 73.8  | 70.8   |
|         | 8       | Relas        | θL              | 17             | 65.0  | 63.4   |
| ES 75   | 6-8     | Line-up      |                 | 26             | 68,5  | 67.4   |
|         | 6-8     | Line-up      |                 | 26             | 65.0  | 62.3   |
|         | 8       | FE Class     | 0<br>30         | 20             | 67.5  | 64.8   |
|         | 8       | PE Class     | 30              | 20             | 63.0  | 60.3   |
|         |         | Rece         | • 0             | 15             | 69.5  | 68.2   |
| $\sim$  |         | Recess       | 30              | 15             | 65.7  | 63,0   |
|         |         |              |                 |                |       |        |
| HE SIL  | nools:  |              |                 |                |       |        |
|         |         |              |                 |                |       |        |
| -tan-   | 9-12    | Lne-up       | 0               | 20             | 76.5  | 73,5   |
| Alle F  | 9.2     | Recess       | 0               | 20             | 71.5  | 69.7   |
|         |         | Recess       | 30              | 20             | 63.3  | 62.8   |

\* High level discrete events biased these measurements. These values were not used in the analysis.

October 23, 1992

Hs. Geisler SCA Playground Noise Study

Playground usage durations for the different school types and activities ware developed based on field observations and varified by school principals and other school officials of the New York City Board of Education. These playground usage durations (which ware the same or longer than the observed usage durations), rather than the measured durations, were used in the analysis to derive the recommanded levals. Table 2 shows these usage durations by school type.

- 4 -

#### Table 2 DURATION OF OUTDOOR PLAYGROUND ACTIVITIES Early Childhood/Elementary Schools (Grades X-2/3-5): TIME ACTIVITY 30-Minute Line-up 7- 8 AM 30-Minute E 14.5 8- 9 AM 30-Minute Line-up Ør. PI CLASS 40-Minut 9-10 AM 40-Minut TE Class 30-Minute Recess 10-11 AM OT 40-M. OL PE Class 40-Minute Recess 11-12 PM or 40-Minute Recess O-Minute PE Class 12- 1 PM or 40 Minute PE Class 1- 2 PM -Mnute E <u>Nass</u> 2- 3 PM Intermediate Schools (Grades 6-8): LIAL TTO 15-Minute Line-up 6 - 7 AM 30-Minute Ling-N 7-8 AM 30-Minute Line-up 50-Minute PE Class 8- 9 AM or. 50-Minute PE Class 9-10 AM 50 minute PE Class 10-11 AM 30-Minute Lecess OT. 50-Minuta PE Class 11-12 PH 40-Minute Racess r 90.Minute PE Class 12- 1 PM 40 m us Recess 1- 2 PM 30 1 In Ca Recess 50-Minute PE Class 01 50-Minute FE Class 2- 3 PM High Schools (Grades 9-12); TIME ACTIVITY 15-Minute Line up 6- 7 AM 30-Minute Lite-up or 30-Minute PE Class 7 - 8 AM 8 - 9 AM or 50-Minute PE Class 30-Minte Line-up 9-10 MM 50-Minute PE Class 0 or 50-Minute PE Class 45 Minite Recess 11 A 45-Minute Recess or 50-Minute PE Class 1 -12 rM or 50-Minute PE Class 1 5-Minute Recess 🖊 PM 50-Minute PE Class - 2 PM 50-Minute FE Class 2- 3 2

 Worst-case assumptions include the longest duration of activity that would normally happen during each hour. Note that during some hours a 40-minute lunch recess is indicated, this may not be a continuous recess but could include two 20-minute recess periods occurring within the same hour. Ms. Geisler SCA Playground Noise Study

All calculations performed are in terms of  $L_{eq}$  values. Because  $L_{10}$  values cannot be combined mathematically the way  $L_{eq}$  values can be,  $L_{10}$  values can only be estimated through their relationship to the  $L_{eq}$  values.

#### Analysis Results

Table 3 shows the maximum hourly noise levels at the playground boundary for each type of school based upon the duration of outdoor playground activities shown in Table 2, above. Table 4, below, shows the maximum noise levels at the playground boundary for specific activities. There does not seen to be a clear relationship between noise levels measured and the number of students in the playground or the total number of students at any given school. The average difference between  $L_{re}$  and  $L_{10}$  measured values was 2.8 dBA.

> MAXIMUM EQURLY PLAYGROUND ROUNDAY BOISE LEVELS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS"

> > ments

Table 3

| Larly | Childh  | bođ | Schools: |
|-------|---------|-----|----------|
|       | (Grades | X-2 | 2)       |

|          | Log(1)_(dBA) |                  | L <sub>g(1)</sub> (dEA) |
|----------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| 7-8 AM   | 63.8         | 7- 0 AM          | 63.8                    |
| 8. 9 AM  | 69.3         | 8-9 📈            | 69.3                    |
| 9-10 AM  | 62.9         | -10 AM           | 52.9                    |
| 10-11 AM | 69.3         | 10-11 AM         | 59.3                    |
| 11-12 PM | 72 - 5       | 11-12 PM         | 71.4                    |
| 12- 1 PM | 11.5         | 12- 1 FM         | 71.4                    |
| 1-2 FH   |              | . 1-2 <b>P</b> M | 62.9                    |
| 2-3 FM   | 62.9         | 2-3 FM           | 62.9                    |

In calculating this average, all measured differences less than 1.5 dBA were not used because they were associated with readings where extraneous pair law is from such sources as sirens, trucks, buses, and children yelling into the microphones contaminated the measurements.

Noise data from intermediate schools was used for FE class activities for all school types. Ms. Gaisler SCA Playground Noisa Study

October 23, 1992

# Table 3 (Continued)

- 6 -

## MAXIMUM HOURLY PLAYGROUND BOUNDARY NOISE LEVELS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS"

Intermediate Schools: (Grades 5-8): Eigh Schools: (Gradas 9-12):

| THE           | Leg(1) (dBA) | 71205    | Leg(1) (dEA) |
|---------------|--------------|----------|--------------|
| 5-7 AM        | 61.5         | 6- 7 AM  | 63.5         |
| 7-8 <u>Am</u> | 64.9         | 7-8 AM   | 68.2         |
| 8- 9 AM       | 64,9         | 8- 9 AM  | 68.2         |
| 9-10 AH       | 64.3         | 9-10 AH  | 64 3         |
| 10-11 AM      | 68,9         | 10-11 AM |              |
| 11-12 FH      | 71.0         | 11-12 FH | 67.6         |
| 12-1 FM       | 71.0         | 12-1 PM  | 67.6         |
| 1-2 FM        | 68.9         | 1- 2 FM  | 64.3         |
| 2-3 PM        | 64.3         | 2- 3 PK  | 64.3         |

Table 4

| HAXIMUM PLA        | YGROUND BOUNDARY | NOISE LEVILS FOR | FECILIC ACTIVITIES |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|                    | •                |                  |                    |
| Grades             | Activity .       | Varion (p.a)     | Log(1) (dBA)       |
|                    | · · · ·          |                  |                    |
| Early Childhood So |                  | 2):              |                    |
| K-2                | Line-tr          | 30               | ,63.8              |
| K-2                | Recess           | 40               | 71.5               |
| <b>K-2</b>         | PE las           |                  | - 62.9             |
|                    |                  |                  |                    |
| Elementary Schools | (Graces K, and ] |                  |                    |
| K-5                | True-Ab          | 30               | 63.8               |
| 1-5                | Recess           | 40               | 71,4               |
| <b>X</b> -5        | PE Class         | 40               | 62.9               |
|                    |                  | ł                |                    |
| Internadians Schoo |                  |                  |                    |
| 5 - 8              | Line up          | 30               | 64.9               |
| 6 - 8              | TOC SE           | 40 .             | 71.0               |
| 68.                | U Class          | 50               | 64.3               |
|                    |                  |                  |                    |
| High Schools (Grad | e. 9-12):        |                  |                    |
| 9-12               | Lins-up          | 30               | 68.2               |
| 9-22               | Recess           | 43               | 67.6               |
| 9 12               | P2 Class         | · 50             | 64.3               |
|                    |                  |                  |                    |
|                    |                  |                  |                    |

 Noise data from intermediate schools was used for PE class activities for all school types.

B-6

Ms. Geisler SCA Playground Noise Study

Å

Average drop-offs were 4.8 dBA at 20', 6.2 dBA at 30', 9.1 dBA at 40', and 15.2 dBA (the only reading) at 60'. Beyond 30 fact from the playground borders, drop-off rates were generally 6 dBA per doubling of distance from the noise source (in this case the playground boundary). This corresponds with generally accepted rule-of-thumb for other typical outdoor applications. However, if the new playground were to be located near any large reflective buildings, a lower drop-off rate per doubling of distance from the playground boundary could exist. In such cases, the actual drop-off rates can only be verified by field measurements, which should be performed, because of the complexity of the acoustical environment that is created by the buildings. However, if field measurements are not possible, a more conservative drop-off rate per doubling of distance from the playground boundary should be assumed (on in order of 5.1) dBA.

- 7 -

### Recommendations

ool type.

Based on the measurements and calculations derived from measurements in this study, the following values shown in Table 5, are rearmended to be used as a preliminary estimate of the noise levels generated by students in a New York City school playground. Applying these levels to all operating hears for a new school would result in a conservative analysis, and are based of the maximum levels calculated for Table 4, above, to provise worst-accordines.

LOUP

NY TROPP

ARY

TAL /

VOISE LEVELS

SELSSMERTS

Ing(1) (dBA)

 Early Childhold Center
 71.5

 Elementary school
 71.4

 Intermedite School
 71.0

 aign School
 68.2

 If, afterna preliminary analysis the potential for significant project impacts arises, a hore refinel analysis may be verreated. For this type analysis, noise levels for player und related noise should be added on an hour by hour blain appropriate levels for this purpose are shown above in Table 3, by

RECOMMENDED FL

School

FOR FREI.DE AL

170

Levels storid be estimated, whenever measured values are not available, in approximitel, 3.0 dLA higher then Leg(1) values. Unlass the proposed playground is high within 100 feet of) any large buildings, hourly noise levels can be expected to decrease by the following values at the specified distances from the playground boundary: 4.8 dBA at 20', 6.8 dBA at 30', and 9.1 dBA at 40'. The general sube of a 6 dBA drop-off per doubling of distance from the

3-7

Ms. Gaisler SCA Playground Noise Study

- 3-

playground boundary for all distances between 40 and 300 fast appears to be appropriate for analytical purposes. Atmospheric absorption, terrain, and meteorological conditions would affect noise levels beyond 300 fast away from the playground, and should be considered on a case-by-case basis. However, for most areas of New York City, background noise levels and building densities are high enough to make most playgrounds insudible beyond distances of 300 fast away.

cc: Ed Applebome

SJE: WP JPC<SCL>/scapiay2.men

#### ATTACEDOOT A

 $\mathcal{M}$ 

NOISE MEASUREMENTS WITH RESPECT TO PLAYGROUND BOUNDARY (in dBA)

Early Childhood/Elementary Schools (Grades X-2/3-5)

P.S. 52R - Dongan Hills Avanue between Mason and Nugent Avenues (10/1,2/92). 650 Students

| Grade        | ACTIVITY                                                                            | Time                                                                     | Inter                        | <u>In</u>                    | L <sub>ric</sub>             | _Lso_                 | -bo-                                 | Leniz-               | Loga                         |  |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|
| K-2          | Recess @0'<br>Recess @30'                                                           | 11:45AM-12:00PM<br>12:10PM-12:25PM<br>12:10PM-12:25PM<br>12:35PM- 1:00PM | 90.5<br>74.5                 | 85.0                         | 55.5<br>77.5<br>67.5<br>78.0 | 64.5                  |                                      | 57 <b>.5</b><br>54.0 |                              |  |
| P.S. 2       | 99 - Maple S<br>600 Stu                                                             | treet between Alb<br>dents                                               | any and                      | Kings                        | ton Av                       | enues                 | 17,7 / 92)                           | ),                   | $\langle \mathcal{O}$        |  |
| Grade        | Activity                                                                            | Time                                                                     | L <sub>B42</sub>             | L                            | Jaan                         | _L.                   | لكروهك                               |                      |                              |  |
| K-5          | Back+Lineup<br>Lineup @0'                                                           | 8:18AM- 9:18AM<br>8:18AM- 8:35AM                                         | 101.0                        | 85.0<br>91.0                 | 74.7<br>79 (5)               | 12.0<br>73.5          |                                      | 1.5                  |                              |  |
| P.S. 5       | 7 - Oder Aver<br>Drive sno                                                          | nue between Palma<br>d Park Hill Avenu                                   | Drive :<br>a (10)            | end Ca<br>8/92)              | unders<br>, 600              | Stuient               | Lineur                               | 0 @ P4               | alma                         |  |
| Grade        | Activity                                                                            | Time                                                                     | Jane -                       | -Ja-                         | · Lao-                       | Lsc                   | - <b>L</b> 101                       | lain-                | <u> </u>                     |  |
| R-5<br>4-5   | Background<br>Lineup @0'<br>Recess @0'                                              | 9:57PM-10:20AN<br>8:20AM- 8:45AH<br>11:25AM-11.45AA                      | 105.0                        | 8 0°                         | 7.5*                         | 52.5<br>66.5°<br>66.5 | 61,5* 5                              | 4.0*                 | 77.9"                        |  |
| P.S. 6       | 9 - Keating                                                                         | Place bayween Roc                                                        | kland a                      | nd Sax                       | on Ave                       | nues (1               | 0/9,13/9                             | 2),                  |                              |  |
| <u>Graće</u> | 1450 Stur<br>Activer                                                                |                                                                          |                              | _L1_                         | _L_10_                       | _ <u></u>             | _ <u>L</u> +0]                       | andra i Ylongo       |                              |  |
| 1 3          | Background<br>Lineup (0'<br>Receis (0'<br>Receis (20'<br>Receis (20'<br>Receis (40' |                                                                          | 85.0<br>94.0<br>78.7<br>80.9 | 80.0<br>83.5<br>76.3<br>76.5 | 71.1                         | 62.5                  | 58.0 4<br>63.0 5<br>58.3 -<br>63.7 - | 9.0<br>54.0          | 68.4<br>73.8<br>67.6<br>68.4 |  |
| 2,5          | Recess M                                                                            | 1:17PM- 1:38PM<br>1:17PM- 1:30PM                                         | 87.5<br>77.5<br>79.7         | 82.0<br>76.3<br>77.7         | 77.0<br>72.7<br>72.7         |                       |                                      | 51.0                 | 69.5                         |  |

High level discrete events biased these measurements. .

1:30PM- 1:38PM 79.7

1:17PM- 1:38PM 75.5

i i

i.

Rac

.,5

2.5

Receis 6

0' a

71.5 68.0 63.5

57.5 49.0 65.0

## ATTACHMENT & (Continued)

- 21

4

NOISE MEASUREMENTS WITH RESPECT TO FLATGROUND BOUNDARY (in dBA)

## Intermediate Schools (Grades 6-8)

I.S. 7 - Irvington Street between Hylan Boulevard and Edith Avenue (10/6,9/92), 800 Students

| Grade           | Activity                                    | Time                                                                                                        | L.                             | Tra                           | <u>Lis</u>                                    | Log                           | Les Lain                                                                     | -Leg-                                    |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 6-8<br>8<br>8 P | Lineup @30'<br>PE Class @0'<br>E Class @30' | 10:50AM-11:05AM<br>7:25AM- 7:35AM<br>7:25AM- 7:35AM<br>11:05AM-11:30AM<br>11:05AM-11:30AM<br>9:30AM-10:00AM | 114:0*<br>90.0<br>92.0<br>73.0 | 95.5*<br>86.5<br>76.0<br>67.5 | 56.0<br>79.0*<br>76.5<br>67.5<br>63.0<br>78.0 | 68.5°<br>69.0<br>61.0<br>57.0 | 44.0 40.5<br>60.5° 54.5°<br>60.0 54.5<br>55.0 45.5<br>52 5 45.0<br>16.1 61.0 | 87.1 <sup>°</sup><br>74.5<br>66.1<br>59. |

I.S. 72 - Travis Avenue between Ferndale Avenue and Merry Mount Street, Background C Merry Mount Street between Travis and Saxon Avenues (1071 13/92), 1685 Students

| Grade    | Activity                 | Time                               | Leaz-       | -    |             | so         |      | -    | -Log-        |
|----------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------|-------------|------------|------|------|--------------|
|          | Background               | 7:35AM- 7:55AM                     |             |      |             | 53-9<br>67 |      | 45.5 | 58.5<br>70.9 |
| 6-8<br>8 | Lineup @0'<br>Recess @0' | 7:15AM- 7:30AM<br>11:51AM-12:08PM  | 83.0        | 9.0  | 78.0        | 71.5       | 63.5 | 52.5 | 76.9         |
| 8<br>8   | Recess @30'              | 11:51AM-12:00FM<br>12:00FM-12:08FM | 89.5<br>5.7 | 79.3 | 7477<br>727 | 65.9       | 61.5 | •••• | 69.6         |
| 8        | Recess @60'              | 11:51AH-12:08PM                    | X. J        | 71.0 | 0.0         | .1.5       | 58,0 | 53.0 | 63.4         |

I.S 75 - Bouldar Streat between Woodrow Road and Castor Place (10/13,14/92), 1465 Students

| Grade                          | Activity                                                                               |                                                                                                                             | Jaco                                               | -Ir:-                                                | <u></u>                                              | Lso                                                  | _ <u></u>                                            | Lain                                         | Leg-                                                 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 6-8<br>6-8<br>8<br>8<br>8<br>8 | Background<br>Lineup (0'<br>Lineup (30'<br>PE Class (30'<br>Recess (30'<br>Recess (30' | 10:504M-11:084<br>7:494M- 8:151M<br>7:494M 8:114M<br>9:004M- 9:20 M<br>9:004M- 9:204M<br>11:451M-12:00FM<br>11:454M-12:00FM | 6.0<br>5.5<br>75.5<br>78.5<br>74.5<br>88.5<br>79.9 | 61.0<br>79.0<br>70.0<br>73.5<br>67.5<br>75.0<br>71.7 | 53.5<br>68.5<br>65;0<br>67.5<br>63.0<br>69.5<br>65.7 | 48.5<br>64.0<br>60.5<br>62.5<br>58.5<br>64.5<br>59.9 | 46.0<br>60.0<br>57.0<br>59.0<br>55.5<br>58.5<br>52.1 | 45.0<br>53.0<br>52.5<br>56.0<br>52.5<br>48.0 | 51.0<br>67.4<br>62.3<br>64.8<br>60.3<br>68.2<br>63.0 |
| V                              | O <sup>Ĵ</sup>                                                                         |                                                                                                                             |                                                    |                                                      | *                                                    | ·                                                    |                                                      |                                              |                                                      |

High level discrete events biased these measurements.

## ATTACENCET & (Continued)

-

ž

E

# NOISE MEASUREMENTS WITH RESPECT TO PLAYGROUND BOUNDARY (in dBA)

Eigh Schools (Grades 9-12)

Tottenville High School - Luten Avenue between Deisius and Eylandt Streets (10/14/92), 3500 Students

| Grade        | Activity    | Time                                                                   | Land |      | -Ino- | _Les_ | Log_ Inin- | -Jung- |
|--------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|------------|--------|
| 9-12<br>9-12 | Lineup @0'  | 8:40AM- 9:00AM<br>7:40AM- 8:10AM<br>12:20FM-12:40FM<br>12:20FM-12:40FM | 89.5 | 81.5 | 76.5  | 71.5  | 65.0 60.0  | 73.5   |
| 9-12         | BACESS @30' | 12:20PM-12:40PM                                                        | 83.9 | 73.9 | 63.3  | 57.9  | 55.5       | 62.8   |

and.

#### ATTACHMENT B

# CALCULATION OF Leg(1) PLAYGROUND NOISE LEVELS

The standard definition of L<sub>m</sub>, as quoted in the text, is:

$$L_{eq(7)} = 10 \log \{ [(1/T) \int_{L_0}^{L_0} p^2(t) dt ] / p_{ref}^2 \}, \qquad (B.1)$$

where T is the measurement time period, p is the measured acoustic pressure, and  $p_{ref}$  is the pressure associated with the threshold of hearing,  $2\times10^{-3}$  N/m<sup>3</sup>. All logarithmic references are to the base 10. If we assume that the acoustic pressure in each time period measured is constant and T is I hour, the total acoustic pressure part of equation (B.I) under the integral reduces to:

$$p(t) = p_1(t_1 - t_0) + p_2(t_2 - t_1) + \dots + p_n(t_n - t_n)$$

where n = 0,1,2,.....

.rai

Also in this case, the L takes on the standary sound pressure level (SPL) definition over each time period of interest, namely:

 $SPL = 20 \log [p(t)/p_{raf}]$ 

Solving equation (B.3) for p(t), we get

 $p(t) = P_{ref} 10^{SFL/20}$ ,

(B.4)

B.3)

as a function of time. When difference constant SPES are measured for different time periods within the total period of interest they can be combined by converting the individual SPEs into their respective acoustic pressures (using equation (B.4)), multiplying them by their respective time contributions, combining the individual the compensatel pressure components into a total pressure value, and solving equation (B.3) with the total pressure as input.

As an example from the text, the monitored  $L_{\rm ad}$  for the K-2 lunch recess at the boundary of the P.S. 5.R playground was 74.6 dBA and the background  $L_{\rm a}$  was 53.6 dBA. Using the prescribed New York Lity Board of Education recess limit of 30 minutes (i nour for the recess duration, equation (B.4) can be solved for the playground and background pressures and analyzed as follows:

$$P_{playground} = 2x10^{-1} \text{ G}^{1-20} = 0.10741,$$

$$P_{background} = 2x10^{-1} 10^{53.6/20} = 0.00957,$$

$$T = 1 \quad t_1 \quad t_0 = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ and } t_2 - t_1 = \frac{1}{2}.$$
en,
$$P_{total}(t) = \frac{1}{2}(0.10741) + \frac{1}{2}(0.00957) = 0.05849$$
ng this pressure value in equation (B.3), the result is  $L_{es(1)} = 69.3$  dBA.

Whenever more than one playground noise level was available for a certain school type, each L<sub>eq(1)</sub> was calculated for each individual case and the resultant values were logarithmically averaged using a method similar to that described above.

B-12